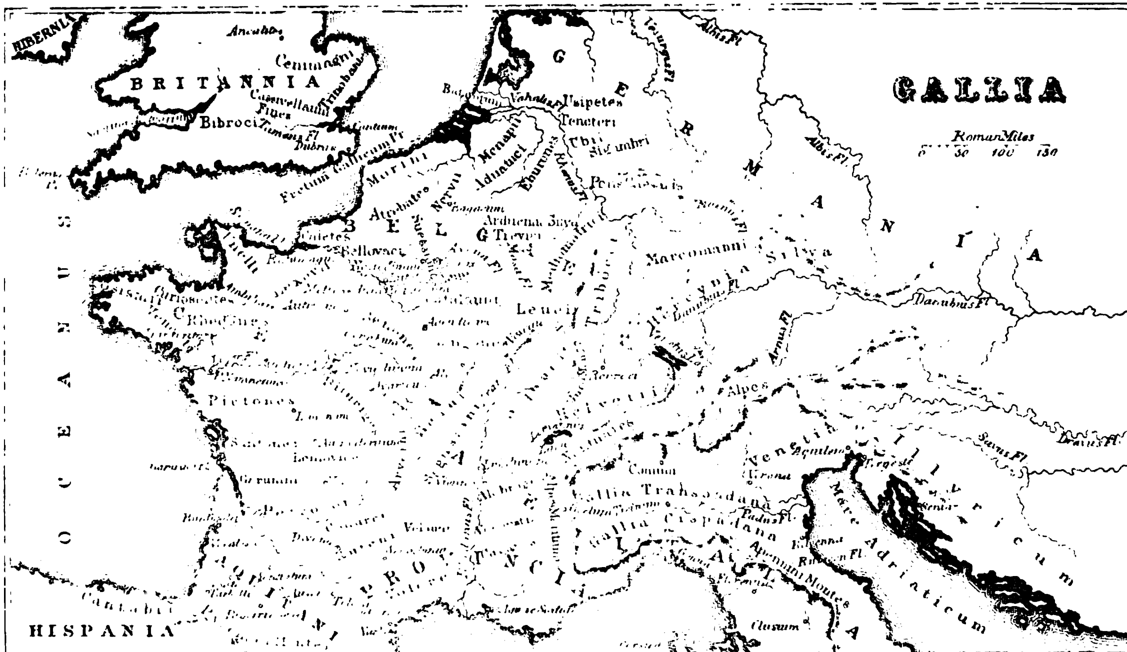
[illegible] erat [illegible]

[illegible]

Ille se profecisse sciat cui Cicero valde placebit. Quint. X. 1. 112.

Quae nihil


GALLIA
Roman Miles
0 50 100 150
BRITANNIA
HIBERNIA
Cenimagni
Trinobantes
Bibroci
Belovaci
Morini
Nervii
Menapii
Aduatuci
Eburones
Usipetes
Tencteri
Ubii
Treviri
Marcomanni
Leuci
Pictones
OCEANUS
HISPANIA
Alpes
Padus Fl.
Danubius Fl.
Albis Fl.
Dravus Fl.
Savus Fl.
Mare Adriaticum
Illyricum
Clusium

PREPARATORY

LATIN PROSE-BOOK:

CONTAINING

ALL THE LATIN PROSE NECESSARY FOR ENTERING COLLEGE.

WITH

REFERENCES TO KÜHNER'S AND ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMARS, NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY, A VOCABULARY, AND A GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEX.

BY J. H. HANSON, A. M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE HIGH SCHOOL FOR BOYS, PORTLAND, ME.

FOURTH EDITION.

BOSTON:
CROSBY AND NICHOLS,
117 WASHINGTON STREET.
1862.

University Press, Cambridge:
Electrotyped and Printed by Welch, Bigelow, & Co.

PREFACE.

The preparation of this volume was commenced some years since in the belief that the Latin preparatory course for college, both in the variety and arrangement of the materials composing it and in the materials themselves, could be improved; and that, by comprising in a single volume what is usually obtained from three or four, the expenses of the young student could be very considerably lessened. A desire to awaken a deeper interest in classical studies as well as to promote thoroughness in their pursuit, and to contribute something towards placing the advantages of a liberal education within the reach of all, is my apology, therefore, for adding another to the already numerous list of school-books.

The idea which I have endeavored to keep constantly before me, is that of a *drill-book;* and, in strict accordance with this idea, nothing has been introduced, whether by way of grammatical references, synonyms, notes, history, or geography, which it is not deemed important that the student should make himself acquainted with.

The references at the foot of the page are made to the Revised Edition of Andrews and Stoddard's and to Kühner's Latin Grammars. The former of these works is too widely known and too extensively used to need any commendation of mine: of the latter I would say, as the result of some ten years' trial and almost daily reference, that it is not so widely known nor so extensively used as it deserves to be; and if the result of my humble effort shall be to call attention to its merits and give it a wider circulation, I shall be highly gratified. Besides giving teachers a choice in the use of grammars, it is

believed that no inconsiderable advantage may be derived from consulting two so different in many respects as are these, which could not be gained from the use of one. They will be found constantly to explain and illustrate each other, and thus, by throwing light upon the classic page, to afford both teacher and pupil that kind of help which they most need.

The introduction of synonyms, to any considerable extent, into a work so elementary as this, is a feature almost, if not wholly new; and it is hoped that it may not prove unacceptable to those of my fellow-teachers especially, who are engaged in preparing young men for college. The practice of discriminating between words whose general meanings are the same, or similar, cannot fail to have a most salutary influence upon mental development and accurate scholarship. Nearly all of this portion of the notes has been taken, without material alteration, from Döderlein's Hand-Book of Latin Synonyms. Questions on these extracts have been introduced among the references to intimate that they should be learned and recited by the pupil; and to facilitate reviewing, and thereby secure thoroughness here, these questions are repeated throughout the work.

In the preparation of the notes, my aim has been to do neither too much nor too little; to render such assistance, and such only, as seemed to be necessary to enable the pupil, by the full exercise of his own powers, to master his task. I have not hesitated to translate, where translation was really needed, but have, in general, relied more upon the various other means of elucidating the meaning of the text, than upon this. In cases of a free translation of idiomatic expressions, a strictly literal, or more literal translation is usually added.

The vocabulary, which has been compiled chiefly from Kaltschmidt's Latin Dictionary, has been prepared with much care, and with special reference to that numerous class of scholars who wish to acquire some knowledge of Latin, but do not intend to go to college. Such are thus enabled to accomplish their object without the necessity of incurring the expense of a lexicon. But the editor is fully of the opinion that it is better for those, who contemplate a more extended classical course, to become early accustomed to the use of a complete lexicon; for this

reason, he has thought it best, in making up the vocabulary, to omit entirely the orations. For all the rest of the text, it is hoped that it will be found amply sufficient.

In regard to the text, my purpose has been to follow the latest and best recensions: the Caesar is chiefly that of Koch; the Sallust, that of Dietsch; the Cicero, that of the second edition of Orelli. Other excellent editions of these classics have been constantly consulted, and, in some cases, followed. The orthography is, for the most part, that of the editions of Caesar, Sallust, and Cicero, from which the text has been chiefly taken. This will account for the want of uniformity in the spelling of a few words.

As to the quantity of Latin prose necessary for entering college, there is, and will, doubtless, continue to be, some difference of opinion. Our colleges are not all uniform in their requirements. The end aimed at by all is, however, very much the same; viz., a sufficient knowledge of the Latin language to enable the student to pursue with ease and profit the college classical course. The experience of some twenty years in this department of teaching and the preparation of some hundreds of young men for college, have convinced me that this end can be most successfully accomplished by taking the pupil over so much surface only as can be thoroughly studied. Any other course has a tendency not only to defeat this particular end, but also, by inducing loose and superficial habits of thought and study, to unfit the mind for success in all the other departments of a college course. These are substantially the views by which I have been governed in determining the quantity of text in the present volume. I think it will be found not only ample in itself, but all that can possibly be read in the time usually given to preparation for college, if the constant use of the grammar and the general thoroughness which the plan of the book supposes, shall be strictly carried into practice.

Fewer of Cicero's orations have been introduced than are usually contained in the school editions of his Select Orations, but it is believed that more than an equivalent will be found in the thirty-five letters which have been substituted for them. These cover a period of twenty years, commencing with the

year succeeding his consulship and ending with the year of his death. Besides throwing much light upon the orations and affording to the pupil a pleasing and interesting variety of reading-matter, these letters reveal more of the heart and true character of Rome's greatest orator, philosopher, and scholar, than any number of his orations could possibly do. These letters have been arranged in chronological order, and there has been prefixed to those of each year a brief history in Latin of the principal events of that year. This will aid very much in understanding many of the allusions in the text. I hope this slight departure from the old beaten track may prove acceptable to both teachers and scholars.

In conclusion, I wish to say that very little is claimed on the score of originality. Mine has been the far humbler task to condense and arrange the materials which have been produced by others. I have had constantly before me the various editions of Caesar, Sallust, and Cicero, which are in common use in the schools of this country, and, in making the notes, have drawn freely from these and all other sources within my reach whatever was suited to my purpose. In many instances credit has been given; and it would have been agreeable to my views and feelings always to do this; but it was in some cases very inconvenient, and in others quite impossible. A large portion of the notes on Cicero's letters, and all of the Roman history which is placed at the beginning of each of the years covered by these letters, have been taken without much alteration from a selection of Cicero's letters by T. K. Arnold. Besides my indebtedness in general to those who have preceded me in this department of literary labor, I am under special obligations to the Rev. J. T. Champlin, D. D., President of Waterville College, for many very valuable suggestions.

With this general statement of the plan and design of the work, and of the sources from which it has been compiled, the editor offers it to the public in the hope that it may meet with a favorable reception, and prove useful in promoting the true interests of sound learning.

PORTLAND, November 3, 1860.

PREFACE

TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

A DESIRE has been expressed by many teachers, that the Vocabulary might be made to cover the Orations, as well as the other portions of the text, so that the whole volume might be studied without the aid of a Lexicon.

To gratify this desire, an Appendix has been added at the end of the volume, containing all the words of the text which are not found in the Vocabulary.

CONTENTS.

REFERENCES

TO THE PLACES FROM WHICH THE PASSAGES IN THE ECLOGÆ CICERONIANÆ ARE TAKEN.

Narrations.

I De Senect. 18. — II. De Or. ii. 68. — III. Tusc. Disp. i. 47. — IV. De Or. i. 61. — V. De Or. iii. 56. — VI. De Fin. ii. 80. — VII. *a.* De Senect. 7. — VIII. *a.* Acad. Quæst. iv. 1, De Fin. ii. 32; *b.* De Or. ii. 74; *c.* De Amicit. 12. — IX. De Off. iii. 11. — X. De Senect. 17. — XI. *a.* Tusc. Disp. v. 12; *b.* i. 43; *c.* v. 32; *d.* v. 108; *e.* Acad. Quæst. i. 4; *f.* Tusc. Disp. v. 34. — XII. De Off. iii. 22. — XIII. Tusc. Disp. v. 7. — XIV. Tusc. Disp. v. 34. — XV. De Off. iii. 26, 27. — XVI. Tusc. Disp. v. 21. — XVII. *a.* Tusc. Disp. v. 42; *b.* i. 42; *c.* v. 34. — XVIII. Tusc. Disp. ii. 25. — XIX. De Inv. ii. 4. — XX. Tusc. Disp. v. 23. — XXI. Brut. 80, 90, 91.

Maxims.

1. Ad Attic. xii. 28. — 2. xii. 5. — 3. De Fin. ii. 46. — 4. De Fin. v. 24. 5. Orat. 34. — 6. Ad Attic. iv. 18. — 7. De Nat. Deor. i. 44. — 10. De Nat. Deor. ii. 66. — 11. Tusc. Disp. i. 29. — 12. De Orat. ii. 44. — 13. De Off. i. 26. — 14. De Off. i. 43. — 15. De Fin. v. 16. — 16. Ad Fam. v. 7. — 17. Tusc. Disp. iv. 26. — 19. Pro Arch. 7. — 20. Tusc. Disp. ii. 5. — 21. De Orat. i. 25. — 22. i. 15. — 23. Acad. Quæst. iv. 41.

Descriptions.

XXIII. Verr. ii. 2, 1. — XXIV. De Senect. 15. — XXV. De Div. ii. 27, 28. — XXVI. *a.* De Inv. i. 1; *b.* De Orat i. 8. — XXVII. *a.* De Nat. Deor. ii. 2; *b* De Legg. i. 8; *c.* De Nat. Deor. i. 22; *d.* iii. 39; *e.* ii. 29; *f.* De Legg. ii. 7; *g.* De Nat. Deor. ii. 28. — XXVIII. De Senect. 23.

TABLE

OF

CICERO'S LIFE.

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
106	648		Marcus Tullius Cicero was born at Arpinum on the 3d of January, in the consulship of M. Servilius Caepio and C. Atillius Serranus, and was thus a few months older than Pompey, who was born on the last day of September in the same year, and six years older than Cæsar, who was born B. C. 100. He was removed by his father at an early age to Rome, where he received instruction from some of the most celebrated rhetoricians and philosophers of his time, and particularly from the poet Archias. After he had assumed the toga, he studied law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the Augur, and subsequently under the pontifex of the same name.
89	665	17	Served under Pompeius Strabo, the father of the great Pompey, in the Marsic war, and was present when Sulla captured the Samnite camp before Nola.
88	666	18	Heard Philo and Molo at Rome.
81	673	25	Made his first appearance as an advocate, delivered his speech *Pro Quinctio.*
80	674	26	Defended Sextius Roscius, who had been accused of parricide.
79	675	27	Went to Athens, and received instruction from Antiochus of Ascalon, a philosopher of the old Academy, and from Phædrus and Zeno of the Epicurean school.
78	676	28	Visited Asia Minor, and heard Molo at Rhodes.
77	677	29	Returned to Rome: married Terentia: was engaged in pleading causes.

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
75	679	31	Quæstor in Sicily.
74	680	32	Returned to Rome.
70	684	36	Accused Verres.
69	685	37	Ædile.
66	688	40	Prætor. Spoke in favor of the Manilian law, by which the command of the war against Mithridates was transferred to Pompey. Defended Cluentius.' Betrothed his daughter Tullia, who could not have been more than ten years old, to C. Piso Frugi.
65	689	41	Declined the government of a province in order to devote his energies to the attainment of the consulship.
63	691	43	Consul with C. Antonius. Suppressed Catiline's conspiracy. Opposed the Agrarian law, which had been proposed by Rullus. Defended C. Calpurnius Piso, who had been consul B. C. 67, and L. Murena, the consul elect.
62	692	44	Defended P. Sulla, who was implicated in the crimes of Catiline, but was screened from punishment by the aristocratical party.
59	695	47	Defended L. Flaccus, who had been prætor in the consulship of Cicero, and who was accused of extortion in the province of Asia.
58	696	48	Cicero went into exile towards the end of March. He first proceeded to Brundisium, crossed over to Dyrrhachium, and thence went to Thessalonica, but returned to Dyrrhachium towards the close of the year.
57	697	49	Recalled from exile.
56	698	50	Defended Sextius, who had been instrumental in his restoration from banishment. Attacked, in a speech in the senate, Vatinius, who had been one of the chief witnesses against Sextius.
55	699	51	Attacked Piso, who had been consul at the time of his exile. Composed his work *De Oratore*, in three books.
54	700	52	Defended Plancius, who had received him in his exile, and was now accused of bribery. Composed his work *De Republica*, in six books.
52	702	54	Defended Milo, who was accused of the murder of

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
			Clodius, and about the same time wrote his treatise *De Legibus*.
51	703	55	Appointed against his consent to the government of Cilicia.
49	705	57	Returned to Rome on the 4th of January. The senate had just passed a decree that Cæsar should dismiss his army; but on the rapid approach of Cæsar towards Rome, the consuls fled from the city, accompanied by Cicero and the chief men of the aristocracy, with the view of defending the southern part of Italy. Cicero undertook to defend the coast south of Formiæ and the country around Capua, but, repenting of his resolution, made terms with Cæsar. He changed his mind again, and in the early part of June quitted Italy to join Pompey in Greece.
48	706	58	After the battle of Pharsalia, at which he was not present, he returned to Brundisium, where he remained till the arrival of Cæsar in Italy in September, B. C. 47.
47	707	59	Met Cæsar at Brundisium, and afterwards proceeded to Rome.
46	708	60	Wrote his dialogue on famous orators, called *Brutus*. Spoke in defence of M. Marcellus and Q. Ligarius.
45	709	61	Divorced his wife Terentia: married a young ward, named Publilia: lost his daughter Tullia. He completed in this year his *Academicae Quaestiones*, his treatise *De Finibus*, and his *Orator*. Spoke in defence of Deiotarus, king of Galatia, who had incurred the resentment of Cæsar by his support of the Pompeian party.
44	710	62	Composed many philosophical works: the *Tusculanae Disputationes*, the *De Natura Deorum*, the *De Divinatione*, the *De Senecute*, and the *De Officiis*. After the assassination of Cæsar on the 15th of March, Cicero retired from Rome for a short time, but returned in the beginning of September, and delivered his first Philippic against Antony.
43	711	63	Assassinated by command of Antony, on the 7th of December.

TABLE

OF

CÆSAR'S LIFE.

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
100	654		CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR, the dictator, son of C. Julius Cæsar and Aurelia, was born on the 12th of July, B. C. 100, in the consulship of C. Marius (VI.) and L. Valerius Flaccus, and was consequently six years younger than Pompey and Cicero. He was closely connected with the popular party by the marriage of his aunt Julia with the great Marius.
87	667	13	Elected to the dignity of flamen dialis, or priest of Jupiter, through the influence of his uncle Marius.
86	668	14	Death of C. Marius.
84	670	16	His father, who had been prætor, died at Pisae.
83	671	17	Married Cornelia, the daughter of L. Cinna, one of the chief opponents of Sulla. He had previously been married to one Cossutia, a wealthy heiress, whom he divorced in order to marry Cinna's daughter. This open declaration in favor of the popular party so provoked the anger of Sulla, that he
82	672	18	Commanded him to divorce Cornelia, which he refused to do. He was consequently proscribed, and deprived of his priesthood, his wife's dower, and his own fortune. Pardoned by Sulla.
81	673	19	Went to Asia, where he served his first campaign under M. Minucius Thermus, who was engaged in the siege of Mytilene. Sent by Thermus to Nicomedes III. in Bithynia to fetch his fleet.
80	674	20	Took part in the capture of Mytilene, and was rewarded with a civic crown for saving the life of a fellow-soldier.
78	676	22	Served under P. Sulpicius, in Cilicia; but in the

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			early part of the campaign, on the death of Sulla, he returned to Rome.
77	677	23	Accused Cn. Dolabella, who was of Sulla's party and had been consul in B. C. 81, of extortion in his province of Macedonia. He gained great fame by this prosecution, and showed that he had powers of oratory which bid fair to place him among the first speakers at Rome.
76	678	24	Accused C. Antonius, who was afterwards consul, in B. C. 63, with Cicero, of extortion in Greece. To perfect himself still more in oratory, he went to Rhodes to study under Molo, who was also one of Cicero's teachers: on the voyage was captured by pirates off Miletus; obtained his liberty by the payment of fifty talents, manned some Milesian vessels, overpowered the pirates, and shortly afterwards crucified them.
74	680	26	Crossed into Asia, and engaged in the Mithridatic war: was elected pontiff in the place of C. Aurelius Cotta, his uncle, and in consequence returned to Rome. Was made military tribune.
70	684	30	Assisted Pompey in carrying the Aurelian law: also the Plotian law, by which the followers of Marius, who had been exiled by Sulla, were recalled.
68	686	32	Quæstor. Lost his aunt Julia, the widow of Marius, and his own wife Cornelia. Went into Further Spain.
67	687	33	Returned to Rome: married Pompeia, the daughter of Q. Pompeius Rufus and Cornelia, the daughter of Sulla. Supported the proposal of the tribune Gabinius for conferring upon Pompey the command of the war against the pirates with unlimited powers: was elected one of the superintendents of the Appian Way.
66	688	34	Supported, along with Cicero, the Manilian law, by which the Mithridatic war was committed to Pompey.
65	689	35	Curule Ædile with M. Bibulus: furnished public games surpassing in magnificence all that had preceded them: restored the statues of Marius.

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
64	690	36	Appointed judex quæstionis in trials for murder.
63	691	37	Supported the Agrarian law of P. Servilius Rullus, which Cicero spoke against on the first day of his consulship: instigated an accusation for treason against C. Rabirius, an aged senator, whom Cicero defended in the speech *Pro C. Rabirio;* also an accusation against C. Piso, who was consul in B. C. 67, for executing unjustly a Transpadane Gaul: was chosen pontifex maximus.
62	692	38	Prætor. Divorced Pompeia.
61	693	39	Proprætor of Further Spain. Subdued the mountainous tribes of Lusitania, and took Brigantium, a town in the country of the Gallæci. Was saluted as Imperator by his soldiers, and honored by the senate with a public thanksgiving.
60	694	40	Returned to Rome: claimed a triumph, but relinquished it to become a candidate for the consulship. Was successful, and after his election, probably, entered into that coalition with Pompey and Crassus, usually known as the first triumvirate.
59	695	41	Consul along with M. Bibulus, who had been his colleague in the ædileship. Gave his daughter Julia in marriage to Pompey. Married Calpurnia, the daughter of L. Piso, who was consul in the following year. Obtained the provinces of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum with three legions for five years; and the senate afterwards added the province of Transalpine Gaul with another legion for five years.
58	696	42	Proconsul of Gaul and Illyricum. Conquered the Helvetians, and totally defeated Ariovistus, the King of the Germans.
57	697	43	Belgic war. Compelled the Suessiones, Bellovaci, Ambiani, and other Belgic tribes to submit: conquered the Nervii, with a loss of 60,000 men. Subjugation of the Veneti, Unelli, and other Armoric states. Thanksgiving at Rome of fifteen days.
56	698	44	Reconquered the Veneti and other Armoric states, who had revolted, reduced to subjection the greater part of the Aquitanian tribes, and marched against

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			the Morini and Menapii and drove them into their forests and marshes. He was now master of all Gaul.
55	699	45	By the law of Trebonius, obtained the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum for another five years; namely, from the 1st of January, B. C. 53, to the end of B. C. 49. Conquered the German tribes, Usipetes and Tenchtheri, who had crossed the Rhine for the purpose of settling in Gaul: crossed the Rhine by a bridge of boats, ravaged the country of the Sigambri, returned to Gaul in eighteen days and destroyed the bridge: invaded Britain with two legions: on his return punished the Morini for their revolt during his absence. Thanksgiving of twenty days decreed by the Roman senate.
54	700	46	Second invasion of Britain. Revolt of the Eburones led on by their chiefs Ambiorix and Cativolcus. Defeat of the Eburones. Indutiomarus, a chief of the Treviri, slain. Lost his daughter Julia, the wife of Pompey.
53	701	47	Compelled the Nervii, Senones, Carnutes, Menapii, and Treviri, who had revolted, to return to obedience: bridged the Rhine, and made a second expedition into Germany.
52	702	48	General conspiracy and revolt of the Gauls, led by Vercingetorix, a young chief of the Arverni. Besieged Alesia, in which Vercingetorix had fortified himself, and took it together with Vercingetorix. Submission of the Ædui and Arverni. Thanksgiving of twenty days voted by the Roman senate.
51	703	49	Suppressed new conspiracies of the Gauls, and reduced in succession the Carnutes, the Bellovaci, the Armoric states, and Aquitania.
50	704	50	Left his army in Transalpine Gaul, and repaired early in the spring of this year into Cisalpine Gaul: soon returned to Transalpine Gaul and reviewed his army. Sent two legions to Rome at the command of the senate, after he had made each soldier liberal presents. Intrigues of Pompey and the senate against him.

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
49	705	51	Ordered by the senate to disband his army. War declared. The management of it given to Pompey. Crossed the Rubicon, the boundary of his province; marched into Italy; took Corfinium; pursued Pompey to Brundisium. Panic at Rome. Laid siege to Brundisium, but Pompey embarked for Greece on the 17th of March. Went to Rome. In three months was master of all Italy. Proceeded to Spain, where he conquered Afranius and Petreius, the legati of Pompey, and reduced the whole country to submission in forty days. Appointed dictator by the prætor M. Lepidus, who had been empowered to do so by a law passed for the purpose. Returned to Rome. Entered upon the duties of his dictatorship, which he resigned after eleven days: having in the mean time caused the consular election to be held, in which he, together with P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, was elected consul for the ensuing year. Went to Brundisium in December, in order to cross over into Greece.
48	706	52	Set sail from Brundisium on the 4th of January, and arrived the next day on the coast of Epirus. Defeated Pompey at the battle of Pharsalia in the month of August. Pursued him to Egypt, where he was murdered before the arrival of Cæsar. Appointed dictator for a year. Alexandrine war.
47	707	53	Alexandrine war brought to a close in March. Marched through Syria into Pontus to attack Pharnaces, whom he utterly defeated on the 2d of August, near Zela. Returned to Rome in September, having settled the affairs of Syria, Cilicia, Asia, and Cappadocia, on the way. Appointed dictator again for one year. Elected consul along with M. Æmilius Lepidus for the next year. Set out for Africa just before the end of the year, in order to carry on war against Scipio and Cato.
46	708	54	Took Utica. Brought the war to a close by the battle of Thapsus, on the 6th of April, in which the Pompeian army was completely defeated. Returned to Rome in July. Undisputed master of the Roman

1*

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			world. A public thanksgiving of forty days decreed in his honor. Appointed dictator for ten years, and censor for three years. Celebrated his victories in Gaul, Egypt, Pontus, and Africa, by four magnificent triumphs. Reformed the calendar. Set out for Spain.
45	709	55	Insurrection in Spain under the command of Pompey's sons, Cneius and Sextus. Brought the Spanish war to a close by the battle of Munda, on the 17th of March. Returned to Rome in September. Enjoyed a fifth triumph on account of his victories in Spain. Thanksgiving of fifty days. Received the title of *Imperator* for life: nominated consul for the next ten years, and both dictator and *praefectus morum* for life. To reward his followers, he greatly increased the number of senators, augmented the number of public magistrates, so that there were to be 16 prætors, 40 quæstors, and 6 ædiles, and added new members to the priestly colleges.
44	710	56	The month Quintilis called Julius in honor of him. Prepared for an expedition against the Parthians and other barbarous tribes on the Danube. Refused the diadem offered him by his colleague in the consulship, M. Antony. Slain in the senate-house on the Ides of March, by Brutus, Cassius, and other conspirators, to the number of sixty.

ECLOGAE CICERONIANAE.

NARRATIONS.

I. *The Lacedemonians in Athens.*

Lysandrum[a] Lacedaemonium[b] dicĕre[c] aiunt solĭtum,[d] Lacedaemŏnem[a] esse honestissĭmum domicilium[e] senectūtis[f]; nusquam enim [1]tantum tribuĭtur aetāti,[g] nusquam est senectus[h] honoratior. Quin etiam memoriae prodĭtum est,[i] quum Athēnis[j] [2]ludis[k] quidam in[l] [3]theātrum grandis natu[m] venisset,[n] in magno consessu locum[a] ei[o] a suis[p] civĭbus nusquam datum[d]; quum autem ad Lacedaemonios accessisset,[n] qui,[q] legāti quum essent,[n] [4]in loco certo consedĕrant, consurrexisse omnes,[a] et [5]senem[r] illum sessum[s] recepisse. Quibus[t] quum a cuncto consessu plausus esset[n] multĭplex datus, dixisse ex iis quendam,[a] *Athenienses[a] scire, quae[u] recta essent,[v] sed facere[c] nolle.*

K.—I. [a] 80, 2 & 3; 106, 1 & 2, b).—[b] 86, R. 3.—[c] 96, 1, b).—[d] 80, R. 3, 5); 59, VIII.—[e] 80, 4; 81, 1.—[f] 88, 12.—[g] 90, 1.—[h] 39.—[i] 46, R.; 77, 4; 80, R. 1, 2).—[j] 92, 1.—[k] 91, 10.—[l] 34, 3.—[m] 91, 2, c).—[n] 111, 1.—[o] 94, 5.—[p] 94, 3.—[q] 110, 1.—[r] 89, 1.—[s] 97, 1.—[t] 110, R. 5.—[u] 82, 3; 110, R. 2.—[v] 117, 3.

A. & S.—I. [a] 201, 1 & 2; 239; 272.—[b] 205, R. 7, (1).—[c] 271.—[d] 270, R. 3; 142, 2.—[e] 201, 3; 203, 2; 210.—[f] 211.—[g] 223.—[h] 67, 2.—[i] 184, (a); 184, 2, (a); 209, R. 3, (5).—[j] 254.—[k] 253, & N. 1.—[l] 235, (2).—[m] 250, 1.—[n] 263, 5, R. 2.—[o] 207, R. 26, (a).—[p] 208, R. 37, (2).—
—[q] 206, R. 19.—[n(2)]* 263, 5, R. 1.—[r] 229.—[s] 276, II.—[t] 206, R. 19, (17).—[u] 205, R. 7, (2); 206, R. 19, (4).—[v] 266, 2.

* It sometimes occurs, that what is expressed in one Grammar under a single head, is expressed in the other under several. In such cases the same reference letter which has been used once, is introduced again in the proper place among the references with a numeral placed after it within parenthetical marks, thus: n (2).

II. *Nasīca and Ennius.*

Nasīca quum ad poētam[a] Ennium venisset,[b] eīque[c] ab ostio quaerenti[d] Ennium[e] ancilla dixisset, domi[f] non esse, Nasīc sensit, illam[g] domīni[h] jussu[i] dixisse,[g] et illum intus esse. Paucis post diēbus[j] quum ad Nasīcam venisset Ennius, et eum janua [1]quaerĕret, exclāmat[k] Nasīca, se[l] domi non esse.[m] Tun Ennius, [2]*Quid? ego*[n] *non cognosco,* inquit,[o] *vocem tuam?* Hi Nasīca,[p] *Homo es impŭdens. Ego quum te quaerĕrem, ancillae*[q] *tuae credĭdi,*[3] *te domi non esse; tu mihi*[q] *non credis ipsi?*

III. *Cleŏbis and Bito.*

Argiae [1]sacerdōtis,[a] Cleŏbis et Bito, filii,[b] praedicantur. Nota fabŭla est. Quum enim [2]illam[c] ad sollemne et [3]statum sacrificium curru[d] vehi[e] jus esset,[e] [4]satis longe ab oppĭdo ad[5] fanum, [6]morarenturque[e] jumenta, tunc juvĕnes ii,[f] quos[g] modo nomināvi,[h] veste[i] posĭta, corpŏra oleo[j] perunxērunt: ad jugum accessērunt. Ita sacerdos advecta in fanum,[k] quum currus esset[e] ductus a filiis,[l] precāta[m] a dea dicĭtur,[n] ut illis[o] [7]praemium daret[p] pro [8]pietāte, quod maxĭmum homĭni dari[q] posset[r] a deo: post, epulātos cum matre [9]adolescentes, somno se[s] dedisse, mane inventos esse[t] mortuos.

K. — II. [a]86, 6. — [b]111, 1. — [c]94, 5. — [d]100, 2, d). — [e]100, 1. — [f]92, R. 3. — [g]106, 1, & 2, a). — [h]88, 12. — [i]91, 4. — [j]91, 11, & R. 26. — [k]84, 2. — [l]94, 3. — [m]117, 1. — [n]94, 1. — [o]117, R. 1. — [p]118, 1, b). — [q]90, 1, c).

III. [a]88, 12. — [b]86, 6. — [c]106, 2, d). — [d]91, 1, a). — [e]111, 1. — [f]29, R. 1, 3). — [g]110, 1. — [h]84, 3. — [i]100, 4, b). — [j]91, 1, e). — [k]34, 3. — [l]91, R. 2. — [m]80, R. 3, 5). — [n]106, R. 5. — [o]90, R. 1. — [p]107, 1; 103, 3, a). — [q]96, 1, b). — [r]117, 3. — [s]89, 1; 94, 3. — [t]102, R. 9, last sentence.

A. & S. — II. [a]204. — [b]263, R. 2. — [c]207, R. 26, (a). — [d]274, 3, (a). — [e]274, 1. — [f]221, R. 3. — [g]239; 272. — [h]211. — [i]247, & R. 2. — [j]253, R. 1. — [k]145, I. 3. — [l]208, R. 37, (a). — [m]266, N. — [n]209, R. 1, (a) & (b). — [o]279, 6. — [p]209, R. 4. — [q]223, R. 2.

III. [a]211. — [b]204, & R. 5. — [c]239; 269, R. 2. — [d]247, 3. — [e]263, 5, R. 2. — [f]207, R. 26, (a). — [g]206, R. 19. — [h]145, IV. & R. — [i]257, & R. 3, (a). — [j]249, I. — [k]235, (2). — [e(2)]263, 5, R. 1. — [l]248, I. — [m]270, R. 3. — [n]271, R. 2. — [o]229, R. 1. — [p]262; 201, 7 & 8. — [q]271. — [r]266, 1. — [s]229; 208, R. 37, (a). — [t]278, R. 6.

IV. *Demosthĕnes.*

Orātor imitētur[a] illum,[b] cui[c] sine dubio summa vis dicendi[d] conceditur, Atheniensem[e] Demosthĕnem; in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicĭtur,[f] ut impedimenta[g] natūrae diligentia[h] industriāque[h] superāret[i]; quumque ita balbus esset,[j] ut ejus ipsīus artis,[l] cui[m] studēret,[n] primam litĕram non posset dicĕre, perfĕcit [1]meditando,[o] ut nemo planius eo[p] locūtus putarētur.[q] Qui[r] etiam, ut memoriae prodĭtum est, conjectis in os calcŭlis,[s] summa voce[t] versus multos uno spirĭtu[u] pronuntiāre consuescēbat; [2]neque is consistens in loco, sed inambŭlans atque [3]ascensu[v] ingrediens arduo.

V. *Æschĭnes and Demosthĕnes.*

Aeschĭnes orātor quum cessisset[a] Athēnis[b] et se[c] Rhodum[b] contulisset, rogātus[d] a Rhodiis,[e] legisse fertur[f] oratiōnem illam egregiam, quam [1]in Ctesiphontem contra Demosthĕnem dixĕrat[g]; qua[h] perlecta, petītum est[i] ab eo postridie, ut legĕret[j] illam[k] etiam, quae erat contra a Demosthĕne pro Ctesiphonte edĭta; quam[l] quum suavissĭma et maxĭma voce[m] legisset,[n] admirantĭbus omnĭbus,[h] *Quanto,*[n] inquit, *magis* [2]*miraremĭni,*[o] *si audissētis*[p] [3]*ipsum!*

K.—IV. [a]85, 2, a).—[b]94, R. 2.—[c]90, 1, c).—[d]98, 3; 88, 12.—[e]86, R. 3.—[f]81, 8, b).—[g]89, 1.—[h]91, 1.—[i]105, 1, b); 107, 2, b).—[j]111, 1.—[l]88, 12.—[m]90, 2.—[n]85, 2.—[o]98, 3; 91, 1.—[p]91, 2, b).—[q]107, 2.—[r]110, R. 5.—[s]100, 4, b).—[t]91, 5.—[u]91, 10.—[v]91, R. 19.

V. [a]111, 1.—[b]92, 1.—[c]94, 3.—[d]100, 1.—[e]91, R. 2.—[f]106, R. 5. [g]84, 6.—[h]100, 4, b).—[i]80, R. 1, 2). Subject of *petitum est?*—[j]107, 1. [k]94, R. 2.—[l]110, R. 5.—[m]91, 5.—[n]91, 3, a).—[o]85, 2, b).—[p]113, 3, b).

A. & S.—IV. [a]260, R. 6.—[b]207, R. 24.—[c]223, R 2, & (1), (d).—[d]275, I.; 211.—[e]205, R. 7, (1).—[f]209, R. 12, (2).—[g]229.—[h]247, 3.—[i]258, I. 2; 262, R. 1.—[j]263, 5, & R. 1.—[l]211.—[m]223, R. 2.—[n]260.—[o]276, I. & R. 3; 247, 3.—[p]256, 2.—[q]262.—[r]206, R. 19, (17).—[s]257.—[t]247, 2.—[u]253, & N. 1.—[v]255, 2.

V. [a]263, 5, R. 2.—[b]255, 1.—[c]208, R. 37, (a).—[b(2)]237. R. 5, (b).—[d]205.—[e]248, I.—[f]271, R. 2.—[g]145, V.—[h]257.—[i]209, (5), (a). [j]262.—[k]207, R. 23, (a).—[l]206, R. 19, (17).—[m]247, 2.—[n]256, R. 16.—[o]261, 1.—[p]261, 1.

VI. *Death of Epaminondas.*

Epaminondas, Thebanōrum[a] imperātor,[b] quum vicisset[c] Lacedaemonios apud Mantinēam, simulque ipse[d] gravi vulnĕre[e] exanimāri[f] se[g] [1]vidēret, [2]ut primum dispexit, quaesīvit, salvusne esset[h] clypeus? Quum salvum esse[i] flentes sui[j] respondissent, rogāvit, essentne fusi hostes? Quumque id quoque, ut cupiēbat, audivisset, evelli[k] jussit eam, qua[l] erat transfixus, hastam. Ita, multo sanguĭne[m] profūso, in laetitia et in victoria est mortuus.[n]

VII. *Sophŏcles.*

Sophŏcles ad summam senectūtem tragoedias fecit. Quod[a] propter studium quum [1]rem familiārem negligĕre[b] viderētur,[c] a filiis[d] in [2]judicium vocātus est, ut, [3]quemadmŏdum nostro more[e] male rem[f] gerentĭbus[g] patrĭbus[h] bonis[i] interdīci solet, sic illum, quasi [4]desipientem, a re familiāri removērent[j] judīces. Tum senex[k] dicĭtur [5]eam fabŭlam, quam in manĭbus habēbat,[l] et [6]proxĭme scripsĕrat,[m] [7]Oedĭpum[n] Colonēum, recitasse judicĭbus, quaesissĕque,[o] num illud carmen homĭnis[p] desipientis esse viderētur[q]? Quo[r] recitāto, sententiis judĭcum est liberātus.

VIII. *Themistŏcles.*

(*a.*) Memoriam in Themistŏcle fuisse singulārem ferunt;

K.—VI. [a]88, 12.—[b]86, 6.—[c]111, 1.—[d]94, 7.—[e]91, 4.—[f]106, 1, & 2, a).—[g]94, 3.—[h]116, 2, & 3, b, a), also R. 2.—[i]106, 2, b).—[j]86, R. 2, a).—[k]106, 2, c), & R. 1.—[l]91, 1.—[m]100, 4, b).—[n]84, 3.

VII. [a]110, R. 5.—[b]106, R. 5.—[c]111, 1.—[d]91, R. 2.—[e]91, 5.—[f]100, 1.—[g]100, 2, c).—[h]90, R. 5.—[i]91, 9, b).—[j]107, 1.—[k]86, R. 2, a).—[l]84, 4 & 5.—[m]84, 6.—[n]86, 6.—[o]48, R. 2.—[p]88, 8, 2).—[q]116, 1, 2, & R. 2.—[r]100, 4, b).

A. & S.—VI. [a]211.—[b]204.—[c]263, 5, R. 2.—[d]207, R. 28, (a).—[e]248, II.—[f]272.—[g]208, R. 37, (a).—[h]265, & N. 2.—[i]272.—[j]205, R. 7, (1), & N. 1.—[k]273, 2, (d).—[l]247, 3.—[m]257.—[n]145, IV.

VII. [a]206, R. 19, (17).—[b]271, & R. 2.—[c]263, R. 2.—[d]248, I.—[e]249, II.—[f]274, 1.—[g]274, 3, (a).—[h]224.—[i]251, & R. 2.—[j]262.—[k]205, R. 7, (1).—[l]145, II.—[m]145, V.—[n]204.—[o]162, 7, (a).—[p]211, R. 8, (3).—[q]265, N. 1, & 2.—[r]257.

ita ut, quaecumque[a] audiĕrat[b] vel vidĕrat, in ea haerērent.[c] Ităque quum ei Simonīdes, [1]an[d] quis alius, artem memoriae pollicerētur, quae tum primum[e] proferebātur,[f] [2]*Oblivĭōnis,*[g] inquit, *mallem.*[h] *Nam memĭni*[i] *etiam,* [3]*quae*[a] *nolo: oblivisci non possum,* [3]*quae*[a] *volo.*

(*b.*) Apud Graecos fertur [4]incredibĭli quadam magnitudĭne[j] consilii[k] atque ingenii[k] Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistŏcles; ad quem quidam doctus homo atque imprimis erudītus accessisse dicĭtur, eīque artem memoriae, quae tum primum[e] proferebātur, pollicĭtus esse se[l] traditūrum.[m] Quum ille quaesisset, quidnam[n] illa ars efficĕre posset,[n] [5]dixisse illum doctōrem, [6]ut omnia meminisset[o]; et ei Themistŏclem [5]respondisse, [7]gratius sibi illum esse factūrum, si se oblivisci, quae vellet,[p] quam si meminisse, docuisset. Videsne,[q] quae vis in homĭne acerrĭmi ingenii, quam potens et quanta mens fuĕrit,[r] [8]qui ĭta respondĕrit,[s] ut intelligĕre possĭmus,[t] nihil ex illīus anĭmo, quod semel esset infūsum, unquam effluĕre potuisse?

(*c.*) Quis[u] clarior in Graecia Themistŏcle[v]? quis[u] potentior? qui, quum imperātor bello[w] Persĭco servitūte[x] Graeciam liberasset, propterque invidiam in exsilium missus esset, [9]ingrātae patriae injuriam non tulit, quam ferre debuit: [10]fecit idem, quod viginti annis[y] ante apud nos fecĕrat Coriolānus.

K.—VIII. [a]110, R. 2.—[b]104, 1.—[c]107, 2, b).—[d]116, R. 3.—[e]86, R. 9.—[f]84, 4 & 5.—[g]88, 12.—[h]85, 2, b, 2); 113, R. 3.—[i]84, R. 4.—[j]88, 9.—[k]88, 12.—[l]94, 3.—[m]106, 2, b; 80, R. 3, 5).—[n]116, 1 & 2, & 30, R. 3.—[o]107, 1.—[p]117, 3.—[q]116, 3, b, a).—[r]116, 2.—[s]110, 3, b), 5).—[t]107, 2, b).—[u]80, R. 3, 4).—[v]91, 2. b).—[w]91, 10.—[x]91, 9, b).—[y]91, 11.

A. & S.—VIII. [a]206, R. 19, (4).—[b]259, R. 4, (3).—[c]262, & R. 1.—[d]198, 11, (c).—[e]192, 4, (b).—[f]145, II.—[g]211.—[h]260, II. R. 2.—[i]183, N. 3.—[j]211, R. 6.—[k]211.—[l]208, R. 37, (a).—[m]272; 270, R. 3.—[n]265, & N. 1 & 2.—[o]262.—[p]266, 1.—[q]198, 11, R. (c).—[r]265.—[s]264, 8, (1).—[t]262, R. 1.—[u]209, R. 4.—[v]256, 2.—[w]253, & N. 1.—[x]251.—[y]253, R. 1.

IX. *Themistŏcles and Aristīdes.*

Themistŏcles post victoriam ejus belli, quod cum Persis fuit, dixit in conciōne, se[a] habēre consilium reipublĭcae[b] salutāre, sed id sciri[c] [1]non opus[d] esse. Postulāvit,[e] ut alĭquem popŭlus daret,[f] quocum communicāret.[g] Datus est Aristīdes. Huic[h] [2]ille,[h] classem Lacedaemoniōrum, quae subducta esset[i] ad Gythēum, clam incendi posse[j]; quo facto, [3]frangi Lacedaemoniōrum opes necesse [4]esset.[k] Quod[l] Aristīdes quum audisset, in conciōnem [5]magna exspectatiōne[m] venit, dixitque, perutĭle[n] esse consilium, quod Themistŏcles afferret,[i] sed minĭme honestum. Ităque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset,[l] id ne[o] utĭle quidem putavērunt; totamque eam rem, quam ne[o] audiĕrant quidem, auctōre Aristīde,[p] repudiavērunt.

X. *Cyrus and Lysander.*

Socrătes narrat[a] in [1]Xenophontis Oeconomĭco, [2]Cyrum minōrem, regem[b] Persārum, praestantem ingenio[c] atque [3]imperii gloria,[c] quum Lysander Lacedaemonius, vir summae [4]virtūtis,[d] venisset[e] ad eum [5]Sardis,[f] eĭque dona a sociis attulisset, et[g] cetĕris in rebus comem erga Lysandrum atque humānum fuisse, et ei quendam conseptum agrum, diligenter consĭtum, ostendisse. Quum autem admirarētur Lysander et[g] proceritātes[h] arbŏrum, et [6]directos in quincuncem ordĭnes, et humum [7]subactam atque puram, et suavitātem odōrum, [8]qui afflarentur[i] e florĭbus; tum eum [9]dixisse, mirāri se non modo[g] diligen-

---

K. — IX. [a] 94, 4. — [b] 90, 1, a). — [c] 106, 2, d). — [d] 91, R. 6. Subject of *esse*? — [e] 84, 3. — [f] 105, 1, b); 107, 1. — [g] 110, 3, a). — [h] 94, R. 2. — [i] 117, 3. — [j] 117, 2, a). — [k] 80, R. 1, 2); 104, R. — [l] 110, R. 5. — [m] 91, 6. — [n] 79, R. 3. — [o] 101, 2, c). — [p] 100, R. 3.

X. [a] 84, R. 2. — [b] 86, 6. — [c] 91, 4, b). — [d] 88, 9. — [e] 111, 1. — [f] 92, 1. — [g] 102, 2, a, 4). — [h] 82, 2, c). — [i] 117, 3. Why subj.? v. n. 8.

A. & S. — IX. [a] 208, R. 37, (a). — [b] 222, 3, R. 1. — [c] 269, R. 2. — [d] 243, R. 1. Sub of *esse*? — [e] 145, IV. — [f] 258, 2; 262. — [g] 264, 5. — [h] 207, R. 23, (a). — [i] 266, 1. — [j] 266, 2. — [k] 209, R. 3, (5); 260. — [l] 206, R. 19, (17). — [m] 247, 2. — [n] 197, 13; 205, N. 2. — [o] 191, R. 3. — [p] 257, R. 7, (a).

X. [a] 145, I. — [b] 204. — [c] 247, 1. — [d] 211, R. 6. — [e] 263, 5, R. 2. — [f] 237; 85, Exc. 1. — [g] 278, R. 7. — [h] 95, R. — [i] 266, 1. — [g(2)] 277, R. 10.

tiam, sed etiam sollertiam ejus, a quo essent[i] illa[j] dimensa atque [10]descripta; et ei Cyrum respondisse, *Atqui ego*[k] *omnia* [11]*ista*[j] *sum dimensus; mei*[k] *sunt ordĭnes, mea*[k] *descriptio; multae etiam* [11]*istārum arbŏrum mea manu*[l] *sunt satae.* Tum Lysandrum intuentem ejus purpŭram,[m] et [12]nitōrem corpŏris ornatumque Persĭcum multo auro[d] multisque gemmis,[d] [9]dixisse, *Recte vero te,*[n] *Cyre, beātum ferunt, quoniam*[o] *virtūti tuae fortūna conjuncta est.*

XI. *Socrătes.*

(*a.*) Socrătes, quum esset ex eo quaesītum,[a] Archelāum, Perdiccae filium, qui tum fortunatissĭmus haberētur, nonne[b] beātum putāret, *Haud scio,* inquit; *nunquam enim cum eo collocūtus sum.* [1]Ain'[c] tu? an tu alĭter id scire non potes? *Nullo modo.*[d] Tu igĭtur ne[e] de Persārum quidem rege magno potes dicĕre, beatusne[b] sit[f]? [2]*An ego possim, quum ignōrem,*[h] *quam*[i] *sit doctus, quam vir bonus?* [3]Quid? tu in eo sitam[j] vitam beatam putas? *Ita prorsus existĭmo: bonos, beatos*[j]; *imprŏbos, misĕros.*[j] Miser ergo Archelāus? *Certe, si injustus.*

(*b.*) Idem quum de immortalitāte animōrum disputavisset, et jam moriendi[k] tempus [4]urgēret, rogātus a Critōne, quemadmŏdum sepelīri[l] vellet,[f] Multam vero, inquit, opĕram, amīci, frustra consumpsi. Critōni[m] enim nostro non persuasi, me[n] hinc avolaturum,[j] neque quidquam[o] mei[p] relictūrum.[j] Verum-

K.—X. [j]81, 8, a), 2).—[k]94, 1.—[l]91, 1.—[m]100, 1.—[n]106, 2, b); 80, R. 3, 5).—[o]112, b), & R.

XI. [a]77, 4; 89, R. 11.—[b]116, 3, b), & R. 2.—[c]76, R. 1.—[d]91, 5.—[e]101, 2, c).—[f]116, 2.—[h]111, 1.—[i]116, 3, & a.—[j]80, R. 3, 5).—[k]98, 3; 88, 12.—[l]96, 1, b).—[m]90, 2.—[n]106, 2, b).—[o]89, 1.—[p]88, 13, c), 3).

A. & S.—X. [j]205, R. 2, (2).—[k]209, R. 1, (b).—[l]247, 3.—[m]274, 1.—[n]272; 270, R. 3.—[o]198, 7, R. (b).

XI. [a]184, 2, (a); 231, R. 4.—[b]265, N. 2; 198, 11.—[c]183, N. 4.—[d]247, 2.—[e]191, R. 3.—[f]265.—[h]263, 5.—[i]265, N. 2.—[j]270, R. 3.—[k]275, I.; 211.—[l]270.—[m]223, R. 2.—[n]273, 2.—[o]229.—[p]212, R. 3.

tămen, Crito, si me [5]assĕqui potuĕris,[q] aut sicŭbi nactus eris, ut[r] tibi videbĭtur, sepelīto. Sed, mihi[s] crede, nemo me vestrum,[t] quum hinc excessĕro, consequētur.

(*c.*) Socrătes, in pompa quum magna vis auri argentīque [6]ferrētur, *Quam multa non desidĕro!* inquit.

(*d.*) Socrătes, quum rogarētur, [7]cujātem se esse dicĕret,[s] [8]*Mundānum*, inquit[u]; totīus enim mundi se incŏlam et civem arbitrabātur.[u]

(*e.*) Sapientissīmus[v] Socrătes dicēbat, *scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod*[w] *nihil sciret: relĭquos hoc etiam nescīre.*

(*f.*) Socrătem ferunt, quum usque ad vespĕrum [9]contentius[x] ambulāret, quaesitumque[a] esset ex eo, quare id facĕret,[f] respondisse, *se, quo melius coenāret,*[y] [10]*obsonāre ambulando*[z] *famem.*

XII. *Pyrrhus and Fabricius.*

Quum rex Pyrrhus popŭlo[a] Romāno bellum ultro intulisset, quumque [1]de imperio certāmen esset cum rege generŏso ac potente, perfŭga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii, eīque est pollicĭtus, si praemium sibi [2]proposuisset,[b] se, ut clam venisset,[c] sic clam in Pyrrhi castra reditūrum,[d] et eum venēno[e] necatūrum.[d] Hunc Fabricius reducendum[f] curāvit ad Pyrrhum; idque[g] factum ejus a senātu laudātum est. Atqui si [3]speciem utilitātis opinionemque quaerīmus,[h] magnum illud

K.—XI. [q]113, 1 & 2; 84, 8.—[r]115, 1, a).—[s]90, 1, c).—[t]88, 13, c), 2); 94, 2.—[u]84, 5; 117, R. 1.—[v]86, R. 3.—[w]109, 1, b). What word does *quod* introduce the explanation of?—[x]115, R. 6.—[y]108, 1.—[z]91, 1.

XII. [a]90, R. 5.—[b]84, R. 10.—[c]115, 1, a); 117, 3.—[d]117, 1 & 2.—[e]91, 1.—[f]80, R. 3, 5); 99, 3.—[g]102, 1 & 2, a), 1).—[h]113, 1 & 2.—

A. & S.—XI. [q]261, R. 1; 145, VI.—[r]223, R. 2.—[s]212, R. 1.—[t]279, 6.—[u](2)145, II.—[v]205, R. 7, (1).—[w]273, 5, (2).—[x]256, R. 9, (a).—[y]262, R. 9.—[z]247, 3.

XII. [a]224.—[b]259, R. 2; 266, R. 4.—[c]277, R. 12, (b); 266, 2.—[d]266, N. & 2.—[e]247, 3.—[f]270, R. 3; 274, R. 7, (a).—[g]201, 12; 198, I., & 1.—[h]261, R. 1.

bellum perfŭga unus et gravem adversarium imperii [4]sustulisset; sed magnum [5]dedĕcus et flagitium, quĭcum[i] laudis certāmen fuisset, eum[j] non virtute,[e] sed scelĕre[e] superātum.[j]

XIII. *Xerxes.*

Xerxes quidem refertus omnĭbus praemiis[a] donisque fortūnae, non equitātu,[b] non pedestrĭbus copiis,[b] non navium multitudĭne,[b] non infinīto pondĕre[b] auri contentus, praemium proposuit, [1]qui[c] invenisset[d] novam voluptātem. [2]Qua[b] ipsa non fuit contentus; neque enim unquam finem inveniet libīdo. [3]Nos vellem[e] praemio elicĕre possēmus[f] qui nobis aliquid attulisset,[d] quo hoc[h] firmius crederēmus[g]: virtūtem ad beāte vivendum[i] se ipsa esse contentam.

XIV. *Darīus.*

Extenuantur magnificentia et sumptus epulārum, quod parvo [1]cultu natūra contenta sit.[a] Etĕnim quis[b] hoc[c] non videt: desideriis omnia ista condīri[d]? Darīus in fuga, quum aquam turbĭdam et cadaverĭbus inquinātam bibisset, [2]negāvit[e] unquam se bibisse jucundius. Nunquam [3]videlĭcet sitiens[f] bibĕrat.[g] Nec esuriens[h] Ptolemaeus edĕrat[g]; cui, quum peragranti Aegyptum,[i] comitĭbus[j] non consecūtis,[4] cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane[k] jucundius.

XV. *Regŭlus.*

M. Atilius Regūlus, quum [1]consul itĕrum[a] in Afrĭca ex

K. — XII. [i]30, R. 1. — [j]106, 2, d).
XIII. [a]91, 1, e). — [b]91, 4, b). — [c]110, R. 2. — [d]104, R. — [e]85, 2, b). — [f]107, R. 3. — [g]110, 3, b). — [h]106, R. 6. — [i]98, 3.
XIV. [a]112, & R. — [b]30, R. 3. — [c]106, R. 6. — [d]106, 2, a). — [e]84, 3. — [f]100, 2, d). — [g]84, 6. — [h]78, 3. — [i]100, 1. — [j]100, 4, b). — [k]91, 2, b).
XV. [a]101, R. 1.
A. & S. — XII. [i]136, R. 1. — [j]269, R. 2.
XIII. [a]249, I. — [b]244. — [c]206, R. 19, (4). — [d]264, 12. — [e]260, II. & R. 2. — [f]262, R. 4. — [g]264, 1, (a) & (b). — [h]207, R. 22. — [i]275, III. R. 3.
XIV. [a]266, 3; 198, 7, R. (b). — [b]137, 1. — [c]207, R. 22. — [d]272. — [e]145, IV. — [f]274, 3, (a). — [g]145, V. — [h]187, 3. — [i]274. — [j]257. — [k]256, 2.
XV. [a]277, R. 1.

insidiis captus esset,[b] duce Xanthippo[c] Lacedaemonio, [2]jurātus[d] missus est[e] ad senātum, ut, nisi reddīti essent[b] Pœnis captīvi nobīles quidam, redīret[f] ipse Carthagĭnem.[g] Is cum Romam[g] venisset, utilitātis speciem vidēbat,[h] sed[i] eam, ut [3]res declārat,[j] falsam judicāvit[h]; quae erat [4]talis: [5]manēre in patria; esse domi[k] suae cum uxōre, cum libĕris; [6]quam calamitātem[l] accepisset in[m] bello, commūnem fortūnae bellĭcae judicantem, tenēre consulāris dignitātis gradum. Quis haec neget[n] esse utilia? Quem censes? Magnitūdo anĭmi et fortitūdo negat.[o] Num[p] [7]locupletiōres quæris auctōres? Harum enim est virtūtum[q] proprium, nil extimescĕre,[r] omnia humāna despicĕre,[r] nihil, quod homĭni accidĕre possit,[s] intolerandum putāre.[r] Ităque quid fecit? In senātum venit, mandāta exposuit: [8]sententiam ne dicĕret,[t] recusāvit: quamdiu jurejurando hostium tenerētur,[u] non esse [9]se senatōrem. Atque illud[v] etiam (o stultum homĭnem,[w] [10]dixĕrit quispiam, et repugnantem utilitāti suae!) reddi captīvos, negāvit esse utĭle; [11]illos enim adolescentes esse et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectūte. Cujus[x] quum valuisset auctorĭtas, captīvi retenti sunt: ipse Carthagĭnem[f] rediit: neque eum carĭtas patriae retinuit, nec suōrum.[y] Neque vero tum ignorābat,[h] se ad crudelissĭmum hostem, et ad [12]exquisīta supplicia proficisci; sed jusjurandum conservandum putābat.[h] Ităque tum, quum [13]vigilando necabātur,[h] erat in meliōre causa, quam si domi[k] senex captīvus,[z] perjūrus consulāris[z] remansisset.

K.—XV. [b] 105, 1, b).—[c] 100, R. 3.—[d] 100, 2, d).—[e] 84, 3.—[f] 107, 1.—[g] 92, 1.—[h] 84, 5, & R. 8.—[i] 102, 1, & 2, b), 2).—[j] 84, R. 2.—[k] 92, R. 3.—[l] 110, R. 3.—[m] 91, R. 24.—[n] 85, 2, a).—[o] 81, 8, b).—[p] 116, 3, c).—[q] 88, 6.—[r] 96, 1, a).—[s] 103, 3, b); 110, 3, b), 4).—[t] 108, 2; & 107, R. 2.—[u] 117, 1 & 3.—[v] 106, R. 6.—[w] 89, 6.—[x] 110, R. 5.—[y] 86, R. 2, a).—[z] 81, 2, b).

A. & S.—XV. [b] 258, I., 2.—[c] 257, R. 7, (a).—[d] 274, 3, (a).—[e] 145, IV.—[f] 262.—[g] 237.—[h] 145, II.—[i] 198, I., & 9, R. (a).—[h(2)] 145, IV.—[j] 145, I.—[k] 221, R. 3.—[l] 206, R. 19, (3).—[m] 253, N. 1.—[n] 260, R. 5.—[o] 209, R. 12, (2).—[p] 198, 11, R. (b).—[q] 222, R. 2, (a).—[r] 209, R. 3, (5); 269.—[s] 201, 7 & 9; 264, 7.—[t] 262, & R. 11.—[u] 266, 2.—[v] 207, R. 22.—[w] 238, 2.—[x] 206, R. 19, (17).—[y] 205, R. 7, (1).—[z] 210.

XVI. *The Tyrant Dionysius.*

Dionysius major, Siciliae tyrannus, ipse indicāvit, quam esset[a] beātus. Nam quum quidam ex[b] ejus assentatorĭbus, Damŏcles,[c] commemorāret[a] in sermōne copias ejus, opes, majestātem dominātus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam aedium regiārum; negaretque,[a] unquam beatiōrem quemquam fuisse; Visne[d] igĭtur,[e] inquit,[f] Damocle,[g] quoniam haec te vita delectat,[h] ipse eandem degustāre,[i] et fortūnam experīri[i] meam? Quum se ille cupĕre dixisset, collocāri[j] jussit homĭnem in aureo [2]lecto, strato[k] pulcherrĭmo[l] textĭli stragŭlo,[m] magnifĭcis operĭbus[m] picto[k]; [3]abacosque complūres ornāvit argento[m] aurōque caelāto. Tum ad mensam [4]eximia forma[n] pueros delectos jussit consistĕre, eosque, nutum illīus intuentes diligenter, ministrāre. Adĕrant unguenta, corōnae: incendebantur [5]odōres: mensae conquisitissĭmis epŭlis[m] exstruebantur. Fortunātus sibi Damŏcles videbātur. [6]In hoc medio[o] apparātu fulgentem gladium e lacunāri seta[p] equīna aptum demitti[j] jussit, ut impendēret illīus beāti cervicĭbus.[q] Ităque nec pulchros illos ministratōres adspiciēbat,[r] nec plenum artis[s] argentum; nec manum porrigēbat[r] in mensam. Denĭque exorāvit[r] tyrannum, ut abīre licēret, [7]quod jam beātus[t] nollet[u] esse. [8]Satisne vidētur declarasse Dionysius, [9]nihil esse ei[v] beātum, cui[q] semper alĭqui terror impendeat[w]?

XVII. *The Lacedæmonians.*

(*a.*) Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante per littĕras, se[a]

K.—XVI. [a]105, 1, b).—[b]86, R. 10; 88, R. 9.—[c]86, 6.—[d]116, 3, b, a).—[e]102, R. 9.—[f]117, R. 1.—[g]37, 3.—[h]112, & 105, 1, a).—[i]96, 1, b).—[j]106, 2, c), & R. 1.—[k]100, 2, c).—[l]86, 4.—[m]91, 1, b).—[n]88, 9.—[o]86, 3.—[p]91, 1, a).—[q]90, R. 5.—[r]84, 5, & R. 8.—[s]88, 7.—[t]106, R. 4.—[u]112. Why subj.?—[v]90, 4.—[w]117, 3.

XVII. [a]94, 4.

A. & S.—XVI. [a]258, I., 2.—[b]212, N. 4.—[c]204.—[d]198, 11, R. (c).—[e]279, 3, (b.)—[f]279, 6.—[g]81, R.—[h]258, I., 1.—[i]271, R. 4.—[j]273, 2, (d).—[k]274, 3, (a).—[l]205, R. 16, (a) & (c).—[m]249, I.—[n]211, R. 6.—[o]205, R. 17.—[p]247, 3.—[q]224.—[r]145, II.—[s]213.—[r(2)]145, IV.—[t]271, R. 4.—[u]266, 3.—[v]226.—[w]266, 1.

XVII. [a]208, R. 37, (a)

omnia, quae conarentur,[b] prohibitūrum,[c] quaesivērunt, *num se esset[d] etiam mori[e] prohibitūrus?*

(*b.*) E Lacedaemoniis[f] unus, quum [1]Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians; Solem prae jaculōrum multitudīne et sagittārum non videbĭtis,[g] *In umbra igĭtur,* inquit,[h] *pugnabĭmus.*[g]

(*c.*) Lacedaemŏne[i] quum tyrannus[j] coenavisset Dionysius, [2]negāvit, se[a] jure[k] illo nigro, quod[l] [3]coenae caput erat,[m] delectātum.[c] Tum is,[n] qui [4]illa[o] coxĕrat, *Minĭme mirum*[e]*; condimenta enim defuērunt.* Quae [5]tandem, inquit ille? *Labor in venātu, sudor, cursus* [6]*ad Eurōtam, fames, sitis; his enim rebus Lacedaemoniōrum epŭlae condiuntur.*

XVIII. *Posidonius the Stoic.*

Pompeius solēbat[a] narrāre se, quum Rhodum[b] venisset[c] [1]decēdens ex Syria, audīre voluisse[d] Posidonium; sed[e] quum audivisset,[c] eum gravĭter esse[d] aegrum,[2]quod vehementer ejus artus laborārent,[f] voluisse[d] tamen nobilissĭmum philosŏphum visĕre. Quem ut vidisset[c] et salutavisset, honorificisque verbis prosecūtus esset, molestēque se dixisset ferre,[d] quod eum non posset[g] audīre; at ille, *Tu vero,* inquit, *potes;* [3]*nec committam,*[h] *ut dolor corpŏris efficiat,*[d] *ut frustra tantus vir ad me venĕrit.*[d] [5]Ităque narrābat,[a] eum gravĭter et copiōse [4]de hoc ipso, *nihil esse bonum,*[d] *nisi quod honestum esset,*[i] cubantem disputavisse[d]; quumque [6]quasi faces ei dolōris admoverentur,[j] saepe dixisse, *Nihil agis, dolor! quamvis sis*[k] *molestus, nunquam te esse confitēbor malum.*

K.—XVII. [b]105, 1, b).—[c]80, R. 3.—[d]116, 2, & R. 2.—[e]96, R. 1.—[f]86, R. 10, 2); 88, R. 9.—[g]117, 1.—[h]117, R. 1.—[i]92, 1.—[j]86, 6.—[k]91, 4, b).—[l]103, 1, 2, & 3, b).—[m]84, 4.—[n]118, 1, b).—[o]81, R. 4.

XVIII. [a]103, 2.—[b]92, 1.—[c]103, 3, c); 111, 1.—[d]103, 3, a).—[e]102, 2, b).—[f]112; 103, 3, c).—[g]103, 3, a; 109, 1, c).—[h]102, 1.—[i]103, 3, c; 113, 1.—[j]83, R. 2, 2).—[k]114, c).

A. & S.—XVII. [b]258, I. 2.—[c]270, R. 3.—[d]265.—[e]273, 4, (a). [f]212, N. 4.—[g]266, N.—[h]279, 6.—[i]254.—[j]204.—[k]247, 1.—[l]201, 4, 5, 6, 7, & 9.—[m]145, II.—[n]209, R. 4.—[o]206, R. 19, (11), (b).—[e(2)]209, R. 4.

XVIII. [a]201, 5.—[b]237.—[c]201, 6, 7, & 9; 263, 5, R. 2.—[d]201, 8, & R.—[e]278; 198, 9, & R.—[f]266, 3; 201, 9.—[g]201, 8; 273, 5, (3), & R.—[h]198, I.—[i]201, 9; 198, 5.—[j]248, R. 1, (2).—[k]263, 2, (3).

XIX. *Circumstantial Evidence.*

In itinĕre quidam proficiscentem ad mercātum quendam et secum aliquantum nummōrum[a] ferentem est consecūtus.[b] Cum hoc, ut fere fit, in via sermōnem contŭlit[b]; ex quo factum est,[c] ut illud iter familiarius[d] facĕre vellent. Quare quum in eandem [1]tabernam devertissent, simul coenāre et in eodem loco somnum capĕre voluērunt.[b] Coenāti discubuērunt[b] ibīdem. Caupo autem, ([2]nam ita dicītur post inventum, quum in alio maleficio deprehensus esset,[e]) quum [3]illum altĕrum, videlīcet qui nummos habēret,[f] animadvertisset, noctu, postquam illos artius[g] jam, ut fit, [4]ex lassitudīne dormīre sensit,[h] accessit,[b] et [3]alterīus eorum, qui sine nummis erat,[f] gladium [5]propter appositum e vagīna eduxit,[b] et [6]illum altĕrum occīdit,[b] nummos abstŭlit,[b] gladium cruentātum in vagīnam recondīdit,[b] [7]ipse se in suum lectŭlum recēpit.[b] Ille autem, cujus gladio[i] occisio erat facta, multo[j] ante lucem surrexit,[b] comītem[k] illum suum inclamāvit[b] [8]semel et saepius. Illum somno impedītum[l] non respondēre existimāvit[b]: ipse gladium et cetĕra, quae secum attulĕrat, sustŭlit,[b] solus profectus est.[b] Caupo non multo[j] post conclamāvit[b] homīnem[m] esse occīsum, et cum quibusdam deversorĭbus illum, qui ante exiĕrat, consequītur.[n] In itinĕre homīnem comprehendit,[n] gladium ejus e vagīna edūcit,[n] repĕrit[n] cruentātum. Homo in urbem ab illis deducītur[n] ac reus fit.[n]

XX. *Cicero finds the Grave of Archimēdes.*

[1]Archimēdis ego quaestor[a] ignorātum ab Syracusānis, [2]quum esse omnīno negārent, septum undīque et vestītum veprībus[b]

K. — XIX. [a] 88, 13, c, 3). — [b] 84, 3. — [c] 80, R. 1, 2). — [d] 26, 2, & 27. — [e] 105, R. 1. — [f] 84, 4. — [g] 115, R, 6. — [h] 111, 2. — [i] 91, 1. — [j] 91, 3, a). — [k] 89, 1. — [l] 100, 2, d). — [m] 106, 2, b). — [n] 84, 2.

XX. [a] 86, 7. — [b] 91, 1, b).

A. & S. — XIX. [a] 212, R. 3, & N. 1, (a). — [b] 145, IV. — [c] 209, R. 3, (5), & (a). — [d] 192, II. 2 : 194, 2. — [e] 201, 6, 7, & 9. — [f] 145, II. — [g] 256, R. 9, (a). — [h] 259, R. 1, (2), (d). — [i] 248, & II. — [j] 256, R. 16. — [k] 229. — [l] 274, 3, (a). — [m] 272. — [n] 145, I. 3.

XX. [a] 204, R. 1, (a). — [b] 249, I.

et dumētis,[c] indagāvi sepulcrum. [3]Tenēbam enim quosdam [4]senariŏlos,[d] quos[e] in ejus monumento esse inscriptos accepĕram; qui declarābant, in summo[f] sepulcro sphaeram esse posĭtam cum cylindro. Ego [5]autem, quum omnia collustrārem ocŭlis, (est enim [6]ad portas Achradīnas magna frequentia sepulcrōrum,) animadverti columellam[d] non multum[g] e dumis eminentem, in qua inĕrat[h] sphaerae figūra et cylindri. Atque ego statim Syracusānis (erant [5]autem princĭpes mecum) dixi, me illud ipsum arbitrāri esse, quod quaerĕrem.[i] Immissi cum falcĭbus multi purgārunt et aperuērunt locum. [7]Quo quum patefactus[j] esset adĭtus, [8]ad adversam basim[k] accessĭmus. Apparēbat epigramma, [9]exēsis[l] posteriorĭbus partĭbus versiculōrum,[d] dimidiātis fere. Ita nobilissĭma Graeciae civĭtas, quondam vero etiam doctissĭma, [10]sui[m] civis unīus acutissĭmi monumentum ignorasset,[n] nisi ab homĭne [8]Arpināte didicisset.[o]

XXI. *Cicero's Teachers.*

Quum princeps Academiae Philo cum Atheniensium optimatĭbus[a] Mithridatĭco bello[b] domo[c] profugisset Romamque[d] venisset, totum[e] ei me tradĭdi, admirabĭli quodam ad philosophiam studio concitātus; in quo hoc[f] etiam commorābar[g] attentius, quod rerum ipsārum variĕtas et magnitūdo summa me delectatiōne[h] retinēbat.[i] — Eodem anno[b] etiam Molōni[j] Rhodio[k] Romae[d] [l]dedĭmus opĕram et[l] actōri[m] summo causārum et magistro.[m] — Eram[g] cum Stoĭco Diodŏto; qui, quum

---

K. — XX. [c]78, II. 6. — [d]78, II. 5. — [e]106, 2, a). — [f]86, 3. — [g]89, 5, R. 5. — [h]90, R. 5, last sentence. — [i]117, 3. — [j]75, R. — [k]37, 2. — [l]100, 2, d) & 4, b). — [m]94, 3. — [n]85, 2, b), 1). — [o]113, 1 & 3, b).

XXI. [a]91, R, 1. — [b]91, 10. — [c]92, R. 3. — [d]92, 1. — [e]86, 5. — [f]91, 4. — [g]84, 5. — [h]91, 6. — [i]81, 8, b). — [j]90, R. 1. — [k]86, R. 6. — [l]102, 2, a), 4). — [m]86, 6.

A. & S. — XX. [c]100, 7. — [d]100, I. 3, A, 2. — [e]239; 272. — [f]205, R. 17. — [d(2)]100, I. 3, A, 3. — [g]232, (3). — [h]224, R. 4. — [i]266, 1. — [j]180, & N. — [k]80, II. — [l]257; 274, 3, (a). — [d(3)]100, I. 3, B, 3. — [m]208, R. 37, (a). — [n]261, 1. — [o]261, 1.

XXI. [a]249, III. — [b]253, & N. 1. — [c]255, R. 1. — [d]237. — [e]205, R. 15, (a) & (b). — [f]247, 1. — [g]145, II. — [h]247, 2. — [i]209, R. 12, (2). — [j]229, R. 1. — [k]128, 6, (h). — [d(2)]221. — [l]198, 1, R. (e). — [m]204.

habitavisset apud me mecumque vixisset, nuper est domi[z] meae mortuus[g]; a quo [2]quum in aliis rebus, tum studiosissĭme in dialectĭca exercēbar.[g] Huic ego doctōri et ejus artĭbus variis atque multis ita eram [3]tamen dedĭtus, ut ab exercitationĭbus oratoriis nullus dies vacuus esset. [4]Commentābar[g] declamĭtans saepe cum M. Pisōne et cum Q. Pompeio aut cum alĭquo quotidie; idque faciēbam[g] multum etiam Latīne, sed Graece saepius, vel quod[q] Graeca oratio, plura[n] ornamenta[o] suppedĭtans, consuetudĭnem [5]similĭter Latīne dicendi[p] afferēbat, vel quod[q] a Graecis summis doctorĭbus, nisi Graece dicĕrem,[r] neque corrĭgi possem[r] neque docēri.

Erat[i] eo tempŏre[b] in [1]nobis summa gracilĭtas et infirmĭtas corpŏris: procērum et tenue collum: qui[s] habĭtus et quae figūra non procul abesse putātur[i] a vitae pericŭlo, si accēdit[i] labor et [6]latĕrum magna contentio. Eōque[f] magis hoc eos, quibus eram carus, commovēbat, quod omnia sine remissiōne, sine varietāte, vi[t] summa vocis et totĭus corpŏris contentiōne, dicēbam. Ităque quum me et[l] amīci et medĭci hortarentur, ut causas agĕre desistĕrem, [7]quodvis potius pericŭlum mihi[v] adeundum,[u] quam a sperāta dicendi gloria discedendum putāvi. Sed quum censērem, remissiōne[w] et moderatiōne[w] vocis, et [8]commutāto[x] genĕre dicendi, me et pericŭlum vitāre posse, et temperatius dicĕre; ut consuetudĭnem dicendi mutārem, [9]ea causa mihi in Asiam proficiscendi[p] fuit. Ităque quum essem biennium[y] versātus in causis, et jam in foro celebrātum meum nomen esset, Roma[d] sum profectus. Quum venissem Athēnas,[d] sex menses[y] cum Antiŏcho, vetĕris Academiae nobilissĭmo et prudentissĭmo philosŏpho, fui, studiumque philosophiae numquam [11]intermissum, a [10]primāque adolescentia cultum et semper auctum, hoc[z] rursus summo auctōre et doctōre,

K.—XXI. [e] 37, 9, b), Exc.—[o] 100, 1.—[p] 98, 3.—[q] 112.—[r] 113, 3 & b).—[s] 110, R. 5.—[t] 87, 4, b).—[u] 80, R. 3, 5).—[v] 90, R. 3.—[w] 91, 1.—[x] 100, R. 1.—[y] 89, 5.—[z] 100, R. 3.

A. & S.—XXI. [e(2)] 221, R. 3.—[g(2)] 145, IV.—[n] 110.—[o] 274, 1.—[p] 275, I. & R. 3.—[q] 198, 7, R. (b).—[r] 261, 1.—[s] 206, R. 19, (b), (3), & (17).—[t] 82, Exc. 2, (a).—[u] 270, R. 3.—[v] 225, III.—[w] 247, 3.—[x] 274, R. 5, (a).—[y] 236.—[d(3)] 255.—[z] 257, R. 7, (a).

2

renovāvi. Eōdem tamen tempŏre Athēnis[d] apud Demetrium Syrum, vetĕrem et non ignobĭlem dicendi magistrum, studiōse exercēri[aa] solēbam. Post a me Asia tota peragrāta est, cum summis quidem oratorĭbus, quibuscum exercēbar[aa] [12]ipsis lubentibus; quorum erat princeps Menippus Stratonicensis,[k] meo judĭcio,[bb] tota Asia,[cc] illis temporĭbus, disertissĭmus; et, [13]si nihil habēre[dd] molestiārum[ee] nec ineptiārum, Atticōrum[ff] est,[gg] hic orātor in illis numerāri recte potest. Assiduissĭme autem mecum fuit Dionysius Magnes. Erat etiam Aeschȳlus Cnidius, Adramyttēnus Xenŏcles. Hi tum in Asia rhetōrum princĭpes[hh] numerabantur. Quibus[ii] non contentus, Rhodum veni, meque ad eundem, quem Romae audivĕram, Molōnem applicāvi, [2]quum actōrem in [14]veris causis scriptoremque praestantem, tum [15]in notandis[jj] animadvertendisque vitiis et instituendo docendōque prudentissĭmum. Is dedit opĕram, ([16]si modo id consĕqui potuit,) ut nimis [17]redundantes [1]nos, et superfluentes juvenīli quadam dicendi[kk] impunitāte[ll] et licentia, reprimĕret, et quasi extra ripas diffluentes coercēret. Ita recēpi me biennio[mm] post, non modo exercitatior, sed prope mutātus. Nam et contentio nimia vocis resedĕrat, et quasi defervĕrat oratio, lateribusque[nn] vires et corpŏri mediŏcris habĭtus accessĕrat.

XXII. MAXIMS.

1. Mea mihi[a] [1]conscientia [2]pluris[b] est, quam omnium sermo.

2. Cujusvis hominis[c] est errare[d]: nullius,[c] nisi insipientis,[c] in errore perseverare.[d]

K. — XXI. [aa] 83, R. 2, 2). — [bb] 91, 2, & R. 10. — [cc] 91, 8. — [dd] 96, 1, a). — [ee] 88, 13, c), 3). — [ff] 88, 8, 2). — [gg] 113, 2. — [hh] 81, 2, e). — [ii] 91, 4, b). — [jj] 99, 1 & 2. — [kk] 98, 3; 88, 12. — [ll] 91, 1, e). — [mm] 91, 11. — [nn] 90, R. 5.

XXII. [a] 90, 4. — [b] 88, 10. — [c] 88, 8, 2). — [d] 96, 1, a).

A. & S. — XXI. [d(4)] 254. — [aa] 248, R. 1, (2). — [k(2)] 128, 6, (a). — [bb] 249, II. — [cc] 254, R. 2, (b). — [dd] 269. — [ee] 212, & R. 1. — [ff] 211, R. 8, (3). — [gg] 261, R. 1. — [hh] 210. — [ii] 244. — [jj] 275, II. & R. 2. — [kk] 275, I. & R. 1. — [ll] 250, 2, (2). — [mm] 253, R. 1. — [nn] 224.

XXII. [a] 226. — [b] 214. — [c] 211, R. 8, (3.) — [d] 269.

3. Natura cupiditatem ingenuit homini[e] veri videndi[f]: his initiis ducti omnia vera diligimus; vana, falsa, fallentia odimus.

4. Fortitudo in laboribus periculisque cernitur; temperantia, in praetermittendis[f] voluptatibus; prudentia, in delectu bonorum et malorum; justitia, in suo cuique tribuendo.[f]

5. Nescire,[d] quid ante quam natus sis[g] acciderit,[h] [3]id est semper esse[i] puerum.[j]

6. Alia omnia incerta sunt, caduca, mobilia. Virtus est una altissimis defixa radicibus,[k] quae nunquam ulla vi[k] labefactari[l] potest, nunquam dimoveri loco.[m]

7. Nihil est virtute[n] amabilius. Quam[o] qui[p] adeptus erit,[q] [4]ubicunque erit gentium,[r] a nobis diligetur.

8. Si beatam vitam volumus adipisci, virtuti opera danda[s] est, sine qua neque amicitiam, neque ullam rem [5]expetendam consequi possumus.

9. Vir bonus non modo non facere,[t] sed ne cogitare[t] quidem quidquam audebit,[u] quod non audeat[v] praedicare.

10. Nemo igitur vir magnus sine aliquo afflatu divino unquam fuit.

11. Deum agnoscis ex operibus ejus.

12. Omnium regina rerum oratio.

13. In rebus prosperis et ad voluntatem nostram fluentibus, superbiam, fastidium, arrogantiamque magno opere fugiamus.[w]

14. Prudentia est rerum [6]expetendarum fugiendarumque scientia.

K. — XXII. [e] 90, R. 5. — [f] 99, 1. — [g] 104, R. — [h] 104, 2, b). — [i] 80, 4. — [j] 81, R. 1, 3). — [k] 91, 1. — [l] 78, I. 2. — [m] 91, 9. — [n] 91, 2, b). — [o] 110, R. 5. — [p] 110, R. 2. — [q] 84, 8. — [r] 88, 13, c), 5). — [s] 53, 2). — [t] 96, 1, b). — [u] 59, VIII. — [v] 110, 3, b). — [w] 85, 2, a).

A. & S. — XXII. [e] 224. — [f] 275, II. — [g] 263, 3. — [h] 265, & N. 1. — [i] 269, R. 4. — [j] 210. — [k] 247, 3. — [l] 187, II., 1, (a) & (e). — [m] 251. — [n] 256, 2. — [o] 206, (17). — [p] 206, (4). — [q] 145, VI. — [r] 212, R. 4, N. 2, (a) & (b). — [s] 162, 15. — [t] 271. — [u] 142, 2. — [v] 264, 7. — [w] 260, R. 6.

15. Ut medicina valetudinis, navigationis gubernatio, sic vivendi[x] ars est prudentia.

16. Nulla re[y] tam laetari soleo, quam [7]meorum officiorum conscientia.[y]

17. Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia, [8]cognitioque, quae cujusque rei causa sit.[h] [9]Ex quo efficitur, ut divina imitetur, humana omnia [10]inferiora virtute[n] ducat.

18. Omnia scire,[t] cujuscunque modi[s] sunt, cupere,[d] curiosorum[e]; duci[d] vero majorum rerum contemplatione ad cupiditatem scientiae, summorum virorum[c] est putandum.

19. Saepius ad laudem atque virtutem [11]natura sine doctrina, quam sine natura valuit doctrina.

20. Ut ager, quamvis fertilis, sine cultura fructuosus esse non potest, sic sine doctrina animus: ita est utraque res sine altera debilis.

21. Et quae[p] bona sunt, fieri meliora possunt doctrina,[k] et quae[p] non optima, aliquo modo acui tamen et corrigi possunt.

22. Ad eam doctrinam, quam suo quisque studio[k] assecutus est, adjungatur[w] usus frequens, qui omnium magistrorum praecepta superat.

23. Est [12]animorum ingeniorumque naturale quoddam quasi pabulum consideratio contemplatioque naturae.

DESCRIPTIONS.

XXIII. *Sicily as a Roman Province.*

Omnium natiōnum[a] exterārum [1]princeps[b] Sicilia se ad amicitiam fidemque popŭli Romāni applicāvit. Prima[b] omnium, id quod ornamentum imperii est, provincia[c] est appel-

---

K.—XXII. [x]45, d), & 98, 3.—[y]91, 4, b).—[z]88, 9.
XXIII. [a]88, 13, c), 1).—[b]86, 5, Dist. bet. *primus* & *princeps*. V. n. 1.—[c]81, 2, c).

A. & S.—XXII. [x]275, I., R. 3, & III. R. 1.—[y]247, 1, (2).—[z]211, R. 6, (5).
XXIII. [a]212, R. 2.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]210.

lāta: prima[b] docuit majōres[d] nostros, quam praeclārum esset,[e] extĕris gentĭbus[f] imperāre[g]: sola fuit ea fide benevolentiāque[h] erga popŭlum Romānum, ut civitātes ejus insŭlae, quae semel in amicitiam nostram [2]venissent,[i] nunquam postea deficĕrent,[j] pleraeque autem et maxĭme illustres in amicitia perpetuo manērent. Ităque majorĭbus[k] nostris in Afrĭcam ex hac provincia gradus imperii factus est. Neque enim tam facĭle opes Karthagĭnis tantae concidissent,[l] [3]nisi illud et rei frumentariae subsidium et receptacŭlum classĭbus nostris patēret.[m] Quare P. Africānus, Karthagĭne delēta, Siculōrum urbes signis[n] monumentisque pulcherrĭmis exornāvit, ut, quos victoria[o] popŭli Romāni maxĭme laetāri arbitrabātur, apud eos monumenta victoriae plurĭma collocāret. Denĭque [4]ille ipse M. Marcellus, cujus in Sicilia virtūtem [5]hostes, [5]misericordiam victi, fidem [5]cetĕri Sicŭli perspexērunt, non solum sociis[p] in eo bello consuluit, verum etiam [6]superātis hostĭbus[p] temperāvit. [7]Urbem pulcherrĭmam, Syracūsas, quae [8]quum [9]manu munitissĭma esset, tum [10]loci natūra terra ac mari clauderētur, quum vi consiliōque cepisset, non solum incolŭmem passus est esse, sed ita relĭquit ornātam, ut esset [11]idem monumentum victoriae, mansuetudĭnis, [12]continentiae, quum homĭnes vidērent,[q] et [13]quid expugnasset, et quibus[r] pepercisset, et quae reliquisset. [14]Tantum ille honōrem Siciliae habendum[s] [15]putavit, ut ne[t] hostium quidem urbem ex sociōrum insŭla tollendam[s] arbitrarētur.[u] Ităque ad omnes res Sicilia[v] provincia semper usi sumus; ut, quidquid [16]ex sese posset efferre, id non apud eos nasci, sed domi[w] nostrae [17]condĭtum, putarēmus.

K.—XXIII. [d] 89, 7, b). What is the other object of *docuit?* — [e] 104, 2, b); 116, 2. — [f] 90, 1, c). — [g] 96, 1, & a). — [h] 88, 9. — [i] 104, R. Why subj.? V. n. — [j] 107, 2, b). — [k] 90, R, 3. — [l] 85, 2, b), 1). — [m] 81, 8, c), & R. 9; 113, 3, b), Why imperf.? — [n] 91, 1, b). — [o] 91, 4, b). — [p] 90, 1, b), & R. 6. — [q] 111, 1, c). — [r] 90, 2. — [s] 53, 2; 80, R. 3, 5); 106, 2, a). — [t] 101, 2, c). — [u] Dist. bet. *puto* & *arbitror*, V. n. 15. — [v] 91, 1, g. — [w] 92, R. 3.

A. & S.—XXIII. [d] 231, & R. 3. V. R. K. — [e] 265. — [f] 223, R. 2. — [g] 269. — [h] 211, R. 6. — [i] 266, 1. — [j] 262. — [k] 225, II. — [l] 261, 1. — [m] 209, R. 12, (2). — [n] 249, I. — [o] 247, 1, (2). — [p] 223, R. 2. — [q] 263, 5, R. 1. — [r] 223, R. 2. — [s] 162, 15; 270, R. 3; 272. — [t] 279, 3, (d). — [u] V. R. K. — [v] 245. — [w] 221, R. 3.

Quando illa frumentum, quod debēret, non ad diem dedit? quando id, quod opus esse putāret, non ultro pollicĭta est? quando id, quod imperarētur, recusāvit? Ităque [4]ille M. Cato sapiens,[x] cellam[y] penariam reipublĭcae nostrae, nutrĭcem[y] plebis Romānae, Siciliam[y] nominābat.[z] Nos[aa] vero experti sumus, Italĭco maxĭmo difficillimōque bello,[bb] Siciliam nobis[cc] non pro penaria cella, sed pro aerario illo majōrum vetĕre[dd] ac referto, fuisse. Nam sine ullo sumptu [18]nostro [19]coriis, tunĭcis, frumentōque suppeditando,[ee] maxĭmos exercĭtus nostros vestīvit, aluit, armāvit. [20]Quid? illa, quae forsĭtan ne[t] sentĭmus quidem, judĭces, quanta sunt! [21]quod multis locupletiorĭbus civĭbus[v] utĭmur, quod habent propinquam, fidēlem, fructuosamque[ff] provinciam, [22]quo facĭle excurrant,[gg] ubi libenter negotium gerant[gg]; [23]quos illa partim mercĭbus[hh] suppeditandis[ee] cum [24]quaestu compendiōque dimittit, partim retĭnet, [25]ut arāre, ut pascĕre, ut negotiāri libeat, ut denĭque sedes ac domicilium [26]collocāre. Quod[ii] commŏdum non mediŏcre popŭli Romāni est, [27]tantum civium Romanōrum numĕrum tam prope ab domo, tam bonis fructuosisque rebus detinēri. Et quoniam [28]quasi quaedam praedia popŭli Romāni sunt [29]vectigalia nostra atque provinciae, quemadmŏdum vos propinquis vestris praediis maxĭme delectamĭni, sic popŭlo Romāno jucunda suburbanĭtas est hujusce[jj] provinciae. [30]Jam vero homĭnum ipsōrum,[kk] judĭces, [31]ea patientia, virtus frugalitasque est, ut proxĭme ad nostram disciplĭnam illam vetĕrem, non ad hanc, quae nunc increbruit,[ll] videantur[mm] accedĕre. [32]Nihil ceterōrum simĭle Graecōrum; nulla desidia, nulla luxuries: contra, summus labor in publĭcis privatisque rebus,

---

K.—XXIII. [x] 86, R. 3.—[y] 89, 7, a).—[z] 84, 5.—[aa] 94, 1.—[bb] 91, 10.—[cc] 90, 5, a).—[dd] 37, 9, a), 7).—[ee] 99, 1 & 2.—[ff] 78, III. 7.—[gg] 110, 3, b), & R. 6.—[hh] 91, 4.—[ii] 110, R. 5.—[jj] 29, R. 3.—[kk] What does *ipsorum* set *hominum* in contrast with? V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5.—[ll] 78, I. 4; 84, R. 4.—[mm] 107, 2, b).

A. & S.—XXIII. [x] 205, R. 7, (1).—[y] 230.—[z] 145, II. 1.—[aa] 209, R. 1, (b).—[bb] 253, & N. 1.—[cc] 226, & R. 4.—[dd] 113, 3.—[ee] 205, Exc. to R. 2; 275, II. & R. 2.—[ff] 128, 4.—[gg] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[hh] 247, 1.—[ee] 275, II.—[ii] 206, R. 19, (17).—[jj] 134, R. 4.—[kk] V. R. K.—[ll] 187, II. 2.—[mm] 262.

summa parsimonia, summa diligentia. Sic porro nostros homĭnes dilĭgunt, ut his[nn] solis neque publicānus neque negotiātor odio[nn] sit.

XXIV. *Pleasures of a Country Life.*

Venio nunc ad voluptātes agricolārum, quibus[a] ego incredibilĭter delector; quae nec ulla impediuntur senectūte, [1]et[b] mihi ad sapientis vitam proxĭme videntur accedĕre. [2]Habent enim ratiōnem cum terra, quae nunquam [3]recūsat imperium, nec unquam sine usūra reddit, quod accēpit, sed [4]alias minōre, plerumque majōre cum fenŏre. [5]Quamquam me quidem[c] non fructus modo, sed etiam ipsīus terrae vis ac natūra delectat.[d] Quae, quum gremio [6]mollīto ac subacto semen sparsum excēpit, primum id [7]occaecātum cohĭbet; [8]ex quo occatio, quae hoc effĭcit, nominăta est: [9]deinde tepefactum vapōre et compressu suo diffindit et elĭcit herbescentem ex eo viriditātem, quae, nixa fibris[e] stirpium, sensim adolescit, culmōque[f] erecta geniculāto, vagīnis[g] jam quasi pubescens includĭtur; e quibus quum emersit, fundit [10]frugem spici ordĭne[h] structam, et contra avium minōrum morsus munītur vallo [11]aristārum. [12]Quid[i] ego vitium satus, ortus, incrementa commemŏrem[j]? Satiāri [13]delectatiōne[k] non possum, [14]ut meae senectūtis requiētem oblectamentumque pernoscātis. Omitto enim vim ipsam omnium, quae generantur e terra, quae ex fici tantŭlo grano aut ex acĭno vinaceo aut ex ceterārum frugum ac stirpium minutissĭmis seminĭbus tantos truncos ramosque procreat: [15]malleŏli, plantae, sarmenta, viviradīces, propagĭnes, nonne[l] ea efficiunt, ut quemvis cum admiratiōne delectent[m]? Vitis quidem, quae natūra cadūca est, et, nisi fulta sit, ad terram

---

K. XXIII. — [nn] 90, 5, a).

XXIV. [a] 91, 4, b). — [b] 102, R. 1. — [c] 101, 2, a). — [d] 81, 8, b). — [e] 91, 4, c). — [f] 91, 6. — [g] 91, 1. — [h] 91, R. 16. — [i] 89, R. 2. — [j] 85, 2, a). — [k] 91, 1, e). — [l] 116, 3, b, b). — [m] 107, 1.

A. & S. — XXIII. [nn] 227.

XXIV. [a] 247, 1. — [b] 198, 1, (e). — [c] 279, 3, (d). — [d] 209, R. 12, (2), & N. 9. — [e] 245, II. 1. — [f] 247, 2. — [g] 247, 3. — [h] 247, 2, 3d paragraph. — [i] 235, R. 11. — [j] 260 R. 5. — [k] 249, I. — [l] 198, 11, R. (c). — [m] 262.

fertur, eădem,[n] ut se erĭgat,[m] clavicŭlis suis, quasi manĭbus, quidquid est nacta complectĭtur; quam serpentem [16]multiplĭci lapsu[f] et erratĭco, [17]ferro ampŭtans coercet ars agricolārum, ne silvescat[m] sarmentis et [18]in omnes partes nimia fundātur.[m] Ităque, ineunte[o] vere, [19]in iis, quae relicta sunt, [20]exsistit tanquam ad articŭlos sarmentōrum ea, quae gemma dicĭtur; a qua oriens uva sese ostendit; quae et succo terrae et calōre solis augescens,[p] primo est peracerba gustātu,[q] deinde maturāta dulcescit[p]; vestităque pampĭnis [21]nec modĭco tepōre[r] caret, et nimios solis defendit ardōres. [22]Qua[s] quid potest esse quum [23]fructu[t] laetius, tum adspectu[t] pulchrius? Cujus quidem non utilĭtas me solum, ut ante dixi, sed etiam cultūra et ipsa natūra, delectat: adminiculōrum ordĭnes, [24]capĭtum jugatio, religatio et propagatio vitium, sarmentorumque ea, quam dixi, aliōrum amputatio, aliōrum [25]immissio. [12]Quid[i] ego irrigatiōnes, quid fossiōnes agri, [28]repastinationesque profĕram,[j] quibus fit multo[u] terra foecundior? Nec vero segetĭbus[a] solum, et pratis,[a] et vineis,[a] et arbustis[a] res rustĭcae laetae sunt, sed etiam hortis[a] et pomariis: [27]tum pecŭdum pastu,[a] apium examinĭbus, florum omnium varietāte. Nec consitiōnes[v] modo delectant, sed etiam insitiōnes,[v] quibus[s] nihil invēnit agricultūra sollertius. Possum persĕqui multa oblectamenta rerum rusticārum; sed ea ipsa, quae dixi, fuisse sentio longiōra.[w] Ignoscētis autem; nam et studio rerum rusticārum provectus sum, et senectus est natūra loquacior[w]; ne ab omnibus eam vitiis videar vindicāre.

XXV. *Some Wonderful Phenomena.*

Sanguĭnem[a] pluisse senatui nuntiātum est[b]: Atrātum etiam fluvium fluxisse sanguĭne[a]; deōrum sudasse simulācra. Num[c]

K.—XXIV. [n] 94, 6.—[o] 100, R. 2.—[p] 78, 4.—[q] 97, 2.—[r] 91, 1, e).—[s] 91, 2, b).—[t] 91, 2, c).—[u] 91, 3, a).—[v] 82, 2, c).—[w] 115, R. 6.

XXV. [a] 91, 1, h); 89.—[b] 77, 4; 80, R, 1, 2).—[c] 116, 3, b, c).

A. & S.—XXIV. [n] 207, R. 27.—[o] 257, N. 1.—[p] 187, II. 2.—[q] 276, III.—[r] 250, 2, (2).—[s] 256, 2.—[t] 250, 1.—[u] 256, R. 16.—[v] 95, R.—[w] 256, R. 9, (a).

XXV. [a] 232, (2).—[b] 184, 2; 209, R. 3, (5), (a).—[a(2)] 250, 2, (2).—[c] 198, 11, R. (b).

censes, his nuntiis[d] Thalen[e] aut Anaxagŏram aut [1]quemquam[f] physĭcum creditūrum fuisse? Nec enim sanguis nec sudor, nisi e corpŏre, est; sed et decoloratio quaedam [2]ex alĭqua contagiōne terrēna maxĭme potest sanguĭni[g] simĭlis esse, et humor [3]allapsus extrinsĕcus, [4]ut in tectoriis vidēmus austro,[h] sudōrem[i] imitāri. Atque haec in bello plura et majōra videntur timentĭbus: eadem non tam animadvertuntur in pace. [5]Accēdit illud etiam, quod in metu et pericŭlo [6]quum creduntur facilius, tum finguntur impunius. Nos autem ita leves atque inconsiderāti sumus, ut, si mures corrosĕrint alĭquid, [7]quorum est opus hoc unum, monstrum putēmus. Ante vero Marsĭcum bellum, quod clypeos Lanuvii[j] mures rosissent,[k] maxĭmum id portentum haruspĭces esse dixērunt. [8]Quasi vero quidquam intersit, mures, [9]diem noctem alĭquid rodentes, scuta an cribra corrosĕrint.[l] Nam si ista sequĭmur, quod [10]Platōnis Politīam nuper apud me mures corrosērunt,[k] de republĭca debui pertimescĕre[m]; aut, si Epicūri de voluptāte liber rosus esset, [11]putārem[n] annōnam in macello cariōrem fore. [12]An vero illa nos terrent, si quando alĭqua portentōsa aut ex pecŭde aut ex homĭne nata dicuntur? quorum[o] omnium, [13]ne sim longior, una ratio est. Quidquid enim orĭtur, qualecumque est, causam habeat[p] a natūra necesse est; ut etiam si praeter consuetudĭnem exstitĕrit, praeter natūram tamen non possit exsistĕre. Causam igĭtur investigāto[q] in re nova atque admirabĭli, si potĕris: si nullam reperies, [14]illud tamen explorātum[r] habēto, nihil fiĕri potuisse sine causa; eumque terrōrem, quem tibi rei novĭtas attulĕrit, [15]natūrae ratiōne depellĭto. Ita te nec terrae fremĭtus, nec [16]coeli discessus, nec lapideus aut sanguineus imber, nec trajectio stellae, nec faces visae terrēbunt.

K.—XXV. [d] 90, 1, c).—[e] 37, *.—[f] 31, 3, R. 1. When may it be an adjective? V. n. 1.—[g] 90, 1, d).—[h] 91, 4.—[i] 89, 3.—[j] 92, 1.—[k] 112. Why subj.?—[l] 116, 4.—[m] 96, 1, b).—[n] Why imperf.?—[o] 110, R. 5.—[p] 106, R. 3.—[q] 85, 3.—[r] 100, 2, b, 2).

A. & S.—XXV. [d] 223, R. 2.—[e] 80, IV.—[f] 207, R. 31, (a).—[g] 222, R. 1.—[h] 247, 1.—[i] 229.—[j] 221, 1.—[k] 266, 3.—[l] 265, & R. 2.—[k(2)] 266, 2, R. 5.—[m] 271.—[n] Why imperf.?—[o] 206, R. 19, (17).—[p] 262, R. 4.—[q] 267, (2).—[r] 274, R. 4.

XXVI. *Value of Eloquence.*

(*a.*) Saepe et multum hoc mecum cogitāvi, bonīne[a] an mali plus attulĕrit[b] hominībus et civitatībus [1]copia dicendi ac summum eloquentiae studium. Nam quum et nostrae reipublĭcae detrimenta considĕro, et maximārum civitātum vetĕres anĭmo[c] calamitātes collĭgo, [2]non minĭmam video per[d] disertissĭmos homĭnes invectam partem incommodōrum; quum autem res ab nostra memoria propter vetustātem remōtas [3]ex litterārum monumentis repetĕre instituo, multas urbes constitūtas, plurĭma bella restincta, firmissĭmas societātes, sanctissĭmas amicitias intellĭgo, quum[e] [4]anĭmi ratiōne, tum facilius eloquentia, comparātas. Ac me quidem diu cogitantem, ratio ipsa in hanc [5]potissĭmum sententiam ducit; ut existĭmem,[f] sapientiam[g] sine eloquentia parum prodesse civitatĭbus,[h] eloquentiam vero sine sapientia nimium obesse plerumque, prodesse nunquam. Quare si quis, omissis rectissĭmis atque honestissĭmis studiis[i] ratiōnis et officii, consūmit omnem opĕram in exercitatiōne dicendi, is inutĭlis sibi,[h] perniciōsus patriae[h] civis alĭtur; qui vero ita sese armat eloquentia,[j] ut non oppugnāre commŏda patriae, sed pro his propugnāre possit, is mihi vir et suis, et publĭcis rationĭbus[h] utilissĭmus, atque amicissĭmus civis fore vidētur.

(*b.*) Nihil mihi praestabilius vidētur, quam[k] posse dicendo tenēre homĭnum coetus, mentes allicĕre, voluntātes impellĕre, [6]quo velit[l]; unde [7]autem velit, deducĕre. [8]Haec una res in omni libĕro popŭlo, maximēque in pacātis tranquillisque civitatĭbus, [9]praecipue semper floruit, semperque domināta est. Quid enim est aut tam admirabĭle, quam ex infinīta multitudĭne homĭnum [10]exsistĕre unum, qui id, quod omnĭbus

---

K.—XXVI. [a] 88, 13, c), 3).—[b] 116, 2; 81, 8, b).—[c] 91, R. 16.—[d] 91, R. 1.—[e] In *quum* — *tum*, which is the more important notion?—[f] 107, 2, b).—[g] 106, 2, a).—[h] 90, 1, a).—[i] 100, 4, b).—[j] 91, 1, b).—[k] 115, b).—[l] 110, R. 6.

A. & S.—XXVI. [a] 212, R. 2.—[b] 265; 209, R. 12, (2).—[c] 247, 2, 3d paragraph.—[d] 247, R. 4.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 262.—[g] 239.—[h] 223, R. 2.—[i] 257.—[h(2)] 222, R. 1.—[j] 249, I.—[k] 256, 1, & R. 8.—[l] 264, R. 3.

natūra sit datum, vel solus vel cum paucis facĕre possit[m]? aut tam jucundum cognītu[n] atque audītu,[n] quam sapientībus sententiis[j] gravibusque verbis ornāta oratio et polīta? aut tam potens tamque magnifīcum, quam popŭli motus, judīcum [11]religiōnes, senātus gravitātem [12]unīus oratiōne [10]converti? Quid tam porro regium, tam liberāle, tam munifīcum, quam opem [10]ferre supplicībus, excitāre afflictos, dare salūtem, liberāre pericŭlis,[o] [13]retinēre homīnes in civitāte? Quid autem tam necessarium, quam [10]tenēre semper arma, quibus vel tectus ipse[p] esse possis, vel provocāre imprŏbos, vel te ulcisci [14]lacessītus? Age vero, ne[q] semper forum, subsellia, rostra curiamque meditēre,[q] quid esse potest in otio aut jucundius, aut [15]magis proprium humanitātis,[r] quam sermo facētus ac nulla in re rudis? Hoc[s] enim uno praestāmus [16]vel [17]maxīme feris,[t] quod colloquīmur inter nos et quod exprimĕre dicendo sensa possŭmus. Quamobrem quis hoc non jure[e] mirētur[u] summēque in eo elaborandum esse arbitrētur,[u] ut, quo[s] uno[v] homīnes maxīme bestiis[t] praestent, in hoc hominībus[t] ipsis antecellat? [18]Ut vero jam ad illa summa veniāmus,[w] quae vis alia potuit aut dispersos homīnes unum in locum congregāre aut a fera agrestīque vita ad hunc humānum cultum civilemque deducĕre, aut, jam constitūtis civitatībus, leges, judicia, jura describĕre? Ac ne plura, quae sunt paene innumerabilia, consecter,[v] [19]comprehendam brevi: sic[x] enim statuo: perfecti oratōris moderatiōne et sapientia[y] non solum ipsīus dignitātem, sed et privatōrum plurimōrum et universae reipublīcae salūtem maxīme continěri. Quamobrem pergīte, ut facītis, adolescentes; atque in id studium, in quo estis, incumbīte, ut et vobis[z] honōri[z] et amīcis utilitāti et reipublīcae emolumento esse possītis.

K.—XXVI. [m] 110, 3, b).—[n] 97, 2.—[o] 91, 9.—[p] 94, 7.—[q] 107, 1.—[r] 88, 6.—[s] 91, 4, b).—[t] 90, R. 5.—[u] 116, 2.—[v] Force of *uno*? V. n. 17.—[w] 107, 1.—[x] 106, R. 6.—[y] 91, 1, c).—[z] 90, 5, a).

A. & S.—XXVI. [m] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[n] 276, III.—[o] 251.—[p] 207, R. 28, (a)—[q] 262, & R. 5.—[r] 222, R. 2, (a).—[s] 247, 1.—[t] 224.—[u] 260, R. 5.—[v] V. R. K.—[w] 262, R. 8.—[x] 207, R. 22.—[y] 247, 3.—[z] 227.

XXVII. *The Deity.*

(*a.*) Quid potest esse tam apertum tamque perspicuum, quum coelum suspexĭmus coelestiăque contemplāti sumus, quam [1]esse alĭquod numen[a] praestantissĭmae mentis,[b] quo haec [2]regantur[c]? Quod[d] qui [2]dubĭtet,[e] haud sane intellĭgo, cur non idem,[e] sol sit,[f] an nullus sit, dubitāre possit.

(*b.*) Ex tot genĕrĭbus nullum est anĭmal praeter homĭnem, quod habeat[g] notitiam alĭquam dei; ipsisque in hominĭbus nulla gens est neque tam immansuēta neque tam fera, quae non, etiam si ignōret,[h] qualem habēre deum deceat,[i] tamen habendum sciat.[j]

(*c.*) [3]Roges[k] me, quid aut quale sit[l] deus; auctōre utar Simonĭde; de quo quum quaesivisset [4]hoc idem tyrannus Hiĕro, [5]deliberandi[l] sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem ex eo postridie quaerĕret, biduum petīvit. Quum saepius[m] duplicāret numĕrum diērum, admiransque Hiĕro requirĕret, cur ita facĕret, "Quia, [6]quanto,[n]" inquit, "diutius considĕro, tanto[n] mihi res vidētur obscurior."

(*d.*) Nihil est, quod deus efficĕre non possit[g] et quidem sine labōre ullo. Ut enim homĭnum membra nulla contentiōne, mente ipsa ac voluntāte moventur, sic numĭne deōrum omnia fingi, movēri mutarīque possunt.

(*e.*) ([7]Deōrum providentia) haec potissĭmum provĭdet et in his maxĭme est occupāta; primum ut mundus [8]quam aptissĭmus sit ad permanendum[o]; deinde ut nulla re[p] egeat; maxĭme autem, ut in eo eximia pulchritūdo sit atque omnis ornātus.

K.—XXVII. [a] Case?—[b] 88, 9.—[c] 110, 3, b).—[d] 110, R. 5.—[e] 94, 6).—[f] 116, 4.—[g] 110, 3, b), 4).—[h] 114, b).—[i] 104, 2, b).—[j] 110, 3, b, 1).—[k] 113, 3, & R. 3, last sentence; 104, R.—[l] 98, 3.—[m] 115, R. 6.—[n] 91, 3, a).—[o] Can the acc. of the gerund be used without a preposition?—[p] 91, 1, e).

A. & S.—XXVII. [a] 239.—[b] 211, R. 6.—[c] 266, 1.—[d] 206, R. 19, (17).—[e] 207, R. 27.—[f] 265, R. 2.—[g] 264, 7.—[h] 263, 2, (4)—[i] 265.—[j] 264, 1, (a) & N.—[k] 261, & R. 1, 2d sentence; 260, R. 3.—[l] 275, III., R. 1.—[m] 256, R. 9, (a).—[n] 256, R. 16.—[o] 275, III., R. 3.—[p] 250, 2, (2).

(*f.*) Sit hoc a principio persuāsum[q] civībus,[r] domīnos esse omnium rerum ac moderatōres deos,[s] eăque,[s] quae gerantur, eorum geri judicio ac numīne; eosdemque[s] optīme de genĕre homīnum merēri, et qualis quisque sit,[1] quid[t] agat,[1] [9]quid[t] in se admittat,[1] qua[t] mente, qua[t] pietāte [10]colat[1] religiōnes, intuēri; piorumque et impiōrum habēre ratiōnem.

(*g.*) Deos et venerāri et colĕre debēmus. Cultus autem deōrum est optīmus, idemque[s] castissīmus atque sanctissīmus plenissimusque pietātis, ut eos semper pura, intĕgra, incorrupta et mente et voce venerēmur. Non enim philosŏphi solum, verum etiam majōres nostri, superstitiōnem a religiōne separavērunt.

XXVIII. *The Immortality of the Soul.*

Nemo unquam mihi, [1]Scipio, persuadēbit, aut [2]patrem tuum Paullum, aut [3]duos avos, Paullum et Africānum, aut [4]Africāni patrem aut patruum, aut multos praestantes viros, quos enumerāre non est necesse, tanta [5]esse conātos, [6]quae ad posteritātis memoriam pertinērent,[a] nisi anīmo[b] cernĕrent, [7]posteritātem ad se pertinēre. [8]An censes, ([9]ut de me ipso alīquid[c] more[d] senum glorier,[e]) me tantos labōres diurnos nocturnosque [10]domi[f] militiaeque susceptūrum fuisse, [11]si iisdem finibus gloriam meam, quibus vitam, essem terminatūrus[g]? Nonne[h] melius multo[i] fuisset, otiōsam aetātem et quiētam sine ullo labōre et contentiōne traducĕre[j]? Sed, nescio quomŏdo, anīmus [12]erīgens se posteritātem ita semper prospiciēbat, quasi, quum excessisset e vita, tum denīque [13]victūrus esset. [14]Quod[k] quidem ni ita se habēret, ut anīmi immortāles essent,

---

K.—XXVII. [q]85, 2, a); 83, R. 1.—[r]90, 2.—[s]106, 2, b).—[t]116, 3, a.
XXVIII. [a]110, 3, b).—[b]91, 1.—[c]89, R. 2.—[d]91, R. 16.—[e]107, 1—[f]92, R. 3.—[g]84, 9, b).—[h]116, 3, b).—[i]91, 3, a).—[j]96, 1, a).—[k]110, R. 5.

A. & S.—XXVII. [q]260, R. 6; 223, R. 2, N. (c).—[r]223, R. 2.—[s]239; 273, 2.—[t]265, N. 2.
XXVIII. [a]264, 1, (a).—[b]247, 3.—[c]232, (3).—[d]247, 2, 3d paragraph.—[e]262, R. 8.—[f]221, R. 3.—[g]162, 14.—[h]198, 11, R. (c).—[i]256, R. 16.—[j]269, R. 2.—[k]206, R. 19, (17).

haud optĭmi cujusque[l] anĭmus maxĭme ad immortalitātem gloriae niterētur.[m] [15]Quid, quod sapientissĭmus quisque [16]aequissĭmo anĭmo[n] morĭtur, stultissĭmus iniquissĭmo? Nonne vobis vidētur anĭmus is, qui plus cernat[a] et longius, vidēre, [17]se ad meliōra proficisci; [18]ille autem, cujus obtusior sit acies, non [19]vidēre? Equĭdem [20]effĕror studio patres[o] vestros, quos colui et dilexi, videndi[p]; neque vero eos[q] solum [21]convenīre aveo, quos ipse cognōvi, sed illos etiam, de quibus audīvi et legi et ipse conscripsi. [22]Quo quidem me proficiscentem haud sane quis facĭle retraxĕrit.[r] [23]Quod[s] si quis deus mihi largiātur,[t] ut [24]ex hac aetāte repuerascam et in cunis vagiam, valde recūsem. Quid enim habet vita commŏdi[u]? [25]quid non potius labōris? [26]Sed habeat[v] sane: [27]habet certe tamen aut satietātem aut modum. Non lubet enim mihi [28]deplorāre vitam, quod[w] multi [29]et ii docti saepe fecērunt. Neque me vixisse poenĭtet; quoniam ita vixi, ut non frustra me natum existĭmem; et ex vita ita discēdo, tanquam [30]ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo. [31]Commorandi[p] enim natūra deversorium nobis, non habitandi locum dedit. O praeclārum diem,[x] quum ad illud divīnum animōrum concilium coetumque proficiscar, quumque ex hac turba et [32]colluviōne discēdam! Proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi, verum etiam ad [33]Catōnem meum; quo[y] nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietāte praestantior; cujus a me corpus cremātum est; ([34]quod contra decuit ab illo [35]meum;) anĭmus vero non me desĕrens, sed respectans, in ea profecto loca discessit, [36]quo mihi[z] ipsi cernēbat esse veniendum. Quem ego meum casum fortĭter ferre visus sum; [37]non quo aequo anĭmo ferrem, sed me ipse consolābar, existĭmans, non longinquum inter nos digressum et discessum fore.

K.—XXVIII. [l] 94, 12.—[m] 91, R. 15.—[n] 91, 6.—[o] 98, 2.—[p] 98, 3; 88, 12.—[q] 89, 4; 90, R. 6 —[r] 84, R. 11.—[s] 110, R. 8.—[t] 113, 3, & a).—[u] 88, 13, c), 3).—[v] 85, 2, a).—[w] 110, R. 1.—[x] 89, 6.—[y] 91, 2, b).—[z] 90, R. 3.

A. & S.—XXVIII. [l] 207, R. 35, (b).—[m] 245, II., R. 2.—[n] 247, 2.—[o] 275, I.—[p] 275, I.; 211.—[q] 233, R. 1.—[r] 259, R. 1, (5).—[s] 206, R. 19, (14).—[t] 260, R. 1, (1); 261, 2.—[u] 212, R. 3.—[v] 260, R. 3.—[w] 206, R. 19, (13), (a).—[x] 238, 2.—[y] 256, 2.—[z] 225. III.

C. JULII CAESARIS

COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER I.

ARGUMENT.

I. INTRODUCTION. Gaul in the time of Caesar, Chap. 1. — II. HELVETIAN WAR. Insurrection of the Helvetians at the instigation of Orgetorix, Chap. 2, 3. His premature death, 4. The march of the Helvetians through the Roman province attempted, but, having been prevented by Caesar's forces and fortifications, is undertaken through the territory of the Sequani, 5 – 9. Caesar's plans to prevent them from going through the territory of the Sequani. The Gauls complain of the wrongs done them by the Helvetians, 10, 11. Defeat of the Tigurini at the Arar, 12. The Helvetians send ambassadors to Caesar: their demands and threats, 13. Caesar's answer: the indignation of the Helvetians that he should require hostages, 14. Gallic cavalry repulsed by the Helvetians: march of both armies, 15. Caesar's complaint against the chiefs of the Aedui: excuse of Liscus; perfidy of Dumnorix, the Aeduan, 16 – 18. Pardon granted to Dumnorix for the sake of his brother, 19, 20. A favorable opportunity of overthrowing the Helvetians lost through the mistake of P. Considius, 21, 22. Defeat and flight of the Helvetians, 23 – 26. Their surrender: punishment of the fugitives: return of the Helvetians and their allies to their own territories. The establishment of the Boii among the Aedui, 27, 28. Number of the Helvetians before and after the war, 29. — III. WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS. Common council of the Gauls: complaints against Ariovistus, king of the Germans, 30 – 32. Caesar requests an interview, which the king declines, 33, 34. Caesar makes known his demands by ambassadors: Ariovistus's reply, 35, 36. Caesar's march towards Ariovistus: occupation of Vesontio, 37, 38. Panic in the Roman camp: Caesar's speech to the soldiers: march, 39 – 41. Interview between Caesar and Ariovistus suddenly broken off by an attack of the Germans, 42 – 46. At the request of Ariovistus for a second interview two Gauls are sent to him: they are thrown into prison, 47. Caesar

offers battle, which Ariovistus declines: skirmishes with the cavalry, 48. The Romans make two camps: attack upon the smaller: the cause of Ariovistus's declining a battle, 49, 50. Recapture of Procillus and Mettius: Caesar's winter quarters: march to hold the assizes in Cisalpine Gaul, 51–54.

I. [1]Gallia est [2]omnis[a] [3]divīsa[b] in partes tres; quarum unam incŏlunt Belgae, [4]aliam Aquitāni, tertiam, [5]qui ipsōrum lingua[c] Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua,[d] institūtis,[d] legĭbus [6]inter se diffĕrunt. Gallos ab Aquitānis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrŏna et Sequăna[f] divĭdit.[e] Horum[f] omnium fortissĭmi sunt Belgae, [8]propterea quod a [9]cultu atque humanitāte [10]provinciae longissĭme absunt, [11]minimēque ad eos mercatōres saepe commeant atque ea, [12]quae ad effeminandos[g] anĭmos pertĭnent, important; [13]proximĭque sunt Germānis,[h] qui trans Rhenum incŏlunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: qua de caussa Helvetii quoque [14]relĭquos[j] Gallos virtūte[i] praecēdunt, quod [15]fere[k] quotidiānis proeliis[l] cum Germānis contendunt; quum aut [16]suis[n] finĭbus[m] eos[o] prohĭbent, aut [16]ipsi[p] in eorum finĭbus bellum gerunt. [17]Eōrum[q] una pars, quam Gallos[r] obtinēre [18]dictum est, initium capit a flumĭne Rhodăno: [19]continētur Garumna[t] flumĭne,[s] Oceăno, finĭbus Belgārum; [20]attingit etiam ab Sequănis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum: vergit ad septentriōnes. Belgae ab extrēmis [21]Galliae [22]finĭbus oriuntur: pertĭnent ad inferiōrem partem flumĭnis[s] Rheni[t]: spectant in septentriōnem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna [23]flumĭne[u] ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam

---

K. — I. [a] Distinguish between *omnis*, *universus*, *cunctus*, and *totus*. V. n. 2. — [b] Distinguish between *divido*, *dirimo*, *dispertio*, *distribuo*, and *partior*. V. n. 3. — [c] 91, 1. — [d] 91, 2, c). — [e] 81, 8, b). — [f] 88, 13, c), 1). — [g] 99, 1 & 2. — [h] 90, 1, d). — [i] 91, 4, b). — [j] Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *caeteri*. V. n. 14. — [k] Dist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. n. 15. — [l] 91, 5. — [m] 91, 9, a). — [n] 94, 3. — [o] 94, 5. — [p] 94, 7. — [q] 88, 13, b). — [r] 106, 2, b). — [s] 91, 1, c). — [t] 86, 6. — [u] Dist. bet. *flumen*, *fluvius*, and *amnis*. V. n. 24.

A. & S. — I. [a] V. R. K. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 247, 3. — [d] 250, 1. — [e] 209, R. 12, (2). — [f] 212, R. 2. — [g] 275, II. & R. 2. — [h] 222, R. 1. — [i] 247, 1. — [j] 205, R. 17; 233, R. 1. — [k] V. R. K. — [l] 247, 2. — [m] 251. — [n] 208, R. 37. — [o] 208, R. 37, (6), (a). — [p] 135, R. 1. — [q] 211, & R. 1. What kind of genitive? — [r] 239; 272. — [s] 248, II. — [t] 204. — [u] V. R. K.

partem Oceăni, quae est [24]ad Hispaniam, pertĭnet: spectat inter occăsum solis et septentriōnes.

II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissĭmus fuit et ditissĭmus Orgetŏrix. Is, M. [1]Messăla et M. Pisōne[a] consulĭbus, [2]regni[b] cupiditāte[c] inductus conjuratiōnem nobilitātis fecit et [3]civitāti[d] persuăsit, [4]ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis [5]exirent[e]: perfacile esse,[f] quum virtūte[g] omnĭbus[h] praestārent,[i] totĭus Galliae imperio[j] potīri. [6]Id hoc facilius eis persuăsit, quod[k] undĭque [7]loci natūra Helvetii continentur: [8]una ex parte flumĭne Rheno, latissĭmo atque altissĭmo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germānis divĭdit; [9]altĕra ex parte monte Jura[l] altissĭmo, qui est inter Sequănos et Helvetios; [10]tertia lacu Lemanno[l] et flumĭne Rhodăno,[l] qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis divĭdit. [11]His rebus fiēbat,[m] ut et [12]minus late vagarentur[n] et minus facĭle finitĭmis bellum inferre possent; qua de caussa homĭnes [13]bellandi[o] cupĭdi magno dolōre[p] afficiebantur.[m] Pro [14]multitudĭne [15]autem homĭnum et pro [16]gloria belli atque [17]fortitudĭnis[t] angustos se[q] fines habēre arbitrabantur,[m] qui in longitudĭnem milia[r] passuum[s] CCXL, in latitudĭnem CLXXX patēbant.[m]

III. His rebus adducti et auctoritāte Orgetorĭgis permōti constituērunt ea, [1]quae ad [2]proficiscendum[a] pertinērent,[b] comparāre[c]: [3]jumentōrum[d] et carrōrum [4]quam maxĭmum numĕrum coëmĕre[c]; sementes quam maxĭmas facĕre,[c] ut in itinĕre

---

K.—II. [a]100, R. 2 & 3.—[b]88, 12.—[c]91, 4.—[d]90, 2.—[e]107, 1. Why plural?—[f]106, 2, b). Subject acc.?—[g]91, 4, b).—[h]90, 1, d), & R. 6.—[i]111, 1, c).—[j]91, 1, g).—[k]109, 1.—[l]91, 1, c).—[m]84, 4.—[n]107, 2, a).—[o]98, 3, & 88, 2.—[p]91, 1, b).—[q]94, 3 & 4.—[r]89, 5.—[s]95, 2. [t]Dist. bet. *virtus*, *fortitudo*, &c. V. n. 17.

III. [a]98, 3.—[b]110, 3, b). Why subj.? V. n. 1.—[c]96, 1, b).—[d]Dist. bet. *proficiscor*, *iter facio*, and *peregrinor*. V. n. 2.: also bet. *pecus*, *jumentum*, *armentum*, and *grex*. V. n. 3.

A. & S.—II. [a]257, R. 7, (a).—[b]211.—[c]247, R. 2, (b).—[d]223, R. 2.—[e]262. Why plural?—[f]273, 3, (a). Subject acc.?—[g]247, 1.—[h]224, & R. 5.—[i]263, 5, & R. 1.—[j]245, I.—[k]273, 5.—[l]248, II.—[m]145, II.—[n]262, R. 3.—[o]275, I., R. 1, & III., R. 1, (2).—[p]249, I.—[q]208, R. 37, (a).—[r]236.—[s]212, R. 2.

III. [a]275, I., R. 3, & III., R. 3.—[b]266, 3.—[c]271.—[d]V. R. K.—

copia frumenti suppetĕret; cum proxĭmis civitatĭbus pacem et amicitiam confirmāre.[e] Ad eas res conficiendas[e] biennium sibi satis esse duxērunt: in tertium annum profectiōnem lege[f] confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetŏrix [5]deligĭtur.[g] Is sibi[h] legatiōnem [7]ad civitātes [6]suscēpit. In eo itinĕre persuādet Castĭco,[i] Catamantalœ̆dis filio, Sequăno, cujus pater [8]regnum in Sequănis multos annos[j] obtinuĕrat et a senātu popŭli Romāni amīcus[k] appellātus erat, [9]ut regnum in civitāte sua occupāret,[l] quod pater ante habuĕrat; itemque Dumnorĭgi[i] Aeduo, fratri Divitiăci, qui eo tempŏre[m] [10]principātum[o] in civitāte obtinēbat[n] ac maxĭme plebi [11]acceptus[p] erat, ut idem conarētur,[l] persuādet eīque filiam suam in matrimonium dat. [12]Perfacĭle factu[q] esse[r] illis probat conāta perficĕre,[s] propterea quod ipse suae civitātis imperium obtentūrus [13]esset[t]: non esse[r] dubium, quin [14]totīus Galliae[u] plurĭmum Helvetii possent[v]: se suis [15]copiis suōque exercĭtu illis [15]regna conciliatūrum confirmat. Hac oratiōne adducti inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant et, [16]regno occupāto,[w] per [17]tres potentissĭmos ac firmissĭmos popŭlos totīus[x] Galliae[y] sese potīri posse sperant.

IV. [1]Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enunciāta, morĭbus[a] suis Orgetorĭgem [2]ex vincŭlis caussam dicĕre coēgērunt. [3]Damnātum[b] poenam[c] sequi [4]oportēbat,[d] ut igni cremarētur.

K. — III. [e] 99, 1 & 2. — [f] 91, 1, a). — [g] Dist. bet. *deligo* and *eligo*. V. n. 5. — [h] 90, R. 5. — [i] 90, 2. — [j] 89, 5. — [k] 81, 2, c). — [l] 107, 1; 105, R. 1. — [m] 91, 10. — [n] 84, 5. — [o] Dist. bet. *imperium*, *principatum*, and *regnum*. V. n. 10. — [p] Dist. bet. *gratus*, *jucundus*, and *acceptus*. V. n. 11. — [q] 97, 2. — [r] 106, 2, b). Subject of *esse*? — [s] 96, 1, a). — [t] 109, 1, b); 105, R. 1; 53, 1; 84, 9, b). — [u] 88, 13, c), 1). — [v] 108, 3, e). — [w] 100, 2, d, & 4, b). — [x] V. I. n. 2. — [y] 91, R. 6.

IV. [a] 91, 4. — [b] 100, 2, d). — [c] 106, 2, d). — [d] Why Imperf.? 84, 5. Dist. bet. *necesse est*, *oportet*, *opus est*, and *debeo*. V. n. 4.

A. & S. — III. [e] 275, II. — [f] 247, 3. — [g] V. R. K. — [h] 224. — [i] 223, R. 2. — [j] 236. — [k] 210. — [l] 273, 2; 258, 2, R. 1, (a). — [m] 253. — [n] 145, II. — [o] V. R. K. — [p] V. R. K. — [q] 276, III. — [r] 272. — [s] 269, R. 3 — [t] 266, 3; 258, 2, R. 1; 162, 14. — [u] 212, R. 2. — [v] 262, R. 10. — [w] 257, & R. 1. — [x] V. R. K. — [y] 220, 4.

IV. [a] 249, II. — [b] 274, 3. — [c] 239; 273, 4 — [d] 145, II. 2; V. R. K.

Die[e] constitūta [5]caussae[f] dictiōnis[f] Orgetŏrix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, [6]ad homĭnum milia decem undĭque coëgit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numĕrum habēbat,[d] [7]eōdem conduxit: per[g] eos, [8]ne caussam dicĕret, se eripuit. Quum civĭtas, ob eam rem incitāta, armis [9]jus suum exsĕqui conarētur, multitudinemque homĭnum ex agris magistrātus cogĕrent, Orgetŏrix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi[i] mortem conscivĕrit.[h]

V. Post ejus mortem nihĭlo[a] minus Helvetii id, quod constituĕrant,[b] facĕre conantur,[c] [1]ut e finĭbus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem parātos esse arbitrāti sunt,[d] oppĭda sua omnia, [2]numĕro[e] ad duodĕcim, vicos ad quadringentos, relĭqua[f] [3]privāta [4]aedificia[g] [5]incendunt,[h] frumentum omne, [6]praeterquam quod secum portatūri erant,[i] combūrunt,[c] ut, [7]domum[j] reditiōnis spe[k] sublāta, paratiōres ad omnia pericŭla subeunda[l] essent: [8]trium mensium[p] molĭta cibaria sibi[m] quemque[n] domo[j] efferre jubent. Persuādent Raurăcis et Tulingis et Latobrĭgis finitĭmis, uti, eōdem usi consilio,[o] oppĭdis suis vicisque exustis, una cum [9]iis[q] proficiscantur; Boiosque,[r] qui trans Rhenum incoluĕrant et in agrum Norĭcum transiĕrant Noreiamque oppugnārant, [10]receptos ad se socios[r] sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant[a] omnīno itinĕra duo, [1]quibus itinerĭbus domo

K. — IV. [e] 24, Exc.; 91, 10. — [f] 88, 12. — [g] 91, R. 1. — [h] 108, 3, d). — [i] 90, R. 1.

V. [a] 91, 3, a). — [b] 105, R. 1. — [c] 84, 2. — [d] 111, 2. — [e] 91, 2, c). — [f] Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. Chap. I. n. 14. — [g] Dist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. n. 4. — [h] Dist. bet. *accendo*, *incendo*, *inflammo*, *comburo*, and *cremo*. V. n. 5. — [i] 84, 9, b). — [j] 92, R. 3; 98, R. — [k] 100, 4, b). — [l] 99, 1 & 2. — [m] 90, R. 1. — [n] 106, 2, c). — [o] 91, 1, g). — [p] 88, R. 11. — [q] Explain *iis*. V. n. 9. — [r] 89, 7, a).

VI. [a] Explain the several imperfs. in this Chap.

A. & S. — IV. [e] 90, 1; 253. — [f] 211. — [g] 247, R. 4. — [h] 262, R. 10. — [i] 223.

V. [a] 256, R. 16. — [b] 145, V. — [c] 145, I. 3. — [d] 259, R. 1, (2), (d). — [e] 250, 1. — [f] V. R. K. — [g] V. R. K. — [h] V. R. K. — [i] 162, 14. — [j] 237, N. (b). — [k] 257. — [l] 275, II. & III., R. 3. — [m] 223. — [n] 273, N. 4, (d). — [j(2)] 255, R. 1. — [o] 245, I. — [p] 211, R. 12. — [q] 208, R. 37, (6), (c). — [r] 230, R. 2.

VI. [a] V. R. K.

exīre possent[b]: unum per Sequănos, angustum et diffĭcĭle, inter montem[c] Juram et flumen[c] Rhodănum, vix [2]qua singŭli carri ducerentur,[b] mons [3]autem altissĭmus impendēbat, ut facĭle perpauci prohibēre possent[d]: altĕrum per provinciam nostram, multo[e] facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiōrum et Allobrŏgum, qui [4]nuper pacāti erant, Rhodănus fluit isque nonnullis locis[f] vado[g] transītur. Extrēmum oppĭdum Allobrŏgum est proximumque Helvetiōrum finĭbus,[h] Genēva. Ex eo oppĭdo pons ad Helvetios [5]pertĭnet. Allobrogĭbus sese vel persuasūros,[i] quod nondum [6]bono anĭmo[j] in popŭlum Romānum [7]viderentur,[k] existimābant, vel vi coactūros,[i] ut per suos fines eos[l] ire paterentur. Omnĭbus rebus ad profectiōnem comparātis, diem dicunt, qua die[m] ad ripam Rhodăni omnes conveniant[p]: is dies erat [8]a. d. v. Kal.[n] Aprīlis, L. Pisōne,[o] A. Gabinio[o] consulĭbus.

VII. Caesări quum id nunciātum esset,[a] eos per [1]provinciam nostram iter facĕre[b] conāri, matūrat[c] ab [2]urbe proficisci,[b] et, [3]quam[d] maxĭmis potest itinerĭbus,[e] in [4]Galliam ulteriōrem contendit, et ad[f] Genēvam pervĕnit: [5]provinciae[g] toti quam maxĭmum potest milĭtum numĕrum[h] impĕrat; (erat omnīno in Gallia ulteriōre legio una;) pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, [6]jubet[i] rescindi.[j] Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii [7]certiōres facti sunt,[k] legātos ad eum mittunt nobilissĭmos civitatis,[l]

K.—VI. [b]110, 3, b).—[c]86, 6.—[d]107, 2, b).—[e]91, 3, a).—[f]91, 8. [g]91, R. 19.—[h]90, 1, d).—[i]80, R. 3.—[j]88, 9.—[k]112. Why subj.?—[l]Why not *se*? V. n. 9, Chap. V. last part.—[m]24, Exc.; 91, 10, & n. 1.—[n]124.—[o]100, R. 3. V. II. n. 1.—[p]110, 3, a.

VII. [a]105, R. 1.—[b]Dist. bet. *iter facere* & its syn. V. III. n. 2.—[c]84, 2.—[d]Force of *quam*. V. n. 3.—[e]91, 5.—[f]92, R. 1.—[g]90, 1, c).—[h]99, R. 2.—[i]Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero, praecipio, mando*. V. n. 6.—[j]106, R. 1.—[k]111, 2.—[l]88, 13, c), 1).

A. & S.—VI. [b]264, 1, (a) & (b).—[c]204.—[d]262.—[e]256, R. 16.—[f]254, R. 2, (b).—[g]255, 2.—[h]222, R. 1.—[i]270, R. 3.—[j]211, R. 6.—[k]266, 3.—[l]208, R. 37, (6), (c). V. n. 9, Chap. V.—[m]90, 1; 253.—[n]326, 2, (1), (2).—[o]257, R. 7.—[p]264, 5.

VII. [a]V. R. K.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]145, I. 3.—[d]127, 4.—[e]247, 2.—[f]237, R. 2, (a).—[g]223, R. 2.—[h]223, R. 2, (1), (b).—[i]V. R. K.—[j]273, 2, (d).—[k]259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[l]212, R. 2; 205, R. 12, (c).

cujus legatiōnis Nameius et Verudoctius princīpem locum obtinēbant, [8]qui dicĕrent,[m] sibi[n] [9]esse in anīmo, sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facĕre,[o] propterea quod aliud iter habērent nullum: [10]rogāre, ut ejus voluntāte[p] id sibi[q] facĕre liceat. Caesar, quod memōria[r] tenēbat, L. Cassium[s] consŭlem [11]occīsum exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub [12]jugum missum, concedendum non putābat; neque homīnes inimīco anīmo,[t] data[u] facultāte per provinciam itinĕris[v] faciundi,[w] temperatūros ab injuria et maleficio existimābat; tamen, ut spatium intercedĕre posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenīrent,[x] legatis respondit, [13]diem se ad deliberandum sumptūrum: [14]si quid[y] vellent, ad Idus Aprīlis reverterentur.[z]

VIII. Interea ea legiōne,[a] quam secum habēbat,[b] militibusque,[a] qui ex provincia convenĕrant,[c] a lacu Lemanno, [1]qui in[d] flumen Rhodănum influit, [2]ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis divīdit,[e] [3]milia[f] passuum decem novem [4]murum[g] in altitudīnem pedum[h] sedĕcim fossamque perdūcit[i]. Eo opĕre[j] perfecto, praesidia dispōnit, castella [5]commūnit, quo facilius, si [6]se[l] invīto transīre conarentur, prohibēre [7]possit.[k] Ubi ea dies,[m] quam constituĕrat cum legātis, venit, et legāti ad eum revertērunt, [8]negat, se more[n] et exem plo[n] popŭli Romāni posse iter ulli per provinciam dare et, si vim facĕre conentur, prohibitūrum[o] ostendit. Helvetii, [9]ea spe[p] dejecti, [10]navibus[q] junctis ratibusque[q] complurĭbus factis,

---

K.—VII. [m] 110, 3, a).—[n] 90, 4.—[o] 96, 1, a). Subject of *esse*?—[p] 91, R. 16.—[q] 106, R. 2.—[r] 91, 1, a).—[s] 106, 2, a).—[t] 88, 9.—[u] 100, 2, d).—[v] 88, 12.—[w] 99, 1; 48, R. 4.—[x] 111, 5.—[y] 94, 10.—[z] 117, 2, b).

VIII. [a] 91, 1.—[b] 105, R. 1; 84, 4 & 5.—[c] 84, 6.—[d] 34, 3.—[e] Dist. bet. *divido* and its syn. V. I. n. 3.—[f] 89, 5.—[g] Dist. bet. *murus*, *paries*, and *moenia*, V. n. 4.—[h] 88, 9.—[i] 84, 2.—[j] 100, 4, b).—[k] 108, 1.—[l] 100, R. 3.—[m] Why fem.?—[n] 91, R. 16.—[o] 80, R. 3.—[p] 91, 9, a. Force of *de* in *dejecti*? V. n. 9.—[q] 100, 4, b).

A. & S.—VII. [m] 264, 5.—[n] 226.—[o] 269, R. 3.—[p] 249, II.—[q] 223.—[r] 247, 3.—[s] 272; 239.—[t] 211, R. 6.—[u] 274, 3, (a).—[v] 211.—[w] 275, II.; 162, 20.—[x] 263, 4, (1).—[y] 137, R. (3).—[z] 266, 2, R. 1, (a).

VIII. [a] 247, R. 4, last part.—[b] 145, II.—[c] 145, V.—[d] 235, (2).—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 236—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 211, R. 6.—[i] 145, I. 3.—[j] 257.—[k] 262, R. 9.—[l] 257, R. 7.—[m] 90, 1, & N.—[n] 249, II.—[o] 270, R. 3.—[p] 251.—[q] 257.

[11]alii vadis[r] Rhodăni, qua[s] minĭma altitūdo flumĭnis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, saepius noctu, [12]si[t] perrumpĕre possent, conāti, [13]opĕris munitiōne et milĭtum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conātu[p] [14]destitĕrunt.[u]

IX. Relinquebātur una per Sequănos [1]via,[a] qua, Sequănis[b] invītis, propter angustias ire non potĕrant. His quum sua [2]sponte persuadēre non possent,[c] legātos ad Dumnorĭgem Aeduum mittunt,[d] ut, eo[b] deprecatōre, a Sequănis [3]impetrārent.[e] Dumnŏrix [4]gratia[f] et largitiōne[f] apud Sequănos plurĭmum potĕrat; et Helvetiis[g] erat amīcus,[h] quod ex ea civitāte Orgetorĭgis filiam in matrimonium duxĕrat; et, cupiditāte regni adductus, [5]novis rebus[i] studēbat, et quam[j] plurĭmas civitātes suo sibi beneficio[k] habēre obstrictas volēbat. Itaque rem suscĭpit et a Sequănis impĕtrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur; obsidesque uti [6]inter sese dent perfĭcit: Sequăni, ne itinĕre[l] Helvetios prohibeant: Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

X. Caesări [1]renuntiātur,[a] [2]Helvetiis[b] esse[c] in animo, per agrum Sequanōrum et Aeduōrum iter in Santŏnum fines facĕre,[c] qui non longe a Tolosatium finĭbus absunt, quae[d] civĭtas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intelligēbat,[3]magno cum periculo provinciae[e] futūrum,[f] ut homĭnes bellicōsos,[g] popŭli[h]

K.—VIII. [r] 91, R. 19.—[s] Explain *qua*. V. VI. n. 2.—[t] 116, R. 2.—[u] Dist. bet. *desino* and *desisto*. V. n. 13.

IX. [a] Dist. bet. *iter*, *via*, *trames*, *semita*, and *callis*. V. n. 1.—[b] 100, R. 3.—[c] 111, 1; 105, R. 1.—[d] 84, 2.—[e] 107, 1; 105, R. 1.—[f] 91, 4.—[g] 90, 1, b).—[h] Noun or adjective?—[i] 90, 2.—[j] Force of *quam*? V. Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.—[k] 91, 1.—[l] 91, 9.

X. [a] What is *re-nuntiare*? V. n. 1. Sub. of it?—[b] 90, 4.—[c] 96, 1, a). What case is *facere*?—[d] 110, R. 1.—[e] 88, 12, & R. 11.—[f] Sub.?—[g] 78, III. 7.—[h] 88, 2. Noun or adj.? Dist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. n. 5.

A. & S.—VIII. [r] 255, 2.—[s] V. R. K.—[t] 265; 198, 11, R. (e).—[u] V. R. K.

IX. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 257, R. 7.—[c] 263, 5; 258, I., R. 1, (a).—[d] 145, I. 3.—[e] 262; 258, I., R. 1, (a).—[f] 247, 1, (2).—[g] 222, R. 1.—[h] V. R. K.—[i] 223, R. 2.—[j] 127, 4.—[k] 248, II.—[l] 251.

X. [a] 209, R. 3, (5); 202, III., R. 2.—[b] 226.—[c] 269, (b). What case is *facere*?—[d] 206, (8).—[e] 211, & R. 2, & 12.—[f] 239, R. 4. Sub.?—[g] 128, 4.—[h] 211. V. R. K.

Romāni [5]inimīcos [4]locis[i] patentĭbus maxĭmēque frumentariis [6]finitĭmos[j] habēret. Ob eas [7]caussas ei [8]munitiōni,[k] quam fecĕrat, T. Labiēnum lēgātum praefēcit: ipse in [9]Italiam magnis itinerĭbus contendit, duasque ibi legiōnes conscrībit, et tres, quae circum Aquileiam hiemābant, ex hibernis edūcit, et, qua [10]proxĭmum iter in ulteriōrem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionĭbus ire contendit. Ibi Centrōnes et Graiocĕli et Caturĭges, locis superiorĭbus occupātis, itinĕre exercĭtum prohibēre conantur. Complurĭbus his[l] proeliis[m] pulsis, ab Ocĕlo, quod est citeriōris provinciae extrēmum, in fines Vocontiōrum ulteriōris provinciae[n] die septĭmo pervĕnit: inde in Allobrŏgum fines, ab Allobrogĭbus in Segusiānos exercĭtum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodănum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam[a] per angustias et fines Sequanōrum suas copias, traduxĕrant et in Aeduōrum fines pervenĕrant eorumque agros [1]populabantur.[b] Aedui, quum se [2]suăque ab iis defendĕre non possent, legātos ad Caesărem mittunt rogātum[c] auxilium: [3]ita se[d] [4]omni tempŏre de popŭlo Romāno merĭtos esse, ut paene[e] in conspectu exercĭtus nostri agri vastāri,[b] libĕri eōrum[f] in servitūtem abdūci, oppĭda expugnāri non [5]debuĕrint.[g] Eōdem tempŏre [6]Aedui Ambarri, [7]necessarii[h] et consanguinei Aeduōrum, Caesărem [8]certiōrem faciunt, sese, depopulātis agris, non facĭle ab oppĭdis vim hostium prohibēre. Item Allobrŏges, qui trans Rhodănum vicos possessionesque habēbant, fuga se ad Caesărem recipiunt et

---

K.—X. [i]90, 1, d).—[j]Dist. bet. *vicinus*, *finitimus*, and *confinis*. V. n. 6.—[k]90, R. 5.—[l]100, 4, b).—[m]91, 4.—[n]88, 9.

XI. [a]29, R. 2.—[b]Why imperf.? Dist. bet. *populor*, *vasto*, *diripio*, and *spolio*. V. n. 1.—[c]97, 1.—[d]106, 2, b).—[e]Dist. bet. *paene* and its syn. V. I. n. 15.—[f]Why not *sui*? V. V. n. 9.—[g]Why perf.? V. n. 5.—[h]Dist. bet. *necessarius*, *propinquus*, *cognatus*, *consanguineus*, and *affinis*. V. n. 7.

A. & S.—X. [i]222, R. 1.—[j]V. R. K.—[k]224.—[l]257.—[m]247, 1.—[n]211, R. 8, (5).

XI. [a]V. R. K.—[b]Why imperf.? V. R. K.—[c]276, II.—[d]272; 270, R. 2, (b).—[e]V. R. K.—[f]Why not *sui*? V. R. K.—[g]V. R. K.—[h]V. R. K.

[9]demonstrant, [10]sibi[i] praeter agri solum nihil esse relĭqui.[l] Quibus[k] rebus adductus Caesar [11]non exspectandum sibi[l] statuit, dum, omnĭbus fortūnis sociōrum consumptis, in Santŏnos Helvetii pervenīrent.[m]

XII. [1]Flumen est Arar, quod[a] per fines Aeduōrum et Sequanōrum in Rhodănum influit incredibĭli lenitāte,[b] ita ut ocŭlis, [2]in utram[c] partem fluat,[d] judicāri non possit.[e] Id Helvetii, ratĭbus ac lintrĭbus junctis, transībant.[f] Ubi per exploratōres[g] Caesar certior factus est, tres jam partes copiārum Helvetios[i] id [3]flumen[h] traduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Arărim relĭquam esse, [4]de tertia vigilia cum legionĭbus tribus e castris profectus,[j] ad eam partem pervēnit, quae nondum flumen[k] transiĕrat. Eos impedītos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concīdit: relĭqui[l] sese fugae mandārunt atque in proxĭmas silvas [5]abdidĕrunt.[m] Is pagus appellabātur[n] Tigurīnus, nam omnis civĭtas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divīsa est.[n] Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset, patrum nostrōrum memoria[o] L. Cassium consŭlem interfecĕrat et ejus exercĭtum [6]sub jugum misĕrat. Ita sive casu sive consilio deōrum immortalium, [7]quae pars[p] civitātis Helvetiae insignem calamitātem popŭlo Romāno intulĕrat, ea [8]princeps[q] poenas persolvit. Qua in re Caesar non solum publĭcas, sed etiam privātas injurias ultus est, [9]quod ejus socĕri L. Pisōnis avum, L. Pisōnem legātum, Tigurīni eōdem proelio, quo Cassium, interfecĕrant.

K.—XI. [i] 90, 4.—[j] 88, 13, c), 3).—[k] 110, R. 5.—[l] 90, R. 3.—[m] 111, 5.
XII. [a] 110, R. 1. Why neuter?—[b] 91, 5.—[c] 94, 14.—[d] 116, 2 & 3.—[e] 107, 2.—[f] 84, 4.—[g] 91, R. 1.—[h] How governed? V. n. 3.—[i] 106, 2, b). [j] Dist. bet. *proficiscor* and its syn. V. III. n. 2.—[k] 89, 4.—[l] Dist. bet. *reliqui*, and *ceteri*. V. I. n. 14.—[m] Dist. bet. *occulto, abdo, condo, abscondo*, and *recondo*. V. n. 5.—[n] 84, 4 & 5.—[o] 91, 10.—[p] 110, R. 3.—[q] 86, 5. Dist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. V. Ec. Cic., XXIII. n. 1.

A. & S.—XI. [i] 226.—[j] 212, R. 3, N. 3.—[k] 206, R. 19, (17).—[l] 225, III.; 162, 15.—[m] 263, 4.
XII. [a] 206, (9).—[b] 247, 2.—[c] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b).—[d] 265.—[e] 262.—[f] 145, II.—[g] 247, R. 4.—[i] 239.—[h] 233, (1).—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 233, (3).—[l] V. R. K.—[m] V. R. K.—[n] V. R. K.—[o] 253.—[p] 206, R. 19, (3) & (a).—[q] 205, R. 15, (b).

XIII. Hoc proelio facto, relĭquas copias Helvetiōrum ut [1]consĕqui posset, pontem [2]in Arăre faciendum[a] curat, atque ita exercĭtum tradūcit. Helvetii, repentīno ejus adventu[b] commōti, quum id, quod ipsi diēbus viginti aegerrĭme confecĕrant, [3]ut flumen transīrent, uno illum[c] die fecisse intelligĕrent,[d] legātos ad eum mittunt; cujus legatiōnis Divĭco princeps fuit, qui [4]bello[e] Cassiāno dux Helvetiōrum fuĕrat. Is ita cum Caesăre [5]agit: si pacem popŭlus Romānus cum Helvetiis facĕret,[f] in eam partem itūros[g] atque ibi [6]futūros[g] Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar [7]constituisset[f] atque esse voluisset[f]; [8]sin bello persĕqui[h] perseverāret, [9]reminiscerētur[i] et [10]vetĕris incommŏdi[k] popŭli Romāni et [11]pristĭnae[j] virtūtis[k] Helvetiōrum. Quod improvīso unum pagum [12]adortus esset,[l] quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non [13]possent,[m] ne ob [14]eam rem aut [15]suae magnopĕre virtūti tribuĕret[l], aut ipsos [16]despicĕret[l]: se ita a patrĭbus majoribusque suis didicisse, [17]ut magis virtūte,[n] quam dolo[n] contendĕrent aut insidiis[o] niterentur. [18]Quare ne committĕret,[l] ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitāte popŭli Romāni et interneciōne exercĭtus nomen capĕret aut memoriam prodĕret.

XIV. [1]His Caesar ita respondit: eo[a] sibi minus[b] dubitatiōnis[c] [2]dari, quod eas res, quas legāti Helvetii commemorassent,[d] [3]memoria tenēret[d]; atque [4]eo[e] gravius ferre, quo[e] minus merĭto[a] popŭli Romāni accidissent: [5]qui si alicūjus injuriae[f] sibi[g] conscius fuisset, non fuisse[h] difficĭle [6]cavēre[i]; sed eo [7]deceptum, quod neque [8]commissum a se intelligĕret, quare

---

K.—XIII. [a] 80, R. 3; 99, 3.—[b] 91, 4.—[c] 106, 2, a).—[d] 111, 1.—[e] 91, 10.—[f] 117, 3.—[g] 117, 2, a); 80, R. 3.—[h] 96, 1, b).—[i] 117, 2, b).—[j] Dist. bet. *antiquus*, *vetus*, *priscus*, *vetustus*, and *pristinus*. V. n. 11.—[k] 88, 3.—[l] 109, 1, & b).—[m] Why imperf.?—[n] 91, 1.—[o] 91, 4, c).

XIV. [a] 91, 4.—[b] 106, 2, b).—[c] 88, 13, c), 3).—[d] 117, 3.—[e] 91, 3, a).—[f] 88, 3.—[g] 90, 1, d).—[h] 117, 2, a). Sub.?—[i] 96, 1, a). Case?

A. & S.—XIII. [a] 270, R. 3; 274, R. 7.—[b] 247, 1, R. 2, (b).—[c] 239.—[d] 263, 5.—[e] 253, & N. 1.—[f] 266, 2.—[g] 266, 2; 270, R. 3.—[h] 266, 2, R. 4.—[i] 271.—[i] 266, 2, R. 1, (a).—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 216.—[l] 266, 3.—[m] V. R. K.—[n] 247, 3.—[o] 245, II. 1.

XIV. [a] 247, 1.—[b] 239.—[c] 212.—[d] 266, 3.—[e] 256, R. 16, & (2).—[f] 213.—[g] 222, R. 1.—[h] 266, 2.—[i] 269, (b). Case?

timēret, neque sine caussa [9]timendum putāret. Quod[j] si vetĕris contumeliae[k] oblivisci vellet, [10]num etiam recentium injuriārum, quod,[l] [11]eo invīto,[m] iter per provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrŏgas[o] vexassent, memoriam deponĕre posse[n]? [12]Quod sua victoria[p] tam insolenter gloriarentur quodque tam diu se impūne injurias tulisse admirarentur, eōdem pertinēre; consuesse[q] enim deos immortāles, quo gravius homīnes ex [13]commutatiōne rerum doleant,[r] quos pro scelĕre eōrum ulcisci velint,[d] his [14]secundiōres interdum res et diuturniōrem impunitātem concedĕre.[s] [15]Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsīdes ab [16]iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, [17]factūros[t] intellīgat, et si Aeduis de injuriis, quas [18]ipsis[u] sociisque eōrum intulĕrint, item si Allobrogībus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse factūrum.[h] Divīco respondit: ita Helvetios a majorībus[v] suis institūtos esse,[h] uti obsīdes accipĕre,[s] non dare[s] consuērint: ejus rei popŭlum Romānum esse[h] testem.[w] Hoc responso dato discessit.

XV. Postĕro die[a] castra ex eo loco [1]movent: idem facit Caesar; equitatumque omnem, ad numĕrum quattuor milium, quem ex omni provincia et Aeduis atque eōrum sociis [2]coactum[b] habēbat,[c] praemittit,[d] [3]qui[f] videant,[e] quas in partes hostes iter faciant.[g] Qui[h] [4]cupidius[i] novissīmum [5]agmen[j] insecūti [6]aliēno loco[k] cum equitātu Helvetiōrum proelium committunt; et pauci de[l] nostris[m] cadunt. [7]Quo [8]proelio[n]

K.—XIV. [j] 110, R. 8.—[k] 88, 3.—[l] 109, 1, b). What does *quod* explain?—[m] 100, R. 3.—[n] 116, 3, b, c), & 117, R. 2.—[o] 37, *.—[p] 91, 4, b).—[q] 48, R. 2.—[r] 108, 1.—[s] 96, 1, b).—[t] 106, 2, a).—[u] Why used?—[v] 91, R. 2.—[w] 81, 1, & R. 1, 3).

XV. [a] 91, 10.—[b] 100, 2, b), 2).—[c] 105, R. 1.—[d] 84, 2.—[e] 110, 3, a).—[f] 110, 1.—[g] 104, 2, b).—[h] 110, R. 5.—[i] 115, R. 6.—[j] Dist. bet. *agmen*, *exercitus*, and *acies*. V. n. 5.—[k] 91, 8.—[l] 88, R. 9.—[m] 86, R. 2.—[n] Dist. bet. *pugna*, *proelium*, and *acies*. V. n. 8.

A. & S.—XIV. [j] 206, R. 19, (14).—[k] 216.—[l] 273, 5, & R.—[m] 257, R. 7.—[n] 266, 2, R. 1, (c).—[o] 85, Exc. 2.—[p] 247, 1, (2).—[q] 162, 7, (a).—[r] 262, R. 9.—[s] 271.—[t] 272.—[u] V. R. K.—[v] 248, I.—[w] 210, (b).

XV. [a] 253.—[b] 274, R. 4.—[c] 258, R. 1, (a).—[d] 145, I. 3.—[e] 258, 1.—[f] 206, (11), (a).—[g] 264, 5.—[h] 265.—[i] 206, (17).—[j] 256, R. 9, (a).—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 254, R. 2, (b).—[m] 212, N. 4.—[n] 205, R. 7, (1).—[o] V. R. K.

sublāti Helvetii, quod quingentis equitĭbus tantam multitudĭnem equĭtum propulĕrant, [9]audacius subsistĕre, nonnunquam [10]ex novissĭmo agmĭne proelio[o] nostros[m] lacessĕre, coepērunt. Caesar suos[m] a proelio continēbat ac [11]satis habēbat in praesentia, hostem rapĭnis,[p] pabulationĭbus[p] populationibusque[p] prohibēre.[q] Ita dies[r] circĭter quindĕcim iter fecērunt, uti inter novissĭmum hostium agmen et [12]nostrum primum non amplius [13]quinis[s] aut senis[s] milĭbus[t] passuum interesset.

XVI. [1]Intĕrim[a] [2]quotidie[b] Caesar Aeduos[c] frumentum,[c] quod essent[d] [3]publĭce pollicĭti, [3]flagitāre[e]; nam propter frigŏra,[f] quod Gallia [4]sub septentrionĭbus, [5]ut ante dictum est, posĭta est, non modo frumenta in agris matūra non erant, sed ne pabŭli quidem[g] satis magna copia [6]suppetēbat; eo [7]autem frumento,[h] [8]quod flumĭne Arăre navĭbus subvexĕrat, propterea uti minus potĕrat, quod iter ab Arăre Helvetii avertĕrant, a quibus discedĕre nolēbat. [9]Diem ex die ducĕre[e] Aedui: [10]conferri, comportāri, adesse dicĕre.[e] Ubi se [11]diutius[i] duci intellexit et diem instāre, quo die [12]frumentum milităbus metīri oportēret,[j] convocātis eōrum principĭbus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habēbat, in his Divitiăco[k] et Lisco,[k] qui [13]summo magistratui[l] praeĕrat, (quem Vergobrĕtum[m] appellant Aedui, [14]qui creātur annuus[n] et vitae necisque in suos habet potestātem,) gravĭter eos accūsat, quod, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi [15]posset,[o] tam necessario tempŏre, tam propinquis hostĭbus,[p] ab iis non sublevētur[q]: praesertim

K.—XV. [o] 91, 1, a).—[p] 91, 9; 82, 2, c).—[q] 96, 1, b). Object of *habebat?*—[r] 89, 5.—[s] Why distributives? V. n. 13.—[t] 33, 4; 91, 2, b).

XVI. [a] Dist. bet. *interim* and *interea*. V. n. 1.—[b] Dist. bet. *quotidie* and *in singulos dies*. V. n. 2.—[c] 89, 7, b).—[d] 104, R.—[e] 84, R. 9. Dist. bet. *peto, rogo, postulo, exigo, posco*, and *flagito*. V. n. 3.—[f] 82, 2, c).—[g] 101, 2, c).—[h] 91, 1, g).—[i] 115, R. 6.—[j] 117, 3.—[k] 100, 4, b). Sc. *convocatis*.—[l] 90, R. 5.—[m] 89, 7, a).—[n] 86, 5.—[o] 111, 1.—[p] 100, 4, & R. 3.—[q] 109, 1.

A. & S.—XV. [o] 247, 3.—[p] 251.—[q] 270.—[r] 236.—[s] V. R. K.—[t] 118, 6, (a); 256, 2.

XVI. [a] V. R. K.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 231.—[d] 266, 3.—[e] 209, R. 5, & N. 7, V. R. K.—[f] 95, R.—[g] 279, 3, (d).—[h] 245, I.—[i] 256, R. 9, (a).—[j] 266, 2.—[k] 257. Sc. *convocatis*.—[l] 224.—[m] 230.—[n] 205, R. 15, (a).—[o] 263, 5.—[p] 257, R. 7.—[q] 266, 3.

quum magna ex parte eōrum precĭbus adductus bellum susceperit, multo[r] etiam gravius, quod [16]sit destitūtus[q] querĭtur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus oratiōne Caesăris adductus, [1]quod[a] antea tacuĕrat, propōnit: esse[b] nonnullos,[c] quorum auctorĭtas apud plebem [2]plurĭmum valeat[d]; qui [3]privātim plus possint,[d] quam ipsi magistrātus. [4]Hos [5]seditiōsa atque imprŏba oratiōne multitudĭnem deterrēre, ne frumentum confĕrant[e]; quod [6]praestāre debeat, si jam principātum[f] Galliae obtinēre non possent, Gallorum quam Romanōrum imperia[f] perferre; neque dubitāre debeant, quin, si Helvetios superavĕrint[g] Romāni, una cum relĭqua[h] Gallia Aeduis[i] libertātem sint ereptūri.[j] Ab [7]eisdem nostra consilia [8]quaeque in castris gerantur, hostĭbus enunciāri: hos [9]a se coërceri non posse: quin etiam,[k] quod [10]necessario rem coactus[l] Caesări enunciārit, [11]intelligĕre[m] sese, quanto id cum pericŭlo fecĕrit,[n] et ob eam caussam, quam diu potuĕrit,[d] tacuisse.[b]

XVIII. Caesar hac oratiōne Lisci Dumnorĭgem, Divitiăci fratrem, designāri sentiēbat, sed quod [1]plurĭbus[a] praesentĭbus eas res[b] jactāri nolēbat, celerĭter concilium dimittit,[c] Liscum retĭnet[c]: quaerit[d] ex [2]solo ea, quae in conventu dixĕrat.[e] Dicit[c] liberius[f] atque audacius.[f] Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit[d]; repĕrit esse vera: [3]ipsum esse Dumnorĭgem, summa audacia,[g] magna apud plebem propter liberalitātem gratia,[g] cupĭdum [4]rerum[h] novārum: complūris[h(2)] annos[i] [5]portoria

---

K.—XVI. [r] 91, 3, a).

XVII. [a] 110, R. 2; 89, 4.—[b] 106, 2, b); 117, 2, a).—[c] 101, 3.—[d] 117, 3.—[e] 107, 1; 108, 2.—[f] Dist. bet. *principatus*, *imperium*, &c. V. III. n. 10.—[g] 105, a.—[h] 86, 3.—[i] 90, 1, & R. 1.—[j] 108, 3, e).—[k] 108, R. 3.—[l] 118, 5.—[m] Dist. bet. *intelligo*, *sentio*, and *cognosco*. V. n. 11.—[n] 104, 2, b).

XVIII. [a] 100, R. 3.—[b] 106, 2, c).—[c] 84, 2.—[d] 89, R. 11.—[e] 105, R. 1.—[f] 26, 1 & 2; 27.—[g] 88, 9.—[h] 88, 2.—[h(2)] 37, R. 3.—[i] 89, 5.

A. & S.—XVI. [r] 256, R. 16.

XVII. [a] 206, R. 19, (4); 232, (2).—[b] 272; 266, 2.—[c] 277, I., R. 5, (c).—[d] 266, 2.—[e] 262, R. 5.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 258, I. 1.—[h] 205, R. 17.—[i] 222, 2; 224, R. 2.—[j] 262, N. 7.—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 323, 2, (a).—[m] V. R. K.—[n] 265.

XVIII. [a] 257, R. 7.—[b] 239.—[c] 145, I. 3.—[d] 231, R. 4.—[e] 145, V.—[f] 192, II. 1, & 2, Exc.; 194, 2.—[g] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[h] 213.—[h(2)] 114, 2.—[i] 236.

reliquaque omnia Aeduorum [6]vectigalia parvo pretio[j] [7]redempta[k] habēre, propterea quod, illo licente,[l] contra licēri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiārem auxisse et [8]facultātes ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum numĕrum equitātus suo [9]sumptu[m] [j] semper [10]alĕre[n] et circum se habēre; neque solum domi,[o] sed etiam apud finitĭmas civitātes [11]largĭter posse; atque hujus [12]potentiae[p] caussa matrem in Biturigĭbus homĭni[q] illic nobilissĭmo ac potentissĭmo [13]collocasse; ipsum [14]ex Helvetiis uxōrem habēre; [15]sorōrem ex matre et propinquas[r] suas nuptum[s] in alias civitātes collocasse: favēre et cupĕre Helvetiis[t] propter eam affinitātem; odisse etiam [16]suo nomĭne[u] Caesărem et Romānos, quod eōrum adventu potentia ejus deminūta, et Divitiăcus frater in antīquum locum gratiae atque honōris sit restitūtus.[v] Si quid [17]accĭdat[w] Romānis,[x] summam in spem per Helvetios[x] regni obtinendi[y] venīre: [18]imperio[z(2)] popŭli Romāni non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat,[v] gratia desperāre. [19]Reperiēbat[aa] etiam [20]in quaerendo Caesar, [21]quod[bb] proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diēbus[cc] esset factum, initium [22]ejus fugae factum[dd] a Dumnorĭge atque ejus equitĭbus, (nam equitatui, [2]quem auxilio[ee] Caesări[ee] Aedui misĕrant, Dumnŏrix praeĕrat,) eōrum fuga relĭquum[ff] esse[dd] equitātum perterrĭtum.

XIX. Quibus[a] rebus cognĭtis, quum ad has suspiciōnes [1]certissĭmae res accedĕrent, quod[b] per fines Sequanōrum Hel-

---

K.—XVIII. [j] 91, 1, d).—[k] 100, 2, b), 2).—[l] 100, 4, b).—[m] Dist. bet. *sumptus* and *impensae*, V. n. 9.—[n] Dist. bet. *alo*, *nutrio*, and *nutrico*. V. n. 10.—[o] 92, R. 3.—[p] Dist. bet. *potentia*, *potentatus*, *potestas*, *vis*, and *robur*. V. n. 12.—[q] 90, R. 1.—[r] Dist. bet. *necessarius*, *propinquus*, &c. V. II. n. 7.—[s] 97, 1.—[t] 90, 1, b).—[u] 91, 4.—[v] 117, 3.—[w] Dist. bet. *accido*, *evenio*, *contingo*, &c. V. n. 17.—[x] 91, R. 1.—[y] 99, 1 & 2.—[z] 90, R. 5.—[z(2)] 91, 10.—[aa] Dist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, &c. V. n. 19.—[bb] 110, R. 8.—[cc] 91, 11, & R. 26.—[dd] 106, 2, a); 80, R. 3, 5).—[ee] 90, 5, b).—[ff] 86, 3.

XIX. [a] 110, R. 5.—[b] 109, 1. b). What does *quod* explain?

A. & S.—XVIII. [j] 247, 3.—[k] 274, R. 4.—[l] 257.—[m] V. R. K.—[n] V. R. K.—[o] 221, R. 3.—[p] V. R. K.—[q] 223, & N.—[r] V. R. K.—[s] 276, II.—[t] 223, R. 2.—[u] 247, 1.—[v] 266, 2.—[w] V. R. K.—[x] 247, R. 4.—[y] 275, II.—[z] 224.—[z(2)] 257, R. 9, (2).—[aa] V. R. K.—[bb] 206, (14).—[cc] 253, R. 1.—[dd] 272; 270, R. 3.—[ee] 227.—[ff] 205, R. 17.

XIX. [a] 206, (17).—[b] 273, 5, & R.

vetios traduxisset,[c] quod[b] obsĭdes inter eos dandos[d] curasset,[e] quod[b] ea omnia non modo [2]injussu[e] suo et civitātis, sed etiam, inscientĭbus ipsis,[f] fecisset,[c] quod[b] a magistrātu Aeduōrum accusarētur,[c] satis esse caussae[g] arbitrabātur, quare in eum aut ipse animadvertĕret[h] aut civitātem animadvertĕre jubēret.[h] His omnĭbus rebus[i] [3]unum repugnābat, quod[b] Divitiăci fratris summum in popŭlum Romānum [4]studium, summam in se [4]voluntātem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognovĕrat; nam ne[j] ejus supplicio[e] Divitiăci anĭmum offendĕret, verebātur. Ităque prius quam quicquam conarētur,[k] Divitiăcum ad se vocāri[l] jubet,[m] et, quotidiānis interpretĭbus remōtis, per[n] C. Valerium Procillum, [5]princĭpem[o] Galliae provinciae, familiārem[o] suum, [6]cui[p] summam omnium rerum fidem habēbat, cum eo colloquĭtur[m]: simul commonefăcit,[m] quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorĭge sint dicta[h] et ostendit,[m] quae separātim quisque de eo apud se dixĕrit.[h] Petit[m] atque hortātur,[m] ut [7]sine ejus offensiōne anĭmi vel [8]ipse de eo, [9]causa cognĭta, statuat,[q] vel civitātem statuĕre jubeat.[q]

XX. Divitiăcus multis cum lacrĭmis Caesărem complexus [1]obsecrāre[a] coepit, ne quid[b] gravius[c] in fratrem statuĕret: [2]scire se, [3]illa esse vera, nec quemquam[d] [4]ex eo plus, quam se, dolōris[e] capĕre, propterea quod, quum [5]ipse gratia plurĭmum domi[f] atque in relĭqua[g] Gallia, [6]ille minĭmum propter

---

K.—XIX. [c] 109, 1.—[d] 99, 3.—[e] 91, 4.—[f] 100, R. 3.—[g] 88, 13, c), 4).—[h] 116, 2 & 3, a. Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero, praecipio,* and *mando.* V. VII. n. 6.—[i] 90, 1, b).—[j] 107, 3.—[k] 111, 3; 105, R. 1.—[l] 106, 2, c), & R. 1.—[m] 84, 2.—[n] 91, R. 1.—[o] 86, 6.—[p] 90, R. 1.—[q] 107, 1.

XX. [a] Dist. bet. *rogo, oro, obsecro, obtestor, precor,* and *supplico.* V. n. 1.—[b] 94, 10.—[c] 115, R. 6.—[d] 31, 3. How used?—[e] 88, 13, c), 3).—[f] 92, R. 3.—[g] 86, 3.

A. & S.—XIX. [c] 266, 3.—[d] 274, R. 7, (a).—[e] 247, R. 2.—[f] 257, R. 7, (a).—[g] 212, R. 4.—[h] 265; V. R. K.—[i] 223, R. 2.—[e(2)] 247, 1.—[j] 262, R. 7.—[k] 263, 3; 258, R. 1, (a).—[l] 273, 2, (d).—[m] 145, I. 3.—[n] 247, R. 4.—[o] 204.—[p] 223.—[q] 262.

XX. [a] √. R. K.—[b] 138.—[c] 256, R. 9, (a).—[d] 207, R. 31.—[e] 212.—[f] 221, R. 3.—[g] 205, R. 17.

adolescentiam posset,[i] per [7]se[h] crevisset,[i] quibus opĭbus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene[j] ad perniciem suam [8]uterētur[i]; sese tamen et amōre fraterno et existimatiōne vulgi commovēri. Quod[k] si quid[b] ei a Caesăre gravius accidisset, [9]quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum tenēret, [10]nemĭnem[l] existimatūrum,[m] non[l] sua voluntāte[n] factum[m]; qua ex re futūrum,[m] uti totīus Galliae anĭmi a se averterentur. Haec quum plurĭbus verbis flens a Caesăre petĕret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit: consolātus rogat finem orandi faciat[o]: tanti[p] ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et [11]reipublĭcae injuriam et suum dolōrem ejus voluntāti[q] ac precĭbus[q] condōnet. Dumnorĭgem ad se vocat, fratrem [12]adhĭbet: quae in eo reprehendat,[r] ostendit; quae ipse intellĭgat,[r] quae civĭtas querātur,[r] propōnit: monet, ut in relĭquum tempus omnes suspiciōnes vitet: praeterĭta se Divitiăco[q] fratri condonāre dicit. Dumnorĭgi[q] custōdes ponit, ut, quae agat,[r] quibuscum loquātur,[r] scire possit.

XXI. Eōdem die ab [1]exploratorĭbus[a] certior factus, hostes sub monte consedisse [2]milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset[b] natūra montis et qualis [3]in circuĭtu ascensus, [4]qui cognoscĕrent,[c] misit. Renunciātum est, [5]facĭlem esse. [6]De tertia vigilia T. Labiēnum [7]legātum pro praetōre cum duābus legionĭbus et [8]his ducĭbus, qui iter cognovĕrant, summum jugum montis ascendĕre jubet: [9]quid sui consilii[d] sit,[b] ostendit. Ipse [6]de quarta vigilia eōdem itinĕre, quo hostes iĕrant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei[e] militāris peritissĭmus habebātur, et in exercĭtu L. Sullae et postea [10]in M. Crassi fuĕrat, cum exploratorĭbus praemittĭtur.

K. — XX. [h] 91, R. 1. — [i] 117, 3. — [j] Dist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15. — [k] 110, R. 8. — [l] 101, 3. — [m] 80, R. 3, 5). — [n] 91, 4. — [o] 107, R. 3. — [p] 88, 10. — [q] 90, R. 1. — [r] 116, 2 & 3, a.

XXI. [a] Dist. bet. *explorator*, *speculator*, and *emissarius*. V. n. 1. — [b] 104, 2, b). — [c] 110, 3, a). — [d] 88, 13, c), 3). — [e] 88, 3.

A. & S. — XX. [h] 247, R. 4. — [i] 266, 2. — [j] V. R. K. — [k] 206, (14). — [l] 277, I. R. 4. — [m] 270, R. 3. — [n] 247, 1. — [o] 262, R. 4. — [p] 214, & R. 1, (a). — [q] 223. — [r] 265.

XXI. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 265. — [c] 264, 5. — [d] ~~212, R. 3~~. — [e] 213.

impedīta, satis commŏde pugnāre[k] potĕrant[l]; multi ut, diu jactāto brachio,[s] praeoptārent[m] scutum manu emittĕre et [4]nudo corpŏre[n] pugnare. Tandem vulnerĭbus[o] defessi, et [5]pedem referre[k] et, quod mons subĕrat[l] circĭter [6]mille[p] passuum,[q] eo se recipĕre[k] coepērunt.[o] Capto monte[s] et succedentĭbus nostris,[s] Boii et Tulingi, qui homĭnum[q] milĭbus[t] circĭter XV [7]agmen hostium claudēbant[l] et novissĭmis[f] praesidio[f] erant,[l] [8]ex itinĕre nostros [9]latĕre[r] aperto aggressi, circumvenēre; et id conspicāti Helvetii, qui in montem sese recepĕrant,[s] rursus instāre[k] et proelium redintegrāre[k] coepērunt. Romāni [10]conversa signa bipartīto intulērunt: prima et secunda acies, ut [11]victis ac submōtis resistĕret, tertia, ut [11]venientes sustinēret.

XXVI. Ita [1]ancipĭti proelio diu atque acrĭter pugnātum est.[a] Diutius quum sustinēre nostrōrum impĕtus non possent, [2]altĕri[b] se, ut coepĕrant, in montem recepērunt, altĕri[b] ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulērunt; nam hoc toto proelio,[c] [3]quum ab[e] [4]hora septĭma ad[e] vespĕrum pugnatum sit,[d] aversum [5]hostem vidēre nemo potuit. [6]Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnātum est,[a] propterea quod pro vallo carros objecĕrant et e loco superiōre in nostros venientes tela conjiciēbant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque matăras ac tragŭlas subjiciēbant nostrosque vulnerābant. Diu quum esset pugnātum,[a] impedimentis[f] castrisque nostri potīti sunt. Ibi Orgetorĭgis filia atque unus e filiis[g] captus est. Ex eo proelio circĭter homĭnum milia CXXX superfuērunt, eāque tota nocte[c] continenter iērunt: nullam partem[h] noctis itinĕre[i] intermisso, in fines Lingŏnum die quarto pervenērunt, quum, et propter vulnĕra milĭtum, et propter sepultūram occisōrum,

---

K. — XXV. [l] 84, 5. — [m] 107, 2. — [n] 91, 6. — [o] 91, 4. — [p] 95, 2. — [q] 88, 13, c), 1). — [r] 100, R. 3. — [s] 84, 6. — [t] 91, 1.

XXVI. [a] 83, R. 1. — [b] 94, R. 4. — [c] 91, R. 24. Does it mean *at the time of* the battle, or *during* the battle? — [d] 111, 1. — [e] 91, R. 29. — [f] 91, 1, g). — [g] 88, R. 9. — [h] 89, 5. — [i] 100, 4, b).

A. & S. — XXV. [l] 145, II. — [m] 262, R. 1. — [n] 247, 2. — [o] 247, 1, (1). — [p] 118, 6, (a) & (b). — [q] 212. — [r] 257, R. 7, (a). — [s] 145, V. — [t] 247, 3.

XXVI. [a] 184, 2, (a) & (b). — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 253, N. 1. — [d] 263, R. 1, (a) & (b). — [e] 195, R. 10. — [e](2) 195, R. 5, (a). — [f] 245. I. — [g] 212, N. 4. — [h] 236. — [i] 257.

nostri, triduum morāti, eos sequi non potuissent.[d] Caesar ad Lingŏnes littĕras nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvārent[j]: qui[k] si juvissent, [7]se [8]eōdem loco, quo Helvetios, habitūrum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnĭbus copiis eos sequi coepit.

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum [1]inopia[a] adducti, legātos de deditiōne ad eum misērunt. Qui quum eum in itinĕre[b] convenissent seque ad pedes projecissent suppliciterque locūti flentes pacem petissent, atque [2]eos in eo loco, quo tum [3]essent,[c] suum adventum exspectāre jussisset, paruērunt. [4]Eo postquam Caesar pervēnit, obsĭdes, arma,[d] servos,[d] qui ad eos [5]perfugissent, poposcit. Dum [6]ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, [7]nocte intermissa, circĭter homĭnum milia VI ejus pagi, qui Verbigĕnus[e] appellātur, sive timōre perterrĭti, ne armis tradĭtis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salūtis inducti, quod in tanta multitudĭne dediticiōrum suam fugam aut occultāri aut omnīno ignorāri posse existimārent,[f] prima[g] nocte e castris Helvetiōrum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanōrum contendērunt.

XXVIII. Quod[a] ubi Caesar resciit,[b] quorum[c] per fines iĕrant, his,[d] uti conquirĕrent et reducĕrent, [1]si sibi[e] purgāti esse vellent,[f] imperāvit: reductos in hostium numĕro habuit: relĭquos[g] omnes, obsidĭbus, armis, perfŭgis tradĭtis, in deditiōnem accēpit. Helvetios,[h] Tulingos,[h] Latobrīgos[h] in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti[h] jussit,[i] et quod, omnĭbus fructĭbus amissis, domi[j] nihil erat, quo[k] famem tolerārent,[l] Al-

---

K.—XXVI. [j] 107, 1.—[k] 110, R. 5.

XXVII. [a] Dist. bet. *paupertas, inopia, egestas,* and *mendicitas.* V. n. 1. —[b] Dist. bet. *iter, via,* &c. V. IX. n. 1.—[c] 117, 3.—[d] 102, R. 9, last sentence.—[e] 81, 2, c).—[f] 112, & R.—[g] 86, 3.

XXVIII. [a] 110, R. 5.—[b] 111, 2.—[c] Antecedent?—[d] 90, 1, c).—[e] 90, R. 3.—[f] 113, 3.—[g] Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *caeteri.* V. I. n. 14.—[h] 106, 2, c). —[i] Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero,* &c. V. VII. n. 6.—[j] 92, R. 3.—[k] 91, 1.—[l] 110, 3, b), 4).

A. & S.—XXVI. [j] 273, 2.—[k] 206, (17).

XXVII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 266, 2.—[d] 278, R. 6, (b).—[e] 210, R. 3, (3), (a).—[f] 266, 3.—[g] 205, R. 17.

XXVIII. [a] 206, (17).—[b] 259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 223, R. 2.—[e] 225, II.—[f] 260, II.—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 273, N. 4, (d).—[i] V. R. K.—[j] 221, R. 3.—[k] 247, 3.—[l] 264, 7.

lobrogĭbus[d] imperāvit, ut his[m] frumenti copiam[m] facĕrent: [2]ipsos oppĭda vicosque, quos incendĕrant, restituĕre jussit. Id ea maxĭme ratiōne fecit; quod noluit, eum locum,[h] unde Helvetii discessĕrant, vacāre,[h] ne propter bonitātem agrōrum Germāni, qui trans Rhenum incŏlunt, e suis finĭbus in Helvetiōrum fines transīrent et finitĭmi Galliae provinciae[n] Allobrogibusque[n] essent. [3]Boios, petentĭbus Aeduis, quod egregia virtūte[o] erant cognĭti, ut in finĭbus suis collocārent, concessit; quibus[m] illi agros dedērunt, [4]quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditiōnem, atque[p] ipsi erant, recepērunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiōrum [1]tabŭlae repertae sunt [2]littĕris[a] Graecis confectae, et ad Caesărem relātae, quibus in tabŭlis nominātim [3]ratio confecta erat, qui numĕrus domo[b] exisset[c] eōrum, qui arma ferre possent,[c] et item separātim [4]puĕri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium [5]rerum summa erat [6]capĭtum Helvetiōrum milia CCLXIII, Tulingōrum milia XXXVI, Latobrigōrum XIV, Rauracōrum XXIII, Boiōrum XXXII: [7]ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia LXXXXII. Summa omnium [8]fuērunt ad milia CCCLXVIII. Eōrum, qui domum[b] rediērunt, [9]censu habĭto, ut Caesar imperavĕrat, repertus est numĕrus milium C et X.

XXX. Bello Helvetiōrum confecto totīus[a] fere[b] [1]Galliae legāti, princĭpes civitātum, ad Caesărem [2]gratulātum[c] convenērunt: [3]intelligere sese, tametsi pro veterĭbus [4]Helvetiōrum[d] injuriis popŭli[d] Romāni ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus [5]ex usu terrae Galliae quam popŭli Romāni accidisse; propterea quod eo consilio, florentissĭmis rebus,[e] domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, [6]uti toti Galliae bel-

---

K.—XXVIII. [m]90, R. 1.—[n]90, 1, d).—[o]88, 9.—[p]115, R. 1.
XXIX. [a]91, 1.—[b]92, R. 3.—[c]104, 2, b).
XXX. [a]Dist. bet. *totus*, *omnis*, &c. V. I. n. 2.—[b]Dist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15.—[c]97, 1.—[d]88, R. 11.—[e]100, R. 3.
A. & S.—XXVIII. [m]229, R. 1.—[h(2)]273, 4, (a).—[n]222, R. 1.—[o]211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[p]198, 3. R.
XXIX. [a]247, 3.—[b]255, R. 1.—[c]265.—[b(2)]237, R. 4.
XXX. [a]V. R. K.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]276, II.—[d]211, R. 10.—[e]257, R. 7, (a).

lum inferrent imperiōque potirentur, locumque domicilio [7]ex magna copia deligĕrent, [8]quem ex omni Gallia[f] opportunissĭmum ac fructuosissĭmum judicassent, reliquasque civitātes stipendiarias habērent. Petiērunt,[g] uti sibi concilium totīus Galliae in diem certam indicĕre idque Caesăris voluntāte facĕre licēret: sese habēre quasdam res, quas [9]ex commūni consensu ab eo petĕre vellent. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituērunt et [10]jurejurando, ne quis[i] enunciāret, [11]nisi quibus commūni consilio mandātum esset, inter se sanxērunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iīdem princĭpes civitātum, qui ante fuĕrant ad Caesărem, revertērunt petieruntque, uti sibi [1]secrēto in occulto de sua omniumque salūte cum eo agĕre licēret. Ea re impetrāta, sese omnes flentes Caesări[a] ad pedes projecērunt: [3]non minus [2]se[b] id contendĕre[b] et laborāre,[b] ne ea, quae dixissent,[c] enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent,[c] impetrārent; propterea quod, si enunciātum esset, summum in cruciātum se ventūros vidērent. Locūtus est pro his Divitiăcus Aeduus: Galliae totīus [4]factiōnes [3]esse[b] duas: harum alterīus[d] principātum[e] [5]tenēre[b] Aeduos, alterīus[d] Arvernos. [6]Hi quum tantopĕre de potentātu inter se multos annos contendĕrent, [7]factum esse,[b] uti ab Arvernis Sequănisque Germāni mercēde[f] [8]arcesserentur.[g] Horum primo circĭter milia xv Rhenum transisse[b]: posteāquam agros et [9]cultum et copias[h] Gallorum homĭnes feri ac barbări adamassent, traductos[i] plures[b]: nunc esse[b] in Gallia [10]ad c et xx milium numĕrum: cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque itĕrum armis contendisse[b]; magnam calamitātem [11]pulsos accepisse,[b] omnem nobilitātem, omnem senātum, omnem

---

K. — XXX. [f]88, R. 9. — [g]48, R. 2. — [i]94, 10.

XXXI. [a]90, R. 4. V. Sall. XXXII. n. 3. — [b]106, 2, b); 117, 2, a). — [c]117, 3. — [d]94, 14; 33, R. 5. — [e]Dist. bet. *principatus*, *imperium*, and *regnum*. V. III. n. 10. — [f]91, 1. — [g]Dist. bet. *arcesso*, *accio*, *evoco*, and *accerso*. V. n. 8. — [h]82, 2, c). — [i]80, R. 3, 5).

A. & S. — XXX. [f]212, N. 4. — [g]162, 7, (b). — [i]278, R. 9.

XXXI. [a]211, R. 5, N. & (1). V. Sall. XXXII. n. 3. — [b]239; 272; 266, 2. — [c]266, 1. — [d]212, N. 1, (b); 107. — [e]V. R. K. — [f]247, 3. — [g]V. R. K. — [h]95, R. — [i]270, R. 3.

equitātum amisisse.[b] Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque [12]fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani [13]hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse[b] Sequănis obsīdes dare, nobilissīmos civitātis, et jurejurando civitātem obstringĕre, sese neque obsīdes repetitūros, neque auxilium a popŭlo Romāno imploratūros, neque recusatūros, quo minus perpetuo sub illōrum ditiōne atque imperio essent.[j] [14]Unum se esse[b] ex omni civitāte Aeduōrum, qui addūci non potuĕrit,[c] ut jurāret, aut libĕros suos obsīdes daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitāte profugisse[b] et Romam[k] ad senātum venisse[b] auxilium postulātum,[l] quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidībus tenerētur. Sed [15]pejus victorībus Sequănis quam Aeduis victis accidisse[b]; propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanōrum, in eorum finibus consedisset tertiamque partem agri Sequăni, qui esset optīmus totīus Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc de altĕra parte tertia Sequănos decedĕre jubēret, propterea quod paucis mensībus[m] ante Harūdum milia homĭnum XXIV ad eum venissent, [16]quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. [17]Futūrum[n] esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finībus pellerentur atque omnes Germāni Rhenum transīrent; neque enim [18]conferendum esse[b] Gallĭcum cum Germanōrum agro, neque [19]hanc[o] consuetudīnem victus cum illa[o] comparandam. Ariovistum autem, [20]ut semel Gallōrum copias proelio vicĕrit, quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobrīam, superbe et crudelĭter imperāre,[b] obsīdes nobilissĭmi cujusque[p] libĕros poscĕre[b] et [21]in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edĕre,[b] si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntātem ejus facta sit. Hominem esse[b] barbărum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustinēri. Nisi [22]quid in Caesăre populōque Romāno sit auxilii, omnībus Gallis[q] idem esse[b] faciendum, quod Helvetii fecĕrint,[c] [23]ut domo emīgrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remōtas a Germānis, petant, [24]fortunamque, quaecunque accīdat, experiantur. Haec si enun-

---

K.—XXXI. [j] 108, 2.—[k] 92, 1.—[l] 97, 1.—[m] 91, 11.—[n] 84, R. 13; 96, R. 2.—[o] 94, R. 2.—[p] 94, 12.—[q] 90, R. 3.

A. & S.—XXXI. [j] 262, R. 11.—[k] 237.—[l] 276, II.—[m] 253, R. 1.—[n] 268, R. 4, (b).—[o] 207, R. 23, (a) & (b).—[p] 207, R. 35, (b).—[q] 225, III.

ciāta Ariovisto sint, non [25]dubitāre,[b] quin de omnĭbus obsidĭbus, qui apud eum sint, gravissĭmum supplicium sumat. Caesărem vel auctoritāte sua atque exercĭtus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomĭne popŭli Romāni [26]deterrēre posse,[b] ne major multitūdo Germanōrum [27]Rhenum traducātur,[r] Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse[b] defendĕre.

XXXII. Hac oratiōne ab[a] Divitiăco [1]habĭta, omnes, qui adĕrant, magno fletu auxilium a[b] Caesăre petĕre coepērunt. Animadvertit Caesar, unos ex[c] omnĭbus Sequănos nihil eārum rerum facĕre, quas cetĕri[d] facĕrent, sed tristes capĭte demisso terram intuēri. Ejus rei quae caussa esset,[e] mirātus ex[b] ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequăni respondēre,[f] sed in eādem tristitia tacĭti permanēre.[f] Quum ab[b] iis saepius quaerĕret neque ullam omnĭno vocem exprimĕre posset, idem Divitiăcus Aeduus respondit: hoc[g] esse miseriōrem et graviōrem fortūnam Sequanōrum, quam [2]reliquōrum,[d] quod soli ne[h] in occulto quidem[h] queri neque auxilium implorāre audērent[i] absentisque Ariovisti crudelitātem, velut si coram adesset, horrērent[i]; [3]propterea quod relĭquis[d] tamen fugae facultas darētur, Sequănis[j] vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppĭda omnia in potestāte ejus essent, omnes cruciātus[k] essent perferendi.

XXXIII. His rebus cognĭtis, Caesar Gallōrum anĭmos verbis confirmāvit pollicitusque est, [1]sibi[a] eam rem curae[a] futūram[b]: magnam [2]se habēre spem et [3]beneficio suo et auctoritāte adductum Ariovistum[c] finem injuriis[d] factūrum.[b] Hac oratiōne habĭta concilium dimīsit. [4]Et secundum ea multae

---

K.—XXXI. [r]108, 2. Last sentence.

XXXII. [a]91, R. 2.—[b]89, R. 11.—[c]88, R. 9.—[d]Dist. bet. *ceteri* and *reliqui*. V. I. n. 14.—[e]104, 2, b).—[f]84, R. 9.—[g]91, 4.—[h]101, 2, c), last part.—[i]109, 1 & b).—[j]90, R. 3.—[k]82, 2, c).

XXXIII. [a]90, 5, a).—[b]80, R. 3, 5).—[c]106, 2, a).—[d]90, R. 1.

A. & S.—XXXI. [r]262, R. 7, N. 3.

XXXII. [a]248, I.—[b]231, R. 2.—[c]212, N. 4.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]265.—[f]209, R. 5, & N. 7.—[g]247, 1, (1).—[h]279, 3, (d).—[i]266, 3.—[j]225, III.—[k]95, R.

XXXIII. [a]227.—[b]270, R. 3.—[c]239; 272.—[d]223.

res eum hortabantur, quare sibi[e] eam rem cogitandam[b] et suscipiendam[b] putāret[f]; imprīmis quod Aeduos, fratres consanguineosque[g] saepenumĕro a senātu appellātos, in servitūte atque in ditiōne vidēbat Germanōrum tenēri, eorumque obsīdes esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequănos intelligēbat; quod[h] in tanto imperio popŭli Romāni turpissĭmum sibi et rei publĭcae esse arbitrabātur. [5]Paullātim[i] autem [6]Germānos consuescĕre Rhenum transīre et in Galliam magnam eōrum multitudĭnem venīre, popŭlo Romāno periculōsum[b] vidēbat; neque [7]sibi homĭnes feros ac barbăros temperatūros[b] existimābat, [8]quin, quum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbri Teutŏnīque fecissent, in provinciam exīrent atque inde in Italiam contendĕrent; praesertĭm quum Sequănos a provincia nostra [8]Rhodănus dividĕret: quibus rebus[j] quam maturrĭme [11]occurrendum[b] putābat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spirĭtus, tantam arrogantiam sumpsĕrat, ut ferrendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quamobrem [1]placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legātos mittĕret, qui ab eo postulārent,[a] uti [2]alĭquem locum medium utriusque colloquio dicĕret: [3]velle sese de re publĭca et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agĕre. Ei legatiōni Ariovistus respondit, si quid ipsi[b] a Caesăre opus esset, sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse: [4]si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venīre[c] oportēre.[d] Praeterea se neque sine exercĭtu in eas partes Galliae venīre audēre, quas Caesar possidēret, neque exercĭtum sine magno commeātu atque emolimento in unum locum contrahĕre posse; sibi autem mirum vidēri, [5]quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesări[f] aut omnīno popŭlo[f] Romāno [5]negotii[e] esset.

K.—XXXIII. [e] 90, R. 3.—[f] 104, 2, b).—[g] Dist. bet. *propinquus*, *affinis*, *consanguineus*, &c. V. XI. n. 7.—[h] What does quod refer to? 110, R. 1.—[i] Dist. bet. *paullatim*, *sensim*, *gradatim*, and *pedetentim*. V. n. 5.—[j] 90, R. 5.

XXXIV. [a] 110, 3, a).—[b] 91, 1, f).—[c] 106, 2, d).—[d] 80, R. 1, 2). Subject of *oportere?*—[e] 88, 13, c), 3).—[f] 90, 4.

A. & S.—XXXIII. [e] 225, III.—[f] 265.—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 206, (13), (a).—[i] V. R. K.—[j] 224.

XXXIV. [a] 264, 5—[b] 226.—[c] 273, 4, (a).—[d] 269, R. 2.—[e] 212, R. 3—[f] 226.

XXXV. [1]His responsis ad Caesărem relātis, itĕrum ad eum Caesar legātos cum [1]his mandātis mittit: quoniam tanto suo populīque Romāni beneficio affectus, quum in consulātu suo rex atque amīcus[a] a senātu appellātus esset, [2]hanc sibi populōque Romāno [3]gratiam referret,[c] ut in colloquium venīre invitātus [4]gravarētur,[b] [5]neque de commūni re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putāret[b]; haec[d] esse, quae ab eo postulāret: primum, ne quam[e] multitudĭnem homĭnum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traducĕret[f]; deinde obsĭdes, quos habēret ab Aeduis, reddĕret[f] Sequănisque permittĕret,[f] ut, quos illi habērent, voluntāte [6]ejus reddĕre [6]illis[g] licēret; neve Aeduos injuria lacessĕret,[f] neve his sociisque eōrum bellum inferret.[f] Si [7]id ita [8]fecisset, sibi[h] populōque Romāno perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futūram: si non [9]impetrāret, sese, quoniam, M. Messāla, M. Pisone consulĭbus, senātus censuisset, uti, quicunque Galliam provinciam [10]obtinēret, [11]quod[i] commŏdo rei publĭcae facĕre posset,[j] Aeduos ceterosque amīcos popŭli Romāni defendĕret, sese Aeduōrum injurias non neglectūrum.[d]

XXXVI. [1]Ad haec Ariovistus respondit, jus esse belli, ut, qui[a] vicissent, his,[b] quos vicissent, quemadmŏdum vellent, imperārent[c]: item popŭlum Romānum victis[b] non ad alterīus praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperāre consuesse. Si ipse popŭlo Romāno non praescribĕret, quemadmŏdum suo jure [2]uterētur, non [3]oportēre[d] sese a popŭlo Romāno in suo jure impedīri. Aeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortūnam tentassent et armis congressi ac superāti essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesărem injuriam [4]facĕre, qui suo adventu vectiga-

K.—XXXV. [a]81, 2, c).—[b]107, 2, b).—[c]Dist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre*; *gratari*, and *gratulari*. V. n. 3.—[d]106, 2, b).—[e]94, 10.—[f]117, 2, b).—[g]106, R. 2.—[h]90, 4.—[i]110, R. 3.—[j]117, 3.

XXXVI. [a]110, R. 2.—[b]90, 1, c).—[c]Dist. bet. *impero, jubeo, praecipio*, and *mando*. V. VII. n. 6.—[d]80, R. 1, 2).

A. & S.—XXXV. [a]210.—[b]262, R. 1.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]239; 272.—[e]207, R. 31, (a), last sentence.—[f]266, 2, R. 1, (b).—[g]223, R. 2.—[h]226.—[i]264, 3.—[j]264, 3.

XXXVI. [a]206, (4).—[b]223, R. 2.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]269, R. 2.

lia [4]sibi deteriōra [5]facĕret.[e] Aeduis se obsĭdes reddităūrum non esse, neque his neque eōrum sociis [6]injuria bellum illatūrum, si in eo manērent, [7]quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis pendĕrent: si id non [8]fecissent, [9]longe his fraternum nomen popŭli Romāni afutūrum. [10]Quod[f] sibi Caesar denunciāret, se Aeduōrum injurias non neglectūrum, nemĭnem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congrederētur[g]: intellectūrum, quid[h] invicti Germāni, exercitatissĭmi in armis, qui inter annos[i] quatuordĕcim tectum[j] non subissent, virtūte possent.

XXXVII. Haec [1]eōdem tempŏre Caesări [2]mandāta referebantur,[a] et legāti ab Aeduis et a Trevĭris veniēbant[a]: [3]Aedui questum,[b] quod Harūdes, qui nuper in Galliam [4]transportāti essent, fines eōrum [4]popularentur[c]; sese, ne [5]obsidĭbus[d] quidem datis, [6]pacem Ariovisti[e] redimĕre [7]potuisse[f]: [8]Trevĭri autem, [9]pagos centum Suevōrum ad ripas Rheni consedisse,[f] qui Rhenum transīre [10]conarentur; his[g] praeesse Nasŭam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus[h] rebus Caesar vehementer commōtus maturandum sibi[i] existimāvit, ne, si nova manus Suevōrum cum veterĭbus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facĭle resisti [11]posset. Ităque, re frumentaria, quam celerrĭme potuit, comparāta,[d] magnis itinerĭbus[j] ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam[a] processisset, nuntiātum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnĭbus copiis ad occupandum[b] Vesontiōnem, quod[c] est oppĭdum maxĭmum Sequanōrum, [1]contendĕre triduĭque viam a suis finĭbus [1]profecisse. Id ne

---

K.—XXXVI. [e]110, 3, b), 5).—[f]110, R. 8.—[g]117, 2, b).—[h]89, R. 2.—[i]89, R. 6, 3).—[j]89, 4.

XXXVII. [a]84, 4.—[b]97, 1.—[c]109, 1, c).—[d]100, 4, b).—[e]88, 13, b).—[f]106, 2, e).—[g]90, R. 5.—[h]110, R. 5.—[i]90, R. 3.—[j]91, 5.

XXXVIII. [a]89, 2.—[b]99, 1 & 2.—[c]110, R. 1, last sentence.

A. & S.—XXXVI. [e]264, 8, (1).—[f]206, (14).—[g]266, R. 1, (a).—[h]232, (2).—[i]236, R. 5.—[j]233, (3).

XXXVII. [a]145, II.—[b]276, II.—[c]273, 5, R.—[d]257.—[e]211, R. 2.—[f]272.—[g]224.—[h]206, (17)—[i]225, III.—[j]247, 2.

XXXVIII. [a]232, (1).—[b]275, II.—[c]206, (10).

accidĕret, [2]magno opĕre sibi praecavendum Caesar existimābat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui[d] erant, summa erat in eo oppĭdo [3]facultas, idque natūra loci sic muniebātur, ut [4]magnam ad ducendum[b] bellum daret [5]facultātem,[e] propterea quod flumen [6]Alduasdūbis, [7]ut circĭno circumductum, paene[f] totum[g] oppĭdum cingit: relĭquum spatium, quod est non amplius [8]pedum sexcentōrum, qua flumen [9]intermittit,[h] mons [10]contĭnet magna altitudĭne,[i] ita ut radĭces montis ex utrāque parte [11]ripae flumĭnis contingant. [12]Hunc[j] murus circumdătus arcem[j] effĭcit et cum oppĭdo conjungit. Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itinerĭbus contendit, occupatōque oppĭdo, ibi praesidium collŏcat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontiōnem [1]rei frumentariae commeatusque caussa morātur, [2]ex percontatiōne nostrorum[a] vocibusque Gallōrum ac mercatōrum, (qui ingenti magnitudĭne[b] [3]corpŏrum[c] Germānos, incredibĭli virtūte[b] atque exercitatiōne[b] in armis esse praedicābant, saepenumĕro sese cum his congressos ne [4]vultum quidem atque aciem oculōrum ferre potuisse,) tantus subĭto [5]timor[d] omnem exercĭtum occupāvit, ut [6]non mediocrĭter[e] omnium mentes animosque perturbāret. Hic primum ortus est a tribūnis milĭtum, praefectis, reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiae caussa Caesărem secūti non magnum in re militāri usum habēbant; [7]quorum[f] alius alia[g] caussa illata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse dicĕret, petēbat, ut ejus voluntāte discedĕre licēret: nonnulli pudōre adducti, ut timōris suspiciōnem vitārent, remanēbant. Hi neque [8]vultum fingĕre neque interdum lacrĭmas tenēre

---

K.—XXXVIII. [d]90, 5 & R. 9.—[e]Dist. bet. *occasio*, *opportunitas*, *potestas*, *copia*, and *facultas*. V. n. 4.—[f]Dist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15.—[g]33, R. 5.—[h]Dist. bet. *intermitto* and *omitto*. V. n. 9.—[i]88, 9.—[j]89, 7, a.

XXXIX. [a]86, R. 2.—[b]88, 9.—[c]88, 12.—[d]Dist. bet. *metus*, *timor*, *horror*, and *formido*. V. n. 5.—[e]What is *litŏtes*?—[f]88, 13, c), 1).—[g]94, 15.

A. S.—XXXVIII. [d]227, R. 4.—[e]V. R. K.—[f]V. R. K.—[g]107.—[h]V. R. K.—[i]211, R. 6.—[j]230, R. 2.

XXXIX. [a]205, R. 7, (1).—[b]211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[c]211.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]324, 9.—[f]212, R. 2.—[g]207, R. 32, (a).

poterant: abditi in tabernacŭlis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiarĭbus suis commūne pericŭlum miserabantur. [9]Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocĭbus ac timōre paullātim etiam hi, qui magnum in castris usum habēbant, milĭtes[h] centurionesque[h] quique[h] equitatui praeĕrant, perturbabantur. Qui[i] se ex his[j] minus timĭdos existimāri volēbant, non se hostem [10]verēri,[k] sed angustias itinĕris et magnitudĭnem silvārum, quae inter eos atque Ariovistum intercedĕrent, aut [11]rem frumentariam, ut satis commŏde supportāri posset, [10]timēre[k] dicēbant. Nonnulli etiam Caesări [12]renunciābant, quum castra movēri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto[l] audientes[m] milĭtes neque propter timōrem signa latūros.

XL. Haec quum animadvertisset, convocāto consilio [1]omniumque ordĭnum ad id consilium adhibĭtis centurionĭbus, vehementer eos incusāvit: primum, quod aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur,[a] sibi[b] quaerendum[c] aut cogitandum[c] putārent.[d] [2]Ariovistum, se[e] consŭle, cupidissĭme popŭli Romāni amicitiam appetisse[f]: cur hunc tam temĕre quisquam ab [3]officio discessūrum[c] judicāret? Sibi[g] quidem persuadēri,[h] cognĭtis suis postulātis atque [4]aequitāte conditiōnum perspecta, eum neque suam neque popŭli Romāni gratiam repudiatūrum.[f] Quod[i] si [5]furōre atque [5]amentia[j] impulsus bellum intulisset, [6]quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de [7]sua virtūte aut de [7]ipsīus diligentia desperārent? [8]Factum[c] ejus hostis pericŭlum patrum nostrorum memoria,[k] quum, Cimbris et Teutŏnis a Caio Mario pulsis, non minōrem laudem exercĭtus, quam ipse imperator, merĭtus videbātur[l]; [9]factum[c] etiam

---

K.—XXXIX. [h] 86, 6.—[i] 110, R. 2.—[j] 88, R. 9.—[k] Dist. bet. *vereor*, *metuo*, and *timeo*. V. n. 10.—[l] 90, 1, c).—[m] 100, 2, a).

XL. [a] 104, 2, b).—[b] 90, R. 3.—[c] 80, R. 3, 5).—[d] 109, 1.—[e] 100, R. 3.—[f] 117, 2, a).—[g] 90, 2.—[h] 83, R. 1.—[i] 110, R. 8, last sentence.—[j] Dist. bet. *amens*, *demens*, *furor*, *delirium*, and *rabies*. V. n. 5.—[k] 91, 10.—[l] 117, R. 3; 111, 1.

A. & S.—[h] 204.—[i] 206, (4).—[j] 212, N. 4.—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 222, R. 1, (d).—[m] 130, III.

XL. [a] 265.—[b] 225, III.—[c] 270, R. 3.—[d] 266, 3.—[e] 257, R. 7, (a).—[f] 266, 2; 270, R. 2, (b).—[g] 223, R. 2.—[h] 223, R. 2, N. (c).—[i] 206, (14).—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 253, & N. 1.—[l] 263, 5; 266, 2, R. 5.

nuper in Italia [10]servīli tumultu,[k] [11]quos [12]tamen [13]alīquid[m] usus ac disciplīna, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevārent. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum habēret in se boni[n] constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine caussa timuissent, hos postea armātos ac victōres [14]superassent.[o] Denīque hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumĕro Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illōrum finībus, plerumque superārint,[o] qui [15]tamen pares esse nostro exercitui[p] non potuĕrint. Si quos[q] adversum proelium et fuga Gallōrum commovēret, hos, si quaerĕrent, reperīre[r] posse,[f] diuturnitāte belli defatigātis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris[s] se ac paludībus[s] tenuisset [15]neque sui potestātem fecisset, [16]desperantes jam de pugna et [16]dispersos subīto adortum, magis [17]ratiōne et consilio quam virtūte [14]vicisse.[o] [18]Cui ratiōni[t] contra homines barbăros atque imperītos locus fuisset, hac[t] ne ipsum quidem sperāre nostros exercītus capi posse.[f] Qui[u] suum timōrem [19]in rei frumentariae simulatiōnem angustiasque itinĕrum [20]conferrent, facĕre[f] arroganter, quum aut de [21]officio imperatōris desperāre aut praescribĕre viderentur. Haec sibi[v] esse curae[v]: frumentum Sequănos, Leucos, Lingŏnes subministrāre,[f] jamque esse in agris frumenta[w] matūra: de itinĕre ipsos brevi tempŏre judicatūros.[f] Quod[x] non fore dicto [22]audientes [milītes] neque signa latūri dicantur, nihil se ea re commovēri[f]; [23]scire enim, quibuscunque exercītus dicto audiens non fuĕrit, aut male re gesta fortūnam defuisse, aut alīquo facinŏre comperto avaritiam esse convictam: suam [24]innocentiam perpetua vita,[y] felicitātem Helvetiōrum bello[y] esse perspectam.[f] Itaque se, [25]quod[u] in longiōrem diem collatūrus esset, repraesentatūrum,[e] et proxīma nocte [26]de quarta vigilia castra motūrum,[e] ut quam primum intelligĕre posset,

K.—XL. [m] 89, R. 2.—[n] 88, 13, c), 3).—[o] Dist. bet. *vinco*, *supero*, *opprimo*, *evinco*, and *devinco*. V. n. 14.—[p] 90, 1, d).—[q] 94, 10.—[r] Dist. bet. *reperio*, *invenio*, &c. V. XVIII. n. 19.—[s] 91, R. 19.—[t] 110, R. 3.—[u] 110, R. 2.—[v] 90, 5, a).—[w] 82, 2, b).—[x] 110, R. 8.—[y] 91, R. 24.

A. & S.—XL. [m] 231, R. 5, (a).—[n] 212, R. 3.—[o] V. R. K.—[p] 222, R. 1.—[q] 138, & N.—[r] V. R. K.—[s] 254, R. 3.—[t] 206, (3), (a).—[u] 206, (4).—[v] 227.—[w] 95, R.—[x] 206, (14).—[y] 253, N. 1.

utrum apud eos pudor atque officium an timor valēret. Quod[1] si praeterea nemo sequātur, tamen se cum sola decĭma legiōne itūrum,[c] de qua non dubitāret, sibĭque[a] eam [27]praetoriam cohortem futūram.[c] Huic legiōni Caesar et indulsĕrat [28]praecipue et propter virtūtem confidēbat [29]maxĭme.

XLI. Hac oratiōne habĭta mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summăque alacrĭtas et cupidĭtas belli gerendi innāta est,[a] princepsque[b] decĭma [1]legio per[c] tribūnos milĭtum ei gratias egit,[d] quod de se optĭmum judicium fecisset[e]; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissĭmam confirmāvit. Deinde relĭquae[f] legiōnes per tribūnos milĭtum et primōrum ordĭnum centuriōnes [2]egērunt, uti Caesări satisfacĕrent: [3]se nec unquam [4]dubitasse neque timuisse neque de [5]summa belli suum judicium, sed imperatōris[g] esse existimavisse. Eōrum satisfactiōne accepta et itinĕre exquisĭto per[c] Divitiăcum, quod [6]ex aliis ei[h] maxĭmam fidem habēbat, [7]ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuĭtu [8]locis[i] apertis exercĭtum ducĕret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixĕrat, profectus est. Septĭmo die, quum iter non intermittĕret, ab exploratorĭbus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milĭbus[j] passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognĭto Caesăris adventu, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio [1]postulasset, id [2]per se fiĕri[a] licēre, quoniam propius [3]accessisset; [4]seque id sine periculo facĕre posse existimāre. Non respuit conditiōnem Caesar; jamque eum ad sanitātem [5]reverti[b] arbitrabātur, quum id, quod antea [6]petenti denegasset, ultro pollicerētur;

K.—XL. [a] 90, 5, R. 9.

XLI. [a] 81, 8, b).—[b] Dist. bet. *primus* and *princeps*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1.—[c] 91, R. 1.—[d] Dist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre,* &c. V. XXXV. n. 3.—[e] 109, 1.—[f] Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. I. n. 14.—[g] 88, 8, 2).—[h] 90, R. 1.—[i] 91, 8.—[j] 91, 3, b).

XLII. [a] 106, 2, d).—[b] Dist. bet. *revertor, revenio,* and *redeo*. V. n. 5.

A. & S.—XL. [a] 227, R. 4.

XLI. [a] 209, R. 12, (2).—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 247, R. 4.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] 266, 3.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 211, R. 8, (3).—[h] 223.—[i] 255, 2.—[j] 236, R 4.

XLII. [a] 269, R. 2; 273, 4, (a).—[b] V. R. K.

magnamque in spem veniēbat, pro suis tantis populīque Romāni in eum beneficiis, cognĭtis suis postulātis, fore,[c] uti pertinacia[d] desistĕret. Dies colloquio dictus est ex eo die quintus. Intĕrim saepe ultro citrōque quum legāti inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulāvit, ne quem pedĭtem ad colloquium Caesar adducĕret: verēri se, ne[e] per insidias ab eo circumvenirētur: uterque cum equitātu venīret[f]: alia [7]ratiōne sese non esse ventūrum.[g] Caesar, quod neque colloquium, [8]interposĭta caussa, tolli volēbat neque salūtem suam Gallōrum equitatui committĕre audēbat, commodissĭmum[h] esse statuit, omnĭbus equis Gallis equitĭbus detractis, [9]eo legionarios milĭtes legiōnis decĭmae, cui[i] [10]quam maxĭme confidēbat, imponĕre, ut praesidium [10]quam amicissĭmum, si quid opus facto[j] esset, habēret. Quod quum fiĕret, non irridicŭle quidam ex militĭbus decĭmae legiōnis dixit, plus, quam pollicĭtus esset, Caesărem facĕre: pollicĭtum, se in cohortis praetoriae loco decĭmam legiōnem habitūrum, [nunc] [11]ad equum rescribĕre.

XLIII. Planities erat magna et in ea tumŭlus terrēnus satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio[a] ab castris [1]Ariovisti et Caesăris abĕrat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venērunt. Legiōnem Caesar, quam equis[b] devexĕrat, passĭbus[a] ducentis ab eo tumŭlo constituit. Item equĭtes Ariovisti pari intervallo[a] constitērunt. Ariovistus, [2]ex equis ut colloquerentur et praeter se denos[c] ut ad colloquium adducĕrent, postulāvit. Ubi[d] eo ventum est,[e] Caesar initio[f] orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemorāvit: [3]quod rex appellātus esset a senātu, quod amīcus, quod [4]munĕra amplissĭma missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et [5]pro magnis homĭnum

---

K.—XLII. [c]96, R. 2.—[d]91, 9.—[e]107, 3.—[f]107, R. 3.—[g]117, 2, a).—[h]96, 1. What does *com.* agree with?—[i]91, R. 15.—[j]91, R. 6.

XLIII. [a]91, 3, b).—[b]91, 1.—[c]95, 3.—[d]111, 2.—[e]83, R. 1.—[f]91, 10.

A. & S.—XLII. [c]268, R. 4, (b).—[d]251.—[e]262, R. 7.—[f]262, R. 4.—[g]266, 2; 270, R. 2, (b).—[h]205, R. 8, (a).—[i]223, R. 2.—[j]243, R. 1, (a).

XLIII. [a]236, R. 4.—[b]247, 3.—[c]119, III.—[d]259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[e]184, 2, (a) & (b).—[f]253, & N. 1.

officiis consuesse tribui docēbat: illum, quum neque [6]adĭtum, neque caussam [7]postulandi justam habēret, beneficio ac liberalitāte sua ac senātus ea praemia consecūtum. Docēbat etiam, quam vetĕres quamque justae caussae necessitudĭnis [8]ipsis[g] cum Aeduis intercedĕrent: quae senātus consulta, [9]quotiens quamque honorifĭca, [10]in eos facta essent: [11]ut omni tempŏre totīus Galliae principātum[h] Aedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. Popŭli Romāni hanc esse consuetudĭnem, [12]ut socios atque amīcos non modo [13]sui[i] nihil deperdĕre, sed gratia, dignitāte, honōre auctiōres velit esse; [14]quod vero ad amicitiam popŭli Romāni attulissent, id iis[g] erĭpi quis pati posset? Postulāvit deinde eădem, quae legātis [15]in mandātis dedĕrat; ne aut Aeduis aut eōrum sociis bellum inferret[j]; obsĭdes reddĕret[j]; si nullam partem Germanōrum domum[k] remittĕre posset, [16]at ne [17]quos amplius Rhenum[l] transīre paterētur.[j]

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulāta Caesăris pauca respondit; [1]de suis virtutĭbus multa praedicāvit: [2]transisse Rhenum sese non [3]sua sponte,[a] sed rogātum et arcessītum a [4]Gallis: non sine magna [5]spe magnisque praemiis[b] domum propinquosque[c] reliquisse: sedes habēre in Gallia ab [6]ipsis concessas: obsĭdes ipsōrum voluntāte[d] datos: stipendium capere jure[d] belli, quod victōres victis imponĕre consuērint: non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse: [7]omnes Galliae civitātes ad se oppugnandum[e] venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse: eas omnes copias a se uno proelio fusas ac superātas esse. Si itĕrum experīri velint, se itĕrum parātum esse decertāre: si pace uti velint, inīquum esse [8]de stipendio recusāre, quod sua

---

K.—XLIII. [g] 90, R. 5.—[h] Dist. bet. *principatus*, *regnum*, and *imperium*. V. III. n. 10.—[i] 88, 13, c), 3).—[j] 107, 1.—[k] 92, R. 3.—[l] 89, 4.

XLIV. [a] Dist. bet. *sponte*, *ultro*, *sua sponte*, *voluntate*, and *libenter*. V. n. 3.—[b] What is hendiadys? V. n. 5.—[c] Dist. bet. *propinquus*, *necessarius*, *cognatus*, *consanguineus*, and *affinis*. V. XI. n. 7.—[d] 91, R. 16.—[e] 99, 1.

A. S.—XLIII. [g] 224.—[h] V. K. K.—[i] 212, R. 3, N. 3.—[g(2)] 224, R. 2.—[j] 262.—[k] 237, R. 4.—[l] 233, (3).

XLIV. [a] V. R. K.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 247, 2.—[e] 275, II. & III. R. 3.

voluntāte[d] ad id tempus pependĕrint. Amicitiam popŭli Romāni sibi[f] ornamento[f] et praesidio,[f] non detrimento[f] esse oportēre, [9]idque se ea spe petisse. Si per popŭlum Romānum stipendium remittātur et [10]dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusatūrum popŭli Romāni amicitiam, quam appetierit. [11]Quod[g] multitudĭnem Germanōrum in Galliam tradūcat, id se sui muniendi,[e] non Galliae impugnandae[e] caussa facĕre: ejus rei testimonio[f] esse,[h] quod [12]nisi rogātus non venĕrit et quod bellum non intulerit, sed [13]defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam [14]popŭlum Romānum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercĭtum popŭli Romāni [15]Galliae provinciae fines egressum. Quid [16]sibi vellet: cur in suas possessiōnes venīret? Provinciam suam [17]hanc[i] esse Galliam, sicut illam[i] nostram. Ut ipsi concēdi non oportēret, si in nostros fines impĕtum facĕret; sic item nos esse inīquos, qui[j] in suo jure se interpellarēmus. Quod[g] fratres [[18]e senātus consulto] Aeduos appellātos dicĕret, non se tam barbărum neque tam imperītum esse rerum,[k] ut non sciret, neque bello[l] Allobrŏgum proxĭmo Aeduos Romānis auxilium tulisse, neque [19]ipsos in his contentionĭbus, quas Aedui secum et cum Sequănis habuissent, auxilio popŭli Romāni usos esse. [20]Debēre se suspicāri, simulāta[m] Caesărem amicitia, quod exercĭtum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi[e] caussa habēre. Qui[n] nisi [21]decēdat atque exercĭtum dedūcat ex his regionĭbus, sese illum non pro amīco,[o] sed pro hoste[o] habitūrum. [22]Quod[g] si eum interfecĕrit, multis sese nobilĭbus principibusque popŭli Romāni [23]gratum esse factūrum: id se ab ipsis per eōrum nuncios compertum [24]habēre[p]; quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimĕre posset. Quod si [25]decessisset et libĕram possessiōnem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se

---

K.—XLIV. [f] 90, 5, a).—[g] 110, R. 8.—[h] Subject of *esse*?—[i] 94, R. 2.—[j] 110, 3, b), 5).—[k] 88, 3.—[l] 91, R. 24.—[m] 100, R. 2.—[n] 110, R. 5.—[o] 81, R. 1, 6).—[p] 100, 2, b), 2).

A. & S.—XLIV. [f] 227.—[g] 206, (14).—[(?)] 227, R. 2.—[h] V. R. K.—[i] 207, R. 23, (a).—[j] 264, 8, (1).—[k] 213.—[l] 253, N. 1.—[m] 257, N. 1.—[n] 206, (17).—[o] 210, N. 3.—[p] 274, R. 4.

illum praemio remuneratūrum et, quaecunque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labōre et pericŭlo confectūrum.

XLV. Multa ab Caesăre [1]in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistĕre non posset; [2]et neque suam neque popŭli Romāni consuetudĭnem pati, uti optĭme merĭtos socios desererĕt; neque se judicāre, Galliam potius esse Ariovisti[a] quam popŭli[a] Romāni. Bello superātos esse Arvernos et Rutēnos ab Q. Fabio Maxĭmo, quibus popŭlus Romānus [3]ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissĭmum quodque[b] tempus[c] spectāri oportēret,[d] popŭli Romāni justissĭmum esse in Gallia imperium[e]: si judicium[c] senātus observāri oportēret, libĕram debēre[d] esse Galliam, [4]quam bello victam suis legĭbus uti voluisset.[f]

XLVI. Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesări nunciātum est, equĭtes Ariovisti propius tumŭlum[a] accedĕre et ad nostros adequitāre, lapĭdes telăque in nostros conjicĕre. Caesar loquendi finem [1]facit, seque ad suos recēpit, suisque imperāvit, ne quod omnīno telum in hostes rejicĕrent. Nam etsi sine ullo pericŭlo legiōnis[b] delectae cum equitātu proelium fore vidēbat, tamen [2]committendum[c] non putābat, ut, pulsis hostĭbus, dici posset, eos ab se [3]per fidem in colloquio circumventos.[c] Posteāquam [4]in vulgus milĭtum elātum est, [5]qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus [6]omni Gallia[d] Romānis[e] interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equĭtes fecissent, eăque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacrĭtas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui[e] injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo[a] post Ariovistus ad Caesărem legātos mit-

K. — XLV. [a]88, 8, 1). — [b]94, 12. — [c]106, 2, d). — [d]Dist. bet. *oportet*, *debeo*, &c. V. IV. n. 4. — [e]Dist. bet. *imperium*, *regnum*, &c. V. III. n. 10. — [f]117, 3.

XLVI. [a]90, 1, d). — [b]88, R. 11. — [c]80, R. 3, 5). — [d]91, 9. — [e]90, R. 5.

XLVII. [a]91, 11.

A. & S. — XLV. [a]211, R. 8, (3). — [b]207, R. 35, (b). — [c]239. — [d]V. R. K. — [e]V. R. K. — [f]266, 2.

XLVI. [a]238, 1, (a). — [b]211, R. 12. — [c]270, R. 3. — [d]251, R. 2. — [e]224.

XLVII. [a]253, R. 1.

tit: [1]velle[a] se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae[b] neque perfectae essent, agĕre cum eo: [2]uti aut itĕrum [3]colloquio[f] diem constituĕret[d] aut, si id minus vellet, e[e] suis legātis alĭquem ad se mittĕret. Colloquendi Caesări caussa [4]visa non est; et eo[g] magis, quod pridie ejus [5]diēi Germāni retinēri non potĕrant, [6]quin in nostros tela conjicĕrent.[h] Legātum e[e] suis sese magno cum pericŭlo ad eum missūrum, et hominĭbus feris objectūrum existimābat. Commodissĭmum visum est, C. Valerium Procillum, C. Valerii Cabūri filium, summa virtūte[i] et [7]humanitāte[i] adolescentem, cujus pater a C. Valerio Flacco [8]civitāte[j] donātus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallĭcae scientiam, [9]qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudĭne[k] utebātur, et quod in eo [10]peccandi Germanis[l] caussa non esset, ad eum mittĕre, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebātur. His [11]mandāvit,[m] ut, quae dicĕret Ariovistus, cognoscĕrent et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercĭtu suo praesente, conclamāvit: Quid[n] ad se venīrent[o]? [12]an speculandi caussa? Conantes dicĕre prohibuit et in catēnas conjecit.

XLVIII. Eōdem die castra promōvit et milĭbus[a] passuum sex a Caesăris castris sub monte consēdit. Postridie ejus diēi[b] [1]praeter castra Caesăris suas copias traduxit et milĭbus[a] passuum duōbus ultra [2]eum castra fecit, eo consilio,[c] [3]uti [4]frumento[d] commeatūque, qui ex Sequănis et Aeduis [5]supportarētur, Caesărem intercludĕret. Ex eo die dies [6]continuos[e]

K.—XLVII. [b]76, R. 3.—[c]106, 2, b.—[d]107, 1.—[e]88, R. 9.—[f]Dist. bet. *sermo, colloquium*, and *oratio*. V. n. 3.—[g]91, 4.—[h]108, 3, c).—[i]88, 9.—[j]91, 1, b).—[k]91, 4.—[l]90, 4.—[m]Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero, praecipio*, and *mando*. V. VII. n. 6.—[n]89, R. 2.—[o]117, 2, b).

XLVIII. [a]91, 3, b).—[b]88, 12.—[c]91, 4.—[d]91, 9. Dist. bet. *frumentum* and *commeatus*. V. XXXIX. n. 1.—[e]Dist. bet. *continuus, perpetuus, sempiternus*, and *aeternus*. V. n. 6.

A. & S.—XLVII. [b]183, N. 2.—[c]272.—[d]273, 2.—[e]212, R. 2, N. 4.—[f]V. R. K.—[g]247, 1.—[h]262, R. 10.—[i]211, R. 6.—[j]249, I.—[k]247, 1.—[l]226.—[m]V. R. K.—[n]235, R. 11.—[o]266, 2, R. 1, (c).

XLVIII. [a]236, R. 4.—[b]212, R. 4, N. 6.—[c]247, 1.—[d]251. V. R. K.—[e]V. R. K.

quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendĕre, ei[f] [7]potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnĭbus diēbus[g] exercĭtum castris[h] continuit, equestri proelio[i] quotidie contendit. Genus [8]hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germāni exercuĕrant. Equĭtum milia erant sex: totĭdem numĕro[j] pedĭtes velocissĭmi ac fortissĭmi, quos ex omni copia [9]singŭli singŭlos suae salūtis caussa delegĕrant. Cum his in proeliis versabantur: ad hos se equites recipiēbant: hi, si quid erat durius,[k] concurrēbant: si qui, graviōre[k] vulnĕre accepto, equo decidĕrat, circumsistēbant: [10]si quo erat longius[k] prodeundum aut celerius[k] recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatiōne celerĭtas, [11]ut jubis equōrum sublevāti cursum adaequārent.

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenēre Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeātu prohiberētur, ultra eum locum, [1]quo in loco Germāni consedĕrant, circĭter passus[a] sexcentos ab his castris [2]idoneum[b] locum delēgit, aciēque [3]triplĭci instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam [4]aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munīre jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circĭter passus[a] sexcentos, uti dictum ést, abĕrat. Eo circĭter [5]homĭnum numĕro[c] sedĕcim milia expedīta cum omni equitātu Ariovistus misit, [6]quae copiae nostros perterrērent[d] et munitiōne prohibērent.[d] Nihĭlo[e] secius Caesar, ut ante constituĕrat, duas acies hostem propulsāre, tertiam opus perficĕre jussit. Munītis castris, duas ibi legiōnes relĭquit et partem [7]auxiliōrum, quattuor relĭquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proxĭmo die institūto[a] suo Caesar e castris utrisque[b] copias suas eduxit; paullumque a majorĭbus castris progressus,

---

K.—XLVIII. [f]90, 4.—[g]89, R. 7; 91, R. 25.—[h]91, R. 19.—[i]Dist. bet. *pugna*, *acies*, and *proelium*. V. XV. n. 8.—[j]91, 2, c).—[k]115, R. 6.

XLIX. [a]89, 5.—[b]Dist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. n. 2.—[c]91, 2, c).—[d]110, 3, a).—[e]91, 3, a).

L. [a]91, 5.—[b]94, R. 4.

A. & S.—XLVIII. [f]226, R. 2.—[g]236.—[h]254, R. 3.—[i]V. R. K.—[j]250, 1.—[k]256, R. 9, (a).

XLIX. [a]236.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]250, 1.—[d]264, 5.—[e]256, R. 16.

L. [a]249, II.—[b]207, R. 32, (c).

aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestātem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodīre intellexit, circĭter [1]meridiem[c] exercĭtum in castra reduxit. Tum [2]demum Ariovistus partem suārum copiārum, quae castra minōra oppugnāret,[d] misit. Acrĭtĕr utrimque usque ad vespĕrum pugnātum est. Solis occāsu[e] suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illātis et acceptis vulnerĭbus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captīvis quaerĕret Caesar, quam ob rem Ariovistus [3]proelio non decertāret,[f] hanc reperiēbat caussam; quod apud Germānos ea consuetūdo esset[g]; ut [4]matresfamiliae[h] eōrum sortĭbus et vaticinationĭbus declarārent,[i] utrum proelium committi[j] [5]ex usu esset,[f] nec ne[k]: eas ita dicĕre: non [6]esse fas,[l] Germānos superāre, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent.

LI. Postridie ejus diēi Caesar praesidio[a] utrisque castris,[a] quod[b] satis esse visum est, relīquit: omnis[c] [1]alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minorĭbus constituit, quod [2]minus multitudĭne[d] milĭtum legionariōrum pro hostium numĕro valēbat, ut [3]ad speciem alariis[e] uterētur: ipse, triplĭci instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. [4]Tum demum necessario Germāni suas copias castris eduxērunt, generatimque constituērunt parĭbus intervallis,[f] Harūdes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiŏnes, Nemētes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis[g] et carris circumdedērunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinquerētur. [5]Eo muliĕres imposuērunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes milĭtes, passis manĭbus, flentes implorābant, ne se in servitūtem Romānis tradĕrent.

LII. Caesar [1]singŭlis legionĭbus[a] singŭlos legātos et quae-

K. — L. [c] Dist. bet. *meridies* and *medius dies*. V. n. 1. — [d] 110, 3, a). — [e] 91, 10. — [f] 104, 2, b). — [g] 109, 1. — [h] 35, R. 2. — [i] 107, 2. — [j] 106, 2, d). — [k] 116, R. 3, end. — [l] Dist. bet. *concessum est*, *licet*, and *fas est*. V. n. 6.

LI. [a] 90, 5, b). — [b] 110, R. 2. — [c] 37, R. 3. — [d] 91, 4, b). — [e] 91, 1, g). — [f] 91, 3, b). — [g] 91, 1.

LII. [a] 90, R. 5.

A. & S. — L. [c] V. R. K. — [d] 264, 5. — [e] 253. — [f] 265. — [g] 266, 3. — [h] 91. — [i] 262, R. 1. — [j] 269, R. 2. — [k] 265; R. 2. — [l] V. R. K.

LI. [a] 227. — [b] 206, (4). — [c] 114, 2. — [d] 247. 1, (2). — [e] 245. I. — [f] 236. — [g] 249, I.

LII. [a] 224.

stōrem praefĕcit, uti eos[b] testes[b] suae quisque virtūtis habēret: ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem [3]minĭme firmam hostium esse anĭmum advertĕrat, proelium commĭsit. Ita nostri acrĭter in hostes, signo dato, impĕtum fecērunt, [4]ităque hostes repente celeriterque [5]procurrērunt, ut [6]spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non darētur. Rejectis pilis, commĭnus gladiis pugnātum est. At Germāni, celerĭter ex consuetudĭne sua [7]phalange facta, [8]impĕtus gladiōrum excepērunt. Reperti sunt [9]complūres nostri milĭtes, [10]qui in [11]phalangas insilīrent,[c] et scuta manĭbus revellĕrent,[c] et desuper vulnerārent.[c] Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, [12]a dextro cornu vehementer multitudĭne suōrum nostram aciem premēbant. Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatui[a] praeĕrat, quod [13]expeditior erat, quam hi, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantĭbus nostris[d] subsidio[d] misit.

LIII. Ita proelium restitūtum est, atque omnes hostes terga vertērunt, neque prius fugĕre destitērunt, quam ad flumen[a] Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circĭter quinquaginta pervenērunt. Ibi perpauci,[b] aut virĭbus[c] confĭsi tranāre contendērunt, aut, lintrĭbus inventis,[d] sibi salūtem reperērunt.[d] In his fuit Ariovistus, qui navicŭlam[e] deligātam ad ripam nactus[d] ea profūgit: relĭquos omnes equitātu consecūti[d] nostri interfecērunt. [1]Duae fuērunt Ariovisti uxōres, una[h] Sueva natiōne,[f] quam domo[g] secum duxĕrat, altĕra[h] Norĭca, regis Voctiōnis soror, quam in Gallia [2]duxĕrat a fratre missam: utrăque in ea fuga periērunt.[i] Duae filiae harum, altĕra[h] occĭsa, altĕra[h] capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, quum a custodĭbus in fuga [3]trinis catēnis vinctus [4]traherētur, [5]in ipsum Caesărem hostes equitātu persequentem incĭdit. Quae qui-

---

K.—LII. [b] 89, 7, a).—[c] 110, 3, b).—[d] 90, 6, b).

LIII. [a] Dist. bet. *flumen*, *fluvius*, and *amnis*. V. I. n. 24.—[b] 79, R 3.—[c] 91, R. 15, or 90, 1, c).—[d] Dist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, *nanciscor*, &c. V. XVIII. n. 19.—[e] 78, 11, 5.—[f] 91, 2, c).—[g] 92, R. 3.—[h] 86, 9.—[i] 81, 4.

A. & S.—LII. [a] 230.—[c] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[d] 227.

LIII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 127, 2.—[c] 245, II. (1), or 223, R. 2.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] 100, 3.—[f] 250, 1.—[g] 255, R. 1.—[h] 204, R. 9.—[i] 209, R. 11, (4).

dem res Caesări non minōrem, quam ipsa victoria, voluptātem attŭlit; quod homĭnem honestissĭmum provinciae Galliae, suum familiārem et hospĭtem, ereptum e manĭbus hostium, sibi restitūtum vidēbat; neque ejus [6]calamitāte de tanta voluptāte et gratulatiōne quidquam fortūna deminuĕrat. Is, se praesente,[j] de se ter sortĭbus consultum[k] dicēbat, utrum igni statim necarētur, an in aliud tempus reservarētur: sortium beneficio se esse incolŭmem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nunciāto, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venĕrant, domum reverti coepērunt; quos ubi Ubii, qui proxĭmi Rhenum[a] incŏlunt, perterrĭtos sensērunt, insecūti magnum ex his numerum occidērunt. Caesar, una aestāte duōbus maxĭmis bellis confectis, maturius paulo,[b] quam tempus anni postulābat, in hiberna in Sequănos exercĭtum deduxit: hibernis Labiēnum praeposuit: ipse [1]in citeriōrem Galliam [2]ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LIBER II.

ARGUMENT.

I. Conspiracy of the Belgians and War with them. Conspiracy of the Belgians, Chap. 1. Surrender of the Remi at the approach of Caesar, 2, 3. Origin and forces of the Belgians, 4. Caesar's march to the river Axona: his camp, 5. Attack upon a town by the name of Bibrax: Caesar relieves Bibrax, 6, 7. Favorable situation of Caesar's camp, 8. Unsuccessful attack upon Titurius: departure of the Belgians to defend their own territories: their defeat, 9-11. Surrender of the Suessiones and Bellovaci, 12-14. Surrender of the Ambiani: customs of the Nervii, 15. Nervian war: defeat: surrender, 16-28. War with the Aduatuci: the blockading of their town: their perfidy: their complete overthrow, 29-33. — II. Expedition of P. Crassus into Armorica.

K.—LIII. [j] 100, R. 3.—[k] 80, R. 3, 5).
LIV. [a] 90, 1, d).—[b] 91, 3, a).
A. & S.—LIII. [j] 257, R. 7.—[k] 270, R. 3.
LIV. [a] 238, 1, a).—[b] 256, R. 16.

Several maritime states are conquered by Crassus, 34.—III. TRANSACTIONS AFTER THE BELGIANS WERE SUBDUED. Opinion of this war among the Germans: they send ambassadors to Caesar: he marches into Italy and Illyricum: winter quarters: thanksgiving at Rome, 35.

I. Quum esset Caesar in citeriōre Gallia in hibernis, ita uti [1]supra demonstravĭmus, [2]crebri[a] ad eum rumōres afferebantur, litterisque item Labiēni certior fiēbat, omnes Belgas, [3]quam[b] tertiam esse Galliae partem [4]dixerāmus, contra popŭlum Romānum conjurāre obsidesque inter se dare. Conjurandi has esse caussas: primum, quod vererentur,[c] ne, [5]omni pacāta Gallia, ad eos exercĭtus noster adducerētur: deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur,[c] [6]partim qui, ut Germānos diutius in Gallia versāri noluĕrant,[d] ita popŭli Romāni exercĭtum hiemāre atque inveterascĕre[e] in Gallia moleste ferēbant,[d] partim qui mobilitāte[f] et levitāte anĭmi [7]novis imperiis[g] studēbant,[d] ab [8]nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentiorĭbus atque his, qui [9]ad conducendos homĭnes facultātes habēbant,[d] vulgo [10]regna[h] occupabantur[d]; qui minus facĭle eam rem [11]imperio[i] nostro consĕqui potĕrant.[d]

II. His nunciis litterisque commōtus, Caesar duas legiōnes in citeriōre Gallia novas conscripsit, et, [1]inĭta aestāte, in interiōrem Galliam [2]qui deducĕret,[a] Quintum Pedium legātum misit. Ipse, quum primum pabŭli copia esse [3]incipĕret,[b] ad exercĭtum venit: [4]dat negotium Senonĭbus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitĭmi Belgis[c] erant, [5]uti ea, quae apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certiōrem faciant. Hi [6]constanter omnes nunciavērunt, manus [7]cogi, exercĭtum in unum locum [7]condūci. Tum vero [8]dubitandum non existimāvit, quin ad

K.—I. [a] Dist. bet. *saepe, crebro, frequenter, frequentare, celebrare,* &c. V. n. 2.—[b] 110, R. 1.—[c] Why sub.? 109, 1.—[d] 117, R. 3.—[e] 67.—[f] 91, 4.—[g] 90, 2.—[h] Why plural? V. n. 10.—[i] 100, R. 3.

II. [a] 110, 3, a).—[b] Dist. bet. *incipio, ordior, inchoo,* and *coepi.* V. n. 3. —[c] 90, 1, d).

A. & S.—I. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 206, (10).—[c] 266, 3.—[d] 266, 2, R. 5.—[e] 187, II. 2, (a) & (c).—[f] 247, 1, (2).—[g] 223, R. 2.—[h] Why plural? V. n. 10.—[i] 257, R. 9, (2).

II. [a] 264, 5.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 222, R. 1.

eos proficiscerētur. Re frumentaria comparāta, castra movet, diebusque[d] circĭter quindĕcim ad fines Belgārum pervēnit.

III. Eo quum de improvīso [1]celeriusque omni opiniōne venisset, Remi, qui proxĭmi [2]Galliae[a] ex Belgis[b] sunt, ad eum legatos, Iccium et [3]Andocumborium, primos civitātis, misērunt, qui dicĕrent,[c] [4]se suăque omnia in fidem atque in potestātem popŭli Romāni [5]permittĕre[d]; neque se cum Belgis reliquis[e] consensisse, neque contra popŭlum Romānum conjurasse; paratosque esse et obsĭdes dare, et imperāta facĕre, et oppĭdis[f] recipĕre, et frumento ceterisque rebus juvāre: relĭquos omnes Belgas in armis esse; Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incŏlant, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furōrem, ut ne[g] Suessiōnes quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eōdem [6]jure[h] et eisdem legĭbus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistrātum cum ipsis habeant, deterrēre [7]potuĕrint, [8]quin cum his consentīrent.[i]

IV. Quum ab [1]his quaerĕret, quae civitātes [2]quantaeque in armis essent[a] et quid[b] in bello possent,[a] sic[c] reperiēbat: [3]plerosque[d] Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis; Rhenumque[e] antiquĭtus traductos, propter loci fertilitātem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolĕrent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrōrum memoria,[f] omni Gallia vexāta, Teutŏnos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingrĕdi[g] prohibuĕrint: qua ex re fiĕri, uti eārum rerum memoria[h] magnam sibi auctoritātem magnosque spirĭtus in re militāri sumĕrent. De numĕro eōrum omnia se habēre explorāta Remi dicēbant; propterea

K.—II. [d] 91, 10.

III. [a] 90, 1, d) —[b] 88, R. 9.—[c] 110, 3, a).—[d] Dist. bet. *fido*, *confido*, *fidem habeo*, *credo*, *committo*, and *permitto*. V. n. 5.—[e] 86, 3.—[f] 91, R. 19.—[g] 101, 2, c).—[h] Dist. bet. *jus* and *lex*. V. n. 6.—[i] 108, 3, c).

IV. [a] 104, 2, b).—[b] 89, R. 2.—[c] 106, R. 6.—[d] Dist. bet. *plerique* and *plurimi*. V. n. 3.—[e] How is *Rhenum* governed? V. I. 12, n. 3.—[f] 91, 10.—[g] 108, R. 1.—[h] 91, 4.

A. & S.—II. [d] 236.

III. [a] 222, R. 1.—[b] 212, R. 2, N. 4.—[c] 264, 5.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] 205, R. 17.—[f] 254, R. 3.—[g] 279, 3, (d).—[h] V. R. K.—[i] 262, R. 10, N. 7.

IV. [a] 265.—[b] 282, (2).—[c] 207, R. 22.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] 233, (1); 234, I. R. 1, (b).—[f] 253.—[g] 262, R. 11, N.—[h] 247, 1.

quod [4]propinquitatĭbus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudĭnem in commūni Belgārum concilio ad id bellum pollicĭtus sit,[a] cognovĕrint. Plurĭmum inter eos Bellovăcos et virtūte[i] et auctoritāte[i] et homĭnum numĕro[i] valēre: hos posse conficĕre [5]armāta milia centum: pollicĭtos[j] ex eo numĕro [7]electa [6]sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulāre. Suessiōnes [8]suos esse finitĭmos: fines latissĭmos feracissimosque agros possidēre. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria[f] [9]Divitiăcum, totīus Galliae [10]potentissĭmum; qui [11]quum magnae partis harum regiōnum, tum etiam Britanniae, imperium obtinuĕrit: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque suam totīus belli [12]summam omnium voluntāte deferri: oppĭda habēre numĕro[k] XII; pollicēri milia [5]armāta quinquaginta: totĭdem Nervios, qui maxĭme feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimēque absint: quindĕcim milia Atrebătes: Ambiānos X milia: Morĭnos XXV milia: Menapios IX milia: Calētos X milia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totĭdem: Aduatŭcos XXIX milia: Condrūsos, Eburōnes, Caeroesos, Paemānos, qui uno nomĭne Germāni appellantur,[l] [13]arbitrāri ad XL milia.

V. Caesar, Remos cohortātus, [1]liberaliterque oratiōne prosecūtus, omnem senātum ad se convenīre, principumque libĕros obsĭdes[a] ad se addūci jussit. Quae[b] omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse, Divitiăcum Aeduum [2]magnopĕre cohortātus, docet, [2]quanto opĕre rei publĭcae[c] communisque salūtis[c] intersit, [3]manus hostium distinēri, ne cum tanta multitudĭne uno tempŏre [4]confligendum sit. Id fiĕri posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines Bellovacōrum introduxĕrint, et eorum agros populāri coepĕrint. His[d] mandātis, eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgārum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venīre vidit, [5]neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos misĕrat, exploratorĭbus[e] et ab Remis cognōvit,

K.—IV. [i] 91, 4, b).—[j] 80, R. 3, 5).—[k] 91, 2, c).—[l] 117, R. 3.
V. [a] 81, R. 1, 3).—[b] 110, R. 5.—[c] 88, 11.—[d] 100, 4, b).—[e] Dist. bet. *explorator*, *speculator*, and *emissarius*. V. I. 21, n. 1.

A. & S.—IV. [i] 247, 1, (2).—[j] 270, R. 3.—[k] 250, 1.—[l] 266, 2, R. 5.
V. [a] 210, & (b).—[b] 206, (17).—[c] 219.—[d] 257.—[e] V. R. K.

flumen [6]Axŏnam, quod[f] est in extrēmis Remōrum finĭbus, exercĭtum traducĕre maturāvit, atque ibi castra posuit. [7]Quae res et latus unum castrōrum ripis flumĭnis muniēbat et, post eum quae essent, tuta ab hostĭbus reddēbat et, commeātus ab Remis reliquisque civitatĭbus ut sine pericŭlo ad eum [8]portāri[g] possent, efficiēbat. In eo flumĭne pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit, et [9]in altĕra[h] parte flumĭnis Q. Titurium Sabīnum legātum cum [10]sex cohortĭbus relinquit: castra in altitudĭnem pedum[i] duodĕcim vallo fossāque [11]duodeviginti pedum[i] [12]munīre jubet.[j]

VI. Ab his castris oppĭdum Remōrum nomĭne[a] Bibrax, abĕrat milia passuum octo. Id [1]ex itinĕre magno impĕtu[b] Belgae oppugnāre coepērunt. Aegre eo die sustentātum est. Gallōrum [2]eădem atque Belgārum oppugnatio [3]est haec. Ubi, circumjecta multitŭdĭne homĭnum totis moenĭbus,[c] undĭque lapĭdes in murum jaci coepti sunt murusque defensorĭbus[d] nudātus est, [4]testudĭne facta, portas succēdunt murumque subruunt. Quod[e] tum facĭle fiēbat. Nam quum tanta multitūdo lapĭdes ac tela conjicĕrent,[f] in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli.[g] Quum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitāte[h] et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppĭdo praeĕrat, unus ex his, qui legāti[i] de pace ad Caesărem venĕrant, nuncium ad eum mittit: nisi subsidium sibi submittātur, sese diutius sustinēre non posse.

VII. [1]Eo de [2]media nocte Caesar, iisdem ducĭbus[a] usus, qui nuncii[a] ab Iccio venĕrant, [3]Numĭdas et Cretas sagittarios

---

K.—V. [f] 110, 1. Why neuter? V. I. 12, n. 1.—[g] Dist. bet. *fero*, *porto*, and *gero*. V. n. 8.—[h] 94, 14.—[i] 88, 9.—[j] 106, R. 1.

VI. [a] 91, 2, c).—[b] 91, 5.—[c] 90, R. 1. Analogous to *circumdo*. Dist. bet. *murus*, *moenia*, and *paries*. V. I. 8, n. 4.—[d] 91, 9.—[e] What does *quod* refer to?—[f] 81, 4.—[g] 90, 4.—[h] 88, 9.—[i] 86, 7.

VII. [a] 86, 7.

A. & S.—V. [f] 206, (9).—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b).—[i] 211, R. 6.—[j] 273, 2, N. 4, (d).

VI. [a] 250, 1.—[b] 247, 2.—[c] 224, R. 1, (a). V. R. K.—[d] 251.—[e] 206, (13), (a). What does *quod* refer to?—[f] 209, R. 11, & (1), (a).—[g] 226.—[h] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (5).—[i] 210, R. 3, (2), & R. 4.

VII. [a] 204, R. 1, (a).—[a(2)] 210, R. 3, (2) & R. 4.

et funditōres Baleāres subsidio[b] oppidānis[b] mittit; quorum adventu[c] et Remis cum spe defensiōnis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostĭbus eādem de caussa spes potiundi[d] oppĭdi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppĭdum morāti, agrosque Remōrum depopulāti, omnĭbus vicis aedificiisque, quos[e] adīre potuĕrant, incensis, ad castra Caesăris omnĭbus copiis[f] contendērunt, et [4]ab[g] milĭbus[h] passuum minus duōbus castra posuērunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque ignĭbus significabātur, amplius[i] milĭbus[h] passuum octo in latitudĭnem patēbant.

VIII. Caesar primo et propter multitudĭnem hostium et propter eximiam [1]opiniōnem virtūtis proelio[a] supersedēre statuit; [2]quotidie tamen equestrĭbus proeliis, quid[b] hostis virtūte posset, et quid nostri [3]audērent,[c] periclitabātur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiōres intellexit, loco[d] pro castris ad aciem instruendam natūra opportūno atque idoneo, (quod is collis, ubi castra posĭta erant, paulŭlum[e] ex planitie edĭtus tantum[e] [4]adversus in latitudĭnem patēbat, [5]quantum[e] loci[f] acies instructa occupāre potĕrat, atque [6]ex utrāque parte latĕris dejectus habēbat, et [7]in fronte lenĭter fastigātus paulātim ad planitiem redībat,) ab utrōque latĕre ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circĭter passuum[g] quadringentorum; et ad extrēmas[h] fossas castella constituit, ibīque [8]tormenta collocāvit, ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum[b] multitudĭne potĕrant, [9]ab laterĭbus pugnantes suos circumvenīre possent. Hoc facto, duābus legionĭbus, quas proxĭme conscripsĕrat, in castris relictis, ut, si quo[i] opus esset, subsidio[j] duci possent, relĭquas sex legiōnes pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris [10]eductas instruxĕrant.

K.—VII. [b]90, 5, b).—[e]91, 4.—[d]99, 1, & 91. R. 9.—[e]89, 4.—[f]91, R. 17—[g]91, R. 11.—[h]115, R. 5.—[i]Dist. bet. *magis*, *plus*, *amplius*, and *potius*. 115, R. 4.

VIII. [a]91, 9, a).—[b]89, R. 2.—[c]Dist. bet. *audeo*, *conor*, and *molior*. V. n. 3.—[d]100, R. 3.—[e]89, 5.—[f]88, 13, c), 3).—[g]88, 9.—[h]86, 3.—[i]91, 1, f).—[j]90, 5, b), & R. 9.

A. & S.—VII. [b]227.—[c]247, 1, (2).—[d]275, II. & R. 1.—[e]233, (3).—[f]249, III. R.—[g]236, R. 6.—[h]256, R. 6.—[i]V. R. K.

VIII. [a]242.—[b]232, (3).—[c]V. R. K.—[d]257, R. 7.—[e]236.—[f]212, R. 3.—[g]211, R. 6.—[h]205, R. 17.—[i]243.—[j]227, R. 2.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercĭtum. Hanc [1]si nostri transīrent,[a] hostes exspectābant[b]; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fiĕret,[c] [2]ut impedītos aggrederentur,[d] parāti in armis erant. Intĕrim proelio[e] equestri inter duas acies contendebātur.[f] Ubi neutri[g] transeundi initium faciunt,[h] secundiōre equĭtum proelio[i] nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protĭnus ex eo loco ad flumen Axŏnam contendērunt, quod esse[j] post nostra castra demonstrātum est.[f] Ibi, vadis repertis, partem suarum copiārum traducĕre conāti sunt, eo consilio,[k] ut,[l] si possent, castellum, cui[m] praeĕrat Quintus Titurius legātus, expugnārent pontemque interscindĕrent: [3]si minus potuissent, agros Remōrum [4]popularentur, qui magno nobis[n] usui[n] ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatūque[o] nostros [4]prohibērent.

X. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitātum et levis armatūrae[a] Numĭdas, funditōres sagittariosque pontem tradūcit, atque ad eos contendit. Acrĭter in eo loco pugnātum est. Hostes impedītos nostri in flumĭne aggressi, magnum eōrum numĕrum [1]occidērunt[b]: per eōrum corpŏra relĭquos audacissĭme transīre conantes multitudĭne telōrum repulērunt: primos, qui transiĕrant, equitātu [2]circumventos interfecērunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppĭdo et de flumĭne transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexērunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiōrem progrĕdi pugnandi caussa vidērunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficĕre coepit, concilio convocāto, constituērunt [3]optĭmum esse,[d] domum[e] suam quemque reverti, et, [4]quorum

---

K.—IX. [a] 105, 1, b); 116, R. 2.—[b] 84, 4.—[c] 113, 3, & R. 1.—[d] 107, 1.—[e] 91, 5.—[f] 77, 4.—[g] 94, R. 4.—[h] 105, R. 1.—[i] 100, R. 3.—[j] 106, 2, b).—[k] 91, 4.—[l] What does *ut* explain?—[m] 90, R. 5.—[n] 90, 5, a).—[o] 91, 9, a).

X. [a] 88, 9.—[b] Dist. bet. *interficio*, *perimo*, *interimo*, *neco*, *occido*, *jugulo*, *obtrunco*, *trucido*, and *percutio*. V. n. 1.—[c] 92, R. 3.—[d] 80, 3. Subject of *esse*?

A. & S.—IX. [a] 258, I. 2; 198, 11, R. (e), last sentence.—[b] 145, II.—[c] 260, II.—[d] 262.—[e] 247, 2.—[f] 184, 2, (a).—[g] 207, R. 32, (c).—[h] 145, I. 3.—[i] 257, R. 7.—[j] 272.—[k] 247, 1.—[l] V. R. K.—[m] 224.—[n] 227.—[o] 251.

X. [a] 211, R. 6.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 237, R. 4.—[d] Subject of *esse*? 269, R. 3.

in fines primum Romāni exercĭtum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undĭque convenīrent, ut potius in suis quam in aliēnis finĭbus decertārent, et [5]domestĭcis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum relĭquis caussis haec quoque ratio eos deduxit; quod [6]Divitiăcum atque Aedŭos finĭbus Bellovacōrum appropinquāre cognovĕrant: [7]his[e] persuadēri,[e] ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non potĕrat.

XI. Ea re constitūta, secunda [1]vigilia magno cum strepĭtu ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordĭne[a] neque imperio, [2]quum sibi quisque primum itinĕris locum petĕret et domum pervenīre properāret, fecērunt, ut consimĭlis fugae profectio viderētur. Hac re [3]statim [b] Caesar per speculatōres[c] cognĭta, insidias verĭtus, quod, qua de caussa discedĕrent,[d] nondum perspexĕrat, exercĭtum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima luce, confirmāta re ab exploratorĭbus,[e] omnem equitātum, qui [4]novissĭmum agmen morarētur,[e] praemīsit. [5]His[f] Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legātos[g] praefēcit. Titum Labiēnum legātum[g] cum legionĭbus tribus subsĕqui jussit. Hi [4]novissĭmos adorti, et multa milia passuum prosecūti, magnam multitudĭnem eōrum fugientium concidĕrunt, [6]quum ab extrēmo agmĭne, ad quos[f] ventum erat, consistĕrent fortiterque impĕtum nostrōrum milĭtum sustinērent[h]; [7]priōres, quod abesse a pericŭlo viderentur,[i] neque ulla necessitāte neque imperio continerentur,[i] exaudīto clamōre, perturbātis ordinĭbus, omnes [8]in fuga sibi praesidium ponĕrent.[h] Ita sine ullo pericŭlo tantam eōrum multitudĭnem nostri interfe-

---

K.—X. [a] 83, R. 1.

XI. [a] 91, 5.—[b] Dist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim,* and *continuo.* V. n. 3.—[c] Dist. bet. *exploratores, speculatores,* and *emissarii.* V. I. 21, n. 1.—[d] 104, 2, b).—[e] 110, 3, a).—[f] 81, 4. The rule applies as well to the agreement of pronouns with their antecedents as to that of predicates with their subjects.—[g] 86, 6.—[h] 111, 1.—[i] 112.

A. & S.—X. [a] 223, R. 2, (c).

XI. [a] 247, 2.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 265.—[e] 264, 5.—[f] 206, (11), (a); 323, 3, (4).—[g] 204.—[h] 263, 5.—[i] 266, 3.

cērunt, [9]quantum fuit diēi spatium, sub occasumque solis destitērunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperātum, recepērunt.

XII. Postridie ejus [1]diēi Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrōre ac fuga [2]recipĕrent,[a] in fines Suessiōnum, qui proxĭmi Remis erant, exercĭtum duxit, et magno itinĕre confecto, ad oppĭdum Noviodūnum contendit. Id [3]ex itinĕre oppugnāre conātus, quod vacuum ab defensorĭbus esse audiēbat, propter latitudĭnem fossae murĭque altitudĭnem, [4]paucis defendentibus, expugnāre non potuit. Castris munītis, [5]vineas agĕre, quaeque ad oppugnandum usui[b] erant, comparāre coepit. Intĕrim[c] omnis ex fuga Suessiōnum multitūdo in oppĭdum proxĭma nocte convēnit. Celeriter vineis ad oppĭdum actis, [6]aggĕre jacto, [7]turribusque constitūtis, magnitudĭne[d] opĕrum, quae neque vidĕrant ante Galli neque audiĕrant, et celeritāte[d] Romanōrum permōti, legātos ad Caesărem de deditiōne mittunt, et, petentĭbus Remis, ut conservarentur,[e] impĕtrant.

XIII. Caesar, obsidĭbus acceptis, [1]primis[a] civitātis atque ipsīus Galbae regis[a] duōbus filiis,[a] armisque omnĭbus ex oppĭdo tradĭtis, [2]in deditiōnem Suessiōnes accēpit, exercitumque in Bellovăcos [3]ducit. Qui[b] quum se suăque omnia in oppĭdum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppĭdo Caesar cum exercĭtu circĭter milia[c] passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu,[d] ex oppĭdo egressi, manus ad Caesărem tendĕre et voce significāre coepērunt, [4]sese in ejus fidem ac potestātem venīre, neque contra popŭlum Romānum armis contendĕre. Item, quum ad oppĭdum accessisset[e] castrăque ibi ponĕret,[f] puĕri mulieresque ex muro, passis manĭbus[g] suo more,[h] pacem ab Romānis petiērunt.[f]

XIV. Pro his Divitiăcus (nam post discessum Belgārum, dimissis Aeduōrum copiis, ad [1]eum revertĕrat) [2]facit verba:

K.—XII. [a] 111, 3, d).—[b] 90, 5, a), & R. 9.—[c] Dist. bet. *interim* and *interea*. V. I. 16, n. 1.—[d] 91, 4.—[e] 105, R. 1.

XIII. [a] 86, 6.—[b] 110, R. 5.—[c] 95, 2; 89, 5.—[d] 91, 2, c).—[e] 84, 6.—[f] 84, 5.—[g] 100, 4, b).—[h] 91, 5.

A. & S.—XII. [a] 263, 3.—[b] 227, & R. 4.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 247, 1.—[e] 258, R. 1, (a).

XIII. [a] 204.—[b] 206, (17).—[c] 236; 118, 6, (a).—[d] 250, 1.—[e] 145, V.—[f] 145, II.—[g] 257.—[h] 247, 2; or 249, II.—[i(2)] 145, IV. & R.

Bellovăcos omni tempŏre [3]in fide atque amicitia civitātis[a] Aeduae fuisse: impulsos ab suis principĭbus, qui dicĕrent,[b] Aeduos a Caesăre in servitūtem redactos omnes indignitātes contumeliasque perferre, et ab Aeduis [4]defecisse et popŭlo Romāno bellum intulisse. Qui[c] ejus consilii [5]princĭpes fuissent,[b] quod intelligĕrent,[b] quantam calamitātem civitāti intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. [6]Petĕre non solum Bellovăcos, sed etiam pro his Aeduos, ut sua [7]clementia ac mansuetudĭne[d] in eos [6]utātur. Quod si [6]fecĕrit, Aeduōrum auctoritātem apud omnes Belgas [8]amplificatūrum; quorum auxiliis atque opĭbus, si qua bella [6]incidĕrint, sustentāre [6]consuērint.

XV. Caesar [1]honōris Divitiăci atque Aeduōrum caussa sese eos in fidem receptūrum et conservatūrum dixit; sed quod erat civĭtas magna inter Belgas auctoritāte,[a] atque homĭnum multitudĭne[b] praestābat, sexcentos obsĭdes poposcit. His tradĭtis, omnibusque armis ex oppĭdo collātis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianōrum pervēnit, qui se suăque omnia sine mora dedidērunt. Eōrum fines Nervii attingēbant; quorum de natūra moribusque Caesar quum [2]quaerĕret,[c] sic[d] reperiēbat: nullum adĭtum esse ad eos mercatorĭbus[e]: nihil pati vini[f] reliquarumque rerum[f] ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescĕre anĭmos et remitti virtūtem existimārent: esse homĭnes feros magnaeque virtūtis[a]: increpitāre atque incusāre relĭquos Belgas, qui se popŭlo Romāno dedidissent[g] [3]patriamque virtūtem projecissent[g]: [4]confirmāre, sese neque legātos missūros, neque ullam conditiōnem pacis acceptūros.

XVI. Quum per eōrum fines triduum[a] iter fecisset, inve-

K.—XIV. [a]88, R. 11.—[b]117, 3.—[c]110, R. 2.—[d]Dist. bet. *mansuetudo* and *clementia*. V. n. 7.

XV. [a]88, 9.—[b]91, 4, b.—[c]Dist. bet. *quaero*, *scrutor*, *rimor*, *investigo*, and *indago*. V. n. 2.—[d]106, R. 6.—[e]90, 4.—[f]88, 13, c), 3).—[g]110, 3, b), 5).

XVI. [a]89, 5.

A. & S.—XIV. [a]211, R. 12.—[b]266, 2.—[c]206, (4).—[d]V. R. K.

XV. [a]211, R. 6.—[b]247, 1.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]207, R. 22.—[e]226.—[f]212, R. 1.—[g]264, 8, (1).

XVI. [a]236.

niēbat ex captīvis, Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius[b] milia[a] passuum decem [1]abesse[c]: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque ibi Romanōrum [2]exspectāre una cum Atrebatĭbus et Veromanduis, finitĭmis suis: (nam his utrisque[d] persuasĕrant, uti eandem belli fortūnam experirentur:) exspectāri etiam ab his Aduatucōrum copias, atque esse in itinĕre: muliĕres, quique per aetātem ad pugnam inutĭles viderentur, in eum locum [3]conjecisse, [4]quo propter palūdes exercitui[e] adĭtus non esset.

XVII. His rebus cognĭtis, explorātōres centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum[a] castris[b] delĭgant.[c] Quumque ex dediticiis[d] Belgis reliquisque Gallis[d] complūres, Caesărem secūti, una iter facĕrent, quidam ex his,[d] ut postea ex captīvis cognĭtum est, [1]eōrum diērum[e] consuetudĭne itinĕris[e] nostri exercĭtus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenērunt atque his demonstrārunt, inter singŭlas[f] legiōnes impedimentōrum magnum [2]numĕrum intercedĕre, [3]neque esse quidquam negotii,[g] quum prima legio in castra venisset reliquaeque legiōnes magnum spatium abessent, [4]hanc sub sarcĭnis adorīri: [5]qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futūrum,[h] ut relĭquae contra consistĕre non audērent. [6]Adjuvābat etiam eōrum consilium,[i] [7]qui rem deferēbant, quod Nervii antiquĭtus, quum equitātu nihil[j] possent, (neque enim ad hoc tempus [8]ei rei student, sed, quidquid[j] possunt, pedestrĭbus valent copiis,[k]) quo facilius finitimōrum equitātum, si praedandi caussa ad eos venisset, impedīrent,[l] [9]tenĕris arborĭbus[m] incīsis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudĭnem ramis[m] enātis et rubis sentibusque[m] interjectis, effecĕrant, ut instar muri[n] hae sepes munimentum praebērent,

K.—XVI. [b] 115, R. 5.—[c] Dist. bet. *absum*, *desum*, and *deficio*. V. n. 1.—[d] 94, R. 4.—[e] 90, 4.

XVII. [a] Dist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. I. 49, n. 2.—[b] 90, 1, R. 1.—[c] 110, 3, a).—[d] 88, R. 9.—[e] 88, R. 11.—[f] 95, 3.—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] 96, R. 2.—[i] 89, 3.—[j] 89, R. 2.—[k] 91, 4, b)—[l] 108, 1.—[m] 100, 4, b).—[n] 88, R. 7.

A. & S.—XVI. [b] 256, R. 6, (a).—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 207, R. 32, (c).—[e] 226.

XVII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 223.—[c] 264, 5.—[d] 212, R. 2, N. 4.—[e] 211, R. 10.—[f] 119, III.—[g] 212, R. 3.—[h] 268, R. 4, (b).—[i] 223, R. 2, (2).—[j] 232, (2).—[k] 247, 1, (2).—[l] 262, R. 9.—[m] 257.—[n] 211.

[10]quo non modo[o] intrāri, sed ne perspīci quidem posset. His rebus quum iter[p] agmīnis nostri impedirētur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii aestimavērunt.

XVIII. Loci natūra erat [1]haec, [2]quem locum nostri castris delegĕrant: collis ab summo aequalīter declīvis, ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavīmus, vergēbat. Ab eo flumīne pari acclivitāte collis nascebātur, [3]adversus huic et contrarius, passus circīter ducentos: [4]infīmus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut non facīle introrsus perspīci posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continēbant: in aperto loco [5]secundum flumen paucae statiōnes equītum videbantur. Flumīnis[a] erat altitūdo pedum[b] circīter trium.

XIX. Caesar, equitātu praemisso, subsequebātur omnībus copiis[a]; sed ratio ordōque agmīnis [1]alīter se habēbat[b] ac[c] Belgae ad Nervios detulĕrant. Nam quod ad hostes appropinquābat, consuetudīne[d] sua Caesar sex legiōnes [2]expedītas ducēbat: post eas totīus exercītus impedimenta collocārat: inde duae legiōnes, quae proxīme conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudēbant praesidiōque[e] impedimentis[e] erant. Equītes nostri cum funditorībus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitātu proelium commisērunt. Quum se illi identīdem in silvas[f] ad suos recipĕrent, ac rursus ex [3]silva in nostros impĕtum facĕrent, neque nostri longius, quam [4]quem ad finem porrecta ac loca aperta pertinēbant, [5]cedentes insĕqui audērent, intĕrim legiōnes sex, quae primae venĕrant, opĕre dimenso,[g] castra munīre coepērunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercītus ab his, qui in silvis abdīti latēbant, visa sunt, ([6]quod tempus inter eos committendi[h] proelii[h] convenĕrat,)

K.—XVII. [o]102, R. 1.—[p]Dist. bet. *iter*, *via*, *trames*, *semita*, and *callis*. V. I. 9, n. 1.

XVIII. [a]88, 12.—[b]88, 9.

XIX. [a]91, R. 17.—[b]81, 8, b).—[c]115, R. 1.—[d]91, 5.—[e]90, 5, a).—[f]82, b).—[g]83, 3.—[h]88, 12; 99, 1.

A. & S.—XVII. [o]277, I. R. 6, (a).—[p]V. R. K.

XVIII. [a]211.—[b]211, R. 6, & R. 8, (1).

XIX. [a]249, III. R.—[b]209, R. 12, (2).—[c]198, 3, R.—[d]247, 2; or 249, II.—[e]227.—[f]235, (2).—[g]142, 4, (b).—[h]211; 275, II.

[7]ita ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituĕrant, atque ipsi sese confirmavĕrant, subĭto omnĭbus copiis[a] provolavērunt, impetumque in nostros equĭtes fecērunt. [8]His facĭle pulsis ac proturbātis, incredibĭli celeritāte ad flumen decucurrērunt,[i] ut paene[j] uno tempŏre et ad silvas et in flumĭne et jam [9]in manĭbus nostris hostes viderentur. Eādem autem celeritāte, [10]adverso colle,[k] ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opĕre occupāti[l] erant, contendērunt.

XX. Caesări[a] omnia uno tempŏre erant agenda[b]: [1]vexillum proponendum,[b] quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurri oportēret; [2]signum tuba dandum[b]; ab opĕre revocandi[b] milĭtes; qui[c] paullo[d] longius[e] [3]aggĕris petendi caussa processĕrant, arcessendi[b]; acies instruenda[b]; milĭtes cohortandi[b]; [4]signum dandum[b]: quarum rerum magnam partem tempŏris brevĭtas et [5]successus hostium impediēbat.[f] His difficultatĭbus[g] duae res erant subsidio,[g] scientia atque usus milĭtum; quod superiorĭbus proeliis exercitāti, [6]quid fiĕri oportēret, non minus commŏde ipsi sibi praescribĕre, quam ab aliis docēri potĕrant; et quod ab opĕre [7]singulisque legionĭbus singŭlos legātos Caesar discedĕre, [8]nisi munĭtis castris,[h] vetuĕrat. [9]Hi propter propinquitātem et celeritātem hostium nihil jam Caesăris imperium exspectābant, sed per se, quae [10]videbantur, administrābant.

XXI. Caesar, necessariis rebus imperātis, ad cohortandos milĭtes, [1]quam in partem[a] fors obtŭlit, decucurrit, et ad legiōnem decĭmam devēnit. Milĭtes [2]non longiōre oratiōne[b] cohortātus, quam uti suae pristĭnae[c] virtūtis memoriam reti-

---

K.—XIX. [i]66, 4.—[j] Dist. bet. *fere, ferme, paene,* and *prope.* V. I. 1, n. 15.—[k] 100, R. 3.—[l] 84, 9, c).

XX. [a] 90, R. 3.—[b] 53, 2.—[c] 110, R. 2.—[d] 91, 3, a).—[e] 115, R. 6.—[f] 81, 8, c).—[g] 90, 5, a).—[h] 100, 4, b), & R. 4.

XXI. [a] 110, R. 3.—[b] 91, 1.—[c] Dist. bet. *vetus, vetustus, antiquus, priscus,* and *pristinus.* V. I. 13, n. 11.

A. & S.—XIX. [i] 163, Exc. 1.—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 257, R. 7.—[l] 162, 12, (2).

XX. [a] 225, III.—[b] 274, R. 8, (a).—[c] 206, (4).—[d] 256, R. 16.—[e] 256, R. 9, (a).—[f] 209, R. 12, (2).—[g] 227.—[h] 257, & R. 10.

XXI. [a] 206, (3).—[b] 247, 3.—[c] V. R. K.

nērent, [3]neu perturbarentur anĭmo,[d] hostiumque impĕtum fortĭter sustinērent, quod non longius hostes abĕrant, quam [4]quo telum adjĭci posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. Atque in altĕram partem item cohortandi caussa profectus, [5]pugnantĭbus[e] occurrit. Tempŏris tanta fuit exiguĭtas, hostiumque tam parātus ad dimicandum anĭmus, ut non modo ad [6]insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque[f] [7]tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuĕrit. Quam quisque ab opĕre in partem casu[d] devēnit, quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constĭtit, ne [8]in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimittĕret.

XXII. Instructo exercĭtu, magis ut loci natūra dejectusque collis et necessĭtas tempŏris, quam ut rei militāris ratio atque ordo postulābat, quum, [1]diversis legionĭbus,[a] aliae[b] alia in parte hostĭbus resistĕrent, sepibusque[a] [2]densissĭmis,[c] ut ante demonstravĭmus, interjectis, [3]prospectus impedirētur, neque [4]certa subsidia [5]collocāri, neque quid in quaque parte opus[d] esset [6]providēri, neque ab uno omnia imperia [7]administrāri potĕrant. Ităque in tanta rerum iniquitāte fortūnae quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legiōnis nonae et decĭmae milĭtes, ut in sinistra parte acie[a] constitĕrant, pilis emissis, [1]cursu[b] ac lassitudĭne exanimātos, vulneribusque confectos Atrebătes ([2]nam his ea pars obvenĕrat) celerĭter ex loco superiōre in flumen compulērunt, et, transīre conantes insecūti gladiis, magnam partem eorum impedītam interfecērunt. [3]Ipsi transīre flumen non dubitavērunt, et, in locum inīquum progressi, rursus resistentes hostes, redintegrāto proelio, in fugam dedērunt. Item alia in parte [4]diversae duae legiōnes, undecĭma et octāva,

---

K.—XXI. [d] 91, R. 16.—[e] 90, R. 5.—[f] 91, 9.

XXII. [a] 100, R. 3.—[b] 94, 15.—[c] Dist. bet. *angustus*, *arctus*, *densus*, and *spissus*. V. n. 2.—[d] 91, 1, f.

XXIII. [a] 25, R. 3.—[b] 91, 4.

A. & S.—XXI. [d] 250, 1.—[e] 224.—[f] 242; or 251.—[d(?)] 247, 2, last sentence.

XXII. [a] 257, R. 7.—[b] 207, R. 32, (a).—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 243, R. 2.

XXIII. [a] 90, 2.—[b] 248, II.

profligātis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, [5]ex loco superiōre in ipsis flumĭnis ripis proeliabantur. At tum, totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte [6]nudātis castris, quum in dextro cornu legio duodecĭma et non magno ab ea intervallo septĭma constitisset, omnes Nervii [7]confertissĭmo agmĭne,[c] duce Boduognāto,[e] qui summam imperii tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quorum pars [8]aperto latĕre[c] legiōnes circumvenīre, pars summum castrōrum locum petĕre coepit.

XXIV. Eōdem tempŏre equĭtes nostri levisque armatūrae[a] pedĭtes, qui cum iis una fuĕrant, quos primo hostium impĕtu pulsos [1]dixĕram, quum se in castra recipĕrent, [2]adversis hostĭbus occurrēbant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petēbant; et calōnes, qui [3]ab decumāna porta ac summo[b] jugo collis nostros victōres flumen transīre conspexĕrant, praedandi caussa egressi, quum respexissent et hostes[c] in nostris castris versāri[c] vidissent, praecipĭtes fugae sese mandābant. Simul eōrum, qui cum impedimentis veniēbant, clamor fremitusque oriebātur,[d] aliīque[e] aliam in partem perterrĭti ferebantur. Quibus omnĭbus rebus permōti equĭtes [4]Trevĭri, [5]quorum inter Gallos virtūtis opinio est singulāris, qui auxilii caussa ab civitāte ad Caesărem missi venĕrant, quum multitudĭne[f] hostium castra nostra complēri, nostras legiōnes premi et paene circumventas tenēri, calōnes, equĭtes, funditōres, Numĭdas, [6]diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperātis nostris rebus, domum [7]contendērunt: Romānos pulsos superatosque,[g] castris[h] impedimentisque eorum hostes potītos[g] civitāti renunciavērunt.

XXV. Caesar, [1]ab decĭmae legiōnis cohortatiōne ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi [2]suos urgēri, [3]signisque[a] in unum

---

K.—XXIII. [a]100, R. 3.
XXIV. [a]88, 9.—[b]86, 3.—[c]106, 2, a).—[d]81, 8, b).—[e]94, 15.—[f]91, 1, b).—[g]80, R. 3, 5).—[h]91, 1, g.
XXV. [a]100, 4, b).
A. & S.—XXIII. [a]257, R. 7.
XXIV. [a]211, R. 6.—[b]205, R. 17.—[c]239; 272.—[d]209, R. 12, (2).—[e]207, R. 32, (a).—[f]249, I.—[g]270, R. 3.—[h]245, I.
XXV. [a]257.

locum collātis duodecĭmae legiōnis confertos milĭtes sibi[b] ipsos[c] ad pugnam esse impedimento,[b] quartae cohortis [4]omnĭbus centurionĭbus occīsis signiferōque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquārum cohortium omnĭbus fere centurionĭbus aut vulnerātis aut occīsis, in his [5]primipīlo, P. Sextio Bacŭlo, fortissĭmo viro, multis gravibusque vulnerĭbus confecto, ut jam se [6]sustinēre[d] non posset, relĭquos esse tardiōres; et nonnullos [7]ab novissĭmis [8]desertos proelio excedĕre ac tela vitāre; hostes [9]neque a fronte ex inferiōre loco [10]subeuntes intermittĕre, et ab utrōque latĕre instāre; et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissĭmis [11]uni milĭti[e] detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venĕrat, in primam aciem [12]processit, centurionibusque nominātim appellātis, relĭquos cohortātus milĭtes [13]signa inferre et manipŭlos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu[f] spe illāta militĭbus ac redintegrāto anĭmo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatōris [14]etiam in extrēmis suis rebus opĕram navāre cupĕret, paullum[g] hostium impĕtus tardātus est.

XXVI. Caesar, quum septĭmam legiōnem, quae juxta constitĕrat, item urgēri ab hoste vidisset, tribūnos milĭtum monuit, ut paullātim sese legiōnes conjungĕrent et [1]conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timērent, ne [2]aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur,[a] audacius resistĕre ac fortius pugnāre coepērunt. Intĕrim milĭtes legiōnum duārum, quae in novissĭmo agmĭne praesidio[b] impedimentis fuĕrant, proelio nunciāto, [3]cursu incitāto, in summo colle ab hostĭbus conspiciebantur; et T. Labiēnus castris[c] hostium potītus, et ex loco superiōre, quae res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicātus, decĭmam legiō-

---

K. — XXV. [b] 90, 5, a). — [c] 94, 7. — [d] Dist. bet. *fero, tolero, perfero, perpetior, sustineo, sino,* and *sustento.* V. n. 6. — [e] 90, 1, & R. 5. — [f] 91, 4. — [g] 89, 5.

XXVI. [a] 107, 3. — [b] 90, 5, a). — [c] 91, 1, g).

A. & S. — XXV. [b] 227. — [c] 207, R. 28, (a). — [d] V. R. K. — [e] 222, 2, (b); 224, R. 2. — [f] 247, 1; 248, II. — [g] 192, II. 4, (b).

XXVI. [a] 262, R. 7. — [b] 227. — [c] 245, I.

nem subsidio[d] nostris misit. [4]Qui[e] quum ex equĭtum et calōnum fuga, quo in [5]loco res esset,[f] quantōque in pericŭlo et castra, et legiōnes, et imperātor [6]versarētur,[g] cognovissent, [7]nihil ad celeritātem sibi relĭqui[h] fecērunt.

XXVII. [1]Horum adventu[a] tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulnerĭbus[a] confecti procubuissent, scutis[b] innixi, proelium redintegrārent[c]; tum calōnes, perterrĭtos hostes conspicāti, etiam inermes armātis[b] occurrĕrent[c]; equĭtes vero, ut turpitudĭnem fugae virtūte delērent, [2]omnĭbus in locis pugnae se legionariis militĭbus[b] praeferrent.[c] At hostes etiam in extrēma spe salūtis tantam virtūtem praestitērunt, ut quum [3]primi eōrum cecidissent, proxĭmi jacentĭbus[b] insistĕrent, atque ex eōrum corporĭbus pugnārent; [4]his dejectis et coacervātis cadaverĭbus, qui[d] superessent, [5]ut ex tumŭlo, tela in nostros conjicĕrent et pila intercepta remittĕrent; [6]ut non nequidquam tantae virtūtis homĭnes judicāri debēret ausos esse transīre latissĭmum flumen,[e] ascendĕre altissĭmas ripas, subīre iniquissĭmum locum[e]: [7]quae[f] facilia[f] ex difficillĭmis anĭmi magnitūdo redegĕrat.

XXVIII. Hoc proelio facto, et prope ad interneciōnem gente ac nomĭne Nerviōrum redacto, majōres natu,[a] quos una cum puĕris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac palūdes collectos [1]dixerāmus, hac pugna nunciāta, quum victorĭbus [2]nihil impedĭtum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui superĕrant, consensu legātos ad Caesărem misērunt, seque ei dedidērunt, et, in commemoranda[b] civitātis calamitāte, ex sexcentis ad tres senatōres, ex homĭnum milĭbus LX vix ad

---

K.—XXVI. [d]90, 5, b).—[e]81, 4.—[f]104, 2, b).—[g]81, 8, c).—[h]88, 13, c), 3).

XXVII. [a]91, 4.—[b]90, R. 5.—[c]107, 2.—[d]110, R. 2.—[e]89, 4.—[f]89, 7, a).

XXVIII. [a]91, 2, c).—[b]99, 1 & 2.

A. & S.—XXVI. [d]227, R. 1.—[e]206, (11), (a); 323, 3, (4).—[f]265.—[g]209, R. 12, (4).—[h]212, R. 1, & R. 3, N. 3.

XXVII. [a]247, 1; 248, II.—[b]224.—[c]262.—[d]206, (4).—[e]233, (3).—[f]230, & N. 3.

XXVIII. [a]250, 1.—[b]275, II.

quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixērunt. Quos Caesar, ut in misĕros ac supplĭces usus[c] misericordia viderētur,[c] diligentissĭme conservāvit, suisque finĭbus atque oppĭdis uti jussit,[d] et finitĭmis imperāvit,[d] ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohibērent.

XXIX. Aduatŭci, de quibus supra scripsĭmus, quum omnĭbus copiis[a] auxilio[b] Nerviis[b] venīrent, hac pugna nunciāta, ex itinĕre domum[c] revertērunt: cunctis[d] oppĭdis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppĭdum egregie natūra munītum contulērunt. [1]Quod quum ex omnĭbus in circuĭtu partĭbus altissĭmas [2]rupes[e] despectusque habēret, una ex parte lenĭter acclīvis adĭtus in latitudĭnem non amplius [3]ducentōrum pedum[f] relinquebātur: [4]quem locum duplĭci altissĭmo muro muniĕrant; tum magni pondĕris[f] saxa et praeacūtas trabes in muro collocārant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognāti; qui, quum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facĕrent, iis impedimentis, quae secum [5]agĕre ac portāre non potĕrant, citra flumen Rhenum deposĭtis, custodiae[b] ex suis[g] ac praesidio sex milia homĭnum [6]una reliquērunt. Hi, post [7]eōrum obĭtum, multos annos a finitĭmis exagitāti, [8]quum alias bellum inferrent, alias illātum defendĕrent, consensu eōrum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegērunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu[a] exercitus nostri crebras ex oppĭdo excursiōnes faciēbant, parvulisque proeliis[b] cum nostris contendēbant: postea, vallo [1]pedum XII in circuĭtu quindĕcim milium crebrisque castellis circummunīti, oppĭdo sese continēbant. Ubi [2]vineis actis, [3]aggĕre exstructo [4]turrim[c] procul constitui vidērunt, primum irridēre[d] ex muro atque increpi-

K.—XXVIII. [c] 106, R. 4 & 5.—[d] Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero,* and *praecipio.* V. I. 7, n. 6.

XXIX. [a] 91, R. 17.—[b] 90, 5, b).—[c] 92, R. 3.—[d] Dist. bet. *omnis, cunctus, universus,* and *totus.* V. I. 1, n. 2.—[e] Dist. bet. *saxum, rupes, cautes, petra, scopuli,* and *lapis.* V. n. 2.—[f] 88, 9.—[g] 88, R. 9.

XXX. [a] 91, 10.—[b] 91, 5.—[c] 37, 2.—[d] 84, R. 9.

A. & S.—XXVIII. [c] 270, R. 3; 271, N. 2.—[d] V. R. K.

XXIX. [a] 249, III. R.—[b] 227.—[c] 237, R. 4.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 211, R. 6.—[b(2)] 227, R. 2.—[g] 212, R. 2, N. 4.

XXX. [a] 253, N. 1.—[b] 247, 2.—[c] 79, 3.—[d] 209, R. 5, & N. 7.

tāre[d] vocĭbus, [5]quo tanta machinatio [6]ab[e] tanto spatio[f] instituerētur! quibusnam manĭbus aut quibus virĭbus, praesertim homĭnes tantŭlae statūrae,[g] (nam plerumque omnĭbus Gallis[h] prae magnitudĭne corpŏrum suōrum brevĭtas nostra contemptui[h] est,) tanti onĕris[g] turrim in muro sese collocāre confidĕrent!

XXXI. Ubi vero [1]movēri[a] et appropinquāre moenĭbus vidērunt, nova atque inusitāta specie commōti, legātos ad Caesărem de pace misērunt, [2]qui ad hunc modum locūti: non [3]existimāre Romānos sine ope divīna bellum gerĕre, qui tantae altitudĭnis[c] machinatiōnes tanta celeritāte[d] promovēre possent[b]: se suăque omnia eōrum potestāti [3]permittĕre dixērunt. Unum petĕre ac [4]deprecāri: si forte [5]pro sua clementia[e] ac mansuetudĭne, quam ipsi ab aliis [6]audīrent, statuisset Aduatŭcos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliāret. Sibi omnes fere finitĭmos esse inimīcos ac suae virtūti invidēre; a quibus se defendĕre, tradĭtis armis, non possent. [7]Sibi praestāre, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortūnam a popŭlo Romāno pati, quam ab [8]his per cruciātum interfĭci, inter quos domināri consuessent.

XXXII. Ad haec Caesar respondit, se magis consuetudĭne[a] sua, quam merĭto[a] eōrum, civitātem conservatūrum, si prius, quam murum [1]aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed deditiōnis nullam esse conditiōnem, nisi armis[b] tradĭtis. Se id, quod [2]in Nerviis fecisset, factūrum, finitimisque imperatūrum, ne quam dedititiis popŭli Romāni injuriam inferrent. Re nunciāta ad suos, quae imperarentur, [3]facĕre dixērunt. Armōrum magna multitudĭne de muro in fossam, quae erat ante oppĭdum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudĭnem acervi armōrum adaequārent, et tamen circĭter parte

K.—XXX. [e]91, R. 11.—[f]91, 3, b).—[g]88, 9.—[h]90, 5, b).
XXXI. [a]Subject?—[b]110, 3, b), 5).—[c]88, 9.—[d]91, 5.—[e]Dist. bet. *clementia* and *mansuetudo*. V. 14, n. 7.
XXXII. [a]91, 4.—[b]100, R. 4.

A. & S.—XXX. [e]236, R. 6.—[f]236, R. 4.—[g]211, R. 6.—[h]227.
XXXI. [a]Subject?—[b]264, 8, (1).—[c]211, R. 6.—[d]247, 2.—[e]V. R. K.
XXXII. [a]247, 1—[b]257, & R. 10.

tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celāta atque in oppĭdo retenta, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub vespĕrum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex oppĭdo exīre jussit, ne quam noctu oppidāni ab militĭbus injuriam accipĕrent. Illi, ante inĭto, ut intellectum est, consilio, quod, deditiōne facta, nostros praesidia deductūros, [1]aut denĭque indiligentius servatūros credidĕrant, partim cum his, quae retinuĕrant et celavĕrant, armis, partim scutis ex cortĭce factis aut viminĭbus intextis, quae subĭto, ut tempŏris exiguĭtas postulābat, [2]pellĭbus induxĕrant, tertia vigilia, qua minĭme arduus ad nostras munitiōnes ascensus videbātur, omnĭbus copiis[a] repentīno ex oppĭdo eruptiōnem fecērunt. Celerĭter, ut ante Caesar imperārat, ignĭbus significatiōne facta, ex proxĭmis castellis eo concursum est, pugnatumque ab hostĭbus ita acrĭter est, [3]ut a viris fortĭbus in extrēma spe salūtis, inīquo loco, contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacĕrent,[b] pugnāri debuit, quum in una virtūte omnis spes salūtis consistĕret. Occīsis [4]ad homĭnum milĭbus quatuor, relĭqui in oppĭdum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus [5]diēi refractis portis, quum jam defendĕret nemo, atque intromissis milĭtibus nostris [6]sectiōnem ejus oppĭdi universam Caesar vendĭdit. Ab his, qui emĕrant, capĭtum numĕrus ad eum relātus est milium quinquaginta trium.

XXXIV. Eōdem tempŏre a Publio Crasso, quem cum legiōne una misĕrat ad Venĕtos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolĭtas, Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedŏnes, quae sunt maritĭmae civitātes [1]Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civitātes [2]in deditiŏnem potestatemque popŭli Romāni esse redactas.

XXXV. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacāta, tanta hujus belli ad barbăros opinio perlāta est, uti ab his nationĭbus, quae trans Rhenum [1]incolĕrent,[a] mitterentur legāti ad Caesărem, qui se obsĭdes datūras, imperāta factūras pollicerentur.[b]

K.—XXXIII. [a]91, R. 17.—[b]110, 3, b), 1).
XXXV. [a]110, 3, b), 1).—[b]110, 3, a).
A. & S.—XXXIII. [a]249, III. R.—[b]264, 1, (a).
XXXV. [a]264, 1, (a); or 266, 1.—[b]264, 5.

Quas[c] legatiōnes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properābat, [3]inīta proxĭma aestāte,[d] ad se reverti jussit. Ipse, in Carnūtes, Andes, Turŏnesque, quae civitātes propinquae his locis[e] erant, ubi bellum gessĕrat, legionĭbus in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est; ob easque res ex littĕris Caesăris [4]dies quindĕcim supplicatio decrēta est; quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

LIBER III.

ARGUMENT.

I. War with the Alpine Tribes. Winter quarters of Servius Galba among the Veragri and Nantuates, Chap. 1. Revolt of the Gauls, 2. Perilous position of the Roman legion: victory: march into the province, 3–6.—II. War with the Veneti. New war in Armorica instigated by the Veneti: preparation for this war, 7–11. Situation of the towns of the Veneti, 12. Construction and equipment of their ships, 13. Naval engagement: defeat of the Veneti, 14–16.—III. War with the Unelli. March of L. Titurius against the Unelli: camp, 17. The Unelli overcome by stratagem, 18, 19.—IV. Expedition of P. Crassus into Aquitania. Satiates conquered by Crassus: account of the Soldurii, 20–22. Surrender of the principal part of Aquitania, 23–27. —V. Expedition of Caesar against the Morini and Menapii. Caesar's march to the enemy: their withdrawal into the forests: attack upon the Romans, 28. Caesar's plans frustrated by storms: winter quarters, 29.

I. Quum in Italiam proficiscerētur[a] Caesar, Servium Galbam cum legiōne duodecĭma et parte equitātus in Nantuātes, Verăgros Sedūnosque misit, qui ab finĭbus Allobrŏgum et lacu Lemanno et flumĭne Rhodăno ad summas[b] Alpes pertĭnent. Caussa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, [1]quo magno cum pericŭlo [2]magnisque cum portoriis mercatōres ire consuērant,

---

K.—XXXV. [c]110, R. 5.—[d]100, 4, b).—[e]90, 1, d).
I. [a]Dist. bet. *proficiscor, iter facio,* and *peregrinor.* V. I. 3, n. 2.—[b]86, 3.
A. & S.—XXXV. [c]206, (17).—[d]257, & N. 1.—[e]223, R. 2.
I. [a]V. R. K.—[b]205, R. 17.

patefiĕri[c] volēbat. Huic permīsit, si opus esse arbritrarētur, uti in his locis legiōnem hiemandi[d] caussa collocāret. Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis, castellisque complurĭbus eorum expugnātis, missis ad eum undĭque legātis, obsidibusque datis, et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocāre, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legiōnis cohortĭbus in vico Veragrōrum, qui appellātur Octodūrus, hiemāre; qui vicus, posĭtus in valle, non magna adjecta planicie, altissĭmis montĭbus[e] undĭque continētur. Quum [3]hic in duas partes flumĭne dividerētur,[f] altĕram[g] partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, altĕram,[g] vacuam ab illis relictam, cohortĭbus attribuit. [4]Eum locum vallo fossāque munīvit.

II. Quum dies hibernōrum complūres [1]transissent, frumentumque [2]eo comportāri jussisset, subĭto per exploratōres certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concessĕrat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impendĕrent,[a] a maxĭma multitudĭne Sedunōrum et Veragrōrum tenēri. [3]Id aliquot de caussis accidĕrat, ut subĭto Galli belli[b] renovandi[b] legionisque opprimendae[b] consilium capĕrent: primum, quod [4]legiōnem, neque eam plenissĭmam, detractis cohortĭbus duabus et complurĭbus singillātim, qui commeātus petendi[b] caussa missi erant, absentĭbus, propter paucitātem despiciēbant[c]; tum etiam, quod propter iniquitātem loci, quum ipsi ex montĭbus in vallem [5]decurrĕrent et tela conjicĕrent, ne primum quidem posse impĕtum suum sustinēri existimābant. [6]Accedēbat, quod suos ab se libĕros abstractos[d] obsĭdum [7]nomĭne[e] dolēbant, et Romānos[f] non solum itinĕrum caussa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis, culmina Alpium occupare conari[f] et ea loca finitĭmae provinciae adjungere [8]sibi persuasum[g] habebant.

K.—I. [c] 75, R.—[d] 98, 3.—[e] 91, 1, c).—[f] Dist. bet. *divido, dirimo, dispertio, distribuo,* and *partior*. V. I. 1, n. 3.—[g] 94, 14.

II. [a] 117, 3.—[b] 99, 1 & 2.—[c] Dist. bet. *sperno, contemno, despicio, aspernor,* and *recuso*. V. I. 18, n. 16.—[d] 106, 2, e).—[e] 91, 4.—[f] 106, 2, b).—[g] 100, 2, b), 2).

A. & S.—I. [c] 180, N.—[d] 275, I. R. 1. —[e] 248, II.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b).

II. [a] 266, 2.—[b] 275, II.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 273, N. 7.—[e] 247, 1; 230, N. 4, (5).—[f] 239; 273, 2, N. 4, (e).—[g] 274, R. 4.

III. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, quum neque [1]opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque [2]commeātu [3]satis esset provisum, quod, deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentīni pericŭli[a] praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, [4]neque subsidio[b] veniri, neque commeātus supportari, interclusis itineribus, possent, prope jam desperata salute, nonnullae hujusmŏdi[c] sententiae dicebantur; ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, [5]ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extrēmum consilio, intĕrim [6]rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut [1]his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis[a] tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere,[b] lapides gaesaque in vallum conjicere.[b] Nostri primo, [2]intĕgris viribus,[c] fortĭter repugnare,[b] neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere[b]; ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus[d] premi videbatur, eo occurrere[b] et auxilium ferre[b]; sed [3]hoc[e] superari,[b] quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio [4]excedebant,[f] [5]alii intĕgris viribus succedebant; quarum rerum[g] a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; ac non modo[h] [6]defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi[a] ac [7]sui recipiendi[a] facultas dabatur.

V. Quum jam amplius horis[a] sex continenter pugnaretur,[b] ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela [1]nostris deficerent,

---

K.—III. [a] 88, 13, c), 3).—[b] 90, 5, b), & R. 9.—[c] 88, 9.

IV. [a] 99, 1 & 2.—[b] 84, R. 9.—[c] 100, R. 8.—[d] 91, 9.—[e] 91, 4, b).—[f] 84, 5.—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] 102, R. 1.

V. [a] 91, 2, b).—[b] 77, 4.

A. & S.—III. [a] 212, R. 3.—[b] 227, & R. 2.—[c] 211, R. 6, (5).

IV. [a] 275, II.—[b] 209, R. 5.—[c] 257, R. 7.—[d] 251.—[e] 247, 1.—[f] 145, II.—[g] 212, R. 1.—[h] 277, R. 6, (a).

V. [a] 256, 2.—[b] 184, 2, (a).

atque hostes acrius[c] instarent, languidioribusque nostris,[d] vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam [2]ad extrēmum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Bacŭlus, [3]primi pili centurio, quem Nervĭco proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Caius Volusēnus, tribūnus militum, vir et consilii[e] magni et virtutis,[e] ad Galbam accurrunt atque [4]unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione facta, [5]extrēmum auxilium experirentur. Ităque, convocatis centurionibus, celerĭter milites [6]certiores facit, paullisper intermitterent[f] proelium, ac tantummŏdo tela missa exciperent,[f] seque ex labore reficerent,[f] post, dato signo, ex castris erumperent[f] atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.[f]

VI. [1]Quod[a] jussi sunt,[a] faciunt; ac, subĭto omnibus portis[b] eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret,[c] neque [2]sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortūna, eos, qui in spem potiundorum[d] castrorum venerant, undĭque [3]circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum milibus amplius[e] triginta, quem numĕrum[f] barbarorum ad castra venissé constabat,[f] plus[e] tertia parte interfecta, relĭquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque[b] exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortūnam tentare Galba nolebat, atque [4]alio se in hiberna consilio[g] venisse meminerat, [5]aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia[g] permotus, postĕro die omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit; ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolŭmem legionem in Nantuātes, inde in Allobrŏges perduxit, ibĭque hiemavit.

K.—V. [c] 26, 2; 27.—[d] 100, R. 3.—[e] 88, 9.—[f] 107, R. 3.

VI. [a] 96, R. 1; 89, R. 12.—[b] 91, 9; 98, R.—[c] 104, 2, b).—[d] 48, R. 4.—[e] 115, R. 5.—[f] 106, 2, b).—[g] 91, 4.

A. & S.—V. [c] 194, 1 & 2.—[d] 257, R. 7.—[e] 211, R. 6.—[f] 262, R. 4

VI. [a] 272, R. 6; 270, N; 234, N. 1, & I.—[b] 242. The verbal noun has here the construction of its verb.—[c] 265.—[d] 162, 20.—[e] 256, R. 6, (a).—[f] 239; 269, R. 2.—[b(2)] 251.—[g] 247, 1.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum omnibus de caussis Caesar pacatam Galliam [1]existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germānis, victis in Alpibus Sedūnis, atque [2]ita, inita hieme,[a] in Illyricum [1]profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes[b] adire et regiones cognoscere[c] volebat, subĭtum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli [3]haec fuit caussa. Publius Crassus adolescens cum legione septĭma proximus mare[d] [4]Oceănum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, [5]praefectos tribunosque militum complūres in finitĭmas civitates frumenti [commeatusque petendi] caussa dimisit; quo in numĕro erat Titus Terrasidius, missus in Sesuvios, Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolĭtas, Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venĕtos.

VIII. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctorĭtas omnis orae maritĭmae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Venĕti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare [1]consuerunt,[a] et scientia[b] atque usu nauticarum rerum relĭquos antecēdunt, et [2]in magno impĕtu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt, habent vectigāles. Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per[c] eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitĭmi adducti, (ut sunt Gallorum subĭta[d] et repentĭna consilia,) eadem de caussa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et, celerĭter missis legātis, per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi commūni consilio [3]acturos eundemque omnis[e] fortūnae exĭtum esse laturos; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere, quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent.[f] Omni ora mari-

---

K.—VII. [a]100, 4, b).—[b]89, 4 & R. 4.—[c]Dist. bet. *intelligo*, *sentio*, and *cognosco*. V. I. 17, n. 11.—[d]90, 1, d).

VIII. [a]Dist. bet. *soleo* and *consuesco*. V. n. 1.—[b]91, 4, b).—[c]91, R. 1.—[d]Dist. bet. *subito* and *repente*. V. II. 11, n. 3.—[e]37, R. 3.—[f]105, R. 1.

A. & S.—VII. [a]257, & N. 1.—[b]233, (3).—[c]V. R. K.—[d]238, 1, (a).

VIII. [a]V. R. K.—[b]247, 1.—[c]247, R. 4.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]114, 2.—[f]258, R. 1, (a).

tĭma celerĭter ad suam sententiam perducta, commūnem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt: si velit[g] suos recipere, obsides [4]sibi remittat.[h]

IX. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius,[a] naves intĕrim longas aedificari[b] in flumine Ligĕre, quod influit in Oceănum, remiges ex provincia [1]institui,[b] nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celerĭter administratis, ipse, [2]quum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercĭtum contendit. Venĕti reliquaeque item civitates, [3]cognito Caesaris adventu,[c] certiores facti, [4]simul quod, [5]quantum in se facĭnus admisissent,[d] intelligebant, [6]legātos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatŭmque semper fuisset, retentos[e] ab se et in vincŭla conjectos, [7]pro magnitudine pericŭli bellum parare, et maxime ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt: [8]hoc[f] majore spe,[g] quod multum natūra[h] loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, [9]navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque[i] nostros exercĭtus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant; [10]ac jam, ut[j] omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus[f] posse; Romānos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insŭlas novisse; ac longe [11]aliam esse navigationem [12]in concluso mari atque[k] in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceăno perspiciebant. His initis consiliis, oppĭda muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppĭda comportant, [13]naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. [14]Socios[l] sibi ad id bellum Osismos,[l]

K.—VIII. [g]117, 3.—[h]117, 2, b).

IX. [a]115, 6.—[b]106, R. 1.—[c]100, 4, b).—[d]Dist. bet. *admitto* and *committo*. V. n. 5.—[e]100, R. 1.—[f]91, 4.—[g]100, R. 3.—[h]91, 4, c).—[i]102, 2, a, 2).—[j]114, R.—[k]115, R. 1.—[l]89, 7, a).

A. & S.—VIII. [g]266, 2.—[h]266, 2, R. 1, (b).

IX. [a]256, R. 9, (a).—[b]273, 2, N. 4, d.—[c]257.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]274, 2, R. 5, (a).—[f]247, 1.—[g]257, R. 7.—[h]245, II.—[i]198, 1.—[j]262, R. 2.—[k]198, 3, R.—[l]230, R. 2.

Lexovios, Nannĕtes, Ambiliātos, Morĭnos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant [1]hae[a] difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed [2]multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: [3]injuriae[b] retentorum[c] equitum Romanorum; [4]rebellio[d] facta post deditionem; defectio[e] datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio[d]; in [5]primis, ne, hac [6]parte neglecta, relĭquae nationes sibi idem[f] licere arbitrarentur. Ităque quum intelligeret, omnes fere Gallos [7]novis rebus[g] studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes [8]autem homines [9]natura[h] libertati[i] studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent,[i] partiendum[j] sibi[k] ac latius distribuendum[l] exercĭtum putavit.

XI. Ităque Titum Labiēnum legătum in Trevĭros, qui proximi flumini Rheno[a] sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos[b] reliquosque Belgas adeat[c] atque in officio contineat,[c] Germanosque, qui auxilio[d] a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat.[c] P. Crassum cum [1]cohortibus legionariis duodĕcim et magno numĕro equitātus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in [2]Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes conjungantur. Quintum Titurium Sabīnum legātum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolĭtas Lexoviosque mittit, [3]qui eam manum distinendam curet.[e] Decĭmum Brutum [4]adolescentem[f] classi[g] Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus

---

K.—X. [a] 94, R. 2.—[b] 82, c); 86, 6.—[c] 100, R. 1.—[d] 86, 6.—[e] Dist. bet. *rebellio* and *defectio*. V. n. 4.—[f] 106, 2, a).—[g] 90, 2.—[h] 91, 4.—[i] 111, 3, d).—[j] 80, R. 3.—[k] 90, R. 3.—[l] Dist. bet. *distribuo* and *partior*. V. I. 1, n. 3.

XI. [a] 90, 1, d).—[b] 89, 4 & R. 4.—[c] 107, R. 3.—[d] 90, 5, b), & R. 9.—[e] 110, 3, a).—[f] Dist, bet. *puer*, *infans*, *adolescens*, *juvenis*, *vir*, *vetus*, and *senex*. V. n. 4.—[g] 90, R. 5.

A. & S.—X. [a] 207, R. 23, (a).—[b] 95, R.; 204, R. 10.—[c] 274, 2, R. 5, (a).—[d] 204, R. 10.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 239.—[g] 223, R. 2.—[h] 247, 1.—[i] 263, 3.—[j] 270, R. 3.—[k] 225, III.—[l] V. R. K.

XI. [a] 222, R. 1.—[b] 233, (3).—[c] 262, R. 4.—[d] 227, & R. 2.—[e] 264, 5.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 224

et Santŏnis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit, et, quum primum posset, in Venĕtos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis[h] contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmŏdi fere situs oppidorum, ut, posita in extrēmis[a] lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus[b] adĭtum haberent, quum ex alto [1]se aestus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum [2]duodĕcim spatio, neque navibus,[b] quod, rursus [3]minuente aestu,[c] naves in vadis afflictarentur.[d] Ita [4]utrăque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando magnitudine [5]operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque [6]his oppĭdi moenibus[e] adaequatis, suis fortūnis[f] desperare coeperant, magno numĕro navium appulso, [7]cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Haec eo[g] facilius magnam partem[h] aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat, vasto atque aperto mari,[i] magnis aestibus,[i] [8]raris ac prope nullis portibus,[i] difficultas navigandi.

XIII. [1]Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant: carĭnae aliquanto[a] planiores quam nostrarum [2]navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus [3]excipere possent[b]; prorae admŏdum erectae[c] atque item puppes, ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodātae; naves totae factae[c] ex robore [4]ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam; [5]transtra pedalibus in latitudinem trabibus[d] confixa[c] clavis[e] ferreis [6]digĭti[d] pollicis crassitudine[d]; ancŏrae pro funibus ferreis catēnis[e] revinctae[c]; [7]pelles[c] pro velis

---

K.—XI. [h] 91, R. 17.

XII. [a] 86, 3.—[b] 91, 1.—[c] 100, 4, b).—[d] 112.—[e] 90, 1, d).—[f] 90, R. 6.—[g] 91, 4.—[h] 89, 5.—[i] 100, R. 3.

XIII. [a] 91, 3, a).—[b] 108, 1.—[c] 80, R. 3.—[d] 88, 9.—[e] 91, 1.

A. & S.—XI. [h] 249, III. R.

XII. [a] 205, R. 17.—[b] 247, 3.—[c] 257.—[d] 266, 3.—[e] 223, R. 2, (1), (c).—[f] 224, R. 1, (a).—[g] 247, 1.—[h] 236.—[i] 257, R. 7.

XIII. [a] 256, R. 16.—[b] 262, R. 9.—[c] 209, R. 4.—[d] 211, R. 6.—[e] 247, 3.—[d(2)] 211, R. 6, (1).

alutaeque tenuĭter confectae; [8]hae[e] sive[f] propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo,[g] quod est magis verisimĭle, quod tantas tempestates Oceăni tantosque impĕtus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis[e] non [9]satis commŏde posse arbitrabantur. [10]Cum his navibus nostrae classi[h] ejusmŏdi[d] congressus erat, ut [11]una celeritate et pulsu remorum [12]praestaret, [13]relĭqua [14]pro loci natūra, pro vi tempestatum [15]illis[i] essent aptiora et accommodatiora. Neque enim his[j] nostrae [16]rostro nocere poterant, (tanta in his erat firmitūdo,) neque propter altitudinem facĭle telum adjiciebatur, et eadem de caussa minus commŏde [17]copŭlis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, quum saevire ventus coepisset,[k] et se vento dedissent,[k] et tempestatem ferrent[l] facilius, et in vadis consisterent[l] tutius, et, ab aestu relictae, nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus[m] [18]casus erat extimescendus.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppĭdis, Caesar, ubi intellexit, [1]frustra[a] tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam, captis oppĭdis, [2]reprĭmi, [3]neque his[b] nocęri[c] posse, statuit [4]exspectandam classem. Quae ubi convēnit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circĭter CCXX naves eorum paratissimae atque [5]omni genere armorum ornatissimae, profectae ex portu, nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi[d] praeerat, vel tribūnis militum centurionibusque, quibus singŭlae naves erant attributae, constabat, quid agerent[e] aut [6]quam rationem pugnae insisterent.[e] Rostro enim noceri[e] non posse cognoverant; [7]turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitūdo puppium ex[f] barbăris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commŏde tela adjici possent, et missa ab

---

K.—XIII. [f] What do *sive*—*sive*, *seu*—*seu* often connect? V. I. 23, n. 5.—[g] 91, 4.—[h] 90, 4.—[i] 90, 1, e).—[j] 90, 1, a).—[k] 111, 1.—[l] 107, 2.—[m] 90, R. 3.

XIV. [a] Dist. bet. *frustra*, *nequidquam*, *irritus*, and *incassum*. V. n. 1.—[b] 90, 1, a).—[c] 83, R. 1.—[d] 90, R. 5.—[e] 104, 2, b).—[f] 88, R. 9.

A. & S.—XIII. [f] V. R. K.—[g] 247, 1.—[h] 226.—[i] 222, R. 1.—[j] 223, R. 2.—[k] 263, 5, R. 2.—[l] 262, R. 3.—[m] 225, III.

XIV. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 223, R. 2.—[c] 223, R. 2, N. (c).—[d] 224.—[e] 265.—[f] 212, R. 2, N. 4.

Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui[g] res praeparata a nostris, [8]falces praeacutae, insertae affixaeque longuriis, [9]non absimĭli forma[h] muralium falcium. His quum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato, praerumpebantur. Quibus abscisis, antemnae necessario concidebant; ut, quum omnis Gallĭcis navibus[i] spes in velis [10]armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Relĭquum[j] erat certāmen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facĭle superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis exercĭtus res gerebatur; ut nullum [11]paullo[k] fortius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercĭtu tenebantur.

XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antemnis, quum singŭlas[a] binae[a] [1]ac ternae[a] naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi[b] [2]transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod[c] postquam barbări fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, quum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt; ac jam, conversis in eam partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subĭto malacia ac tranquillĭtas exstitit,[d] ut se ex loco commovere non possent. Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportūna; nam singŭlas[a] nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numĕro noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, quum ab [3]hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae marĭtĭmae confectum est. Nam [1]quum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis,[a] in quibus aliquid consilii[b] aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum [2]navium[b] quod ubīque fuerat, in

---

K. — XIV. [g]90, 5 & R. 9. — [h]88, 9. — [i]90, R. 4. — [j]86, 3. — [k]91, 3, a).

XV. [a]95, 3. — [b]91, 5. — [c]110, R. 5. — [d]81, 8, b).

XVI. [a]88, 9. — [b]88, 13, c), 3).

A. & S. — XIV. [g]227, & R. 2. — [h]211, R. 6. — [i]223; 211, R. 5, N. — [j]205, R. 17. — [k]256, R. 16.

XV. [a]119, III. — [b]247, 2. — [c]206, (17). — [d]209, R. 12, (2).

XVI. [a]211, R. 6. — [b]212, R. 3.

unum locum coëgerant; quibus amissis, [3]relĭqui neque quo se reciperent[c] neque quemadmŏdum oppĭda defenderent,[c] habebant. Ităque se suăque omnia Caesari dediderunt. In quos [4]eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in relĭquum tempus a barbăris jus legatorum conservaretur. Ităque, omni senātu necato, relĭquos [5]sub corōna vendidit.

XVII. Dum haec in Venĕtis geruntur, [1]Quintus Titurius Sabīnus cum his copiis, quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervēnit. His praeerat Viridŏvix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae defecerant, ex quibus exercĭtum [2]magnasque copias coëgerat; [3]atque[a] [4]his paucis diebus[b] Aulerci [5]Eburovīces Lexoviique, senātu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse [6]nolebant, portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovīce conjunxerunt; magnăque praeterea multitudo undĭque ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultūra et quotidiāno labore revocabat. Sabīnus idoneo [7]omnibus rebus[c] loco[d] castris[e] se tenebat, quum Viridŏvix contra eum [8]duum milium spatio[f] consedisset, quotidiēque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus[g] in contemptionem[g] Sabīnus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus [9]nonnĭhil[h] carperetur; tantamque [10]opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de caussa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, praesertim [11]eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco[i] aut opportunitate[i] aliqua data, [12]legāto[j] dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum[a] quen-

K.—XVI. [a]104, 2, b); 110, 3, 3), & R. 6.

XVII. [a]How is *atque* used? V. n. 3.—[b]91, 10.—[c]91, 2, c).—[d]91, 8.—[e]91, R. 19.—[f]91, 3, b).—[g]90, 5, b), & R. 9.—[h]101, 3; 89, R. 2, last sentence.—[i]100, R. 4.—[j]90, R. 3.

XVIII. [a]Dist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. I. 49, n. 2.

A. & S.—XVI. [a]265; 264, 7, N. 3.

XVII. [a]V. R. K.; 198, 1, R. (b).—[b]253.—[c]250, 1.—[d]254, R. 2, (b).—[e]254, R. 3.—[f]236, R. 4.—[g]227, & R. 4.—[h]277, R. 5, (c); 232, (3).—[i]257, R. 10.—[j]225, III.

XVIII. [a]V. R. K.

dam hominem et callĭdum delēgit, Gallum ex his, quos auxilii caussa secum habebat. Huic[b] magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuādet, uti ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit,[c] edŏcet. Qui,[d] ubi pro perfŭga[f] ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum propōnit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venĕtis prematur,[e] docet, [1]neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabīnus clam ex castris exercĭtum edūcat,[g] et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi caussa proficiscatur.[g] Quod[d] ubi auditum est, conclāmant omnes, occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse: [2]ad castra iri oportere. Multae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum[h] Sabīni cunctatio, perfŭgae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab his erat provisum, [3]spes Venetĭci belli, et [4]quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovīcem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa, laeti, [5]ut explorata victoria,[i] sarmentis virgultisque collectis, [6]quibus fossas Romanorum compleant,[j] ad castra pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus et paullātim ab imo acclīvis, circĭter passus[a] mille. Huc magno [1]cursu[b] contenderunt, ut [2]quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos[c] armandosque Romānis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabīnus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quae ferebant, onera, subĭto duabus portis[d] eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est[f] opportunitate[e] loci, hostĭum inscientia[e] ac defatigatione, virtute[e] militum et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione,[e] ut ne unum quidem nostrorum

---

K.—XVIII. [b]90, 2.—[c]104, 2, b).—[d]110, R. 5.—[e]105, R. 1; 111, 2.—[f]Dist. bet. *perfuga, transfuga, profugus,* and *fugitivus.* V. I. 23, n. 4.—[g]108, 3.—[h]88, R. 11, last part.—[i]115, R. 2. sc. *sit.*—[j]110, 3, a).

XIX. [a]89, 5.—[b]91, 5.—[c]99, 1.—[d]98, R.; 91, 9.—[e]91, 4.—[f]80, R. 1, 2). What is the subject of the impers. *factum est?*

A. & S.—XVIII. [b]223, R. 2.—[c]265.—[d]206, (17).—[e]259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[f]V. R. K.—[g]262, R. 10, & N. 7.—[h]211, R. 10.—[i]263, 2. sc. *sit.*—[j]264, 5.

XIX. [a]236.—[b]247, 2.—[c]275, II.—[d]242; V. VI. b).—[e]247, 1, (2).—[f]209, R. 3, (5).

impĕtum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos intĕgris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numĕrum eorum occiderunt; relĭquos equites consectati, paucos, [3]qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navāli pugna Sabīnus et de Sabīni victoria Caesar certior factus; civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda[c] Gallorum alăcer ac promptus est [4]anĭmus, sic [5]mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas[c] mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem fere[a] tempore P. Crassus, quum [1]in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quae pars, ut [2]ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine[b] et multitudine[b] hominum [3]ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, [4]quum intelligeret in his locis sibi[c] bellum gerendum, ubi [5]paucis ante annis[d] L. Valerius Praeconīnus legātus, exercĭtu pulso, interfectus esset, atque unde L. Mallius proconsul, impedimentis amissis, profugisset, non mediŏcrem sibi[c] diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Ităque, re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolōsa,[e] Carcasōne[e] et Narbōne,[e] quae sunt [6]civitates Galliae provinciae, finitĭmae his regionibus,[f] nominātim evocatis, in Sotiātum fines exercĭtum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sotiātes, magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo[g] plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt: deinde equitātu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris, subĭto pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, [7]ostenderunt.[h] Hi nostros disjectos adorti proelium renovarunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu atque acrĭter, quum Sotiātes, superioribus victoriis[a] freti, in sua virtute totīus Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine [1]imperatore et sine relĭquis legionibus, adolescentŭlo[b] duce, efficere pos-

K. — XX. [a] Dist. bet. *fere, ferme, prope,* and *paene.* V. I. 1, n. 15. — [b] 91, 2, a). — [c] 90, R. 3. — [d] 91, 11. — [e] 92, 1. — [f] 90, 1, d). — [g] 91, 4, b). — [h] Dist. bet. *ostendo, monstro,* and *declaro.* V. n. 7.

XXI. [a] 91, 4, c). — [b] 100, R. 3.

A. & S. — XX. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 250, 1. — [c] 225, III. — [d] 253, R. 1. — [e] 255. — [f] 222, R. 1. — [g] 247, 1, (2). — [h] V. R. K.

XXI. [a] 244. — [b] 257, R. 7.

sent,[c] perspici cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere.[d] Quorum magno numĕro interfecto Crassus ex itinere oppĭdum Sotiātum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortĭter resistentibus [2]vineas [3]turresque egit. Illi, alias eruptione tentata, alias [4]cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, [5]cujus rei[e] sunt longe peritissimi Aquitāni, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae [6]structūrae sunt, ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legātos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Qua re impetrata, arma tradere jussi faciunt.

XXII. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis anĭmis, alia ex parte oppĭdi Adiatūnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, [1]cum sexcentis devotis, quos[a] illi soldurios[a] appellant, (quorum haec est conditio, ut omnibus in vita commŏdis una cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint; si quid his per vim accĭdat, aut eundem casum una ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria[b] repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiae devovisset, mortem recusaret,[c]) [2]cum his Adiatūnus eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent, vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppĭdum, [3]tamen uti eadem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbări commoti, quod oppĭdum [1]et natūra loci et manu munitum paucis diebus, [2]quibus[a] eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legātos quoquoversum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mitttuntur etiam ad eas civitates legāti, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae,[b] finitĭmae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur.[c] Quorum adventu[d]

K.—XXI. [c] 104, 2, b).—[d] 84, R. 9.—[e] 88, 3.
XXII. [a] 89, 7, a).—[b] 91, 10.—[c] 110, 3, b), 4).
XXIII. [a] 91, R. 27.—[b] 88, 8.—[c] Dist. bet. *arcesso, accio, evoco,* and *accerso.* V. I. 31, n. 8.—[d] 91, 10.

A. & S.—XXI. [c] 265.—[d] 209, R. 5.—[e] 213.
XXII. [a] 230.—[b] 253.—[c] 264, 7.
XXIII. [a] 253, N. 4.—[b] 211, R. 8.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 253, N. 1.

[3]magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces[e] vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio [4]omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militāris habere existimabantur. Hi [5]consuetudine[f] popŭli Romāni loca [6]capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere [7]instituunt. [8]Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facĭle didūci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii[g] relinquere, ob eam caussam minus commŏde frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, [9]in dies hostium numĕrum augeri, non [10]cunctandum existimavit, [11]quin pugna decertaret.[h] Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, postĕrum diem [12]pugnae[i] constituit.

XXIV. Prima[a] luce,[b] productis omnibus copiis, [1]duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam[a] aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii[c] caperent,[d] exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli[e] gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius[f] esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeātu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri; et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani [2]sese recipere coepissent, [3]impeditos in agmine et sub sarcĭnis infirmiore anĭmo[g] adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, [4]quum sua cunctatione atque opinione timidiores hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, [5]exspectari[h] diutius non oportere,[i] quin ad castra iretur,[j] cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

K. — XXIII. [e] 81, 2, d). — [f] 91, 5: the attributive gen. being equivalent to an adjective. — [g] 88, 13, c), 4). — [h] 108, 3. — [i] 90, R. 1.

XXIV. [a] 86, 3. — [b] 91, 10. — [c] 88, 13, c), 3). — [d] 104, 2, b). — [e] 88, R. 11. — [f] What does *tutius* agree with? — [g] 88, 9. — [h] 77, 4; 106, 2, d). — [i] 106, 2, a). — [j] 77, 4; 108, 3.

A. & S. — XXIII. [e] 210. — [f] 247, 2; or 249, II. — [g] 212, R. 4. — [h] 262, R. 10. — [i] 223.

XXIV. [a] 205, R. 17. — [b] 253, N. 1. — [c] 212, R. 3. — [d] 265. — [e] 211, R. 12. — [f] 205, R. 8, (a). — [g] 211, R. 6, & 8. — [h] 184, 2, (a); 269, R. 2. — [i] 270, R. 2, (b); 272. — [j] 184, 2, (a); 262, R. 10.

XXV. Ibi quum alii fossas complerent, alii, multis telis conjectis, defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus[a] ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat,[b] lapidibus telisque subministrandis[c] et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis[c] speciem atque [1]opinionem pugnantium praeberent; quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timĭde pugnaretur, telăque [2]ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent; equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renunciaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia[d] [3]ab decumana porta castra munita facilemque adĭtum habere.

XXVI. Crassus, equitum [1]praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent,[a] quid fieri[b] vellet,[c] ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum,[d] eductis quatuor cohortibus, quae, praesidio[e] castris[e] relictae, [2]intritae ab labore erant, et longiore itinere[f] circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent,[a] omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celerĭter ad [3]eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque, his prorutis, [4]prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri aut, quid rei[g] gereretur,[c] cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri, redintegratis viribus, quod[h] plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. Hostes undĭque circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fuga[i] salutem petere intenderunt. Quos[j] equitatus apertissimis campis[k] consectatus, ex milium quinquaginta numĕro, quae[l] ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse[l] constabat, vix quarta parte relicta, [5]multa nocte[m] se in castra recepit.

K.—XXV. [a] 91, R. 15.—[b] Dist. bet. *fido* and *confido*. V. II. 3, n. 5. —[c] 99, 1.—[d] 91, 5.

XXVI. [a] 107, 1.—[b] 106, 2, c).—[c] 104, 2, b).—[d] 77, 4.—[e] 90, 5, b). —[f] 91, R. 19.—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] What does *quod* relate to?—[i] 91, 1.— [j] 110, R. 5.—[k] 91, R. 19.—[l] 106, 2, b).—[m] 91, 10.

A. & S.—XXV. [a] 223, R. 2.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 275, II.—[d] 247, 2.

XXVI. [a] 262.—[b] 273, 4, (a).—[c] 265.—[d] 184, 2, (a).—[e] 227.—[f] 255, 2.—[g] 212, R. 3.—[h] 206, (13), (a).—[i] 247, 3.—[j] 206, (17).—[k] 255, 2.— —[l] 239; 269, R. 2.—[m] 253.

XXVII. Hac audita pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numěro fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriōnes, Ptiāni, Vocātes, Tarusātes, Elusātes, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzātes, Cocosātes: paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore[a] confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem fere[a] tempore Caesar, etsi prope[a] exacta jam aestas erat, tamen, quod, omni Gallia pacata, Morīni Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent[b] neque ad eum unquam legātos de pace misissent,[b] arbitratus, id bellum celerĭter confici posse, eo exercĭtum adduxit: qui [1]longe alia ratione, ac[c] relĭqui Galli, bellum gerere instituerunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quae proelio[d] contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, [2]continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suăque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum quum Caesar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis intĕrim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subĭto ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt et in nostros impĕtum fecerunt. Nostri celerĭter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt; et, compluribus interfectis, longius[e] [3]impeditioribus locis[f] secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

XXIX. [1]Relĭquis deinceps diebus[a] Caesar silvas caedĕre instituit; et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus[b] [2]ab latere impĕtus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae erat caesa, [3]conversam ad hostem collocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibĭli celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus[a] [4]confecto, quum jam pecus[c] atque extrema[d] im-

---

K.—XXVII. [a] 91, 4, c).

XXVIII. [a] Dist. bet. *fere*, *prope*, *ferme*, and *paene*. V. I. 1, n. 15.—[b] 110, 3, b).—[c] 115, R. 1.—[d] 91, 5.—[e] 115, R. 6.—[f] 91, R. 19.

XXIX. [a] 91, 10.—[b] 100, R. 3.—[c] Dist. bet. *pecus*, *armentum*, *jumentum*, and *grex*. V. I. 3, n. 3.—[d] 86, 3.

A. & S.—XXVII. [a] 245, II. 1.

XXVIII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 264, 1, (a & b).—[c] 198, 3, R.—[d] 247, 2.—[e] 256, R. 9, (a).—[f] 255, 2.

XXIX. [a] 253.—[b] 257, R. 7.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 205, R. 17.

pedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores [5]silvas[f] peterent, ejusmŏdi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione[g] imbrium[f] diutius [6]sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Ităque, vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis, Caesar exercĭtum reduxit, et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, relĭquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

LIBER IV.

ARGUMENT.

I. War with the Usipetes and Tenchtheri. Passage of the Usipetes and Tenchtheri into Gaul: manners and customs of the Suevi. Chap. 1–3. Expulsion of the Menapii, 4. Caesar undertakes a war with the Germans, 5, 6. Embassy of the Germans to Caesar, 7–9. Description of the Mosa and Rhenus, 10. Perfidy of the Germans: defeat: flight, 11–15.—II. Passage of Caesar into Germany. Bridge over the Rhine, 16, 17. Caesar's arrival among the Sigambri: return to Gaul, 18, 19.—III. Caesar crosses into Britain. Caesar's design of going into Britain: Volusenus sent forward to explore the coast, 20, 21. Morini reduced to subjection: passage to the island: flight of the Britons: surrender, 22–27. Roman fleet shattered by a storm, 28, 29. Revolt of the Britons: mode of fighting from their chariots: defeat of the Britons: Caesar's return into Gaul, 30–36.—IV. War with the Morini and Menapii. Perfidy of the Morini, 37. Country of the Menapii laid waste: thanksgiving at Rome, 38.

I. Ea, quae secuta est, [1]hieme,[a] qui fuit annus, Cn. Pompeio,[b] Marco Crasso[b] [2]consulibus, Usipĕtes [3]Germāni[c] et item Tenchthēri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari, [4]quo Rhenus influit. Caussa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suevis complures annos [5]exagitati bello premebantur et agricultūra prohibebantur. Suevorum

---

K.—XXIX. [f]82, 2, b).—[g]91, 4.
I. [a]91, 10.—[b]100, R. 3.—[c]86, 6.
A. & S.—XXIX. [f]Why plural? V. n. 5.—[g]247, 1.
I. [a]253.—[b]257, N. 1, & R. 7.—[c]204.

gens est longe maxima[d] et bellicosissima[d] Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere [6]dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis [7]singŭla milia armatorum bellandi caussa ex finibus educunt. Relĭqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque [8]illos alunt. Hi[f] rursus in vicem anno[e] post in armis sunt, illi[f] domi remănent. Sic neque agricultūra nec [9]ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri[g] apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno[h] remanere uno in loco incolendi caussa licet. Neque multum frumento,[i] sed maximam partem[j] lacte[i] atque pecore[i] vivunt [10]multumque sunt in venationibus: quae res et[k] cibi genere[l] et quotidiāna exercitatione[l] et libertate[l] vitae, quod a pueris nullo officio[m] aut disciplīna[m] assuefacti nihil omnīno contra voluntatem [11]faciant,[n] et vires alit et[k] immāni corporum magnitudine[o] homines efficit. Atque in [12]eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestītus[g] praeter pelles habeant quidquam, quarum propter [13]exiguitatem magna est corporis pars [14]aperta, et lavantur[p] in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus[a] est ad eos adĭtus magis eo,[b] ut [1]quae bello ceperint,[c] quibus vendant,[c] [2]habeant,[d] quam [2]quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent.[e] Quin etiam[f] jumentis,[g] quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio,[h] Germāni [3]importatis his non utuntur; sed quae sunt apud eos nata, [4]prava atque deformia, haec quotidiāna exercitatione, [5]summi ut sint laboris,[i] efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis[j] saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus[k] proeliantur; equosque eodem

---

K.—I. [d] 81, 6.—[e] 91, 11.—[f] 94, R. 2.—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] 91, 2, b).—[i] 91, 1, d).—[j] 89, R. 5.—[k] 102, 2, a), 4).—[l] 91, 4.—[m] 91, 1, b).—[n] 112.—[o] 88, 9.—[p] 83, R. 2, 2).

II. [a] 90, 4.—[b] 91, 4.—[c] 110, 3, b).—[c(2)] 110, 3, a).—[d] 107, 1.—[e] 108, 1.—[f] 108, R. 3.—[g] 91, 1, g).—[h] 91, 3, c).—[i] 88, 9.—[j] 91, R. 24.—[k] 91, R. 16.

A. & S.—I. [d] 205, R. 12, (a).—[e] 253, R. 1.—[f] 207, R. 23, (a).—[g] 212, R. 1.—[h] 256, 2.—[i] 245, II. 4.—[j] 234, II. R. 3.—[k] 198, 1, R. (e).—[l] 247, 1.—[m] 245, II. 3.—[n] 266, 3.—[o] 211, R. 6.—[p] 248, R. 1, (2).

II. [a] 226.—[b] 247, 1, (2).—[c] 266, 1.—[c(2)] 264, 5.—[d] 262, R. 1.—[e] 262, R. 9.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 245, I.—[h] 252.—[i] 211, R. 8, (2).—[j] 253, N. 1.—[k] 247, 2.

remanere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se celerĭter, quum [6]usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus[l] [7]turpius[m] quidquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Ităque [8]ad quemvis numĕrum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. Vinum ad se omnīno importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere[n] homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

III. [1]Publĭce maximam putant esse laudem, quam latissime a suis finibus [2]vacare agros: [3]hac re significari,[a] magnum numĕrum civitatium[b] suam vim sustinere non posse. Ităque una ex parte [4]a Suevis circĭter milia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, (quorum fuit civĭtas ampla atque florens, [5]ut est captus Germanorum,) [6]et paullo, quam sunt ejusdem generis, sunt ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad eos mercatores ventĭtant,[c] et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallĭcis sunt moribus[d] assuefacti. Hos quum Suevi, [7]multis saepe bellis[e] experti, propter amplitudinem [8]gravitatemque civitatis [9]finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigāles sibi fecerunt ac multo[f] humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eadem [1]caussa fuerunt Usipĕtes et Tenchthĕri, quos supra diximus, qui complūres annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; [2]ad extrēmum tamen agris expulsi, et multis Germaniae locis triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt; quas regiones Menapii incolebant, et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, aedificia[a] vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitudinis adĭtu perterriti, ex his aedificiis, quae trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt et, cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis, Germānos[b]

K.—II. [l]91, 2.—[m]Dist. bet. *teter*, *foedus*, *turpis*, and *deformis*. V. n. 7.—[n]78, 4.

III. [a]80, 3. What is the subject?—[b]37, 7, e).—[c]78, 1.—[d]91, 1, b).—[e]91, 1.—[f]91, 3, a).

IV. [a]Dist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. I. 5, n. 4.—[b]106, 2, c).

A. & S.—II. [l]249, II.—[m]V. R. K.—[n]187, II. 2.

III. [a]269, R. 3.—[b]83, II. 4, (1).—[c]187, II. 1.—[d]245, II. 3.—[e]247, 3.—[f]256, R. 16.

IV. [a]V. R. K.—[b]239; 273, 4, (a).

x [illegible] ut instead of sunt, according to Oudendorp. The text is the same as that of Schneider. [illegible]

transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, quum neque vi[c] contendere propter inopiam navium, neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti[d] se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et, tridui viam[e] progressi, rursus reverterunt, atque, omni hoc itinere una nocte equitātu confecto, inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum quiēta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque, omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, relĭquam partem hiemis se eorum [8]copiis[f] aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et [1]infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis[a] mobĭles et novis plerumque rebus[b] student, [2]nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem [3]hoc Gallĭcae consuetudinis,[c] [4]uti et viatores etiam invītos consistere cogant, et, quod quisque eorum de quaque re audierit[d] aut cognoverit,[d] quaerant, et mercatores in oppĭdis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant[d] quasque ibi res cognoverint,[d] pronunciare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia[e] ineunt, quorum[g] eos e vestigio[f] poenitere necesse est, [5]quum incertis rumoribus[h] serviant et [6]plerīque ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

VI. Qua consuetudine cognita, Caesar, ne graviori[a] bello[b] occurreret, maturius, quam consuerat, ad exercĭtum proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, ea, quae fore suspicatus erat, facta[c]

K.—IV. [c] 91, R. 16.—[d] 106, 2, b).—[e] 89, 2.—[f] 91, 1, d).

V. [a] 99, 1.—[b] 90, 2.—[c] 88, 8, 2).—[d] 104, 2, b).—[e] 89, 4.—[f] Dist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim,* and *continuo.* V. II. 11, n. 3.—[g] 88, 1.—[h] 90, 1, c).

VI. [a] 115, R. 6.—[b] 90, R. 5.—[c] 80, R. 3, 5).

A. & S.—IV. [c] 247, 2.—[d] 272.—[e] 232, (1).—[f] 247, 3.

V. [a] 275, II.—[b] 223, R. 2.—[c] 211, R. 8, (3).—[d] 265.—[e] 233, (3).—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 215, 1.—[h] 223, R. 2.

VI. [a] 256, R. 9, (a).—[b] 224.—[c] 270, R. 3.

cognovit: missas[c] legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque[c] eos, [1]uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque, quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germāni latius jam vagabantur et in fines Eburōnum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliae evocatis, Caesar ea, quae cognoverat, dissimulanda[c] sibi[d] existimavit, eorumque anĭmis permulsis et confirmatis, [2]equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere coepit, [1]quibus in locis esse Germānos audiebat. A quibus quum paucorum dierum iter[a] abesset, legāti ab his venerunt, quorum [2]haec fuit oratio: [3]Germānos neque priores popŭlo Romāno bellum inferre,[b] neque tamen recusare,[b] si lacessantur, quin armis contendant[c]; quod Germanorum consuetūdo haec sit a majoribus tradita, quicunque bellum inferant, [4]resistere neque [5]deprecari. Haec tamen dicere: venisse[b] invītos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romāni velint, [6]posse[b] eis utĭles esse amīcos; vel sibi agros attribuant,[d] vel patiantur[d] eos tenere, quos armis [7]possederint[e]; sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortāles pares esse [7]possint[e]: relĭquum quidem [8]in terris esse neminem, quem non superare [7]possint[e].

VIII. Ad haec, quae [1]visum est, Caesar [2]respondit; sed exĭtus fuit orationis: sibi [3]nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse,[a] si in Gallia remanerent; neque [4]verum esse,[a] [5]qui suos fines tueri non potuerint,[b] aliēnos occupare; neque ullos in Gallia vacare[a] agros, qui dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine injuria possint[b]; sed [6]licere,[a] si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint[b] legāti apud se, et de Suevorum in-

---

K.—VI. [d] 90, R. 3.

VII. [a] 89, 5.—[b] 106, 2, b).—[c] 108, 3.—[d] 117 2, b).—[e] Why subj.?

VIII. [a] 117, 2, a).—[b] 117, 3.

A. & S.—VI. [d] 225, III.

VII. [a] 236.—[b] 272; 270, R. 2, (b).—[c] 262, R. 10.—[d] 266, 2, R. 1, (a).—[e] 266, 2.

VIII. [a] 266, 2.—[b] 266, 2.

juriis querantur,[b] et a se auxilium petant[b]: [7]hoc[c] se Ubiis[d] imperaturum.[a]

IX. Legāti haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt et, re deliberata, post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros; interea ne propius se[a] castra moveret, petierunt. Ne[b] id quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitātus ab iis aliquot diebus[c] ante praedandi[d] frumentandique caussa ad Ambivarĭtos trans Mosam missam: hos exspectari equites atque [1]ejus rei caussa moram interpōni arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosĕgo, qui est in finibus Lingŏnum, et, parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur [1]Vahălis, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius ab Oceăno milibus passuum LXXX in Rhenum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incŏlunt, et longo spatio[a] per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribocorum, Trevirorum [2]citatus fertur, et, ubi Oceăno[b] appropinquat, [3]in plures defluit partes, multis[c] ingentibusque insŭlis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus [4]sunt, qui piscibus[d] atque ovis[d] avium vivere existimantur, multisque [5]capitibus[e] in Oceănum influit.

XI. Caesar quum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII milibus abesset, [1]ut erat constitutum, ad eum legăti revertuntur; qui, in itinere congressi, magnopere, ne longius progrederetur, orabant. Quum id non impetrassent,[a] petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent,[a] praemitteret eosque pugna[b] prohiberet, sibĭque uti [2]potestatem faceret in Ubios legātos[c]

K. — VIII. [c]99, R. 2; or 89, 1. — [d]90, 1, c).

IX. [a]90, 1, d). — [b]101, 2, c). Emphatic word of the sentence? — [c]91, 11. — [d]98, 3, last sentence, & 88, 12.

X. [a]91, 3, b). — [b]90, 1, d). — [c]86, R. 7. — [d]91, 1, d). — [e]91, 1.

XI. [a]84, 6. — [b]91, 9. — [c]98, 4.

A. & S. — VIII. [c]223, R. 2, (1), (b). — [d]223, R. 2, (1), (b).

IX. [a]238, 1, (a). — [b]279, 3, (d). — [c]253, R. 1. — [d]211; 275, I.

X. [a]236. — [b]224. — [c]205, R. 16, (b). — [d]245, II. 4. — [e]247, 3.

XI. [a]145, V. — [b]251. — [c]275, I.

mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando [3]fidem fecissent,[d] ea [4]conditione,[e] quae a Caesare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas[f] sibi tridui spatium [5]daret. Haec omnia Caesar [6]eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut, tridui mora interposita, equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur; tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quattuor aquationis caussa processurum eo die dixit: huc postĕro die [7]quam frequentissimi convenirent,[g] ut de eorum postulātis cognosceret. Intĕrim ad [8]praefectos, qui cum omni equitātu antecesserant, mittit, qui[h] nunciarent,[i] ne hostes proelio[j] [9]lacessĕrent[k] et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercĭtu propius accessisset.

XII. At hostes, ubi[a] primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum[b] erat quinque milium[c] numĕrus, quum ipsi non amplius[d] octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi caussa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legāti [1]eorum paullo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies induciis erat ab his petitus, impĕtu facto, celerĭter nostros perturbaverunt. [2]Rursus [3]resistentibus, consuetudine[e] sua ad pedes desiluerunt, [4]subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, relĭquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quattuor et septuaginta: in his vir fortissimus Piso, Aquitānus, amplissimo genere[f] natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, [5]amīcus ab senātu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex pericŭlo eripuit; ipse equo[g] vulner-

---

K.—XI. [d] 84, R. 10.—[e] 91, 1, g).—[f] 99, 1.—[g] 117, 2, b).—[h] 110, R. 2.—[i] 110, 3, a).—[j] 91, 1.—[k] Dist. bet. *lacesso*, *irrito*, and *sollicito*. V. n. 9.

XII. [a] 111, 2, & R. 3.—[b] 88, 12.—[c] 88, 9, & R. 11.—[d] 115, R. 5.—[e] 91, 5.—[f] 91, R. 2.—[g] 91, 9.

A. & S.—XI. [d] 260, II. R. 1, (4); 266, 2, R. 4.—[e] 245, I.—[f] 275, II.—[g] 266, 2, R. 1, (a).—[h] 206, (4).—[i] 264, 5.—[j] 247, 3.—[k] V. R. K.

XII. [a] 259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[b] 211.—[c] 211, R. 6, & 10.—[d] 256, R. 6, (a).—[e] 249. II.; or 247, 2.—[f] 246.—[g] 251.

ato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio[g] excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo, se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi[a] legātos audiendos neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab [1]his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent[b]: exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur[c] equitatusque reverteretur,[c] summae dementiae[d] esse judicabat; et, cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos [2]hostes uno proelio auctoritatis[e] essent consecuti,[f] sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii[e] dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legātis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem [3]pugnae[g] praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus [4]diei mane, eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi, Germāni frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu[h] adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt, [5]simul, ut dicebatur, [6]sui purgandi caussa, quod [7]contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid[i] possent, [8]de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Caesar oblatos[j] gavisus, illos retineri jussit: ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici instituta, et celerĭter octo milium itinere confecto, [1]prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid [2]ageretur, Germāni sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subĭto perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu [3]suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, [4]perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an[a] castra

K.—XIII. [a] 90, R. 8.—[b] 110, 3, b), 1).—[c] 111, 5.—[d] 88, 8, 2). Subject of *esse*? Dist. bet. *amentia* and *dementia*. V. I. 40, n. 5.—[e] 88, 13, c), 3).—[f] 104, 2, b).—[g] 90, R. 1.—[h] 91, 2, c).—[i] 89, R. 2.—[j] 106, 2, e).
XIV. [a] 116, 4.

A. & S.—XIII. [a] 225, III.—[b] 264, 1, (a).—[c] 263, 4, (1).—[d] 211, R. 8, (3). V. R. K.—[e] 212, R. 3.—[f] 265,—[e(2)] 212, R. 1.—[g] 223 & N.—[h] 250, 1.—[i] 232, (2).—[j] 273, N. 7.
XIV. [a] 265, R. 2.

defendere, an fuga salutem petere praestaret. Quorum timor quum fremĭtu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristĭni diei perfidia incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui[b] celerĭter arma capere potuerunt, [5]paullisper[c] nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaque proelium commiserunt; at relĭqua multitūdo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar equitātum misit.

XV. Germāni, post tergum [1]clamore audito, quum suos interfĭci viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et, quum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, [2]relĭqua fuga desperata, magno numĕro interfecto, relĭqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt, atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri [3]ad unum omnes incolŭmes, perpaucis vulneratis, [4]ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium[a] numĕrus capitum[b] CCCCXXX milium[c] [5]fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Caesar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar [6]libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanĭco bello confecto, multis de caussis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum[a] [1]illa fuit justissima, quod, quum videret Germānos tam facĭle impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, [2]suis quoque rebus[b] eos timere voluit, quum intelligerent et posse et audere popŭli Romāni exercĭtum Rhenum transire. [3]Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitātus Usipĕtum et Tenchtherorum, quam [4]supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique caussa Mosam transisse neque proelio[c] interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat.

K.—XIV. [b] 110, R. 2.—[c] Dist. bet. *parumper* and *paullisper*. V. n. 5.
XV. [a] 88, 12.—[b] 88, 13, c), 1.—[c] 88, 9, & R. 11.
XVI. [a] 88, 13, c), 1).—[b] 90, R. 6.—[c] 90, R. 5.
A. & S.—XIV. [b] 206, (4).—[c] V. R. K.
XV. [a] 211.—[b] 212, R. 2.—[c] 211, R. 6, & 10.
XVI. [a] 212, R. 2.—[b] 223.—[c] 224.

Ad quos[d] quum Caesar nuncios misisset, qui postularent,[e] eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent,[f] responderunt, popŭli Romāni imperium Rhenum finire: si, se invito, Germānos in Galliam transire non aequum[g] existimaret, cur sui[h] quidquam esse imperii[i] aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex[j] Transrhenānis ad Caesarem legātos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod gravĭter ab Suevis premerentur,[k] vel, si id facere [5]occupationibus rei publicae prohiberetur, exercĭtum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi[l] [[6]ad] auxilium spemque relĭqui temporis satis futurum. Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercĭtus, Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto, etiam [8]ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia popŭli Romāni tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercĭtum pollicebantur.

XVII. Caesar his de caussis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat, sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque [1]suae neque popŭli Romāni dignitatis[a] esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis [2]proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi[b] contendendum aut alĭter non traducendum exercĭtum existimabat. [3]Rationem pontis hanc instituit. [4]Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paullum ab imo praeacŭta, [5]dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo[c] pedum duorum inter se jungebat. Haec quum machinationibus [6]immissa in flumen defixerat [7]fistucisque adegerat [8]non sublĭcae modo[d] directa ad perpendicŭlum, sed prona ac fastigāta, [9]ut secundum natūram fluminis procumberent, his[e] item contraria duo ad eundem mo-

---

K.—XVI. [d] 110, R. 5.—[e] 110, 3, a).—[f] 107, R. 3.—[g] What does *aequum* agree with?—[h] 88, 8, 1).—[i] 88, 13, c), 3).—[j] 88, R. 9.—[k] 112. Whose sentiment is this?—[l] 90, 5, & R. 9.

XVII. [a] 88, 8, 2).—[b] 90, R. 3.—[c] 91, 3, b).—[d] 91, R. 16.—[e] 90, 1, d).

A. & S.—XVI. [d] 206, (17).—[e] 264, 5.—[f] 262, R. 4.—[g] 205, R. 8, (a).—[h] 211, R. 8.—[i] 212, R. 3.—[j] 212, R. 2, N. 4.—[k] 266, 3.—[l] 227, & R. 4.

XVII. [a] 211, R. 8, (3).—[b] 225, III.—[c] 236.—[d] 247, 2.—[e] 222, R. 1.

dum juncta intervallo[e] pedum quadragēnum[f] [10]ab inferiore parte [11]contra vim atque impĕtum fluminis conversa statuebat. [12]Haec utraque, insŭper [13]bipedalibus trabibus[g] immissis, [14]quantum[h] eorum tignorum junctūra distabat, [15]binis utrimque fibŭlis[i] ab extrēma parte distinebantur; [16]quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitūdo atque [17]ea rerum natūra, ut, quo[j] major vis aquae se incitavisset, hoc[j] artius illigata tenerentur. [18]Haec directa materia injecta contexebantur, et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur; [19]ac nihĭlo[j] secius [20]sublĭcae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblīque agebantur, [21]quae, pro ariĕte subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae, vim fluminis exciperent,[k] et [22]aliae item supra pontem mediŏcri spatio,[e] ut, si arborum trunci sive naves [23]dejiciendi operis[l] essent a barbăris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus[a] decem, [1]quibus[b] materia coepta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercĭtus traducitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Intĕrim[c] a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legāti veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberalĭter respondit, obsidesque ad se addūci [2]jubet. At Sigambri ex eo tempore, quo[b] pons [3]institui coeptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis, quos ex Tenchthĕris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suăque omnia exportaverant seque [4]in solitudinem[d] ac silvas abdiderant.

XIX. Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis aedificiisque[a] incensis frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit, atque his auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: Suevos, postea-

---

K.—XVII. [f] 95, 3.—[g] 100, 4, b).—[h] 89, 5.—[i] 91, 1.—[j] 91, 3, a); 115, 3.—[k] 110, 3, a).—[l] 99, R. 3.

XVIII. [a] 91, 10.—[b] 91, R. 27, last part.—[c] Dist. bet. *interea* and *interim*. V. I. 16, n. 1.—[d] Why acc.? V. n. 4.

XIX. [a] Dist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. I. 5, n. 4.

A. & S.—XVII. [f] 119, III.—[g] 257.—[h] 236.—[i] 247, 3.—[j] 256 R. 16.—[k] 264, 5.—[l] 275, III. R. 1, (5).

XVIII. [a] 253.—[b] 253, N. 4.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 235, (2). V. n. 4.

XIX. [a] V. R. K.

Trabes bi[illegible]

Binae f[illegible]

braces; t[illegible]

String-pieces.

Extract from History of Julius Caesar [illegible]

The bridge was constructed in the [illegible] manner. Two trees (probably in their [illegible]) [illegible] to a point at one of their extremities, [illegible] proportionate to the de[illegible] [illegible] were bound together with [illegible] binders, fibulis [illegible] into the water, [illegible] let down into the [illegible] by means of [illegible] into the ground [illegible] boats coupled together [illegible] the blows of a rammer [illegible] obliquely, giving an [illegible] of the current. Opposite to them [illegible] of forty feet below another [illegible] arranged in the same manner [illegible] contrary direction, in order to [illegible] force] of the river.

a. Bina tigna sesquipedalia prona ac fastigata secundum fluminis naturam. — b. Alia bina ex adverso defixa. — c. Trabes bipedales. — d. Binae fibulae. — e. Materia directa. — f. Sublicae obliquae. — g. Defensores. — h. Longurii. — i. Crates.

quam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more[b] suo concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppĭdis demigrarent, libĕros, uxores suăque omnia in silvis deponerent atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum [1]medium fere regionum earum, quas Suevi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum [2]exspectare atque [3]ibi decertare [c]constituisse. Quod[d] ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rebus his confectis, quarum [4]rerum caussa traducere exercĭtum constituerat, [5]ut Germānis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros [6]ulcisceretur, ut Ubios [7]obsidione liberaret, diebus omnīno decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, [8]satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exigua parte[a] aestatis relĭqua, Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, [1]matūrae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallĭcis bellis[b] hostibus nostris [2]inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi[c] usui[c] fore arbitrabatur, si modo insŭlam[d] adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, adĭtus[e] cognovisset[e]; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim [3]temere praeter mercatores [4]illo adit quisquam, neque [5]his ipsis quidquam praeter oram maritĭmam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Ităque, evocatis ad se undĭque mercatoribus, neque quanta esset[f] insŭlae magnitūdo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent,[f] neque [6]quem usum belli haberent[f] aut quibus institutis uterentur,[f] neque qui essent[f] ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam pericŭlum face-

K. — XIX. [b] 91, 5. — [c] 96, 1, b). — [d] 110, R. 5.

XX. [a] 100, R. 3. — [b] 91, 10. — [c] 90, 5, a). — [d] 89, 4. — [e] 102, R. 9, last sentence. — [f] 104, 2, b).

A. & S. — XIX. [b] 247, 2; or 249, II. — [c] 271. — [d] 206, (17).

XX. [a] 257, R. 7, (a). — [b] 253, N. 1. — [c] 227. — [d] 233, (3). — [e] 278, R. 6, (b). — [f] 265.

ret,[a] idoneum esse arbitratus Caium Volusēnum, cum navi longa [1]praemittit. Huic mandat,[b] uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morĭnos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. [2]Huc naves undique ex finitĭmis regionibus et, quam superiore aestate ad Venetĭcum bellum [3]effecerat, classem jubet convenire. Intĕrim, consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insŭlae civitatibus ad eum legāti veniunt, qui polliceantur[c] obsides [4]dare atque imperio popŭli Romāni [5]obtemperare.[d] Quibus auditis, liberalĭter [6]pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum[e] remittit; et cum his una Commium, quem ipse, Atrebatibus superatis, regem[f] [7]ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrabatur, cujusque auctorĭtas in [8]his regionibus magni[g] habebatur, mittit. Huic impĕrat,[b] quas possit,[h] adeat[i] civitates [9]horteturque,[i] [10]ut popŭli Romāni fidem sequantur, [11]seque celerĭter eo venturum nunciet.[i] Volusēnus, perspectis regionibus omnibus, [12]quantum ei facultas dari potuit, qui navi egrĕdi ac se barbăris committere non auderet,[h] quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset, renunciat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum caussa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legāti venerunt, qui se [1]de superioris temporis consilio excusarent,[a] quod homines barbări et nostrae consuetudinis[b] imperĭti bellum popŭlo Romāno fecissent,[c] seque ea, quae imperasset,[d] facturos pollicerentur.[a] Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportūne accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem

---

K.—XXI. [a]111, 3, d).—[b]Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero, praecipio,* and *mando.* V. I. 7, n. 6.—[c]110, 3, a).—[d]Dist. bet. *pareo, obedio, dicto audiens sum, obsequor, obsecundo,* and *obtempero.* V. n. 5.—[e]92, R. 3.—[f]89, 7, a).—[g]88, 10.—[h]110, 3, b).—[i]107, R. 3.

XXII. [a]110, 3, a).—[b]88, 3.—[c]112.—[d]117, 3.

A. & S.—XXI. [a]263, 3.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]264, 5.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]237, R. 4.—[f]230.—[g]214.—[h]264, 1, (a & b).—[i]262, R. 4.

XXII. [a]264, 5.—[b]213.—[c]266, 3.—[d]266, 1.

habebat, neque [2]has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae[e] anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis[f] numĕrum[g] obsidum impĕrat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circĭter LXXX onerariis [3]coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium[h] longarum habebat, quaestori, legātis [4]praefectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant XVIII onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco [5]ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum venire possent[i]: has equitibus distribuit. Relĭquum exercĭtum Quinto Titurio Sabīno et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottae, legātis, in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legāti non venerant, deducendum[j] dedit: Publium Sulpicium Rufum, legātum, cum eo praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus[a] idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere [1]vigilia [2]solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit. A quibus quum paullo[b] tardius[c] esset administratum, ipse hora circĭter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus [3]expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natūra: [4]adeo montibus[d] angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequāquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum relĭquae naves eo convenirent,[e] ad horam nonam in ancŏris exspectavit. Intĕrim legātis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Volusēno cognosset, et quae fieri vellet, ostendit, [5]monuitque, ut rei militāris ratio, maxime ut maritĭmae res postularent, ut [quae] celĕrem atque

---

K.—XXII. [e] 90, R. 5.—[f] 90, 1, c).—[g] 89, 1.—[h] 88, 13, c), 3).—[i] 108, 2.—[j] 99, 3.

XXIII. [a] Dist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, *deprehendo*, *nanciscor*, *adipiscor*, *consequor*, and *assequor*. V. I. 18, n. 19.—[b] 91, 3, a).—[c] 115, R. 6.—[d] 91, 1, c).—[e] 111, 5.

A. & S.—XXII. [e] 224.—[f] 223, R. 2.—[g] 223, R. 2, (1), (b).—[h] 212, R. 3.—[i] 262.—[j] 274, R. 7, (a).

XXIII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 256, R. 16.—[c] 256, R. 9, (a).—[d] 248, II.—[e] 263, 4, (1).

instabĭlem motum haberent,[f] ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur.[g] His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancŏris, circĭter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbări, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitātu et [1]essedariis, [2]quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, relĭquis copiis[a] subsecuti nostros, navibus egrĕdi prohibebant. Erat ob has caussas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem [3]nisi in alto constitui non poterant; [4]militibus[b] autem, ignotis locis,[c] impeditis manibus,[c] magno et gravi [5]armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi, aut ex arĭdo, aut paullum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris[c] expeditis, notissimis locis,[c] audacter tela conjicerent et equos [6]insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnīno generis[d] pugnae imperīti, non eadem alacritate[e] ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant, nitebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbăris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit; quae res magno usui[a] nostris fuit. Nam et navium figūra et remorum motu et inusitāto genere tormentorum permoti barbări constiterunt, ac [1]paullum[b] modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, [2]qui[c] decĭmae legionis aquĭlam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut [3]ea res legioni felicĭter eveniret, Desĭlite, inquit,[d] commilitones, nisi vultis [4]aquĭlam hostibus prodere: ego

K.—XXIII. [f] 110, R. 7.—[g] 107, R. 3.
XXIV. [a] 91, R. 17.—[b] 90, R. 3.—[c] 100, 4, b).—[d] 88, 3.—[e] 91, 5.
XXV. [a] 90, 5, a).—[b] 89, 5, & R. 5.—[c] 110, R. 2.—[d] 117, R. 1.
A. & S.—XXIII. [f] 264, 8, (2).—[g] 262, R. 4.
XXIV. [a] 249, III. R.—[b] 225, III.—[c] 257.—[d] 213.—[e] 247, 2.
XXV. [a] 227.—[b] 192, II. 4, (b).—[c] 206, (4).—[d] 279, 6.

[5]certe[e] meum rei publĭcae atque imperatori officium [6]praestitero.[f] Hoc quum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquĭlam ferre coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi[g] ex navi[h] desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis [7]primis navibus [8]quum conspexissent, subsecuti, hostibus appropinquarunt.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque[a] acrĭter. Nostri tamen, quod neque [1]ordines servare neque firmĭter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque [2]alius alia ex navi, quibuscunque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore alĭquos [3]singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii [4]ab latere aperto [5]in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri, [6]simul in arĭdo constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impĕtum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosĕqui potuerunt, quod [7]equites cursum tenere atque insŭlam [8]capere non potuerunt. Hoc unum ad pristĭnam fortŭnam Caesari[b] defuit.

XXVII. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legātos de pace miserunt, obsides daturos quaeque imperasset facturos sese polliciti sunt.[a] Una cum his legātis Commius Atrĕbas venit, quem [1]supra [2]demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, quum ad eos [3]oratoris modo[b] Caesaris [4]mandāta deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincŭla

---

K.—XXV. [e]101, 2. a).—[f]84, R. 11.—[g]Dist. bet. *omnis*, *cunctus*, *universus*, and *totus*. V. I. 1, n. 2.—[h]37, 5.

XXVI. [a]94, R. 4.—[b]90, 4.

XXVII. [a]102, R. 9, last sentence.—[b]91, R. 16.

A. & S.—XXV. [e]192, N. 1.—[f]259, R. 1, (5).—[g]V. R. K.—[h]82, Exc. 3, (a).

XXVI. [a]207, R. 32, (c).—[b]226, R. 2.

XXVII. [a]278, R. 6.—[b]247, 2.

conjecerant: tum, proelio facto, [5]remiserunt, et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitūdinem [6]contulerunt, et, propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur,[c] petiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, quum, ultro in [7]continentem legātis missis, pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine caussa intulissent,[d] [8]ignoscere imprudentiae[e] dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos [9]remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undĭque convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem[a] quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus [1]supra demonstratum est, quae equites [2]sustulerant, ex [3]superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae quum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subĭto coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insŭlae, quae est propius solis occāsum,[b] magno [4]sui cum pericŭlo dejicerentur; [5]quae tamen, ancŏris[c] jactis, quum fluctibus [6]complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae[d] continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte accĭdit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritĭmos aestus maximos in Oceăno efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercĭtum transportandum[a] curaverat quasque in arĭdum subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias, quae ad ancŏras erant deligatae, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut [1]administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, relĭquae quum essent, funibus, ancŏris reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutĭles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totĭus exercĭtus

---

K.—XXVII. [c] 83, R. 1.—[d] 109, 1, & c).—[e] 90, 1, b).
XXVIII. [a] 91, R. 27.—[b] 90, 1, d).—[c] 100, 4, b).—[d] 83, R. 2, 2).
XXIX. [a] 99, 3.
A. & S.—XXVII. [c] 184, 2, (a).—[d] 273, 5, R. & (3).—[e] 223, R. 2.
XXVIII. [a] 253, N. 3.—[b] 238, 1, (a).—[c] 257.—[d] 274, 3, (b).
XXIX. [a] 274, R. 7, (a).

perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent,[b] et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas naves[c] erant usui,[d] et, [3]quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium [factum] ad Caesarem convenerant, [1]inter se collocuti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romānis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc[a] erant [2]etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu[b] esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento[c] commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod, iis superatis aut redĭtu[d] interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi caussa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Ităque rursus conjuratione facta, paullātim ex castris discedere ac suos clam [3]ex agris deducere coeperunt.

XXXI. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et [1]ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accĭdit, suspicabatur. Ităque ad omnes casus [2]subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et, quae gravissime afflictae erant naves,[a] earum materia atque aere ad relĭquas reficiendas utebatur, et, quae[b] ad eas res[c] erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Ităque, quum summo studio[d] a militibus administraretur,[e] duodĕcim navibus amissis, relĭquis[f] ut navigari[e] commŏde posset,[g] effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legione [1]ex consuetudine una

K.—XXIX. [b]110, 3, b).—[c]90, R. 9.—[d]90, 5, a).

XXX, [a]91, 4.—[b]97, 2.—[c]Dist. bet. *frumentum* and *commeatus*. V. I. 39, n. 1.—[d]91, 9.

XXXI. [a]110, R. 3.—[b]110, R. 2.—[c]90, R. 9.—[d]91, 5.—[e]77, 4.—91, 1, a).—[g]80, R. 1, 2).

A. & S.—XXIX. [b]264, 7.—[c]227, R. 4.—[d]227.

XXX. [a]247, 1.—[b]276, III.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]251.

XXXI. [a]206, (3), & (a).—[b]206, (4).—[c]227, R. 4.—[d]247, 2.—[e]184, 2, (a).—[f]247, 3.—[g]209, R. 3, (6).

frumentatum[a] missa, quae appellabatur septĭma, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione [2]interposita, quum pars [3]hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret,[b] ii, qui pro portis castrorum [4]in statione erant, Caesari nunciaverunt, pulverem majorem, [5]quam consuetūdo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar id, [6]quod erat, suspicatus, [7]alĭquid novi a barbăris initum[c] consilii,[d] [8]cohortes, quae in stationĭbus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, [9]ex relĭquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, relĭquas armari[e] et confestim sese subsĕqui jussit. Quum paullo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et, conferta legione, ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex relĭquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat relĭqua, suspicati hostes, huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subĭto adorti, paucis interfectis, relĭquos, [10]incertis ordinibus,[f] perturbaverant: simul equitātu atque essĕdis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essĕdis pugnae: primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt, atque [1]ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essĕdis desiliunt et pedibus[a] proeliantur. Aurīgae intĕrim paullātim ex proelio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si [2]illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita [3]mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu quotidiāno et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declīvi ac praecipiti loco [4]incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

K.—XXXII. [a]97, 1.—[b]78, 1.—[c]80, R. 3, 5).—[d]88, 13, c), 3).—[e]83, R. 2, 2).—[f]100, R. 3.

XXXIII. [a]91, R. 16.

A. & S.—XXXII. [a]276, II.—[b]187, II. 1, (a & c).—[c]270, R. 3.—[d]212, R. 3.—[e]248. R. 1, (2).—[f]257, R. 7

XXXIII. [a]247, 2.

XXXIV. [1]Quibus rebus[a] perturbatis nostris[b] novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu[c] hostes constiterunt, nostri[d] se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium aliĕnum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco[e] continuit, et, brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris [2]relĭqui, [3]discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies[f] tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent[g] et hostem a pugna prohiberent.[g] Intĕrim barbări nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum [4]sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romānos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. [5]His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditātus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Caesar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, [1]ut, si essent hostes pulsi, [2]celeritate perĭcŭlum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circĭter triginta, quos Commius Atrĕbas, [3]de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impĕtum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio[a] secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complūres ex iis occiderunt; deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis, se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legāti ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His[a] Caesar numĕrum obsidum, quem [1]antea imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem addūci jussit, quod, propinqua die[b] [2]aequinoctii, infirmis navibus,[b]

K.—XXXIV. [a]91, 4.—[b]100, 4, b).—[c]91, 4.—[d]102, R. 9, last sentence.—[e]91, 8.—[f]89, 5.—[g]110, 3, b), 1).

XXXV. [a]91, 3, b.

XXXVI. [a]90, R. 1.—[b]100, R. 3.

A. & S.—XXXIV. [a]247, 1.—[b]257.—[c]247, 1; or 253, N. 1.—[d]278, R. 6.—[e]254, R. 2, (b).—[f]236.—[g]264, 1, (a) & (b).

XXXV. [a]236.

XXXVI. [a]223.—[b]257, R. 7.

hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paullo post mediam[c] noctem naves solvit, quae omnes incolŭmes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae [3]eosdem, quos relĭquae, portus capere non potuerunt, et paullo [4]infra delatae sunt.

XXXVII. [1]Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circĭter trecenti, atque in castra contenderent, Morĭni, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens [2]pacātos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti primo non ita magno suorum numĕro circumsteterunt, ac, si sese interfĭci nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, orbe facto, sese defenderent, celerĭter ad clamorem hominum circĭter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nunciata, Caesar omnem ex castris equitātum suis[a] auxilio misit. Intĕrim nostri milites impĕtum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis[b] quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis, complūres ex his occiderunt. [3]Postea vero quam equitātus noster in conspectum venit, hostes, abjectis armis, terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numĕrus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Caesar postĕro die Titum Labiēnum legātum cum his legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morĭnos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui quum propter siccitates paludum, [1]quo se reciperent, non haberent, quo perfugio [2]superiore anno fuerant usi, omnes fere in potestatem Labiēni pervenerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta legāti, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem receperunt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. [3]Eo duae omnīno civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt: relĭquae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex literis Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senātu decreta est.

K.—XXXVI. [a]86, 3.
XXXVII. [a]90, 5, b).—[b]91, 2, b.)
A. & S.—XXXVI. [a]205, R. 17.
XXXVII. [a]227.—[b]256, 2.

C. SALLUSTII CRISPI

CATILINA.

ARGUMENT.

THE INTRODUCTION, 1–4. The character of Catiline, 5. Virtues of the ancient Romans, 6–9. Degeneracy of their posterity, 10–13. Catiline's associates and supporters, and the arts by which he collected them, 14. His crimes and wretchedness, 15. His tuition of his accomplices, and resolution to subvert the government, 16. His convocation of the conspirators, and their names, 17. His concern in a former conspiracy, 18, 19. Speech to the conspirators, 20. His promises to them, 21. His supposed ceremony to unite them, 22. His designs discovered by Fulvia, 23. His alarm on the election of Cicero to the consulship, and his design in engaging women in his cause, 24. His accomplice Sempronia characterized, 25. His ambition for the consulship, his plot to assassinate Cicero, and his disappointment of both, 26. His mission of Manlius into Etruria, and his second convention of the conspirators, 27. His second attempt to kill Cicero: his directions to Manlius well observed, 28. His machinations induce the senate to confer extraordinary power on the consuls, 29. His proceedings are opposed by various precautions, 30. His effrontery in the senate, 31. He sets out for Etruria, 32. His accomplice Manlius sends a deputation to Marcius, 33. His representations to various respectable characters, 34. His letter to Catulus, 35. His arrival at Manlius's camp: he is declared an enemy by the senate: his adherents continue faithful and resolute, 36. The discontent and disaffection of the populace in Rome, 37. The old contentions between the patricians and plebeians, 38. The effect which a victory of Catiline would have produced, 39. The Allobroges are solicited to engage in the conspiracy, 40. They discover it to Cicero, 41. The incaution of Catiline's accomplices in Gaul and Italy, 42. The plan of his adherents at Rome, 43. The Allobroges succeed in obtaining proofs of the conspirators' guilt, 44. The Allobroges and Volturcius are arrested by the contrivance of Cicero, 45. The principal conspirators at Rome are brought before the senate, 46. The evidence against them, and their consignment to custody, 47. The alteration in the minds of the populace, and

the suspicions entertained against Crassus, 48. The attempts of Catulus and Piso to criminate Caesar, 49. The plans of Lentulus and Cethegus for their rescue, and the deliberations of the senate, 50. The speech of Caesar on the mode of punishing the conspirators, 51. The speech of Cato on the same subject, 52. The condemnation of the prisoners: the causes of Roman greatness, 53. Parallel between Caesar and Cato, 54. The execution of the criminals, 55. Catiline's warlike preparations in Etruria, 56. He is compelled by Metellus and Antonius to hazard an action, 57. His exhortation to his men, 58. His arrangements, and those of his opponents, for a battle, 59. His bravery, defeat, and death, 60, 61.

I. Omnis[a] [1]homines,[b] qui sese[c] student praestare[d] ceteris animalibus,[e] [2]summa ope[f] niti decet, ne vitam[g] [3]silentio[h] transeant[i] veluti pecora, quae natura [4]prona atque ventri obedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: [5]animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur: alterum[j] nobis[k] cum diis, alterum[l] cum beluis commune est. Quo[m] mihi rectius[n] videtur,[o] [6]ingenii quam virium opibus[p] gloriam quaerere, et, quoniam vita ipsa qua[q] fruimur brevis est, [7]memoriam nostri[r] [8]quam maxume longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria [9]fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus [10]clara aeternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortalis[s] certamen fuit, [11]vine corporis an [12]virtute animi res militaris magis procederet.[s] Nam et priusquam incipias,[t] consulto,[u] et ubi consulueris,[t] mature facto[u] opus est. Ita [13]utrumque, per se indigens, alterum[v] alterius auxilio[w] eget.

II. [1]Igitur[a] initio[b] reges, (nam in terris nomen imperii id

---

K.—I. [a] 37, R. 3.—[b] Dist. bet. *homo*, *vir*, and *mas*. V. n. 1.—[c] 106, 2, c).—[d] 54, I. 2.—[e] 90, 1, d); or R. 5.—[f] 91, 5.—[g] 89, 4.—[h] 91, R. 16.—[i] 107. 1.—[j] 94, 14.—[k] 90, 1, d).—[l] 33, 5.—[m] 91, 4.—[n] 96, 1. What does *rectius* agree with?—[o] 80, R. 1, 2).—[p] 91, 1.—[q] 91, 1, g).—[r] 94, 2.—[s] 116, 2 & 4.—[t] 94, R. 6, e); 111, 3, a).—[u] 91, R. 6, 2).—[v] 86, 9.—[w] 91, 1, e).

II. [a] 102, R. 9.—[b] 91, 10.

A. & S.—I. [a] 114, 2.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 239.—[d] 165, *sto*.—[e] 224.—[f] 247, 2.—[g] 233, (3).—[h] 247, 2, end of last paragraph.—[i] 262, & R. 5.—[j] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b).—[k] 222, 3.—[l] 107.—[m] 247, 1, (2).—[n] 205, R. 8, (a).—[o] 209, R. 3, (5),—[p] 247, 3.—[q] 245, I.—[r] 211, R. 3, (a).—[s] 265, & R. 2. [t] 209, R. 7, (a); 263, 3.—[u] 243, R. 1, (a).—[v] 204, R. 10.—[w] 250, 2, (2).

II. [a] 279, 3, (b).—[b] 253, N. 1.

primum fuit,) [2]diversi, [3]pars[c] ingenium, alii[c] corpus exercebant: etiamtum vita hominum sine cupiditate [4]agitabatur; [5]sua cuique[d] satis placebant. [6]Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere[e] urbes atque nationes subigere, [7]lubidinem[g] dominandi[f] caussam[g] belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare, tum demum [8]periculo[h] atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quodsi[i] regum atque imperatorum [9]animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, [10]neque aliud[j] alio ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres.[k] Nam imperium facile iis [11]artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum[l] ubi pro labore desidia, pro [12]continentia[m] et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque[n] a minus bono [13]transfertur. [14]Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, [15]virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam [16]sicuti peregrinantes transiere[o]; quibus profecto[p] contra naturam corpus voluptati,[q] anima oneri[q] fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque [17]juxta aestimo, quoniam de utraque siletur. [18]Verum enim vero [19]is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui [20]aliquo negotio[r] intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia [21]rerum [22]aliud alii[j] natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reipublicae[a]; etiam bene dicere [1]haud absurdum est: vel pace[b] vel bello clarum[c] fieri

---

K. — II. [c] 86, 9. — [d] 90, 1, b). — [e] 111, 2. — [f] 98, 3; 88, 12. — [g] 89, 7, a). — [h] 91, 4. — [i] 110, R. 8. — [j] 94, 15. — [k] 94, R. 6, e). — [l] 102, R. 3. Dist. bet. *verum* and *vero*. — [m] Dist. bet. *moderatio, continentia,* and *abstinentia*. V. n. 12. — [n] 94, 12. — [o] 73, R. 2. — [p] 101, 2, a). — [q] 90, 5, a). — [r] 91, 1.

III. [a] 90, 1, a). — [b] 91, 10. — [c] 106, R. 2. The more common construction of the adj. after *licet*?

A. & S. — II. [c] 204, R. 10. — [d] 223, R. 2. — [e] 259, R. 1, (2), (d). — [f] 275, I; and III. R. 1. — [g] 230. — [h] 247, 1. — [i] 206, (14). — [j] 207, R. 32, (a). — [k] 209, R. 7, (a). — [l] 198, 9, R. (a). — [m] V. R. K. — [n] 207, R. 35, (b). — [o] 162, 7, (b). — [p] 191, III. — [q] 227. — [r] 247, 3.

III. [a] 225, I. & N. — [b] 253, N. 1. — [c] 269, R. 5.

licet; et qui [2]fecere, et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac [3]mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum, tamen imprimis arduum[d] videtur[e] res [4]gestas scribere: primum, quod [5]facta dictis[f] exaequanda sunt: deinde, quia plerique [6]quae[g] delicta reprehenderis[h] malevolentia[i] et invidia dicta putant; ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi[j] quisque[k] facilia factu[l] putat, aequo animo[m] accipit; [7]supra ea, veluti ficta pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adolescentulus initio,[b] sicuti plerique, [8]studio ad rempublicam latus sum, [9]ibique mihi multa adversa fuere. Nam pro [10]pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium,[n] tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione [11]corrupta tenebatur; [12]ac me, quum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo[o] minus honoris cupido, eademque quae ceteros, fama[i] atque invidia[i] vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi[a] reliquam[b] aetatem a republica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium [1]socordia[c] atque desidia [2]bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum colendo[d] aut venando, [3]servilibus officiis,[e] intentum aetatem agere, sed a quo[f] incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, [4]eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani [5]carptim, ut quaeque[g] memoria[h] digna videbantur, perscribere; eo[i] magis, quod mihi[j] a spe, metu, partibus reipublicae animus liber erat.

K.—III. [d]96, 1.—[e]80, R. 1, 2). Subject of *videtur*?—[f]91, 1.—[g]110, R. 2.—[h]117, 3; 94, R. 6, e).—[i]91, 4.—[j]90, 1.—[k]94, 11.—[l]97, 2.—[m]91, 6.—[n]88, 3.—[o]91, 3, a).

IV. [a]90, R. 3.—[b]86, 3.—[c]Dist. bet. *ignavia*, *inertia*, *segnitia*, *desidia*, *socordia*, and *pigritia*. V. n. 1.—[d]90, 1.—[e]86, 6.—[f]110, R. 3.—[g]V. R. A. & S.—[h]91, 3, c).—[i]91, 4.—[j]90, 4.

A. & S.—III. [d]205, R. 8, (a).—[e]209, R. 3, (5).—[f]248, II.—[g]206, (3), (a).—[h]266, 2; 209, R. 7, (a).—[i]247, 1.—[j]222, R. 1.—[k]279, 14.—[l]276, III.—[m]247, 2.—[n]213.—[o]256, R. 16.

IV. [a]225, III.—[b]205, R. 17.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]275, III. R. 2 & (1).—[e]204; 148, 2.—[f]206, (3), & (a).—[g]205, R. 7, (2), N. 1.—[h]244.—[i]247, 1.—[j]226.

Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissume potero, paucis[k] [9]absolvam. Nam id facinus imprimis ego memorabile existimo sceleris atque periculi novitate.[l] De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.[l]

V. Lucius Catilina, nobili genere[a] natus, fuit magna vi[b] et animi et corporis, sed [1]ingenio[b] malo[c] pravoque. Huic ab [2]adolescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata[d] fuere, [3]ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus[e] [4]patiens inediae,[f] algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus[e] audax, subdolus, varius, [5]cujus rei lubet simulator[g] ac dissimulator, alieni[f] appetens, sui[h] profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis eloquentiae,[i] sapientiae[i] parum: [6]vastus animus immoderata,[j] incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc [7]post dominationem L. Sullae lubido maxuma invaserat reipublicae capiundae[k]; [8]neque id quibus modis assequeretur,[l] dum sibi regnum pararet,[m] quidquam pensi[n] habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque [9]in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae[o] utraque [10]iis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant[p] praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac [11]diversa inter se mala, luxuria[q] atque avaritia,[q] [12]vexabant.[p] [13]Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam[r] de moribus civitatis [14]tempus admonuit, [15]supra repetere, ac paucis instituta majorum domi militiaeque,[s] [16]quomodo rempublicam habuerint[l] quantamque reliquerint,[l] ut, paulatim immutata, ex[t] pulcherruma atque optuma, pessuma ac flagitiosissuma facta sit,[l] disserere.

K.—IV. [k] 91, 5.—[l] 111, 3, a).

V. [a] 91, R. 2.—[b] 88, 9.—[c] Dist. bet. *malus*, *pravus*, and *nequam*. V. n. 1.—[d] 81, 8, a), 2).—[e] 80, R. 3, 4).—[f] 88, 4.—[g] Dist. bet. *simulator* and *dissimulator*. V. n. 5.—[h] 88, 7.—[i] 88, 13, c), 4).—[j] 82, 3.—[k] 48, R. 4; 99, 1.—[l] 104, 2, b).—[m] 113, 4.—[n] 88, 13, c), 3).—[o] 81, 8, a), 1).—[p] 84, 5.—[q] 86, 6.—[r] 112, & R.—[s] 92, R. 3.—[t] 81, R. 1, 5).

A. & S.—IV. [k] 247, 2.—[l] 263, 3.

V. [a] 246.—[b] 211, R. 8, (2), & R. 6.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 205, R. 2, (2).—[e] 209, R. 4.—[f] 213.—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 213.—[i] 212, R. 4.—[j] 205, R. 7, (2).—[k] 162, 20; 275, II.—[l] 265.—[m] 263, 2, (1).—[n] 212, R. 3.—[o] 205, R. 2, N.—[p] 145, II.—[q] 204.—[r] 198, 7, & R. (b).—[s] 221, R. 3.

VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui, Aenea[a] duce, profugi, [1]sedibus[a] incertis, vagabantur, cumque iis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una[b] moenia convenere, [2]dispari genere,[a] dissimili lingua,[a] [3]alius[c] alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu[d] est[e] quam facile coaluerint.[f] Sed postquam [4]res eorum civibus,[h] moribus, agris aucta,[g] satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, [5]sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello tentare[i]: pauci ex[j] amicis auxilio[k] esse: nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi[l] militiaeque intenti [6]festinare,[m] parare,[i] alius[c] alium hortari,[i] hostibus[n] obviam ire,[i] libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere.[i] Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis [7]auxilia[o] portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias parabant. [8]Imperium legitumum, nomen imperii regium habebant: delecti, quibus[p] corpus annis[q] infirmum, ingenium sapientia[q] validum erat, reipublicae [9]consultabant. Ii vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio [10]conservandae libertatis[r] atque augendae reipublicae[r] fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque convertit,[s] immutato more, annua [11]imperia [12]binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minime posse putabant [13]per licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

VII. [1]Sed ea [2]tempestate[a] coepere [3]se quisque[b] extollere

---

K. — VI. [a] 100, R. 3. — [b] 95, 1. — [c] 86, 9. — [d] 97, 2. — [e] Subject of *est*? 80, R. 1. — [f] 104, 2, b). — [g] 118, 3. — [h] 91, 1, e). — [i] 84, R. 9. — [j] 88, R. 9. — [k] 90, 5, a), & R. 9. — [l] 92, R. 3. — [m] Dist. bet *propero* and *festino*. V. n. 6. — [n] 90, 1, d). — [o] 82, 2, c). — [p] 90, 4. — [q] 91, 4. — [r] 88, 8, 2). — [s] 83, R. 3; 111, 2.

VII. [a] Dist. bet. *dies*, *tempus*, *tempestas*, *diu*, and *interdiu*. V. n. 2. — [b] 86, 9.

A. & S. — VI. [a] 257, R. 7, (a). — [b] 118, R. 2. — [c] 207, R. 32, (b); 204, R. 10. — [d] 276, III. — [e] 209, R. 3, (5). — [f] 265. — [g] 323, 1, (b), (2), (a). — [h] 249, I. — [i] 209, R. 5, & N. 7. — [j] 212, R. 2, N. 4. — [k] 227, & R. 2. — [l] 221, R. 3. — [m] V. R. K. — [n] 228, & 1. — [o] 95, R. — [p] 226. — [q] 247, 1, (1). — [r] 275, III. R. 1, (5). — [s] 259, R. 1, (2), (d).

VII. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 209, R. 11, (4).

magis, [4]magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus[c] [5]boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque iis aliena virtus formidolosa est. Sed civitas, incredibile memoratu[d] est,[e] adepta[f] libertate, quantum [6]brevi creverit[g]: tanta cupido gloriae [7]incesserat. Jam primum juventus, simul ac [8]belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam [9]discebat, magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant.[h] Igitur talibus viris non labos insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus; virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maxumum certamen inter [10]ipsos erat: se[i] quisque hostem ferire,[i] murum ascendere,[i] conspici,[i] dum tale facinus faceret, [11]properabat: [12]eas[j] divitias,[j] eam[j] bonam famam[j] magnamque nobilitatem[j] putabant: laudis[k] avidi, pecuniae[l] liberales erant: gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem,[m] quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit,[g] quas urbes natura munitas pugnando ceperit,[g] [13]ni ea res longius[n] nos ab incepto traheret.[m]

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur: [1]ea res cunctas [2]ex lubidine magis quam ex vero [3]celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestimo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum [4]aliquanto[a] minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta [5]pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui ea fecere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum ea verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo[b] Romano numquam [6]ea copia fuit, quia [7]prudentissumus quisque[c] maxume negotiosus[d] erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat: optumus quisque[c] facere[e] quam dicere,[e]

K.—VII. [c] 90, 1.—[d] 97, 2.—[e] Subject of *est*?—[f] 83, 3.—[g] 116, 2, & 3.—[h] 81, 4.—[i] 106, 2, c).—[j] 89, 7, a).—[k] 88, 2.—[l] 88, 7.—[m] 113, 3, & b).—[n] 115, R. 6.

VIII. [a] 91, 3, a.—[b] 90, 4.—[c] 94, 12.—[d] 78, III. 7.—[e] 96, 1, b.

A. & S.—VII. [c] 222, 3.—[d] 276, III.—[e] 209, R. 3, (5).—[f] 162, 17, (a).—[g] 265.—[h] 209, R. 11, (2).—[i] 239; 273, 4, (a).—[j] 230; 206, (10).—[k] 213.—[l] 213, R. 5, (1).—[m] 261, 1.—[n] 256, R. 9, (a).

VIII. [a] 256, R. 16.—[b] 226.—[c] 207, R. 35, (b).—[d] 128, 4.—[e] 270.

sua ab aliis bene facta[f] laudari quam ipse [8]aliorum narrare[e] malebat.

IX. Igitur domi[a] militiaeque boni mores colebantur: concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat: [1]jus bonumque apud eos non legibus[b] magis quam natura[b] valebat.[c] Jurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant: cives cum civibus de virtute certabant: [2]in suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, [3]in amicis fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate, [4]seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo: quod in[d] bello saepius [5]vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, [6]quam qui [7]signa relinquere aut pulsi [8]loco[e] cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod [9]beneficiis quam metu imperium agitabant, et, accepta injuria, ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

X. Sed ubi labore[a] atque justitia respublica crevit,[b] reges magni bello[c] domiti,[d] nationes[e] ferae et [1]populi ingentes vi[e] subacti,[d] Carthago, aemula imperii Romani, ab stirpe interiit,[b] cuncta maria terraeque patebant[f]; saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, iis,[g] otium divitiaeque, [2]optanda[h] aliis,[i] oneri[g] miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde imperii cupido crevit: ea[h] quasi [3]materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque [4]artes bonas subvertit: pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos [5]neglegere,[j] omnia venalia habere[j] edocuit: ambitio multos mortalis falsos fieri subegit; aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua

---

K. — VIII. [f]106, 2, c).

IX. [a]92, R. 8. — [b]91, 4. — [c]81, 8, b). — [d]91, R. 24. — [e]91, 9.

X. [a]91, 4. — [b]111, 2. — [c]91, 1. — [d]80, R. 3. — [e]Dist. bet. *gens*, *natio*, *civitas*, and *populus*. V. n. 1. — [f]84, 5. — [g]90, 5, a). — [h]81, 8, a), 2). — [i]90, R. 3. — [j]96, 1, b).

A. & S. — VIII. [f]239; 278, 4, (a).

IX. [a]221, R. 3. — [b]247, 1. — [c]209, R. 12, (2). — [d]253, N. 1. — [e]251.

X. [a]247, 1. — [b]259, R. 1, (2), (d). — [c]247, 3. — [d]209, R. 4. — [e]V. R. K. — [f]145, II. — [g]227. — [h]205, R. 2, (2). — [i]225, III. — [j]270; 229, R. 5.

promptum habere; amicitias inimicitiasque, non [6]ex re, sed ex commodo, aestimare, magisque [7]voltum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere,[k] interdum vindicari[k]: post, ubi [8]contagio, quasi pestilentia, invasit,[b] civitas immutata[d]; imperium ex justissumo[l] atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.[d]

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, [1]quod tamen vitium propius virtutem[a] erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aeque sibi exoptant; sed ille[b] [2]vera via[c] nititur, huic[b] quia [3]bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium [4]habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit: ea, quasi [5]venenis malis imbuta, corpus animumque virilem effeminat; semper infinita, insatiabilis est; neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, [6]armis recepta republica, [7]bonis initiis[d] malos eventus habuit, rapere[e] omnes, trahere[e]: domum alius, alius agros cupere[e]: neque modum neque modestiam victores habere[e]: foeda crudeliaque [8]in civibus facinora facere.[e] Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia [9]ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret,[f] contra morem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat. Loca[g] amoena, voluptaria facile [10]in otio feroces militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani [11]amare, [12]potare,[h] signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea [13]privatim ac publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur hi milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, [14]nihil reliqui[i] victis[j] fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos [15]fatigant, [16]ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae[k] temperarent.

K.—X. [k]84, R. 9.—[l]81, R. 1, 5).

XI. [a]90, 1, d).—[b]94, R. 2.—[c]91, 5.—[d]100. R. 3.—[e]84, R. 9.—[f]108, 1.—[g]13, R. 3.—[h]Dist. bet. *poto* and *bibo*. V. n. 12.—[i]88, 13, c), 3).—[j]90, R. 1.—[k]90. R. 6.

A. & S.—X. [k]209, R. 5, & N. 7.

XI. [a]238, 1, (a).—[b]207, 23, (a).—[c]247, 2.—[d]257, R. 7.—[e]209, R. 5, & N. 7.—[f]262, R 9.—[g]92, I. 2.—[h]V. R. K.—[i]212, & R. 1.—[j]223—[k]223, R. 2, & (1), (a).

XII. Postquam divitiae honori[a] esse coepere et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur,[b] hebescere virtus, paupertas probro[c] haberi, [1]innocentia pro malevolentia duci coepit. Igitur [2]ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere,[d] consumere[d]; sua parvi[e] pendere,[d] aliena cupere,[d] [3]pudorem,[f] pudicitiam,[f] divina atque humana[f] promiscua, nihil[f] pensi[g] neque moderati[g] habere.[d] [4]Operae[h] pretium est, quum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri majores, religiosissumi mortales, fecere. Verum illi[k] delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis[l] quidquam praeter injuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi[k] contra ignavissumi homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociis[l] adimere,[d] quae fortissumi viri victores reliquerant; proinde quasi injuriam facere [5]id demum esset[l] imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid[a] ea memorem,[b] quae, nisi iis qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt: a privatis compluribus [1]subversos montes, maria constructa esse.[c] Quibus[d] mihi videntur ludibrio[d] fuisse divitiae, [2]quippe quas honeste habere licebat, [3]abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed lubido stupri, ganeae ceterique [4]cultus non minor incesserat: * * * * * [5]vescendi caussa terra marique omnia exquirere[e]; dormire[e] priusquam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri,[e] sed ea omnia luxu antecapere.[e] Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant. Animus imbutus malis artibus [6]haud facile lubidinibus carebat: eo[f] profusius omnibus modis [7]quaestui atque sumptui[g] deditus erat.

K.—XII. [a] 90, 5, a),—[b] 81, 8, b); 84, 5.—[c] 90, 5, b), & R. 9.—[d] 84, R. 9.—[e] 88, 10.—[f] 89, 7, a).—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] 88, 12, & R. 11.—[i] 90, 1, & R. 5.—[k] 94, R. 2.—[l] 115, R. 2.

XIII. [a] 89, R. 2.—[b] 85, 2, a).—[c] 86, 6.—[d] 90, 5, a).—[e] 84, R. 9.—[f] 91, 4.—[g] Dist. bet. *sumptus*, and *impensae*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 9.

A. & S.—XII. [a] 227, & R. 2.—[b] 209, R. 12, (2).—[c] 227, R. 1.—[d] 209, R. 5.—[e] 214.—[f] 230.—[g] 212, R. 1.—[h] 211.—[i] 222, 2, (b); 224, R. 2.—[k] 207, R. 23.—[l] 263, 2.

XIII. [a] 235, R. 11.—[b] 260, R. 5.—[c] 204, R. 9.—[d] 227.—[e] 209, R. 5.—[f] 247, 1.—[g] V. R. K.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate, Catilina, id[a] quod factu[b] facillimum erat, omnium [1]flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se, tamquam [2]stipatorum,[c] catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo, [3]manu, ventre, * * bona patria laceraverat; quique [4]aes alienum grande[d] conflaverat, quo [5]flagitium[e] aut facinus [6]redimeret[f]; praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, [7]convicti judiciis, aut pro factis judicium timentes; [8]ad hoc, quos [9]manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat; postremo omnes, quos flagitium, egestas, [10]conscius animus exagitabat; ii Catilinae [11]proxumi familiaresque erant. Quodsi quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, quotidiano usu atque illecebris facile [12]par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxume adolescentium familiaritates[g] appetebat; eorum animi molles et aetate[h] fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque studium [13]ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere,[i] aliis canes atque equos mercari,[i] postremo neque sumptui[j] neque [14]modestiae suae parcere,[i] dum illos [15]obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret.[k] Scio fuisse nonnullos, qui [16]ita existimarent,[l] juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat,[m] [17]parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

XV. Jam primum adolescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujuscemodi contra [1]jus fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cujus[a] praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea [2]nubere[c] illi[b] dubitabat timens [3]privignum

---

K.—XIV. [a] What does *id* stand for?—[b] 97, 2.—[c] Dist. bet. *stipator*, and *satelles*. V. n. 2.—[d] 86, 4.—[e] Dist. bet. *maleficium*, *facinus*, *flagitium*, *scelus*, and *nefas*. V. n. 5.—[f] 108, 1.—[g] 82, 2, c).—[h] 91, 4.—[i] 84, R. 9.—[j] 90, 2.—[k] 113, 4.—[l] 117, 3.—[m] 117, R. 3.

XV. [a] 88, 13, c), 3).—[b] 90, 2.—[c] Dist. bet. *nubere* and *ducere*. V. n. 2.

A. & S.—XIV. [a] 206, (13), (a), & (b).—[b] 276, III.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 205, R. 16, (a), & (c).—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 262, R. 9.—[g] 95, R.—[h] 247, 1, (1).—[i] 209, R. 5.—[j] 223, R. 2.—[k] 263, 2, (1).—[l] 266, 2.—[m] 266, 2, R. 5.

XV. [a] 212, & R. 1.—[b] 223, R. 2.—[c] V. R. K.

adulta aetate,[d] pro certo [4]creditur,[e] necato [5]filio, vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis[f] fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur caussa fuisse [6]facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, diis hominibusque infestus [7]neque vigiliis[g] neque quietibus sedari poterat; [8]ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ejus exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus, prorsus in [9]facie[h] vultuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed juventutem,[a] quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat, multis modis mala facinora[a] edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque [1]falsos [2]commodare[b]: [3]fidem, [4]fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque [5]pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat: si caussa peccandi in praesens [6]minus suppetebat, nihilo minus [7]insontes sicuti sontes [8]circumvenire,[b] jugulare[b]: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, [9]gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis[c] sociisque confisus Catilina, [10]simul quod [11]aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat, et quod plerique [12]Sullani milites, largius[d] suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae [13]veteris memores, civile bellum [14]exoptabant,[e] opprimundae[f] reipublicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus: Cn. Pompeius in [15]extremis terris bellum gerebat: [16]ipsi[g] [17]consulatum petenti magna spes: senatus [18]nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes; sed [19]ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

XVII. Igitur [1]circiter Kalendas Junias,[a] L. [2]Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare[b]: hortari alios, [3]alios tentare: opes suas, imparatam rempublicam, magna

---

K.—XV. [d]88, 9.—[e]118, 7.—[f]14, R. 2.—[g]91, 1.—[h]Dist. bet. *facies*, *os*, *oculi*, and *vultus*. V. n. 9.

XVI. [a]89, 7, b).—[b]84, R. 9.—[c]91, R. 15.—[d]115, R. 6.—[e]Force of *ex* in this word?—[f]48, R. 4; 99, 1.—[g]90, 4.

XVII. [a]124, 1 & 2.—[b]84, R. 9.

A. & S.—XV. [d]211, R. 6.—[e]323, 3, (5).—[f]96.—[g]247, 3.—[h]V. R. K.

XVI.—[a]231.—[b]209, R. 5.—[c]223, R. 2.—[d]256, R. 9, (a).—[e]V. R. K.—[f]162, 20; 275, II.—[g]226.

XVII. [a]326, 2, (1), & (5), (b).—[b]209, R. 5.

praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt[c] quae voluit, [4]in unum omnis convocat,[d] quibus maxuma [5]necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat.[e] Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Servius Sullae, Servii filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius: praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius: ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis domi[e] nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consilii hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur, quam inopia[f] aut alia [5]necessitudo. Ceterum [6]juventus pleraque, sed maxume nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus[g] in otio vel magnifice vel molliter [7]vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item [8]ea tempestate, qui[g] crederent,[h] M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse; [9]quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi,[i] magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes [10]voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere; simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud [11]illos principem se fore.

XVIII. Sed [1]antea item conjuravere pauci contra rempublicam, in quibus Catilina fuit; [2]de qua, quam verissume potero, dicam. [3]L. Tullo, M'. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, [4]designati consules, legibus[a] [5]ambitus interrogati, [6]poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina, [7]pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adolescens nobilis, summae audaciae,[b] egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rempublicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter

---

K.—XVII. [c] 105, R. 1.—[d] 84, 2.—[e] 92, R. 3.—[f] Dist. bet *paupertas*, *inopia*, *egestas*, and *mendicitas*. V. Caes. I. 27, n. 1.—[g] 110, R. 2.—[h] 110; 3, b), 3).—[i] 90, 1.

XVIII. [a] 91, 4.—[b] 88, 9.

A. & S.—XVII. [c] V. R. K.—[d] 145, I. 3.—[e] 221, R. 3.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 206, (4).—[h] 264, 6.—[i] 222, 3.

XVIII. [a] 247, 1.—[b] 211, R. 6.

[8]Nonas Decembris,[c] consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio Kalendis [9]Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, [10]ipsi, fascibus correptis, Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas[d] duas [11]Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. [12]Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. [13]Quodni[e] Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam[f] urbem Romam pessumum facinus patratum foret: quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in [1]citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor [2]pro praetore missus est, [3]adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum [4]inimicumque Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus[a] dederat, quippe foedum hominem a republica procul esse volebat: simul[b] quia boni complures [5]praesidium in eo putabant; [6]et jam tum potentia Pompeii formidolosa erat. Sed is Piso in[c] provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. [7]Sunt qui ita dicunt, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem equites illos, Cn. Pompeii veteres fidosque [8]clientes, voluntate[d] ejus Pisonem aggressos[e]; numquam Hispanos [9]praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpessos.[e] Nos eam rem [10]in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos [1]paullo[a] ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen [2]in rem fore credens universos[b] appellare et cohortari, in abditam partem [3]aedium secedit, atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul amotis, orationem hujuscemodi[c] habuit. "Ni virtus fidesque

---

K.—XVIII. [c]37, R. 3, & 124, 1 & 2.—[d]99, 1.—[e]110, R. 8.—[f]100, R. 1.

XIX. [a]86, 5.—[b]Force of *simul* alone? V. Caes. III. 9, n. 4.—[c]34, 3.—[d]91, 4.—[e]80, R 3, 5).

XX. [a]91, 3.—[b]Dist. bet. *omnis, universus, cunctus,* and *totus.* V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2.—[c]88, 9. [R. 5, (a)

A. & S.—XVIII. [c]326, 2, (5), (b).—[d]275, II.—[e]206, (14).—[f]274

XIX. [a]205, R. 15.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]235, (2).—[d]247, 1.—[e]270, R. 3.

XX. [a]256, R. 16, (3).—[b]V. R. K.—[c]211, R. 6, & (5).

vestra [4]spectata[d] mihi[e] forent, nequicquam[f] opportuna res cecidisset, spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego[g] [5]per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis[h] et magnis [6]tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eo[i] animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere,[j] simul quia vobis[k] eadem [7]quae mihi[k] bona malaque esse intellexi; [8]nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea[l] demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes jam antea [9]diversi audistis. Ceterum mihi[m] in dies magis animus accenditur, quum considero, quae conditio vitae futura sit,[n] nisi nosmet ipsi[o] [10]vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam respublica [11]in paucorum potentium jus atque ditionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse,[p] [12]populi, nationes stipendia pendere[p]; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles [13]vulgus fuimus, sine gratia, sine auctoritate, iis obnoxii, quibus,[q] si respublica valeret,[r] formidini[q] essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut, ubi illi volunt: nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae[s] quousque [14]tandem patiemini, fortissumi viri? nonne[t] emori per virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae[q] ludibrio[q] fueris,[u] per dedecus amittere? [15]Verum enim vero pro deum[v] atque hominum fidem[w] victoria in manu nobis[m] est: viget aetas, animus valet: contra illis[m] annis atque divitiis [16]omnia consenuerunt: tantummodo incepto[x] opus est; [17]cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium,[y] cui virile ingenium inest, tolerare potest, illis divitias

---

K.—XX. [d] 81, 8, a), 1).—[e] 90, R. 3.—[f] Dist. bet. *frustra*, *nequidquam*, and *incassum*. V. Caes. III. 14, n. 1.—[g] 94, 1.—[h] 86, R. 7.—[i] 91, 4.—[j] Dist. bet. *incipio*, *ordior*, *inchoo*, and *coepi*. V. Caes. II. 2, n. 3.—[k] 90, R. 2.—[l] Why feminine? V. n. 8.—[m] 90, R. 4.—[n] 104, 2, b).—[o] 94, 7.—[p] 84, R. 9.—[q] 90, 5, a).—[r] 113, 3 & b).—[s] 110, R. 5.—[t] 116, 3, b, b).—[u] 104, R.—[v] 17, R. 5.—[w] 89, 6.—[x] 91, 1, f).—[y] 88, 13, c), 1).

A. & S.—XX. [d] 205, R. 2, N.—[e] 225, II.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 209, R. 1, (a), & (b).—[h] 278, R. 5.—[i] 247, 1.—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 228, N.—[l] 206, (13), (c).—[m] 211, R. 5, (1).—[n] 265.—[o] 207, R. 28, (a).—[p] 209, R. 5.—[q] 227.—[r] 261, 1.—[s] 206, R. 17.—[t] 198, 11, R. (c).—[u] 260, & N.—[v] 53.—[w] 238, 2.—[x] 243.—[y] 212, R. 2.

[18]superare, quas profundant[z] in [19]exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? illos binas aut [20]amplius domos continuare, nobis [21]larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Quum tabulas, signa, [22]toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam [23]trahunt, vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, [24]mala res, spes multo asperior: denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? [25]Quin igitur expergiscimini! En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt! fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia[aa] posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortentur.[bb] Vel imperatore[cc] vel milite me utimini; neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul[cc] agam, [26]nisi forte me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis [1]quieta movere magna [2]merces[a] videbatur,[b] tamen postulare[c] plerique, ut proponeret quae conditio belli foret, quae armis praemia peterent, [3]quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri[c] [4]tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque lubido victorum [5]fert.[d] Praeterea [6]esse in Hispania [7]citeriore Pisonem, in Mauritania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consilii[e] sui participes; [8]petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem[f] et familiarem et omnibus [9]necessitudinibus circumventum; [10]cum eo se consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis

---

K.—XX. [z] 110, 3, b).—[aa] 89, 7, a).—[bb] 85, 2, a).—[cc] 86, 7.

XXI. [a] Dist. bet. *praemium*, *pretium*, and *merces*. V. n. 2.—[b] 80, R. 1, 2).—[c] 84, R. 9.—[d] 81, 8, b).—[e] 88, 6.—[f] 86, 6.

A & S.—XX. [z] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[aa] 230, R. 2.—[bb] 260, R. 6.—[cc] 204, R. 1.

XXI. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 210, R. 3, (3), (c).—[c] 209, R. 5.—[d] 209, R. 12, (2).—[e] 213.—[f] 204.

increpat omnis bonos; suorum unumquemque nominans laudare[c]: admonebat alium egestatis,[g] alium [11]cupiditatis[g] suae, complures periculi[g] aut ignominiae,[g] multos victoriae[g] Sullanae, quibus[h] ea praedae[h] fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus ut [12]petitionem suam curae[i] haberent, conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent,[a] Catilinam, oratione habita, quum ad jusjurandum [1]populares sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; [2]inde quum post [3]exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque [4]eo, dictitare, fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, [5]alius alii[b] tanti facinoris[c] conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab iis, qui [6]Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis[d] ea res [7]pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed [1]in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus [2]haud obscuro loco,[a] flagitiis[b] atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu[c] probri [3]gratia moverant. Huic homini[d] non minor [4]vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere[e] quae audierat, neque suamet[f] [5]ipse[g] scelera occultare[e]: [6]prorsus neque dicere neque facere quidquam pensi habebat. Erat ei[h] cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, [7]stupri vetus consuetudo; cui quum minus gratus esset, quia inopia[i] minus largiri poterat, repente glorians [8]maria montesque [9]polliceri[j] coepit, minari interdum ferro, nisi obnoxia foret, postremo ferocius [10]agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, [11]insolentiae Curii caussa cognita, tale

K. — XXI. [g] 88, 3. — [h] 90, 5, a). — [i] 90, R. 9. (Sc. *sibi*).
XXII. [a] 110, 3, b), 3). — [b] 90, 1, d). — [c] 88, 3. — [d] 90, R, 3.
XXIII. [a] 91, R. 2. — [b] Dist. bet. *facinus* and *flagitium*. V. XIV. n. 5. — [c] 91, 9. — [d] 90, R. 5. — [e] 84, R. 9. — [f] 28, R. 3. — [g] Force of *ipse*? V. n. 5. — [h] 90, 4. — [i] Dist. bet. *paupertas*, *inopia*, *egestas*, and *mendicitas*. V. Caes. I. 27, n. 1. — [j] Dist. bet. *polliceor*, *promitto*, and *recipio*. V. n. 9.

A. & S. — XXI. [g] 218. — [h] 227. — [i] 227, R. 2.
XXII. [a] 264, 6. — [b] 222, R. 1. — [c] 213; 222, R. 3. — [d] 225, II.
XXIII. [a] 246. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 251. — [d] 224. — [e] 209, R. 5. — [f] 139, R. 1. — [g] V. R. K. — [h] 226. — [i] V. R. K. — [j] V. R. K.

periculum reipublicae haud occultum habuit, sed, [12]sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione, quae [13]quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea [14]pleraque nobilitas invidia [15]aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant,[k] si eum, quamvis egregius, [16]homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia [17]postfuere.

XXIV. Igitur, comitiis habitis, consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius; [1]quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat; neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare,[a] arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare,[a] pecuniam, sua aut amicorum fide [2]sumptam mutuam, Faesulas[b] ad Manlium quemdam [3]portare,[a] qui postea [4]princeps[c] fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur[d]; mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentis[e] sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui [5]neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in iis erat [1]Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae[a] facinora commiserat. Haec mulier [2]genere[b] atque forma, praeterea viro[b] atque liberis satis fortunata fuit; literis[b] Graecis atque Latinis docta, psallere[c] et saltare elegantius, quam necesse est [3]probae, [4]multa alia,[c] quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuere: pecuniae[d] an famae minus parceret,[e] haud

---

K.—XXIII. [k]81, 4.

XXIV. [a]84, R. 9.—[b]92, 1.—[c]Dist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1.—[d]106, R. 5.—[e]37, R. 3.

XXV. [a]88, 9.—[b]91, 2, c).—[c]96, 1; 89, R. 12.—[d]90, 2.—[e]116, 2 & 4.

A. & S.—XXIII. [k]209, R. 11, (2).

XXIV. [a]209, R. 5.—[b]237.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]271, R. 2.—[e]114, 2.

XXV. [a]211, R. 6.—[b]250, 1.—[c]269, (b); 234. I.—[d]223, R. 2.—[e]265, & R. 2.

facile [5]discerneres[f]: lubidine sic accensa,[g] ut saepius peteret viros quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, [6]creditum abjuraverat, caedis[h] [7]conscia fuerat, luxuria atque inopia [8]praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus [9]haud absurdum: posse[i] versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci: prorsus multae [10]facetiae[j] multusque lepos inerat.[k]

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo[a] minus [1]in proxumum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, [2]si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque [3]illi tamen ad cavendum [4]dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo [5]paullo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet.[b] [6]Ad hoc [7]collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret: circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas [8]consuli in [9]campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte tentaverat [10]aspera foedaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas[a] atque in eam partem Etruriae, [1]Septimium quemdam, Camertem, in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit: praeterea [2]alium alio, quem [3]ubique opportunum [sibi] fore credebat. Interea Romae[a] multa simul moliri,[b] consuli insidias tendere,[b] parare[b] incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere,[b] ipse [4]cum telo esse,[b] item [5]alios jubere,[b] hortari[b] uti semper intenti

---

K.—XXV. [f] 85, 2, b), 3); 94, R. 6, c).—[g] 80, R. 3, 4).—[h] 88, 3.—[i] 84, R. 9.—[j] Dist. bet. *lepos* and *facetiae*. V. n. 10.—[k] 81, 8, c).

XXVI. [a] 91, 3. a).—[b] 107, 1.

XXVII. [a] 92, 1.—[b] 84, R. 9.

A. & S.—XXV. [f] 260, R. 2; 209, R. 7, (a).—[g] 209, R. 4.—[h] 213.—[i] 209, R. 5.—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 209, R. 12, (3).

XXVI. [a] 256, R. 16.—[b] 262.

XXVII [a] 237.—[a(2)] 221, 1.—[b] 209, R. 5.

paratique essent, dies noctesque festinare,[b] vigilare,[b] neque insomniis neque labore fatigari.[b] Postremo, ubi multa [6]agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte conjurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium [7]Laecam, [8]ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet, se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat[c]; item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent[d]; seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset: eum suis consiliis[e] multum officere.

XXVIII. Igitur, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator, constituere, ea nocte paullo post, cum armatis hominibus, [1]sicuti salutatum,[a] introire ad Ciceronem, ac de improviso domi[b] suae imparatum confodere. Curius, ubi [2]intellegit quantum periculum consuli[c] impendeat,[d] propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enunciat. Ita illi, janua[e] prohibiti, tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, [3]egestate[f] simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod [4]Sullae dominatione[f] [5]agros bonaque omnia amiserat: praeterea [6]latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis colonis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui[g] fecerant.

XXIX. Ea quum Ciceroni nunciarentur,[a] [1]ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat neque, exercitus Manlii quantus aut quo consilio[b] foret, [2]satis compertum[c] habebat, rem ad senatum refert [3]jam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitatam. Itaque, quod plerumque [4]in atroci negotio [5]solet, senatus decrevit, darent[d]

K.—XXVII. [e]117, R. 3.—[d]110, 3, a).—[e]90, 1, a).
XXVIII. [a]97, 1.—[b]92, R. 3.—[c]90, R. 5.—[d]104, 2, b).—[e]91, 1.—[f]91, 4.—[g]88, 13, c), 3).
XXIX. [a]111, 1.—[b]91, 4.—[c]100, 2, b), 2).—[d]107, R. 3.
A. & S.—XXVII. [c]266, 2, R. 5.—[d]264, 5.—[e]223, R 2.
XXVIII. [a]276, II.—[b]221, R. 3.—[c]224.—[d]265.—[e]248, II.—[f]247, 1, (1).—[g]212, & R. 1.
XXIX [a]263, 5, R. 2.—[b]247, 1, (2).—[c]274, R. 4.—[d]262, R. 4.

operam consules, ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet.[e] Ea potestas per senatum, more Romano, magistratui [6]maxuma permittitur,[f] exercitum [7]parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque [8]imperium atque judicium summum habere: [9]aliter sine populi jussu nullius earum rerum consuli[g] jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies[a] L. Saenius senator in senatu [1]literas[d] recitavit, quas Faesulis[b] allatas sibi[c] dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine [2]ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembres. Simul, id quod[f] in tali re solet, alii [3]portenta[e] atque [4]prodigia nunciabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae[g] atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati[h] decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas,[g] Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam [5]circumque ea loca missi: [6]ii utrique [7]ad urbem imperatores erant, impediti, ne triumpharent,[i] calumnia paucorum, [8]quibus omnia[j], honesta[k] atque inhonesta, vendere mos erat. Sed [9]praetores, Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam,[g] Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum; iisque permissum,[l] uti [10]pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent: [11]ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de conjuratione, quae contra rempublicam facta erat, [12]praemium[m] servo[n] libertatem[m] et [13]sestertia centum,[o] libero[n] impunitatem [14]ejus rei et sestertia ducenta[o]; itemque decrevere uti [15]gladiatoriae familiae Capuam[g] et in cetera municipia distribuerentur [16]pro cujusque opibus; Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, iisque[o] [17]minores magistratus praeessent.

K.—XXIX. [e] 107, 1.—[f] Dist. bet. *committo* and *permitto*. V. Caes. II. 3, n. 5.—[g] 90, 4.

XXX. [a] 91, 11.—[b] 92, 1.—[c] 90, R. 5.—[d] Dist. bet. *literae*, *epistola*, and *codicilli*. V. n. 1.—[e] Dist. bet. *auguria*, *auspicia*, *prodigia*, *ostenta*, *portenta*, *omina*, and *monstra*. V. n. 3.—[f] 110, R. 1.—[g] 92, 1.—[h] 23, R. 1.—[i] 108, 2.—[j] 82, 3.—[k] 86, 6.—[l] 80, R. 3.—[m] 89, 7, a); or 86, 7.—[n] 90, R. 1.—[o] 95, R.

A. & S.—XXIX. [e] 262, R. 5.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 226.

XXX. [a] 253, R. 1.—[b] 255, 1.—[c] 224.—[d] V. R. K.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 206, 13. (b).—[g] 221.—[h] 89, 2.—[g(2)] 237.—[i] 262, & R. 11.—[j] 205, R. 7, (2).—[k] 204.—[l] 209, R. 4.—[m] 204, R. 1; 230, R. 2.—[n] 223.—[o] 327, R. 5.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota[a] civitas, atque immutata[a] urbis facies erat: ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae[b] diuturna [1]quies pepererat, repente omnis[c] tristitia invasit: festinare,[d] trepidare: neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere[d]: neque bellum gerere[d] neque pacem habere: suo quisque metu[e] pericula metiri.[d] Ad hoc, mulieres, quibus[f] [2]reipublicae magnitudine[g] belli timor insolitus incesserat, afflictare sese, manus supplices ad coelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, [3]rogitare,[h] omnia[i] [4]pavere, superbia atque deliciis omissis, sibi[j] patriaeque diffidere. At Catilinae crudelis animus [5]eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia [6]parabantur et ipse [7]lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi caussa et [8]ut sui expurgandi, [9]sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, [10]orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem reipublicae, [11]quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed, ubi ille assedit,[k] Catilina, ut erat paratus[a] ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu,[l] voce supplici postulare coepit, patres conscripti ne quid de se temere crederent[m]: ea [12]familia ortum, ita se ab adolescentia vitam instituisse, [13]ut omnia bona in spe haberet: ne aestimarent,[n] sibi,[o] patricio homini, [14]cujus ipsius atque majorum plurima beneficia in populum Romanum essent, [15]perdita[p] republica opus esse, quum eam servaret M. Tullius, [16]inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia quum adderet, obstrepere[d] omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare.[d] Tum ille furibundus, Quoniam quidem circumventus, inquit,[q] ab inimicis praeceps agor, [17]incendium meum ruina restinguam.

K.—XXXI. [a]84, 9, c).—[b]110, R. 1; 81, 8, a), 1).—[c]37, R. 3.—[d]84, R. 9.—[e]91, 2.—[f]90, R. 5.—[g]91, 4.—[h]78, 1.—[i]89, 4. What does Dietsch say of *pavere*? V. n. 4.—[j]91, R. 15.—[k]111, 2.—[l]100, 4, b).—[m]107, 1.—[n]117, 2, b).—[o]91, 1, f); 90, 4.—[p]91, R. 6, 2); 100, R. 1.—[q]117, R. 1.

A. & S.—XXXI. [a]162, 12, (2). They are not pluperfects.—[b]206, (15), (a).—[c]114, 2.—[d]209, R. 5.—[e]247, 3.—[f]224.—[g]247, 1, (1).—[h]187, II. 1, (b).—[i]232, (2). V. R. K.—[j]223, R. 2.—[k]259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[l]257.—[m]262, & R. 5.—[n]266, 2, R. 1, (a).—[o]226.—[p]243, R. 1, (a); 274, R. 5, (a).—[q]279, 6.

XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa secum [1]ipse volvens, quod [2]neque [3]insidiae consuli procedebant et[a] ab incendio [4]intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, [5]optumum factu[b] credens exercitum augere, ac priusquam [6]legiones scriberentur[c] multa antecapere quae bello[d] usui forent,[f] nocte intempesta [7]cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat,[e] [8]quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment,[g] insidias [3]consuli maturent,[g] caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent[g]: sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum.[h] Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum [9]mandatis [10]hujuscemodi.[i]

XXXIII. Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma [1]neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent, [2]qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate feneratorum [3]plerique [4]patriae,[a] sed omnes fama[a] atque fortunis expertes sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum[b] licuit more[c] majorum [5]lege uti, neque, amisso patrimonio, liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia feneratorum atque [6]praetoris fuit. Saepe majores vestrum,[b] miseriti plebis[d] Romanae, decretis suis inopiae[e] ejus [7]opitulati sunt, ac novissume memoria[f] nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni, volentibus omnibus bonis, [8]argentum aere solutum est. [9]Saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, qua-

---

K.—XXXII. [a]102, R. 1.—[b]97, 2.—[c]111, 3, d).—[d]90, 5.—[e]Dist. bet. *jubeo, impero, praecipio,* and *mando.* V. Caes. I. 7, n. 6.—[f]110, 3, b).—[g]107, R. 3.—[h]106, 2, b).—[i]88, 9.

XXXIII. [a]88, 6.—[b]94, 2.—[c]91, R. 16.—[d]88, 1.—[e]90, 1, a).—[f]91, 10.

A. & S.—XXXII. [a]198, 1, (e).—[b]276, III.—[c]263, 3.—[d]227.—[e]V. R. K.—[f]266, 1.—[g]262, R. 4.—[h]272; 270, R. 2, (b).—[i]211, R. 6, & (5).

XXXIII. [a]213, & R. 5, (2); 250, 2, (1).—[b]212, R. 2, N. 2.—[c]247, 2.—[d]215, (1) —[e]223, R. 2.—[f]253.

rum rerum caussa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul [10]amisit.[g] Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis[h] miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus, [11]quonam modo maxume ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus.

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit: si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis [1]discedant,[a] Romam supplices proficiscantur[a]; ea mansuetudine[b] atque misericordia senatum populumque Romanum semper fuisse,[c] ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit. At Catilina [2]ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea [3]optumo cuique[d] litteras mittit: se, falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere.[e] Massiliam in exilium proficisci,[e] [4]non quo sibi[e] tanti sceleris[f] conscius esset, sed uti respublica quieta foret, [5]neve ex sua [6]contentione seditio oriretur. [7]Ab his longe diversas literas Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine[g] Catilinae redditas dicebat: [8]earum exemplum infra scriptum est.

XXXV. [1]L. Catilina Q. Catulo. [2]Egregia tua fides, re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. [3]Quamobrem [4]defensionem [5]in novo consilio [6]non statui parare; satisfactionem [7]ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, [8]quam mediusfidius veram [9]licet cognoscas.[a] Injuriis [10]contumeliisque[b] concitatus, quod fructu[c] laboris industriaeque meae privatus [11]statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum caussam pro mea consu-

---

K.—XXXIII. [g]Dist. bet. *amitto* and *perdo*. V. n. 10.—[h]107, R. 3.

XXXIV. [a]117, 2, b).—[b]88, 9.—[c]117, 2, a).—[d]94, 12.—[e]90, 1, d).—[f]88, 3.—[g]91, 6. The genitive *Catilinae* has the force of an adjective.

XXXV. [a]107, R. 3.—[b]Dist. bet. *contumelia* and *injuria*. V. n. 10.—[c]91, 9.

A. & S.—XXXIII. [g]V. R. K.—[h]262, R. 4.

XXXIV. [a]266, 2, R. 1, (a).—[b]211, R. 6, & (7).—[c]266, 2.—[d]279, 14; 207, R. 35, (b).—[e]222, R. 1, & 3.—[f]213, & R. 7.—[g]247, 2.

XXXV. [a]262, R. 4.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]251.

etudine suscepi; [12]non quin [13]aes alienum meis nominibus[d] ex possessionibus solvere possem, [14]quum et alienis nominibus[d] liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret, sed quod [15]non dignos homines honore[e] honestatos videbam, meque falsa suspicione[d] [16]alienatum esse sentiebam. [17]Hoc nomine[d] satis honestas [18]pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae[f] sum secutus. Plura quum [19]scribere vellem, nunciatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam [20]commendo tuaeque fidei trado: eam ab injuria defendas[g] per liberos tuos rogatus. [21]Haveto.[h]

XXXVI. Sed [1]ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Aretino, dum vicinitatem, antea sollicitatam, armis exornat, cum [2]fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium [3]hostes[a] judicat; ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam [4]sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, [5]praeter rerum[b] capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules delectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio[c] sit. Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani [6]multo maxume miserabile visum est; cui[d] [7]quum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi [8]otium[e] atque divitiae, quae prima[f] mortales putant, affluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis[g] [9]perditum[h] irent.[i] Namque, [10]duobus senati[j] decretis,[k] ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus conjurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat:

K.—XXXV. [d] 91, 4.—[e] 91, 1, b).—[f] 99, 1.—[g] 85, 2, a).—[h] Dist. bet. *ave*, *salve*, and *vale*. V. n. 21; 76, R. 4.

XXXVI. [a] Dist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5.—[b] 88, 5.—[c] 90, 5, a).—[d] 90, 1, c).—[e] Dist. bet. *otium*, *pax*, and *concordia*. V. n. 8—[f] 89, 7, a).—[g] 91, 6.—[h] 97, 1.—[i] 110, 3, b).—[j] 23, R. 1.—[k] 100, 2, d), & R. 3.

A. & S.—XXXV. [d] 247, 1.—[e] 249, I.—[f] 275, II.—[g] 260, R. 6.—[h] V. R. K.

XXXVI. [a] V R. K.—[b] 217.—[c] 227.—[d] 223, R. 2.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 230.—[g] 247, 2.—[h] 276, II.—[i] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[j] 89, 2.—[k] 257, R. 7.

tanta vis morbi, [11]uti tabes, plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis[a] aliena mens erat, qui conscii conjurationis[b] fuerant, sed [1]omnino cuncta[c] plebes novarum rerum studio[d] Catilinae incepta probabat. [2]Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus[e] opes nullae sunt, bonis[f] invident, malos [3]extollunt, vetera[g] odere, nova[g] exoptant, odio[d] suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus [4]sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas [5]facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, [6]ea vero [7]praeceps ierat multis de caussis. [8]Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxume praestabant, item alii, [9]per dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicuti [10]in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae,[h] quod ex gregariis militibus [11]alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites [12]ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi [13]quisque,[i] si in armis forent, ex victoria talia sperabant. Praeterea juventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, [14]privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat: [15]eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. [16]Quo minus mirandum est, homines egentes, malis moribus,[j] maxuma spe,[j] reipublicae [17]juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum[e] victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, [18]jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque[l] senatus partium[k] erant, conturbari rempublicam quam minus valere ipsi[m] malebant. [19]Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem reverterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso

K.—XXXVII. [a]90, 4, & R. 4.—[b]88, 3.—[c]Dist. bet. *omnis*, *universus*, *cunctus*, and *totus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2.—[d]91, 4.—[e]110, R. 2.—[f]90, 1, b).—[g]82, 3.—[h]88, 3.—[i]86, 9.—[j]88, 9.—[k]88, 8.—[l]115, R. 1.—[m]94, 7.

A. & S.—XXXVII. [a]226; or 211, R. 5, (1).—[b]213.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]247, 1.—[e]206, (4).—[f]223, R. 2.—[g]205, R. 7, (2).—[h]213.—[i]204, R. 10.—[j]211, R. 6.—[k]211, R. 8, (2).—[l]198, 3. R.—[m]207, R. 28, (a).

consulibus, tribunicia potestas [1]restituta est, homines adolescentes [2]summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum[a] criminando plebem [3]exagitare, deinde largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere: ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri.[b] Contra eos summa ope[c] nitebatur [4]pleraque nobilitas, [5]senatus specie[c] pro sua magnitudine. Namque, [6]uti paucis verum absolvam, per illa tempora [8]quicumque rempublicam agitavere, [7]honestis nominibus,[d] alii[e] sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars[e] quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua quisque[e] potentia certabant: neque illis [9]modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique[f] victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad [1]bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum missus est, [2]plebis opes imminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. [3]Hi magistratus, provincias aliaque omnia tenere: ipsi [4]innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, [5]ceteros judiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. [6]Sed ubi primum, dubiis rebus,[a] novandi spes oblata est, [7]vetus certamen [8]animos eorum arrexit. [10]Quodsi primo praelio[b] Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset,[c] profecto magna clades atque calamitas rempublicam oppressisset[d]; [11]neque illis,[e] qui victoriam adepti forent, [12]diutius ea uti licuisset, [13]quin defessis[f] et exsanguibus, qui[g] plus posset,[h] imperium atque libertatem extorqueret.[i] Fuere [14]tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt: in iis erat A. Fulvius Senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Iisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus[j] aut fortuna

---

K. — XXXVIII. [a] 98, 2. — [b] 84, R. 9. — [c] 91, 5. — [d] 100, R. 3. — [e] 86, 9. — [f] 94, R. 4.

XXXIX. [a] 100, R. 3. — [b] 91, 9. — [c] 113, 3, b). — [d] 81, 8, b). — [e] 106, R. 2. — [f] 90, 1, & R. 5. — [g] 110, R. 2. — [h] 110, 3, b). — [i] 108, 3. — [j] 91, 4.

A. & S. — XXXVIII. [a] 275, I. — [b] 209, R. 5. — [c] 247, 2. — [d] 257, R. 7. — [e] 204, R. 10. — [f] 207, R. 32, (c).

XXXIX. [a] 257, R. 7. — [b] 251. — [c] 261, 1. — [d] 209, R. 12, (2). — [e] 223, R. 2. — [f] 224, R. 2; 222, 2, (b). — [g] 206, (4). — [h] 266, 1. — [i] 262, R. 10, & 2. — [j] 247, 1, (1).

perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum, [11]illos dubitando et [12]dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere, facto[f] non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis,[g] impetum in curiam facturum. Natura[h] ferox, vehemens, manu[h] promptus maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis [1]per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt: ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant jusjurandum, quod [2]signatum ad cives perferant: [3]aliter haud facile [4]eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet [5]eo brevi venturum pollicetur ac paullo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quemdam, [6]Crotoniensem, mittit, ut Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent,[a] cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent.[a] Ipse Volturcio [7]literas ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est. "[8]Quis sim,[b] ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. [9]Fac cogites[c] in quanta calamitate sis,[b] et [10]memineris[c] te virum esse: consideres[c] quid [11]tuae rationes postulent[b]: auxilium petas[c] ab omnibus, etiam ab [12]infimis." Ad hoc [13]mandata verbis dat: Quum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet[d]? in urbe parata esse[e] quae jusserit; ne cunctetur[d] ipse [14]propius accedere.

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte, qua proficiscerentur, [1]Cicero, per legatos cuncta[a] edoctus, L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, uti in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant: rem omnem aperit, cujus gratia mittebantur: [2]cetera,[b] uti facto[c]

K.—XLIII. [f] 91, R. 6, 2).—[g] 100, 4, b).—[h] 91, 2. c).

XLIV. [a] 105, R. 1.—[b] 104, 2, b).—[c] 107, R. 3; 85, R. 4.—[d] 117, 2, b).—[e] 117, 2, a).

XLV. [a] 89, R. 12.—[b] 89, R. 2.—[c] 91, R. 6, 2).

A. & S.—XLIII. [f] 243, R. 1, (a).—[g] 257.—[h] 250, 1.

XLIV. [a] 258, R. 1, (a).—[b] 265.—[c] 262, R. 4; 267, R. 3.—[d] 266, 2, R. 1, (c).—[e] 266, 2.—[d(2)] 266, 2, R. 1, (b).

XLV. [a] 234, I.—[b] 234, II.—[c] 243, R. 1, (a).

opus sit, ita agant[d] permittit. [3]Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam [4]ad id loci[e] legati cum Volturcio venerunt et [5]simul [6]utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit; deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa[f] prius de salute sua Pomptinum[f] obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae[g] diffidens, velut hostibus, sese praetoribus [7]dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere; nam laetabatur [1]intelligens,[a] conjuratione patefacta, civitatem periculis ereptam esse; [2]porro autem anxius erat [1]dubitans,[a] in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum [3]sibi[b] oneri, impunitatem [4]reipublicae[c] perdundae fore credebat. [5]Igitur, confirmato animo, vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, item Coeparium quendam, Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt: Coeparius paullo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio, ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, [6]ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. [7]Eo senatum advocat, magnaque frequentia[d] ejus ordinis, Volturcium cum legatis introducit: Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum literis, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem afferre jubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de literis, postremo [1]quid aut qua de caussa consilii habuisset, primo fingere [2]alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi [3]fide[a] publica dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque

---

K.—XLV. [d]107, R. 3.—[e]88, 13, c), 3).—[f]89, 7, b).—[g]100, 1; 90, 1, c); 91, R. 15.

XLVI. [a]100, 2, d).—[b]90, 5.—[c]88, 8, 2).—[d]100, R. 3.

XLVII. [a]91, 6.

A. & S.—XLV. [d]262, R. 4.—[e]212. R. 3.—[f]231.—[g]223, R. 2.

XLVI. [a]274, 3, (a).—[b]227.—[c]275, III. R. 1, (5).—[d]257, R. 7.

XLVII. [a]247, 2.

[4]se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Coepario socium ascitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantummodo [5]audire solitum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Servium Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur, ac [6]Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter literas sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae [7]tribus Corneliis portendi; [8]Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis[b] potiri; praeterea ab incenso[c] Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis literis, quum prius [9]omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti, [10]abdicato magistratu, Lentulus, itemque ceteri [11]in liberis custodiis haberentur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Coeparius, nam is paullo ante ex fuga retractus erat, Cn. Terentio senatori, traduntur.

XLVIII. Interea plebes, conjuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata mente, Catilinae consilia exsecrari, [1]Ciceronem ad coelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta [2]gaudium[a] atque laetitiam [3]agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora [4]praedae[b] magis quam detrimento[b] fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum [5]ac sibi maxume calamitosum putabat, [6]quippe cui omnes copiae in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. [7]Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem retractum ex itinere [8]aiebant.[c] Is, quum se [8]diceret indicaturum de conjuratione si fides publica [9]data esset, jussus a consule, quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius de paratis[d] incendiis, de caede bonorum, [10]de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se [11]missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nunciaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus

---

K.—XLVII. [b]91, R. 8.—[c]100, R. 1.

XLVIII. [a]Dist. bet. *gaudium* and *laetitia*. V. n. 2.—[b]90, 5.—[c]Dist. bet. *dico* and *aio*. V. n. 8.—[d]100, R. 1.

A. & S.—XLVII. [b]220, 4.—[c]274, R. 5, (a).

XLVIII. [a]V. R. K.—[b]227, R. 2.—[c]V. R. K.—[d]274, R. 5, (a).

aliique ex conjuratione deprehensi[d] terrerent,[e] eoque[f] magis properaret[g] ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret[h] et [12]illi facilius periculo eriperentur.[h] Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis,[i] summa potentia,[i] alii rem incredibilem rati, pars tametsi verum existimabant,[j] tamen quia in[k] tali tempore [13]tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda [14]videbatur, plerique [15]Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii conclamant, indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti [16]referatur. Itaque, [17]consulente Cicerone, frequens senatus decernit Tarquinii indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, [18]neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existimarent[l] indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso, [19]per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus, more suo [20]suscepto malorum patrocinio, rempublicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea [21]praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

XLIX. Sed iisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso [neque precibus] [1]neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem impellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso [2]nominaretur. Nam uterque [a]cum illo graves inimicitias exercebant: [3]Piso, [4]oppugnatus in judicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum; Catulus, [5]ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate,[b] maxumis honoribus usus, ab [6]adolescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. [7]Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is [8]privatim egregia liberalitate, publice [9]maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad

---

K. — XLVIII. [e] 117, 2, b). — [f] 91, 4. — [g] 107, 1. — [h] 108, 1. — [i] 88, 9. — [j] 81, 4. — [k] 91, R. 24. — [l] 110, 3, b), 3).

XLIX. [a] 86, 9. — [b] 88, 9.

A. & S. — XLVIII. [e] 266, 2, R. 1, (a). — [f] 247, 1. — [g] 262, & R. 5. — [h] 262, R. 9. — [i] 211, R. 6. — [j] 209, R. 11. — [k] 253, N. 1. — [l] 264, 6.

XLIX. [a] 209, R. 11, (4); 204, R. 10. — [b] 211, R. 6.

tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumeundo atque ementiundo, [10]quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant, usque adeo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidii caussa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi nobilitate impulsi, [11]quo studium suum in rempublicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et Tito Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, [1]liberti[a] et pauci ex clientibus[b] Lentuli diversis itineribus [2]opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum [3]sollicitabant; partim exquirebant duces [4]multitudinum, qui pretio rempublicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per nuncios [5]familiam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos in audaciam, orabat, ut, grege facto, cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul, ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat,[c] convocato senatu, refert quid de his fieri placeat[d] qui in custodiam traditi erant.[e] Sed eos paullo ante frequens senatus judicaverat [6]contra rempublicam fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam[f] rogatus, quod eo tempore consul [7]designatus erat, de iis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, [8]supplicium sumendum [9]decreverat; isque postea permotus oratione C. Caesaris, [10]pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, qui de ea re, [11]praesidiis additis, referundum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule [12]hujuscemodi verba locutus est.

LI. "Omnis homines, Patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio,[a] amicitia, ira atque misericordia

---

K.—L. [a] Dist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. n. 1.—[b] 88, R. 9.—[c] 81, 8, b).—[d] 104, 2, b).—[e] 117, R. 3.—[f] 89, 7, R. 12.

LI. [a] 91, R. 21.

A. & S.—L. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 212, R. 2, N. 4.—[c] 209, R. 12, (2).—[d] 265.—[e] 266, R. 5.—[f] 234, I.

LI. [a] 213, R. 4, (4).

vacuos esse decet. [1]Haud facile animus verum providet ubi illa officiunt; neque quisquam omnium[b] lubidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, [2]P. C., [3]quae reges atque populi ira aut misericordia impulsi male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque [4]ordine[c] fecere. Bello Macedonico,[d] quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam, bello confecto, de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam [5]injuriae caussa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis[d] Punicis omnibus, quum saepe Carthaginienses et in pace et per inducias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi [6]per occasionem talia fecere: magis quid se[e] dignum foret, quam quid in illos jure[c] fieri posset quaerebant. Hoc item vobis[f] providendum est, Patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vestra dignitas, [7]neu magis irae[g] vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, [8]novum consilium approbo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium [9]ingenia exsuperat, [10]iis utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum reipublicae miserati sunt: quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, [11]enumeravere[h]; rapi[i] virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati quae victoribus collibuissent,[j] fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri, postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortalis, [12]quo illa oratio pertinuit? [13]an uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? [14]Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum [15]oratio accendet. Non ita est; neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae viden-

---

K.—LI. [b]88, 13, c), 1).—[c]91, R. 16.—[d]91, 10.—[e]91, 3, c).—[f]90, R, 3.—[g]90, 1, b), & R. 6.—[h]118, 3.—[i]106, 2, b).—[j]117, 3.

A. & S.—LI. [b]212, R. 2.—[c]247, 2.—[d]253, N. 1.—[e]244.—[f]225, III.—[g]223.—[h]323, 1, (b), & (2), (a).—[i]272.—[j]266, 1.

tur: multi [16]eas gravius aequo habuere. Sed [17]alia aliis licentia est, Patres conscripti: qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid[k] iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio[l] praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est: neque [18]studere neque odisse, sed minime irasci decet: quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea [19]in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic[m] existimo, Patres conscripti: omnis cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse; sed plerique mortales [20]postrema meminere, et [21]in hominibus impiis sceleris[n] eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paullo severior[o] fuit. D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certe scio, quae dixerit studio[p] reipublicae[q] dixisse; neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: [22]eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi non crudelis (quid enim in talis homines crudele fieri potest?), sed [23]aliena a republica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut [24]metus aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, quum praesertim diligentia clarissumi viri, consulis, tanta praesidia sint in armis. [25]De poena possum equidem dicere, [26]id quod res habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse,[l] eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere,[l] [27]ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.[l] Sed, per deos immortalis, quamobrem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadverteretur? An, quia [28]lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus[r] non animam eripi, sed exilium permitti, jubent. [29]An, quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? [30]Sin, quia levius est, [31]qui[s] convenit in minore negotio legem timere, quum eam in majore neglexeris? [32]At enim quis re-

K.—LI. [k] 89, R. 2.—[l] 91, 1, b).—[m] 106, R. 6.—[n] 88, 3.—[o] 115, R. 6.—[p] 91, 4.—[q] 88, 13, a).—[r] 90, R. 5.—[s] 30, R. 1.

A. & S.—LI. [k] 232, (3).—[l] 244.—[m] 207, R. 22.—[n] 216.—[o] 256, R. 9, (a).—[p] 247, 1.—[q] 211, R. 2.—[r] 224, R. 2.—[s] 136, R. 1.

prehendet quod in parricidas reipublicae decretum erit? [33]Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur. [34]Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos, Patres conscripti, quid [35]in alios statuatis, considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab [36]dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rempublicam eorum tractarent.[t] Ii primo coepere pessumum quemque et omnibus[u] invisum indemnatum necare: ea[v] populus laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post, ubi paullatim licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos lubidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere. Ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae[w] graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria[d] victor Sulla quum [37]Damasippum et alios ejusmodi, qui malo[p] reipublicae creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rempublicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae[x] fuerat, paullo post ipsi trahebantur; neque prius finis jugulandi fuit, quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis explevit. [38]Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor sed in magna civitate multa et varia [39]ingenia sunt. [40]Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo[p] per senati decretum gladium consul eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderabitur? Majores nostri, Patres conscripti, neque consilii neque audaciae unquam eguere[y]; neque illis superbia obstabat,[y] [41]quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. [42]Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sump-

K.—LI. [t]110, 3, a).—[u]90, 1.—[v]89, R. 2.—[w]88, R. 11.—[x]90, 5.—[y]84, R. 8.

A. & S.—LI. [t]264, 5.—[u]222, 3.—[v]232, (2).—[w]211, R. 12.—[x]227.—[y]145, II. & IV.

serunt: postremo quod [43]ubique apud socios aut hostes idoneum videbatur cum summo studio domi exsequebantur; [44]imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore, Graeciae morem imitati, verberibus animadvertebant in cives, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam respublica adolevit et multitudine[p] civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes, aliaque hujuscemodi fieri coepere; tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt; quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego caussam, Patres conscripti, [45]quominus novum consilium capiamus,[z] imprimis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui [46]ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minume; sed ita[m] censeo: publicandas[aa] eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos [47]per municipia, quae maxume opibus[p] valent; [48]neu quis de iis postea ad senatum referat[bb] neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare,[aa] [49]eum contra rempublicam et salutem omnium facturum."

LII. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, [1]ceteri verbo alius[a] alii varie assentiebantur; at M. Porcius Cato, rogatus sententiam, hujuscemodi orationem habuit: "[2]Longe mihi alia mens est, Patres conscripti, quum res atque pericula nostra considero et quum sententias nonnullorum mecum ipse reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de [3]poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere; res autem monet, cavere ab illis [magis] quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera malefacta tum [4]persequare,[b] ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris[c] ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra [5]judicia implores[b]: capta urbe, [6]nihil fit reliqui[d] victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa,

---

K.—LI. [z] 108, 2.—[aa] 117, 2, (a).—[bb] 117, 2, b).

LII. [a] 86, 9; 94, 15.—[b] 85, 2, a); 94, R. 6, e).—[c] 113, 3.—[d] 88, 13, c), 3).

A. & S.—LI. [z] 262, R. 9.—[aa] 266, 2.—[bb] 273, 3, (a); 266, 2, R. 1, (a).

LII. [a] 207, R. 32, (a); 204, R. 10.—[b] 209, R. 7, (a); 260, R. 4.—[c] 260, II.—[d] 212, & R. 1.

tabulas vestras [7]pluris[e] quam rempublicam fecistis, si [8]ista,[f] cujuscumque modi[g] sunt,[h] quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere vultis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rempublicam. Non [9]agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis; libertas et anima nostra in dubio est. Saepe numero, Patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortalis ea caussa adversos habeo. [10]Qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem,[i] haud facile alterius lubidini malefacta condonabam. Sed [11]ea tametsi vos parvi[e] pendebatis, tamen respublica firma erat; [12]opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, [13]bonisne an malis moribus[j] vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, [14]sed, cujus haec cumque modi[g] videntur,[h] nostra,[k] an nobiscum una, hostium[l] futura sint. [15]Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat. Jampridem equidem nos vera rerum vocabula amisimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur: [16]eo respublica in extremo sita est. Sint[b] sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes [17]in furibus aerarii; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur,[b] et, dum paucis sceleratis[m] parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant. Bene et composite C. Caesar paullo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit: [18]credo, falsa existimans ea, quae de inferis memorantur: [19]diverso itinere malos a bonis loca tetra, inculta, foeda atque formidolosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos: [20]videlicet timens, ne[n] si Romae sint aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a [21]multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe, [22]et non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi

---

K. — LII. [e]88, 10. — [f]94, R. 2. — [g]88, 9. — [h]104, 1. — [i]110, 3, b), 5). — [j]91, 6. — [k]88, R. 5. — [l]88, 8, 1.) — [m]90, 2. — [n]107, 3.

A. & S. — LII. [e]214, & R. 1, (a), (1). — [f]207, R. 25. — [g]211, R. 6, & (5). — [h]259, R. 4, (3). — [i]264, 8, (1). — [j]247, 2. — [k]211, R. 3, (b). — [l]211, R. 8, (3). — [b(2)]260, R. 6. — [m]223, R. 2. — [n]262, R. 7.

ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis [23]metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi[o] atque vobis timere. Quare quum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote,[p] vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. [24]Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit: si paullulum modo vos languere viderint, [25]jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existimare, majores nostros armis rempublicam ex parva magnam fecisse. [26]Si ita esset, multo pulcherrumam nos eam haberemus, quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major nobis copia quam illis est. Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris justum imperium, animus in consulendo liber, [27]neque delicto neque lubidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, [28]privatim opulentiam: laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam: inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum: omnia [29]virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum; ubi vos separatim [30]sibi quisque consilium capitis; ubi domi voluptatibus, [31]hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis: eo[r] fit ut impetus fiat [32]in vacuam rempublicam. Sed ego haec omitto. Conjuravere nobilissumi cives patriam incendere: Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum accersunt: dux hostium cum exercitu [33]supra caput est: vos cunctamini etiamnunc, quid intra moenia deprehensis hostibus[s] faciatis? [34]Misereamini[t] censeo, (deliquere homines adolescentuli per ambitionem,) atque etiam armatos dimittatis.[t] [35]Ne ista[r] vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam vertet. [36]Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. [37]Immo vero maxume; sed inertia[r] et mollitia animi alius[s] alium exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet diis immortalibus confisi qui hanc rempublicam in maxumis saepe periculis servavere.

K.—LII. [o] 90, R. 6.—[p] 85, 3.—[r] 91, 4.—[s] 90, R. 1.—[t] 107, R. 3.

A. & S.—LII. [o] 223, R. 2, (1), (a).—[p] 267, (3).—[r] 247, 1, (2).—[s] 222, 2, (b).—[t] 262, R. 4.

Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo omnia prospera cedunt: ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris,[c] nequicquam deos implores[b]: irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros T. Manlius Torquatus [38]bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adolescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissumis parricidis quid statuatis cunctamini? [39]Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. [40]Verum parcite dignitati[m] Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si diis aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiae, nisi iterum jam patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Coepario loquar? [41]quibus si quidquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de republica habuissent. Postremo, Patres conscripti, [42]si mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba mea contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu [43]faucibus urget: alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes: neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest [44]occulte; quo magis properandum est. Quare ita censeo: quum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium respublica in maxuma pericula venerit, iique indicio T. Volturcii et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia, aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse, de confessis sicuti de manifestis rerum[n] capitalium more majorum supplicium sumendum."

LIII. Postquam Cato assedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad coelum ferunt, [1]alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur, senati decretum fit sicuti ille censuerat. Sed mihi[a] [2]multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, [3]quae res maxume

---

K.—LII. [a] 88, 5.
LIII. [a] 90, 1, b).
A. & S.—LII. [a] 213.
LIII. [a] 223, R. 2.

tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam, saepe numero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium [4]contendisse: cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus; ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse; facundia[b] Graecos, gloria[b] belli Gallos [5]ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa [6]agitanti constabat, paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse; eoque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus respublica magnitudine[c] sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac, [7]sicuti effeta parente, [8]multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute,[d] diversis moribus[d] fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar; [9]quos, quoniam res obtulerat, silentio[e] praeterire non fuit consilium, [10]quin utriusque naturam et mores quantum ingenio possem aperirem.[f]

LIV. Igitur iis genus, aetas, eloquentia prope [1]aequalia[a] fuere; magnitudo animi par, item gloria; sed [2]alia alii. Caesar beneficiis[b] ac munificentia magnus habebatur; integritate[b] vitae Cato. Ille[c] mansuetudine[b] et misericordia clarus factus; huic[c] severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis pernicies; illius [3]facilitas, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar [4]in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare: negotiis amicorum intentus, sua neglegere: nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset: sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset.[d] At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume severitatis erat. Non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo vir-

---

K.—LIII. [b]91, 2, c).—[e]91, 4.—[d]88, 9.—[e]91, R. 16.—[f]108, 3.

LIV. [a]81, 8, a), 2). Dist. bet. *aequalis* and *par*. V. n. 1.—[b]91, 4.—[e]94, R. 2.—[d]110, R. 6.

A. & S.—LIII. [b]250, 1,—[e]247, 1.—[d]211, R. 6.—[e]247, 2.—[f]262, R. 10, 2.

LIV. [a]205, R. 2, (2). V. R. K.—[b]247, 1.—[e]207, R. 23.—[d]264, 5, R. 2.

tute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat: esse quam videri bonus malebat: ita quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum [5]sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus [1]in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optumum factu[a] ratus noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, [2]ne quid[b] eo spatio novaretur, [3]triumviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare jubet: [4]ipse, dispositis praesidiis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit: idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod[c] Tullianum appellatur, [5]ubi paullulum ascenderis[d] ad laevam,[e] circiter duodecim pedes humi[f] depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes, atque insuper [6]camera lapideis fornicibus vincta; sed [7]incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissuma Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitum vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Coepario eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina [1]ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex [2]sociis in castra [3]venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones [4]numero hominum expleverat, quum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa: ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, [5]alii praeacutas sudes portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere[a]; modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus,[b] castra movere; hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare; sperans

---

K.—LV. [a]97, 2.—[b]89, R. 2.—[c]110, R. 1.—[d]94, R. 6, e).—[e]86, R. 2, d).—[f]92, R. 3.

LVI. [a]84, R. 9.—[b]34, R. 1.

A. & S.—LV. [a]276, III.—[b]232, (3).—[c]206, (10).—[d]209, R. 5, (a)—[e]205, R. 7, (1).—[f]221, R. 3.

LVI. [a]209, R. 5.—[b]235, R. 9.

propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea [6]servitia repudiabat, [7]cujus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus[c] conjurationis fretus, simul [8]alienum suis rationibus[d] existimans, videri caussam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit, Romae conjurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur: reliquos Catilina per montes asperos magnis itineribus[a] in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio,[b] uti per tramites[c] occulte profugeret in Galliam Transalpinam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno [1]praesidebat, [2]ex difficultate rerum [3]eadem illa existimans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movet, ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, [4]utpote qui magno exercitu[d] locis aequioribus [5]expeditus in fuga sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae neque praesidii ullam spem, optumum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum confligere. Itaque, concione advocata, hujuscemodi orationem habuit.

LVIII. "Compertum[a] ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum, neque fortem ex timido exercitum, oratione imperatoris, fieri. Quanta cujusque animo audacia natura[b] aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet: quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequicquam hortere[c]; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos,

---

K.—LVI. [c] 91, 4, c).—[d] 91, R. 21; 90, 1, b).
LVII. [a] 91, 5.—[b] 91, 4.—[c] Dist. bet. *iter, via, trames semita,* and *callis*. V. Caes. I. 9, n. 1.—[d] 91, R. 17.
LVIII. [a] 100, 2, b), 2).—[b] 91, 4.—[c] 85, 2, a).
A. & S.—LVI. [c] 244.—[d] 222, R. 1.
LVII. [a] 247, 2.—[b] 247, 1.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 249, III. R.
LVIII. [a] 274. 2, R. 4.—[b] 247, 1 (2).—[c] 260, R. 4.

quo pauca monerem, advocavi, [1]simul uti caussam [2]mei consilii aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo in loco res nostrae sint, [3]juxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, [4]si maxume animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo[d] sitis, et, quum praelium inibitis, memineritis, vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, [5]commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient; neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus; illis supervacaneum est pugnare pro potentia paucorum. Quo audacius aggredimini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exilio aetatem agere; potuistis [6]nonnulli Romae, amissis bonis, [7]alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda [8]viris videbantur, [9]haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audacia opus est, nemo nisi victor pace[e] bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, quum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus averteris,[f] [10]ea vero dementia est. Semper in praelio iis maxumum est periculum, qui maxume timent: audacia pro[g] muro habetur. Quum vos considero, milites, et quum facta vestra aestimo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vestra me hortantur: praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat,[h] prohibent angustiae loci. [11]Quodsi

---

K.—LVIII. [d]88, 9.—[e]91, 3, c).—[f]94, R. 6, e).—[g]81, R. 1.—[h]108, 2; 107, R. 2.

A. & S.—LVIII. [d]211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[e]252, R. 5.—[f]209, R. 7, (a).—[g]230, N. 4.—[h]262, & R. 11.

virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, [12]cavete inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paullulum commoratus [1]signa canere jubet, atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein, [2]remotis omnium equis, quo militibus, exaequato periculo, animus amplior esset, ipse [3]pedes exercitum [4]pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam, uti planities erat [5]inter sinistros montes et ab dextra rupe[a] aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquorum [6]signa in subsidio artius collocat. [7]Ab his centuriones, omnis lectos[b] et evocatos,[b] praeterea ex gregariis militibus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quemdam in sinistra parte curare jubet: ipse cum libertis et [8]colonis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus[c] aeger, quod praelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumulti[d] caussa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat: ipse equo circumiens unumquemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis suis certare. [9]Homo militaris, quod amplius annos[e] triginta tribunus, aut praefectus, aut legatus, aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque [10]ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortes paullatim incedere jubet: idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis praelium committi posset, maxumo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt, pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, cominus acriter instare: [1]illi haud

---

K.—LIX. [a] 91, 4.—[b] 86, 6.—[c] 91, 2, c).—[d] 23, R. 1.—[e] 115, R. 5.

A. & S.—LIX. [a] 247, 1, (1).—[b] 204.—[c] 250, 1.—[d] 89, 2.—[e] 256, R. 6. (a).

timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari,[a] laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis accersere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire. Strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, [2]contra ac ratus erat, magna vi[b] [3]tendere, [4]cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes inducit, eosque perturbatos atque [5]alios alibi resistentes interfecit: deinde utrimque [6]ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus [7]in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertissumos hostes incurrit, ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed, confecto praelio, tum vero cerneres,[a] quanta audacia quantaque vis animi fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Nam fere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum[b] ceperat, eum,[b] amissa anima, corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, [1]quos medios cohors praetoria disjecerat, [2]paullo diversius, sed omnes tamen adversis volneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paullum [3]etiam spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in voltu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia, neque in praelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae [4]juxta pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat; nam [5]strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in praelio, aut graviter volneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui de castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii,[c] pars[c] hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant: fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum [6]laetitia, moeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

K. — LX. [a] 84, R. 9. — [b] 91, 5.
LXI. [a] 94, R. 6, e). — [b] 110, R. 3. — [c] 86, 9.
A. & S. — LX. [a] 209, R. 5. — [b] 247, 2.
LXI. [a] 209, R. 7, (a). — [b] 206, (3), (a). — [c] 204, R. 10.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. 1. [1]Quousque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia[a] [2]nostra? quamdiu [3]etiam furor [4]iste[b] tuus nos [5]eludet? [6]quem ad finem [7]sese effraenata jactabit audacia? [8]Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium [9]Palatii, nihil [10]urbis vigiliae, nihil [11]timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi[c] senatus [12]locus, nihil [13]horum ora[d] vultusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia [14]non[e] sentis? [15]Constrictam jam omnium horum conscientia teneri conjurationem tuam non vides? Quid [16]proxima, quid superiore, nocte[f] egeris,[g] ubi fueris,[g] [17]quos convocaveris,[g] [18]quid consilii[h] ceperis,[g] quem nostrum[i] ignorare arbitraris?

2. O tempora! O mores! Senatus haec intelligit, consul videt; hic tamen vivit! Vivit? [19]Immo vero etiam [20]in senatum venit: fit publici consilii[j] particeps: notat et designat oculis ad caedem unumquemque nostrum.[i] Nos autem, fortes [21]viri, satisfacere rei publicae [22]videmur, si [23]istius furorem ac tela vitemus.[k]

K.—I. [a]91, 1, g).—[b]94, R. 2.—[c]99, 1 & 2.—[d]Dist. bet. *facies, os, vultus*, and *oculi*. V. Sall. XV. n. 9.—[e]Dist. bet. *non* and *nonne* in direct questions. V. n. 14.—[f]91, 7.—[g]105, 1, a); 116, 2.—[h]88, 13, c), 3).—[i]94, 2; 88, 13, c), 1).—[j]88, 6.—[k]113, 3.

A. & S.—I. [a]245, I.—[b]207, R. 25.—[c]275, II.—[d]V. R. K.—[e]V. R. K.—[f]253.—[g]258, A. & B. I. 1; 265—[h]212, R. 3.—[i]212, R. 2, & N. 2.—[j]213.—[k]261, 2.

Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci [24]jussu consulis jampridem [25]oportebat[l]: in te conferri pestem, quam tu in nos [26][jamdiu] machinaris.[m] 3. [27]An verò vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, [28]pontifex maximus, [29]Ti. Gracchum, mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae, privatus interfecit: Catilinam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem, nos consules perferemus? [30]Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala [31]Sp. Melium, [32]novis rebus studentem, manu sua occidit. [33]Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent.[n] Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave: non deest rei publicae[o] [34]consilium, neque auctoritas [35]hujus ordinis: nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II. 4. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut [1]L. Opimius [2]consul videret,[a] ne quid res publica [3]detrimenti[b] caperet.[a] Nox nulla intercessit: interfectus est propter quasdam [4]seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus clarissimo [5]patre,[c] [6]avo,[c] majoribus[c]: occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto, C. Mario[d] et L. Valerio consulibus, est permissa res publica. [7]Num[e] unum diem[f] postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis, et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae[g] poena remorata est[h]? At nos[i] vicesimum jam diem[f] patimur hebescere[j] aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim hujuscemodi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam in vagina reconditum; quo [8]ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, [9]convenit. Vivis; et vivis non ad deponendam,[k] sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio,

---

K.—I. [l] Dist. bet. *necesse est*, *oportet*, *opus est*, and *debeo*. V. Caes. I. 4, n. 4.—[m] 84, R. 2.—[n] 107, 2, b).—[o] 88, 12.

II. [a] 107, 1.—[b] Dist. bet. *damnum*, *detrimentum*, and *jactura*. V. n. 2.—[c] 88, 9.—[d] 90, 1, c).—[e] 116, 3, b, c).—[f] 89, 5.—[g] 88, 12.—[h] 81, 8, b).—[i] 94, 1.—[j] 106, 2, d).—[k] 99, 1 & 2.

A. & S.—I. [l] V. R. K.—[m] 145, I. 2.—[n] 262.—[o] 211.

II. [a] 262.—[b] 212, R. 3. V. R. K.—[c] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[d] 223, R. 2.—[e] 198, 11, R. (b).—[f] 236.—[g] 211.—[h] 209, R. 12, (2).—[i] 209, R. 1, (b).—[j] 273, 4, (a).—[k] 275, II.

[10]Patres Conscripti, [11]me[l] esse clementem; cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me[l] non dissolutum videri; sed jam me ipse[m] inertiae[n] nequitiaeque condemno.

5. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum [12]in Etruriae faucibus collocata: crescit in dies singulos[o] hostium numerus; eorum autem[p] [13]castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra moenia [14]atque adeo in senatu videmus intestinam aliquam quotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem.[q] Si te jam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici, jussero[r]; [15]credo, erit verendum mihi, ne[s] non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me, quam quisquam[t] crudelius factum esse [16]dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod jampridem factum esse oportuit, [17]certa de causa, nondum adducor, ut faciam. Tum denique interficiere, quum jam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam [18]tui[u] similis inveniri poterit, qui id non jure factum esse fateatur.[v] 6. Quamdiu [19]quisquam[w] erit, qui te defendere audeat,[v] vives; et vives ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod jam amplius exspectes,[a] si neque nox tenebris obscurare coetus [1]nefarios,[b] nec [2]privata domus parietibus[c] continere [3]voces conjurationis [tuae] potest? si [4]illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta jam [5]istam mentem; mihi crede: obliviscere caedis[d] atque incendio-

---

K.—II. [l] 106, R. 4.—[m] 94, 7.—[n] 88, 5.—[o] Dist. bet. *quotidie* and *in singulos dies*. V. Caes. I. 16, n. 2.—[p] 102, R. 3.—[q] Dist. bet. *audeo, conor,* and *molior*. V. Caes. II. 8, n. 3.—[r] 113, 2.—[s] 107, 3.—[t] Explain the use of *quisquam* and dist. bet. *quisquam* and *ullus*. 31, & R. 1.—[u] 88, 6. Dist. bet. *mei* and *mihi similis*. V. n. 18.—[v] 110, 3, b).—[w] Explain *quisquam* as here used. V. n. 19.

III. [a] 110, 3, b), 4).—[b] Dist. bet. *scelestus, sceleratus, nefarius, impius,* and *nefandus*. V. 1.—[c] Dist. bet. *murus, moenia,* and *paries*. V. Caes. I. 8. n. 4.—[d] 88, 3.

A. & S.—II. [l] 271, R. 4.—[m] 207, R. 28, (a).—[n] 217.—[o] V. R. K.—[p] 198, 9, R. (a).—[q] V. R. K.—[r] 261, R. 1.—[s] 262, R. 7.—[t] V. R. K. 207, R. 31.—[u] 222, R. 2, (b). V. R. K.—[v] 264, 1, (a).—[w] V. R. K.

III. [a] 264, 7.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 216.

rum. Teneris undique: luce[e] sunt clariora nobis[f] tua consilia omnia; [6]quae etiam mecum licet recognoscas.[g] 7. [7]Meministine me [8]ante diem XII. Kalendas Novembres,[h] dicere[i] in senatu, fore in armis certo die, qui [10]dies futurus esset [11]ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembres,[h] C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num[j] me fefellit, Catilina, [12]non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum, [13]id quod[k] multo magis est admirandum, dies? Dixi ego idem[l] in senatu, [14]caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendas Novembres,[h] tum quum multi principes civitatis Roma[m] non tam [15]sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num[j] infitiari potes te [16]illo ipso die meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, quum tu [17]discessu[n] ceterorum [18]nostra tamen, qui remansissemus,[o] caede[p] te contentum esse dicebas?

8. [19]Quid? quum te [20]Praeneste [21]Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, [22]sensistine illam coloniam meo jussu[q] meis praesidiis,[r] custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? [23]Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam,[s] sed etiam videam[s] planeque sentiam.[s]

IV. Recognosce tandem mecum [1]noctem illam superiorem: jam intelliges multo[a] me vigilare acrius[b] ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse [2]inter falcarios (non agam obscure) in M. Laecae domum: [3]convenisse eodem complures ejusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? Quid taces? [4]Con-

---

K.—III. [e] 91, 2, b).—[f] 90, 1.—[g] 107, R. 4.—[h] 124, 2.—[i] Why present infin.? V. n. 9.—[j] 116, 3, b, c).—[k] 110, R. 1.—[l] 94, 6.—[m] 92, I.—[n] 91, 10.—[o] 117, 3.—[p] 91, 4, b).—[q] 91, 4.—[r] 91, 1.

IV. [a] 91, 3, a).—[b] 27.

A. & S.—[e] 256, 2.—[f] 222, R. 1.—[g] 262, R. 4.—[h] 326, 2, (5), (b).—[i] V. R. K.—[j] 198, 11, R. (b).—[k] 206, (13), (a) & (b).—[l] 207, R. 27, (a).—[m] 255, 1.—[n] 253, & N. 1.—[o] 266, 2; 209, R. 6; 206, (12).—[p] 244.—[q] 247, 1.—[r] 247, 3.

IV. [a] 256, R. 16.—[b] 194, 1 & 2.

vincam, si negas; video enim esse hic in senatu quosdam, qui tecum una fuerunt.

9. O dii immortales! ubinam gentium[c] sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt in nostro numero, Patres Conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque [5]consilio, qui de [6]nostro omnium[d] interitu, qui de hujus urbis [7]atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio [8]cogitent.[e] Hosce ego video [consul] et [9]de re publica sententiam rogo; et quos ferro trucidari oportebat, [10]eos nondum voce vulnero. Fuisti [11]igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina: [12]distribuisti partes Italiae: statuisti quo quemque[g] proficisci placeret[h]: [13]delegisti quos Romae relinqueres,[i] quos tecum educeres[i]: descripsisti urbis partes ad incendia: [14]confirmasti te ipsum jam esse exiturum: dixisti [15]paulum tibi[j] esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem.[k] Reperti[l] sunt [16]duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent,[m] et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos pollicerentur.[m] 10. Haec ego omnia, [17]vix dum etiam coetu[n] vestro dimisso, [18]comperi: domum meam majoribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi: exclusi eos, quos tu [19]ad me salutatum[o] miseras, quum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego jam multis[p] ac summis viris ad me [20]id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V. Quae quum ita sint,[a] Catilina, perge, quo coepisti: egredere aliquando ex urbe: patent portae: proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem [1]tua illa[b] Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnes tuos; [2]si minus, quam plurimos: purga urbem. Magno me metu liberabis, dummodo inter me atque te murus intersit.[c] Nobiscum versari

---

K.—IV. [c]88, 13, c), 5).—[d]86, 8.—[e]110, 3, b), 3).—[g]106, 2, c).—[h]104, 2, b).—[i]110, 3, b).—[j]90, 4.—[k]109, 1.—[l]Dist. bet. *invenio, reperio, deprehendo, nanciscor, adipiscor, consequor*, and *assequor*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 19.—[m]110, 3, b).—[n]Dist. bet. *concilium, concio, comitia, coetus*, and *conventus*. V. Sall. XLIII. n. 2.—[o]97, 1.—[p]86, R. 7.

V. [a]111, 1.—[b]94, R. 2.—[c]113, 4.

A. & S.—IV. [c]212, R. 4, N. 2, (a).—[d]205, R. 13, (a).—[e]264, 6.—[g]239.—[h]265.—[i]264, 1.—[j]226.—[k]266, 3.—[l]V. R. K.—[m]264, 1, (a) & (b).—[n]V. R. K.—[o]276, II.—[p]205, R. 16, (b).

V. [a]263, 5.—[b]207, R. 23, (a).—[c]263, 2, (1).

jam diutius non potes: non feram,[d] non patiar, non sinam. 11. [3]Magna diis immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsi Jovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi hujus urbis, gratia,[e] quod hanc tam tetram, tam horribilem, tamque infestam rei publicae pestem [4]toties jam effugimus. Non est saepius [5]in uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae. Quamdiu mihi, [6]consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. Quum [7]proximis comitiis[f] consularibus me consulem [8]in campo et [9]competitores tuos interficere voluisti, compressi conatus nefarios tuos amicorum praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concitato: denique, quotiescumque me [10]petisti, per me tibi obstiti; quamquam videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae esse conjunctam. 12. [11]Nunc jam aperte rem publicam universam petis: templa deorum immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam [12][denique] totam [13]ad exitium et vastitatem vocas.

Quare quoniam [14]id, quod est primum et quod hujus imperii[g] disciplinaeque[g] majorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo; faciam [15]id, quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici jussero, residebit in re publica reliqua[h] conjuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te jamdudum [16]hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe [17]tuorum comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae.[i] 13. [18]Quid est, Catilina? num dubitas id, me imperante, facere, quod jam tua sponte[j] faciebas? Exire ex urbe jubet hostem consul. Interrogas me, num [19]in exsilium? Non jubeo, sed, si me consulis, suadeo.

VI. [1]Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te jam in hac urbe delectare possit[a]? in qua nemo est extra [2]istam conjuratio-

---

K. — V. [d] Dist. bet. *fero, patior, sino*, &c. V. Caes. II. 25, n. 6. — [e] Dist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre; grates; gratari; gratulari*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3. — [f] 91, 10. — [g] 88, 6. — [h] 86, 3. — [i] 88, R. 11. — [j] Dist. bet. *sponte, sua sponte, ultro, voluntate*, and *libenter*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 3.

VI. [a] 110, 3, b), 4).

A. & S. — [d] V. R. K. — [e] V. R. K. — [f] 253, N. 1. — [g] 222, R. 2, (a). — [h] 205, R. 17. — [i] 211, R. 10. — [j] V. R. K.

VI. [a] 264, 7.

nem perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat[a]: nemo, qui non oderit.[a] Quae[3] nota domesticae turpitudinis non inusta vitae[b] tuae est? quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret infamiae? [4]quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus[c] a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore, abfuit? [5]Cui tu adolescentulo,[b] quem corruptelarum illecebris irretisses,[d] non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praetulisti? 14. [6]Quid vero? nuper quum morte superioris uxoris [7]novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam [8]alio incredibili scelere[e] hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnes impendere tibi[b] proximis [9]Idibus[f] senties: ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad [10]domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed [11]ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent.

15. Potestne tibi[g] haec lux, Catilina, aut [12]hujus coeli spiritus esse jucundus,[h] quum scias[i] horum esse neminem, qui nesciat[a] te [13]pridie Kalendas[k] Januarias, [14]Lepido et Tullo consulibus, stetisse in [15]comitio[l] [16]cum telo? [17]manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse? sceleri ac furori[b] tuo [18]non mentem aliquam, aut timorem, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse? Ac jam illa omitto; ([19]neque enim sunt aut obscura, aut non multa commissa): quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot ego tuas [20]petitiones ita conjectas, ut vitari non posse viderentur, [21]parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugi! [Nihil agis,] nihil assequeris, [nihil moliris,]; neque tamen co-

---

K. — VI. [b]90, R. 5. — [c]Dist. bet. *maleficium, facinus, flagitium,* and *nefas.* V. Sall. Cat. XIV. n. 5. — [d]110, 3, b). — [e]91, 1, e). — [f]91, 10. — [g]90, 1, b). — [h]Dist. bet. *gratus, jucundus,* and *acceptus.* V. Caes. I. 3, n. 11. — [i]111, 1. — [k]124, R. — [l]Dist. bet. *comitium* and *comitia.* V. n. 15.

A. & S. — VI. [b]224. — [c]V. R. K. — [d]264, 1, (a) & (b). — [e]249, I. — [f]253. — [g]222, R. 1. — [h]V. R. K. — [i]263, 5. — [k]238, 1, (b). — [l]V. R. K.

nari ac velle desistis. 16. Quotiens tibi[m] jam extorta est sica ista de manibus! quotiens vero excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! [[22]tamen ea carere diutius non potes]; [23]quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore[n] defigere.

VII. Nunc vero, quae[a] tua est [1]ista vita? sic enim jam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, [2]quae tibi nulla debetur. [3]Venisti paulo[b] ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam [4]contigit[c] nemini, [5]vocis exspectas contumeliam, quum sis[d] gravissimo [6]judicio taciturnitatis oppressus? [7]Quid? quod [8]adventu[e] tuo ista[f] [9]subsellia vacuefacta sunt? quod omnes consulares, qui tibi[g] persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque assedisti, partem istam[f] subselliorum nudam atque inanem reliquerunt, quo [10]tandem animo[h] tibi[g] ferendum putas? 17. [11]Servi mehercule mei si me isto pacto metuerent,[i] ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem: tu [12]tibi urbem non arbitraris? Et si me meis civibus [13]injuria suspectum tam graviter atque [14]offensum viderem,[i] carere me adspectu civium quam infestis omnium oculis conspici mallem: tu, [15]quum conscientia[e] scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium justum et jam tibi diu debitum, [16]dubitas,[j] quorum mentes sensusque vulneras, eorum adspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent[i] atque odissent tui, neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis [17]aliquo concederes: nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et jam-

---

K. — VI. [m] 90, 1, & R. 5. — [n] 93, 3.

VII. [a] 94, 9. — [b] 91, 3, a). — [c] Dist. bet. *accidit*, *evenit*, *contingit*, *obvenit*, and *obtingit*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 17. — [d] 111, 1. — [e] 91, 4. — [f] Why *ista* rather than *haec* or *illa*? — [g] 90, R. 3. — [h] 91, 6. — [i] 113, 3, b). — [j] What are the constructions of *dubito* and *non dubito*?

A. & S. — VI. [m] 222, 2, (b); 224, R. 2. — [n] 241, R. 5.

VII. [a] 137, 1, & R. 3. — [b] 256, R. 16, (3). — [c] V. R. K. — [d] 263, 5. — [e] 247, 1. — [f] V. R. K. — [g] 225, II. — [h] 247, 2. — [g(2)] 225, III. — [i] 261, 1. — [j] V. R. K. V. n. 16.

diu de te nihil judicat[k] nisi de [18]parricidio suo cogitare. Hujus tu neque auctoritatem verebere neque judicium sequere neque vim pertimesces? 18. Quae[l] tecum, Catilina, sic agit, et quodammodo tacita loquitur: "Nullum jam aliquot annis[m] facinus[n] exstitit nisi per te[o]; nullum flagitium sine te: tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi [19]vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera: [20]tu, non solum ad negligendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vero [21]me totam esse[p] in metu propter unum te, [22]quidquid increpuerit,[q] Catilinam timeri,[p] nullum videri[p] contra me consilium iniri posse, [23]quod a tuo scelere abhorreat,[q] non est[r] ferendum. Quamobrem discede atque hunc mihi[s] timorem eripe: si est verus, ne opprimar; sin falsus, ut [24]tandem aliquando timere desinam."

VIII. 19. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, [1]nonne impetrare debeat,[a] etiamsi vim adhibere non possit? [2]Quid? quod tu te ipse[b] in [2]custodiam dedisti? [3]quod vitandae[c] suspicionis causa ad [4]M.' Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? a quo non receptus, etiam ad me venire ausus es; atque, ut domi[d] meae te asservarem, rogasti. Quum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse [5]iisdem parietibus[e] tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem,[f] quod iisdem moenibus[g] contineremur, ad [6]Q. Metellum praetorem venisti; a quo repudiatus, ad sodalem tuum, [7]virum optimum, M. Metellum, demigrasti; quem tu [8]videlicet et ad custodiendum[e] [te] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et [9]ad

---

K.—VII. [k] Explain the use of the present tense with *jamdiu*, &c. V. I. n. 26.—[l] 110, R. 5.—[m] 91, 10.—[n] Dist. bet. *facinus* and *flagitium*. Sall. Cat. XIV. n. 5.—[o] 91, R. 1.—[p] 96, 1, a).—[q] 117, 3.—[r] Subject of *est*?—[s] 90, R. 1, or 5.

VIII. [a] Why subj.? V. n. 1.—[b] 94, 7.—[c] 99, 1.—[d] 92, R. 3.—[e] Dist. bet. *murus*, *paries*, and *moenia*. V. Caes. I. 8, n. 4.—[f] 110, 3, b), 5).—[g] 91, 1, c).

A. & S.—VII. [k] V. R. K.—[l] 206, (17).—[m] 253.—[n] V. R. K.—[o] 247, R. 4.—[p] 269.—[q] 266, ‡.—[r] V. R. K.—[s] 224, R. 2.

VIII [a] V. R. K.—[b] 207, R. 28, (a).—[c] 275, II.—[d] 221, R. 3.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 264, 8, (1).—[g] 247, 3.

vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse [10]debere, qui se ipse[g] jam dignum custodia[h] judicarit[i]?

20. Quae quum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, [11]si emori aequo animo[j] non potes, abire in [12]aliquas terras, et vitam istam,[k] multis suppliciis[l] justis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

"[13]Refer," inquis,[m] "ad senatum;" id enim postulas; et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. [14]Non referam, id quod[n] abhorret a meis moribus; et tamen faciam ut intelligas, quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina: libera rem publicam metu: in exsilium, [15]si hanc vocem exspectas, [16]proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? [17]ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis?

21. At si hoc idem huic adolescenti optimo, [18]P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro, [19]M. Marcello, dixissem, jam mihi consuli hoc ipso in templo senatus jure optimo [20]vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, quum quiescunt, probant: quum patiuntur, decernunt: quum tacent, clamant. Neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est [8]videlicet cara, [21]vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, [22]qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre, et studia perspicere, et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. [23]Quorum ego vix abs te jamdiu manus ac tela contineo,[o] eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare jampridem studes,[o] relinquentem, [24]usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX. 22. [1]Quamquam quid loquor? te [2]ut ulla res frangat[a]? tu ut umquam te corrigas[a]? tu ut ullam fugam meditere[a]?

K. — VIII. [h]91, 3, c). — [i]110, 3, b). — [j]91, 6. — [k]Why *istam?* — [l]91, 9, b). — [m]117, R. 1. — [n]110, R. 1. — [o]Explain the use of the present. V. I. n. 26.

IX. [a]107, R. 4.

A. & S. — VIII. [h]244. — [i]264, 1, (a) & (b). — [j]247, 2. — [k]V. R. K. — [l]251. — [m]279, 6. — [n]206, (13), (a) & (b). — [o]V. R. K. 145, I. 2.

IX. [a]270, R. 2, (a).

tu ut ullum exsilium cogites[a]? Utinam tibi istam mentem dii immortales [3]duint[b]! tametsi video, si, mea voce perterritus, ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus, recenti memoria[c] scelerum tuorum, [4]at in posteritatem impendeat.[d] Sed [5]est tanti,[f] dummodo [6]ista [7]privata sit[g] calamitas et a rei publicae periculis sejungatur.[g] Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut [8]temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum; neque enim [9]is es, Catilina, ut te aut [10]pudor umquam a turpitudine, aut metus a periculo, aut ratio a furore revocarit.[h]

23. Quamobrem, ut saepe jam dixi, proficiscere; ac si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, [11]recta perge in exsilium. Vix feram [12]sermones hominum, si id feceris: vix molem istius[i] invidiae, si in exsilium jussu[c] consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi[j] et gloriae mavis, egredere cum importuna sceleratorum manu: confer te ad Manlium: concita perditos cives: secerne te a bonis: infer patriae bellum: exsulta impio latrocinio,[c] ut a me [13]non[k] ejectus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.[l]

24. [1]Quamquam quid[m] ego te invitem, a quo jam sciam esse praemissos qui tibi ad [14]Forum Aurelium [15]praestolarentur[n] armati? cui sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem? a quo etiam [16]aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi[o] ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae [17]sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu [2]ut illa[p] carere diutius possis,[a] quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas? a cujus altaribus saepe istam impiam dextram ad necem civium transtulisti?

K.—IX. [b] 85, 2, a).—[c] 91, 4.—[d] 104, 2, b).—[f] 88, 10.—[g] 113, 4.—[h] 107, 2, b).—[i] Why *iste?*—[j] 90, 1, c).—[k] What is the position of *non* when it qualifies a single word? V. n. 13.—[l] 107, 1.—[m] 89, R. 2.—[n] Dist bet. *maneo*, *exspecto*, *praestolor*, and *opperior*. V. n. 15.—[o] 90, 1, a).—[p] 91, 1, e).

A. & S.—IX. [b] 162, 1; 263, 1.—[c] 247, 1.—[d] 265.—[f] 214.—[g] 263, 2, (1).—[h] 262, R. 1.—[i] V. R. K.—[j] 223, R. 2.—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 262.—[m] 235, R. 11.—[b(2)] 260, R. 5.—[n] V. R. K.—[o] 222, R. 1.—[p] 250, 2, (2).

X. 25. Ibis [1]tandem aliquando, quo te jampridem tua ista cupiditas effraenata ac furiosa rapiebat. [2]Neque enim tibi [3]haec res affert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem: ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. [4]Nactus es ex perditis, atque ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis[a] conflatam improborum manum.

26. Hic tu qua laetitia[b] perfruere! quibus gaudiis[c] exsultabis! quanta in voluptate bacchabere, quum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam, neque videbis. [5]Ad hujus vitae studium meditati[f] illi sunt, [6]qui feruntur, labores tui: [7]jacere humi non modo [8]ad obsidendum[d] stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilare non solum ad insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis [9]otiosorum. [10]Habes, ubi ostentes[g] tuam illam praeclaram [11]patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium; quibus te brevi tempore confectum senties. 27. Tantum profeci tum, quum te [12]a consulatu repuli, ut exsul potius tentare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses; atque ut id, quod est abs te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI. Nunc ut a me, Patres Conscripti, quandam prope justam patriae querimoniam [1]detester ac deprecer,[a] percipite, quaeso, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus [2]animis[b] vestris mentibusque mandate. Etenim [3]si mecum patria, quae mihi vita[c] mea multo[d] est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica loquatur, "M. Tulli,[e] quid agis? tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem exspectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem

---

K. — X. [a] Force of *de* in *derelictis*. V, n. 4. — [b] Dist. bet. *laetitia* and *gaudium*. V. Sall. XLVIII. n. 2. — [c] 91, 4. — [d] 99, 1. — [f] 83, 3. — [g] 110, R. 6.

XI. [a] Dist. bet. *detestor* and *deprecor*. V. n. 1. — [b] Dist. bet. *anima*, *animus*, and *mens*. V. n. 2. — [c] 91, 2, b). — [d] 91, 3, a). — [e] 17, R. 3.

A. & S. — X. [a] V. R. K. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 247, 1. — [d] 275, II. — [f] 162, 17, (a). — [g] 264, R. 3.

XI. [a] V. R. K. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 256, 2. — [d] 256, R. 16. — [e] 52.

sceleris, principem conjurationis, [4]evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex Urbe, sed immissus in Urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincula duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo supplicio mactari [5]imperabis[f]? 28. Quid [6]tandem te impedit? mosne majorum? at [7]persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multaverunt: an leges, [8]quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? at numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica [9]defecerunt, civium jura tenuerunt. An invidiam posteritatis times? [10]Praeclaram vero populo Romano refers gratiam, qui te, hominem [11]per te cognitum, nulla commendatione[g] majorum [12]tam mature ad summum imperium per omnes honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiam aut alicujus[h] periculi metum salutem civium tuorum negligis. 29. Sed si quis[h] est invidiae metus, num est vehementius [13]severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda? An quum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?"

XII. [1]His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego, si [2]hoc optimum factu[a] [3]judicarem, Patres Conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae [4]gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim si summi et clarissimi viri, Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et [5]superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam [6]honestarunt,[b] certe verendum mihi[c] non erat, ne[d] quid, hoc parricida civium interfecto, invidiae[e] mihi [7]in posteritatem redundaret. Quod[f] si ea mihi[g] maxime impenderet, tamen

---

K.—XI. [f] What is said of the construction of *impero?* V. n. 5.— [g] 91, 4.— [h] 94, 10.

XII. [a] 97, 2.— [b] Dist. bet. *honoro* and *honesto*. V. n. 6.— [c] 90, R. 3.— [d] 107, 3.— [e] 88, 13, c), 3).— [f] 110, R. 8.— [g] 90, R. 5.

A. & S.—XI. [f] V. R. K. 273, N. 4.— [g] 247, 1.— [h] 132.

XII. [a] 276, III.— [b] V. R. K.— [c] 225, III.— [d] 262, R. 7.— [e] 212, R. 3. — [f] 206, (14).— [g] 224.

hoc animo[h] semper fui, ut invidiam virtute[i] partam gloriam,[j] non invidiam putarem.[k]

30. [8]Quamquam nonnulli[l] sunt in [9]hoc ordine, qui aut ea, quae imminent, non videant,[m] aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent[m]; [10]qui[n] spem Catilinae [11]mollibus sententiis aluerunt, conjurationemque nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt. Quorum auctoritatem secuti multi, non solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter [12]et regie factum esse dicerent.[o] Nunc intelligo, si [13]iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem [14]tam stultum fore, qui non videat[m] conjurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum, qui non fateatur.[m] Hoc autem uno interfecto, intelligo hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper [15]reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quod[f] si se ejecerit secumque suos eduxerit, et eodem ceteros undique [16]collectos [17]naufragos aggregarit, exstinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

XIII. 31. Etenim [1]jamdiu, Patres Conscripti, in his periculis conjurationis insidiisque [2]versamur; sed [3]nescio quo pacto, omnium scelerum ac [4]veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. [5]Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit, et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in [6]visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo[a] gravi, quum [7]aestu febrique jactantur, si aquam gelidam biberint, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque afflictantur; sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena, vehementius, vivis reliquis,[b] ingravescet.[c]

32. Quare secedant[d] improbi; secernant[d] se a bonis; unum

K.—XII. [h] 88, 9.—[i] 91, 4.—[j] 89, 7, a).—[k] 107, 2, b).—[l] 101, 3.—[m] 110, 3, b).—[n] 110, R. 5.—[o] 85, 2, b).

XIII. [a] 91, 4.—[b] 100, R. 3.—[c] 78, I. 4.—[d] 85, 2, a).

A. & S.—XII. [h] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[i] 247, 1.—[j] 230.—[k] 262.—[l] 277, R. 5, (c).—[m] 264, 1, (a) & (b).—[n] 206, (17).—[o] 261, 1.

XIII. [a] 247, 1.—[b] 257, R. 7.—[c] 187, II. 2.—[d] 260, R. 6.

in locum congregentur[d]; muro denique, id quod saepe jam dixi, discernantur a nobis: desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal [8]praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, [9]malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare: sit denique inscriptum in fronte uniuscujusque, quid de re publica sentiat.[e] Polliceor hoc vobis, Patres Conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut, Catilinae profectione,[e] omnia patefacta, illustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

33. [10]Hisce ominibus,[f] Catilina, cum summa rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque junxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. [11]Tu, Juppiter, qui iisdem, quibus [12]haec urbs, auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem hujus urbis atque imperii vere nominamus, hunc et hujus socios a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium arcebis; et homines bonorum inimicos,[g] hostes patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate conjunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque [13]mactabis.

K.—XIII. [e]104, 2, b).—[f]91, 6.—[g]Dist. bet. *adversarius, hostis,* and *inimicus.* V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5.

A. & S.—XIII. [e]265.—[f]247, 2.—[g]V. R. K.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. [1]Tandem aliquando, [2]Quirites, L. Catilinam, furentem audacia,[a] scelus[b] anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis[c] atque huic urbi ferro[d] flammaque minitantem, ex urbe vel[e] ejecimus, vel [3]emisimus, vel, [4]ipsum egredientem, [5]verbis prosecuti sumus. [6]Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla jam pernicies a [7]monstro illo[f] atque prodigio[g] moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum, hujus belli domestici ducem, [8]sine controversia vicimus. [9]Non enim jam inter latera nostra [10]sica illa versabitur: non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes [11]pertimescemus. [12]Loco[h] ille motus est, quum est ex urbe depulsus: palam jam cum hoste, nullo impediente, [13]bellum [justum] geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, quum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium conjecimus. 2. Quod vero [14]non cruentum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, quod, vivis nobis,[i] egres-

---

K.—I. [a] 91, 4.—[b] Dist. bet. *maleficium*, *facinus*, *flagitium*, *scelus*, and *nefas*. V. Sall. Cat. XIV. n. 5.—[c] 90, 1, b).—[d] 91, 1.—[e] 102, 2, c). Dist. bet. *aut—aut* and *vel—vel*.—[f] 94, R. 2.—[g] Dist. bet. *prodigium*, *ostentum*, *portentum*, and *monstrum*. V. Sall. Cat. XXX. n. 3.—[h] 91, 9, a).—[i] 100, R. 3.

A. & S.—I. [a] 247, 1.—[b] V. R. K.—[c] 223, R. 2.—[d] 247, 3.—[e] 198, 2, R. (a).—[f] 207, R. 23, (a).—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 251.—[i] 257, R. 7.

sus est, quod ei[j] ferrum de manibus extorsimus,[k] quod incolumes cives, quod stantem urbem reliquit[k]; quanto [15]tandem illum moerore[a] afflictum esse et profligatum putatis? Jacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et [16]se perculsum atque abjectum esse sentit; et [17]retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam[l] e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget; quae quidem laetari mihi videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit[k] forasque projecerit.

II. 3. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes[a] [1]oportebat, qui in hoc ipso, in quo exsultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer accuset,[b] quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim[c] potius quam emiserim[c]; non est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio[d] affectum jampridem oportebat; idque a me et mos majorum et hujus imperii severitas et res publica postulabat.[e] Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui quae ego[g] deferrem[f] non crederent[f]? quam multos, qui etiam defenderent[f]? [quam multos, qui propter [3]improbitatem faverent[f]]? [4]Ac si, illo sublato, depelli a vobis omne periculum [5]judicarem, jampridem ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae [6]meae, verum etiam vitae periculo[h] sustulissem. 4. Sed quum viderem,[i] [7]ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore,[j] ut ejus socios, invidia oppressus, persequi non possem; [8]rem huc deduxi, ut tum [9]palam[k] pugnare possetis, quum hostem aperte[k] videretis.

[10]Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem,[l] licet [11]hinc intelligatis,[m] quod [12]illud etiam

---

K. — I. [j] 90, 1, & R. 5. — [k] 109, 1, c). — [l] 106, 2, e).

II. [a] 106, 2, d). — [b] 110, 3, b). — [c] 109, 1. Why subj.? — [d] 91, 1, b). — [e] 81, 8, c). — [f] 117, 3. — [g] 94, 1. — [h] 91, 5. The attributive gen. is equivalent to an adjective. — [i] What is the object of *viderem*? — [j] 96, R. 2. What is the subject acc. of *fore*? — [k] Dist. bet. *aperte*, *palam*, and *manifesto*. V. n. 8. — [l] 104, 2, b). What is the object of *putem*? — [m] 107, R. 3. What is the object of *intelligatis*?

A. & S. — I. [j] 224, R. 2; 222, 2, (b). — [k] 273, 5, & R. — [l] 239.

II. [a] 239. — [b] 264, 1. — [c] 266, 3. — [d] 249, I. — [e] 209, R. 12, (2). — [f] 266, 2. — [g] 209, R. 1, (a) & (b). — [h] 247, 2. V. R. K. — [i] V. R. K. — [j] 268, R. 4, (b). — [k] V. R. K. — [l] 265. — [m] 262, R. 4.

moleste fero, quod ex Urbe [13]parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnes secum suas copias eduxisset[a]! [14]Tongilium mihi[o] eduxit, quem amare in [15]praetexta coeperat; [16]Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina [17]nullum rei publicae motum afferre poterat: reliquit quos viros! quanto aere[p] alieno! quam valentes! quam nobiles!

III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum, prae [1]Gallicanis[a] legionibus et hoc dilectu, quem [2]in agro Piceno et Gallico [3]Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis quotidie [4]comparantur, magno opere contemno, collectum ex [5]senibus desperatis, ex [6]agresti luxuria, ex rusticis [7]decoctoribus, ex iis, qui [8]vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt; quibus ego non modo si [9]aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si [10]edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui [11]nitent[b] unguentis, qui [12]fulgent purpura,[c] mallem[d] secum [13]milites eduxisset,[e] qui si hic permanent, mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis,[f] quam hos, [14]qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos.

Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod quidquid cogitant me scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Video, [15]cui sit Apulia attributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi [16]has urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit. Omnia [17]superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit: hi quid exspectant? ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV. Quod exspectavi, jam sum assecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte conjurationem contra rem publicam vide-

---

K.—II. [a]85, 2, b), 2).—[o]90, R. 2.—[p]88, 9.

III. [a]Dist. bet. *Gallicanae legiones* and *Gallicae legiones*. V. n. 1.—[b]Dist. bet. *luceo*, *fulgeo*, *splendeo*, and *niteo*. V. n. 11.—[c]91, 4.—[d]85, 2, b), 2).—[e]107, R. 3.—[f]90, R. 3.

A. & S.—II. [a]263, 1 & R.—[o]228, N. (a).—[p]211, R. 6.

III. [a]V. R. K.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]247, 1.—[d]260, R. 2.—[e]262, R. 4.—[f]225, III.

retis; [1]nisi vero [si] quis est, qui Catilinae[a] [2]similes cum Catilina [3]sentire non putet.[b] Non est jam lenitati locus: severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant,[c] proficiscantur,[c] ne patiantur [4]desiderio[d] sui Catilinam miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: [5]Aurelia via[e] profectus est: si accelerare volent, [6]ad vesperam consequentur. 7. O fortunatam rem publicam[f] si quidem hanc [7]sentinam urbis ejecerit! Uno mehercule Catilina [8]exhausto, levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit[b]? quis[g] tota Italia[e] veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor juventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur[b]? quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est? quod[h] nefarium stuprum non per illum[i]? 8. [9]Jam vero [10]quae tanta umquam in ullo homine juventutis illecebra fuit, quanta in illo? [qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amori[j] flagitiosissime serviebat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo [11]impellendo, verum etiam adjuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed nec ullo quidem in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus adsciverit.[b]

V. 9. Atque ut [1]ejus diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo ad facinus audacior,[a] qui se non [2]intimum Catilinae esse fateatur: nemo

---

K.—IV. [a]88, 6. Dist. bet. the use of *similis* with the gen. and with the dat. V. I. 2, n. 18.—[b]110, 3, b).—[c]85, 2, a).—[d]91, 4.—[e]91, 3.—[f]89, 6.—[g]94, 9.—[h]30, R. 3.—[i]91, R. 1.—[j]90, 1, c).

V. [a]115, R. 6.

A. & S.—IV. [a]222, R. 2, (b).—[b]264, 6.—[c]260, R. 6.—[d]247, 1.—[e]254, R. 3.—[f]238, 2.—[b(2)]264, 7.—[g]137, 1.—[e(2)]254, R. 2, (b).—[h]137, 1.—[i]247, R. 4.—[j]223, R. 2.

V. [a]256, R. 9, (a).

[3]in scena levior et nequior, qui se non ejusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione[b] assuefactus [4]frigore[c] et fame et siti et vigiliis perferendis,[d] [5]fortis ab istis praedicabatur, quum industriae [6]subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine audaciaque consumeret.

10. Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, O nos beatos! O rem publicam fortunatam! O praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim jam sunt mediocres [7]hominum libidines, non humanae ac [8]tolerandae audaciae[e]: nihil cogitant, nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt: [9]res eos jampridem, fides deficere nuper coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libido permanet. Quod si in vino et [10]alea comissationes solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi. Hoc[f] vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines[h] fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientes vigilantibus? qui [11]mihi[g] accubantes in conviviis, complexi mulieres impudicas, vino languidi, conferti cibo, sertis redimiti, unguentis obliti, debilitati stupris, eructant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis incendia.

11. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod, et poenam jamdiu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut [12]instare jam plane aut certe appropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, [13]non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus; nullus rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa [14]unius virtute terra marique pacata: domesticum bellum manet; intus insidiae sunt; intus inclusum periculum est; intus

---

K.—V. [b]91, 4.—[c]91, 1, b).—[d]81, R. 10; 99, 1.—[e]82, 2, c).—[f]106, R. 6.—[g]90, R. 2.—[h]Dist. bet. *homo* and *vir*. V. Sall. Cat. I. n. 1.

A. & S.—V. [b]247, 1.—[c]245, II. 3.—[d]205, Exc. to R. 2; 275, II.—[e]95, R.—[f]207, R. 22.—[g]228, N. (a).—[h]V. R. K.

est hostis. Cum luxuria nobis,[i] cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites: suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum. Quae sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo: quae resecanda erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. [15]Proinde aut exeant[j] aut quiescant; aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

VI. 12. At etiam [1]sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me in exsilium ejectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo assequi possem, istos ipsos ejicerem, qui haec loquuntur. Homo enim [2]videlicet[a] timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit: simul atque ire in exsilium jussus est, paruit.

Quid? ut [3]hesterno die, quum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Jovis Statoris convocavi, rem omnem ad patres conscriptos detuli,—quo quum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit? quis salutavit? quis denique ita adspexit ut perditum civem, ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem? quin etiam principes [4]ejus ordinis partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam atque inanem reliquerunt: — hic ego, vehemens [5]ille consul, qui verbo cives in exsilium ejicio, quaesivi[b] a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam fuisset necne.[d] 13. Quum ille, [6]homo audacissimus, conscientia convictus primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera: quid [7]ea nocte egisset, quid [8]in proximam constituisset, quemadmodum esset ei[e] [9]ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Quum haesitaret, quum [10]teneretur, quaesivi, quid[f] dubitaret proficisci eo, quo jampridem pararet,[g] quum arma, quum secures, quum [11]fasces, quum tubas, quum signa militaria, quum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium [scelerum] domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam.[h] 14. In exsilium ejiciebam,[i] quem jam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim,

---

K. — V. [i] 90, R. 3. — [j] 85, 2, a).

VI. [a] 101, R. 2. — [b] 89, R. 11. — [d] 116, R. 3. — [e] 90, R. 3. — [f] 89, R. 2. — [g] 104, R. — [h] 81, 8, c). — [i] 84, 5.

A. & S. — V. [i] 225, III. — [j] 260, R. 6.

VI. [a] 198, 7, R. (a). — [b] 231, R. 4. — [d] 265, R. 2. — [e] 225, II. — [f] 235, R. 11. — [g] 266, 1. — [h] 205, Exc. R. 2. — [i] 145, II.

[12]credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in [13]agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine[j] indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem exspectant, et ille ejectus in exsilium se Massiliam,[k] ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII. O conditionem[a] miseram, non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, [1]periculis[b] meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi[c] abjecerit, ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam [2]atque in exsilium converterit,[b] [3]non ille a me spoliatus armis[d] audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus, innocens, in exsilium ejectus a consule vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint. 15. [4]Est mihi[e] tanti,[f] Quirites, hujus invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dummodo a vobis hujus horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur.[g] Dicatur[h] sane ejectus esse a me, dummodo eat[g] in exsilium; sed mihi credite, non est iturus.[i] Numquam ego a diis immortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae[c] causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis; sed triduo tamen audietis: multoque magis [5]illud timeo, [6]ne[j] mihi sit invidiosum[k] aliquando, quod illum emiserim[l] potius, quam quod ejecerim.[l] Sed quum sint homines, qui illum, quum profectus sit, ejectum esse dicant, iidem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent?

16. [7]Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam [8]Massiliam ire dictitant,[m] non tam hoc queruntur, quam verentur. Nemo est istorum

---

K.—VI. [j]91, 4.—[k]92, 1.

VII. [a]89, 6.—[b]102, R. 9, last sentence.—[c]99, 1.—[d]91, 9.—[e]90, R. 2.—[f]88, 10.—[g]113, 4.—[h]85, 2, a); 106, R. 5.—[i]84, 9, b).—[j]107, 3.—[k]78, III. 7.—[l]109, 1. What is the subject of *sit*?—[m]78, I. 1.

A. & S.—VI. [j]247, 1.—[k]237.

VII. [a]238, 2.—[b]278, R. 6, (b).—[c]275, II.—[d]251.—[e]228, N. (a).—[f]214.—[g]263, 2.—[h]260, R. 6; 271, R. 2.—[i]162, 14.—[j]262, R. 7.—[k]128, I. 4.—[l]266, 3.—[m]187, II. 1, (c).

tam misericors [9]qui illum non ad Manlium, quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si mehercule [10]hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mallet, quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vero, quum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod, vivis nobis,[n] Roma profectus est, optemus potius, ut eat in exsilium, quam [11]queramur.

VIII. 17. Sed cur tamdiu de uno hoste loquimur, et de eo hoste, [1]qui jam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, murus interest, non timeo; [2]de iis, qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo quam sanare sibi ipsos, placare rei publicae; neque, id quare fieri non possit, si me audire volent, intelligo. Exponam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum [3]istae copiae comparentur: [4]deinde singulis medicinam consilii atque orationis meae, [5]si quam potero, afferam.

18. Unum genus [6]est eorum,[a] qui [7]magno in aere alieno majores etiam possessiones habent; quarum amore[b] adducti [8]dissolvi nullo modo possunt. Horum hominum [9]species est honestissima; sunt enim locupletes; voluntas vero et causa impudentissima. [10]Tu agris,[c] tu aedificiis,[c] tu [11]argento,[c] tu familia,[c] tu rebus[c] omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis,[d] et dubites[d] de [12]possessione detrahere, acquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectas? bellum? Quid? ergo in vastatione omnium tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? [13]An tabulas novas? Errant, qui istas a Catilina exspectant. [14]Meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse possunt. Quod si maturius facere voluissent, [15]neque (id quod stultissimum est) certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et [16]locu-

---

K.—VII. [a] 100, R. 3.

VIII.—[a] Explain the syntax of *eorum*. V. n. 6.—[b] 91, 4.—[c] 91, 1, b).—[d] 85, 2, a).

A. & S.—VII. [a] 257, R. 7.

VIII. [a] 211, R. 8, (1). V. n. 6.—[b] 247, 1.—[c] 249, I.—[d] 260, R. 5.

pletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt; aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eorum,[a] qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, [1]dominationem tamen exspectant: rerum[b] potiri volunt: honores, quos, quieta re publica,[c] desperant, perturbata, se consequi posse arbitrantur. [2]Quibus[d] hoc[e] praecipiendum[f] videtur,[g] unum scilicet et idem, quod[e] [3]reliquis[d] omnibus, ut desperent,[h] id quod conantur se[i] consequi[j] posse[i]: primum omnium,[k] [4]me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam in maxima multitudine, magnas praeterea copias militum; deos denique immortales huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris [5]praesentes auxilium esse laturos. Quod[l] si jam sint id, quod cum summo furore[m] cupiunt, adepti, num[n] illi in cinere urbis et sanguine civium, [6]quae mente[o] conscelerata ac nefaria con cupiverunt, se consules aut dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod[p] si adepti sint, [7]fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi[p] sit necesse?

20. Tertium genus est [8]aetate[q] jam affectum, sed tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere est ipse Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Sunt [9]homines ex iis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit; [10]quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum[r] sentio; sed tamen ii sunt coloni, qui [11]se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque jactarunt. Hi, dum aedificant, tamquam [12]beati, dum praediis, [13]lecticis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectan-

---

K.—IX. [a] V. VIII. n. 6.—[b] 91, R. 8.—[c] 100, R. 3.—[d] 90, R. 5; 110, R. 5.—[e] 106, 1.—[f] 80, R. 3.—[g] 80, R. 1, 2).—[h] 107, 1.—[i] 106, 2, a).—[j] 96, 1, b).—[k] 88, 13, c), 1).—[l] 110, R. 8.—[m] 91, R. 16.—[n] 116, 3, b, c).—[o] 91, 5.—[p] 106, 2, d).—[q] 91, 1, b).—[r] V. VIII. n. 6.

A. & S.—IX. [a] V. VIII. a, & n. 6.—[b] 220, 4.—[c] 257, R. 7.—[d] 224; 206, (17).—[e] 239.—[f] 270, R. 3.—[g] 209, R. 3, 5.—[h] 262.—[i] 272; 239.—[j] 271.—[k] 212, R. 2.—[l] 206, (14).—[m] 247, 2.—[n] 198, 11, R. (b).—[o] 247, 2.—[p] 239.—[q] 249, I.—[r] 211, R. 8, (1). V. VIII. n. 6.

tur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit [iis[a]] ab inferis excitandus. Qui etiam nonnullos agrestes, homines tenues atque egentes, in eandem illam spem [14]rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum direptorumque pono; sed eos hoc[b] moneo: desinant furere ac proscriptiones et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim [15]illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati,[d] ut jam ista [16]non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

X. 21. Quartum genus est sane [1]varium et mixtum et turbulentum; qui [2]jampridem premuntur, qui numquam emergunt; qui partim inertia,[a] partim male gerendo negotio,[a] partim etiam sumptibus[b] [3]in vetere aere alieno vacillant; qui [4]vadimoniis, judiciis, proscriptionibus bonorum defatigati, [5]permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milites acres, quam [6]infitiatores lentos esse arbitror. Qui[c] homines primum si stare non possunt, corruant; sed ita, ut [7]non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intelligo. quamobrem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint[d]; aut cur minore dolore[e] perituros se cum multis, quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur.[d]

22. Quintum genus est [8]parricidarum, sicariorum, denique omnium facinorosorum; quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam neque eo ab divelli possunt; et pereant sane in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non possit.

[9]Postremum autem genus est, non solum numero,[f] verum etiam genere[f] ipso atque vita,[f] [10]quod proprium Catilinae[g] est, de ejus delectu, [11]immo vero [12]de complexu ejus ac sinu; quos pexo capillo,[h] nitidos aut [13]imberbes aut [14]bene barbatos videtis, manicatis et talaribus [15]tunicis,[h] [16]velis amictos, non togis;

K.—IX. [a]90, R. 3.—[b]88, R. 2.

X. [a]91, 4.—[b]Dist. bet. *sumptus* and *impensae*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 9.—[c]110, R. 5.—[d]104, 2, b).—[e]91, 6.—[f]91, 2, c).—[g]88, 6.—[h]88, 9.

A. & S.—IX. [a]225, III.—[b]218, R. 1.

X. [a]247, 1.—[b]V. R. K.—[c]206, (17).—[d]265.—[e]247, 2.—[f]250, 1.—[g]222, R. 2, (a).—[h]211, R. 6.

quorum omnis industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelucanis coenis expromitur. 23. In his gregibus omnes [17]aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes impuri impudicique versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac delicati non solum amare et amari, neque saltare et [18]cantare,[j] sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena didicerunt; qui [19]nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiamsi Catilina perierit, scitote[i] hoc in re publica [20]seminarium Catilinarum futurum. Verumtamen quid sibi isti miseri volunt? Num suas secum mulierculas sunt in castra ducturi? Quemadmodum autem illis[k] carere poterunt, his praesertim jam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi Apenninum atque illas pruinas ac nives perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

XI. 24. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, quum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum [1]cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus; et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum ejectam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. [2]Jam vero [3]urbes coloniarum[a] ac municipiorum [4]respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, [5]ornamenta, praesidia vestra, cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. 25. Sed si, omissis his rebus quibus[b] nos suppeditamur, [6]eget ille, senatu,[c] equitibus Romanis, [populo,] urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, [7]exteris[d] nationibus, si, his rebus omissis, ipsas causas, quae inter se confligunt, [8]contendere velimus; [9]ex eo ipso, [10]quam valde illi jaceant, intelligere possumus. [11]Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus;

K.—X. [i] 85, 3.—[j] Dist. bet. *cano*, *canto*, and *psallo*. V. n. 18.—[k] 91, 1, e).

XI. [a] 88, R. 8.—[b] 91, 1, e).—[c] 86, 6.—[d] Dist. bet. *externus* and *exterus*. V. n. 7.

A. & S.—X. [i] 267, (2).—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 250, 2, (2).

XI. [a] 211, R. 2, N.—[b] 249, I.—[c] 204.—[d] V. R. K.

hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudo; hinc continentia, illinc libido: denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ignavia, temeritate, cum vitiis omnibus: postremo, copia cum egestate, [12]bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione confligit. In ejusmodi certamine ac proelio nonne, etiam si hominum [13]studia deficiant, dii ipsi immortales cogant [14]ab[a] his praeclarissimis virtutibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

XII. 26. Quae quum ita sint, Quirites, vos quemadmodum jam antea, vestra tecta vigiliisque custodiis defendite: mihi,[a] ut [1]urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset praesidii,[b] [2]consultum atque provisum est. Coloni omnes municipesque vestri, certiores a me facti de hac nocturna [3]excursione Catilinae, facile urbes suas finesque defendent: gladiatores, quam[d] sibi[c] ille manum certissimam fore putavit, quamquam [4]animo[e] meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, potestate tamen nostra [5]continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi, aut opprimet [6]hominem aut omnes ejus motus conatusque prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturandis, agendis jam ad senatum referemus, [7]quem vocari videtis.

27. Nunc illos, qui in urbe remanserunt, [8]atque adeo [qui] contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum, in urbe a Catilina relicti sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia nati sunt cives, monitos [9]eos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas si cui adhuc solutior[f] visa est, hoc [10]exspectavit, ut id quod latebat, erumperet. [11]Quod[g] reliquum est, jam non possum oblivisci, meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae: si qui exire volunt, con-

---

K.—XI. [a] Why is *ab* necessary?

XII. [a] 90, R. 3.—[b] 88, 13, c), 4).—[c] 90, 5, & R. 9.—[d] 110, R. 1.—[e] 88, 9.—[f] 115, R. 6.—[g] 110, R. 1.

A. & S.—XI. [a] V. R. K.

XII. [a] 225, II.—[b] 212, R. 4.—[c] 227, & R. 4.—[d] 206, (10).—[e] 211, R. 8, (2).—[f] 256, R. 9, (a).—[g] 206, 13, (a).

nivere possum. Qui[h] vero se urbe in commoverit, cujus ego non modo [12]factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantes, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum majores nostri [13]esse voluerunt.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maximae res minimo motu,[a] pericula summa nullo tumultu,[a] bellum intestinum ac domesticum, post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum, [1]me uno togato duce et imperatore, sedetur.[b] Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo[c] modo fieri poterit, ne improbus quidem quisquam[d] in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello [2]vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucorumque poena vos omnes salvi esse possitis.

29. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia[e] neque humanis consiliis[e] fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium [3]significationibus,[e] [4]quibus[f] ego ducibus, in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui jam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab [5]externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt; quos vos, Quirites, precari,[g] venerari, implorare debetis ut, [6]quam[h] urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc,[h] omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis, a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

K.—XII. [h]110, R. 2.

XIII. [a]91, 5.—[b]81, 8, c).—[c]When are *quisquam* and *ullus* used after *si*. V. I. 2, n. 19. What words are commonly used after *si* to express "*any?*" V. ib.—[d]In what kinds of sentences is *quisquam* commonly used? 31, 3. Dist. bet the use of *quisquam* and *ullus*. 31, R. 1.—[e]91, 4, c).—[f]100, R. 3.—[g]Dist. bet. *rogo, oro, obsecro, obtestor, precor*, and *supplico*. V. Caes. I. 20, n. 1.—[h]110, R. 3.

A. & S.—XII. [h]206, (4).

XIII. [a]247, 2.—[b]209, R. 12, (3).—[c]V. R. K.—[d]V. R. K. 207, R. 31.—[e]244.—[f]257, R. 7.—[g]V. R. K.—[h]206, (3) & (a).

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. Rem publicam,[1] Quirites, vitamque omnium[a] vestrum, bona, fortunas, conjuges liberosque[b] vestros atque[b] hoc domicilium clarissimi imperii, fortunatissimam pulcherrimamque urbem,[c] hodierno die deorum immortalium summo erga vos amore, laboribus, consiliis, [2]periculis meis, e flamma atque ferro ac paene ex faucibus fati ereptam et[b] vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis. 2. Et si non minus nobis jucundi atque [3]illustres sunt ii dies, quibus[d] conservamur, quam illi, quibus[d] nascimur, quod salutis certa laetitia est, nascendi incerta conditio, et quod sine [4]sensu nascimur, cum [5]voluptate servamur; profecto, quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem condidit, ad deos immortales [6]benevolentia famaque sustulimus, [7]esse apud vos posterosque vestros in honore debebit is, qui eandem hanc urbem conditam[f] amplificatamque servavit. Nam toti urbi,[e] templis, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subjectos[g] prope jam ignes circumdatosque restinximus; iidemque[h] gladios in rem publicam destrictos[g] retudimus, mucronesque eorum a jugulis vestris dejecimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senatu [8]illustrata,

---

K.—I. [a] 86, 8.—[b] 102, R. 2.—[c] 86, 6.—[d] 91, 10.—[e] 90, R. 5.—[f] 100, 2, d).—[g] 100, 2, c).—[h] 94, 6.

A. & S.—I. [a] 212, R. 2, N. 2.—[b] 198, 1, R. (a).—[b(?)] 198, 1, R. (b).—[c] 204.—[d] 253.—[e] 224.—[f] 274, 3, (a).—[g] 274, 3, (a).—[h] 207, R. 27, (a).

patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vobis jam exponam breviter, Quirites, ut [9]et quanta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui ignoratis [10]et exspectatis, scire possitis.

Principio, [11]ut Catilina paucis ante diebus[i] erupit ex urbe, quum sceleris sui socios, hujusce nefarii belli acerrimos duces, Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quemadmodum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis, salvi esse possemus.[j]

II. Nam tum, quum ex urbe Catilinam ejiciebam, (non enim jam vereor [1]hujus verbi invidiam, quum [2]illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit,[a]) [3]sed tum, quum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam[b] conjuratorum manum simul exituram aut eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo ac debiles fore putabam. 4. [4]Atque ego, ut vidi, quos maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam, eos nobiscum esse et Romae remansisse, [5]in eo omnes dies noctesque consumpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem; ut, quoniam auribus[c] vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris [6]minorem[d] fidem faceret[e] oratio mea, [7]rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis[e] saluti vestrae provideretis, quum oculis[e] maleficium ipsum videretis. 5. Itaque ut [8]comperi legatos [9]Allobrogum belli [10]Transalpini et [11]tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. [12]Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos cives [13]eodemque itinere cum [14]literis mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comitemque iis adjunctum [15]Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datas literas, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optabam ab diis immortalibus, [16]ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis manifesto deprehenderetur.

Itaque hesterno die [17]L. Flaccum et [18]C. Pomptinum, praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae[f] viros, ad

---

K.—I. [i]91, 11.—[j]104, 2, b).

II. [a]109, 1. What word does *quod* explain?—[b]86, 3.—[c]91, 1, a).—[d]115, R. 6.—[e]112.—[f]88, 4.

A. & S.—I. [i]253, R. 1.—[j]265.

II. [a]273, 5, (2); 266, 3.—[b]205, R. 17.—[c]247, 3.—[d]256, R. 9, (a).—[e]260, II. & (2).—[f]213.

me vocavi: rem exposui: quid fieri placeret ostendi. Illi [19]autem, [20]qui omnia de re publica praeclara atque egregia sentirent,[g] sine recusatione ac sine ulla mora negotium susceperunt; et, quum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem [21]Mulvium pervenerunt; atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartito fuerunt, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset.[h] Eodem autem et ipsi sine cujusquam suspicione multos fortes viros eduxerant, et ego [22]ex praefectura Reatina complures delectos adolescentes, quorum opera utor assidue in re publica, [23]praesidio[i] cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertia fere[j] [24]vigilia exacta, quum jam pontem Mulvium cum magno comitatu legati Allobrogum ingredi inciperent unaque Volturcius, fit in eos impetus: educuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota solis: ignorabatur a ceteris.

III. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci pugna [quae erat commissa] sedatur. Literae, quaecumque erant[a] in eo comitatu, integris signis,[b] praetoribus traduntur: ipsi comprehensi ad me, quum jam[c] dilucesceret,[d] deducuntur. Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem, [1]Cimbrum Gabinium, statim[e] ad me, [2]nihildum suspicantem, vocavi; deinde item arcessitus est [3]L. Statilius et post eum [4]C. Cethegus; tardissime autem [5]Lentulus venit, [6]credo, quod in literis dandis [7]praeter consuetudinem proxima nocte vigilarat.

7. Quum summis et clarrissimis hujus civitatis viris,[f] qui, audita re, frequentes ad me mane convenerant, literas[g] a me prius aperiri, quam ad senatum deferrem, placeret, ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me tantus tumultus injectus civitati[h]

K.—II. [g] 110, 3, b), 5).—[h] 81, 8, b).—[i] 90, R. 9.—[j] Dist. bet. *fere, ferme, paene,* and *prope.* V. Caes. I. 1, n. 15.

III. [a] 104, 1.—[b] 100, R. 3.—[c] 29, R. 2.—[d] 105, R. 1.—[e] Dist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim,* and *continuo.* V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3.—[f] 90, 1, b).—[g] 106, 2, c).—[h] 90, R. 5.

A. & S.—II. [g] 264, 8, (1).—[h] 209, R. 12, (2).—[i] 227, R. 2.—[j] V. R. K.

III. [a] 259, R. 4, (3).—[b] 257, R. 7.—[d] 258, R. 1.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 223, R. 2.—[g] 239.—[h] 224.

videretur, [8]negavi me esse facturum, ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum rem integram deferrem. Etenim, Quirites, si ea, quae erant ad me delata, reperta non essent; tamen ego non arbitrabar, in tantis rei publicae periculis, esse mihi[i] nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. Senatum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coëgi. 8. Atque interea statim admonitu[j] Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortem virum, misi, [9]qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum esset, efferret[k]; ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum et gladiorum extulit.

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine [1]Gallis: [2]fidem publicam jussu[a] senatus dedi: hortatus sum, ut ea, quae sciret, sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, quum vix se ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere ad Catilinam [3]mandata et literas, ut [4]servorum praesidio[b] uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu accederet; [5]id autem eo consilio,[c] ut quum urbem [6]ex omnibus partibus, quemadmodum descriptum distributumque erat, incendissent, caedemque infinitam civium fecissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientes exciperet[e] et se cum his urbanis [7]ducibus conjungeret.[e] 9. Introducti autem Galli, [8]jusjurandum sibi et literas ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent: [9]pedestres sibi copias non defuturas; Lentulum autem [10]sibi confirmasse ex [11]fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis, se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum hujus urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse; eundemque[d] dixisse [12]fatalem hunc esse annum ad interitum hujus urbis atque imperii, qui esset[e] annus decimus post [13]virginum absolutionem, post [14]Capitolii autem incensionem vicesimus. 10. Hanc au-

K.—III. [i]90, R. 3.—[j]91, 4.—[k]110, 3, a).
IV. [a]91, 4.—[b]91, 1, g)—[c]110, 3, a).—[d]94, 6.—[e]110, 3, b), 5).
A. & S.—III. [i]225, III.—[j]247, 1.—[k]264, 5.
IV. [a]247, 1, & R. 2, (a).—[b]245, I.—[c]264, 5.—[d]207, R. 27, (a).—[e]264, 8, (1).

tem Cethego[f] cum ceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulo et aliis, caedem [15]Saturnalibus[g] fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur.

V. Ac, [1]ne longum sit, Quirites, [2]tabellas proferri jussimus, quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethego signum: [3]cognovit. Nos linum incidimus: legimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manu Allobrogum senatui et populo, sese, quae eorum legatis [4]confirmasset,[a] esse facturum[b]: orare,[b] ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eorum legati [5]recepissent.[a] Tum Cethegus, [6]qui paulo ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac sicis, quae [7]apud ipsum erant deprehensa, respondisset dixissetque [8]se semper bonorum ferramentorum[c] studiosum fuisse, recitatis literis debilitatus atque abjectus, conscientia convictus, repente conticuit.

Introductus est Statilius: cognovit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae [9]in eandem fere sententiam: confessus est.

Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo, et quaesivi, cognosceretne signum. Adnuit. "Est vero, inquam, notum quidem signum, imago [10]avi tui, clarissimi viri, qui amavit unice patriam et cives suos; [11]quae quidem te a tanto scelere etiam muta revocare debuit." 11. [12]Leguntur eadem ratione[d] ad senatum Allobrogum populumque literae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, [13]feci potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem negavit; post autem aliquanto, toto jam indicio exposito atque edito, [14]surrexit: quaesivit a Gallis, [15]quid sibi[e] esset cum iis; quamobrem domum[f] suam venissent; itemque a Volturcio. Qui[g] quum illi[h] breviter constanterque respondissent, per [16]quem[i] ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab eo, nihilne secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille subito,

---

K.—IV. [f]90, 4.—[g]91, 10.

V. [a]117, 3.—[b]117, 2, a).—[c]88, 2.—[d]88, 9.—[e]90, 4.—[f]92, R. 3.—[g]110, R. 5.—[h]90, 1, d).—[i]91, R. 1.

A. & S.—IV. [f]226.—[g]253, & N. 1.

V. [a]266, 2.—[b]266, 2.—[c]213.—[d]211, R. 6.—[e]226.—[f]237, R. 4.—[g]206, (17).—[h]223, R. 2.—[i]247, R. 4.

scelere[j] demens,[k] quanta conscientiae vis esset, ostendit. Nam, quum id posset infitiari, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita[l] eum, non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua[m] semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi impudentia, qua[m] superabat omnes, improbitasque defecit.[n]

12. Volturcius vero subito literas proferri atque aperiri jubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat. Atque ibi [17]vehementissime perturbatus Lentulus, tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. [18]Erant autem [scriptae] sine nomine, sed ita: [19]QUIS SIM,[o] SCIES EX EO, QUEM AD TE MISI. CURA, UT VIR SIS; ET COGITA QUEM IN LOCUM SIS[o] PROGRESSUS; VIDE, QUID JAM TIBI SIT[o] NECESSE, ET CURA, UT OMNIUM TIBI AUXILIA ADJUNGAS, ETIAM [20]INFIMORUM. Gabinius deinde introductus, [21]quum primo impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex iis, quae Galli insimulabant, negavit. 13. Ac mihi quidem, Quirites, [22]quum [23]illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, denique uniuscujusque confessio, tum multo certiora illa, color, oculi, vultus, taciturnitas. Sic enim [24]obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim nonnumquam inter se adspiciebant, [25]ut non jam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi[p] viderentur.

VI. [1]Indiciis expositis atque editis, senatum consului, [2]de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a [3]principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus [4]sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nondum [5]est perscriptum senatus consultum, ex memoria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit, exponam. 14. Primum mihi gratiae verbis[a] amplissimis aguntur,[b] quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea

---

K.—V. [j] 91, 4.—[k] Dist. bet. *amens, demens, furor, delirium*, and *rabies*. V. Caes. I. 40, n. 5.—[l] 29, R. 2.—[m] 91, 4, b).—[n] 81, 8, c).—[o] 104, 2, b). [p] 94, 7.

VI. [a] 91, 5.—[b] Dist. bet. *gratiam* (*gratias*) *habere, agere*, and *referre*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3.

A. & S.—V. [j] 247, 1.—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 191, R. 5.—[m] 247, 1.—[n] 209, R. 12, (2).—[o] 265.—[p] 207, R. 28, (a).

VI. [a] 247, 2.—[b] V. R. K.

res publica periculis maximis [6]sit[e] liberata; deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus, praetores, quod eorum opera forti fideliquе usus essem, merito ac jure[d] laudantur; atque etiam viro[e] forti, [7]collegae meo, laus impertitur, quod eos, qui hujus conjurationis[f] participes fuissent,[g] a suis et [8]rei publicae consiliis removisset.[e] Atque ita censuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, [9]quum se praetura abdicasset, [10]in custodiam traderetur; itemque uti C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnes praesentes erant, in custodiam traderentur; atque idem hoc decretum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcerat; in M. [11]Caeparium, cui [12]ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam attributam esse erat indicatum; in [13]P. Furium, qui est ex his [14]colonis, quos Fesulas L. Sulla deduxit; in Q. Manlium [15]Chilonem, qui una cum hoc Furio semper erat in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione versatus; in [16]P. Umbrenum, libertinum[h] hominem, a quo primum Gallos ad Gabinium perductos esse constabat. 15. Atque [17]ea lenitate senatus est usus, Quirites, ut ex tanta conjuratione tantaque hac multitudine domesticorum hostium [18]novem hominum perditissimorum poena, re publica conservata, reliquorum mentes sanari posse arbitraretur.

Atque etiam [19]supplicatio diis immortalibus pro singulari eorum merito meo nomine[i] decreta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam[j] [20]togato contigit; et his decreta verbis est: QUOD URBEM INCENDIIS, CAEDE CIVES, ITALIAM BELLO LIBERASSEM.[e] Quae supplicatio si cum ceteris conferatur,[k] hoc [21]interest,[l] quod [22]ceterae, bene gesta, haec una, conservata re publica, constituta est.

Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, [23]factum atque transactum est. [24]Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam [25]patefactus indiciis et confessionibus suis, judicio senatus non modo praetoris jus, verum etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistratu[m] se

K.—VI. [e] Why subj.?—[d] 91, R. 16.—[e] 90, R. 5.—[f] 88, 6.—[g] 110, 3, b).—[h] Dist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. Sall. Cat. L. n. 1.—[i] 91, 4.—[j] 100, R. 1.—[k] 113, 3.—[l] 85, 2, a).—[m] 91, 9.

A. & S.—VI. [e] 266, 3.—[d] 247, 2.—[e] 224.—[f] 213.—[g] 264, 1.—[h] V. R. K.—[i] 247, 1.—[j] 274, R. 5, (a).—[k] 261, 2.—[l] 260, R. 4.—[m] 251.

abdicavit; ut, quae [26]religio C. Mario,[n] clarissimo viro, non fuerat, [27]quominus C. Glauciam, de quo nihil [28]nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret,[o] ea nos religione in [29]privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosissimique belli nefarios duces [1]captos jam et comprehensos tenetis, existimare debetis, omnes Catilinae copias, omnes spes atque opes his depulsis urbis periculis concidisse. Quem quidem ego quum ex urbe [2]pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites, remoto Catilina, non mihi esse P. Lentuli [3]somnum, nec L. Cassii adipes nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam. [4]Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed [5]tamdiu, dum moenibus urbis continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat: appellare, tentare, sollicitare poterat, audebat: erat ei[a] [6]consilium ad facinus [7]aptum[b]; consilio[a] autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. [8]Jam ad [9]certas res conficiendas[c] [10]certos homines delectos[d] ac descriptos[d] habebat. [11]Neque vero, quum aliquid mandarat, confectum putabat: nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, [12]occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret[e]: frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

17. Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam [13]in perditis rebus diligentem, nisi ex [14]domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compulissem, (dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites,) non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset [15]neque tanto[f] ante exitii ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset; [16]neque[e] commisisset, ut signum, ut literae suae testes manifesti sceleris deprehenderentur. Quae nunc, illo absente, sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in re publica conjuratio

---

K.—VI. [n] 90, 4.—[o] 108, 2.

VII. [a] 90, 4.—[b] How are *aptus*, *ineptus*, *utilis*, *inutilis*, constructed? V. n. 7.—[c] 99, 1.—[d] 100, 2, b), 2).—[e] 110, 3, b), 4).—[f] 91, 3, a).

A. & S.—VI. [n] 226.—[o] 262.

VII. [a] 226.—[b] V. R. K.—[a(2)] 226, R. 2.—[c] 275, II.—[d] 274, R. 4.—[e] 264, 7.—[f] 256, R. 16, (3).

manifesto inventa atque deprehensa est. Quod[g] si Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem[h] remansisset, [17]quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ejus consiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, [18]ut levissime dicam, dimicandum nobis[i] cum illo fuisset; neque nos umquam, quum ille in urbe hostis fuisset, tantis periculis rem publicam, tanta pace,[j] tanto otio, tanto silentio liberassemus.

VIII. 18. [1]Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a me administrata, ut deorum immortalium nutu atque consilio et gesta et provisa esse videantur. [2]Idque quum conjectura consequi possumus, quod vix videtur [3]humani consilii[a] tantarum rerum gubernatio esse potuisse, [4]tum[b] vero [5]ita praesentes his [6]temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulerunt, ut eos paene oculis videre possemus. Nam, ut illa omittam, visas nocturno tempore ab occidente [7]faces ardoremque coeli, [8]ut fulminum jactus, ut terrae motus, ut cetera, quae tam multa, nobis[c] consulibus, facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dii immortales viderentur; hoc certe, quod sum dicturus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

19. Nam profecto memoria tenetis, [9]Cotta et Torquato consulibus, complures in Capitolio res [10]de coelo esse percussas, quum et simulacra deorum [11]depulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dejectae, et [12]legum aera liquefacta, et tactus est etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit, Romulus; [13]quem inauratum in Capitolio parvum atque lactentem, uberibus[d] lupinis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. [14]Quo quidem tempore, quum [15]haruspices ex tota Etruria convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum et bellum civile ac domesticum et totius urbis atque imperii occasum appropinquare dixerunt, nisi dii immortales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa flexissent.

20. Itaque illorum responsis[e] tum et[f] ludi per decem dies

---

K.—VII. [g]110, R. 8.—[h]24, Exc.—[i]90, R. 3.—[j]91, 5.

VIII. [a]88, 8, 2).—[b]In *quum — tum* which is the more important notion? and what is the force of *vero*? V. n. 4.—[c]100, R. 3.—[d]90, R. 5.—[e]91, 4.—[f]102, R. 1.

A. & S.—VII. [g]206, (14).—[h]90, 1, & N.—[i]225, III.—[j]247, 2.

VIII. [a]211, R. 8, (3).—[b]V. R. K.—[c]257, R. 7.—[d]224.—[e]247, 1.—[f]198, 1, R. (e).

facti sunt, neque[f] res ulla, quae ad placandos deos pertineret, praetermissa est; iidemque jusserunt simulacrum Jovis facere majus et in excelso collocare et [16]contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore,[g] ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperii, illustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspici possent. Atque [17]illud signum collocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut, neque a [18]superioribus consulibus neque a [19]nobis ante hodiernum diem collocaretur.

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps, tam [1]mente captus, qui neget[a] haec omnia, quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem deorum immortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim quum esset ita responsum, caedes, incendia, interitumque rei publicae [2]comparari, [3]et ea per cives, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum nonnullis incredibilia videbantur, ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. [4]Illud vero nonne ita praesens est, ut nutu Jovis [5]Optimi[b] Maximi factum esse videatur, ut, quum hodierno die mane per forum meo jussu et conjurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum [6]statueretur? quo collocato atque ad vos senatumque converso, omnia quae erant contra salutem omnium cogitata, illustrata et patefacta vidistis.

22. Quo[c] etiam majore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum [6]templis[d] atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam,[e] nimium mihi [7]sumam[f] et non sim[f] ferendus: [8]ille, ille Jupiter restitit: ille

---

K. — VIII. [g]96, R. 2.

IX. [a]110, 3, b), 1). — [b]102, R. 9, last sentence. — [c]91, 4. — [d]Dist. bet. *templum*, *fanum*, *delubrum*, *aedes*, and *sacellum*. V. n. 6. — [e]113, 3. — [f]85, 2, a).

A. & S. — VIII. [g]268, R. 4, (b).

IX. [a]264, 1. — [b]278, R. 6. — [c]247, 1, (1). — [d]V. R. K. — [e]261, 2. — [f]260, R. 4.

Capitolium, ille haec templa, ille hanc urbem, ille vos omnes salvos esse voluit. Diis ego immortalibus ducibus, [9]hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. [10]Jam vero illa Allobrogum sollicitatio sic a Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus, tanta res,[g] tam dementer credita et ignotis et barbaris, commissaeque literae nunquam essent profecto, nisi ab diis immortalibus [11]huic tantae audaciae[h] [12]consilium esset ereptum. Quid vero? [13]ut homines Galli, ex civitate [14]male pacata, quae gens una restat, quae bellum Romano populo facere posse et [15]non nolle videatur, spem imperii ac rerum maximarum ultro[i] sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam negligerent vestramque salutem suis [16]opibus anteponerent, id non divinitus esse factum putatis? praesertim [17]qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

X. 23. Quamobrem, Quirites, quoniam [1]ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote[a] illos dies cum conjugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores diis immortalibus justi habiti sunt ac debiti, sed profecto justiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu, erepti sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione: togati, [2]me uno togato duce et imperatore, vicistis. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, omnes civiles dissensiones,[c] non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet[b] ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla [3]P. Sulpicium oppressit; ex urbe ejecit C. Marium, [4]custodem hujus urbis; multosque fortes viros [5]partim ejecit ex civitate, partim interemit. [6]Cn. Octavius, consul, armis expulit ex urbe collegam: [7]omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit.[d] Superavit postea [8]Cinna cum Mario. Tum vero, clarissimis viris interfectis, lumina civitatis exstincta sunt. Ultus est hujus victoriae crudelitatem [9]postea Sulla, ne dici quidem

---

K. — IX. [g] 86, 6. — [h] 90, R. 5. — [i] Dist. bet. *ultro* and *sponte*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 3.

X. [a] 85, 3. — [b] 28, R. 2. — [c] 88, R. 2. — [d] 118, 3.

A. & S. — IX. [g] 204. — [h] 224, R. 2. — [i] V. R. K.

X. [a] 267, (3). — [b] 133, R. 2. — [c] 216. — [d] 323, 1, (b), (2), (a).

opus est, quanta deminutione[e] civium et quanta calamitate[e] rei publicae. Dissensit [10]M. Lepidus a clarissimo ac fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo: attulit non tam [11]ipsius interitus rei publicae luctum, quam ceterorum.

Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones erant [12]ejusmodi,[f] quae non ad delendam, sed [13]ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent[g]: non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea, quae esset, se esse principes,[h] neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. 25. [Atque illae [14]tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, [12]ejusmodi[f] fuerunt, ut [15]non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecione civium dijudicatae sint.] In hoc autem uno[i] post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cassio, Cethego constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini; et, quum hostes vestri [16]tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, [17]tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et urbem et cives integros[j] incolumesque servavi.

XI. 26. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo[a] praeterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnes triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et collocari volo. [1]Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique ejusmodi, quod etiam minus digni assequi possint.[b] Memoria vestra, Quirites, res

K. — X. [e] 91, 5. — [f] 88, 9. — [g] 110, 3, b), 1). — [h] Dist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1. — [i] Explain the force of *uno*. V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 10. — [j] Dist. bet. *integer*, *incolumis*, *salvus*, and *sospes*. V. n. 18.

XI. [a] Dist. bet. *peto*, *rogo*, *posco*, *oro*, *postulo*, *exigo*, and *flagito*. V. Caes. I. 16, n. 3 — [b] 110, 3, b), 1).

A. & S. — X. [e] 247, 2. — [f] 211, R. 6, (5), & R. 8, (1). — [g] 264, 1. — [h] V. R. K. — [i] V. R. K. — [j] V. R. K.

XI. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 264, 1.

[2]nostrae alentur, sermonibus crescent, literarum monumentis inveterascent et corroborabuntur; [3]eandemque diem intelligo, quam spero aeternam fore, propagatam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam consulatus mei, unoque tempore in hac re publica duo cives exstitisse, [4]quorum alter fines vestri imperii non terrae, sed coeli regionibus terminaret,[b] alter ejusdem imperii domicilium sedesque servaret.[b]

XII. 27. Sed quoniam earum rerum, quas ego gessi, non eadem est[a] fortuna atque conditio, [1]quae illorum, qui externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi[b] cum iis vivendum est, quos vici ac subegi, [2]illi hostes aut interfectos aut oppressos reliquerunt, vestrum[c] est, Quirites, si ceteris[d] facta sua prosunt, mihi[d] mea ne quando obsint providere. [3]Mentes enim hominum audacissimorum sceleratae ac nefariae ne vobis[d] nocere possent, ego providi: [4]ne mihi noceant, vestrum est providere. Quamquam,[e] Quirites, mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab istis[f] jam noceri potest; magnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparatum est: magna in re publica dignitas, quae me semper [5]tacita defendet: magna vis conscientiae, quam qui negligent, quum me violare volent, [6]se [ipsi] indicabunt.

28. [7]Est etiam nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnes improbos ultro semper lacessamus. Quod[g] si omnis impetus domesticorum hostium depulsus a vobis se in me unum converterit, vobis[b] erit videndum, Quirites, qua conditione posthac eos esse velitis,[h] qui se pro salute vestra obtulerint[i] invidiae periculisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsi quid est, quod jam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, quum praesertim neque [8]in honore vestro neque in gloria virtutis quicquam videam altius, quo mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profecto perficiam, Quirites, ut ea, quae gessi in consulatu, privatus tuear atque ornem; ut, si

---

K.—XII. [a]81, 8, b).—[b]90, R. 3.—[c]88, R. 5.—[d]90, 1, a).—[e]What is the force of *quamquam?* V. I. 9. n. 1.—[f]Force of *istis?* V. I. 1, n. 4.—[g]110, R. 8.—[h]104, 2, b).—[i]117, 3.

A. & S.—XII. [a]209, R. 12, (2).—[b]225, III.—[c]211, R. 8, (3), (a).—[d]223, R. 2.—[e]V. R. K.—[f]V. R. K.—[g]206, (14).—[h]265.—[i]266, 1.

qua est invidia conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos, [9]mihi valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, curemque, ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur.

Vos, Quirites, quoniam [10]jam nox est, venerati Jovem, illum custodem hujus urbis ac [11]vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite; et ea, quamquam jam est periculum depulsum, tamen aeque ac priore nocte, custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis, providebo.

Haec oratio mihi [illegible] est ante diem septimum Nonas Januariae

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. 1. Video, Patres Conscripti,[a] in me omnium vestrum ora[b] atque oculos esse conversos: video vos non solum de vestro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, [1]si id depulsum sit, [2]de meo periculo esse sollicitos. Est mihi jucunda[c] in [3]malis et grata in dolore vestra erga me [4]voluntas; sed eam, per deos immortales, deponite, atque obliti salutis[d] meae de vobis ac de vestris liberis cogitate. Mihi [5]si haec conditio consulatus data est, ut omnes acerbitates, omnes dolores cruciatusque, perferrem, feram non solum fortiter, verum etiam libenter, dummodo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romano dignitas salusque pariatur.[e]

2. Ego sum ille consul, Patres Conscripti, cui non forum, [6]in quo omnis aequitas continetur; non [7]campus consularibus auspiciis [8]consecratus; non [9]curia, summum auxilium omnium gentium; non domus, [10]commune perfugium; non [11]lectus, ad quietem datus; non denique haec sedes honoris, unquam vacua mortis periculo[f] atque insidiis fuit. Ego [12]multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meo quodam dolore [13]in vestro timore sanavi.

K. — I. [a] Explain this term. V. I. 1, n. 10. — [b] Dist. bet. *facies, oculus, os*, and *vultus*. V. Sall. Cat. XV. n. 9. — [c] Dist. bet. *gratus, jucundus*, and *acceptus*. V. Caes. I. 3, n. 11. — [d] 88, 3. — [e] 113, 4; 81, 8, b). — [f] 91, 9, b), & R. 21.

A. & S. — I. [a] V. R. K. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] V. R. K. — [d] 216. — [e] 263, 2, (1); 209, R. 12, (2). — [f] 250, 2, (1).

Nunc, si hunc exitum consulatus mei dii immortales esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, conjuges liberosque vestros [14]virginesque Vestales ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum[g] ex foedissima flamma, totam Italiam ex bello et vastitate eriperem, quaecunque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeatur.[h] Etenim, si P. Lentulus [15]suum nomen, inductus a vatibus, fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeter[h] meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem exstitisse?

II. 3. Quare, Patres Conscripti, consulite vobis,[a] prospicite patriae,[a] conservate vos, conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite: [1]mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo sperare, omnes deos, qui huic urbi praesident, [2]pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturos gratiam esse; [3]deinde, si quid [4]obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum [5]ille ferreus, qui [6]fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis moerore non movear horumque omnium lacrimis, a quibus me circumsessum videtis. Neque[b] meam mentem non[b] domum saepe revocat exanimata [7]uxor et abjecta metu filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei; [8]neque ille, qui exspectans hujus exitum diei, stat in conspectu meo [9]gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed [10]in eam partem, ut salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si me aliqua vis oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos [11]una rei publicae peste pereamus.

4. Quare, Patres Conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae: circumspicite omnes procellas, quae impendent, nisi providetis. Non [12]Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri

---

K.—I. [g] 94, 2.—[h] 85, 2, a).
II. [a] 90, R. 6.—[b] 101, 3.
A. & S.—I. [g] 212, R. 2, N. 2.—[h] 260 R. 6.—[h(2)] 260 R. 5.
II. [a] 223.—[b] 277, R. 4.

voluit; non [13]C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est; non [14]L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, [15]in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis judicium adducitur: tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium[c] caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Romae[d] restiterunt. Tenentur literae, signa, manus, denique uniuscujusque confessio: sollicitantur Allobroges: servitia excitantur: Catilina arcessitur: id est initum consilium, ut, interfectis omnibus, nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem relinquatur.

III. 5. Haec omnia [1]indices detulerunt, rei confessi sunt; vos multis jam judiciis[a] judicavistis: primum, quod mihi gratias egistis[b] singularibus verbis,[a] et mea virtute atque diligentia perditorum hominum conjurationem esse patefactam decrevistis; deinde, quod P. Lentulum [2]se abdicare praetura coëgistis; tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus judicastis, in custodiam dandos censuistis; maximeque, quod meo nomine[c] supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos [3]togato habitus ante me est nemini[d]; postremo, hesterno die [4]praemia legatis Allobrogum Titoque Vulturcio dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut ii, qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt, sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur.

6. Sed ego institui [5]referre ad vos, Patres Conscripti, tamquam integrum et de facto, quid judicetis,[e] et de poena, quid censeatis.[e] Illa [6]praedicam, quae sunt consulis.[f]

Ego [7]magnum in re publica versari furorem et nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala jampridem videbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi conjurationem a civibus, numquam putavi. Nunc, [8]quidquid est, quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vobis [9]ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit, videtis. Huic[g] si

---

K. — II. [c]86, 8. — [d]92, 1.

III. [a]91, 5. — [b]Dist. bet. *agere gratias, habere,* and *referre.* V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3. — [c]91, 4. — [d]90, R. 3. — [e]104, 2, b). — [f]88, 8, 2.). — [g]88, 6.

A. & S. — II. [c]205, R. 13, (a). — [d]221.

III. [a]247, 2. — [b]V. R. K. — [c]247, 1. — [d]225, II. — [e]265. — [f]211, R. 8, (3). — [g]222, 3.

paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione[h] disseminatum est hoc malum: [10]manavit[i] non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes et obscure serpens multas jam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi [11]sustentando ac prolatando nullo pacto potest. Quacunque ratione placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

IV. 7. Video duas adhuc esse sententias: unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui [1]haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnes acerbitates amplectitur. Uterque et [2]pro sua dignitate et pro [3]rerum magnitudine in summa severitate [4]versatur. Alter[a] eos, qui nos omnes, [qui populum Romanum,] vita privare conati sunt, qui delere im perium, qui populi Romani nomen exstinguere, punctum[b] temporis frui vita[c] et hoc communi spiritu[c] [5]non putat oportere; atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos cives in hac re publica esse usurpatum [6]recordatur. Alter[a] [7]intelligit mortem ab diis immortalibus non esse supplicii causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque[d] eam [8]sapientes numquam inviti,[e] fortes saepe etiam libenter [9]oppetiverunt. Vincula vero et ea sempiterna certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. [10]Municipiis dispertiri jubet. Habere videtur [11]ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis; difficultatem, si rogare. Decernatur[f] tamen, si placet. 8. [12]Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spero, reperiam, [13]qui id, quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, non putet[g] esse suae dignitatis[h] recusare.

Adjungit gravem poenam municipibus, si quis [14]eorum vincula ruperit: horribiles custodias circumdat, et [15]digna scelere hominum perditorum sancit, ne quis eorum poenam,

---

K. — III. [h] 91, 2, b). — [i] Dist. bet. *fluo, mano,* and *liquere.* V. n. 10.

IV. [a] 94, 14. — [b] 89, 5. — [c] 91, 1, g). — [d] 102, 2, e). Dist. bet. *itaque, igitur,* and *ergo.* 102, 2, e), 1). — [e] 86, 5. — [f] 85, 2, a). — [g] 110, 3, b). — [h] 88, 8, 2).

A. & S. — III. [h] 256, R. 9. — [i] V. R. K.

IV. [a] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b). — [b] 236. — [c] 245, I. — [d] 198, 6, R. — [e] 205, R. 15. — [f] 260, R. 6. — [g] 264, 6. — [h] 211, R. 8, (3).

quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per populum levare possit: eripit etiam spem, quae sola homines in miseriis consolari solet. Bona praeterea publicari jubet: vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus; quam si eripuisset, [16]multos uno dolore dolores animi atque corporis et omnes scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vita formido improbis esset posita, apud inferos [17]ejusmodi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituta esse [18]voluerunt; quod videlicet intelligebant, [19]his remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam.

V. 9. Nunc, Patres Conscripti, [1]ego mea[a] video quid[b] intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam, quae popularis habetur, secutus est, fortasse minus erunt, hoc auctore[c] et [2]cognitore hujusce sententiae, mihi populares impetus pertimescendi; sin illam alteram, [3]nescio an[d] amplius mihi[e] negotii[f] contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum [4]rationes utilitas rei publicae vincat.[g] Habemus enim a C. Caesare, sicut ipsius[h] dignitas et majorum ejus amplitudo postulabat,[i] sententiam [5]tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam [6]voluntatis. Intellectum est, [7]quid intersit inter levitatem contionatorum et animum vere popularem, saluti populi consulentem.

10. Video [8]de istis,[j] qui se populares haberi volunt, abesse non neminem,[k] ne de capite [9]videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. [10]Is et nudiustertius in custodiam cives Romanos dedit, et supplicationem mihi decrevit, et indices hesterno die maximis praemiis[l] affecit. [11]Jam hoc nemini dubium est, [12]qui reo custodiam, [13]quaesitori gratulationem, indici praemium decrevit, quid de tota re et causa judicarit. At vero C. Caesar intelligit [14]legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum

K.—V. [a]88, 11.—[b]88, 11, third paragraph, last sentence.—[c]100, R. 3.—[d]116, R. 3.—[e]90, R. 5.—[f]88, 13, c), 3).—[g]85, 2, a).—[h]What objects are here contrasted by means of *ipse?* V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5. —[i]81, 8, b).—[j]88, R. 9.—[k]101, 3.—[l]91, 1, b).

A. & S.—V. [a]219, R. 1, & R. 2.—[b]219, R. 5.—[c]257, R. 7.—[d]265, R. 3.—[e]224.—[f]212, R. 3.—[g]260, R. 6.—[h]V. R. K.—[i]209, R. 12, (2).—[j]212, R. 2, N. 4.—[k]277, I. R. 5, (c).—[l]249, I.

civem nullo modo esse posse; denique ipsum latorem Semproniae legis [15]jussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem[m] ipsum Lentulum [16]largitorem et prodigum non putat, quum de pernicie populi Romani, et [17]exitio[n] hujus urbis tam acerbe tamque crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse [18]popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare, et sancit in posterum, ne quis hujus supplicio[o] [19]levando se jactare et [20]in pernicie populi Romani posthac popularis esse possit. Adjungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnes animi cruciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.[1]

VI. 11. Quamobrem [1]sive hoc statueritis, [2]dederitis mihi [3]comitem ad concionem populo carum atque jucundum; sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos crudelitatis [4]vituperatione populus Romanus exsolvet, atque [5]obtinebo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam,[a] Patres Conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda[b] crudelitas? Ego enim de meo sensu judico. Nam [6]ita mihi salva re publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor, (quis enim est me mitior?) sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia. Videor[c] enim mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis terrarum atque [7]arcem omnium gentium, subito [8]uno incendio concidentem: cerno animo[d] sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium: [9]versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegi, et furor in vestra caede [10]bacchantis. 12. Quum vero mihi proposui [11]regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex [12]fatis sperasse confessus est, [13]purpuratum esse huic[e] Gabinium, cum exercitu venisse Catilinam, tum lamentationem matrumfamilias, tum fugam virginum atque puerorum ac [14]vexationem virginum Vestalium perhorresco; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in

---

K. — V. [m] 94, 6. — [n] Dist. bet. *pernicies* and *exitium*. V. n. 17. — [o] 91, 4.
VI. [a] How used? V. I. 9, n. 1. — [b] 99, 1 & 2. — [c] 106, R. 5. — [d] 91, R. 16. — [e] 90, 5, R. 9.

A. & S. — V. [m] 207, R. 27, (a). — [n] V. R. K. — [o] 247, 1.
VI. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 275, II. — [c] 271, R. 2. — [d] 247, 2. — [e] 227, R. 4.

eos, qui ea perficere voluerunt, me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis paterfamilias, liberis suis a servo interfectis,[f] uxore occisa, incensa domo, supplicium de servo non [15]quam[g] acerbissimum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors, an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur? [16]mihi vero importunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque lenierit.[h] Sic nos [17]in his hominibus, qui nos, qui conjuges, qui liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt, qui singulas uniuscujusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt, [18]qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hujus urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperii collocarent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur; sin remissiores[i] esse voluerimus, summae nobis crudelitatis [19]in patriae civiumque pernicie [20]fama subeunda est.

13. [21]Nisi vero cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei publicae, crudelior[i] nudiustertius visus est, quum sororis [22]suae, foeminae lectissimae, [23]virum praesentem et audientem vita privandum esse dixit, quum [24]avum suum jussu consulis interfectum, filiumque ejus impuberem, [25]legatum a patre missum, in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum quod [26]simile factum? quod initum delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publica versata est, et partium quaedam contentio. Atque, eo tempore hujus [27]avus Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est persecutus: [28]ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nos trucidandos[j] Cethego[k] et ceteros cives interficiendos[j] Gabinio,[k] urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vastandam diripiendamque Catilinae. [29]Vereamini[l] censeo, ne

---

K. — VI. [f] Dist. bet. *interficio, perimo, interimo, neco, occido, jugulo, obtrunco, trucido*, and *percutio*. V. Caes. II. 10, n. 1 — [g] Force of *quam?* V. n. 15. — [h] 110, 3, b), 5). — [i] 115, R. 6. — [j] 99, 3. — [k] 90, R. 1. — [l] 107, R. 3.

A. & S. — VI. [f] V. R. K. — [g] V. R. K. — [h] 264, 8, (1). — [i] 256, R. 9, (a). — [j] 274, R. 7, (a). — [k] 223. — [l] 262, R. 4.

in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefando nimis aliquid severe statuisse videamini[m]: multo magis est verendum, ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam, quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostes fuisse videamur.[m]

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudio, Patres Conscripti, dissimulare non possum. Jaciuntur enim [1]voces, quae perveniunt ad aures meas, eorum qui vereri videntur, ut habeam[a] satis praesidii ad ea, quae vos statueritis hodierno die, transigenda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, Patres Conscripti, [2]quum mea summa cura atque diligentia, tum multo etiam majore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communes fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium denique aetatum: plenum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditus [3]hujus templi ac loci. Causa enim [4]est post Urbem conditam[c] haec inventa[b] sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem, praeter eos, qui, quum sibi viderent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. 15. Hosce ego homines excipio et secerno libenter, neque in improborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, dii immortales! qua frequentia,[d] quo studio, qua virtute ad communem dignitatem salutemque consentiunt! Quid[e] ego hic equites Romanos commemorem[f]? qui vobis [5]ita summam ordinis consiliique concedunt, ut vobiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos [7]ex multorum annorum dissensione ad hujus ordinis societatem concordiamque revocatos, hodiernus dies vobiscum atque [8]haec causa conjungit; quam si conjunctionem, in consulatu confirmatam meo, perpetuam in re publica tenuerimus, confirmo vobis, nullum posthac malum civile ac domesticum ad ullam rei publicae partem esse venturum. Pari studio de-

---

K. — VI. [m] 107, 3.

VII. [a] 107, 3. — [b] Dist. bet. *invenio* and *reperio*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 19. — [c] 100, R. 1. — [d] 91, 5. — [e] 89, R. 2. — [f] 85, 2, a).

A. & S. — VI. [m] 262, R. 7.

VII. [a] 262, R. 7. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 274, R. 5, (a). — [d] 247, 2. — [e] 235, R. 11. — [f] 260, R. 5.

fendae rei publicae convenisse video [9]tribunos aerarios, fortissimos viros; [10]scribas item universos,[g] quos quum [11]casu haec dies ad aerarium frequentasset, video ab exspectatione sortis ad communem salutem esse conversos. Omnis ingenuorum adest multitudo, etiam tenuissimorum. 16. Quis est enim, cui non haec templa, adspectus urbis, possessio libertatis, lux denique haec ipsa, et hoc commune patriae solum, quum sit[h] carum, tum vero dulce atque jucundum?

VIII. Operae pretium est, Patres Conscripti, libertinorum[a] hominum studia[b] cognoscere; qui [1]virtute sua fortunam hujus civitatis consecuti hanc suam patriam esse judicant, quam quidam hinc nati et summo loco[c] nati non patriam suam, sed urbem hostium esse judicaverunt. Sed quid[d] ego [2]hujusce ordinis homines commemoro, quos privatae fortunae, quos communis res publica, quos denique libertas, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salutem patriae defendendam excitavit? Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili conditione sit[e] servitutis, qui non audaciam civium perhorrescat[f]; qui non [3]haec stare cupiat; qui non quantum audet et quantum potest conferat ad salutem voluntatis.[g]

17. Quare, si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, [4]lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum [5]tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari[h] posse [6]animos egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum atque tentatum; sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortuna[i] miseri aut voluntate[i] perditi, [7]qui non ipsum illum sellae atque operis et [8]quaestus[j] quotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum[l] suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae, salvum esse velint.[k]

K. — VII. [g] Dist. bet. *omnis*, *universus*, *totus*, and *cunctus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2. — [h] 81, 8, c).

VIII. [a] Dist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. Sall. Cat. L. n. 1. — [b] 82, 2, c). — [c] 91, R. 2. — [d] 89, R. 2. — [e] 113, 4. — [f] 110, 3, b). — [g] 88, 13, c), 3). — [h] 96, 1, b). — [i] 91, 2, c). — [j] Dist. bet. *lucrum*, *emolumentum*, *quaestus*, and *compendium*. V. n. 8. — [k] 105, a). — [l] 78, II. 5.

A. & S. — VII. [g] V. R. K. — [h] 209, R. 12, (2).

VIII. [a] V. R. K. — [b] 95, R. — [c] 246. — [d] 235, R. 11. — [e] 263, 2, (1). — [f] 264, 7. — [g] 212, R. 3. — [h] 271. — [i] 250, 1. — [j] V. R. K. — [k] 258, I. 1. — [l] 100, 3.

Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, [9]immo vero, (id enim potius est dicendum,) genus hoc universum amantissimum est [10]otii. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera ac quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus, [11]occlusis tabernis, minui solet, quid [12]tandem, incensis, futurum fuit?

IX. 18. Quae quum ita sint, Patres Conscripti, vobis populi Romani praesidia non desunt: vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini, providete.

Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis [1]atque ex media[a] morte, non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum: omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam [2]mente,[b] voluntate, voce, consentiunt: obsessa facibus et telis impiae conjurationis, vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis; vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium,[c] vobis ignem illum Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea de vestra vita, de conjugum vestrarum ac liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris hodierno die vobis judicandum est.

19. Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui; [3]quae non semper facultas datur: habetis omnes ordines, omnes homines, universum populum Romanum, id quod [4]in civili causa hodierno die primum videmus, unum atque idem sentientem. [5]Cogitate, quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute stabilitam libertatem, quanta deorum benignitate auctas exaggeratasque fortunas una nox paene delerit.[d] Id ne umquam posthac, non modo non confici, sed ne cogitari quidem possit a civibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec, non ut vos, qui mihi studio paene praecurritis, excitarem, locutus sum, sed ut mea vox, quae debet esse in re publica [6]princeps, officio[e] functa consulari videretur.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam [1]ad sententiam redeo, de me

K.—IX. [a] 86, 3.—[b] 91, R. 16.—[c] 37, 7, e).—[d] 104, 2, b).—[e] 91, 1, g.

A. & S.—IX. [a] 205, R. 17.—[b] 247, 2.—[c] 83, II. 4, (1).—[d] 265.—[e] 245, I.

pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est conjuratorum, quam videtis esse permagnam, tantam me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video; sed eam judico esse turpem et infirmam et abjectam. Quod[a] si [2]aliquando alicujus furore et scelere concitata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me[b] tamen meorum factorum[c] atque consiliorum numquam, Patres Conscripti, poenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata: vitae tantam laudem, [3]quanta vos me vestris decretis honestastis, nemo est assecutus. Ceteris enim bene gesta, mihi uni, conservata re publica, gratulationem decrevistis.

21. Sit [4]Scipio clarus ille, cujus consilio atque virtute Hannibal [5]in Africam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est: ornetur [6]alter eximia laude Africanus, qui duas urbes huic imperio infestissimas, Karthaginem Numantiamque, delevit: habeatur vir egregius [7]Paulus ille, cujus currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses[d] honestavit: sit aeterna gloria[e] Marius, qui [8]bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit: anteponatur omnibus[f] Pompeius, [9]cujus res gestae atque virtutes iisdem, quibus solis cursus, regionibus ac terminis continentur: erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci[g] nostrae gloriae,[h] [10]nisi forte majus est patefacere nobis provincias, quo exire possimus,[i] quam curare, ut etiam illi [11]qui absunt habeant, [12]quo victores revertantur.[i]

22. Quamquam[j] est [13]uno loco conditio melior externae victoriae, quam domesticae; [14]quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti *in amicitiam* beneficio se obligatos putant. Qui autem ex numero civium dementia aliqua depravati hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos, quum a pernicie rei publicae repuleris, nec vi coërcere, nec beneficio placare [15]possis.[k] Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum

---

K.—X. [a] 110, R. 8.—[b] 89, 1.—[c] 88, 1.—[d] 35.—[e] 88, 9.—[f] 90, R. 5.—[g] 88, 13, c), 3).—[h] 90, 4.—[i] 110, R. 6.—[j] Force? V. I. 9, n. 1.—[k] 104, R.

A. & S.—X. [a] 206, (14).—[b] 229, R. 6.—[c] 215, (1).—[d] 44.—[e] 211, R. 6, (7).—[f] 224.—[g] 212, R. 3.—[h] 226.—[i] 264, R. 2.—[j] V. R. K.—[k] 260, R. 4.

bellum susceptum esse video: id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo, qui servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto tanta vis repérietur, [16]quae conjunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum, et tantam conspirationem bonorum omnium, confringere et labefactare possit.[1]

XI. 23. Quae quum ita sint, [1]pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provincia, quam neglexi, [2]pro triumpho, ceterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro [3]clientelis hospitiisque provincialibus, [4]quae tamen urbanis opibus non minore labore tueor, quam comparo; pro his [5]igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis proque hac, quam conspicitis, ad conservandam rem publicam diligentia, nihil a vobis nisi hujus temporis totiusque mei [6]consulatus memoriam postulo: quae [7]dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitrabor. Quod si meam spem vis improborum fefellerit atque superaverit, commendo vobis parvum meum filium, cui profecto satis erit praesidii non solum ad salutem, verum etiam ad dignitatem, si ejus, qui haec omnia [8]suo solius[a] periculo conservaverit, illum filium esse memineritis.

24. Quapropter de summa salute vestra populique Romani, de vestris conjugibus ac liberis, [9]de aris ac focis, de fanis ac templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio, de libertate, de salute Italiae, de universa re publica decernite diligenter, [10]ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem, qui et parere vestris decretis non dubitet,[b] [11]et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit.[b]

K.—X. [1]110, 3, b).
XI. [a]86, 8.—[b]110, 3, b).
A. & S.—X. [1]264, 1, (a) & (b).
XI. [a]205, R. 13, (a).—[b]264, 1.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

ORATIO PRO LEGE MANILIA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. Quamquam mihi semper [1]frequens conspectus vester multo[a] jucundissimus, [2]hic autem[b] locus [3]ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, [4]Quirites; tamen [5]hoc aditu[c] laudis, qui semper optimo cuique[d] maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas, sed [6]vitae meae rationes, [7]ab ineunte aetate susceptae, prohibuerunt. Nam quum antea [8]per aetatem nondum[e] hujus auctoritatem loci attingere auderem, statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria afferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum [9]temporibus transmittendum putavi. 2. [10]Ita neque[g] hic locus vacuus unquam fuit ab[f] iis qui vestram [11]causam defenderent,[h] et meus labor, in privatorum periculis [12]caste integreque versatus, ex vestro judicio [13]fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam quum propter [14]dilationem comitiorum [15]ter praetor[i] primus [16]centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me judicaretis[j] et [17]quid aliis praescriberetis.[j] Nunc, quum et auctoritatis[k] in me tantum[l] sit, [18]quantum[m] vos honoribus[n] mandandis[o] esse voluistis, et [3]ad agendum

---

K. — I. [a] 91, 3, a). — [b] Force of *autem*? V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 5. — [c] 91, 9. — [d] 94, 12. — [e] Force of *dum* with negatives? V. in Cat. I. 4, n. 17. — [f] 91, R. 21. — [g] 102, R. 1. — [h] 110, 3, b), 1). — [i] 81, 2, c). — [j] 104, 2, b). — [k] 88, 13, c), 3). — [l] 32. — [m] 106, 1 & 2, c). — [n] 91, 1. — [o] 99, 1 & 2, a), b), c).

A. & S. — I. [a] 256, R. 16. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 251. — [d] 207, R. 35, (b). — [e] V. R. K. — [f] 213, R. 4, (4). — [g] 198, 1, R. (e). — [h] 264, 1. — [i] 210. — [j] 265. — [k] 212, R. 3. — [l] 206, (16). — [m] 239. — [n] 247, 3. — [o] 275, II.

facultatis[k] tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope quotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit afferre, certe, et, si quid auctoritatis in me est, [19]apud eos utar, qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid [20]in dicendo consequi possum, iis ostendam potissimum,[p] qui [21]ei quoque rei fructum suo judicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. 3. Atque [22]illud[r] in primis mihi[s] laetandum jure[q] esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit.[h] Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompeii singulari eximiaque [23]virtute; hujus autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire[t]: ita mihi non tam [24]copia quam [25]modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

II. 4. Atque ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris [1]vectigalibus[a] ac sociis[a] a duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate[b] et Tigrane; quorum [2]alter relictus, alter lacessitus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam [3]Asiam oblatam esse arbitrantur. [4]Equitibus[a] Romanis, honestissimis viris, afferuntur ex Asia quotidie literae, quorum magnae res aguntur, [5]in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui[c] ad me pro [6]necessitudine, quae mihi est cum illo ordine, [7]causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: 5. Bithyniae, quae nunc [8]vestra provincia est, [9]vicos[d] exustos esse complures; [10]regnum[d] Ariobarzanis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus,[e] totum esse in hostium potestate; Lucullum,[d] magnis rebus[f] gestis, ab eo bello discedere; [11]huic qui successerit,[g] non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; [12]unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem[d] deposci atque expeti; eundem hunc unum[d] ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem.[d]

K.—I. [p] Force and position of *potissimum?* V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5. —[q] 91, R. 16.—[r] 89, R. 2.—[s] 90, R. 3.—[t] 96, 1, a).

II. [a] 90, R. 5.—[b] 86, 6.—[c] 110, R. 5.—[d] 106, 2, b).—[e] 90, 1, d).—[f] 100, 4, b).—[g] 117, 3.

A. & S.—I. [p] V. R. K.—[q] 247, 2.—[r] 232, (3).—[s] 225, III.—[t] 269.

II. [a] 224.—[b] 204.—[c] 206, (17).—[d] 239.—[e] 222, R. 1.—[f] 257.—[g] 266, 2.

6. [13]Causa quae sit,[h] videtis: nunc, quid agendum sit,[h] considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum [14]de imperatore deligendo, esse dicendum. Genus est belli [15]ejusmodi,[i] quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare [16]ad persequendi studium debeat[j]; [17]in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a majoribus, quum magna in rebus omnibus, tum[k] summa in re militari, tradita est: agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa majores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt: aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima; quibus amissis, et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli, [18]requiretis: aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus[m] est a vobis[l] et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae[a] praeter ceteras gentes atque avidi laudis[b] fuistis, delenda vobis[c] est illa[d] macula [1]Mithridatico bello superiore concepta; quae [2]penitus[e] jam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine; [3]quod is, qui uno die, tota in Asia, tot in civitatibus, [4]uno nuntio atque una significatione, cives Romanos necandos[f] trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam, suo dignam scelere suscepit,[g] sed ab illo tempore annum jam tertium et vicesimum regnat; et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae [5]latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex [6]patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est, [7]in Asiae luce versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo [8]insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Trimphavit [9]L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri, et summi impera-

---

K.—II. [h] 104, 2, b).—[i] 88, 9. V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6.—[j] 110, 3, b), 1).—[k] 102, 2, a), 4).—[l] 98, 1. Why *a vobis* instead of the dat.?—[m] 90, R. 6.

III. [a] 88, 4.—[b] 88, 2.—[c] 90, R. 3.—[d] 94, R. 2.—[e] Dist. bet. *plane, omnino, prorsus, penitus,* and *utique.* V. n. 2.—[f] Dist. bet. *interficio, perimo, interimo, neco, occido, jugulo, obtrunco, trucido,* and *percutio.* V. Caes. II. 10, n. 1.—[g] 109, 1, b).—What does this clause explain?

A. & S.—II. [h] 265.—[i] 211, R. 6, (5), & R. 8.—[j] 264, 1.—[k] 277, I. R. 9.—[l] 225, III. R. 2.—[m] 223, R. 2.

III. [a] 213, R. 1, (2).—[b] 213, R. 1, (3).—[c] 225, III.—[d] 207, R. 23, (a).—[e] V. R. K.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 273, 5.

tores; sed [10]ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus[h] superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda, [11]quod egerunt, venia danda, quod reliquerunt; propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam [12]res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

IV. 9. Mithridates autem [1]omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit; [2]qui[a] posteaquam maximas aedificasset ornassetque classes, exercitusque permagnos, quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparasset, et se [3]Bosporanis, finitimis suis, bellum inferre simularet,[b] usque[c] in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad [4]eos duces, quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, quum [5]duobus in locis [6]disjunctissimis maximeque diversis [7]uno consilio a binis[d] hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti [8]de imperio dimicaretis.

10. Sed tamen [9]alterius[e] partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, [10]quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompeii [11]divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est: [12]in altera parte ita res a L. Lucullo, summo viro, est administrata, ut [13]initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati ejus, sed virtuti, [14]haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt,[f] non culpae, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur.[g] Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco; et ita dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei[h] detracta oratione mea, neque falsa afficta esse videatur: 11. de vestri imperii dignitate atque gloria, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, [15]videte, quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.

V. Majores nostri saepe, mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris injuriosius[a] tractatis, bella gesserunt: vos, [1]tot civi-

---

K. — III. [h] 100, 2, d).

IV. [a] 110, R. 5. — [b] Ec. Cic. II. n. 1. Why imperf.? — [c] 92, R. 1. — [d] 95, 4. — [e] 94, 14. — [f] Dist bet. *accidit*, *evenit*, *contingit*, *obvenit*, and *obtingit*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 17. — [g] 106, R. 5. — [h] 90, R. 5.

V. [a] 115, R. 6.

A. & S. — III. [h] 274, 3, (a).

IV. [a] 206, (17). — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 235, R. 9. — [d] 120, 4, (a). — [e] 212, R. 2, N. 1, (b). — [f] V. R. K. — [g] 271, R. 2. — [h] 224, R. 2.

V. [a] 256, R. 9, (a).

um Romanorum milibus uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis, quo tandem[b] animo[c] esse debetis? Legati quod [2]erant appellati superbius,[a] Corinthum patres vestri, totius Graeciae [3]lumen,[d] exstinctum[e] esse voluerunt: vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui [4]legatum populi Romani consularem, vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum,[f] necavit? Illi libertatem [5]civium Romanorum imminutam non tulerunt: vos ereptam vitam negligetis? Jus legationis verbo violatum[g] illi [6]persecuti sunt: vos legatum, omni supplicio interfectum,[g] relinquetis? 12. Videte, ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit[h] tantam vobis imperii gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit,[h] id quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

[7]Quid, quod salus sociorum [8]summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo [9]ferre debetis? Regno expulsus est [10]Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus: imminent [11]duo reges toti Asiae, non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis: civitates autem omnes [12]cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur: [13]imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, quum praesertim vos [14]alium miseritis, neque audent, neque se id facere sine [15]summo periculo posse arbitrantur.

13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vos, unum virum esse, [16]in quo summa sint[i] omnia, et eum [17]propter esse; [18]quo[j] etiam carent aegrius; cujus adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit,[k] tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intelligunt ac retardatos. [19]Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, [20]dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis[l]; [21]atque hoc[j] etiam

---

K. — V. [b] Force of *tandem*? V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14. — [c] 88, 9. — [d] Dist. bet. *lumen* and *lux*. V. n. 3. — [e] 81, 7. — [f] 100, 2, d). — [g] 100, 2, c). — [h] Subject of *fuit*? — [i] 117, 3. — [j] 91, 4. — [k] 114, (a); 117, 3. — [l] 110, 3, b), 2).

A. & S. — V. [b] V. R. K. — [c] 211, R. 6 & 8. — [d] V. R. K. — [e] 205, R. 5, (b). — [f] 274, 3, (b). — [g] 274, 3, (a). — [h] Sub. of *fuit*? — [i] 266, 2. — [j] 247, 1. — [k] 266, 2. — [l] 264, 9.

magis, quod ceteros provinciam in [22]ejusmodi homines [23]cum imperio mittimus, ut, etiamsi ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus[m] in urbes sociorum non multum [24]ab hostili expugnatione differant,[n] hunc audiebant [25]antea, nunc praesentem vident tanta [26]temperantia,[c] tanta mansuetudine,[c] tanta humanitate,[c] ut ii beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

VI. 14. Quare, si propter socios, nulla ipsi injuria lacessiti, majores nostri cum [1]Antiocho, cum [2]Philippo, cum [3]Aetolis, cum [4]Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos studio[a] convenit, injuriis provocatos, sociorum salutem una cum imperii vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim [5]quum de vestris maximis vectigalibus agatur! Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quirites, [6]tanta sunt, ut iis[b] ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus; Asia vero tam opima est ac fertilis, ut et [7]ubertate[b] agrorum et varietate fructuum et magnitudine pastionis et multitudine earum rerum, quae exportantur, [8]facile omnibus terris[c] antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et [9]belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere vultis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu calamitatis, est defendenda.

15. Nam ceteris in rebus, quum [10]venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; at [11]in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse affert calamitatem. Nam quum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiamsi irruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecua relinquuntur, agricultura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque [12]ex portu, neque ex decumis, neque ex scriptura, vectigal conservari potest; quare saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore amittitur.

16. Quo tandem igitur animo[d] esse existimatis aut eos, qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos, [13]qui exercent atque exi-

---

K. — V. [m] 82, 2, c). — [n] 107, 2.
VI. [a] 91, 5. — [b] 91, 4, b). — [c] 90, R. 5. — [d] 88, 9.
A. & S. — V. [m] 95, R. — [n] 262.
VI. [a] 247, 2. — [b] 244. — [b] (2) 247, 1, or 250, 1. — [c] 224. — [d] 211, R. 6 & 8.

gunt, quum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? quum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? quum publicani [14]familias maximas, quas in [15]saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus atque [16]custodiis, magno periculo[e] se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, [17]qui vobis[f] fructui sunt, conservaritis, non solum, ut antea dixi calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

VII. 17. Ac ne[a] illud quidem vobis negligendum est, quod mihi ego [1]extremum proposueram, [2]quum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod[b] ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet; [3]quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam [4]et[c] publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, [5]suas rationes et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt; [6]quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis[d] curae esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe[e] ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum[f] ordinum recte esse dicemus.

18. [7]Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines navi atque industrii [8]partim ipsi[g] in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum[h] in ea provincia [9]pecunias magnas collocatas[i] habent. Est igitur humanitatis[j] vestrae, magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate[k] prohibere, sapientiae,[j] videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica sejunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum [10]illud[l] parvi[m] refert, nos publicanis [11]amissis vectigalia postea victoria recu-

---

K.—VI. [e] 23, R. 2.—[f] 90, 5, a).

VII. [a] 101, 2, c). Emphatic word?—[b] 112.—[c] 118, 7.—[d] 90, 5, a).—[e] 101, 2, a).—[f] Dist. bet. *ceteri* and *reliqui*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 14.—[g] Force of *ipsi*? V. Sall. XXIII. n. 5.—[h] 88, 13, c), 4.—[i] 100, 2, b), 2).—[j] 88, 8, 2).—[k] 91, 9, a).—[l] 88, 11, third paragraph, last sentence.—[m] 88, 11, second paragraph.—[n] 90, 4.

A. & S.—VI. [e] 89, 5.—[f] 227.

VII. [a] 279, 3, (d).—[b] 198, 7, & R. (b).—[c] 323, 3, (5).—[d] 227.—[e] 192, N. 1.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] V. R. K.—[h] 212, R. 4.—[i] 274, R. 4.—[j] 211, R. 8, (3).—[k] 251.—[l] 219, R. 4.—[m] 219, R. 5.—[n] 226.

perare; neque enim iisdem[n] [12]redimendi facultas erit propter calamitatem, neque aliis[n] voluntas propter timorem.

19. Deinde, quod[o] nos[o] eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridates [13]initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem certe,[o] calamitate docti, memoria[p] retinere debemus. Nam tum, quum in Asia [14]res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romae,[q] solutione impedita, [15]fidem concidisse. Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac fortunas amittere, [16]ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem publicam, et mihi credite, [17]id quod ipsi videtis, haec fides atque [18]haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae [19]in foro versatur, implicita est cum illis pecuniis Asiaticis et cohaeret: ruere [20]illa non possunt, [16]ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Quare videte, num dubitandum[r] vobis sit omni studio ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, salus sociorum, vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium conjunctae cum re publica defendantur.[s]

VIII. 20. Quoniam de genere belli dixi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest enim hoc[a] dici: belli genus esse ita necessarium, ut sit gerendum, non esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimescendum. In quo maxime laborandum est, ne forte vobis,[b] quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur.

Atque ut omnes intelligant me L. Lucullo[c] tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti [1]viro[d] et sapienti homini et magno imperatori debeatur,[e] dico, [2]ejus adventu[f] [3]maximas Mithridatis copias omnibus rebus[g] ornatas atque instructas fuisse, [4]urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque[h] amicissimam, Cyzicenorum, obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime, quam L. Lucullus virtute,

K. — VII. [o] 89, 7, b). — [p] 91, 1, a). — [q] 92, 1. — [r] Construction of *dubito?* V. in Cat. I. 7, n. 16. — [s] 110, 3, b), 5).

VIII. [a] 106, R. 6. — [b] 90, R. 3. — [c] 90, R. 5. — [d] Dist. bet. *homo* and *vir*. V. n. 1, and Sall. Cat. I. n. 1. — [e] 117, 3. — [f] 91, 10. — [g] 91, 1, b). — [h] 90, 1, b).

A. & S. — VII. [o] 231. — [p] 247, 3. — [q] 221. — [r] V. R. K. — [s] 264, 8, (1).

VIII. [a] 207, R. 22. — [b] 225, III. — [c] 224. — [d] V. R. K. — [e] 266, 2. — [f] 253, N. 1. — [g] 249, I. — [h] 222, R. 1.

assiduitate, consilio summis obsidionis periculis liberavit; ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, [5]quae, ducibus[i] Sertorianis, ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur,[j] superatam esse atque depressam; [6]magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas, patefactumque nostris legionibus[k] esse [7]Pontum, qui antea populo[k] Romano [8]ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; [9]Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas atque refertas, ceterasque urbes Ponti et Cappadociae permultas [10]uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem spoliatum regno [11]patrio atque avito, [12]ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentes supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia, salvis populi Romani sociis atque [13]integris vectigalibus, esse gesta. Satis [14]opinor[l] haec esse laudis,[m] [15]atque ita, Quirites, ut vos intelligatis, [16]a nullo[n] istorum, qui huic [17]obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

IX. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc, quemadmodum, quum haec ita sint, [1]reliquum[a] possit[b] magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur. Primum, ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto [3]Medea [2]illa quondam profugisse dicitur; quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in iis locis, qua[c] se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut [4]eorum collectio dispersa moerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret.[d] Sic Mithridates, fugiens, maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a majoribus acceperat, et ipse, bello[e] superiore ex tota Asia [5]direptas, in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius,[f] rex ipse e manibus effugit.

K. — VIII. [i] 100, R. 3. — [j] V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16. — [k] 90, 1. — [l] Dist. bet. *censeo*, *judico*, *arbitror*, *aestimo*, *opinor*, *puto*, and *reor*. V. n. 14. — [m] 88, 13, c), 4). — [n] 31, R. 1.

IX. [a] 86, 3. — [b] 104, 2, b). — [c] 30, R. 4. — [d] 81, 8, c). — [e] 91, R. 24. — [f] 115, R. 6.

A. & S. — VIII. [i] 257, R. 7. — [j] V. R. K; 145, N. 3. — [k] 223. — — [l] V. R. K. — [m] 212, R. 4. — [n] 207, R. 31, (c).

IX. [a] 205, R. 17. — [b] 265. — [c] 206, (20). — [d] 209, R. 12, (2). — [e] 253, N. 1. — [f] 256, R. 9, (a).

Ita illum[g] in persequendi studio moeror, hos[g] laetitia retardavit.

23. Hunc[g] in illo[g] timore et fuga Tigranes, rex Armenius, excepit, diffidentemque rebus[h] suis confirmavit, et afflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit; cujus in regnum posteaquam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit,[i] [6]plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus injectus iis nationibus,[j] quas nunquam populus Romanus [7]neque lacessendas bello neque tentandas putavit; erat etiam alia gravis atque [8]vehemens opinio, quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat, [9]fani locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes multae[k] atque magnae [10]novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi [11]urbem ex Tigranis regno ceperat et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen [12]nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum commovebatur.

24. Hic jam plura non dicam. [13]Fuit enim illud extremum, ut ex iis locis a militibus nostris reditus magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur. Mithridates autem et suam manum jam confirmarat [et [14]eorum, qui se ex ipsius regno collegerant], et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et nationum juvabatur. Jam hoc [15]fere sic fieri solere accepimus, ut regum afflictae fortunae facile multorum opes alliciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum, qui aut[l] reges sunt, aut[l] vivunt in regno; ut iis nomen regale magnum et sanctum esse videatur.[m] 25. Itaque tantum victus[n] efficere potuit, quantum [16]incolumis nunquam est ausus optare. Nam quum se in regnum suum recepisset, non fuit eo[o] contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, [17]ut illam, posteaquam pulsus erat, terram unquam attingeret; sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit.

K.—IX. [g] 94, R. 2.—[h] 91, R. 15.—[i] 111, 2.—[j] 90, R. 5.—[k] 86, R. 7.—[l] 102, 2, c).—[m] 107, 2.—[n] 100, 2, d).—[o] 91, 4, b).

A. & S.—IX. [g] 207, R. 23, (a).—[h] 223, R. 2.—[i] 259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[j] 224.—[k] 205, R. 16, (b).—[l] 198, 2, R. (e).—[m] 262.—[n] 274, 3, (a).—[o] 244.

Sinite hoc loco,[p] Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt, praeterire me [18]nostram calamitatem; quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aures [19]imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed [20]ex sermone rumor afferret. 26. Hic in illo ipso malo gravissimaque belli offensione, L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte iis incommodis[q] mederi fortasse potuisset,[r] vestro jussu coactus, qui [21]imperii diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo[s] putavistis,[t] partem militum, qui jam [22]stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit. Multa praetereo consulto; [23]sed ea vos conjectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod conjungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes,[u] suscipiant integrae gentes,[u] novus imperator noster accipiat, vetere exercitu pulso.

Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor,[v] quare esset hoc bellum genere[w] ipso necessarium, magnitudine[w] periculosum: restat, ut [24]de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur.

X. 27. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis,[a] ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam[b] potissimum[c] tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis[d]! Nunc vero, quum sit[e] unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt,[f] gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit,[g] quae res est, quae cujusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit[h]? 28. Ego enim sic[i] existimo, [1]in summo imperatore quatuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem.[j] Quis igitur hoc homine [2]scientior unquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui, e ludo atque

---

K.—IX. [p] 91, 8.—[q] 90, 2.—[r] 113, R. 3.—[s] 91, 2, a).—[t] 110, 2.—[u] Dist. bet. *natio* and *gens*. V. Sall. X. n. 1.—[v] 106, R. 5.—[w] 91, 4, a).

X. [a] 85, 2, b), 2).—[b] 30, R. 3.—[c] Force of ? V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5.—[d] 104, 2, b).—[e] 111, 1.—[f] 85, 1.—[g] 110, 3, b).—[h] 110, 3, b), 4).—[i] 106, R. 6.—[j] 102. R. 9, last sentence.

A. & S.—IX. [p] 254, R. 2, (b).—[q] 223, R. 2, & (1), (a).—[r] 261, R. 4.—[s] 249, II.—[t] 206, (12).—[u] V. R. K.—[v] 271, R. 2.—[w] 247, 1, (1).

X. [a] 263, 1, & R.—[b] 137, 2.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 265.—[e] 263, 5.—[f] 259.—[g] 264, 10.—[h] 264, 7.—[i] 207, R. 22.—[j] 278, R. 6, (b).

pueritiae disciplinis, [3]bello[l] maximo, atque acerrimis hostibus,[l] ad [4]patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui [5]extrema pueritia[m] miles in exercitu summi fuit imperatoris, ineunte adolescentia maximi ipse exercitus [6]imperator; qui saepius cum hoste[n] conflixit, quam quisquam[o] cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit, quam ceteri legerunt, plures provincias [7]confecit, quam alii concupiverunt; cujus adolescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis, sed [8]suis imperiis, non [9]offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non [10]stipendiis, sed [11]triumphis est erudita. Quod denique genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? [12]Civile, [13]Africanum, [14]Transalpinum, [15]Hispaniense, [16]mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, [17]servile, [18]navale bellum, [19]varia[p] et diversa[p] genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae hujus viri scientiam fugere possit.

XI. 29. [1]Jam vero virtuti[a] Cn. Pompeii quae potest oratio par inveniri? quid est, quod quisquam aut illo[b] dignum, aut vobis[c] novum, aut cuiquam[c] inauditum, [2]possit[d] afferre. [3]Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae vulgo existimantur, labor[e] in negotiis, fortitudo[e] in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo; quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt.

30. Testis est [4]Italia, quam ille ipse victor, L. Sulla, hujus virtute[f] et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Testis est [5]Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed

---

K.—X. [l] 100, R. 3.—[m] 91, R. 23.—[n] Dist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5.—[o] 31, 3.—[p] Dist. bet. *varius* and *diversus*. V. n. 19.

XI. [a] 90, 1, d).—[b] 91, 3, c).—[c] 90, 1.—[d] 110, 3, b), 4).—[e] 86, 6.—[f] 91, 1.

A. & S.—X. [l] 257, R. 7.—[m] 253, N. 1.—[n] V. R. K.—[o] 207, R. 31. (a).—[p] V. R. K.

XI. [a] 222, R. 1.—[b] 244.—[c] 222, 3.—[d] 264, 7.—[e] 204.—[f] 247, 3.

consilii [6]celeritate explicavit. Testis est [7]Africa, quae magnis oppressa hostium copiis eorum ipsorum [8]sanguine redundavit. Testis est [9]Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est. Testis est [10]Hispania, quae [11]saepissime plurimos hostes ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, quum servili bello [12]tetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit; quod bellum exspectatione ejus attenuatum atque imminutum est, [13]adventu sublatum ac sepultum. 31. Testes nunc vero [14]jam omnes orae atque omnes exterae[g] gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia, [15]quum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim [16]toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium, ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit [17]abditus, ut lateret? Quis navigavit, qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo [18]committeret,[d] [19]quum aut hieme aut referto praedonum[i] mari navigaret[j]? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam [20]vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum, quis unquam arbitraretur[k] aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? quem socium defendistis? cui[l] praesidio[l] classibus[m] vestris fuistis? quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas! quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus [21]captas urbes esse sociorum!

XII. Sed quid[a] ego longinqua commemoro? [1]Fuit hoc quondam, fuit [2]proprium populi[b] Romani, longe a domo bellare et [3]propugnaculis imperii sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare hosce per clausum annos fuisse [4]dicam,[c] quum exercitus vestri nunquam a [5]Brundisio, [6]nisi hieme summa, transmiserint? Qui[d] ad vos ab exteris

---

K.—XI. [g] Dist. bet. *externus* and *exterus*. V. Cat. II. 11, n. 7.—[i] 88, 7.—[j] 111, 1.—[k] 85, 2, b), 3).—[l] 90, 5, a).—[m] 91, 1, a).

XII. [a] 89, R. 2.—[b] 88, 6.—[c] 85, 2, a).—[d] 110, R. 2.

A. & S.—XI. [g] V. R. K.—[i] 213.—[j] 263, 5.—[k] 260, R. 5.—[l] 227.—[m] 247, 3.

XII. [a] 235, R. 11.—[b] 222, R. 2, (a).—[c] 260, R. 5.—[d] 206, (4).

nationibus [7]venirent,[e] captos querar,[e] quum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam,[e] quum [8]duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? 33. [9]Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbes, [10]innumerabilesque alias captas esse commemorem,[e] quum vestros portus atque eos portus, [11]quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestate sciatis? [12]An vero ignoratis portum [13]Caietae [14]celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium, inspectante [15]praetore, a praedonibus esse direptum? ex [16]Miseno autem [17]ejus ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid[e] ego [18]Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, quum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui [19]consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro dii immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem afferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, [20]ii nunc nullam intra [21]Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? 34. Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint, quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim unquam aut obeundi negotii aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca[f] adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter, Cn. Pompeio[g] duce, tanti [22]belli impetus navigavit? qui, [23]nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari,[g] Siciliam[f] adiit, Africam exploravit, inde Sardiniam[h] cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiis classibusque munivit. 35. Inde quum se in Italiam recepisset, [24]duabus Hispaniis et Gallia Cisalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata,[i] missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae [25]duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adornavit; ipse autem, [26]ut Brundisio[h] profectus est,

---

K.—XII. [e]84, 5.—[f]89, 4.—[g]100, R. 3.—[h]92, 1.—[i]81, 8, c).

A. & S.—XII. [e]145, II. 4.—[f]233, (3).—[g]257, R. 7.—[h]237, R. 5, (b).—[i]205, Exc. to R. 2.—[h](2) 255.

undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani [27]Ciliciam adjunxit: omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius hujus se imperio ac potestati dediderunt. Idem [28]Cretensibus,[j] quum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem deditionis non ademit obsidesque[k] imperavit. Ita tantum bellum tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema[l] hieme apparavit, ineunte vere[m] suscepit, media[l] aestate confecit.

XIII. 36. [1]Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. [2]Quid [3]ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Non enim [4]bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore quaerenda est; sed multae sunt [5]artes eximiae, hujus administrae[a] comitesque virtutis. Ac primum quanta [6]innocentia[b] debent esse imperatores! quanta deinde in omnibus rebus [7]temperantia[b]! quanta fide[b]! quanta [8]facilitate[b]! quanto [9]ingenio[b]! quanta humanitate[b]! Quae[c] breviter, qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio, consideremus.[d] [10]Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis [11]ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci atque intelligi possunt.

37. Quem enim imperatorem[e] possumus [12]ullo in numero putare, cujus in exercitu centuriatus [13]veneant[f] atque venierint[f]? [14]quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum de re publica cogitare, qui pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum aut [15]propter cupiditatem provinciae magistratibus diviserit aut propter avaritiam Romae [16]in quaestu reliquerit? [17]Vestra admurmuratio facit,[g] Quirites, ut ag-

---

K.—XII. [j] 90, 1.—[k] Force of? V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 10.—[l] 86, 3.—[m] 100, 4, b).

XIII. [a] 86, 6.—[b] 88, 9.—[c] 81, 8, a), 2).—[d] 85, 2, a).—[e] 80, R. 3, 5).—[f] 110, 3, b).—[g] Object?

A. & S.—XII. [j] 222, 1.—[k] 223, R. 2, (1), (b).—[l] 205, R. 17.—[m] 257.

XIII. [a] 204.—[b] 211; R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[c] 205, R. 2, (2).—[d] 260, R. 6.—[e] 270, R. 3.—[f] 264, 1.—[g] Object?

noscere[h] videamini, qui haec fecerint[i]; ego autem nomino neminem; quare irasci mihi[j] nemo poterit, nisi qui[k] ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum quantas calamitates, quocunque ventum sit,[l] nostri exercitus ferant,[l] quis ignorat? 38. Itinera, quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint,[l] recordamini: tum facilius statuetis, quid apud exteras nationes fieri [18]existimetis.[l] Utrum plures arbitramini per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbes, an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse[m] non continet; neque severus esse in judicando, qui alios in se severos esse judices non vult.

39. [19]Hic miramur [20]hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris,[n] cujus legiones sic in Asiam [21]pervenerint,[o] ut non modo manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Jam vero quemadmodum milites [22]hibernent,[l] quotidie sermones ac literae perferuntur: non modo, [23]ut sumptum faciat in militem, nemini vis affertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. [24]Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium majores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

XIV. 40. [1]Age vero, ceteris in rebus quali sit [2]temperantia,[a] considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum [3]inventum putatis? Non enim illum eximia vis remigum [4]aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqui novi tam celeriter [5]in ultimas terras pertulerunt, sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt: [6]non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit, non [7]libido ad voluptatem, [8]non amoenitas ad delectationem,[9]non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor

---

K. — XIII. [h] Object? 103, R. — [i] 116, 2. — [j] 90, 1, b). — [k] 94, 10. — [l] 77, 4. — [m] 94, 7. — [n] 90, 1, d). — [o] 110, 3, b), 5).

XIV. [a] 88, 9.

A. & S. — XIII. [h] Object? — [i] 265. — [j] 223, R. 2. — [k] 138, & 137, R. (3). — [l] 184, 2, (a). — [m] 207, R. 28, (a). — [n] 223, R. 2. — [o] 264, 8, (1).

XIV. [a] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).

ipse ad quietem; postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, [10]quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, [11]ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. 41. Itaque omnes nunc in iis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem non ex hac urbe missum, sed de coelo delapsum intuentur: nunc denique incipiunt credere, fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam [12]continentia[a]; quod jam nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum [13]videbatur: nunc imperii vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem afferre coepit: nunc intelligunt non sine causa majores suos tum, quum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse.

Jam vero[b] ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae [14]querimoniae[c] de aliorum injuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate[d] principibus[e] excellit, [15]facilitate[f] infimis[e] par esse videatur. 42. Jam quantum [16]consilio,[d] quantum dicendi gravitate[d] et copia valeat, [17]in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites [18]hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis.[g] Fidem vero ejus quantam inter socios existimari putatis, [19]quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam judicarint[h]? Humanitate jam tanta est, ut difficile[i] dictu[j] sit, utrum hostes magis virtutem ejus pugnantes timuerint, an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit, quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia [20]nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino [21]quodam consilio natus esse videatur[k]?

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est, quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit.[a]

K.—XIV. [b] How used? V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.—[c] Dist. bet. *querimonia* and *querela*. V. n. 14.—[d] 91, 4, b).—[e] 90, 1, d).—[f] 91, 2, c).—[g] Object?—[h] 110, 3, b), 5).—[i] What does it agree with?—[j] 97, 2.—[k] 110, 3, b).

XV. [a] 108, 3, e).

A. & S.—XIV. [b] V. R. K.—[c] V. R. K.—[d] 247, 1, or 250, 1.—[e] 223, R. 2.—[f] 250, 1.—[e(2)] 222, R. 1.—[g] Object?—[h] 264, 8, (1).—[i] V. R. K.—[j] 276, III.—[k] 264, 1.

XV. [a] 262, N. 7.

Vehementer autem pertinere[b] ad bella administranda, quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment,[c] quis ignorat,[d] quum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant, aut oderint aut ament, [1]opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua certa ratione commoveri? Quod igitur nomen unquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? cujus res gestae pares? de quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, [2]tanta et tam praeclara judicia fecistis?

44. An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam [3]desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit,[e] quum universus[f] populus Romanus, referto foro completisque omnibus templis, ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad [4]commune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem deposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam neque aliorum exemplis confirmem, quantum auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur[g]; qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente [5]vilitas annonae [6]ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta est unius hominis spe ac [7]nomine, quantam vix in summa ubertate agrorum diuturna pax efficere potuisset.

45. [8]Jam, accepta [9]in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, quum socii pertimuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet,[h] amisissetis[i] Asiam, Quirites, nisi, ad ipsum discrimen ejus [10]temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Hujus adventus et Mithridatem [11]insolita inflammatum victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae[j] retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu

K.—XV. [b] 106, 2, a). What is the sub.?—[c] 104, 2, b).—[d] Object acc.?—[e] 110, R. 6.—[f] Dist. bet. *omnis*, *totus*, *universus*, and *cunctus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2.—[g] 85, 2, a).—[h] Why imperf.? V. Ec. Cic. II. n. 1.—[i] 85, 2, b).—[j] 90, 1, b).

A. & S.—XV. [b] 272. What is the sub.?—[c] 265.—[d] Object acc.?—[e] 264, 1.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 260, R. 6.—[h] V. R. K.—[i] 261, 1.—[j] 223, R. 2.

socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit?

XVI. 46. [1]Age vero, [2]illa res quantam declarat ejusdem hominis apud hostes populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod [3]Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in [4]ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnes Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! [5]Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? [6]eum quem Pompeius legatum semper judicavit; [7]ii,[a] quibus erat [semper] molestum ad eum potissimum[b] esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum judicare maluerunt. Potestis igitur jam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem multis [8]postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris judiciis amplificatam quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse [9]existimetis.

47. Reliquum est, ut de felicitate, quam [10]praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse[a] et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum[c] est [11]homines [12]de potestate deorum, [13]timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo, [14]Maximo, [15]Marcello, [16]Scipioni, [17]Mario et ceteris magnis imperatoribus, non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos. [18]Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adjuncta fortuna; de hujus autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, [19]hac utar moderatione dicendi, [20]non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam,[d] sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa diis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur.

48. Itaque non sum praedicaturus, quantas ille res [21]domi militiae,[e] terra[f] marique, quantaque felicitate[g] gesserit; [22]ut

---

K. — XVI. [a] 102, R. 4. — [b] V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5. — [c] 106, 2, d). — [d] 107, 2, b). — [e] 92, R. 3. — [f] 91, 8. — [g] 91, 5.

A. & S. — XVI. [a] 278, R. 11. — [b] V. R. K. — [c] 269, R. 2. — [d] 262. — [e] 221, R. 3; 278, R. 6. — [f] 254, R. 2, (b). — [g] 247, 2.

ejus semper voluntatibus non modo cives assenserint, socii obtemperarint,[h] hostes obedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint: hoc brevissime dicam, neminem unquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab diis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus[i] auderet optare, [23]quot et quantas dii immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, quum communis salutis atque imperii, tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, [24]velle[j] et optare debetis.

49. Quare, quum et bellum sit ita necessarium ut negligi non possit, ita magnum, ut accuratissime sit administrandum, et quum ei imperatorem praeficere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitabitis,[k] Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni,[l] quod vobis ab diis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam [25]conferatis?

XVII. 50. Quod[a] si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus esset[b] hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat[c] deligendus atque mittendus: nunc, quum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque [1]opportunitas adjungatur, ut in iis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut [2]ab iis, qui habent, accipere statim[d] possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non, ducibus diis immortalibus, eidem, cui [3]cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque [4]bellum regium committamus[e]?

51. [5]At enim[f] vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae,[g] vestris [6]beneficiis[i] amplissimis affectus, Q. [7]Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis[i] honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praedi-

---

K.—XVI. [h] Dist. bet. *pareo, obedio, dicto audiens sum, obsequor, obsecundo*, and *obtempero*. V. Caes. IV. 21, n. 5.—[i] 86, 5.—[j] Dist. bet. *volo, opto*, and *expeto*. V. n. 24.—[k] Construction of *dubito* and *non dubito*. V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8, and Cat. I. 7, n. 16.—[l] 88, 13, c), 3).

XVII. [a] 110, R. 8.—[b] 113, 3.—[c] 113, R. 1.—[d] Dist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim*, and *continuo*. V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3.—[e] 85, 2, a).—[f] Explain *at enim*. V. Sall. LI. n. 32.—[g] 88, 4.—[i] 91, 1, b).

A. & S.—XVI. [h] V. R. K.—[i] 205, R. 15, b).—[j] V. R. K.—[k] V. R. K.—[l] 212, R. 3.

XVII. [a] 206, (14).—[b] 261, 1.—[c] 259, R. 3, (d).—[d] V. R. K.—[e] 260, R. 5.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 213.—[i] 249, I.—[i(2)] 244.

tus, [8]Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt; quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos [9]multis locis[j] plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, [10]tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, [11]ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem; atque [12]hoc[k] facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, [13]iidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum et in uno Cn. Pompeio [14]summa esse omnia.

52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium; sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit jam ista oratio, [15]re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem,[l] Q. Hortensi,[m] multa [16]pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem A. [17]Gabinium graviter ornateque dixisti, quum is de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et [18]ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. 53. Quid? tum, per deos immortales! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et [19]vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? [20]An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, quum populi Romani legati, quaestores praetoresque [21]capiebantur[n]? quum ex omnibus provinciis [22]commeatu[o] et privato et publico prohibebamur? quum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam jam obire possemus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitas antea unquam fuit, non dico [1]Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur, non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe[a] ac maritimis rebus valuerunt, non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad [2]nostram

---

K.—XVII. [j]91, 8.—[k]91, 4.—[l]94, 6.—[m]17, R. 3.—[n]84, 5.—[o]91, 9, a).

XVIII. [a]91, 4, b).

A. & S.—XVII. [j]254, R. 2, (b).—[k]247, 1.—[l]207, R. 27, (a).—[m]52.—[n]145, II. 1.—[o]251.

XVIII. [a]247. 1.

memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit, [3]quae civitas unquam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa[b] defenderet[c]? At hercle aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam [4]ille populus Romanus, cujus usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis permanserit,[c] magna [5]ac multo maxima parte[d] non modo [6]utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperii caruit: 55. nos, quorum majores [7]Antiochum regem classe [8]Persenque[e] superarunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginienses, homines in maritimis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, [9]ii[f] nullo in loco jam praedonibus[g] pares esse poteramus: nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnes socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperii salvos [10]praestare poteramus, tum, quum insula Delos tam procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis,[d] parva, sine muro, [11]nihil timebat, iidem[f] non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portubus[h] nostris, sed etiam [12]Appia jam via carebamus: et iis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani [13]in hunc ipsum locum escendere, quum eum nobis majores nostri [14]exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent!

XIX. 56. [1]Bono te animo[a] tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea, quae sentiebatis[b]; sed tamen in salute communi idem populus Romanus [2]dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque [3]una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus[c] ac nationibus terra marique imperare.

K.—XVIII. [b] 94, 7.—[c] 110, 3, b).—[d] 91, 1, e).—[e] 35.—[f] Use of *ii*? V. XII. n. 20.—[g] 90, 1, d).—[h] 23, R. 2.

XIX. [a] 91, 5.—[b] 81, 9.—[c] Dist. bet. *gens*, *natio*, and *populus*. V. Sall. X. n. 1.

A. & S.—XVIII. [b] 207, R. 28, (a).—[c] 264, 1, (a).—[d] 250, 2, (2).—[e] 44.—[f] V. R. K.—[g] 222, R. 1.—[h] 89, 5.

XIX. [a] 247, 2.—[b] 209, R. 12, (7).—[c] V. R. K.

57. [4]Quo[d] mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam, anne Pompeio, an utrique? id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum, quem velit, [5]idoneus non est qui impetret, quum ceteri, [6]ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias, quos voluerunt, legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cujus lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est,[e] expers esse debet gloriae ejus imperatoris atque ejus exercitus, qui[e] consilio ipsius ac [7]periculo est constitutus? 58. [8]An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Coelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnes [9]honoris causa nomino, quum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: [10]in uno Gabinio sunt tam [11]diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem [12]per vos ipse constituit, [13]etiam praecipuo jure esse deberet? [14]de quo legando consules spero [15]ad senatum relaturos. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego [16]me profiteor relaturum; neque me impediet [17]cujusquam inimicum edictum, quominus, fretus vobis,[f] [18]vestrum jus beneficiumque defendam[g]; neque [19]praeter intercessionem quidquam audiam; de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam, [20]quid liceat, considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia,[h] Quirites, unus A. Gabinius, [21]belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius adscribitur; propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

XX. 59. Reliquum est, ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui quum ex vobis quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, [1]si quid eo[a] factum esset, in quo spem essetis[b] habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, quum omnes una prope voce [2]in ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim [3]talis est vir,

K.—XIX. [d] 91, 4.—[e] 81, 8, b).—[f] 91, 4, c).—[g] 108, 2.—[h] 91, R. 10. XX. [a] 91, 1, b. Construction of *fio* and *facio*? V. n. 1.—[b] 104, 2), b).
A. & S.—XIX. [d] 247, 1.—[e] 209, R. 12, (2).—[f] 244.—[g] 262.—[h] 249, II. XX. [a] 250, R. 3.—[b] 265.

ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed [4]in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, [5]quo[c] minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc[c] magis res publica, dum per deos immortales licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute.

60. At [6]enim ne quid novi fiat[d] contra exempla atque instituta majorum. [7]Non dicam hoc loco, majores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum novorum consiliorum rationes accommodasse: non dicam, duo bella maxima, [9]Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab [10]uno imperatore esse confecta, duasque urbes potentissimas, quae huic imperio maxime minabantur, Carthaginem atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas: non commemorabo, nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno [11]C. Mario spes imperii poneretur, ut idem cum Jugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum administraret: in ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, [12]quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. 61. Quid tam novum, [1]quam adolescentulum[a] privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore [2]conficere[a]? confecit: huic[b] praeesse? praefuit: rem optime ductu suo gerere? gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem, quam homini peradolescenti, [3]cujus aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium[a] atque exercitum dari,[a] Siciliam permitti atque Africam [4]bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia,[c] gravitate,[c] virtute[c]: bellum in Africa maximum [5]confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum, quam [6]equitem[a] Romanum triumphare? at eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed [7]omnium etiam studio visendam[d] et concelebrandam putavit. 62. Quid tam inusitatum, quam ut, quum [8]duo consules

---

K.—XX. [c]91, 3, & a).—[d]85, 2, a) & R. 5.
XXI. [a]106, 2, d).—[b]90, R. 5.—[c]88, 9.—[d]78, I. 2.
A. & S.—XX. [c]256, R. 16, & (2).—[d]260, R. 6, & (b).
XXI. [a]239; 269, R. 2.—[b]224.—[c]211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[d]187 5.

clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad [9]bellum maximum formidolosissimumque [10]pro consule mitteretur[e]? missus est. Quo quidem tempore, quum esset nonnemo[f] in senatu, qui diceret, *non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule*, [11]L. Philippus dixisse dicitur, *non se illum sua sententia [12]pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere*. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adolescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare, quam ut, ex senatus consulto legibus[g] solutus, consul ante fieret,[e] quam [13]ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile, quam ut [14]iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet[e]? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova[h] post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam[i] multa non sunt, quam[i] haec, quae in hoc uno homine vidimus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, [15]profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum ejusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

XXII. Quare [1]videant, ne sit periniquum et non ferendum, illorum [2]auctoritatem de Cn. Pompeii [3]dignitate a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine judicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari, praesertim quum jam [4]suo jure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem [5]vel contra omnes, qui dissentiunt, possit defendere; propterea quod, [6]iisdem istis reclamantibus, vos [7]unum illum ex omnibus delegistis, quem bello praedonum praeponeretis.[a] 64. Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae parum consuluistis, recte isti [8]studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur; sin autem [9]vos plus tum in re publica vidistis, [10]vos, iis repugnantibus, per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti

---

K.—XXI. [e]106, 2, d); 115, R. 6, last sentence.—[f]101, 3.—[g]91, 2, b).—[h]110, R. 3.—[i]115, 1.

XXII. [a]110, 3, a).

A. & S.—XXI. [e]262, R. 3, N. 3.—[f]277, R. 5, (c).—[g]251.—[h]206, R. 19, (3), & (a).—[i]277, R. 11.

XXII. [a]264, 5.

[11]principes et sibi[b] et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati[c] parendum[d] esse fateantur.

Atque in hoc [12]bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. [13]Difficile est in [14]Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque [15]interiorum nationum [16]ita versari[e] nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt [17]pudore ac temperantia[f] moderatiores, tamen eos esse tales propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. 65. Difficile est dictu,[g] Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et injurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus[h] religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? Urbes jam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus [18]causa belli propter diripiendi cupiditatem inferatur.[a] 66. Libenter haec [19]coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, disputarem[i]; noverunt enim sociorum vulnera, vident eorum calamitates, querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostes exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simulatione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia, quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum [20]animos[j] ac spiritus capere possit?

XXIII. Quare, etiam si quem habetis, qui, [1]collatis signis, exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen, nisi erit idem, qui a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum conjugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit [2]idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. 67. Ecquam putatis civitatem [3]pacatam fuisse, quae locuples sit? ecquam esse locupletem, [4]quae istis pacata esse

K.—XXII. [b]90, R. 3.—[c]90, 1, c).—[d]83, R. 1.—[e]106, 2, d).—[f]91, 4.—[g]97, 2.—[h]90, R. 2.—[i]85 2, b), 1); 113, R. 3.—[j]82, R.

A. & S.—XXII. [b]225, III.—[c]223, R. 2.—[d]184, 2, (a), & 3.—[e]269, R. 2.—[f]247, 1, (1).—[g]276, III.—[h]228, N. (a).—[i]261, 1, & R. 4.—[j]95, R.

videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi [5]continentiam requisivit. [6]Videbat enim, praetores locupletari quotannis pecunia publica praeter paucos, neque eos quidquam aliud assequi classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis[a] accipiendis[b] majore affici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus [7]jacturis et [8]quibus conditionibus proficiscantur, ignorant [9]videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse [10]non arbitrantur: quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non [11]quum suis virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse videamus.[c]

68. Quare nolite[d] dubitare,[e] quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit,[f] quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.[g] Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, [12]est vobis auctor, vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, [13]P. Servilius; cujus tantae res gestae terra marique exstiterunt, ut, quum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo esse debeat: est [14]C. Curio, summis vestris [15]beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus: est Cn. [16]Lentulus, in quo omnes [17]pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis: est C. [18]Cassius, [19]integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Quare [20]videte, ut, horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentiunt, respondere posse videamur.

XXIV. 69. Quae quum ita sint, C. Manili, primum [1]istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehementissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor, ut, auctore populo Romano, maneas in sententia [2]neve[a] cujusquam vim aut mi-

---

K.—XXIII. [a] Dist. bet. *damnum*, *detrimentum*, and *jactura*. V. Cat. I. 2, n. 3.—[b] 99, 1.—[c] 115, R. 2.—[d] 85, R. 5.—[e] Construction of *dubito* and *non dubito?* V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8, and Cat. I. 7, n. 16.—[f] 110, 3, b), 5).—[g] 110, 3, b), 3).

XXIV. [a] 102, 2, 2).

A. & S.—XXIII. [a] V. R. K.—[b] 275, II.—[c] 263, 2, (1).—[d] 267, N. & R. 3.—[e] V. R. K.—[f] 264, 8, (1).—[g] 264, 10.

XXIV. [a] 198, 8; 262, N. 4.

nas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse animi perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde quum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantam [3]iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est quod aut [4]de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego [5]autem, quidquid est in me studii, consilii, laboris, ingenii, quidquid hoc beneficio populi Romani [6]atque[b] hac potestate praetoria, quidquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac [7]defero; 70. testorque omnes deos, et eos maxime, qui huic [8]loco [9]temploque praesident, qui omnium mentes eorum, [10]qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu[c] facere cujusquam, neque quo[d] Cn. Pompeii gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem, neque quo[d] mihi ex cujusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adjumenta [11]honoribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, [12]ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus; honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima [13]ratione vitae, [14]si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur.

71. Quamobrem, quidquid in hac causa mihi[e] susceptum est, Quirites, id omne ego me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; [15]tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam [16]simultates[f] partim obscuras, partim apertas intelligam mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutiles suscepisse. Sed ego me [17]hoc honore praeditum tantis vestris beneficiis affectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum [18]meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.

K.—XXIV. [b] Dist. bet. *et*, *que*, and *atque*. 102, R. 2.—[c] 91, 4.—[d] 108, 1, 1).—[e] 90, R. 3.—[f] Dist. bet. *inimicitia* and *simultas*. V. n. 16.

A. & S.—XXIV. [b] 198, 1, R. (a) & (b).—[c] 247, 1, & R. 2, (a).—[d] 262, & R. 9.—[e] 225, II.—[f] V. R. K.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA

ORATIO AD JUDICES.

I. 1. Si quid[a] est[b] in[c] me [1]ingenii,[d] judices,[e] quod[f] sentio quam sit[g] exiguum,[h] aut[i] si qua [2]exercitatio dicendi,[j] in qua [3]me[k] non infitior mediocriter esse versatum; aut si [4]hujusce[l] rei ratio aliqua [5]ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor[m] aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse; [6]earum rerum omnium [7]vel[n] in primis hic[o] A. Licinius fructum[p] a me [8]repetere [9]prope[q] suo jure[r] debet. Nam quoad longissime[s] potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et [10]pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, [11]inde usque repetens hunc video mihi[t] [12]principem[u] et ad [13]suscipiendam[v] et ad ingrediendam [14]rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod[w] si haec vox, hujus [15]hortatu praeceptisque conformata, nonnullis[x] aliquando saluti[x] fuit, a quo

---

K. — I. [a] 31, 1; 94, 10. — [b] 113, 1 & 2. — [c] 34, 3. — [d] 88, 13, c), 3). — [e] 87, R. 2. — [f] 110, 1, & R. 5. — [g] 116, 1, 2, & 3. — [h] 81, 1. — [i] 102, 2, c), & R. 5. — [j] 98, 3; 88, 12. — [k] 106, 1 & 2, b). — [l] 29, R. 3. — [m] 84, 1, a), & b), & 2. — [n] Force of *vel?* 102, R. 5, V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 16. — [o] 94, R. 2. — [p] 89, 1; 23. — [q] Dist. bet. *fere, ferme, paene,* and *prope.* V. Caes. I. 1. n. 15. — [r] 91, 4. — [s] 27. — [t] 90, 5, & R. 9. — [u] 81, 2, a), & R. 1, 3). — [v] 99, 1. Dist. bet. *suscipio,* and *ingredior* here. V. n. 13. — [w] 110, R. 8. — [x] 90, 5, a).

A. & S. — I. [a] 138, & N. — [b] 259, N. — [c] 241, R. 4. — [d] 212, R. 3. — [e] 240. — [f] 206, R. 19, & (17). — [g] 265. — [h] 205. — [i] 198, 2, & R. (a). — [j] 275, I. & R. 3. — [k] 239; 272. — [l] 134, R. 4. — [m] 258, A. & B. — [n] 198, 2, R. (a). — [o] 207, R. 23, (a). — [p] 229; 87. — [q] V. R. K. — [r] 247, 1. — [s] 194, 2. — [t] 227, R. 4. — [u] 210, & R. 3, (2). — [v] 275, II. & V. R. K. — [w] 206, (14). — [x] 227.

id accepimus, quo [16]ceteris[y] opitulari et alios servare possemus,[z] huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc [17]ita dici forte miretur, quod [18]alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii [19]neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni [20]studio penitus unquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes [21]artes, quae ad [22]humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum[a] mirum esse videatur,[b] me[c] [1]in quaestione[d] legitima et [2]in judicio[e] publico, [3]quum res[f] agatur apud [4]praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum,[g] et apud severissimos judices, tanto conventu[h] hominum ac frequentia, [5]hoc uti[c] genere[i] dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine judiciorum, verum etiam a forensi[j] sermone[k] abhorreat,[l] quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, accommodatam huic reo,[m] vobis,[n] quemadmodum spero, non molestam, [6]ut [7]me pro summo poëta[o] atque eruditissimo[p] homine dicentem,[q] [8]hoc concursu[h] hominum literatissimorum, [9]hac vestra[r] humanitate,[s] [8]hoc denique praetore[t] [10]exercente judicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac literarum paulo loqui [11]liberius et [12]in ejusmodi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in judiciis periculisque tractata est,[u] uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. 4. Quod[v] si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam,[w] perficiam profecto, ut hunc A. Licinium[x] non modo non segregandum, quum sit[y] civis, a nu-

---

K. — I. [y] 90, 1, a). — [z] 110, 3, b).

II. [a] 94, 2; 88, 13, c), 1). — [b] 107, 1; 105, 1, a). — [c] 106, 2, e). — [d] 38, Exc. 1). — [e] 36. — [f] 24. — [g] 86, 6. — [h] 100, R. 3; 41. — [i] 91, 1, g); 40. — [j] 37, 9, a). — [k] 38. — [l] 110, 3, b). — [m] 90, 1, e). — [n] 90, 1, b). — [o] 16, R. 1. — [p] 25, 1, 2, 3, & 4. — [q] 100, 1. — [r] 28, I. b). — [s] 39. — [t] 100, 4, b). — [u] 110, R. 7, last sentence. — [v] 110, R. 5. — [w] 84, 7. — [x] 106, 2, a). — [y] 111, 1.

A. & S. — I. [y] 223, R. 2. — [z] 264, 1, (a).

II. [a] 212, R. 2, & N. 2. — [b] 262; 258, I. 1. — [c] 239; 269, R. 2. — [d] 59, 1. — [e] 46. — [f] 90. — [g] 204. — [h] 257, R. 7, (a); 87. — [i] 245, I; 66. — [j] 113, 1. — [k] 58. — [l] 264, 1, (a). — [m] 222, R. 1. — [n] 222, R. 1. — [o] 42, 1. — [p] 124, 1, & 2. — [q] 274, 2. — [r] 139, 1. — [s] 62. — [t] 257. — [u] 266, 2, R. 5. — [v] 206, (17). — [w] 145, III. — [x] 239. — [y] 263, R. 1.

mero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis adsciscendum fuisse.[s]

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris[a] excessit[b] Archias[c] atque ab iis[d] [1]artibus, quibus[e] aetas puerilis ad [2]humanitatem informari[f] solet,[g] se[h] [3]ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae,[i] (nam ibi natus est [4]loco[j] nobili,) [5]celebri quondam urbe[k] et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus[l] liberalissimisque studiis affluenti,[m] celeriter antecellere omnibus[n] ingenii gloria[o] [6]contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia [7]sic ejus adventus celebrabantur,[p] ut famam ingenii exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret.[q] 5. Erat [8]Italia tum plena Graecarum artium[r] ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur, quam nunc iisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae [9]propter tranquillitatem rei publicae [10]non negligebantur. Itaque[s] hunc et [11]Tarentini et Rhegini et Neapolitani civitate[t] ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant judicare, cognitione[u] atque hospitio dignum existimarunt.

Hac tanta celebritate famae quum esset jam [12]absentibus notus, Romam[i] venit, [13]Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter [14]res ad scribendum maximas, alter quum [15]res gestas, tum etiam [16]studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim [17]Luculli, quum [18]praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum[v] suam receperunt. [19]Sed etiam hoc non solum ingenii[w] ac literarum, verum etiam

---

K.—II. [s] 53, 2).

III. [a] 91, R. 20.—[b] 111, 2, & R. 3.—[c] 35.—[d] 29, R. 1.—[e] 91, 1.—[f] 96, 1, b).—[g] 58, VIII.—[h] 94, 3.—[i] 92, 1.—[j] 91, R. 2.—[k] 92, 2.—[l] 91, 1, e).—[m] 37, 9, a), Exc. 6.—[n] 90, R. 5.—[o] 91, 4, b).—[p] 84, 4.—[q] 81, 8, c); 105, 1, b).—[r] 88, 7; 37, 7, c).—[s] Dist. bet. *igitur*, *ergo*, and *itaque*. 102, 2, e).—[t] 91, 1, b).—[u] 91, 3, c).—[v] 92, R. 3.—[w] 88, 8, 2'

A. & S.—II. [s] 162, 15.

III. [a] 251, R. 1.—[b] 259, R. 1, (2), (d).—[c] 44.—[d] 207, R. 26, (a).—[e] 248.—[f] 271.—[g] 142, 2.—[h] 208, R. 37, (a).—[i] 221, 1.—[j] 246.—[k] 204, R. 7; 221, R. 2, (c).—[l] 250, 2, (2).—[m] 113, 2.—[n] 224.—[o] 247, 1; or 250, 1.—[p] 145, II.—[q] 209, R. 12, (2); 258, I. 2.—[r] 213; 83, II. 3.—[s] 198, 6, R.—[t] 249, I.—[t(2)] 237.—[u] 244.—[v] 237, R. 4.—[w] 211, R. 8, (3).

naturae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae hujus adolescentiae prima fuit, eadem esset familiarissima [20]senectuti. 6. Erat temporibus[x] illis jucundus [21]Q. Metello illi Numidico et ejus [22]Pio filio: audiebatur[y] a [23]M. Aemilio: [24]vivebat[y] cum Q. Catulo et [25]patre et [26]filio: a [27]L. Crasso colebatur[y]: Lucullos vero et [28]Drusum et [29]Octavios et [30]Catonem et totam [31]Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine quum teneret, afficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant, qui aliquid [32]percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui[z] forte [33]simulabant.

IV. Interim satis longo intervallo,[a] quum esset[b] cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et quum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet,[c] venit[c] [1]Heracleam. [2]Quae[d] quum esset civitas aequissimo jure[e] ac foedere, [3]adscribi[f] se[f] in eam civitatem voluit; idque, [4]quum ipse per se dignus putaretur,[g] tum auctoritate[h] et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit. 7. Data est civitas [5]Silvani lege et Carbonis, SI QUI [6]FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ADSCRIPTI FUISSENT; SI TUM, CUM LEX FEREBATUR, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT; et, SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUS[i] APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Quum[j] hic domicilium Romae [7]multos jam[k] annos[l] haberet,[m] professus est apud praetorem [8]Q. Metellum, familiarissimum[n] suum.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi [9]de civitate ac lege dicimus,[o] nihil dico amplius[p]: [10]causa dicta[q] est. Quid enim[s] horum[r] infirmari, Grati,[t] potest? Heracleaene esse tum adscriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate[e] et [11]religione[e] et fide[e] M. Lu-

---

K.—III. [x] 91, 10.—[y] 84, 5.—[z] 94, 10.

IV. [a] 100, R. 3.—[b] 84, 6.—[c] 84, 5.—[d] 110, R. 5.—[e] 88, 9.—[f] 106, 2, c).—[g] 111, 1.—[h] 91, 4.—[i] 91, 10; 24, Exc.—[j] 30, R. 4.—[k] 29, R. 2.—[l] 89, 5.—[m] 105, 1, b).—[n] 86, R. 2, a).—[o] 113, 2.—[p] Dist. bet. *magis*, *plus*, *amplius*, and *potius*. V. 115, R. 4.—[q] 84, 3. —[r] 88, 13, c), 3).—[s] 102, 2, d).—[t] 17, R. 3.

A. & S.—III. [x] 253.—[y] 145, II.—[z] 137, R. 3.

IV. [a] 257, R. 7.—[b] 145, V.—[c] 145, II.—[c(2)] 145, IV.—[d] 206, (17).—[e] 211, R. 6.—[f] 239; 271, R. 4.—[g] 263, 5.—[h] 247, 1.—[i] 253; 90, 1.—[l] 236.—[m] 258, I. 2.—[n] 205, R. 7, (1).—[o] 259, N.—[p] V. R. K.—[q] 145, IV. R.—[r] 212, R. 2.—[s] 198, 7, R.—[t] 52.

cullus, qui se non opinari, sed scire, non audisse, sed vidisse, [12]non interfuisse, sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines, [13]hujus judicii[u] causa cum [14]mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt, qui hunc adscriptum Heracliensem[v] dicunt.

[15]Hic tu[w] tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas [16]Italico bello, incenso tabulario, interisse scimus omnes. Est ridiculum[x] ad ea, quae habemus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae habere non possumus, et de [17]hominum memoria tacere, [18]literarum memoriam flagitare; et quum habeas[g] amplissimi viri religionem, [19]integerrimi municipii jusjurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.

9. [20]An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui [21]tot annis ante civitatem datam[y] sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae collocavit? At[z] non est professus. [22]Immo vero iis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione collegioque praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem.

V. Nam[a] quum [1]Appii[b] tabulae [2]negligentius[c] asservatae[d] dicerentur, [3]Gabinii, [4]quamdiu incolumis fuit, [5]levitas, post damnationem [6]calamitas omnem tabularum fidem [7]resignasset, Metellus, homo sanctissimus [8]modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia[e] fuit, ut ad L. [9]Lentulum praetorem et ad judices [10]venerit[f] et unius[g] nominis litura[h] se commotum esse dixerit. His igitur[i] tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licinii videtis.

10. Quae quum ita sint, quid est quod de ejus civitate dubitetis, praesertim quum [11]aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit adscriptus? Etenim quum mediocribus[j] multis et aut nulla

---

K.—IV. [u] 88, R. 7.—[v] 81, R. 1, 3).—[w] 94, 1 —[x] Why neuter?—[y] 100, R. 1.—[z] Force of *at*? V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32.

V. [a] 102, R. 7.—[b] 88, 12.—[c] 27; 115, R. 6.—[d] 80, R. 3, 5).—[e] 88, 9.—[f] 107, 2, b).—[g] 33, 5.—[h] 91, 4.—[i] 102, R. 9.—[j] 86, 2, b); 90, R. 5.

A. & S.—IV. [u] 247, R. 2, (a).—[v] 210.—[w] 209, R. 1, (b).—[x] Why neuter?—[y] 274, R. 5, (a).—[z] V. R. K.

V. [a] 198, 7, R.—[b] 211.—[c] 194, 2; 256, R. 9, (a).—[d] 270, R. 3.—[e] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[f] 262.—[g] 107.—[h] 247, 1.—[i] 198, 6, R.—[j] 205, R. 7, (1).

aut humili aliqua arte[k] praeditis gratuito civitatem in [12]Graecia homines impertiebant, Rheginos [13]credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod [14]scenicis artificibus[l] largiri solebant,[m] [15]id huic, summa ingenii praedito gloria, noluisse. Quid? quum ceteri non modo post [16]civitatem datam,[n] sed etiam post [17]legem Papiam aliquo modo in [18]eorum municipiorum tabulas [19]irrepserint, hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis, in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se[o] Heracliensem[p] esse voluit, rejicietur?

11. [20]Census nostros requiris. [21]Scilicet; [22]est[q] enim obscurum [23]proximis censoribus[r] hunc cum clarissimo imperatore,[s] L. Lucullo, [24]apud exercitum fuisse, [25]superioribus cum eodem quaestore[t] fuisse in Asia, [26]primis, Julio et Crasso, nullam populi partem[u] esse censam.[u] Sed quoniam census non jus[v] civitatis confirmat[w] ac tantummodo indicat eum, qui sit[x] census, [[27]ita] se jam tum gessisse pro cive, iis temporibus, [28]quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem[y] judicio[z] in civium Romanorum jure esse versatum, et [29]testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et [30]in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule.

VI. Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; nunquam enim hic [1]neque suo neque amicorum judicio[a] [2]revincetur.[b]

12. Quaeres a[c] nobis, Grati, cur tantopere hoc homine[d] delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis, [3]ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur[e] et aures convicio[d] defessae conquiescant.[e] [4]An tu existimas aut [5]suppetere nobis[f] posse, quod[g] quotidie dicamus[h] in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros

---

K. — V. [k] 91, 1, b). — [l] 90, R. 1. — [m] 58, VIII. — [n] 100, R. 1. — [o] 106, 2, c). — [p] 106, 1. — [q] 80, R. 1, 2). — [r] 91, 10. — [s] 91, R. 1. — [t] 86, 7. — [u] 106, 2, b). — [v] 40. — [w] 112, & R. — [x] 117, 3. — [y] 101, 2, c). — [z] 91, R. 10.

VI. [a] 91, R. 10. — [b] 84, 7. — [c] 89, R. 11. — [d] 91, 4, b). — [e] 110, R. 6. — [f] 90, R. 5. — [g] 110, R. 2. — [h] 117, 3.

A. & S. — V. [k] 244. — [l] 223. — [m] 142, 2. — [p] 274, R. 5, (a). — [o] 239; 271, R. 4. — [p] 210. — [q] 209, R. 3, (5). — [r] 253. — [s] 249, III. — [t] 204, R. 1, (a). — [u] 239; 269, R. 2. — [v] 66. — [w] 198, 7, R. (b). — [x] 266, 2. — [y] 279, 3, (d). — [z] 249, II.

VI. [a] 249, II. — [b] 145, III. — [c] 231, R. 4. — [d] 247, 1. — [e] 264, 6, R. 3. — [f] 224. — [g] 206, (3), (a). — [h] 266, 2.

doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos [6]tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat,[i] si qui ita se literis[j] abdiderunt, ut nihil possint[k] ex iis [1]neque ad communem afferre fructum neque in adspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid[l] pudeat, qui tot annos[m] ita vivo,[n] judices, ut a nullius unquam me [7]tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?

13. Quare quis tandem me reprehendat[o] aut quis mihi[p] jure[q] succenseat, si, quantum[r] ceteris ad suas res obeundas,[s] quantum[r] ad festos dies[t] ludorum celebrandos,[s] quantum[r] ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur [8]temporum, quantum[r] alii tribuunt [9]tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum[r] pilae, tantum[r] mihi egomet[u] ad haec studia recolenda[s] sumpsero[v]? Atque hoc [10]eo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis [11]haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae, quantacunque in me est, nunquam amicorum periculis[w] defuit. [12]Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, [13]quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte hauriam[x] sentio. 14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis [14]multisque literis mihi[y] ab adolescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita magnopere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsilii parvi[z] esse ducenda, nunquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum quotidianos impetus objecissem. Sed [15]pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena [16]exemplorum vetustas, quae jacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi literarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis [17]imagines non solum ad

---

K.—VI. [i]77, 2; 85, 2, a).—[j]91, 1, a).—[k]105, 1, a).—[l]89, R. 2.—[m]89, 5.—[n]84, R. 2.—[o]85, 2, a).—[p]90, 1, b).—[q]91, R. 16.—[r]32.—[s]99, 1.—[t]24, Exc.—[u]28, R. 2.—[v]84, 8.—[w]90, 4.—[x]116, 1 & 2.—[y]90, 2.—[z]88, 10.

A. & S.—VI. [i]184, (a); 260, R. 6.—[j]247, 3.—[k]258, I. 1.—[l]235, R. 11.—[m]236.—[n]145, I. 2.—[o]260, R. 5.—[p]223, R. 2.—[q]247, 2.—[r]139, 5, (2), R. & (3).—[s]275, II.—[t]90, 1.—[u]133, R. 2.—[v]145, VI.—[w]226, R. 2.—[x]265.—[y]223, R. 2.—[z]214.

intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum fortissimorum virorum [18]expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam [19]ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam, Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes literis proditae sunt, istane[a] doctrina,[b] quam[c] tu[d] effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt? Difficile est[e] hoc de omnibus confirmare; sed tamen [1]est[e] certum, quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo[f] ac virtute fuisse et sine doctrina, naturae ipsius [2]habitu prope divino, per[g] se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor: etiam illud adjungo, [3]saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. [4]Atque idem[h] ego contendo, quum ad naturam eximiam et illustrem [5]accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum [6]illud[i] nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere[i] exsistere[j]: 16. ex hoc [7]esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt,[k] divinum hominem, [8]Africanum; ex hoc [9]C. Laelium, [10]L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, [11]M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto, si [12]nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem literis [13]adjuvarentur, nunquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod[l] si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur,[m] et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi [14]remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam [15]judicaretis.[n] Nam [16]ceterae neque [17]temporum[o] sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adolescentiam alunt,

---

K.—VII. [a]116, 3, b, a).—[b]91, 1, b).—[c]110, 1.—[d]94, 1.—[e]80, R. 1, 2). Subject?—[f]88, 9.—[g]91, R. 1.—[h]94, 6.—[i]106, 2, b).—[j]96, 1, b).—[k]117, R. 3.—[l]110, R. 8.—[m]113, 3, b).—[n]85, 2, b, 1).—[o]88, 8, 2).

A. & S.—VII. [a]198, 11, R. (c).—[b]247, 3.—[c]206, R. 19, (a), (b), & (2).—[d]209, R. 1, (a) & (b).—[e]209, R. 3, (5).—[f]211, R. 6.—[g]247, R. 4.—[h]207, R. 27, (a).—[i]239; 272.—[j]271.—[k]266, 1, R. 2, last sentence. [l]206, (14).—[m]261, 1.—[n]261, 1.—[o]211, R. 8 (3).

senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis[p] perfugium ac solatium praebent, delectant domi,[q] non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur. Quod si ipsi haec [18]neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam quum in aliis videremus.

VIII. 17. Quis nostrum[a] tam animo[b] agresti ac duro fuit, ut [1]Roscii morte[c] nuper non commoveretur[d]? qui quum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter[e] excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. [2]Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus: nos [3]animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum negligemus? 18. Quotiens ego hunc Archiam[f] vidi, judices, (utar enim[g] vestra benignitate,[h] quoniam me [4]in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter[i] attenditis,) quotiens ego hunc vidi, quum literam scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de iis ipsis rebus, [5]quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore! quotiens [6]revocatum[j] eandem rem dicere, commutatis verbis[k] atque sententiis! Quae[l] vero accurate[m] cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, [7]ut ad veterum[n] scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc[o] ego non diligam[p]? non admirer? non omni ratione defendendum[q] putem?

Atque sic[r] a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina[s] et praeceptis et arte [8]constare, poëtam [9]natura[t] ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino [10]quodam spiritu inflari. Quare [11]suo jure[u]

K.—VII. [p] 90, R. 1.—[q] 92, R. 3.

VIII. [a] 94, 2; 88, 13, c), 1).—[b] 88, 9.—[c] 91, 4.—[d] 105, 1, b).—[e] 91, R. 13.—[f] 35.—[g] Dist. bet. *enim* and *nam.* ' 102, R. 7.—[h] 91, 1, g).—[i] 26, 2.—[j] 100, 2, d).—[k] 100, 4, b).—[l] 110, 1.—[m] 26, 1.—[n] 37, 9, b), Exc.—[o] 116, R. 4.—[p] 85, 2, a).—[q] 80, R. 3, 5).—[r] 106, R. 6.—[s] 91, 1, c).—[t] 91, 4, b).—[u] 91, 5.

A. & S.—VII. [p] 223, R. 2.—[q] 221, R. 3.

VIII. [a] 212, R. 2, N. 2.—[b] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2).—[c] 248.—[d] 258, I. 2.—[e] 247, R. 1.—[f] 44.—[g] 198, 7, R. (a).—[h] 245, I.—[i] 192, II. 2.—[j] 274, 3, (a).—[k] 257.—[l] 206, R. 19, (a).—[m] 192, II. 1.—[n] 114, 1.—[o] 198, 11, R. (a).—[p] 260, R. 5.—[q] 270, R. 3.—[r] 207, R. 22.—[s] 245, II. 5.—[t] 247, 1, (2).—[u] 247, 2.

noster ille [12]Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo [13]dono[v] atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.[w]

19. Sit[p] igitur, judices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla unquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent; [14]bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt: nos instituti rebus[x] optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum,[y] Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero[z] suum esse confirmant; itaque etiam delubrum ejus in oppido dedicaverunt: permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se, atque contendunt.

IX. [1]Ergo illi[a] alienum, quia poëta fuit,[b] post mortem etiam expetunt: nos hunc[a] vivum, qui et voluntate[c] et legibus noster est repudiabimus? praesertim quum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam. Nam et [2]Cimbricas res adolescens[d] attigit et ipsi illi [3]C. Mario,[e] qui durior[f] ad haec studia videbatur, jucundus fuit. 20. Neque enim quisquam[g] est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur.[h] Themistoclem [4]illum, summum Athenis[i] virum dixisse aiunt, quum ex eo quaereretur, [5]quod acroama aut cujus vocem libentissime audiret,[j] "ejus, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur."[k] Itaque ille Marius item eximie [6]L. Plotium dilexit,[l] cujus ingenio putabat[l] ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrari.

21. Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et

K.—VIII. [v] Dist. bet. *donum* and *munus*. V. n. 13.—[w] 112.—[x] 91, 1, b).—[y] 94, 3.—[z] 102, R. 3. Dist bet. *sed*, *verum*, *vero*, *autem*, *at*, *tamen*, and *atqui*.

IX. [a] 94, R. 2.—[b] 112.—[c] 91, R. 16.—[d] 86, 7.—[e] 90, 1, b).—[f] 115, R. 6.—[g] 31, 3).—[h] 110, 3, b), 1).—[i] 92, 1.—[j] 104, 2, b).—[k] 117, 3.—[l] 84, 5.

A. & S.—VIII. [v] V. R. K.—[w] 266, 3.—[x(2)] 260, R. 6.—[x] 249, I.—[y] 208, R. 37, (1).—[z] 198, 9, R. (a).

IX. [a] 207, R. 23, (a).—[b] 198, 7, R. (b).—[c] 247, 2.—[d] 204, R. 1, (a).—[e] 222, R. 1.—[f] 256, R. 9, (a).—[g] 207, R. 31, (a) & (c).—[h] 264, 1, (a).—[i] 254.—[j] 265.—[k] 266, 2.—[l] 145, IV.—[l(2)] 145, II. 1.

[7]in multa varietate terra[m] marique versatum, [8]totum ab hoc expressum est: [9]qui[n] libri non modo[o] L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen illustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit, Lucullo imperante, [10]Pontum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura regionis vallatum: populi Romani exercitus, eodem[p] duce, [11]non maxima manu[q] innumerabiles Armeniorum copias fudit: populi Romani laus est, [12]urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum ejusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio ac[s] totius belli ore[r] ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam: [13]nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis[t] ducibus depressa[t] hostium classis et incredibilis [14]apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi: quae quorum ingeniis feruntur, ab iis populi Romani fama celebratur. 22. Carus fuit [15]Africano superiori noster Ennius; itaque etiam [16]in sepulchro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore.[u] At [17]iis laudibus certe non solum ipse, qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In coelum [18]hujus [19]proavus Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adjungitur. Omnes denique illi [20]Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi[v] omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

X. [1]Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, [2]Rudinum[a] hominem, majores nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heracliensem,[a] multis civitatibus expetitum,[b] in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate ejiciemus?

23. [3]Nam si quis [4]minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod [5]Graeca[c] leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus,

K.—IX. [m] 91, 8.—[n] 110, R. 5.—[o] 102, 2, a), 4).—[p] 100, R. 3.—[q] 41.—[r] 38, Exc. 3.—[s] 102, R. 2.—[t] 100, R. 1.—[u] 38, Exc. 2.—[v] 37, 9, a).

X. [a] 86, R. 6.—[b] 100, 2, c).

A. & S.—IX. [m] 254, R. 2, (b).—[n] 206, (17).—[o] 277, R. 10.—[p] 257, R. 7.—[q] 88, 1.—[r] 61, 3.—[s] 198, 1, R. (b).—[t] 274, R. 5, (a).—[u] 61.—[v] 113, 1.

X. [a] 246, R. 3.—[b] 274, 3, (a).

Latina[c] [6]suis finibus,[d] exiguis sane, continentur. Quare si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere[e] debemus, quo [7]manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam[f] famamque penetrare[f]; quod quum[g] ipsis populis,[h] de quorum rebus scribitur,[i] haec [8]ampla sunt, tum iis[j] certe, [9]qui de vita gloriae[k] causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum[l] incitamentum est et laborum.

24. Quam multos [10]scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur[m]! Atque is tamen, quum [11]in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, "O fortunate," inquit,[o] "adolescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem[p] inveneris[n]!" Et vere; nam [12]nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster [13]hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne[q] [14]Theophanem Mitylenaeum,[s] scriptorem rerum suarum, in concione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine[r] quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes [15]ejusdem laudis,[s] magno illud clamore[t] approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, [16]credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, [17]ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit[u]! Sulla, quum Hispanos et Gallos donaret,[u] credo, hunc petentem[v] repudiasset! quem[w] nos in concione vidimus, [18]quum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subjecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantummodo alternis versibus[x] longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus, quas tunc [19]vendebat, jubere[w] ei praemium tribui, sed ea conditione,[t] ne quid postea scriberet.

K.—X. [c] 82, 3.—[d] 91, 1, c).—[e] 96, 1, b).—[f] 106, 2, c).—[g] 102, 2, a), 4).—[h] 90, 1.—[i] 77, 4.—[j] 90, 5, & R. 9.—[k] 88, R. 7.—[l] 88, R. 11.—[m] 106, R. 5.—[n] 110, 3, b), 5).—[o] 117, R. 1.—[p] 89, 7, a).—[q] 116, 3, b, b).—[r] 91, 4.—[s] 88, 6.—[t] 91, 5.—[u] 84, R. 8; 113, R. 1.—[v] 113, R. 3; 100, 2, d).—[w] 106, 2, a). What is *quem* the subject of?—[x] 88, 9.

A. & S.—X. [c] 205, R. 7, (1).—[d] 248.—[e] 271.—[f] 239; 271, R. 4.—[g] 277, R. 9.—[h] 222, 3.—[i] 184, 2, (a), & 248, R. 1, (1).—[j] 227, & R. 4.—[k] 247, R. 2, (a).—[l] 211, R. 12.—[m] 271, R. 2.—[n] 264, 8, (1).—[o] 279, 6.—[p] 230.—[q] 198, 11, R. (c).—[r] 248, II.—[s] 213.—[t] 247, 2.—[u] 259, R. 3, & (d).—[u(2)] 263, 5.—[v] 274, 3, (a).—[w] 239; 272.—[x] 211, R. 6.

[20]Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit[n] aliquo [21]tamen praemio dignam [22]hujus ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? 26. Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per[y] se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim [23]usque eo de suis rebus scribi[l] cuperet,[n] ut etiam [24]Cordubae[x] natis poëtis, [25]pingue quiddam sonantibus[v] atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

XI. [1]Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed [2]prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis et optimus quisque[a] maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in iis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt: in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem [3]nobilitatemque despiciunt, [4]praedicari[b] de se ac nominari[b] volunt. 27. [5]Decimus [6]quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, [7]Attii, amicissimi sui, carminibus [8]templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. [9]Jam vero ille, qui cum[c] Aetolis, Ennio[d] comite, bellavit, [10]Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Quare, in qua[e] urbe [11]imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea[e] non debent togati judices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis,[f] jam [12]me vobis, judices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse, veruntamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam, [13]quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute hujus urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, [14]attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit; quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et jucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum[g] [15]adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem[h] laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter [16]hanc laudis et

---

K.—X. [y] 91, R. 1.—[z] 92, 1.

XI. [a] 94, 12.—[b] 77, 4.—[c] 91, R. 1.—[d] 100, R. 3.—[e] 110, R. 3.—[f] 107, 1.—[g] 98, 3.—[h] 38, Exc. 5.

A. & S.—X. [y] 247, R. 4.—[z] 221.

XI. [a] 207, R. 35, (b).—[b] 248, R. 1, (1).—[c] 249, III.—[d] 257, R. 7.—[e] 206, R. 19, (3) & (a).—[f] 262.—[g] 275, III. R. 3.—[h] 61, 1.

gloriae; qua quidem detracta, judices, [17]quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus[i]?

29. Certe,[j] si [18]nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si, quibus regionibus[a] vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem[a] omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur neque totiens [19]de vita ipsa dimicaret. [20]Nunc insidet [21]quaedam in optimo quoque[a] virtus, quae noctes ac dies[k] animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet, [22]non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

XII. 30. [1]An vero [2]tam parvi animi[a] videamur[b] esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur,[c] ut, quum [3]usque ad extremum[d] spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum[e] spiritum duxerimus,[f] nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur[g]? [4]An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt, consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo[h] malle debemus, summis ingeniis [5]expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, jam tum [6]in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. [7]Haec vero sive[i] a meo [8]sensu post mortem abfutura est, sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe[j] cogitatione quadam [9]speque delector.

31. Quare conservate, judices, hominem [10]pudore[a] eo, [11]quem[k] amicorum videtis comprobari quum dignitate, tum etiam vetustate, [12]ingenio[a] autem tanto, quantum id[l] convenit[m] existi-

---

K. — XI. [i] 110, 3, b), 4). — [j] 101, 2, a). — [k] 89, 5.

XII. [a] 88, 9. — [b] 85, 2, a). — [c] 78, I. 2. — [d] 86, 3. — [e] 78, III. 7. — [f] 111, 1. — [g] 107, 2, b). — [h] 91, 3, a). — [i] 102, 2, c), & R. 6. — [j] 101, 2, a). — [k] 106, 2, a). — [l] 106, 2, d). — [m] 77, 3.

A. & S. — XI. [i] 264, 7, N. 3. — [j] 192, II. 4, N. 1, last sentence. — [k] 236.

XII. [a] 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2). — [b] 260, R. 5. — [c] 187, II. 1, (a) & (d). — [d] 205, R. 17. — [e] 128, I. 4. — [f] 263, 5. — [g] 262. — [h] 256, R. 16, (3). — [i] 198, 2, R. (e). — [j] 192, II. 4, N. 1, last sentence. — [a(2)] 211, R. 6. — [k] 239. — [l] 239; 269, R. 2. — [m] 184, (a) & (b).

mari,[l] quod [13]summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis,[n] [14]causa[o] vero ejusmodi, quae [15]beneficio legis, auctoritate [16]municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli, comprobetur.[m] Quae quum ita sint, petimus a vobis, judices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum,[p] qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam [17]his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis[q] aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur estque ex eo numero, qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. 32. Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, judices, ea confido probata esse omnibus[r]: quae non fori, neque judiciali consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio, [18]et communiter de ipsius studio locutus sum, ea, judices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; [19]ab eo, qui judicium exercet, certo[j] scio.

K.—XII. [m] 117, 3.—[n] 88, 9. V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6.—[o] 110, 3, b).—[p] Object of what verb?—[q] 90, R. 1.—[r] 90, R. 3.

A. & S.—XII. [m] 266, 2.—[n] 211, R. 6, (5).—[o] 264, 1, (a).—[p] Object of what verb?—[q] 223.—[r] 225 II.

EPISTOLAE CICERONIS.

EPISTOLA I.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 692.)

A. U. C. 692. Ante C. N. 62. Anni Cic. 45.

Coss. D. Junius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena.
Praett. C. Julius Caesar, Q. Tullius Cicero (Marci pater).
Trib. plebis, M. Porcius Cato.

Catilina, adversus quem Antonius procos. cum exercitu missus erat, victus ab ejus legato M. Petreio perit. Antonius in Macedoniam, quae provincia ei obtigerat, proficiscitur. Pompeius confecto Mithridatico bello redit. Hoc anno Cic. habuit orationem pro P. Cornelio Sulla, a L. Torquato conjurationis accusato.

M. Tullius M. F. Cicero S. D. Cn. Pompeio Cn. F. Magno, [1]Imperatori.

1. [2]S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas [3]publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem voluptatem; tantam enim [4]spem otii ostendisti, quantam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus [5]pollicebar. Sed hoc scito, tuos [6]veteres hostes, novos amicos, vehementer litteris perculsos atque [7]ex magna spe deturbatos [8]jacere. 2. Ad me autem litteras, quas misisti, quamquam [9]exiguam significationem tuae erga me voluntatis habebant, tamen mihi scito jucundas fuisse; nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam [10]meorum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non mutue respondetur, [11]apud me plus officii residere facillime patior. [12]Illud non dubito, quin, si te [13]mea summa erga te studia parum mihi adjunxerint, res publica

---

* Ad Fam. V. 7.

nos inter nos conciliatura conjuncturaque sit. 3. Ac, ne ignores, quid ego in tuis litteris [14]desiderarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et nostra amicitia postulat. Res [15]eas gessi, [16]quarum aliquam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi; quam ego abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod [17]vererere, ne [18]cujus animum offenderes. Sed scito, ea, quae [19]nos pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae judicio ac testimonio comprobari. Quae, quum veneris, tanto consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a me gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi [20]multo majori, quam [21]Africanus fuit, tamen non multo minorem quam Laelium facile et in re publica et in amicitia adjunctum esse patiare. Vale.

EPISTOLA II.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 692.)

M. Cicero [1]S. D. [2]C. Antonio M. F. Imp.

1. Etsi statueram nullas ad te litteras mittere nisi commendaticias, (non quo [3]eas [4]intelligerem satis apud te valere, sed ne iis, qui [5]me rogarent, aliquid de nostra conjunctione imminutum esse ostenderem,) tamen, quum [6]T. Pomponius, homo [7]omnium meorum in te studiorum et officiorum maxime conscius, tui cupidus, nostri amantissimus, [8]ad te proficisceretur, aliquid mihi scribendum putavi, praesertim quum aliter ipsi Pomponio satisfacere non possem. 2. [9]Ego si abs te summa officia desiderem, mirum nemini videri [10]debeat. [11]Omnia enim a me in te profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honorem, quae ad dignitatem pertinerent. Pro his rebus nullam mihi abs te relatam esse gratiam, tu es optimus testis: [12]contra etiam esse aliquid abs te profectum ex multis audivi. Nam [13]"comperisse" me non audeo dicere, ne forte id ipsum verbum [14]ponam, quod abs te aiunt [15]falso

---

* Ad Fam. V. 5.

in me solere conferri. Sed ea, quae ad me delata sunt, malo te ex Pomponio, cui non minus molesta fuerunt, quam ex meis litteris cognoscere. Meus in te animus quam singulari [16]officio fuerit, et senatus et populus Romanus testis est: tu quam gratus erga me fueris, ipse existimare potes: quantum mihi debeas, ceteri [17]existimant. 3. [18]Ego quae tua causa antea feci, voluntate sum adductus posteaque constantia. Sed [19]reliqua, mihi crede, multo majus meum studium majoremque gravitatem et laborem [20]desiderant. Quae ego si non profundere ac perdere videbor, omnibus meis viribus [21]sustinebo; sin autem ingrata esse sentiam, non committam, ut tibi ipse insanire videar. [22]Ea quae sint et cujusmodi, poteris ex Pomponio cognoscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pomponium ita commendo, ut, quamquam ipsius causa confido te facturum esse omnia, tamen abs te hoc petam, ut, si quid in te residet amoris erga me, id omne in Pomponii negotio ostendas. Hoc mihi nihil gratius facere potes.

EPISTOLA III.*

(Scr. Romae VI. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 693.)

A. U. C. 693. Ante C. N. 61. Anni Cic. 46.

[1]Coss. M. Pupius Piso, M. Valerius Messala.

Clodius incesti crimine accusatus id amoliri studet, quum diceret, se illa nocte non Romae, sed Interamnae fuisse. Cicero testis productus dicit illum eodem die ad se domum venisse; Clodius tamen absolvitur. Q. Ciceroni M. fratri ex praetura Asia provincia obtingit. Cicero Clodium in senatu tum oratione perpetua, tum altercatione frangit. Hoc anno idem orationem pro *Archia poeta* habuit.

Pompeius III. et prid. Kal. Octobr. de Mithridate, Tigrane aliisque regibus victis triumphum agit. Caesar ex praetura Hispaniam obtinet.

Cicero Attico [2]S.

1. Accepi tuas tres [3]jam epistolas: unam a M. Cornelio, quam Tribus Tabernis, ut opinor, ei dedisti; alteram, quam

---

* Att. I. 13.

mihi [4]Canusinus tuus hospes reddidit; tertiam, quam, ut scribis, [5]ancora soluta, de phaselo dedisti: quae fuerunt omnes [6]rhetorum. Pure loquuntur, quum humanitatis sparsae sale, tum insignes amoris notis. Quibus epistolis sum equidem abs te lacessitus ad scribendum; sed idcirco sum tardior, quod non invenio [7]fidelem[a] tabellarium. [8]Quotus enim [9]quisque[b] est, qui epistolam paullo graviorem ferre possit, nisi eam pellectione relevarit? [10]Accedit eo, quod mihi non perinde est, ut quisque in Epirum proficiscitur. Ego enim te arbitror, caesis apud [11]Amaltheam tuam [12]victimis, statim esse [13]ad Sicyonem oppugnandum profectum. Neque tamen id ipsum certum habeo, quando ad Antonium proficiscare, aut quid in Epiro temporis [14]ponas. Ita neque Achaicis hominibus neque Epiroticis paullo liberiores litteras committere audeo. **2.** Sunt autem post discessum a me tuum res dignae litteris nostris, sed non committendae ejusmodi periculo, ut aut interire aut aperiri aut intercipi possint. Primum igitur scito [15]primum me non esse rogatum sententiam, praepositumque esse nobis [16]pacificatorem Allobrogum, idque [17]admurmurante senatu neque me invito esse factum. Sum enim et ab observando homine perverso liber et [18]ad dignitatem in re publica retinendam contra illius voluntatem solutus; et ille secundus in dicendo locus habet auctoritatem paene principis et voluntatem non nimis devinctam beneficio consulis. Tertius est Catulus, quartus (si etiam hoc quaeris) Hortensius. Consul autem ipse parvo animo et pravo, tantum cavillator genere illo moroso, quod etiam sine [19]dicacitate[c] ridetur, [20]facie magis quam facetiis ridiculus, [21]nihil a gens cum re publica, sejunctus ab optimatibus, a quo nihil speres boni rei publicae, quia non vult; nihil [metuas] mali, quia non audet. Ejus autem collega et in me perhonorificus et partium studiosus ac defensor bonarum. Quin nunc leviter inter se dissident. **3.** Sed vereor, [22]ne hoc, quod infectum est, serpat longius. Credo

EPIST. III. [a] Dist. bet. *fidus, fidelis, infidus, infidelis, perfidus*, and *perfidiosus*. V. n. 7. — [b] Dist. bet. *quisque, quivis, quilibet, unusquisque*, and *singuli*. V. n. 9. — [c] Dist. bet. *sales, cavillatio, dicacitas, lepos*, and *facetiae*. V. n. 19.

enim te audisse, quum [23]apud Caesarem pro populo [24]fieret, venisse eo muliebri vestitu virum; idque sacrificium quum [25]virgines instaurassent, mentionem a Q. Cornificio in senatu factam: (is fuit princeps,[d] ne tu forte [26]aliquem nostrum putes:) postea rem ex senatus consulto ad pontifices relatam, idque ab iis nefas esse decretum: deinde ex senatus consulto consules [27]rogationem promulgasse: [28]uxori Caesarem nuntium remisisse. In hac causa Piso amicitia P. Clodii ductus operam dat, ut ea rogatio, quam ipse [29]fert et fert ex senatus consulto [30]et de religione, antiquetur. Messala vehementer adhuc agit severe. Boni viri precibus Clodii removentur a causa: [31]operae comparantur: nosmet ipsi, qui Lycurgei a principio fuissemus, quotidie demitigamur: instat et urget Cato. Quid multa? Vereor, ne haec, neglecta a bonis, defensa ab improbis, magnorum rei publicae malorum causa sint. 4. [32]Tuus autem ille amicus (scin' quem dicam? de quo tu ad me scripsisti, postea quam non auderet reprehendere, laudare coepisse) nos, ut ostendit, admodum diligit, amplectitur, amat, aperte laudat: occulte, sed ita, ut perspicuum sit, invidet. Nihil come, nihil simplex, nihil [33]ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς honestum, nihil illustre, nihil forte, nihil liberum. Sed haec ad te scribam alias [34]subtilius; nam neque adhuc mihi satis nota sunt, et huic terrae filio [35]nescio cui committere epistolam tantis de rebus non audeo. 5. Provincias [36]praetores nondum sortiti sunt. Res eodem est [37]loci, quo reliquisti. [38]Τοποθεσίαν, quam postulas, Miseni et Puteolorum, includam [39]orationi meae. [40]A. d. III. Non. Decembr. mendose fuisse animadverteram. Quae laudas ex orationibus, mihi crede, valde mihi placebant, sed non audebam antea dicere; nunc vero, quod a te probata sunt, multo mi [41]ἀττικώτερα videntur. In illam orationem [42]Metellinam addidi quaedam. Liber tibi mittetur, quoniam te amor nostri [43]φιλορήτορα reddidit. 6. Novi tibi quidnam [44]scribam? [45]quid? Etiam. Messala consul Autronianam domum emit [46]HS. CXXXIV. Quid id ad me, inquies? Tantum, quod ea emptione et nos bene emisse judicati sumus et homi-

---

EPIST. III. [d] Dist. bet. *primus* and *princeps*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1.

nes intelligere coeperunt, licere amicorum facultatibus in emendo ad dignitatem aliquam pervenire. [17]Teucris illa lentum negotium est, sed tamen est in spe. Tu ista confice. A nobis liberiorem epistolam exspecta.

VI. Kalend. Febr. M. Messala, M. Pisone coss.

EPISTOLA IV.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 694.)

A. U. C. 694. Ante C. N. 60. Anni Cic. 47.

Coss. Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, L. Afranius.

Initio anni Cicero effecit, ne Q. fratri in Asia succederetur. P. Clodius Ciceronis ulciscendi causa tribunatus cupidus transitionem ad plebem molitur. Cicero *commentarium consulatus* sui scribit; de eodem librum Graece scriptum edit; denique poëma de consulatu tribus libris conscribit. Item Arati prognostica versibus Latinis interpretatur.

Hoc anno ad finem vergente Pompeius cum C. Julio Caesare et M. Licinio Crasso coitionem facit.

Cicero Attico S.

1. Nihil mihi nunc scito tam deesse quam [1]hominem eum, quocum omnia, quae me cura aliqua afficiunt, una communicem, qui me amet, qui sapiat, quicum ego etiam loquar, nihil fingam, nihil dissimulem, nihil obtegam. Abest[a] enim frater [2]ἀφελέστατος et amantissimus; Metellus [3]non homo, sed litus atque aër et solitudo mera; tu autem, qui saepissime curam et angorem animi mei sermone et consilio levasti tuo, qui mihi et in publica re socius et in privatis omnibus [4]conscius et omnium meorum sermonum et consiliorum particeps esse soles, ubinam es? Ita sum ab omnibus destitutus, ut [5]tantum requietis habeam, quantum cum [6]uxore et filiola et mellito Cicerone consumitur. Nam illae [7]ambitiosae nostrae fucosaeque amicitiae

---

* Att. I. 18.

Epist. IV. [a] Where was Quintus?

[8]sunt in quodam splendore forensi; fructum domesticum non habent. Itaque, [9]quum bene [10]completa domus est tempore matutino, quum ad forum stipati gregibus amicorum descendimus, reperire ex magna turba neminem possumus, quocum aut jocari libere aut suspirare familiariter possimus. Quare te exspectamus, te desideramus, te jam etiam arcessimus; multa sunt enim, quae me sollicitant anguntque, quae mihi videor, aures nactus tuas, unius ambulationis sermone exhaurire posse. 2. Ac domesticarum quidem sollicitudinum aculeos omnes et scrupulos occultabo, neque ego huic epistolae atque ignoto tabellario committam. Atque hi (nolo enim te permoveri) non sunt permolesti, sed tamen insident et urgent et nullius amantis consilio aut sermone requiescunt. In re publica vero, [11]quamquam animus est praesens, tamen voluntas etiam atque etiam ipsa medicinam refugit. Nam, ut ea breviter, quae post tuum discessum acta sunt, colligam, jam [12]exclames necesse est res Romanas diutius stare non posse. Etenim, post profectionem tuam, [13]primus, ut opinor, introitus fuit in causam fabulae Clodianae; in qua ego nactus, ut mihi videbar, [14]locum [15]resecandae libidinis et coërcendae juventutis, vehemens fui et omnes profudi vires animi atque ingenii mei, non odio adductus alicujus, sed spe rei publicae [16]corrigendae[b] et sanandae civitatis. 3. Afflicta res publica est [17]empto constupratoque judicio. Vide, quae sint postea consecuta. [18]Consul est impositus is nobis, quem nemo praeter nos philosophos adspicere sine suspiritu possit. Quantum hoc vulnus? Facto senatus consulto de ambitu, de judiciis, nulla lex perlata, exagitatus senatus, [19]alienati equites Romani. Sic ille annus duo firmamenta rei publicae, per me unum constituta, evertit; nam et senatus auctoritatem abjecit et ordinum concordiam disjunxit. * * * * * * 4. Est autem C. Herennius quidam tribunus pl., quem tu fortasse ne nosti quidem; tametsi potes nosse; tribulis enim tuus est, et Sextus, pater ejus, [20]nummos vobis dividere solebat: is [21]ad plebem P. Clodium traducit; idemque [22]fert, ut universus populus in campo Martio suffragium

Epist. IV. [b] Dist. bet. *corrigo* and *emendo*. V. n. 16.

[23]de re Clodii ferat. Hunc ego [24]accepi in senatu, ut soleo; sed nihil est illo homine lentius. 5. Metellus est consul egregius et nos amat, sed imminuit auctoritatem suam, quod habet dicis causa [25]promulgatum illud idem de Clodio. [26]Auli autem filius, O dii immortales! quam ignavus ac [27]sine animo miles! [28]quam dignus, qui Palicano, sicut facit, os ad male audiendum quotidie praebeat! 6. [29]Agraria autem promulgata est a Flavio, sane levis, eadem fere, quae fuit Plotia. Sed interea [30]πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ὄναρ quisquam inveniri potest. Qui poterat, familiaris noster, (sic est enim: volo te hoc scire,) Pompeius, [31]togulam illam pictam silentio tuetur suam. Crassus verbum nullum [32]contra gratiam. Ceteros jam nosti; qui ita sunt stulti, ut amissa re publica [33]piscinas suas fore salvas sperare videantur. 7. Unus est, qui [34]curet constantia magis et integritate, quam, ut mihi videtur, consilio aut ingenio, Cato; qui miseros publicanos, quos habuit amantissimos sui, tertium jam mensem vexat, neque iis a senatu [35]responsum dari patitur. Ita nos cogimur reliquis de rebus nihil decernere ante, quam publicanis responsum sit. Quare etiam [36]legationes rejectum iri puto. 8. Nunc vides, quibus fluctibus jactemur; et, si ex iis, quae scripsimus, [37]tanta etiam a me non scripta perspicis, revise nos aliquando; et quamquam [38]sunt haec fugienda, quo te voco, tamen fac, ut amorem nostrum tanti aestimes, ut eo vel cum his molestiis perfrui velis. Nam, [39]ne absens censeare, curabo edicendum et proponendum locis omnibus. [40]Sub lustrum autem censeri [41]germani negotiatoris est. Quare cura, ut te quam primum videamus.

Vale. XI. Kal. Febr. Q. Metello, L. Afranio coss.

EPISTOLA V.*

(Scr. Romae exeunte Quintili A. U. C. 695.)

A. U. C. 695. Ante C. N. 59. Anni Cic. 48.

Coss. C. Julius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus.

Cicero legationem sibi a Caesare oblatam aspernatur, idemque locum in XX. Viris agro Campano dividundo recusat. Quod Caesar aegre ferens Clodium, qui se P. Fonteio plebeio homini in adoptionem dederat, ad plebem traducit. Hoc anno C. Antonius, post reditum e provincia accusatus, a Cicerone defenditur. Condemnatus tamen exsul abit in Cephaleniam. Postea Cicero Aulum Thermum bis defendit, effecitque, ut absolveretur. Deinde orationem habuit pro L. Valerio Flacco a D. Laelio repetundarum accusato, eumque de manifestissimis criminibus joci opportunitate exemit.

Caesari consuli, rogatione P. Vatinii trib. pl., invito senatu, Gallia citerior cum Illyrico et tribus legionibus in quinquenium decernitur, quo facto senatus ei Galliam ulteriorem cum alia legione addit. P. Clodius comitiis tribunitiis trib. pl. designatur eumque tribunatum adit mense Decembri.

Cicero Attico S.

1. De re publica quid ego tibi [1]subtiliter? Tota periit, atque hoc est miserior, quam reliquisti, quod tum videbatur ejusmodi dominatio civitatem oppressisse, quae jucunda esset multitudini, [2]bonis autem ita molesta, ut tamen sine [3]pernicie[a]; nunc repente tanto in odio est omnibus, ut, [4]quorsus eruptura sit, horreamus. Nam iracundiam atque intemperantiam illorum sumus experti, qui [5]Catoni irati omnia perdiderunt. Sed ita lenibus uti videbantur venenis, ut posse videremur sine dolore interire. Nunc vero sibilis vulgi, sermonibus honestorum, fremitu Italiae vereor ne exarserint. 2. Equidem sperabam, ut saepe etiam loqui tecum solebam, sic [6]orbem rei publicae esse conversum, ut vix sonitum audire, vix impressam orbitam videre possemus; et fuisset ita, si homines transitum [7]tempestatis[b] exspectare potuissent; sed quum diu occulte

---

* Att. II. 21.

Epist. V. [a] Dist. bet. *lues*, *contagium*, *pestilentia*, *pestis*, *exitium*, *pernicies*, *interitus*, and *exitus*. V. n. 3.

suspirassent, postea jam gemere, ad extremum vero loqui omnes et clamare coeperunt. 3. Itaque ille [8]amicus noster, insolens infamiae, semper [9]in laude versatus, circumfluens gloria, [10]deformatus corpore, fractus animo, quo se conferat nescit: [11]progressum praecipitem, inconstantem [12]reditum videt: bonos inimicos habet, improbos ipsos non amicos. Ac vide mollitiem [13]animi. Non tenui lacrimas, quum illum a. d. VIII. Kal. Sext. vidi de edictis Bibuli contionantem. Qui antea solitus esset jactare se magnificentissime illo in loco, summo cum amore populi, cunctis faventibus, ut ille tum humilis, ut demissus erat, ut ipse etiam sibi, non iis solum, qui aderant, displicebat! 4. O spectaculum uni [14]Crasso jucundum, ceteris non item! nam, [15]quia deciderat ex astris, lapsus quam progressus potius videbatur; et, ut Apelles, si [16]Venerem, aut si Protogenes Ialysum illum suum coeno oblitum videret, magnum, credo, acciperet dolorem, sic ego hunc omnibus a me pictum et politum artis coloribus subito deformatum non sine magno dolore vidi. Quamquam nemo putabat, propter Clodianum negotium, me illi amicum esse debere; tamen tantus fuit amor, ut exhauriri nulla posset injuria. Itaque [17]Archilochia in illum edicta Bibuli populo ita sunt jucunda, ut eum locum, ubi proponuntur, prae multitudine eorum, qui legunt, transire nequeam: ipsi ita acerba, ut tabescat dolore: mihi mehercule molesta, quod et eum, quem semper dilexi, nimis excruciant, et timeo, tam vehemens vir tamque acer in ferro et tam insuetus contumeliae, ne omni animi impetu dolori et iracundiae pareat. 5. Bibuli qui sit exitus futurus, nescio. Ut nunc res se habet, admirabili gloria est. Quin quum comitia in mensem Octobrem distulisset, quod solet ea res populi voluntatem offendere, putarat Caesar oratione sua posse impelli contionem, ut iret [18]ad Bibulum: multa quum seditiosissime diceret, vocem exprimere non potuit. Quid quaeris? [19]Sentiunt se nullam ullius partis voluntatem tenere; eo magis vis nobis est timenda. 6. Clodius inimicus est nobis. Pompeius confirmat [20]eum nihil esse facturum contra me. Mihi periculosum est credere: ad resistendum me paro. Studia spero

EPIST. V. [b] Dist. bet. *ventus*, *procella*, *tempestas*, *vortex*, and *turbo*. V. n. 7.

me summa habiturum omnium ordinum. Te [21]quum ego desidero, tum vero res ad tempus illud vocat. Plurimum consilii, animi, praesidii denique mihi, si te ad tempus videro, accesserit. Varro mihi satisfacit: Pompeius loquitur divinitus. Spero nos aut certe cum summa gloria aut sine molestia etiam discessuros. Tu, quid agas, quemadmodum te oblectes, quid [22]cum Sicyoniis egeris, ut sciam, cura.

EPISTOLA VI.*

(Scr. Brundisii prid. Kal. Maii A. U. C. 696.)

A. U. C. 696. Ante C. N. 58. Anni Cic. 49.

Coss. L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius.

Clodius trib. pl. leges tulit 1. ut frumentum populo gratis daretur; 2. ne quis per eos dies, quibus cum populo agi liceret, de coelo servaret; 3. de collegiis restituendis novisque instituendis; 4. ne quem censores in senatu legendo praeterirent, neve qua ignominia afficerent, nisi qui apud eos accusatus, et utriusque censoris sententia damnatus esset. Praeterea legem tulit, ut, qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur. Quo facto, Cicero vestem mutat, et sordidatus populo supplicat. Multi senatores et XX millia hominum aliorum, imprimis equites fere omnes, vestitum mutant. Cicero mense Martio extremo urbe cedit. Post ejus discessum Clodius de ejus exsilio ad populum fert, edictumque proponit, ut illi aqua et igni interdiceretur, et ne intra quadringenta millia passuum ei liceret esse. Deinde Ciceronis domum in Palatio, item villam Tusculanam et Formianam incendit, bona diripit. Cicero Vibonem, Thurium, Tarentum, Brundisium, petit, et X. Kal. Jun. Thessalonicam venit. Inde quum ei spes reditus facta esset, Dyrrhachium redit circa VI. Kal. Dec. Q. frater ante Kal. Maias Asia provincia decessit, quam per triennium obtinuerat.

Cicerone expulso, Clodius legem tulit de Ptolemaeo, rege Cypri, ut bona ejus publicarentur, et regnum in provinciae formam redigeretur; quod negotium M. Catoni mandatum est.

Tullius Terentiae, et Tulliolae, et Ciceroni Suis [1]S. P. D.

1. Ego minus saepe do ad vos litteras, quam possum, propterea quod quum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vero,

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 4.

quum aut scribo ad vos, aut vestras lego, conficior lacrimis sic, ut ferre non possim. [2]Quod utinam minus vitae cupidi [3]fuissemus! certe nihil aut non multum in vita mali [4]vidissemus. Quodsi nos ad aliquam alicujus commodi aliquando reciperandi spem fortuna reservavit, minus est erratum a nobis; sin haec mala fixa sunt, ego vero te quam primum, mea vita, cupio videre et in tuo complexu emori, quoniam neque dii, quos tu castissime coluisti, neque homines, quibus ego semper servivi, nobis gratiam retulerunt. 2. Nos Brundisii apud M. Laenium Flaccum dies XIII. fuimus, virum optimum, qui periculum fortunarum et capitis sui prae mea salute neglexit, neque [5]legis improbissimae poena deductus est, quo minus hospitii et amicitiae jus officiumque praestaret. Huic utinam aliquando gratiam referre[a] possimus! habebimus[a] quidem semper. 3. [6]Brundisio profecti sumus prid. Kalendas Maias: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus. O me perditum! O afflictum! quid nunc rogem te, ut venias, mulierem aegram, et corpore et animo confectam? Non rogem? Sine te igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem adjuves; sin, ut ego metuo, [7]transactum est, quoquo modo potes ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habebo, non mihi videbor [8]plane[b] perisse. Sed quid [9]Tulliola mea fiet? Jam id vos videte; mihi deest consilium. Sed certe, quoquo modo se res habebit, illius misellae et [10]matrimonio et famae serviendum est. Quid? Cicero meus quid aget? Iste vero sit in sinu semper et complexu meo. Non queo plura jam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid egeris, nescio: utrum aliquid teneas, an, quod metuo, plane sis spoliata. 4. [11]Pisonem, ut scribis, spero fore semper nostrum. [12]De familia liberata, nihil est, quod te moveat. Primum, tuis ita promissum est, te facturam esse, ut quisque esset meritus. Est autem in officio adhuc Orpheus; praeterea magno opere [13]nemo. Ceterorum servorum ea causa est, ut, [14]si res a nobis abisset, liberti

---

EPIST. VI. [a] Dist. bet. *Gratias agere, habere, referre.* V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3. — [b] Dist. bet. *plane, omnino, prorsus, penitus,* and *utique.* V. n. 8.

nostri essent, [15]si obtinere potuissent; sin ad nos [16]pertineret, servirent, praeterquam oppido pauci. Sed haec minora sunt. 5. Tu [17]quod me hortaris, ut animo sim magno et spem habeam reciperandae salutis, id [18]velim sit ejusmodi, ut recte sperare possimus. Nunc, miser quando tuas jam litteras accipiam? quis ad me perferet? quas ego exspectassem Brundisii, si esset licitum per nautas, qui tempestatem praetermittere noluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes, honestissime. Viximus; floruimus; non vitium nostrum sed virtus nostra nos afflixit. Peccatum est nullum, nisi quod non una animam cum ornamentis amissimus. Sed si hoc fuit liberis nostris gratius, nos vivere, cetera, quamquam ferenda non sunt, feramus. Atque ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum. 6. Clodium Philhetaerum, quod valetudine oculorum impediebatur, hominem fidelem, remisi. Salustius officio vincit omnes. Pescennius est perbenevolus nobis; quem semper spero tui fore observantem. Sicca dixerat se mecum fore, sed Brundisio discessit. Cura, quoad potes, ut valeas, et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola, et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete.

Pridie Kalendas Maias, Brundisio.

EPISTOLA VII.*

(Data Thessalonicae a. d. III. Non. Octobr. A. U. C. 696.)

M. TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

1. Noli putare me ad quemquam longiores epistolas scribere, nisi si quis ad me plura scripsit, cui puto rescribi oportere. Nec enim habeo, quid scribam, nec hoc tempore quidquam difficilius facio. Ad te vero et ad nostram Tulliolam non queo

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 2.

sine plurimis lacrimis scribere. Vos enim video esse miserrimas, quas ego beatissimas semper esse volui idque praestare debui et, nisi tam timidi fuissemus, praestitissem. 2. Pisonem nostrum merito ejus amo plurimum. Eum, ut potui, per litteras cohortatus sum gratiasque egi, ut debui. In nobis tribunis pl. intelligo spem te habere. Id erit firmum, si Pompeii voluntas erit; sed Crassum tamen metuo. A te quidem omnia fieri fortissime et amantissime video, nec miror; sed maereo casum ejusmodi, ut tantis tuis miseriis meae miseriae subleventur. Nam ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus, scripsit, id quod ego maximo cum fletu legi, quemadmodum [1]a Vestae [2]ad tabulam Valeriam ducta esses. Hem, mea lux, meum desiderium, unde omnes opem petere solebant! [3]te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari, sic jacere in lacrimis et sordibus! idque fieri mea culpa, qui ceteros servavi, ut nos periremus! 3. Quod de domo scribis, hoc est, [4]de area: ego vero tum denique mihi videbor restitutus, si illa nobis erit restituta. Verum haec non sunt in nostra manu. Illud doleo, [5]quae impensa facienda est, in ejus partem te miseram et despoliatam venire. Quod si conficitur negotium, omnia consequemur; sin eadem nos fortuna premet, etiamne reliquias tuas misera projicies? Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, qui possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere, et valetudinem istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare. Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris: omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas. Sed video in te esse omnia. Quare, ut id, quod speras et quod agis, consequamur, servi valetudini. 4. Ego, ad quos scribam, nescio, nisi ad eos, qui ad me scribunt, aut ad eos, de quibus ad me vos aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vobis placet, non discedam; sed velim quam saepissime litteras mittatis, praesertim, si quid est firmius, quod speremus. Valete, mea desideria, valete.

D. a. d. III. Nonas Octobres. Thessalonica.

EPISTOLA VIII.*

(Data Dyrrhachii prid. Kal. Dec. A. U. C. 696.)

M. Tullius S. D. Terentiae suae et Tulliae et Ciceroni.

1. Accepi ab Aristocrito tris epistolas, quas ego lacrimis prope[a] delevi. Conficior enim maerore, mea Terentia, nec meae me miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque. Ego autem hoc miserior sum quam tu, quae es miserrima, quod ipsa calamitas communis est utriusque nostrum, sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit officium, vel [1]legatione vitare periculum, vel diligentia et copiis resistere, vel cadere fortiter. [2]Hoc miserius, turpius, indignius nobis nihil fuit. 2. Quare quum dolore conficior, tum etiam pudore. Pudet enim me uxori meae optimae, suavissimis liberis virtutem et diligentiam non praestitisse. Nam mi ante oculos dies noctesque versatur squalor vester et maeror et infirmitas valetudinis tuae; spes autem salutis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimici sunt multi, invidi paene[a] omnes. Ejicere nos magnum fuit, excludere facile est. Sed tamen quamdiu vos eritis in spe, non deficiam, ne omnia mea culpa cecidisse videantur. 3. Ut tuto sim, quod laboras, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem etiam inimici volunt vivere in his tantis [3]miseriis.[b] Ego tamen faciam, quae praecipis. Amicis, quibus voluisti, egi gratias, et eas litteras Dexippo dedi, neque de eorum officio scripsi a te certiorem esse factum. Pisonem nostrum mirifico esse [4]studio in nos et officio et ego perspicio et omnes praedicant. [5]Dii faxint, ut tali genero mihi praesenti tecum simul et cum liberis nostris frui liceat! Nunc spes reliqua est in novis tribunis pl. et in primis quidem diebus; nam [6]si inveterarit, actum est. 4. [7]Ea re ad te statim[c] Aristocritum misi, ut ad me continuo initia rerum et rationem

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 3.

Epist. VIII. [a] Dist. bet. *paene*, *prope*, *fere*, and *ferme*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 15.—[b] Dist. bet. *infortunium*, *calamitas*, *infelicitas*, and *miseria*. V. n. 3. —[c] Dist. bet. *repente*, *subito*, &c. V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3.

totius negotii posses scribere; etsi Dexippo quoque ita imperavi, statim huc ut recurreret, et ad fratrem misi, ut crebro tabellarios mitteret. Nam ego eo nomine sum Dyrrhachii hoc tempore, ut quam celerrime, quid agatur, audiam, et sum tuto; civitas enim haec semper a me defensa est. Quum [8]inimici nostri venire dicentur, tum in Epirum ibo. 5. Quod scribis te, si velim, ad me venturam: ego vero, quum sciam magnam partem istius oneris abs te sustineri, te istic esse volo. Si perficitis quod agitis, me ad vos venire oportet; sin autem ——— sed nihil opus est reliqua scribere. Ex primis aut [9]summum secundis litteris tuis constituere poterimus, quid nobis faciendum sit. Tu modo ad me [10]velim omnia diligentissime perscribas; etsi magis jam [11]rem quam literas debeo exspectare. Cura, ut valeas et ita tibi persuadeas, mihi te carius nihil esse nec unquam fuisse. Vale, mea Terentia, quam ego videre videor, itaque debilitor lacrimis.

Vale. Pridie Kalendas Decembres.

EPISTOLA IX.*

(Scr. post initium anni A. U. C. 697.)

A. U. C. 697. Ante C. N. 57. Anni Cic. 50.

Coss. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos.

Kalendis Januariis Lentulus Spinther cos. de revocando Cic. in senatu agere coepit, adjuvantibus fere omnibus tribunis plebis, in primis P. Sextio et T. Annio Milone. His studiis effectum est, ut primum S. Ctum fieret de ejus salute, deinde lex de eo revocando ad populum lata prid. Non. Sextil. omnium centuriarum consensu perlata est. Eodem die Cic. Dyrrhachio profectus Nonis Sextil. Tulliae natali Brundisium venit. Inde per Italiam omnium municipiorum, praefecturarum, coloniarum summa gratulatione et plausu exceptus Romam venit prid. Non. Sept. Postridie senatui, deinde populo, concione a consulibus data gratias egit. Prid. Kal. Oct. Cic. apud pontifices pro domo dicit. Domus in Palatio, Tusculana et Formiana villa, pecunia publica, aestimatione facta, aedificanda locatur.

---

* Ad Fam. V. 4.

M. Cicero S. D. Q. Metello Cos.

1. Litterae Quinti fratris et T. Pomponii, necessarii mei, tantum spei dederant, ut in te non minus auxilii quam in tuo collega mihi constitutum fuerit. Itaque ad te litteras statim misi, per quas, ut fortuna postulabat, et gratias tibi egi et de reliquo tempore auxilium petii. Postea mihi non tam meorum litterae quam sermones eorum, qui hac iter faciebant, animum tuum immutatum significabant: quae res fecit, ut tibi litteris obstrepere non auderem. 2. Nunc mihi Quintus frater meus mitissimam tuam orationem, quam in senatu habuisses, perscripsit; qua inductus ad te scribere sum conatus, et abs te, quantum [1]tua fert voluntas, peto quaesoque, ut tuos mecum serves potius quam propter arrogantem crudelitatem [2]tuorum me oppugnes. Tu, tuas inimicitias ut rei publicae donares, te vicisti: alienas ut contra rem publicam confirmes, adduceris? Quodsi mihi tua clementia opem tuleris, omnibus in rebus me fore [3]in tua potestate tibi confirmo; sin mihi neque magistratum neque senatum neque populum auxiliari propter eam vim, quae me cum re publica vicit, licuerit, vide, ne, quum velis revocare tempus omnium reservandorum, quum, [4]qui servetur, non erit, non possis. Vale.

EPISTOLA X.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 697.)

Cicero Attico S.

1. Quum primum Romam veni, fuitque, cui recte ad te litteras darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putavi, quam ut tibi absenti de reditu nostro gratularer. Cognoram enim, ut vere scribam, [1]te in consiliis mihi dandis [2]nec fortiorem nec prudentiorem quam me ipsum, nec etiam, pro praeterita mea in te observantia, nimium in custodia salutis meae diligentem; [3]eun-

---

* Ad Att. IV. 1.

demque te, qui primis temporibus [4]erroris nostri aut potius furoris particeps et falsi timoris socius fuisses, acerbissime discidium nostrum tulisse, plurimumque operae, studii, diligentiae, laboris ad conficiendum reditum meum contulisse. 2. Itaque hoc tibi vere affirmo, in maxima laetitia et exoptatissima gratulatione unum ad cumulandum [5]gaudium[a] conspectum aut potius complexum mihi tuum defuisse, quem semel nactus nunquam dimisero; ac, nisi etiam praetermissos fructus tuae suavitatis praeteriti temporis omnes [6]exegero, profecto hac restitutione fortunae me ipse non satis dignum judicabo. 3. Nos adhuc in nostro statu, quod difficillime recuperari posse arbitrati sumus, splendorem nostrum illum forensem et in senatu auctoritatem et apud viros bonos gratiam magis, quam optaramus consecuti sumus. In re autem familiari, quae quemadmodum fracta, dissipata, direpta sit, non ignoras, valde laboramus, tuarumque non tam [7]facultatum, quas ego nostras esse judico, quam consiliorum ad colligendas et constituendas reliquias nostras indigemus. 4. Nunc, etsi omnia aut scripta esse a tuis arbitror aut etiam nuntiis ac rumore perlata, tamen ea scribam brevi, quae te puto potissimum ex meis litteris velle cognoscere. Pridie Nonas Sext. Dyrrhachio sum profectus, ipso illo die, quo lex est lata de nobis. Brundisium veni Nonis Sext. Ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praesto natali suo ipso die, qui casu idem natalis erat et Brundisinae coloniae et tuae vicinae [8]Salutis; quae res animadversa a multitudine summa Brundisinorum gratulatione celebrata est. Ante diem VI. Id. Sext. cognovi, quum Brundisii essem, litteris Quinti fratris, mirifico studio omnium aetatum atque ordinum, incredibili concursu Italiae legem comitiis centuriatis esse perlatam. Inde a Brundisinis honestissimis ornatus, iter ita feci, ut undique ad me cum gratulatione legati convenerint. 5. Ad urbem ita veni, ut nemo ullius ordinis homo [9]nomenclatori notus fuerit, qui mihi obviam non venerit, praeter eos inimicos, [10]quibus id ipsum non liceret aut dissimulare aut negare. Quum

---

EPIST. X. [a] Dist. bet. *Gaudeo, laetor*, and *hilaris sum; laetus, hilaris*, and *alacer; laetitia, hilaritas*, and *alacritas; Gaudeo* and *laetor*, and *exsulto* and and *gestio; jucundus* and *laetus*. V. n. 5.

venissem ad portam Capenam, gradus templorum ab infima plebe completi erant; a qua plausu maximo quum esset mihi gratulatio significata, similis et frequentia et plausus me usque ad Capitolium celebravit; in foroque et in ipso Capitolio miranda multitudo fuit. Postridie in senatu, qui fuit dies Non. Septembr., senatui gratias egimus. 6. [11] Eo biduo quum esset annonae summa caritas, et homines ad theatrum primo, deinde ad senatum concurrissent, impulsu Clodii, mea opera frumenti inopiam esse clamarent; quum per eos dies senatus de annona haberetur, et [12]ad ejus procurationem sermone non solum plebis, verum etiam bonorum Pompeius vocaretur, idque ipse cuperet, multitudoque a me nominatim, [13]ut id decernerem, postularet; feci et accurate sententiam dixi, quum abessent consulares, quod tuto se negarent posse sententiam dicere, praeter Messalam et Afranium. Factum est senatus consultum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompeio [14]ageretur, ut eam rem susciperet, lexque ferretur; quo senatus consulto recitato, quum continuo more hoc insulso et novo, plausum [15]meo nomine recitando dedisset, [16]habui contionem: omnes magistratus praesentes praeter unum praetorem et duos tribunos pl. [17]dederunt. 7. Postridie senatus frequens et omnes consulares nihil Pompeio postulanti negarunt. Ille legatos quindecim quum postularet, me principem nominavit et [18]ad omnia me alterum se fore dixit. Legem consules conscripserunt, qua Pompeio per quinquennium omnis potestas rei frumentariae toto orbe terrarum daretur; alteram Messius, qui omnis pecuniae dat potestatem et adjungit classem et exercitum et majus imperium in provinciis, quam sit eorum, qui eas obtineant. Illa nostra lex consularis nunc modesta videtur, haec Messii non ferenda. Pompeius illam velle se dicit, familiares hanc. Consulares, duce Favonio, fremunt; nos tacemus, et eo magis, quod de domo nostra nihil adhuc pontifices responderunt. Qui si sustulerint [19]religionem, aream praeclaram habebimus; [20]superficiem consules ex senatus consulto aestimabunt; sin aliter, [21]demolientur, suo nomine [22]locabunt, rem totam aestimabunt. 8. Ita sunt res nostrae: [23]ut in secundis, fluxae; ut in adversis, bonae. In re familiari valde sumus,

ut scis, perturbati. Praeterea sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris non committo. Quintum fratrem, insigni pietate, virtute, fide praeditum, sic amo, ut debeo. Te exspecto, et oro, ut matures venire, eoque animo venias, ut me tuo consilio egere non sinas. Alterius vitae quoddam initium ordimur. Jam quidam, qui nos absentes defenderunt, incipiunt praesentibus occulte irasci, aperte invidere. Vehementer te requirimus.

EPISTOLA XI.*

(Scr. Romae a. d. XVI. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 698.)

A. U. C. 698. Ante C. N. 56. Anni Cic. 51.

Coss. Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus.

Initio anni Cic. in senatu agit, ut P. Lentulo Ciliciae procos. negotium daretur Ptolemaei regis in regnum reducendi. P. Sextius, Bestia, et alii a Cicerone defenduntur.

C. Julius Caesar, exercitu in hibernis collocato, discedens in Italiam Lucae hiemat. Eo Pompeium et Crassum vocat, cum iisque paciscitur, ut ambo consulatum alterum petant, et hac ratione L. Domitium consulatu detrudant, qui minatus erat, se, si consul factus esset, Caesari exercitus ademptururum.

M. Cicero S. D. P. [1]Lentulo Procos.

1. Idibus Januariis in senatu nihil est confectum, propterea quod dies magna ex parte consumptus est [2]altercatione[a] Lentuli consulis et Caninii tribuni pl. Eo die nos quoque multa verba fecimus maximeque visi sumus senatum commemoratione tuae voluntatis erga illum ordinem permovere. Itaque postridie [3]placuit, ut breviter sententias diceremus. Videbatur enim reconciliata nobis voluntas esse senatus; quod quum dicendo, tum singulis appellandis rogandisque perspexeram.

---

* Ad Fam. I. 2.

Epist. XI. [a] Dist. bet. *disceptatio, litigatio, controversia, contentio, altercatio, jurgium* and *rixae.* V. n. 2.

Itaque quum sententia prima Bibuli pronunciata esset, ut tres legati [4]regem reducerent; secunda Hortensii, ut tu sine exercitu reduceres; tertia Volcatii, ut Pompeius reduceret: postulatum est, ut Bibuli [5]sententia divideretur. Quatenus de [6]religione dicebat, cui rei jam obsisti non poterat, Bibulo assensum est; de tribus legatis [7]frequentes ierunt in alia omnia. 2. Proxima erat Hortensii sententia, quum Lupus, tribunus pl., quod ipse de Pompeio [8]rettulisset, [9]intendere coepit, ante se oportere discessionem facere quam consules. Ejus orationi vehementer ab omnibus reclamatum est; erat enim et iniqua et nova. Consules neque concedebant neque valde repugnabant, diem consumi volebant; id quod est factum. Perspiciebant enim in Hortensii sententiam [10]multis partibus plures ituros, quamquam aperte Volcatio assentirentur. Multi [11]rogabantur, atque id ipsum consulibus invitis; nam ii Bibuli sententiam valere cupierunt. 3. Hac controversia usque ad noctem ducta, senatus dimissus; et ego eo die casu apud Pompeium coenavi nactusque tempus hoc magis idoneum quam unquam antea, quod post tuum discessum is dies honestissimus nobis fuerat in senatu, ita sum cum illo locutus, ut mihi viderer animum hominis ab omni alia cogitatione ad tuam dignitatem tuendam traducere. Quem ego ipsum quum audio, prorsus eum libero omni suspicione [12]cupiditatis; quum autem ejus familiares omnium ordinum video, perspicio, id quod jam omnibus est apertum, totam rem istam jam pridem a certis hominibus, non invito rege ipso consiliariisque ejus, esse corruptam. 4. Haec scripsi a. d. XVI. Kal. Febr. ante lucem. Eo die senatus erat futurus. Nos in senatu, quemadmodum spero, dignitatem nostram, ut potest in tanta hominum perfidia et iniquitate, retinebimus. [13]Quod ad popularem rationem attinet, hoc videmur esse consecuti, ut ne quid agi cum populo aut salvis auspiciis aut salvis legibus aut denique sine vi possit. De his rebus pridie, quam haec scripsi, [14]senatus auctoritas gravissima intercessit; cui quum Cato et Caninius intercessissent, tamen est perscripta. Eam ad te missam esse arbitror. De ceteris rebus, quidquid erit actum, scribam ad te, et, ut quam rectissime agatur, omni mea cura, opera, diligentia, gratia providebo.

EPISTOLA XII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 698.)

M. Cicero S. D. P. Lentulo Procos.

1. A. Trebonio, qui in tua provincia magna negotia et ampla et expedita habet, multos annos utor valde familiariter. Is quum antea semper et suo splendore et nostra ceterorumque amicorum commendatione gratiosissimus in provincia fuit, tum hoc tempore propter tuum in me amorem nostramque necessitudinem vehementur confidit his meis litteris se apud te gratiosum fore. 2. Quae ne spes eum fallat, vehementer rogo te commendoque tibi ejus omnia negotia, libertos, procuratores, familiam, in primisque ut, quae [1]T. Ampius de ejus re decrevit, ea comprobes omnibusque rebus eum ita tractes, ut intelligat meam commendationem non vulgarem fuisse.

EPISTOLA XIII.†

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 699.)

A. U. C. 699. Ante C. N. 55. Anni Cic. 52.

Coss. Cn. Pompeius Magnus II. M. Licinius Crassus II.

Consules ex interregno magistratum ineunt. Provinciae iis in quinquennium decernuntur, Pompeio Hispaniae cum Africa, Crasso Syria, Galliae Caesari in alterum quinquennium prorogantur. Pompeius provincias suas per legatos Afranium et Petreium administrari jubet, ipse in Italia manet. M. Crassus ad bellum Parthis inferendum antequam paludatus in provinciam exiret, apud Ciceronem in Crassipedis generi hortis coenat.

Hoc anno Cicero orationem habuit in *Pisonem*, scripsitque libros tres *de Oratore*.

M. Cicero S. D. M. Mario.

1. Si te dolor aliqui corporis aut infirmitas valetudinis tuae tenuit, quo minus [1]ad ludos venires, fortunae magis tribuo

---

* Ad Fam. I. 3.

† Ad Fam. VII. 1.

quam sapientiae tuae; sin haec, quae ceteri mirantur, contemnenda duxisti, et, quum per valetudinem posses, venire tamen noluisti, [2]utrumque laetor, et sine dolore corporis te fuisse et animo valuisse, quum ea, quae sine causa mirantur alii, neglexeris; [3]modo ut tibi constiterit fructus otii tui, quo quidem tibi perfrui mirifice licuit, quum esses in [4]ista amoenitate paene solus relictus. Neque tamen dubito, quin tu ex illo cubiculo tuo, ex quo tibi [5]Stabianum perforasti et patefecisti Misenum, per eos dies matutina tempora lectiunculis consumpseris, quum [6]illi interea, qui te istic reliquerunt, spectarent communes mimos semisomni. Reliquas vero partes diei tu consumebas iis delectationibus, quas tibi ipse ad arbitrium tuum compararas; nobis autem erant ea perpetienda, quae scilicet Sp. [7]Maecius probavisset. 2. Omnino, si quaeris, ludi apparatissimi, sed non tui stomachi; conjecturam enim facio de meo. Nam primum [8]honoris causa in scenam redierant ii, quos ego [9]honoris causa de scena decessisse arbitrabar. Deliciae vero tuae, noster Aesopus, ejusmodi fuit, ut ei desinere per omnes homines liceret. Is jurare quum coepisset, vox eum defecit in illo loco: *Si sciens fallo.* Quid tibi ego alia narrem? nosti enim reliquos ludos. Quid? ne id quidem leporis habuerunt, quod solent mediocres ludi; apparatus enim spectatio tollebat omnem hilaritatem; quo quidem apparatu non dubito, quin animo aequissimo carueris. Quid enim delectationis habent [10]sexcenti muli in [11]Clytaemnestra? aut in [12]Equo Trojano [13]craterarum tria milia? aut armatura varia peditatus et equitatus in aliqua pugna? quae popularem admirationem habuerunt, delectationem tibi nullam attulissent. 3. Quodsi tu per eos dies operam dedisti [14]Protogeni tuo, dummodo is tibi quidvis potius quam orationes meas legerit, nae tu haud paullo plus, quam quisquam nostrum, delectationis habuisti. Non enim te puto [15]Graecos aut Oscos ludos desiderasse, praesertim quum [16]Oscos ludos vel in [17]senatu vestro spectare possis, Graecos ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidem tuam [18]via Graeca ire soleas. Nam quid ego te athletas putem desiderare, qui gladiatores contempseris? in quibus ipse Pompeius confitetur se et operam et oleum perdidisse. Reliquae sunt

venationes binae per dies quinque, magnificae (nemo negat,) sed quae potest homini esse polito delectatio, quum aut homo imbecillus a [19]valentissima bestia laniatur, aut praeclara bestia venabulo transverberatur? Quae tamen, [20]si videnda sunt, saepe vidisti; neque nos, qui [21]haec spectamus, quidquam novi vidimus. Extremus [22]elephantorum dies fuit; in quo admiratio magna vulgi atque turbae, delectatio nulla exstitit. Quin etiam misericordia quaedam consecuta est atque opinio ejusmodi, esse quandam illi beluae cum genere humano societatem.

4. His ego tamen diebus, ludis scenicis, ne forte videar tibi non modo beatus, sed liber omnino fuisse, dirupi me paene in judicio Galli Caninii, familiaris tui. Quodsi tam [23]facilem populum haberem, quam Aesopus habuit, libenter mehercule artem desinerem, tecumque et cum similibus nostri viverem. Nam me [24]quum antea taedebat, quum et aetas et ambitio me hortabatur et licebat denique, quem nolebam, non defendere, tum vero hoc tempore vita [25]nulla est. Neque enim fructum ullum laboris exspecto, et cogor nonnunquam homines non optime de me meritos rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere. 5. Itaque quaero causas omnes aliquando vivendi arbitratu meo, teque et istam rationem otii tui et laudo vehementer et probo, quodque nos minus intervisis, hoc fero animo aequiore, quod, si Romae esses, tamen neque nos lepore tuo, neque te, si qui est in me, meo frui liceret propter molestissimas occupationes meas; quibus si me relaxaro, (nam, ut plane exsolvam, non postulo,) te ipsum, qui multos annos nihil aliud commentaris, docebo profecto, quid sit [26]humaniter vivere. Tu mihi modo istam imbecillitatem valetudinis tuae sustenta et tuere, ut facis, ut nostras villas obire et mecum simul lecticula concursare possis. 6. Haec ad te pluribus verbis scripsi, quam soleo, non otii abundantia, sed amoris erga te, quod me quadam epistola subinvitaras, si memoria tenes, ut ad te aliquid ejusmodi scriberem, quo minus te praetermisisse ludos poeniteret. Quod si assecutus sum, gaudeo; sin minus, hoc me tamen consolor, quod posthac ad ludos venies nosque vises, [27]neque in epistolis relinques meis spem aliquam delectationis tuae. Vale.

EPISTOLA XIV.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

A. U. C. 700. Ante C. N. 54. Anni Cic. 53.

Coss. L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Ap. Claudius Pulcher.

Cicero *Crassi* causam in senatu defendit: orationes habet pro *Vatinio*, pro *Messio* et *Druso*, pro *M. Aemilio Scauro* a C. Triario repetundarum postulato, pro *Cn. Plancio*, pro *A. Gabinio* repetundarum accusato (quem rogatu Pompeii defendit); pro *C. Rabirio Postumo* majestatis reo. Otium impendit libris *de re publica* scribendis. Q. Cicero legatus Caesaris in Galliam proficiscitur.

Julia Caesaris filia Cn. Pompeii Magni uxor moritur.

Tullius Tironi S.

Omnia a te data mihi putabo, si te valentem videro. Summa [1]cura[a] exspectabam adventum Menandri, quem ad te miseram. Cura, si me diligis, ut valeas, et, quum te bene confirmaris, ad nos venias.

Vale. IV. Idus April.

EPISTOLA XV.†

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

Tullius Tironi S.

1. Andricus postridie ad me venit, quam exspectaram. Itaque habui noctem plenam timoris ac miseriae. Tuis litteris nihilo sum factus certior, quomodo te haberes; sed tamen sum recreatus. Ego omni [1]delectatione[a] litterisque omnibus careo; quas ante, quam te videro, attingere non possum. Me-

---

* Ad Fam. XVI. 13.

Epist. XIV. [a] Dist. bet. *cura, sollicitudo, angor, dolor,* and *aegritudo.* V. n. 1.

† Ad Fam. XVI. 14.

Epist. XV. [a] Dist. bet. *oblectatio* and *delectatio.* V. n. 1.

dico [2]mercedis, quantum poscet, promitti jubeto: id scripsi ad Ummium. 2. Audio te animo angi et medicum dicere ex eo te laborare. Si me diligis, excita ex somno tuas litteras humanitatemque, propter quam mihi es carissimus. Nunc opus est te animo valere, ut corpore possis. Id quum tua, tum mea causa facias, a te peto. Acastum retine, quo commodius tibi ministretur. Conserva te mihi: dies promissorum adest; quem etiam [3]repraesentabo, si adveneris. Etiam atque etiam vale. III. Idus hora VI.

EPISTOLA XVI.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

Tullius Tironi S.

1. Aegypta ad me venit pridie Idus Apriles. Is etsi mihi nuntiavit te plane febri carere et belle habere, tamen, quod negavit te potuisse ad me scribere, curam mi attulit, et eo magis, quod Hermia, quem eodem die venire oportuerat, non venerat. Incredibili sum sollicitudine de tua valetudine; qua si me liberaris, ego te omni cura liberabo. Plura scriberem, si jam putarem lubenter te legere posse. Ingenium tuum, quod ego [1]maximi facio, confer ad te mihi tibique conservandum. Cura te etiam atque etiam diligenter. Vale. 2. Scripta jam epistola, Hermia venit. Accepi tuam epistolam [2]vacillantibus litterulis; nec mirum, tam gravi morbo. Ego ad te Aegyptam misi, quod nec inhumanus est et te visus est mihi [3]diligere,[a] ut is tecum esset, et cum eo cocum quo uterere. Vale.

---

* Ad Fam. XVI. 15.

Epist. XVI. [a] Dist. bet. *diligo* and *amo*. V. n. 3.

EPISTOLA XVII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 701.)

A. U. C. 701. Ante C. N. 53. Anni Cic. 54.

Coss. Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messala.

Hi consules non Kal. Januariis magistratum inierunt, sed post plura interregna mense Aprili demum creati sunt.

Cicero, postquam M. Crassus, exercitu a Parthis deleto, perierat, in ejus locum *augur* factus est.

M. T. Cicero C. [1]Curioni S. D.

1. Epistolarum genera multa esse non ignoras; sed unum illud [2]certissimum, cujus causa inventa res ipsa est, ut certiores faceremus absentes, si quid esset, quod eos scire aut [3]nostra aut ipsorum interesset. Hujus generis litteras a me profecto non exspectas. Tuarum enim rerum domesticos habes et scriptores et nuntios; in meis autem rebus nihil est sane novi. Reliqua sunt epistolarum genera duo, quae me magno opere delectant: unum familiare et jocosum, alterum severum et grave. Utro me minus deceat uti, non intelligo. Jocerne tecum per litteras? Civem mehercule non puto esse, qui [4]temporibus his ridere possit. An gravius aliquid scribam? Quid est, quod possit graviter a Cicerone scribi ad Curionem, nisi de re publica? Atque in hoc genere haec mea causa est, ut [5]neque ea, quae sentio, nec quae non sentio velim scribere. 2. Quamobrem, quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum relictum est, utar ea clausula, qua soleo, teque ad studium summae laudis cohortabor. Est enim tibi [6]gravis adversaria constituta et parata, incredibilis quaedam exspectatio; quam tu una re facillime [7]vinces,[a] si hoc statueris, quarum laudum gloriam adamaris, quibus artibus eae laudes comparantur, in iis esse elaborandum. In hanc sententiam scriberem plura,

---

* Ad Fam. II. 4.

Epist. XVII. [a] Dist. bet. *vinco* and *supero*; *evinco* and *devinco*; *vinco* and *opprimo*. V. n. 7.

nisi te tua sponte satis incitatum esse confiderem; et hoc, quidquid attigi, non feci inflammandi tui causa, sed testificandi amoris mei. Vale.

EPISTOLA XVIII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 702.)

A. U. C. 702. Ante C. N. 52. Anni Cic. 55.

Cos. Cn. Pompeius Magnus III.

Hoc anno Milo, P. Plautius Hypsaeus et Q. Metellus Scipio consulatum, Clodius praeturam petebat. Ambitus non more majorum, sed largitione aperta agebatur: denique res ad vim et caedem spectabat. XIII. Kal. Febr. quum Milo Lanuvium ad flaminem ibi prodendum proficisceretur, obviam ei fit Clodius Aricia rediens, et pugna coorta interficitur. Pompeius ab interrege Ser. Sulpicio V. Kal. Martias cos. creatus paullatim coepit se a Caesare avertere. Uxorem duxit Corneliam Q. Metelli Scipionis filiam, socerumque sibi in quinque extremos h. a. menses collegam in consulatu subrogavit.

Cicero Milonem de vi accusatum defendit, sed ita, ut fori adspectu, jussu Pompeii militibus circumdati, et acclamationibus Clodianorum perturbatus parum constanter diceret. Eam quae exstat pro Milone orationem postea scripsit quum Milo condemnatus Massiliam exsulatum abiisset. Deinde defendit M. Saufeium, qui absolutus est. Mense Decembri T. Munatius Plancus Bursa, tribunatu plebis deposito, accusatus a Cicerone et condemnatus est. Hoc anno post Milonianum judicium scripsit Cicero *libros de legibus*.

M. Cicero S. D. M. Mario.

1. [1]Mandatum tuum curabo diligenter. Sed homo acutus ei mandasti [2]potissimum, cui expediret illud venire quam [3]plurimo. Sed [4]eo vidisti multum, quod praefinisti, quo ne [5]pluris emerem. [6]Quodsi mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, confecissem cum coheredibus: nunc, quoniam tuum pretium novi, [7]illicitatorem potius ponam, quam illud minoris veneat. Sed de joco satis est. 2. Tuum negotium agam, sicuti debeo, diligenter. De [8]Bursa, te gaudere certo scio;

---

* Ad Fam. VII. 2.

sed nimis verecunde mihi gratularis. Putas enim, ut scribis, propter hominis sordes minus me magnam illam laetitiam putare. Credas mihi velim magis me judicio hoc quam morte [9]inimici laetatum. Primum enim judicio [10]malo quam gladio, deinde gloria [11]potius amici quam calamitate. In primisque me delectavit tantum studium bonorum in me exstitisse contra incredibilem contentionem [12]clarissimi et potentissimi viri. 3. Postremo, (vix verisimile fortasse videatur,) oderam multo pejus hunc quam illum ipsum Clodium. Illum enim oppugnaram, hunc defenderam. Et ille, quum omnis res publica in meo capite discrimen esset habitura, magnum quiddam spectavit; nec sua sponte, sed eorum auxilio, qui, me stante, stare non poterant: hic simiolus [13]animi causa me, in quem inveheretur, delegerat persuaseratque nonnullis invidis meis se in me emissarium semper fore. Quamobrem valde jubeo gaudere te: magna res gesta est. Numquam ulli fortiores cives fuerunt, quam qui ausi sunt eum contra tantas opes ejus, [14]a quo ipsi lecti judices erant, condemnare. Quod fecissent nunquam, nisi iis dolori meus fuisset dolor. 4. Nos hic in multitudine et celebritate judiciorum et novis legibus ita distinemur, ut quotidie vota faciamus, [15]ne intercaletur, ut quam primum te videre possimus.

EPISTOLA XIX.*

(Scr. in itinere ex castris ad Cybistra in Ciliciam medio Sept. A. U. C. 703.)

A. U. C. 703. Ante C. N. 51. Anni Cic. 56.

Coss. Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, M. Claudius Marcellus.

Quum superiore anno senatus consulto cautum esset, ne quis praetorius aut consularis intra quinquennium in provinciam iret, coacti sunt ii provincias administrare, qui in eas e consulatu et praetura nondum iverant. Itaque Ciceroni obtigit Cilicia pro consule regenda, cum exercitu peditum XII. m., equitum MMDC.

Successit in provincia Ap. Claudio. Laodiceam in provinciam venit prid. Kal. Sext.

---

* Ad Fam. XV. 2.

M. Tullius M. F. Cicero Procos. S. P. D. Coss. Praett. Tribb. Pl. Senatui.

1. [1]S. V. V. B. E. E. Q. V. Quum pridie Kalend. Sext. in [2]provinciam venissem neque maturius propter itinerum et navigationum difficultatem venire potuissem, maxime convenire officio meo reique publicae conducere putavi, parare ea, quae ad exercitum quaeque ad rem militarem pertinerent. Quae quum essent a me cura magis et diligentia quam facultate et copia constituta, nuntiique et litterae de bello a Parthis in provinciam Syriam illato quotidie fere afferrentur, iter mihi faciendum per Lycaoniam et per Isauros et per Cappadociam arbitratus sum. Erat enim magna suspicio, Parthos, si ex Syria egredi atque irrumpere in meam provinciam conarentur, iter [3]eos per Cappadociam, quod ea maxime pateret, esse facturos. 2. Itaque cum exercitu per Cappadociae partem eam, quae cum Cilicia continens est, iter feci, castraque ad Cybistra, quod oppidum est ad montem Taurum, locavi; ut Artuasdes, rex Armenius, quocunque animo esset, sciret, non procul a suis finibus exercitum populi Romani esse, et Deiotarum, fidelissimum regem atque amicissimum rei publicae nostrae, [4]maxime conjunctum haberem, cujus et consilio et opibus adjuvari posset res publica. 3. Quo quum in loco castra haberem equitatumque in Ciliciam misissem, ut et meus adventus iis civitatibus, quae in ea parte essent, nuntiatus firmiores animos omnium faceret et ego mature, quid ageretur in Syria, scire possem, tempus ejus tridui, quod in iis castris morabar, in magno officio et necessario mihi ponendum putavi. 4. Quum enim [5]vestra auctoritas intercessisset, ut ego regem Ariobarzanem [6]Euseben et Philoromaeum tuerer ejusque regis salutem, incolumitatem[a] regnumque defenderem, regi regnoque praesidio essem; adjunxissetisque salutem ejus regis populo senatuique magnae curae esse, quod nullo unquam de rege decretum esset a nostro ordine; existimavi me

---

Epist. XIX. [a] Dist. bet. *salvus, sospes, incolumis,* and *integer.* V. Cic. in Cat. III. 10, n. 18.

judicium vestrum ad regem deferre debere eique praesidium meum et fidem et diligentiam polliceri, ut, quoniam salus ipsius, incolumitas regni mihi commendata esset a vobis, diceret, si quid vellet. 5. Quae quum essem [7]in consilio meo cum rege locutus, initio ille orationis suae vobis maximas, ut debuit, deinde etiam mihi gratias egit, quod ei permagnum et perhonorificum videbatur, S. P. Q. R. tantae curae esse salutem suam meque tantam diligentiam adhibere, ut et mea fides et commendationis vestra auctoritas perspici posset. Atque ille primo, quod mihi maximae laetitiae fuit, ita mecum locutus est, ut nullas insidias neque vitae suae neque regno diceret se aut intelligere fieri aut etiam suspicari. Quum ego ei gratulatus essem idque me gaudere dixissem, cohortatus, ut recordaretur [8]casum illum interitus paterni et vigilanter se tueretur atque admonitu senatus consuleret saluti suae, tum a me discessit in oppidum Cybistra. 6. Postero autem die cum [9]Ariarathe, fratre suo, et cum paternis amicis majoribus natu ad me in castra venit, perturbatusque et flens, quum idem et frater faceret et amici, meam fidem, vestram commendationem implorare coepit. Quum admirarer, quid accidisset novi, dixit ad se indicia manifestarum insidiarum esse delata, quae essent ante adventum meum occultata, quod ii, qui ea patefacere possent, propter metum reticuissent; eo autem tempore spe mei praesidii complures ea, quae scirent, audacter ad se detulisse; in iis amantissimum sui, summa pietate praeditum fratrem dicere ea, quae me is quoque audiente dicebat, se sollicitatum esse, ut regnare vellet; id vivo fratre suo accipere non potuisse; se tamen ante illud tempus eam rem nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse. Quae quum esset locutus, monui regem, ut omnem diligentiam ad se conservandum adhiberet, amicosque patris ejus atque avi [10]judicio probatos hortatus sum, regis sui vitam docti casu acerbissimo patris ejus omni cura custodiaque defenderent. 7. Quum rex a me equitatum cohortesque de exercitu meo postularet, etsi intelligebam vestro senatus consulto non modo posse me id facere sed etiam debere, tamen, quum res publica postularet propter quotidianos ex Syria nuntios, ut quam primum exer-

citum ad Ciliciae fines adducerem, quumque mihi rex, patefactis jam insidiis, non egere exercitu populi Romani, sed posse se suis opibus defendere videretur, illum cohortatus sum, ut in sua vita conservanda primum regnare disceret; a quibus perspexisset sibi insidias paratas, in eos uteretur jure regio; poena afficeret eos, quos necesse esset; reliquos metu liberaret; praesidio exercitus mei ad eorum, qui in culpa essent, timorem potius quam ad contentionem uteretur; fore autem, ut omnes, quoniam senatus consultum nossent, intelligerent me regi, si opus esset, ex auctoritate vestra praesidio futurum. 8. Ita confirmato illo, ex eo loco castra movi; iter in Ciliciam facere institui, quum hac opinione e Cappadocia discederem, ut consilio vestro, casu incredibili ac paene divino regem, quem vos honorificentissime appellassetis, nullo postulante, quemque meae fidei commendassetis et cujus salutem magnae vobis curae esse decressetis, meus adventus praesentibus insidiis liberarit. Quod ad vos a me scribi non alienum putavi, ut intelligeretis ex iis, quae paene acciderunt, vos multo ante, ne ea acciderent, providisse; eoque vos studiosius feci certiores, quod in rege Ariobarzane ea mihi signa videor virtutis, ingenii, fidei benevolentiaeque erga vos perspexisse, ut non sine causa tantam curam in ejus vos salutem, diligentiamque videamini contulisse.

EPISTOLA XX.*

(Scr. Initio Januarii A. U. C. 704.)

A. U. C. 704. Ante C. N. 50. Anni Cic. 57.

Coss. L. Aemilius Paulus, C. Claudius Marcellus.

Ciceroni Romae pro re bene gesta supplicationes decernuntur. Ipse III. Kal. Sextil. de provincia decedens C. Coelium quaestorem ei praefecit. Epheso profectus Kal Oct. Athenas venit prid. Id. Patris Tironem aegrum reliquit. Brundisium venit VII. Kal. Dec.

---

* Ad Fam. XV. 4.

M. T. Cicero Imp. M. Catoni S. D.

1. Summa tua auctoritas fecit meumque perpetuum[a] de tua singulari virtute judicium, ut magni mea interesse putarem et res eas, quas gessissem, tibi [1]notas esse, et non ignorari a te, qua aequitate et continentia tuerer socios provinciamque administrarem. Iis enim a te cognitis arbitrabar facilius me tibi, quae vellem, probaturum. 2. Quum in provinciam pridie Kal. Sext. venissem et propter anni tempus ad exercitum mihi confestim esse eundum viderem, biduum Laodiceae fui, deinde Apameae quatriduum, triduum Synnadis, totidem dies Philomelii. Quibus in oppidis quum magni conventus fuissent, multas civitates acerbissimis [2]tributis et gravissimis usuris et falso aere alieno liberavi. Quumque ante adventum meum seditione quadam exercitus esset dissipatus, quinque cohortes sine legato, sine tribuno militum, denique etiam sine centurione ullo apud Philomelium consedissent, reliquus exercitus esset in Lycaonia, M. Anneio legato imperavi, ut eas quinque cohortes ad reliquum exercitum duceret coactoque in unum locum exercitu castra in Lycaonia apud Iconium faceret. 3. Quod quum ab illo diligenter esset actum, ego in castra a. d. VII. Kal. Septembr. veni, quum interea superioribus diebus ex senatus consulto et evocatorum firmam manum et equitatum sane idoneum et populorum liberorum regumque sociorum auxilia voluntaria comparavissem. Interim quum, exercitu lustrato, iter in Ciliciam facere coepissem, Kal. Septembr. legati a rege Commageno ad me missi [3]pertumultuose, neque tamen non vere, Parthos in Syriam transisse nuntiaverunt. 4. Quo audito, vehementer sum commotus quum de Syria, tum de mea provincia, de reliqua denique Asia. Itaque exercitum mihi ducendum per Cappadociae regionem eam, quae Ciliciam attingeret, putavi. Nam si me in Ciliciam demisissem, Ciliciam quidem ipsam propter montis Amani naturam facile tenuissem; (duo sunt enim aditus in Ciliciam ex Syria,

---

Epist. XX. [a] Dist. bet. *continuus*, *perpetuus*, *sempiternus*, and *aeternus*. V. Caes. I. 48, n. 6.

quorum uterque parvis praesidiis propter angustias intercludi potest, nec est quidquam Cilicia contra Syriam munitius;) sed me Cappadocia movebat, quae patet a Syria regesque habet finitimos, qui etiamsi sunt etiam amici nobis, tamen aperte Parthis inimici esse non audent. Itaque in Cappadocia extrema non longe a Tauro apud oppidum Cybistra castra feci, ut et Ciliciam tuerer et Cappadociam tenens nova finitimorum consilia impedirem. 5. Interea in hoc tanto motu tantaque exspectatione maximi belli rex Deiotarus, cui non sine causa plurimum semper et meo et tuo et senatus judicio tributum est, vir quum benevolentia et fide erga populum Romanum singulari, tum praesentia, magnitudine et animi et consilii, legatos ad me misit se cum omnibus suis copiis in mea castra esse venturum. Cujus ego studio officioque commotus egi ei per litteras gratias, idque ut maturaret, hortatus sum. 6. Quum autem ad Cybistra propter rationem belli quinque dies essem [4]moratus,[b] regem Ariobarzanem, cujus salutem a senatu, te auctore, commendatam habebam, [5]praesentibus[c] insidiis necopinantem liberavi; neque solum ei saluti fui, sed etiam curavi, ut cum auctoritate regnaret. Metram et eum, quem tu mihi diligenter commendaras, Athenaeum, importunitate Athenaidis exsilio multatos, maxima apud regem auctoritate gratiaque constitui. Quumque magnum bellum in Cappadocia concitaretur, si [6]sacerdos armis se, quod facturus putabatur, defenderet, adolescens et equitatu et peditatu et pecunia paratus ex toto iis, qui novari aliquid volebant, perfeci, ut e regno ille discederet rexque sine tumultu ac sine armis, omni auctoritate aulae communita, regnum cum dignitate obtineret. 7. Interea cognovi multorum litteris atque nuntiis magnas Parthorum copias et arabum ad oppidum Antiocheam accessisse magnumque eorum equitatum, qui in Ciliciam transisset, ab equitum meorum turmis et a cohorte praetoria, quae erat Epiphaneae praesidii causa, occidione occisum. Quare quum viderem a Cappadocia Parthorum copias aversas, non longe

---

EPIST. XX. [b] Dist. bet. *maneo*, *moror*, *tardo*, and *detineo*. V. n. 4.— [c] Dist. bet. *adesse*, *interesse*, and *presens esse*. V. n. 5.

a finibus esse Ciliciae, quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum exercitum duxi. Quo ut veni, hostem ab Antiochea recessisse, [7]Bibulum Antiocheae esse cognovi: Deiotarum confestim jam ad me venientem cum magno et firmo equitatu et peditatu et cum omnibus suis copiis certiorem feci non videri esse causam, cur abesset a regno, meque ad eum, si quid novi forte accidisset, statim litteras nuntiosque missurum esse. 8. Quumque eo animo venissem, ut utrique provinciae, si ita tempus ferret, subvenirem, tum id, quod jam ante statueram vehementer interesse utriusque provinciae, pacare Amanum et perpetuum hostem ex eo monte tollere, agere perrexi. Quumque me discedere ab eo monte simulassem et alias partes Ciliciae petere, abessemque ab Amano iter unius diei, et castra apud Epiphaneam fecissem, a. d. IIII. Idus Octobres, quum advesperasceret, expedito exercitu ita noctu iter feci, ut a. d. III. Idus Octobres, quum lucisceret, in Amanum ascenderem, distributisque cohortibus et auxiliis, quum aliis Q. frater legatus mecum simul, aliis C. Pomptinius legatus, reliquis M. Anneius et L. Tulleius legati praeessent; plerosque necopinantes oppressimus, qui occisi captique sunt, interclusi fuga. Eranam autem, quae fuit non vici instar, sed urbis, quod erat Amani caput, itemque Sepyram et Commorim, acriter et diu repugnantibus, Pomptinio illam partem Amani tenente, ex antelucano tempore usque ad horam diei decimam, magna multitudine hostium occisa, cepimus; castellaque sex capta; complura incendimus. 9. His rebus ita gestis, castra in radicibus Amani habuimus apud Aras Alexandri quatriduum, et in reliquiis [8]Amani delendis agrisque vastandis, quae pars ejus montis meae provinciae est, id tempus omne consumpsimus. 10. Confectis his rebus, ad oppidum Eleutherocilicum Pindenissum exercitum adduxi; quod quum esset altissimo et munitissimo loco ab iisque incoleretur, qui ne regibus quidem unquam paruissent; quum et fugitivos reciperent et Parthorum adventum acerrime exspectarent, ad existimationem imperii pertinere arbitratus sum comprimere eorum audaciam, quo facilius etiam ceterorum animi, qui alieni essent ab imperio nostro, frangerentur. Vallo et fossa cir-

cumdedi; sex castellis castrisque maximis saepsi; aggere, vineis, turribus oppugnavi; ususque tormentis multis, multis sagittariis, magno labore meo, sine ulla molestia sumptuve sociorum, septimo quinquagesimo die rem confeci, ut omnibus partibus urbis disturbatis aut incensis compulsi in potestatem meam pervenirent. His erant finitimi pari scelere et audacia Tibarani; ab iis, Pindenisso capto, obsides accepi; exercitum in hiberna dimisi. Q. fratrem negotio praeposui, ut in vicis aut captis aut male pacatis exercitus collocaretur. 11. Nunc velim sic tibi persuadeas, si de his rebus ad senatum relatum sit, me existimaturum summam mihi laudem tributam, si tu honorem meum sententia tua comprobaris. Idque, etsi talibus de rebus gravissimos homines et rogare solere et rogari scio, tamen admonendum potius te a me quam rogandum puto. Tu es enim is, [9]qui me tuis sententiis saepissime ornasti; qui oratione, qui praedicatione, qui summis laudibus in senatu, in contionibus ad caelum extulisti; cujus ego semper tanta esse verborum pondera putavi, ut uno verbo tuo cum mea laude conjuncto omnia assequi me arbitrarer. Te denique memini, quum cuidam clarissimo atque optimo viro [10]supplicationem non decerneres, dicere te decreturum, si referetur ob eas res, [11]quas is consul in urbe gessisset. Tu idem mihi supplicationem decrevisti togato, non, ut multis, re publica bene gesta, sed, ut nemini, re publica conservata. 12. [12]Mitto, quod invidiam, quod pericula, quod omnes meas tempestates et subieris et multo etiam magis, si per me licuisset, subire paratissimus fueris, quod denique [13]inimicum meum tuum inimicum putaris; cujus etiam interitum, ut facile intelligerem, mihi quantum tribueres, Milonis causa in senatu defendenda approbaris. A me autem haec sunt profecta, quae ego in beneficii loco non pono sed in veri testimonii atque judicii, ut praestantissimas tuas virtutes non tacitus admirarer; (quis enim in te id non facit?) sed in omnibus orationibus, sententiis dicendis, causis agendis, omnibus scriptis, Graecis Latinis, omni denique varietate litterarum mearum, te non modo iis, quos vidissemus, sed iis, de quibus audissemus, omnibus anteferrem. 13. Quaeres fortasse, quid sit, quod ego hoc nescio quid gratulationis et ho-

noris a senatu tanti aestimem. Agam jam tecum familiariter, ut est et studiis et officiis nostris mutuis et summa amicitia dignum et necessitudine etiam paterna. Si quisquam fuit unquam remotus et natura et magis etiam, ut mihi quidem sentire videor, ratione atque doctrina ab inani laude et sermonibus vulgi, ego profecto is sum. Testis est consulatus meus, in quo, sicut in reliqua vita, fateor ea me studiose secutum, ex quibus vera gloria nasci posset, ipsam quidem gloriam per se nunquam putavi expetendam. Itaque et [14]provinciam ornatam et spem non dubiam triumphi neglexi; [15]sacerdotium denique, quum, (quemadmodum te existimare arbitror,) non difficillime consequi possem, non appetivi. Idem post injuriam acceptam, (quam tu rei publicae calamitatem semper appellas, meam non modo non calamitatem, sed etiam gloriam,) studui quam ornatissima senatus populique Romani de me judicia intercedere. Itaque et augur postea fieri volui, quod antea neglexeram, et eum honorem, qui a senatu tribui rebus bellicis solet, neglectum a me olim, nunc mihi expetendum puto. 14. Huic meae voluntati, in qua inest aliqua vis desiderii ad sanandum vulnus injuriae, ut faveas adjutorque sis, quod paullo ante me negaram rogaturum, vehementer te rogo, [16]sed ita, si non jejunum hoc nescio quid, quod ego gessi, et contemnendum videbitur, sed tale atque tantum, ut multi nequaquam paribus rebus honores summos a senatu consecuti sint. Equidem etiam illud mihi animum advertisse videor; (scis enim, quam attente te audire soleam;) te non tam res gestas quam mores, instituta atque vitam imperatorum spectare solere in habendis aut non habendis honoribus. Quod si in mea causa considerabis, reperies me exercitu imbecillo contra metum maximi belli firmissimum praesidium habuisse aequitatem et continentiam. His ego subsidiis ea sum consecutus, quae nullis legionibus consequi potuissem, ut ex alienissimis sociis amicissimos, ex infidelissimis firmissimos redderem, animosque novarum rerum exspectatione suspensos ad veteris imperii benevolentiam traducerem. 15. Sed nimis haec multa de me, praesertim ad te, [17]a quo uno omnium sociorum querelae audiuntur: cognosces ex iis, qui meis institutis se recreatos putant;

quumque omnes uno prope consensu de me apud te ea, quae mihi optatissima sunt, praedicabunt, tum duae maximae clientelae tuae, Cyprus insula et Cappadociae regnum, tecum de me loquentur: puto etiam regem Deiotarum, qui uni tibi est maxime necessarius. [18]Quae si etiam majora sunt et in omnibus seculis pauciores viri reperti sunt, qui suas cupiditates, quam qui hostium copias vincerent, est profecto tuum, quum ad res bellicas haec, quae rariora et dificiliora sunt, genera virtutis adjunxeris, ipsas etiam illas res gestas [19]justiores esse et majores putare. 16. Extremum illud est, ut quasi diffidens rogationi meae philosophiam ad te allegem, qua nec mihi carior ulla unquam res in vita fuit, nec hominum generi majus a deis munus ullum est datum. Haec igitur, quae mihi tecum communis est, societas studiorum atque artium nostrarum, quibus a pueritia dediti ac devincti soli propemodum nos philosophiam veram illam et antiquam, quae quibusdam otii esse ac desidiae videtur, in forum atque in rem publicam atque in ipsam aciem paene deduximus, tecum agit de mea laude, cui negari a Catone fas esse non puto. Quamobrem tibi sic persuadeas velim: si mihi tua sententia tributus honos [20]ex meis litteris fuerit, me sic existimaturum, quum auctoritate tua, tum benevolentia erga me mihi, quod maxime cupierim, contigisse.

EPISTOLA XXI.*

Tullius Terentiae Suae S.

S. V. B. E. E. V. Valetudinem tuam velim cures diligentissime. Nam mihi et scriptum et nuntiatum est te in febrim subito incidisse. Quod celeriter me fecisti de Caesaris litteris certiorem, fecisti mihi gratum. Item posthac, si quid opus erit, si quid acciderit novi, [1]facies, ut sciam. Cura, ut valeas. Vale. D. IIII. Nonas Jun.

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 8.

EPISTOLA XXII.*

(Scr. Athenis a. d. XV. Kalendas Novembres A. U. C. 704.)

M. T. C. Terentiae et Tull. Suis S. P. D.

1. Si tu et Tullia, lux nostra, valetis, ego et suavissimus Cicero valemus. Pridie Idus Octobres Athenas venimus, quum sane adversis ventis usi essemus tardeque et incommode navigassemus. De nave exeuntibus nobis Acastus cum litteris praesto fuit [1]uno et vicessimo die, sane strenue. Accepi tuas litteras, quibus intellexi te vereri, ne superiores mihi redditae non essent. Omnes sunt redditae diligentissimeque a te perscripta omnia; idque mihi gratissimum fuit. Neque sum admiratus hanc epistolam,[a] quam Acastus attulit, brevem fuisse; jam enim me ipsum expectas sive nos ipsos, qui quidem quam primum ad vos venire cupimus, etsi, in quam rem publicam veniamus, intelligo. Cognovi enim ex multorum amicorum litteris, quas attulit Acastus, ad arma rem spectare; ut mihi, quum venero, dissimulare non liceat, quid sentiam. Sed, quoniam subeunda fortuna est, eo citius dabimus operam, ut veniamus, quo facilius de tota re deliberemus. Tu velim, quod commodo valetudinis tuae fiat, quam longissime poteris, obviam nobis prodeas. 2. [2]De hereditate Preciana, quae quidem mihi magno dolori est, (valde enim illum amavi,) sed hoc velim cures: si auctio ante meum adventum fiet, ut Pomponius aut, si is minus poterit, Camillus nostrum negotium curet. Nos quum salvi venerimus, reliqua per nos agemus; sin tu jam Roma profecta eris, tamen curabis, ut hoc ita fiat. Nos, si dii adjuvabunt, circiter Idus Novembres in Italia speramus fore. Vos, mea suavissima et optatissima Terentia, si nos amatis, curate ut valeatis.

Vale. Athenis, a. d. XV. Kalendas Novembres.

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 5.

Epist. XXII. [a] Dist. bet. *litterae* and *epistola*. V. Sall. Cat. XXX. n. 1.

EPISTOLA XXIII.*

(Scr. ad urbem prid. Id. Jan. A. U. C. 705.)

A. U. C. 705. Ante C. N. 49. Anni Cic. 58.

Coss. C. Claudius Marcellus, L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus.

Cicero prid. Non. Jan. ad urbem accedens in ipsam incidit flammam civilis discordiae inter Caesarem et Pompeium. Kal. Jan. factum est senatus consultum, ut ante Kal. Mart. Caesar exercitum dimitteret; si non faceret, eum adversus rem publ. facturum videri. Ei senatus consulto intercedunt tribuni pleb. M. Antonius et Q. Cassius. Senatus consulibus, praetoribus, tribunis pl. iisque qui pro consulibus ad urbem erant, negotium dedit, ut curarent, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Cicero, quum frustra omnia esset expertus, quae ad concordiam pertinerent, postquam Caesar, Rubicone trajecto, complura oppida occupaverat, una cum consulibus aliisque optimatibus, qui Pompeium sequebantur, ab urbe discessit, et Capuam oramque maritimam a Formiis tuendam suscepit. Pompeius VIII. Kal. Mart. Brundisium venit. VII. Id. Mart. Caesar ad murum castra ponit. XXVI. Kal. April. Pompeius Brundisio cum omnibus copiis, navibus in Graeciam trajicit. Caesar postero die oppidum ingressus et concionatus, Romam proficiscitur, quo in itinere Cicero eum convenit. VII. Id. Jun. postquam Arpini filio togam puram dederat, Pompeium in Graeciam secuturus, navem conscendit. Caesar Hispania potitur, superatis Pompeii legatis, et a M. Lepido praetore dictator dictus Romae comitia habet, quibus ipse cum P. Servilio cos. creatur.

Tullius et Cicero, Terentia, Tullia, Q. Frater et Q. F. Tironi S. P. D.

1. Etsi opportunitatem operae tuae omnibus locis desidero, tamen non tam mea, quam tua, causa doleo te non valere. Sed quoniam [1]in quartanam conversa vis est morbi, (sic enim scribit Curius,) spero te, diligentia adhibita, etiam firmiorem fore. Modo fac, id quod est [2]humanitatis tuae, ne quid aliud cures hoc tempore, nisi ut quam commodissime convalescas. Non ignoro, quantum ex desiderio labores; sed erunt omnia facilia, si valebis. Festinare te nolo, ne nauseae molestiam suscipias aeger et periculose hieme naviges. 2. Ego [3]ad ur-

* Ad Fam. XVI. 11.

bem accessi pridie Nonas Januar. Obviam mihi sic est proditum, ut nihil possit fieri ornatius. Sed incidi in ipsam flammam civilis discordiae vel potius belli; cui quum cuperem mederi et, ut arbitror, possem, cupiditates certorum hominum, (nam ex utraque parte sunt, qui pugnare cupiant,) impedimento mihi fuerunt. Omnino et ipse Caesar, amicus noster, minaces [4]ad senatum et acerbas litteras miserat, et erat adhuc impudens, qui exercitum et provinciam, invito senatu, teneret; et Curio meus illum incitabat. Antonius quidem noster et Q. Cassius, [5]nulla vi expulsi, ad Caesarem cum Curione profecti erant. 3. Posteaquam senatus consulibus, praetoribus, tribunis pl. et nobis, qui [6]pro coss. sumus, negotium dederat, ut curaremus, NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPERET, nunquam majore in periculo civitas fuit; nunquam improbi cives habuerunt paratiorem ducem. Omnino ex hac quoque parte diligentissime [7]comparatur. Id fit auctoritate et studio Pompeii nostri, qui Caesarem sero coepit timere. Nobis inter has turbas senatus tamen frequens flagitavit triumphum; sed Lentulus consul, quo majus suum beneficium faceret, simul atque expedisset, quae essent necessaria de re publica, dixit se relaturum. Nos agimus nihil cupide, eoque est nostra pluris auctoritas. Italiae regiones descriptae sunt, quam quisque partem tueretur. Nos Capuam sumpsimus. Haec te scire volui. Tu etiam atque etiam cura, ut valeas litterasque ad me mittas, quotiescunque habebis, cui des. Etiam atque etiam vale.

D. pridie Idus Jan.

EPISTOLA XXIV.*

(Scr. Minturnis VIII. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 705.)

Tullius Terentiae et Pater Tulliae, Duabus Animis Suis, et Cicero Matri Optimae, Suavissimae Sorori S. P. D.

1. Si vos valetis, nos valemus. Vestrum jam consilium est, non solum meum, quid sit vobis faciendum. Si [1]ille Romam modeste venturus est, recte in praesentia domi esse potestis; sin homo amens diripiendam urbem daturus est, vereor, ut [2]Dolabella ipse satis nobis prodesse possit. Etiam illud metuo, ne jam intercludamur, ut, quum velitis exire, non liceat. Reliquum est, quod ipsae optime considerabitis, vestri similes feminae sintne Romae. Si enim non sunt, [3]videndum est, ut honeste vos esse possitis. Quomodo quidem nunc se res habet, modo ut haec nobis loca tenere liceat, [4]bellissime vel mecum vel in nostris praediis esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est, ne brevi tempore fames in urbe sit. 2. His de rebus velim cum Pomponio, cum Camillo, cum quibus vobis videbitur, consideretis. Ad summam, animo forti sitis. Labienus [5]rem meliorem fecit. Adjuvat etiam Piso, quod ab urbe discedit et sceleris condemnat [6]generum suum. Vos, meae carissimae animae, quam saepissime ad me scribite, et vos quid agatis et quid istic agatur. Quintus pater et filius et [7]Rufus vobis salutem dicunt.

Valete. VIII. Kalend. Febr. Minturnis.

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 14.

EPISTOLA XXV.*

(Scr. Romae mense Maio A. U. C. 706.)

A. U. C. 706. Ante C. N. 48. Anni Cic. 59.

Coss. C. Julius Caesar II., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus.

Caesar prid. Non. Jan. Brundisio in Epirum trajicit, Pompeium Dyrrhachii obsidet, qui inde elapsus bellum in Thessaliam transtulit, ubi praelio ad Pharsalum prid. Kal. Oct. a Caesare victus in Aegyptum fugit ad Ptolemaeum puerum, ibique interficitur. Caesar bellum Alexandrinum gerit.

Cicero ab armis discedens Brundisium venit.

Dolabella Ciceroni S. D.

1. [1]S. V. G. V. et Tullia nostra [2]recte V. Terentia minus belle habuit, sed certum scio jam convaluisse eam. Praeterea rectissime sunt [3]apud te omnia. Etsi nullo tempore [4]in suspicionem tibi debui venire, partium causa potius, quam tua, tibi suadere, ut te aut cum Caesare nobiscumque conjungeres, aut certe in otium referres, praecipue nunc, jam inclinata victoria, ne possum quidem in ullam aliam incidere opinionem, nisi in eam, in qua scilicet tibi suadere videar, quod pie tacere non possum. Tu autem, mi Cicero, sic haec accipies, ut, sive probabuntur tibi sive non probabuntur, ab optimo certe animo ac deditissimo tibi et cogitata et scripta esse judices. 2. Animadvertis Cn. Pompeium nec [5]nominis sui, nec rerum gestarum gloria, neque etiam regum ac nationum clientelis, quas ostentare crebro solebat, esse tutum, et hoc etiam, quod infimo cuique contigit, illi non posse contingere, ut honeste effugere possit, pulso Italia, amissis Hispaniis, [6]capto exercitu veterano, [7]circumvallato nunc denique; quod nescio an nulli unquam nostro acciderit imperatori. Quamobrem, quid aut ille sperare possit aut tu, animum adverte [8]pro tua prudentia; sic enim facillime quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies. Illud autem te peto, ut, si jam ille evitaverit hoc periculum et se

---

* Ad Fam. IX. 9.

abdiderit in classem, tu tuis rebus consulas et aliquando tibi potius quam cuivis sis amicus. Satisfactum est jam a te vel officio vel familiaritati: satisfactum etiam [9]partibus et ei rei publicae, quam tu probabas. 3. Reliquum est, ut ubi nunc est res publica, ibi simus potius quam, dum illam veterem sequimur, simus in nulla. Quare velim, mi jucundissime Cicero, si forte Pompeius, pulsus [10]his quoque locis, rursus alias regiones petere cogatur, ut tu te vel Athenas vel in quamvis quietam recipias civitatem. Quod si eris facturus, velim mihi scribas, ut ego, si ullo modo potero, ad te advolem. Quaecumque de tua dignitate ab imperatore erunt impetranda, [11]qua est humanitate Caesar, facillimum erit ab eo tibi ipsi impetrare; et meas tamen preces apud eum non minimum auctoritatis habituras puto. Erit tuae quoque fidei et humanitatis curare, ut is tabellarius, quem ad te misi, [12]reverti possit ad me et a te mihi litteras referat.

EPISTOLA XXVI.*

(Scr. Brundisii A. U. C. 706.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

[1]In maximis meis doloribus excruciat me valetudo Tulliae nostrae. De qua nihil est, quod ad te plura scribam; tibi enim aeque magnae curae esse certo scio. Quod me propius vultis accedere, video ita esse faciendum. Etiam ante fecissem; sed me multa impediverunt, quae ne nunc quidem expedita sunt. Sed a Pomponio exspecto litteras, quas ad me quam primum perferendas cures velim. Da operam, ut valeas.

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 19.

EPISTOLA XXVII.*

(Scr. Brundisii mense, ut videtur, Sextili A. U. C. 707.)

A. U. C. 707. Ante C. N. 47. Anni Cic. 60.

C. Jul. Caesar II. Dictator, M. Antonius Magister Equitum.

Caesar, bello Alexandrino confecto, mense Septembri in Italiam rediit, eique Cicero obviam processit. Caesar ut eum sibi occurrere vidit, descendit, eumque salutavit, cum eoque colloquens multa stadia processit. Paulo post Cicero, qui hucusque Brundisii commoratus erat, in urbem venit.

Tribus extremis h. a. mensibus coss. fuerunt Q. Fufius Calenus et P. Vatinius. Caesar VI. Kal. Jan. Lilybaeo in Africam trajecit, bellum adversus Pompeianos, Scipionem et Catonem et Jubam Mauritaniae regem gesturus.

M. Cicero S. D. C. Cassio.

1. Etsi uterque nostrum [1]spe pacis et odio civilis sanguinis abesse a belli necessarii pertinacia voluit, tamen, quoniam ejus consilii princeps ego fuisse videor, plus fortasse tibi praestare ipse debeo quam a te exspectare. Etsi, ut saepe soleo mecum recordari, sermo familiaris meus tecum, et item mecum tuus, adduxit utrumque nostrum ad id consilium, ut uno proelio putaremus, si non totam causam, at certe [2]nostrum judicium definiri convenire. Neque quisquam hanc nostram sententiam vere unquam reprehendit praeter eos, qui arbitrantur melius esse deleri omnino rem publicam quam [3]imminutam et debilitatam manere. Ego autem ex interitu ejus nullam spem scilicet mihi proponebam, ex reliquiis magnam. 2. Sed [4]ea sunt consecuta, ut magis mirum sit accidere illa potuisse, quam nos non vidisse ea futura, nec, homines quum essemus, divinare potuisse. Equidem fateor meam conjecturam hanc fuisse, ut, illo quasi quodam [5]fatali proelio facto, et victores communi saluti consuli vellent et victi suae; [6]utrumque autem positum esse arbitrari in celeritate victoris. [7]Quae si fuisset, eandem clementiam experta esset Africa, [8]quam cognovit Asia, quam

* Ad Fam. XV. 15.

etiam Achaia, [9]te, ut opinor, ipso allegato ac deprecatore. [10]Amissis autem temporibus, quae plurimum valent, praesertim in bellis civilibus, [11]interpositus annus alios induxit, ut victoriam sperarent, alios, ut [12]ipsum vinci contemnerent. Atque horum malorum omnium culpam fortuna sustinet. Quis enim aut Alexandrini belli [13]tantam moram huic bello adjunctum iri, aut [14]nescio quem istum Pharnacem Asiae terrorem illaturum putaret? 3. Nos tamen in consilio pari casu dissimili usi sumus. Tu enim eam partem petisti, ut et consiliis interesses et, quod maxime curam levat, futura animo prospicere posses. Ego, qui festinavi, ut Caesarem in Italia viderem, (sic enim arbitrabamur,) eumque multis honestissimis viris conservatis redeuntem, ad pacem [15]currentem, ut aiunt, incitarem, ab illo longissime et absum et abfui. Versor autem [16]in gemitu Italiae et in urbis miserrimis querelis, quibus aliquid opis fortasse ego [17]pro mea, tu pro tua, pro sua quisque parte ferre potuisset, si [18]auctor affuisset. 4. Quare velim pro tua perpetua erga me benevolentia scribas ad me, quid videas, quid sentias, quid exspectandum, quid agendum nobis existimes. Magni erunt mihi tuae litterae; atque utinam primis illis, quas Luceria miseras, paruissem! sine ulla enim molestia dignitatem meam retinuissem.

EPISTOLA XXVIII.*

(Scr. Brundisii XVII. Kal. Quinctil. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

S. V. B. E. V. Tullia nostra venit ad me pridie Idus Junias; cujus summa virtute et singulari humanitate graviore etiam sum dolore affectus nostra factum esse [1]negligentia, ut longe alia in fortuna esset, atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulabat. Nobis erat in animo Ciceronem [2]ad Caesarem mittere et cum eo Cn. Salustium. Si profectus erit, faciam te certiorem. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter.

Vale. XVII. Kalendas Quinctil.

---

* Ad Fam. XIV. 11.

EPISTOLA XXIX.*

(Scr. Brundisii XII. Kal. Quinctil. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE.

Si vales, bene est. Constitueramus, ut ad te antea scripseram, obviam Ciceronem Caesari mittere; sed mutavimus consilium, quia de illius adventu nihil audiebamus. De ceteris rebus, etsi nihil erat novi, tamen, quid velimus et quid hoc tempore putemus opus esse, ex Sicca poteris cognoscere. Tulliam adhuc mecum teneo. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. XII. Kalendas Quinctil.

EPISTOLA XXX.†

(Scr. Brundisii pridie Idus Sext. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. [1]Redditae mihi tandem sunt a Caesare litterae satis liberales, et ipse opinione celerius venturus esse dicitur. Cui utrum obviam procedam, an hic eum exspectem, quum constituero, faciam te certiorem. Tabellarios mihi velim quam primum remittas. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. D. pridie Idus Sext.

EPISTOLA XXXI.‡

(Scr. Venusiae Kal. Octobr. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

[1]In Tusculanum nos venturos putamus aut Nonis aut postridie. Ibi [2]ut sint omnia parata. Plures enim fortasse

* Ad Fam. XIV. 15. † Ad Fam. XIV. 23.
‡ Ad Fam. XIV. 20.

nobiscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diutius ibi commorabimur. Labrum si in balineo non est, ut sit; item cetera, quae sunt ad victum et valetudinem necessaria.

Vale. Kal. Octobr. de [3]Venusino.

EPISTOLA XXXII.*

(Scr. Romae mense Sept. A. U. C. 708.)

A. U. C. 708. Ante C. N. 46. Anni Cic. 61.

Coss. C. Julius Caesar III., M. Aemilius Lepidus.

Caesar initio mensis Aprilis Scipionem et Jubam vincit. Paucis diebus post M. Cato Uticae sibi mortem consciscit. Caesar, Africano bello confecto, Idib. Jun. classem conscendit, et die tertio in Sardiniam venit. Inde III. Kal. Quint. profectus Roman venit a. d. VII. Kal. Sext. Ibi quatuor triumphis actis rem publ., summam potestatem nactus, constituit. Extremo anno ad bellum Hispaniense adversus Pompeii liberos profectus est, et post XXVII. dies in Hispaniam venit. Eodem anno Caesar fastos correxit, et, ut in posterum ex Kal. Jan. temporum ratio magis congrueret, inter Novembr. et Decembrem menses duos alios interjecit, ita ut hic annus, servato vetere mense intercalario, XV. mensium esset.

Cicero h. a. *Partitiones Oratorias*, deinde *Laudem Catonis* scripsit, cui Caesar *Anti-Catonem* opposuit. Deinde scripsit *Oratorem* ad M. Brutum, qui tum Galliae Cisalpinae praeerat. Prid. Kal. intercalar. priores apud Caesarem habuit orationem pro *Q. Ligario*, quem Q. Aelius Tubero accusaverat. Extremo anno cum Terentia uxore divortium fecit.

M. T. Cicero S. D. [1]M. Marcello.

I. Etsi eo te adhuc [2]consilio usum intelligo, ut id reprehendere non audeam, non quin ab eo ipse dissentiam, sed quod ea te sapientia esse judicem, ut meum consilium non anteponam tuo; tamen et amicitiae nostrae vetustas et tua summa erga me benevolentia, quae mihi jam a pueritia tua cognita est, me hortata est, ut ea scriberem ad te, quae et saluti tuae conducere arbitrarer et non aliena esse ducerem a dignitate. 2. Ego eum te esse, qui horum malorum initia multo ante videris, consulatum magnificentissime atque optime gesseris,

* Ad Fam. IV. 7.

praeclare memini; sed idem etiam illa vidi, neque te consilium civilis belli ita gerendi nec copias Cn. Pompeii nec genus exercitus probare semperque summe diffidere; qua in sententia me quoque fuisse memoria tenere te arbitror. Itaque neque tu multum interfuisti rebus gerendis et ego id semper egi, ne interessem. Non enim iis rebus pugnabamus, quibus valere poteramus, consilio, auctoritate, causa, quae erant in nobis superiora, sed lacertis et viribus, quibus pares non eramus. Victi sumus igitur, aut, si vinci dignitas non potest, fracti certe et abjecti. In quo tuum consilium nemo potest non maxime laudare, quod cum spe vincendi simul abjecisti certandi etiam cupiditatem ostendistique sapientem et bonum civem initia belli civilis invitum suscipere, extrema libenter non persequi. 3. Qui non idem consilium, quod tu, secuti sunt, eos video in duo genera esse distractos. Aut enim renovare bellum conati sunt, hique se in Africam contulerunt; aut, quemadmodum nos, victori sese crediderunt. Medium quoddam tuum consilium fuit, qui hoc fortasse humilis animi duceres, illud pertinacis. Fateor a plerisque, vel dicam ab omnibus, sapiens tuum consilium, a multis etiam magni ac fortis animi judicatum. Sed habet [3]ista ratio, ut mihi quidem videtur, quendam modum; praesertim quum tibi nihil deesse arbitrer ad tuas fortunas omnes obtinendas praeter voluntatem. Sic enim intellexi, nihil aliud esse, quod dubitationem afferret ei, penes quem est potestas, nisi quod vereretur, ne tu illud beneficium omnino non putares. De quo quid sentiam, [4]nihil attinet dicere, quum appareat, ipse quid fecerim. 4. Sed tametsi jam ita constituisses, ut abesse perpetuo malles quam ea, quae nolles, videre; tamen id cogitare deberes, ubicunque esses, te fore in ejus ipsius, quem fugeres, potestate. Qui si facile passurus esset te carentem patria et fortunis tuis quiete et libere vivere, cogitandum tibi tamen esset Romaene et domi tuae, [5]cuicuimodi res esset, an Mitylenis aut Rhodi malles vivere. Sed quum ita late pateat ejus potestas, quem veremur, ut terrarum orbem complexa sit, nonne mavis sine periculo tuae domi esse quam cum periculo alienae? Equidem, etiamsi oppetenda mors esset, domi atque in patria mallem quam in externis atque alienis locis.

Hoc idem omnes, qui te diligunt, sentiunt; quorum est magna pro tuis maximis clarissimisque virtutibus multitudo. 5. Habemus etiam rationem rei familiaris tuae, quam dissipari nolumus. Nam etsi nullam potest accipere injuriam, quae futura perpetua sit, propterea, quod neque is, qui tenet rem publicam, patietur neque ipsa res publica; tamen impetum praedonum in tuas fortunas fieri nolo. Hi autem qui essent, auderem scribere, nisi te intelligere confiderem. 6. Hic te unius sollicitudines, unius etiam multae et assiduae lacrimae C. Marcelli, fratris optimi, deprecantur: nos cura et dolore proximi sumus, precibus tardiores, quod jus adeundi, quum ipsi deprecatione eguerimus, non habemus. [6]Gratia tantum possumus, quantum victi; sed tamen consilio, studio [7]Marcello non desumus. A tuis reliquis non [8]adhibemur: [9]ad omnia parati sumus.

EPISTOLA XXXIII.*

(Scr. Asturae mense Maio A. U. C. 709.)

A. U. C. 709. Ante C. N. 45. Anni Cic. 62.

C. JULIUS CAESAR III. Dictator, M. AEMILIUS LEPIDUS Mag. Equitum.

Caesar simul IV. consul sine collega fuit.

Caesar, victis in Hispania Pompeii filiis, Sexto et Cnaeo, mense Octobri Romam reversus consulatu se abdicat, et Q. Fabium Maximum et Trebonium sibi sufficit. Ultimo autem Decembris die quum Fabius decessisset, Trebonius autem abesset, C. Caninius Rebilus cos. renuntiatur, qui, ut Cicero jocabatur, adeo vigilans consul fuit, ut toto consulatu somnum non viderit.

Cicero initio h. a. vel superiore exeunte, dimissa Terentia, Publiliam uxorem duxit. Tullia ejus filia post divortium cum Dolabella factum, Romae filiolum peperit, et paullo post diem obiit supremum. Cicero, vehementer ejus morte afflictus, Publilia dimissa, Asturae se abdit, doloremque suum partim fani Tulliae erigendi consilio, partim libris scribendis lenire studet. Scripsit igitur h. a. *Consolationem* s. librum de luctu minuendo, libros de *finibus bonorum et malorum*, *Academicas questiones*. Animum etiam

---

* Ad Fam. IV. 6.

adjecit libro ad Caesarem de re publ. ordinanda scribendo. Mense Aprili filium suum studiorum causa Athenas mittit; et paullo post Astura discedit, reliquosque menses partim in Tusculano, partim in Arpinati aliisque villis transigit, mense Octobri Romam se confert; mense autem Decembri in Puteolanum, ubi XII. Kal. Jan. Caesarem ejusque comites hospitio accepit.

M. Cicero S. D. Ser. Sulpicio.

1. Ego vero, Servi, vellem, ut scribis, in meo gravissimo casu affuisses. Quantum enim praesens me adjuvare potueris et consolando et prope aeque dolendo, facile ex eo intelligo, quod litteris lectis aliquantum acquievi. Nam et ea scripsisti, quae levare luctum possent, et in me consolando non mediocrem ipse animi dolorem adhibuisti. Servius tamen tuus omnibus officiis, quae illi tempori tribui potuerunt declaravit et quanti ipse me faceret et quam suum talem erga me animum tibi gratum putaret fore; cujus officia jucundiora licet saepe mihi fuerint, nunquam tamen gratiora. Me autem non oratio tua solum et societas paene aegritudinis, sed etiam auctoritas consolatur. Turpe enim esse existimo me non ita ferre casum meum, ut tu, tali sapientia praeditus, ferendum putas. Sed opprimor interdum et vix resisto dolori, quod ea me solatia deficiunt, quae ceteris, quorum mihi exempla propono, simili in fortuna non defuerunt. Nam et Q. Maximus, qui filium consularem, clarum virum et magnis rebus gestis, amisit, et L. Paullus, qui duo septem diebus, et [1]vester Gallus et [2]M. Cato, qui summo ingenio, summa virtute filium perdidit, iis temporibus [3]fuerunt, ut eorum luctum ipsorum dignitas consolaretur ea, quam ex re publica consequebantur. 2. Mihi autem, amissis ornamentis iis, quae ipse commemoras, quaeque eram maximis laboribus adeptus, unum manebat illud solatium, quod ereptum est. Non amicorum negotiis, non rei publicae procuratione impediebantur cogitationes meae; nihil in foro agere libebat; adspicere curiam non poteram; existimabam, id quod erat, omnes me et industriae meae fructus et fortunae perdidisse. Sed, quum cogitarem haec mihi tecum et cum quibusdam esse communia, et quum frangerem jam ipse me, cogeremque illa ferre toleranter, habebam quo confugerem, ubi

conquiescerem, cujus in sermone et suavitate omnes curas doloresque deponerem. Nunc autem hoc tam gravi vulnere etiam illa, quae consanuisse videbantur, recrudescunt. Non enim, ut tum me a re publica maestum domus excipiebat, quae levaret, sic nunc domo maerens ad rem publicam confugere possum, ut in ejus bonis acquiescam. Itaque et[4]domo absum et foro, quod nec eum dolorem, quem a re publica capio, domus jam consolari potest, nec domesticum res publica. 3. Quo magis te exspecto, teque videre quam primum cupio. Major mihi levatio afferri nulla potest quam conjunctio consuetudinis sermonumque nostrorum; quamquam sperabam tuum adventum, (sic enim audiebam,) appropinquare. Ego autem quum multis de causis te exopto quam primum videre, tum etiam, ut ante commentemur inter nos, qua ratione nobis traducendum sit hoc tempus, quod est totum ad [5]unius voluntatem accommodandum et prudentis et liberalis et, ut perspexisse videor, nec a me alieni et tibi amicissimi. Quod quum ita sit, magnae tamen est deliberationis, quae ratio sit ineunda nobis, non agendi aliquid, sed illius concessu et beneficio quiescendi.

EPISTOLA XXXIV.*

(Scr. Romae exeunte Septembri A. U. C. 710.)

A. U. C. 710. Ante C. N. 44. Anni Cic. 63.

Coss. C. Julius Caesar V., M. Antonius.

Primis anni mensibus Cicero absolvit *Tusculanas disputationes*.
Caesar Idibus Martiis in Curia a conjuratis M. Bruto, C. Cassio aliisque interficitur. Conjurati se recipiunt in Capitolium. Dolabella in Caesaris locum cos. sufficitur.

Cicero [1]Planco.

1. Et afui proficiscens in Graeciam, et posteaquam de meo cursu rei publicae sum voce revocatus, nunquam [2]per M. An-

* Ad Fam. X. 1.

tonium quietus fui; cujus tanta est, [3]non insolentia, (nam id quidem vulgare vitium est,) sed [4]immanitas, non modo ut [5]vocem, sed ne vultum quidem liberum possit ferre cujusquam. Itaque mihi maximae curae est, non de mea quidem vita, cui satisfeci vel aetate vel factis vel (si quid etiam hoc ad rem pertinet) gloria; sed me patria sollicitat, in primisque, mi Plance, exspectatio consulatus tui, [6]quae ita longa est, ut [7]optandum sit, ut possimus ad id tempus rei publicae [8]spiritum ducere. Quae potest enim spes esse in ea re publica, in qua hominis impotentissimi atque intemperantissimi armis oppressa sunt omnia, et in qua nec senatus nec populus vim habet ullam, nec leges ullae sunt, nec judicia, nec omnino [9]simulacrum aliquod ac vestigium civitatis? 2. Sed quoniam [10]acta omnia [11]mitti ad te arbitrabar, nihil erat, quod singulis de rebus scriberem. Illud autem erat amoris mei, quem a tua pueritia susceptum non servavi solum, sed etiam auxi, monere te atque hortari, ut in rem publicam omni cogitatione curaque incumberes. Quae si ad tuum tempus [12]perducitur, facilis gubernatio est; ut perducatur autem, magnae quum diligentiae est, tum etiam fortunae. 3. Sed et te aliquanto ante, ut spero, habebimus, et, praeterquam quod rei publicae consulere debemus, tamen tuae dignitati ita favemus, ut omne nostrum consilium, studium, officium, operam, laborem, diligentiam ad amplitudinem tuam conferamus. Ita facillime et rei publicae, quae mihi carissima est, et amicitiae nostrae, quam sanctissime nobis colendam puto, me intelligo satisfacturum. 4. [13]Furnium nostrum tanti a te fieri, quantum ipsius humanitas et dignitas postulat, nec miror [14]et gaudeo; teque hoc existimare volo, quidquid in eum judicii officiique contuleris, id ita me accipere, ut in me ipsum te putem contulisse.

EPISTOLA XXXV.*

(Scr. Romae initio Quintilis A. U. C. 711.)

A. U. C. 711. Ante C. N. 43. Anni Cic. 64.

Coss. C. Vibius Pansa, A. Hirtius.

XVII. Kal. Maias Antonius proelio ad Mutinam superatus est, in quo alter cos. Hirtius cecidit, alter Pansa vulneratus est et paucis post diebus Bononiae mortuus. Laeto autem nuntio de victoria Mutinensi Romam allato, Cicero ab ingenti multitudine, maximo plausu, in Capitolium ductus, in rostris collocatus, inde domum reductus est. IV. Kal. Jun. M Lepidus se cum Antonio, post proelium Mutinense Alpes transgresso, conjunxit, et prid. Kal. Quint. hostis judicatus est. Paullo post Caesar Octavianus causam optimatium deseruit, Antoniumque et Lepidum in Italiam arcessivit; et cum Pedio consul creatus X. Kal. Oct. consulatum adiit. Deinde pace facta inter Caesarem Octavianum, Antonium et Lepidum, apud confluentes inter Perusiam et Bononiam congressos, convenit, ut ipsi triumviri rei publ. constituendae per quinquennium essent, et ut suos quisque inimicos proscriberet. Itaque Antonius in Ciceronem, qui urbe relicta Asturam confugerat, percussores immisit Herennium centurionem et M. Popilium Laenatem, a quibus VII. Id. Decembres interfectus est.

M. T. Cicero C. Cassio S. P. D.

1. Lepidus, [1]tuus affinis, meus familiaris, pridie Kal. Quinctiles sententiis omnibus hostis a senatu judicatus est, ceterique, qui una cum illo a re publica defecerunt; quibus tamen ad sanitatem redeundi ante Kal. Septembr. potestas facta est. Fortis sane senatus, sed maxime spe subsidii tui. Bellum quidem, quum haec scribebam, sane magnum erat [2]scelere et levitate Lepidi. Nos de Dolabella quotidie, [3]quae volumus, audimus; sed adhuc sine capite, sine auctore, rumore nuntio. 2. Quod quum ita esset, tamen litteris tuis, quas Nonis Maiis ex castris datas acceperamus, ita persuasum erat civitati, ut illum jam oppressum omnes arbitrarentur, te autem in Italiam venire cum exercitu; ut, si haec ex sententia confecta essent, consilio atque auctoritate tua; sin quid forte titubatum, ut fit in bello, exercitu tuo niteremur. Quem quidem ego exerci-

* Ad Fam. XII. 10.

tum quibuscunque potuero rebus ornabo; cujus rei tum tempus erit, quum, quid opis rei publicae laturus is exercitus sit aut quid jam tulerit, notum esse coeperit. Nam adhuc tantum conatus audiuntur, optimi illi quidem et praeclarissimi, sed gesta res exspectatur; [4]quam quidem aut jam esse aliquam aut appropinquare confido. 3. Tua virtute et magnitudine animi nihil est nobilius. Itaque optamus, ut quam primum te in Italia videamus. Rem publicam nos habere arbitrabimur, si vos habebimus. Praeclare [5]viceramus, nisi spoliatum, inermem, fugientem Lepidus recepisset Antonium. Itaque nunquam tanto odio civitati Antonius fuit, quanto est Lepidus. Ille enim ex turbulenta re publica, hic ex pace et victoria bellum excitavit. Huic oppositos [6]consules designatos habemus; in quibus est magna illa quidem spes, sed anceps cura propter incertos exitus proeliorum. 4. Persuade tibi igitur, [7]in te et in Bruto tuo esse omnia; vos exspectari, Brutum quidem jam jamque. Quodsi, ut spero, victis hostibus nostris veneritis, [8]tamen auctoritate vestra res publica exsurget et in aliquo statu tolerabili consistet. Sunt enim permulta, quibus erit medendum, etiam si res publica satis esse videbitur sceleribus hostium liberata. Vale.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

A., Arnold.
Ad init., at the beginning.
Ad fin., at the end.
A. & S., Andrews and Stoddard.
Arch., Archias.
A. U. C., anno urbis conditae.
Bet., between.
C. or Chap., chapter.
Caes., Caesar.
Cat., Catiline.
Cf., compare.
Cic., Cicero.
C. N., Christi natum.
Cos., consul.
Coss., consuls.
D., Dietsch.
Dist., distinguish.
Död , Döderlein.
Ec. Cic., Eclogae Ciceronianae.
Epp Cic., Epistolae Ciceronis.
F., filius.
Gr., grammar.
i. e., id est.
Jug., Jugurtha.
K. or Küh., Kühner.
Lit., literal, or literally.
M. Matthiæ.
N. or n., note.
O., Orelli.
Opp., opposition, or opposed.
Praet., praetor.
Praett., praetors.
R., Remark.
Ramsh., Ramshorn.
Sall., Sallust.
S. D., salutem dicit.
Sc., scilicet, namely.
S., Schütz.
Sub., subject
Subj., subjunctive.
Syn., synonyms.
Scr., scripta.
Tr. pl., tribunus plebis.
V., vide, see.
V. R. K., see references to Kühner.
Z., Zumpt.

NOTES.

ECLOGAE CICERONIANAE.

Narrations.

Page

CH. I. 1. **Tantum tribuitur aetati** = is so much respect shown to age. 11

2. **Ludis.** The great festival of the Panathenaea is referred to. V. Smith's *Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq.*, Art. *Panathenaea.*

3. **Theatrum.** The Attic theatre is supposed to have been large enough to contain 50,000 persons.

4. **In loco certo.** In the theatre, the places for generals, the archons, priests, foreign ambassadors, and other distinguished persons, were in the lowest rows of benches, and nearest to the orchestra. The aged Athenian, therefore, on the present occasion, must pass by a large portion of the audience before reaching the lower seats of the ambassadors.

5. **Senem illum sessum recepisse** = gave that old man a seat: lit. received that old man in order to sit.

6. **Dixisse:** depending upon *proditum est.*

CH. II. 1. **Venisset, quaereret.** When the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are thus united in the same construction, the imperfect is used to denote that the action was *going on*, and not *completed*, at the time marked by the tense of the verb of the principal clause. 12

2. **Quid:** sc. *ais*, or some word of similar meaning.

3. **Te:** sc. saying, when she said.

CH. III. 1. **Sacerdotis.** Her name was Cydippe.

2. **Illam — jus esset** = it was the law that she; i. e. it was incumbent, absolutely necessary.

3. **Statum** = appointed, stated. "*Stata sacrificia sunt, quae certis diebus fieri debent.*" Festus.

Page

12 4. **Satis longe.** It was forty-five stadia from the town to the temple.

5. **Fanum.** The temple of Juno.

6. **Morarentur** = were delaying; i. e. they had not yet arrived.

7. **Praemium — quod maximum** = the greatest reward which. It is very common to find the adjective which describes the subject or object of the principal clause, especially if it is in the superlative degree, standing in the relative clause and in agreement with the relative.

8. **Pietate** = filial affection.

9. **Adolescentes — dedisse**: sc. *dicitur* = it is said.

13 Ch. IV. 1. **Meditando** = by exercise, practice.

2. **Neque is consistens** = and he (was) not (accustomed to do this) standing. When some person or thing is to be repeated *with an addition*, *is* with *et*, *atque*, *que*, *et quidem*, and, if the clause is negative, *neque* or *nec*, must be used. V. A. & S. 207, R. 26, (c).

3. **Ascensu ingrediens arduo** = going up a steep ascent.

Ch. V. 1. **In — contra** = against — in opposition to.

2. **Miraremini.** The imperfect is used here instead of the more common pluperfect, to denote that the action is conceived as *going on* simultaneously with that of the verb in the other clause.

3. **Ipsum** is here used to contrast emphatically Demosthenes with Æschines. *We* should express the idea by an emphatic *him*. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5.

14 Ch. VI. 1. **Videret.** V. c. II. n. 1.

2. **Ut primum** = as soon as.

Ch. VII. 1. **Rem familiarem** = his property, estate.

2. **In judicium vocatus est** = was summoned to a trial.

3. **Quemadmodum . . . . solet** = as, in accordance with our usage, fathers who manage their affairs badly are accustomed to be forbidden the use of their property: lit. it is customary to be forbidden (the use of) their property to fathers. V. Caes. I. 46, n. 6.

4. **Quasi desipientem** = as if in his dotage.

5. **Eam fabulam** = the play.

6. **Proxime** = most recently, last.

7. **Oedipum Coloneum** = entitled the Œdipus at Colonus.

15 Ch. VIII. 1. **An quis alius** = or some other one. *An* here seems to be used in the sense of *aut*, but this results from the omission of the principal verb, *incertum est*, which Zumpt says (V. Z. Gr. 354) is understood in such cases. V. also A. & S. 198, 11, R. (e).

Page

2. **Oblivionis**: sc. *artem*. 15

3. **Quae — quae**. Supply the ellipses thus: ea *quae* meminisse *nolo*: ea *quae* oblivisci *volo*.

4. **Incredibili .... ingenii** = (a man) of extraordinary skill and natural capacity: lit. of a certain incredible greatness of skill, &c.

5. **Dixisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

6. **Ut**: sc. *illam artem posse efficere*.

7. **Gratius .... facturum** = that he would have done a more agreeable service to him: lit. that he would have acted more agreeably to him.

8. **Qui** = since he.

9. **Ingratae .... debuit** = did not patiently endure the wrong inflicted by his ungrateful country, which he ought to have so endured.

10. **Fecit idem**; viz. became an enemy to his country.

Ch. IX. 1. **Non opus esse** = *perniciosum esse;* i. e. would be disastrous: lit. would not be useful. An example of litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2; and A. & S. 324, 9. 16

2. **Ille**: sc. *dixit*.

3. **Frangi .... esset** = the resources of the Lacedemonians must needs be destroyed.

4. **Esset.** The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Themistocles. He thought this would be the result.

5. **Magna exspectatione** = amid great expectations; i. e. on the part of the people.

Ch. X. 1. **In Xenophontis Oeconomico** = in the Oeconomicus of Xenophon. This is the title of a treatise of Xenophon on the management of a household, and on agriculture.

2. **Cyrum minorem, regem Persarum** = that Cyrus the younger, the Persian prince. This Cyrus was called the younger to distinguish him from Cyrus the elder, or Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire. He was the son of Darius Nothus, and attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes, but lost his life in the attempt. He was merely satrap over some of the western provinces of Asia Minor, and therefore the term *regem* in the text is to be regarded as having only the force of *regulum*, prince.

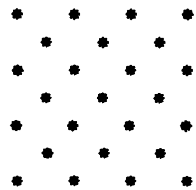
3. **Imperii**; i. e. his government as satrap or viceroy.

4. **Virtutis** = ability. It cannot mean moral virtue here, for Lysander was especially deficient in this.

5. **Sardis.** The accusative plural for *Sardes*.

Page

16 6. **Directos in quincuncem** = arranged in the form of a quincunx. This arrangement was such that from whatever side it was viewed it presented the form of the Roman numeral V, as the following plan will show.



7. **Subactam atque puram** = smooth and clear.

8. **Qui afflarentur** = which were breathed. The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Lysander: which were breathed *as he said;* i. e. to those to whom he afterwards related the story.

9. **Dixisse**: depending upon *narrat* at the beginning.

17 10. **Descripta** = planned.

11. **Ista**; i. e. these things to which you allude. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1, n. 4.

12. **Nitorem . . . . gemmis** = the elegance of his person, and the Persian garniture of much gold and many gems.

Ch. XI. 1. **Ain tu** = dost thou say so? It is a formula expressive of wonder.

2. **An ego possim?** = Can I? i. e. Do you think I can? The subj. is used because the reference is to what is passing in the mind of the other. V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

3. **Quid.** V. II. n. 2.

4. **Urgeret** = was near at hand. For the tense, V. II. n. 1.

18 5. **Assequi — nactus eris — consequetur** = to find by searching, by exertion — shall have come upon accidentally — will meet with, come up with. For the distinction between these synonyms, V. Caes. I. 18, n. 19.

6. **Ferretur.** V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

7. **Cujatem se esse diceret** = of what country he would say that he was a citizen.

8. **Mundanum**: sc. *me esse dicerem.*

9. **Contentius** = with more exertion than usual.

10. **Obsonare — famem** = was catering for an appetite.

Ch. XII. 1. **De . . . . esset** = the contest was for supreme power.

2. **Proposuisset.** In direct discourse this would be the fut.

Page

perf.; which regularly becomes the plup. subj. in oblique discourse: I will kill him, if you shall have offered me a reward (*oratio recta*): he said, that he would kill him, if he had offered him a reward (*oratio obliqua*). 18

3. **Speciem utilitatis opinionemque** = an appearance of advantage and a (mere) opinion.

4. **Sustulisset** = might have put an end to. 19

5. **Dedecus et flagitium.** These words belong to the predicate after *fuisset* understood, and *eum superatum* with *esse* understood, is the subject. Translate, "that he, with whom the strife for glory had been, should be overcome, not by valor, but by a wicked act, would have been," &c. V. XXIII. n. 27.

CH. XIII. 1. **Qui invenisset** = (to any one) who should discover. The indefiniteness of the antecedent renders the subj. necessary in the relative clause. The plup. is used here, where we should use the imperf., because the action is really completed before the action of the principal verb; i. e. the discovering must precede the giving of the reward: the Latin marking distinctions of time more accurately than the English. For another example see *attulisset* below.

2. **Qua ipsa** = with *this*. The force of *ipsa* is best given here by laying emphasis upon *qua*.

3. **Nos .... possemus** = I could wish that we were able to draw out (some one) by a reward.

CH. XIV. 1. **Cultu** = refinement. It is opposed to a state of nature.

2. **Negavit unquam se** = affirmed that he never.

3. **Videlicet** = doubtless. With some irony.

4. **Cibarius — panis** = black bread. Cf. Isid. Orig. *Panis cibarius est, qui ad cibum servis datur, nec delicatus.*

CH. XV. 1. **Consul iterum.** Regulus was proconsul at the time (B. C. 255) he was taken captive in Africa. He had been consul the second time the preceding year.

2. **Juratus** = after he had been bound by an oath. The substantive sentence introduced by *ut* depends upon *juratus*. 20

3. **Res** = the result, the sequel.

4. **Talis** = as follows.

5. **Manere in patria; esse domi, etc.; tenere. etc.** These infinitive clauses are in apposition with *speciem*.

6. **Quam .... judicantem** = regarding the defeat which he had met with in the war as common to the fortune of war.

Page

20 *Judicantem* agrees with *eum* understood, the suppressed subject acc. of *tenere*.

7. **Locupletiores auctores** = more reliable witnesses, better authority: sc. *quam hae virtutes sunt.*

8. **Sententiam .... recusavit** = he refused to give his opinion, to vote; i. e. to act as a senator.

9. **Se** = (saying) that he. The acc. with the infin. very often depends upon the idea of saying, or communicating, implied in some preceding verb or expression.

10. **Dixerit quispiam** = will any one presume to say?

11. **Illos enim** = for (he said) that they. The idea is implied in *negavit.*

12. **Exquisita** = carefully sought out; i. e. skilfully contrived, and very severe.

13. **Vigilando necabatur** = he was worried to death by watching; i. e. by being deprived of his sleep.

21 Ch. XVI. 1. **Major**: sc. *natu.* This Dionysius is called the elder to distinguish him from Dionysius the younger, his son, who was also tyrant of Sicily.

2. **Lecto .... picto** = a couch covered with a very beautiful wrought bed-spread (which was) embroidered with splendid works.

3. **Abacos** = tables. It properly signifies tables curiously adorned with mosaic-work, for vases, gold and silver vessels, &c.

4. **Eximia forma** = of excellent figure.

5. **Odores** = *suffimenta, aromata, thura odorifera.* The effect for the cause, by metonymy.

6. **In .... apparatu** = in the midst of this magnificent parade.

7. **Quod — nollet.** The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Damocles: because (as he said), &c.

8. **Satisne** = *nonne satis.* V. Cic., in Cat. I. 3, n. 7.

9. **Nihil .... beatum** = that he has no peace: lit. that nothing is to him peaceful.

22 Ch. XVII. 1. **Perses hostis** = a Persian enemy.

2. **Negavit.** V. XIV. n. 2.

3. **Coenae caput** = the chief part of the meal.

4. **Illa** = that and things like it: the plural referring rather to the class of things represented by the noun, than to the noun itself.

5. **Tandem** = pray. V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

6. **Ad Eurotam** = on the banks of the Eurotas. On the banks

Page

of this river the Lacedemonian youth were accustomed to exercise themselves. 22

CH. XVIII. 1. **Decedens ex Syria** = on his journey from Syria. The present participle is here used to signify that he had the wish *all the way* from Syria to Rhodus.

2. **Quod . . . . laborarent** = because his joints were in extreme pain. The disease here referred to was the gout.

3. **Nec committam** = nor will I cause.

4. **De hoc ipso** = on this very subject.

5. **Itaque** = *et ita.*

6. **Quasi faces doloris** = the flames, as it were, of the pain. An elegant metaphor for *ardentissimi dolores.*

CH. XIX. 1. **Tabernam** = inn, tavern. 23

2. **Nam . . . . inventum** = for so the story goes after the discovery.

3. **Illum alterum** = the one: lit. that one of the two.

4. **Ex.** V. Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

5. **Propter appositum** = placed by his side.

6. **Illum alterum** = the other.

7. **Ipse** places the subject in contrast with *gladium.*

8. **Semel et saepius** = repeatedly.

9. **Reus fit** = is accused.

CH. XX. 1. **Archimedis** limits *sepulchrum.*

2. **Quum . . . . negarent** = since they declared that it did not exist at all. This clause depends upon *ignoratum.*

3. **Tenebam** = I recollected. 24

4. **Senariolos** = verses consisting of six feet.

5. **Autem** = now, moreover, and, &c. It is much used in the philosophical writings of Cicero as a mere particle of transition, the office of which is to prevent abruptness by connecting what follows with what precedes.

6. **Ad portas Achradinas** = near the Achradine gates. *Achradina* was the name of a part of the city of Syracuse.

7. **Quo** = thither, to this place.

8. **Ad adversam basim** = to the front part of the pedestal.

9. **Exesis . . . . fere** = although the latter parts of the verses, almost up to the middle, had been effaced by time.

10. **Sui . . . . acutissimi** = of its most clear-sighted, intelligent citizen. *Unus* strengthens the superlative by marking out the individual (person or thing) of whom the statement is made from all

Page

24 others. *Unus omnium maxime* and *unus ex omnibus maxime* are forms for the same idea, which also occur.

11. **Arpinate.** Cicero was from *Arpinum.*

CH. XXI. 1. **Dedimus operam** = I gave attention to, listened to. Plural for singular. V. A. & S. 209, R. 7, (b).

25 2. **Quum — tum** = not only — but also, but more particularly: the latter being generally the more important notion.

3. **Tamen** = nevertheless, however. It is adversative to what is said in the preceding sentence of his special attention to the dialectic art.

4. **Commentabar . . . . cum** = while exercising myself in rhetorical delivery, I often debated with.

5. **Similiter** = similarly; i. e. after the Greek style, ornately.

6. **Laterum contentio** = exertion of lungs.

7. **Quodvis . . . . adeundum** = that I should expose myself to any danger whatever, rather.

8. **Commutato genere dicendi** = by changing the mode of delivery.

9. **Ea** stands for the clause introduced by *ut*, but takes the gender of the following noun.

10. **Que** = but. *Que* (also *atque*, *et*) has sometimes an adversative force, especially after a negative clause followed by an affirmative one by which the same thought is expressed or continued. A.

11. **Intermissum — rursus — renovavi.** By *intermissum*, Cicero means that the study of philosophy had never been entirely given up, but had been prosecuted privately and during his leisure hours; whereas by *renovavi* he refers to the renewal of the study as a regular employment. *Rursus* merely strengthens *renovavi*.

26 12. **Ipsis lubentibus** = to their own pleasure, joy.

13. **Si . . . . est** = if to have nothing of affectation nor of vain display is characteristic of the Attic orators.

14. **In veris causis** = important causes; i. e. causes involving the defence of the government and laws, in opposition to those that were private and comparatively trivial: causes *really* worthy of the name.

15. **In . . . . vitiis** = in condemning and punishing vice.

16. **Si . . . . potuit** = if he could only accomplish this. *Id* stands for the clause introduced by *ut*.

17. **Redundantes . . . . coerceret.** The figure is that of a swollen and overflowing river.

Maxims.

Page

CH. XXII. 1. **Conscientia** = good conscience. 26

2. **Pluris est** = is worth more, weighs more.

3. **Id**: standing for *nescire* by a sort of apposition. V. A. & S. 27
209, R. 3, (5), (a), last sentence.

4. **Ubicunque erit gentium** = wheresoever on earth he shall be.

5. **Expetendam** = that ought to be sought for.

6. **Expetendarum fugiendarumque** = that should be sought and avoided.

7. **Meorum .... conscientia** = in the consciousness of my 28
kind offices; i. e. towards my friends.

8. **Cognitio .... sit** = acquaintance with the cause of everything: lit., acquaintance (with) what may be the cause of everything.

9. **Ex quo efficitur** = from this it follows.

10. **Inferiora virtute** = subordinate to virtue: lit. lower than virtue.

11. **Natura — valuit.** V. Cic. pro Arch. VII. n. 3.

12. **Animorum ingeniorumque** = of the soul and of the understanding.

Descriptions.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Primus, princeps.** *Primus* is the first, so far as, in space or time, he makes his *appearance first*, and others follow him: *princeps*, so far as he *acts first*, and others follow his example. Död.

2. **Quae — venissent.** In narrative, the relative and adverb 29
are sometimes followed by the imperf. and plup. subj. when a repeated action is spoken of in past time.

3. **Nisi .... pateret** = unless that resource for (lit. aid of) corn and place of refuge had been accessible to our fleets. For the tense of *pateret*, see V. n. 2.

4. **Ille** = the well-known, the famous. The Marcellus here referred to is the celebrated M. Claudius Marcellus, who was five times consul, and the conqueror of Syracuse, B. C. 212.

5. **Hostes**; i. e. the Carthaginians under Himilco and Hippocrates and such of the Sicilians as had joined the Carthaginians. — **Misericordiam victi.** When Marcellus took Syracuse, he spared the

Page

29 lives of the free citizens. *Victi* is one of the subjects of *perspexerunt*. — **Ceteri Siculi**; i. e. the Sicilians who remained faithful to the Romans.

6. **Superatis** = after they were overcome.

7. **Urbem .... Syracusas** = that most beautiful city, Syracuse. Observe the position of *urbem*. A noun in apposition with a proper name *generally* stands after it; but if the attention is to rest upon the apposition, or if it has a nearer relation to some preceding noun, it stands first.

8. **Quum .... tum.** V. XXI. n. 2.

9. **Manu** = by art.

10. **Loci natura** = by its natural situation.

11. **Idem** = at the same time.

12. **Continentiae** = of his moderation, self-restraint; i. e. with reference to the plunder and destruction of the city. Cicero extols the clemency and moderation of Marcellus too highly. "The booty found in the captured city was immense: besides the money in the royal treasury, which was set apart for the coffers of the state, Marcellus carried off many of the works of art with which the city had been adorned, to grace his own triumph and the temples at Rome." V. Smith's Cl. Dict., Art. *Marcellus*.

13. **Quid, &c.** The pupil should observe that *quid expugnasset* refers to *victoriae*, *quibus pepercisset* to *mansuetudinis*, and *quae reliquisset* to *continentiae*.

14. **Tantum .... habendum** = that so great honor should be shown to Sicily.

15. **Puto, arbitror.** *Puto* means to pass judgment under the form of a private opinion, to think: *arbitror*, to pass judgment as an arbitrator, to decide.

16. **Ex sese possit efferre** = it was able to yield, produce.

17. **Conditum** = stored up.

30 18. **Nostro** = of ours.

19. **Coriis .... suppeditando** = by supplying skins, &c. *Vestivit* has reference to *tunicis*, *aluit* to *frumento*, and *armavit* to *coriis*.

20. **Quid.** V. II. n. 2.

21. **Quod .... habent** = that we have many richer citizens, because they have. This clause explains the preceding, *illa, quae — sentimus*.

22. **Quo .... gerant** = to which they may make excursions easily, and in which they may carry on business with pleasure; or,

Page

to bring out more plainly the use of *quo* and *ubi* with the subj., such that they may make excursions to it (*quo*) easily, and carry on business in it (*ubi*) with pleasure. 30

23. **Quos partim — partim** = some of whom — others.

24. **Quaestus, compendium.** *Quaestus* is the gain which we have *sought* for: *compendium*, the profit or saving produced by a careful management of business.

25. **Ut .... libeat** = in order that they may be pleased (inclined) to engage in agriculture, in tending flocks (*pascere*), and in trade.

26. **Collocare:** sc. *libeat.*

27. **Tantum .... detineri.** This sentence is in apposition with *commodum.* The infin. with its subject acc. may be regarded as, in all respects, a substantive in the nom. and acc. cases. V. XII. n. 5.

28. **Quasi quaedam** = so to speak.

29. **Vectigalia** = revenues.

30. **Jam vero** = moreover, besides. Used to mark transition.

31. **Ea** = *talis.*

32. **Nihil .... Graecorum** = they are like the other Greeks in nothing: lit. nothing of the other Greeks is like (them).

Ch. XXIV. 1. **Et** = and at the same time. 31

2. **Habent rationem** = have an account, have to do, have dealings.

3. **Recusat imperium** = disputes their right to command.

4. **Alias — plerumque** = at one time, sometimes — commonly (however).

5. **Quamquam** = and yet. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 9, n. 1.

6. **Mollito ac subacto** = softened and subdued.

7. **Occaecatum** = concealed.

8. **Ex .... est** = from which (i. e. *occaecatum*) that which does this (i. e. concealing) has been named harrowing.

9. **Deinde .... includitur** = then it splits it (the seed) made tepid by its warmth and pressure and draws forth from it the green blade (*viriditatem*) just beginning to sprout, which, supported by the fibres of its roots, begins gradually to expand, and, having shot up in a stem of many joints, now beginning to be pubescent, as it were, is inclosed by sheaths.

10. **Frugem .... structam** = the fruit of the ear arranged in rows.

11. **Aristarum** = of bearded spikes.

Page

31 12. **Quid — commemorem** = why should I mention ?

13. **Satiari delectatione** = to be satisfied with delight (at such a spectacle) ; i. e. I cannot have enough of it.

14. **Ut — pernoscatis** = that you may thoroughly know ; i. e. to give you a full and complete idea of the recreation and amusement, &c.

15. **Malleoli .... propagines.** These are different modes of propagating the vine. *Malleoli* = mallet-shoots, are the shoots of a vine cut off for planting, with a small piece of the old wood on each side, in the form of a *little mallet ;* whence the name. *Plantae* = suckers, are shoots of a plant springing from the main stock, or root. *Sarmenta* = cuttings, are young twigs cut off for the purpose of being set out. *Propagines* = layers, means branches bent down and fastened in the earth until they take root, when they are severed from the parent stem. By *viviradices* = quicksets, are meant plants set out with the roots ; that is, having a quick, or living root.

32 16. **Multiplici lapsu et erratico** = with a luxuriant and erratic growth (lit. gliding).

17. **Ferro amputans** = by pruning.

18. **In omnes partes** = in every direction.

19. **In iis :** sc. *sarmentis.*

20. **Exsistit .... sarmentorum** = there appears at the joints, as it were, of the branches.

21. **Nec .... ardores** = it is neither deprived of a moderate degree of warmth, and at the same time keeps off the excessive heat of the sun.

22. **Qua :** sc. *uva.* — **Quum — tum.** V. XXI. n. 2.

23. **Fructu laetius — adspectu pulchrius** = more pleasant as a fruit — more beautiful as a sight.

24. **Capitum jugatio** = the yoking together of the tops (of these) ; i. e. of the props.

25. **Immissio** = the letting grow.

26. **Repastinationes** = trenching ; i. e. the digging up of the ground around the roots.

27. **Tum** = furthermore : sc. *res rusticae laetae sunt.*

33 Ch. XXV. 1. **Quisquam** may be used adjectively with designations of persons.

2. **Ex .... terrena** = arising from some contact with the earth.

3. **Allapsus extrinsecus** = having come from some foreign source.

Page

4. **Ut . . . . austro** = as we see on plasterings, in consequence of the south wind. 33

5. **Accedit** = add to this also.

6. **Quum — tum.** V. XXI. n. 2.

7. **Quorum . . . . unum** = of which this is the only deed, action; i. e. *corrodere.*

8. **Quasi . . . . intersit** = as if, forsooth, there is any difference.

9. **Diem noctem** = day and night, continually. The conjunction is sometimes omitted when two single words, as comprehending the whole idea, are opposed to each other.

10. **Platonis Politiam** = the State of Plato: the title of one of Plato's works.

11. **Putarem.** V. V. n. 2.

12. **An vero illa nos terrent** = or do these things (= the following things; i. e. *portentosa* = unnatural things, monstrosities) in reality terrify us. The interrogative *an*, in direct interrogations, when no interrogative sentence precedes, supposes a previous question, or a preceding thought, which must be supplied by the mind, to which it forms an antithesis. In this passage we may suppose *utrum aliud nos terret*, or something similar, to be the thought to be supplied. V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

13. **Ne sim longior** = not to be too prolix.

14. **Illud . . . . habeto** = you should nevertheless consider this certain.

15. **Naturae ratione** = by reasons drawn from the nature of things.

16. **Coeli discessus** = lightning.

Ch. XXVI. 1. **Copia dicendi** = fluency of delivery. 34

2. **Non minimam — invectam partem incommodorum** = very great disadvantages have been occasioned: lit. *not* the least part of, &c. *Non minimam* = *maximam;* by litotes. V. A. & S. 324, 9; also Sall. XXIII. n. 2.

3. **Ex . . . . repetere** = to trace out from history.

4. **Animi ratione** = by the reasoning faculty of the mind.

5. **Potissimum** = in preference to all others. It refers to the act of choosing one thing in preference to another; and hence is used especially with verbs of choosing, preferring, &c. It follows the word whose meaning it strengthens, and its force would be often best given in English by putting emphasis on this word. A.

6. **Quo velit, unde velit.** When the reference made by the

Page

34 relative (pronoun or adverb) is at all *vague* or *indefinite*, the subj. must follow.

7. **Autem.** V. XX. n. 5.

8. **Haec una res**; i. e. *eloquentia.*

9. **Praecipue** (= *prae aliis*) properly speaks of actions done in a higher degree in one case than in any other; hence it properly stands with verbs. A. Here it refers to a distinction (*floruit*) which the art of eloquence enjoys above all others, and to the exclusion of all others: = particularly, exclusively.

10. **Existere unum** is the subject of *est* understood. V. XXIII. n. 27.

35 11. **Religiones** = scruples.

12. **Unius** = of a single individual.

13. **Retinere .... civitate** = lit. to retain men in the state; i. e. to save them from exile.

14. **Lacessitus** = when you have been attacked.

15. **Magis .... humanitatis** = better adapted to human nature.

16. **Vel** = even. It is often used to strengthen the superlative.

17. **Uno maxime** = most of all. V. XX. n. 10.

18. **Ut .... veniamus** = but to come now to the chief point of all.

19. **Comprehendam brevi** = I will sum up the whole in a few words.

36 Ch. XXVII. 1. **Esse aliquod numen.** V. XXIII. n. 27.

2. **Quo — regantur.** V. XXVI. n. 6.

3. **Roges** = suppose you ask. When something is stated merely as a supposition, or as a fictitious supposition, the subjunctive is used. Schmitz's Gr. 346.

4. **Hoc idem** = this very same question.

5. **Deliberandi** = for deliberation; lit. of deliberating. It depends upon *diem.*

6. **Quanto diutius — tanto obscurior** = the longer — the more obscure.

7. **Deorum providentia.** These words are inserted in the text simply to show what *haec* stands for. They are the subject of discourse in the passage from which the extract is taken.

8. **Quam** is intensive and = the very. It is much used to strengthen the superlative.

37 9. **Quid in se admittat** = what unlawful act he gives a free admittance to himself; i. e. what crime he commits.

Page

10. **Colat religiones** = he attends to his religious rites. 87

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Scipio.** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor; to whom, together with Laelius, the treatise De Senectute, from which this is an extract, is supposed to be addressed.

2. **Patrem tuum Paullum.** L. Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus.

3. **Duos avos, Paullum et Africanum.** L. Aemilius Paullus, who fell at Cannae B. C. 216, and P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, the former his grandfather by nature, the latter by adoption.

4. **Africani patrem aut patruum.** Publius Cornelius Scipio and Cn. Cornelius Scipio Calvus, who fell in Spain B. C. 211: the former was the father of Africanus Major, the latter his paternal uncle.

5. **Esse conatos** = would have attempted.

6. **Quae — pertinerent** = as to reach.

7. **Posteritatem . . . . pertinere** = that future ages concerned them.

8. **An censes** = or dost thou think? On the use of *an*, v. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

9. **Ut — aliquid — glorier** = to boast a little.

10. **Domi militiaeque** = in peace and in war. In his civil capacity Cato had incurred many enmities by his stern and unflinching discharge of public duties; while in his military career he had been engaged in various and important wars.

11. **Si . . . . terminaturus** = if I had been going to limit my glory by the same bounds as my life. V. Cic. pro Arch. XI. 29. *Vitam: sc. sim terminaturus.*

12. **Erigens se** = stretching upward, striving to rise.

13. **Victurus esset** = it were going truly to live.

14. **Quod . . . . niteretur** = and, indeed, unless it were so, that souls were immortal, the soul of the very best would not most strive after an immortality of glory. The clause *ut . . . . essent* is explanatory of the *quod.*

15. **Quid, quod** (sc. *dicam de eo*) = what shall be said of this, that? how is it that? The phrase may be translated more freely, *furthermore, moreover*, without the interrogative form. 88

16. **Aequissimo animo — iniquissimo** = with the greatest equanimity — with the least.

17. **Se . . . . proficisci** = that it is departing to a happier state.

18. **Ille autem** = while that. Sc. *videtur.*

Page

38 19. **Videre:** sc. *se ad meliora proficisci.*

20. **Efferor studio — videndi** = I am transported with eagerness to see.

21. **Convenire** = to meet.

22. **Quo .... retraxerit** = whither, indeed, as I proceed, no one assuredly shall easily force me back.

23. **Quod** = and.

24. **Ex hac aetate** = from this period of life.

25. **Quid .... laboris** = rather what trouble has it not?

26. **Sed .... sane** = but suppose it has them (*commoda*, advantages) if you like (*sane*).

27. **Habet .... modum** = yet it assuredly has either satiety or limitation (of its pleasures).

28. **Deplorare vitam** = to deplore the loss of life.

29. **Et ii** = and those too.

30. **Ex hospitio** = from an inn.

31. **Commorandi .... dedit** = for nature has given it to us as an inn to stop at, not as a place to dwell in.

32. **Colluvione** = collection of impurities; i. e. sordid employments of humanity.

33. **Catonem meum.** His son, M. Porcius Cato Licinianus, who had died only a few years before.

34. **Quod contra** = instead of which, whereas.

35. **Meum:** sc. *corpus cremari.*

36. **Quo .... veniendum** = whither it saw that I myself was destined to come.

37. **Non .... ferrem** = not that I bore it with equanimity.

COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.

BOOK I.

40 CH. I. 1. **Gallia omnis.** By *all Gaul* is here meant only that part of *Gallia* proper which had not yet been subdued by the Romans; hence it excludes *Cisalpine Gaul*, the Roman province in *Transalpine Gaul*, commonly called by Cæsar *provincia*, or *provincia nostra*, and the country of the *Allobroges*.

2. **Omnis, universus,** and **cunctus** denote original indi-

Page

vidualities, which form a whole by their association; whereas *totus* denotes that which is originally a whole, but which is liable to fall to pieces by accident. *Omnes* denotes all, without exception, merely as a totality, in opposition to *nemo*, *unus*, *aliquot;* *universi*, all taken collectively, in opp. to *singuli* and *unusquisque;* and *cuncti*, altogether, all in their combined reality, in opp. to *dispersi*. Död. 40

3. **Divido** refers to a whole of which the parts are merely locally and mechanically joined, and therefore severs only an exterior connection: *dirimo* refers to a whole, of which the parts organically cohere, and destroys an interior connection: *dispertio* means to separate into parts with reference to future possessors; *distribuo*, with reference to the right owners, or to proper and suitable places: *partior* means to divide, in order to get the parts of the whole, and to be able to dispose of them. Död.

4. **Aliam** = *alteram*.

5. **Tertiam, qui:** sc. *ii incolunt*.

6. **Inter se** = from one another.

7. **Dividit** is in the singular, because the two rivers form one common boundary.

8. **Propterea quod** (lit. on account of this; that) = because.

9. **Cultu . . . . humanitate.** *Cultus* here refers to the refinement and comforts of civilized life: *humanitas* to moral and intellectual culture.

10. **Provinciae.** That part of Transalpine Gaul which had been already conquered by the Romans: subsequently called *Gallia Narbonensis*.

11. **Minime — saepe** = very seldom.

12. **Quae . . . . pertinent** = which tend to enervate the mind.

13. **Proximique . . . . Germanis:** sc. *propterea quod*. A second cause is here assigned for the Belgae being the bravest of the Gauls.

14. **Reliqui** means the rest, as merely the remainder that complete the whole: *caeteri*, the others, as in direct opposition to those first mentioned. Död.

15. **Paene** and **prope** serve to soften an expression that is much too strong, and as a salvo to a hyperbole: *paene*, in opp. to *plane*, = almost; *prope* = nearly; whereas *fere* and *ferme* serve only as a salvo to the accuracy of an expression, like "about." Död.

16. **Suis,** the *Helvetii*. **Eos,** the *Germani*. **Ipsi,** the *Helvetii*. **Eorum,** the *Germani*.

Page

40 17. **Eorum .... pars** = one part belonging to these: referring to the preceding *hi omnes;* i. e. the *Belgae*, *Celtae*, and *Aquitani*.

18. **Dictum est** = we have said: lit. it has been said; i. e. in the first sentence above: *nostra Galli appellantur*.

19. **Continetur** = it is bounded.

20. **Attingit .... Rhenum** = it extends also to the river Rhine, on the side of the *Sequăni* and *Helvetii*.

21. **Galliae** here means only that part of the *omnis Gallia* mentioned in the first line, which was inhabited by the *Galli* or *Celtae*.

22. **Extremis finibus** = the farthest confines; i. e. with reference to Rome; hence the northern boundary of Gallia Celtica is meant.

23. **Flumen** and **fluvius** denote an ordinary stream, in opp. to a pond and lake; whereas *amnis* denotes a great and mighty river, in opp. to the sea. In *fluvius* reference is had more to the *material*, as an ever-flowing mass: in *flumen*, more to the *flowing*, as a permanent state. Död. & Ramsh.

41 24. **Ad** = next to.

Ch. II. 1. **M. Messala .... coss.** = in the consulship of M. Messala and M. Piso. This was in B. C. 61, and three years before Caesar's arrival in Gaul.

2. **Regni** = supreme authority, royalty.

3. **Civitati** = the people, the citizens.

4. **Ut exirent: perfacile esse.** The twofold construction after *persuasit* is deserving of special notice. In the first case, *ut* with the subj. is used, because a *purpose*, an *aim*, is intimated: he persuaded them *to* go forth; i. e. *in order that they might* go forth; in the second case, the acc. with the inf., because a bare *circumstance*, a *possibility*, is stated: he persuaded (= convinced) them that to possess themselves of the sovereignty of all Gaul was very easy.

5. **Exirent:** plural, because in agreement with the idea of plurality implied in *civitati*. V. K., 81, 4; A. & S., 209, R. 11, (1), (a).

6. **Id .... persuasit** = he persuaded them to this course the more easily on this account. *Id* stands for the antecedent clause beginning with *ut*, and *hoc* refers to the subsequent one beginning with *quod*.

7. **Loci natura** = by natural boundaries: lit. by the nature of their place, or situation.

8. **Una ex parte** = on one side: sc. *continentur*.

9. **Altera** = *secunda*. Common in divisions.

10. **Tertia:** sc. *ex parte*.

11. **His . . . . fiebat** = the consequence of these things was: lit. on account of these things it happened. 41

12. **Minus late — minus facile** = less widely — less easily; i. e. than they wished. The second member of the comparison is very often suppressed.

13. **Homines bellandi cupidi** = being men fond of warfare.

14. **Pro multitudine** = in proportion to the number.

15. **Autem** = besides, moreover. A particle of transition.

16. **Gloria . . . . fortitudinis** = renown for war and bravery.

17. **Ferocia** and **ferocitas** denote natural and wild courage, of which even the barbarian and wild beast are capable; *ferocia*, as a feeling, *ferocitas*, as it shows itself in action; whereas *virtus* and *fortitudo* denote a moral courage, of which men only of a higher mould are capable; *virtus*, that which shows itself in energetic action, and acts on the offensive; *fortitudo*, that which shows itself in energetic resistance, and acts on the defensive.

Ch. III. 1. **Quae . . . . pertinerent** = which related to (i. e. were requisite for) their setting out. The subj. here refers the thought to the minds of the Helvetians: it implies that they (not the writer) thought these things necessary for their departure.

2. **Proficiscor** denotes the starting-point of a journey, as to set out; whereas *iter facio* and *peregrinor*, the duration, as to travel. *Iter facio* applies to an inland journey, as well as to travelling abroad; but *peregrinor* supposes that one travels beyond the bounds of his own country; in which case the *peregrinatio* lasts, even when the point of destination is arrived at, and the *iter* ended. Död.

3. **Pecus, pecoris,** is the most general expression for domestic beasts: *jumenta* and *armenta* denote the larger sort; as bullocks, asses, horses: *pecus*, *pecudis*, the smaller sort; as swine, goats, and especially sheep. In the second place, *jumenta* denotes beasts used in drawing carriages; as bullocks, asses, horses: *armenta*, beasts used in ploughing, as oxen, horses. As a singular and collective noun, *armentum* denotes a herd or drove of the larger cattle; while *grex* denotes a herd or flock of the smaller animals.

4. **Quam . . . . numerum — sementes . . . . maximas** = as great a number as possible — as great sowings as possible. On this use of *quam*, see Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

5. **Deligo, eligo.** The former means to choose, in the sense of not remaining undecided in one's choice: the latter, in the sense of not taking the first thing that comes. 42

Page
42 6. **Is .... suscepit** = he took upon himself. *Eas res* here refers to all the before-mentioned points: the embassy he undertook *himself* (*sibi*); but the other matters he intrusted to the care of others. Schmitz.

7. **Ad civitates** refers to the *proximis civitatibus* above.

8. **Regnum — obtinuerat** = had held the supreme power.

9. **Ut .... occuparet** is the direct object, or accusative after *persuadet.*

10. **Principatum** = first place, precedence. *Imperium* signifies, properly, the command, which demands implicit obedience; the command, as of an army, &c.; i. e. highest authority, supreme authority, which unites with supreme power irresistible will: *principatus*, supreme place, precedence: *regnum*, autocracy, royal dignity, government. Furthermore, the duration of the *principatus* is limited and variable; whereas the *regnum* continues through life. Ramsh.

11. **Gratus** means that which is acceptable only in reference to its value with us, as precious, interesting, and worthy of thanks; but *jucundus*, in reference to the joy it brings us, as delightful. *Gratus* refers to the feeling, as wished for; *acceptus* to its expression, as welcome. Therefore (V. Freund's Lex., *acceptus*) *acceptus* is related to *gratus*, as the effect to the cause: he who is *gratus*, i. e. dear, beloved, is on that very account *acceptus;* i. e. welcome, acceptable. Död.

12. **Perfacile .... perficere** = he shows to them that to accomplish their undertakings is very easy to do. *Perfacile factu* is pleonastic. V. K. § 118, 5. Such cases of pleonasm are not uncommon in the classics.

13. **Obtenturus esset.** The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Orgetorix: it is his explanation of the *perfacile esse conatu perficere*, and not Caesar's.

14. **Totius Galliae** = *omnium Gallorum.*

15. **Regna**; i. e. in their respective states: hence the plural. **Copiis** = resources: including wealth and influence.

16. **Regno occupato** = when the sovereign power shall have been seized (in their respective states).

17. **Tres populos**; i. e. the Helvetii, Sequani, and Aedui.

CH. IV. 1. **Ea res**; i. e. the conspiracy of Orgetorix.

2. **Ex .... dicere** = to plead his cause (i. e. to make his defence) in chains. *Ex vinculis* = *vinctum.*

3. **Damnatum .... cremaretur** (the order is, *oportebat, poenam, ut igni cremaretur, sequi* (*eum*) *damnatum*) = it was necessary that the punishment, that he should be burned with fire (i. e.

the punishment of being burnt to death), should befall him, if he were condemned. *Ut igni cremaretur* is the *poenam;* which was the usual punishment of traitors among the Gauls and other barbarous nations. 42

4. 1. **Necesse est** denotes an obligation of nature and necessity: *oportet* an obligation of morality and of honor: *opus est*, an obligation of prudence. 2. *Oportet* denotes, objectively, the moral claim which is made upon any man: *debeo*, subjectively, the moral obligation which any man is under. Död.

5. **Caussae dictio** generally refers to the defendant. 43

6. **Ad** = about.

7. **Eodem** = to the same place; i. e. to the trial.

8. **Ne .... diceret** = in order that he might not make his defence.

9. **Jus .... exsequi** = to maintain its right, to enforce its authority.

CH. V. 1. **Ut .. . exeant**: an explanation of *id, quod.* Such apparently superfluous explanations are common in Caesar. V. Zumpt's Gr. § 619.

2. **Numero ad duodecim** = about twelve in number.

3. **Privata aedificia** = buildings which were isolated; i. e. apart from towns and villages.

4. **Aedificium** is the generic term for buildings of all sorts: *domus* and *aedes* (plural) mean a dwelling-house; *domus*, as the residence and home of a family; *aedes*, as composed of several apartments. Död.

5. **Accendo, incendo, inflammo** mean to set on fire: *accendo*, from without, and at a single point; *incendo*, from within; *inflammo*, either from without or from within, but with bright flames. *Comburo* and *cremo* mean to burn up, or to consume with fire; *comburo*, with a glowing heat; *cremo*, with bright flames. Död.

6. **Praeterquam.** The most read *praeter.* Herzog admits that most of the MSS. have *praeterquam*, although he reads *praeter.*

7. **Domum reditionis.** Verbal substantives expressing motion may be constructed with the acc. and abl. of names of places (together with *domus* and *rus*), in the same manner as the verbs from which they are derived.

8. **Trium .... cibaria** = ground provisions for three months; i. e. flour.

9. **Cum iis.** The regular construction would require *secum;* for when a dependent clause contains the sentiment of the subject,

Page

43 of the leading sentence, or his own words, all references to him are expressed by the reflective pronouns *sui* and *suus*; but it not unfrequently occurs that a sentiment which should have been expressed in the form of dependence, being the sentiment of the subject, is expressed by the writer as if it were a remark of his own. From the view of the leading subject (i. e. Helvetii), *se* would be the proper word: from the view of the writer, it must be *iis*. V. Chap. XI: *Liberi eorum in servitutem abduci non debuerint*, and Chap. XIV: *Quod eo invito*. This use of *is* for *sui* occurs more especially when the dependent clause has its own subject; for then the pronoun *se* or *sibi* might be referred to the subject of the dependent clause. V. Chap. VI: *Helvetii sese Allobroges vi coacturos existimabant, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur*: also Cic. p. Arch. 10, *Sulla malo poetae, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, premium tribui jussit*. Zumpt's Gram. § 550.

10. **Receptos .... adsciscunt** = they receive and join to themselves as allies. The Latin often employs a participle and verb, when *we* should use two verbs connected by a conjunction.

CH. VI. 1. **Quibus itineribus .... possent** = by which routes they could go forth from home. The repetition of the noun to which the relative refers is more common in Caesar than in any other classical writer.

44 2. **Qua** (sc. *parte*) = *ubi, ut ea*.

3. **Autem.** V. c. II. n. 15.

4. **Nuper.** About two years before Caesar's entrance into Gaul.

5. **Pertinet** = extends.

6. **Bono animo** = well disposed: lit. of a good mind.

7. **Viderentur.** The sentiment of the Helvetii. The indic. would refer the statement to the mind of Caesar.

8. **A. d. v. Kal. Aprilis,** for *ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis* = the fifth day before the Kalends of April; i. e. the 28th of March, B. C. 58. In explanation of the acc. in this phrase, Zumpt says (V. Gram. §§ 868, 869): "This peculiarity, instead of the correct *die quinto ante Kalendas*, cannot be explained otherwise than by the supposition that *ante* changed its place, and that afterward the abl. was changed into the acc., as if it were dependent on *ante*, while the real acc., *Kalendas*, remained unchanged. The expression *ante diem* must be considered as an indeclinable substantive, since we often find it preceded by prepositions which govern the acc. or abl." *Aprilis* in the above phrase is properly an adjective in agreement with *Kalendas*: the ending *is* for *es* according to K. § 37, R. 3, and A. and S. 114, 2.

Page

CH. VII. 1. **Provinciam nostram.** V. I. n. 10. 44

2. **Urbe**; i. e. Rome.

3. **Quam .... itineribus** = by as long marches as possible. V. Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

4. **Galliam ulteriorem** = farther Gaul; i. e. *Gallia Transalpina*. *Gallia* is called *ulterior* and *citerior* with reference to Rome.

5. **Provinciae .... imperat** = he orders the whole province to raise as great a number of soldiers as possible.

6. **Jubeo** means to bid, merely in consequence of one's own wish and will, in opp. to *veto*: *impero*, to command, by virtue of a military supreme authority: *praecipio*, to enjoin, by virtue of an authority as a teacher, &c.: *mando*, to charge, in consequence of thorough confidence in a person. Död.

7. **Certiores .... sunt** = were informed.

8. **Qui dicerent** = in order that they might say, to say. 45

9. **Sibi .... animo** = that it was their intention: more lit. that they had it in mind.

10. **Rogare**: sc. *se*: in the same construction with *esse* above.

11. **Occisum**: sc. *fuisse*: also, with *pulsum* and *missum*.

12. The **jugum**, or yoke, consisted of two spears set upright in the ground, and one put across them at the top: under this the conquered were compelled to pass without their arms, as a sign of subjugation.

13. **Diem** = *tempus*.

14. **Si .... vellent.** "By *si quid vellent*, Caesar pretends not to know what they are about." Schmitz.

CH. VIII. 1. **Qui .... influit.** The river Rhone flows into and through Lake Lemannus; and, as Caesar has in view the point at which the river makes its egress from the lake, the lake may, with sufficient propriety, be said to flow into the river.

2. **Ad** = towards, in the direction of.

3. **Milia .... novem** = nineteen miles; i. e. Roman miles. The *passus* was 4 ft. 10.248 in., and consequently the *milia passuum* was 4,854 feet, or 1,618 yards, which is 142 yards less than the English statute mile contains.

4. **Murus** denotes any sort of a wall, merely with reference to its form, without reference to its use: *paries*, especially a wall, as the side of a building, or as a partition to separate the rooms: *moenia*, the walls of a city, as a defence against the enemy. Död.

5. The student should notice the intensive force of **com** (*cum*) in **communit** = fortifies on all sides, fortifies strongly.

Page

45 6. **se invito** = against his will.

7. **Conarentur — possit.** *Disponit* and *communit* being historical presents, the verbs dependent upon them might be either in the present or imperfect. In this case it is both: a construction which is occasionally met with. V. Chap. VII., above: *quod aliud iter haberent nullum: ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat.*

8. **Negat, se more et exemplo populi Romani posse, etc.** = he declares that he cannot, consistently with the usage and example of the Roman people, &c. *More* refers more to the settled usage of the Romans, and *exemplo* more to their conduct on particular occasions. *Negat, posse,* &c. = *declarat, ostendit, significat, non posse,* &c. Often so.

9. **Ea spe dejecti** = disappointed in this hope: lit. cast down from this hope *De* in such compounds = down; i. e. from an elevation, *real* or *figurative:* e. g. *loco, gradu, opinione dejicere.*

10. **Navibus .... factis** = by means of boats joined together, and many rafts constructed (for the purpose).

46 11. **Alii** = some, a few. Most commentators on this passage say that another *alii* is understood before *navibus;* but Dr. Schmitz, whose interpretation we have adopted, says: "*Alii,* which is neither preceded nor followed by another *alii,* must mean 'some,' or 'a few'; so that the meaning is, the Helvetii generally, or most of them, tried to cross by boats, but some tried to ford the river."

12. **Si — possent.** *Si* often follows verbs signifying to see, to expect, to try, like the Greek *εἰ* (= whether), in indirect questions.

13. **Operis munitione** = by the strength of the fortification: referring to the *murum, fossam,* and *castella* mentioned above.

14. **Desino** denotes only a *condition* in reference to persons, things, and actions, as to cease; whereas *desisto,* an act of the will, of which persons only are capable, as to desist. Död.

Ch. IX. 1. 1. **Iter** denotes the progress which one makes, the going, the journey, in an abstract sense: *via,* the path on which a person goes, in a concrete sense. 2. *Iter,* in a concrete sense, denotes a way that leads directly to a particular point, whether beaten and trodden, or not; whereas *via,* a way, which, if not beaten, is the ordinary and usual way. 3. *Via* and *iter* may be narrow or wide; whereas *trames, semita,* and *callis* denote only a narrow way or path: *trames,* a by-road in a plain and town, by which one may arrive, partly in a shorter time, partly without being so much observed as in the open road, to a given point: *semita,* a foot-path which often runs by the side of the high-road: *callis,* a path over a mountain

Page

or through a wood, which is scarcely passable, except for cattle. 46
Död.

2. **Sua sponte** = by themselves; i. e. without the aid of others.

3. **Impetrarent**: sc. *hoc;* i. e. the privilege of passing through their territory.

4. **Gratia .... poterat** = on account of his popularity and liberality, had very great influence with the Sequani.

5. **Novis .... studebat** = desired a revolution.

6. **Inter se** = to each other.

7. **Sequani.** The construction completed would be thus: *perficit uti Sequani obsides dent.* So with *Helvetii* in the next clause.

CH. X. 1. **Renuntiare** is to make an announcement to a person with reference to some commission received from him; and = to report.

2. **Helvetii .... animo** = that the Helvetii intended: more lit. had in mind.

3. **Magno .... ut — haberet** = that it would be attended with great danger to the province, to have (lit. that it, i. e. *provincia,* should have). The clause *ut .... haberet* is the subject of *futurum:* sc. *esse.*

4. **Locis .... frumentariis** = to an open and very fruitful 47
country.

5. **Adversarius** is the generic term for every opposer, in the field, in politics, in a court of judicature: *hostis* is "the enemy" in the field and war, opp. to *pacatus: inimicus,* "an enemy" in heart, opp. to *amicus.* Död.

6. **Vicini** are neighbors, in reference to house and yard; whereas *finitimi* and *confines,* with reference to the boundaries of the land: *finitimi,* in a one-sided relationship, as the neighbors of others, who dwell near their boundaries, in a mere geographical sense: *confines,* in a mutual relationship, as opposite neighbors, who have boundaries in common, with the moral accessory notion of friendship associated with neighborhood. The *finitimi* are *finibus dirempti;* whereas the *confines* are *confinio conjuncti.* Död.

7. **Causas**; i. e. the *homines bellicosos,* the *populi Romani inimicos,* and the *locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos.*

8. **Munitione.** V. Chap. VIII.

9. **Italiam**; i. e. Cisalpine Gaul. Consult Chap. XXIV., where it is said that the two legions here spoken of had been levied in *Gallia citerior;* which is the same as the *citerior provincia* mentioned below.

Page

47 10. **Proximum** = shortest.

11. **Extremum**; i. e. with reference to Rome. Sc. *oppidum*.

Ch. XI. 1. **Vasto** means to lay waste, from rage or from policy to destroy the property of an enemy; whereas *populor* and *diripio*, to plunder for one's own use: *populor*, on a great scale; for example, to lay waste all the crops, and drive off the herds: *diripio*, on a small scale; to break into the houses, and break open the closets. Furthermore, *spolio* and *populor* mean to plunder in a state of open warfare. Död.

2. **Sua** = their property.

3. **Ita se, etc.**: depending upon the idea of saying involved in *rogatum*. Some say that *dicentes* is to be supplied in such cases; but this is unnecessary.

4. **Omni tempore**; i. e. ever since they first formed an alliance with the Romans. The Aedui were the earliest friends, and the most steadfast allies of the Romans in Gaul.

5. **Debuerint.** As *meritos esse* depends upon a historical present, its time is really that of the pluperfect; and this tense regularly requires the imperfect to follow it; but in clauses with *ut*, containing a conclusion, the perfect is also properly placed instead of the imperfect, because such sentences are generally considered independent. V. Kreb's Guide, § 264.

6. **Aedui Ambarri.** These were of the same stock as the Aedui. Some read *eodem tempore quo Aedui, Ambarri quoque*.

7. 1. **Necessarius** means any one to whom one is bound by a permanent connection, whether of an official kind, as *collega, patronus, cliens*, or of a private nature, as *familiaris, amicus*: *propinquus*, any one to whom one is bound by a family connection; a relation, as a species of *cognatus* and *consanguineus*, related by blood: *affinis*, a relation by marriage, or in law. 2. *Cognatio* is the relationship by blood existing between members of the same family: *consanguinitas*, the relationship of nations by derivation from a common origin. Död.

8. **Certiorem faciunt** = inform.

48 9. **Demonstrant** = mention, say, inform: the usual sense in Caesar.

10. **Sibi .... reliqui** = they had nothing left.

11. **Non .... sibi** = that he ought not to wait.

Ch. XII. 1. **Flumen .... Arar** = there is a river (called) Arar. *Quod* agrees with *flumen* because it is the more important word. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 7.

Page

2. **In .... partem** = in which direction, which way. 48

3. **Flumen** is governed by *trans* in composition. Many verbs are followed by an acc. or abl. depending on a preposition in their composition.

4. **De .... vigilia** = in the third night-watch. The Romans divided the night into four *vigiliae:* the first beginning at sunset, the second midway between sunset and midnight, the third at midnight, and the fourth midway between midnight and sunrise. Each *vigilia* was divided into three *horae*, making twelve *horae* in one night, which, of course, differed considerably in length at different seasons of the year, and were equal to our *hour* only at the equinoxes. *De* with expressions of time does not mark the point of beginning, but indicates that a portion of the time referred to is spent along with the time which follows. Hence, Caesar set out, not "*at* midnight," but *in* (in the course of, during) the third watch. V. Zumpt's Gr. § 308.

5. **Occulto** means to prevent any thing being seen, by keeping it covered; whereas *abdo*, *condo*, and *abscondo*, by removing the thing itself: *abdo*, by laying it aside, and putting it away: *condo*, by depositing it in a proper place of safety: *recondo*, by hiding carefully and thoroughly: *abscondo*, by putting it away and preserving it. Död.

6 **Sub jugum.** V. VII. n. 12. The event mentioned happened B. C. 107.

7. **Quae pars .... ea.** Translate as if the order was thus: *ea pars civitatis Helvetiae, quae insignem .... intulerat, princeps poenas persolvit.*

8. **Princeps .... persolvit** = was the first to suffer punishment.

9. **Quod .... interfecerant** = because the Tigurini had killed L. Piso, the lieutenant, grandfather of L. Piso, his (Caesar's) father-in-law, in the same encounter in which (they had killed) Cassius.

CH. XIII. 1. **Consequi** = overtake. 49

2. **In Arare** = over the Arar.

3. **Ut .... transirent** explains *id*, *quod.* V. V. n. 1.

4. **Bello Cassiano.** So called from Cassius, the leader of the Romans in that war. It was customary to name the war after the principal actor, or actors, in it.

5. **Agit** = discourses, treats.

6. **Futuros** (*esse*) = would remain.

7. **Eos constituisset** = should assign them a place. In indirect discourse (*oratio obliqua*) the pluperf. is used, when, in direct discourse (*oratio directa*), the future perfect would be required.

Page

49 8. **Sin bello** (*eos*) **persequi** (Caesar) **perseveraret.** That Caesar is the subject is clear from the following *pop. Rom.*

9. **Reminisceretur** = he should remember. In *oratio directa* it would be *reminiscere*, or *reminiscaris*. So, also, *tribueret*, *despiceret*, *committeret* below.

10. **Veteris incommodi.** Alluding to the defeat of Cassius.

11. 1. **Antiquus** and **priscus** denote that which formerly existed, and is now no more, in opp. to *novus*: *vetus* and *vetustus*, what existed long since, and has no longer any share in the disadvantages or advantages of youth, in opp. to *recens*. Hence, *antiquus homo* is a man who existed in ancient times: *vetus*, an old man. 2. *Vetus* refers only to length of time, and denotes age, sometimes as a subject of praise, sometimes as a reproach: *vetustus* refers to the superiority of age, inasmuch as that which is of long standing is at the same time stronger, more worthy of honor, more approved of, than that which is new. 3. *Antiquus* denotes age only in reference to time, as a former age in opp. to the present: *priscus*, as a solemn word, with the qualifying accessory notion of a former age worthy of honor, and a sacred primitive age in opp. to the fashion of the day. 4. *Antiquus* and *priscus* denote a time long past: *pristinus*, generally, denotes only a time that is past. Död.

12. **Quod .... esset** = that he had attacked, as to his having attacked.

13. **Possent.** The imperf. marks a *continuing* possibility; whereas the pluperf., *adortus esset* and *transissent*, mark a *completed* action.

14. **Eam rem**; i. e. *quod — adortus esset.*

15. **Ne .... tribueret** = he should not ascribe it very much to his own valor.

16. 1. *Spernimus rejicienda, fugienda; ut libidines: contemnimus magna, metuenda; ut pericula, mortem: despicimus infra nos posita; ut vulgi opiniones.* Or, *sperno*, *aspernor* mean not to care for a thing, in opp. to *appeto*, *concupisco*; whereas *contemno*, not to fear a thing, in opp. to *timeo*, *metuo*; and *despicio*, *despecto*, not to value a thing, in opp. to *suspicio*, *revereor*, *admiror*. 2. *Sperno* denotes despising, as an inward feeling: *aspernor*, as an utterance of that feeling. In *sperno*, the notion of holding cheap, predominates: in *aspernor*, that of aversion or rejection. 3. *Aspernor* is confined to the simple avowal of aversion; whereas *recuso* includes the decided declaration of unwillingness. Död.

17. **Ut .... niterentur** = that they contended more by valor

Page

than (they contended) by artifice, or relied upon ambuscades. Sc. *contenderent* after *virtute*. 49

18. **Quare .... proderet** = wherefore he should not cause that that place, where they (the Helvetii) had taken their stand, should take its name from the overthrow of the Roman people and from the slaughter of his army, or transmit the remembrance (of the event to posterity).

CH. XIV. 1. **His**; i. e. what Divico had said.

2. **Dari**; i. e. by the speech of Divico.

3. **Memoria teneret** = he remembered.

4. **Eo .... accidissent** = he bore them the more heavily (i. e. he resented them the more indignantly), the less they had happened from the desert of the Roman people. The subject of *accidissent* refers to *eas res* above.

5. **Qui** (referring to *populi Romani*) .... **fuisset** = if they (the Roman people) had been conscious to themselves of *any* injury (i. e. of doing to them (the Helvetii) *any* injury, however trifling). *Quis* is the usual form of the indefinite pronoun after *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*, &c., but *aliquis* is here used because there is strong emphasis. Zumpt says (V. Gr. § 708), *Aliquis* is used after those conjunctions which usually require *quis*, when it stands in an antithetical relation to something else, and, accordingly, has a stronger emphasis.

6. **Cavere** (sc. *ab iis*) = to be on their guard (against them; i. e. the Helvetii).

7. **Deceptum**: sc. *esse populum Romanum*.

8. **Commissum** (sc. *esse*) is impersonal and = that any offence had been committed.

9. **Timendum**: sc. *esse sibi*; i. e. *populo Romano*. 50

10. **Num memoriam .... posse?** = could he (Caesar) forget also? lit. could he lay aside the remembrance also?

11. **Eo invito** = against his (Caesar's) will. For the use of *eo* instead of *se*, V. V. n. 9.

12. **Quod .... pertinere** = their boasting so insolently of their victory, and their wondering that they had inflicted injuries so long with impunity, pertained to the same thing; i. e. to the way the gods conducted the affairs of men; as explained in the next sentence. Lit. that they boasted, &c.: the clauses beginning with *quod* being the subjects accusative of *pertinere*.

13. **Ex commutatione rerum** = from a change of circumstances.

14. **Secundiores res** = greater prosperity.

Page

50 15. **Quum .... sint** = although these things are so.

16. **Iis,** the Helvetii: *sibi*, Caesar.

17. **Facturos:** sc. *eos esse*.

18. **Ipsis** is used to contrast the Aedui with their allies.

CH. XV. 1. **Movent;** i. e. the Helvetii.

2. **Coactum habebat** = had collected.

3. **Qui videant** = to see.

4. **Cupidius** = too eagerly.

5. **Novissimum agmen** = the rear; i. e. the part of the army which is "newest" to those pursuing, since they come in contact with it first. *Agmen* is properly an army on the march; while *exercitus* signifies a disciplined army, and *acies* an army in battle-array.

6. **Alieno loco** = in an unfavorable place: opposed to *suo loco*.

7. **Quo proelio sublati** = elated by this engagement.

8. **Pugna** denotes, in a general sense, any conflict, from a single combat to the bloodiest pitched battle: *acies*, the conflict of two contending armies, drawn up in battle-array with tactical skill, the pitched battle: *proelium*, the occasional rencounter of separate divisions of the armies; as an engagement, action, skirmish. Död.

51 9. **Audacius subsistere coeperunt** = began to take a bolder stand.

10. **Ex .... agmine** = on the rear.

11. **Satis .... praesentia** = deemed it sufficient for the present.

12. **Nostrum primum** (sc. *agmen*) = our van.

13. **Quinis aut senis** = five or six each day. Distributives are used because the custom of several days is referred to.

CH. XVI. 1. **Interea** refers to a business of some duration, which takes place in a space of time, as in the mean time: *interim*, to a momentary business, as in the midst of this. They have the same relation to each other as a point of time to a space of time. Död.

2. **Quotidie** applies to things that are daily repeated; whereas *in singulos dies*, to things that, from day to day, are making an advance. Död.

3. **Flagitare** = kept demanding. **Publice** = for the state, in the name of the state. 1. *Peto* and *rogo* are the most general expressions for asking anything, whether as a request or as a demand; and stand, therefore, in the middle between *posco* and *oro*, yet somewhat nearer to a request: *peto* generally refers to the object which

Page

is wished for; whereas *rogo*, to the person who is applied to; hence we say, *petere aliquid ab aliquo*, but *rogare aliquem aliquid*. 2. *Postulo* and *exigo* denote simply a demand without any enhancing accessory notion, as a quiet utterance of the will: *postulo*, more as a wish and will; *exigo*, more as a just claim; whereas *posco* and *flagito*, as an energetic demand: *posco*, with decision, with a feeling of right or power; *flagito*, with importunity, in consequence of a passionate and impatient eagerness. Död. 51

4. **Sub septentrionibus** = towards the north; more lit. under the north. Said in reference to Italy.

5. **Ut ante dictum est.** V. I. ad fin.

6. **Suppetebat** = was at hand.

7. **Autem.** V. VI. n. 3.

8. **Quod .... subvexerat** = which he had conveyed up the river Arar in vessels: lit. which he had brought up with vessels by means of the river Arar. *Navibus* denotes the instrument, and *flumine* the means. *Subvexerat*, in its primitive sense: to bring up from below.

9. **Diem .... ducere** = put him off from day to day: more lit. were protracting (the affair) day after day.

10. **Conferri .... adesse** = that it was collecting (by individuals), bringing together (into one place), (and) at hand. *Conferri* refers to the delivery and the contribution from several subjects to the authorities of the place: *comportari*, the delivery of these contributions by the authorities of the place to Caesar. Död.

11. **Se .... duci** = that he was put off too long; i. e. longer than he thought right.

12. **Frumentum.** The stipendium, or pay, of the Roman soldier consisted of money and an allowance of clothes, armor, and corn. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiquities, Art. *Stipendium*. He had to prepare and make bread for himself out of the corn.

13. **Summo .... praeerat** = held the office of chief magistrate.

14. **Qui**: referring, not to the magistracy, but to the magistrate invested with it.

15. **Posset**: sc. *frumentum*.

16. **Sit destitutus** = has been left destitute. 52

Ch. XVII. 1. **Quod .... proponit** = discloses what he had previously passed over in silence.

2. **Plurimum valeat** = is very powerful.

3. **Qui .... possint** = who, though invested with no office, have more influence. Some read *privati*: the sense is essentially the same.

Page

52 4. **Hos**; i. e. *qui privatim.*

5. **Seditiosa . . . . oratione** = by seditious and wicked speeches.

6. **Quod . . . . perferre** = because it must be better, (they say; i. e. the *qui privatim*,) if they could no longer continue to hold the sovereignty of Gaul, (V. Ch. XLIII.: *ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum Aedui tenuissent*), to bear the dominion of the Gauls (i. e. the Helvetii) than that of the Romans. The text is here various.

7. **Eisdem**; i. e. *qui privatim.*

8. **Quaeque** = *et quae.*

9. **A se** = by himself; i. e. as Vergobretus.

10. **Quod . . . . sese** = as to his having, being compelled by necessity, made known the affair to Cæsar, he clearly saw, &c.

11. **Intelligo** denotes a rational discernment, by means of reflection and combination: *sentio*, a natural discernment, by means of the feelings, immediate images, or perceptions, whether of the senses or of the mind: lastly, *cognosco* denotes a historical discernment, by means of the senses and of tradition. Död.

Ch. XVIII. 1. **Pluribus praesentibus** = in the presence of so many: lit. more (than usual) being present.

2. **Solo**: sc. *Lisco.*

3. **Ipsum . . . . audacia, etc.** = that it was Dumnorix himself, a man of the greatest boldness, of great personal influence, &c.

4. **Rerum novarum** = of a revolution.

5. **Portoria** = port duties, customs; i. e. duties on imports and exports.

53 6. **Vectigalia** is the general term for *revenues*, from whatever source derived.

7. **Redempta habere** = has farmed. The *publicani*, or farmers of the revenues, bought them of the government at the lowest price they could, and then collected them for their own use.

8. **Facultates ad largiendum magnas** = extensive resources for bribery.

9. **Sumptus** means expense, so far as it diminishes wealth and capital; allied to prodigality: *impensae*, so far as it serves to the attainment of an object; allied to sacrifice. Död.

10. **Alo** denotes nourishment, as conducive to development and growth: *nutrio*, only as it prolongs and secures existence. Död.

11. **Largiter posse** = has great influence.

12. **Potentia, potentatus,** and **potestas** denote an exte-

rior power, which acts by means of men, and upon men; whereas 12 *vis* and *robur* denote an interior power and strength, independent of the co-operation and good-will of others. *Potentia* denotes a merely factitious power, which can be exerted at will: *potentatus*, the exterior rank of the ruler, which is acknowledged by those who are subject to him: *potestas*, a just and lawful power, with which a person is intrusted. *Vis* is the strength which shows itself in moving and attacking, as an ability to restrain others: *robur*, the strength which shows itself in remaining quiet, as an ability to resist attack, and remain firm. Död.

13. **Collocasse** = had given in marriage.

14. **Ex . . . . habere.** The daughter of Orgetorix. V. III.

15. **Sororem ex matre** = his sister by his mother, or on his mother's side.

16. **Suo nomine** = on his own account; i. e. on personal grounds.

17. **Accidit** and **evenit** denote both favorable and unfavorable occurrences; but the *accidentia*, unexpected, overtaking us by surprise; the *evenientia*, expected, foreseen: *contingit*, *obvenit*, *obtingit* are generally confined to fortunate occurrences. The *accidentia* are fortuitous, the *evenientia* result from foregoing acts or circumstances: the *contingentia* are the favors of Fortune: the *obtingentia* and *obvenientia*, the gifts of lot. Död.

18. **Imperio populi Romani** = *imperante populo Romano*, under the government of the Roman people. *Imperio* may be considered the abl. of time, K. § 91, 10, or the abl. absolute, § 100, 4, and R. 3: the abl. absolute often expressing time, and the verb *sum* having no present participle.

19. 1. **Invenio** denotes, as a general term, to find: *reperio* and *deprehendo* suppose a previous concealment of the thing found, and an intention, and pains employed on the part of the finder; but the *reperiens* merely discovers what was concealed, and now lies before his eyes; the *deprehendens*, what was intended to be concealed, or to escape, and now is in his power. 2. *Invenio*, *reperio*, *deprehendo* imply a concealed object, which is discovered; whereas *nanciscor*, *adipiscor*, *assequor*, *consequor*, only a distant object, which is reached: the *nanciscens* arrives at his object with or without trouble, sometimes even against his wish; as to light upon: the *adipiscens*, only by exertion; as to achieve: the *consequens* arrives at the object of his wish with or without assistance: the *assequens* at the object of his endeavors by means of exertion. Död.

Page

53 20. **In quaerendo** = on making inquiry.

21. **Quod .... esset factum** = with regard to the fact that an unsuccessful engagement of the cavalry had taken place a few days before.

22. **Ejus fugae.** The "flight" is implied in *proelium adversum.*

Ch. XIX. 1. **Certissimae res accederent** = the most undoubted facts were added. *Res* is explained by the clauses beginning with *quod.*

54 2. **Injussu suo .... ipsis** = without his (Cæsar's) command and (that) of his (Dumnorix's) state, but even without their (the Aedui) knowledge. *Ipsis* refers to the idea of *civibus* implied in *civitatis.*

3. **Unum** = one consideration. *Quod* explains it.

4. **Studium** = attachment. **Voluntatem** = affection.

5. **Principem .... provinciae** = a leading man in the province of Gaul.

6. **Cui .... habebat** = in whom he was accustomed to put the highest confidence in all things.

7. **Sine .... animi** = without any offence to his feelings.

8. **Ipse**; i. e. Caesar.

9. **Causa cognita** = now that the case had been investigated.

Ch. XX. 1. 1. **Rogo** and **oro** denote simply a request, as the quiet utterance of a wish; but the *rogans* feels himself on a par with the person whom he asks, and asks only a courtesy; the *orans* acknowledges the superiority of the other, and asks a benefit; whereas *obsecro* and *obtestor* denote a passionate asking, as to conjure; but the *obsecrans* asks urgently; the *obtestans* in a suppliant manner. 2. *Precor* denotes the calm act of prayer, in which one raises one's hand to heaven; but *supplico* denotes the passionate act of supplication, in which one throws one's self on one's knees, or on the ground, and wrings one's hands. By hyperbole, however, *precor* denotes any urgent request; *supplico*, any humble request, addressed to a human being. Död.

2. **Scire se** depends upon the idea of saying implied in *obsecrare.* Translate, saying that he knew.

3. **Illa**: the charges against Dumnorix, previously mentioned.

4. **Ex eo**; i. e. Dumnorige.

5. **Ipse**: sc. Divitiacus.

6. **Ille**: Dumnorix.

55 7. **Se**: Divitiacus.

Page

8. **Propterea .... uteretur** = because, when he himself was able to effect very much by (his) influence at home and in the rest of Gaul, (but) he (Dumnorix) very little on account of (his) youth, he (Dumnorix) had risen to distinction through him (Divitiacus); which distinction and power he was employing, not only to diminish his influence, but almost to his destruction. 55

9. **Quum .... teneret** = when he himself (Divitiacus) was holding so high a place in his (Caesar's) friendship. *Eum* = *talem*. *Apud eum*: lit. with him.

10. **Neminem non — sua voluntate** = every one — at his desire.

11. **Reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem** = the injury done to the state and the insult offered to himself.

12. **Adhibet** = brings in.

Ch. XXI. 1. **Exploratores** are scouts, publicly ordered to explore the state of the country or of the enemy: *speculatores*, spies, secretly sent out to observe the condition and plans of the enemy: *emissarii*, secret agents, commissioned with reference to eventual measures and negotiations. Död.

2. **Milia passuum octo.** V. VIII. n. 3.

3. **In circuitu** = by a circuitous route.

4. **Qui .... misit** = he sent men to ascertain.

5. **Facilem**: sc. *ascensum*.

6. **De tertia vigilia.** V. XII. n. 4.

7. **Legatum pro praetore** = his lieutenant with prætorian power. Whenever the consuls were absent from the army, or when a pro-consul left his province, the legati, or one of them, took his place, and then had the insignia as well as the power of his superior. He was in this case called *legatus pro praetore*.

8. **Et his ducibus** = and with those as guides.

9. **Quid ... sit** = what his plan is.

10. **In**: sc. *exercitu*.

Ch. XXII. 1. **Ipse**: Caesar: sc. *et*. 56

2. **Equo admisso** = at full speed.

3. **A .... insignibus** = by the Gallic arms and ornaments. The *insignia* here were probably the decorations of the armor; as of the helmet and shield. V. II. 21.

4. **Ipsius**: Caesar.

5. **Multo die** = when the day was far spent. Cf. 26, and III, 26.

6. **Quod .... renuntiasse** = had reported to him (Caesar)

Page

56 as seen (*pro viso*) what he had not seen. *Pro viso:* lit. for seen. On *renunciasse*, v. x. n. 1.

7. **Quo consuerat, intervallo** = at the usual distance; i. e. at the distance described at the end of Chap. XV.

Ch. XXIII. 1. **Postridie** = *postero die*, and therefore has the force of a substantive, by virtue of which it governs the genitive.

2. **Prospiciendum:** sc. *esse sibi*.

3. 1. **Perfuga** and **transfuga** denote the deserter, who flees from one party to another; but the *perfuga* goes over as a delinquent, who betrays his party; the *transfuga*, as a waverer, who changes and forsakes his party; whereas *profugus* and *fugitivus* denote the fugitive who forsakes his abode; but *profugus* is the unfortunate man who is obliged to forsake his home, and, like a banished man, wanders in the wide world: *fugitivus*, the guilty person who flees from his duty, his post, his prison, his master. 2. The *perfuga* and *transfuga* are generally thought of as soldiers: the *profugus* as a citizen: the *fugitivus* as a slave. Död.

4. **Sive — sive, seu — seu, seu — sive** or **sive — seu** = whether — or, either — or: properly, *if it be this, or if it be that; be it this, or be it that.* They often connect two words or notions, of which the speaker either does not know which is the right or more correct one, or chooses to leave it undecided. Also, they often stand in conditional sentences to express that, if *either* of the two conditions be realized, the consequence will follow. A.

5. **Eo magis** = and the more on this account: more freely, and the more. The clause with *quod* explains *eo:* giving an additional reason why the Helvetii thought that the Romans were departing from them through fear. The subjunctive refers the explanation to the minds of the Helvetii.

57 6. **Posse:** sc. *eos;* i. e. *Romanos.*

7. **A .... agmine** = on the rear. V. XV. n. 5.

Ch. XXIV. 1. **Id** depends on *ad* in *advertit.* *Animum advertit* is the same as *animadvertit.*

2. **Triplicem** = in three lines.

3. **Mons** denotes the mountain with reference to its dimension of height; whereas *jugum* with reference to its breadth and length: sometimes as the uppermost ridge, which, according as it is flat or pointed, is with yet greater precision called either *dorsum* or *cacumen*, in opp. to *radices montis;* sometimes as a range of mountains, particularly in an ascending direction, by which several mountains become joined, so as to form a chain, or pile of mountains, in opp. to the mountain itself.

Page

4. **Gallia citeriore.** V. X. n. 9. 57

5. **Eum:** sc. *locum.*

6. **In . . . . acie** = in the upper line. *Constiterant* from *consisto:* lit. had placed themselves, had taken their stand; i. e. stood.

7. **Confertissima acie** = in very close array.

8. **Phalange.** Not the celebrated Macedonian phalanx, but an arrangement similar to the Roman *testudo*, adopted probably from the Germans.

9. **Sub . . . . aciem** = close up to our front line. **Primam.** The *first* that they met, and, of course, the lowest on the hill.

CH. XXV. 1. **Suo:** sc. *equo remoto.*

2. **Scutum** is a larger shield, covering the whole body: *clypeus* and *parma*, smaller shields, of a round form: *clypeus*, for foot-soldiers; *parma*, for horse-soldiers also. Död.

3. **Quod . . . . poterant.** This clause is properly the subject of *erat.* The javelins pierced several shields at once, and bent: thus making it impossible to pull them out, and to fight with ease. It must be borne in mind that the shields were placed above their heads, so as to overlap each other; hence the javelins sent from the higher ground might enter several, and fasten them together.

4. **Nudo** = unprotected; i. e. by the shield. 58

5. **Pedem referre** = to retreat.

6. **Mille** is here used as a substantive in the singular.

7. **Agmen . . . . claudebant** = brought up the enemies' rear.

8. **Ex itinere** = during the march.

9. **Latere aperto** = on the right flank. This side is called *aperto* because the shield was carried on the left side.

10. **Conversa . . . . intulerunt** = faced about and advanced in two divisions. V. V. n. 10. One division consisted of the first and second lines, which continued to advance in the same direction in which they were going, in order to offer resistance to the Helvetii who had been repulsed, and were returning to renew the fight: the other division consisted of the third line, and was the only one that faced about. This movement was made to meet the Boii and Tulingi, who were advancing to attack the Romans in the rear.

11. **Victis ac submotis:** sc. *Helvetiis. Venientes:* sc. *Boios et Tulingos.*

CH. XXVI. 1. **Ancipiti proelio.** The encounter is here called *anceps*, "double," because it was going on in two places at one time: that of the first division with the Helvetii, and that of the second with the Boii and Tulingi.

Page

58 2. **Alteri — alteri.** The former refers to the *Helvetii*, the latter to the *Boii* and *Tulingi*.

3. **Quum** = although.

4. **Hora septima.** The Romans divided the day, like the night (V. XII. n. 4), into four equal parts, and each of these parts into three *horae*. The seventh hour would answer nearly to our one o'clock.

5. **Aversum hostem** = an enemy's back: lit. an enemy turned away; i. e. in flight.

6. **Ad .... noctem** = till late at night. Compare XXII. n. 5.

59 7. **Se habiturum** (*esse*) depends upon the idea of saying implied in *literas nunciosque misit*.

8. **Eodem loco, quo** (*habeat*) **Helvetios** = in the same position as (he regarded) the Helvetians.

Ch. XXVII. 1. **Paupertas** denotes poverty only as narrowness of means, in consequence of which one must economize, in opp. to *dives;* whereas *inopia* and *egestas* denote galling poverty, in consequence of which one suffers want, and has recourse to shifts; *inopia*, objectively, as utterly without means, so that one cannot help one's self, in opp. to *copia* or *opulentia; egestas*, subjectively, as penury, when a man feels want, in opp. to *abundantia;* lastly, *mendicitas*, as absolute poverty, in consequence of which one must beg. The *pauper* possesses little enough: the *inops* and *egenus*, too little: the *mendicus*, nothing at all.

2. **Eos:** the Helvetii who sent the ambassadors.

3. **Essent.** The subj. here refers the thought to the mind of the ambassadors: "where they said they were."

4. **Eo:** where the Helvetii were.

5. **Perfugissent.** The ind. would have referred the assertion to the mind of Caesar; whereas the subj. refers it to the Helvetii, "who," as they said, "had fled to them."

6. **Ea** includes the men as well as the arms.

7. **Nocte intermissa** = a night having intervened.

Ch. XXVIII. 1. **Si .... vellent** = if they wished to be exculpated by him.

60 2. **Ipsos** = them; i. e. Helvetios, &c.

3. The order is, *concessit Aeduis petentibus, ut* (Aedui) *collocarent Boios in finibus suis, quod* (Boii) *egregia virtute erant cogniti; quibus illi* (Aedui), &c.

4. **Quosque .... receperunt** = and whom they afterwards received into the same condition with respect to their rights and freedom that they themselves enjoyed

Page

CH. XXIX. 1. **Tabulae** — tablets, or lists. 60

2. **Literis .... confectae** — made out in Greek characters.

3. **Ratio** — an account.

4. **Pueri**; i. e. *qui pueri*, &c. *essent*.

5. **Rerum** refers to the different classes of persons mentioned above. Cf. *ea* in Chap. XXVII.

6. **Capitum Helvetiorum** — Helvetians: lit. heads of Helvetians.

7. **Ex his, etc.**; i. e. *ex his* (ii), *qui arma ferre possent*, (erant,) *ad milia* LXXXXII. The phrase *ad milia* LXXXXII. may be regarded as the predicate nominative after *erant* understood.

8. **Fuerunt.** The plural is used on account of the plurality of idea contained in the phrase, *ad milia* CCCLXVIII., which constitutes the predicate nominative.

9. **Censu habito.** Not a *census* in the Roman use of the term, but a mere *enumeration*.

CH. XXX. 1. **Galliae**; i. e. Celtic Gaul, the third of the three divisions mentioned in Chap. I.

2. **Gratulatum**: sc. *eum*.

3. **Intelligere**: depending on the idea of saying contained in *gratulatum*.

4. **Helvetiorum .... Romani** — injuries which the Helvetians did to the Roman people. The former is the subjective, and the latter the objective genitive.

5. **Ex usu** — to the advantage.

6. **Uti .... potirentur.** This clause explains *eo consilio*.

7. **Ex .... copia**; i. e. of places. 61

8. **Quem .... judicassent** — the one which they should judge, &c.

9. **Ex .... consensu** — in accordance with general consent; i. e. if the general consent of their countrymen could first be obtained.

10. **Jurejurando .... sanxerunt** — solemnly bound themselves by an oath. *Jusjurandum*, and the later word *juramentum*, denote a civil oath, by which a man confirms or promises something: *sacramentum* denotes a military oath, by which the soldier solemnly pledges and binds himself not to forsake his standard. Död.

11. **Nisi quibus**: sc. *ii*.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Secreto in occulto** — in a secret place without witnesses. *In occulto* is rejected by some, but the best texts retain it. *Secreto* means separate, or apart from others, *remotis arbitris*; but *in occulto*, the concealed or secret place of the negotiation. The passage is, therefore, not tautological.

Page

61 2. **Se .... contendere.** V. XXX. n. 3.

3. **Non .... laborare** = (saying) that they strove and labored not less for this. The clause, **ne .... enunciarentur,** is in apposition with *id.*

4. **Factiones** = parties.

5. **Principatum tenere** = stood at the head.

6. **Hi**; i. e. *Arverni* and *Aedui.*

7. **Factum esse** = it came to pass.

8. **Arcessere** and **accersere** denote, in the most general sense, merely, to send for: *accire* supposes a co-ordinate relation in those that are sent for, as, to invite: *evocare*, a subordinate relation, as, to summon. The *arcessens* asks, the *acciens* entreats, the *evocans* commands, a person to make his appearance. Död.

9. **Cultum** = manner of life.

10. **Ad numerum** is here the subject acc. of *esse.*

11. **Pulsos**: sc. *Aeduos.*

62 12. **Fractos**: sc. *eos* (*Aeduos*), the antecedent of *qui* and subject of *coactos esse.*

13. **Hospitio.** Hospitality between states is meant. There was, among the Romans, the *hospitium publicum*, as well as the *hospitium privatum.*

14. **Unum se esse** = that he (Divitiacus) was the only one.

15. **Pejus** = a worse thing.

16. **Quibus .... pararentur** = for whom a place and habitations were procuring; i. e. for whom he was procuring, &c. The English language being destitute of a passive form which expresses the continuance of the action, affords no exact equivalent for the Latin pres., imperf., and fut. passive, which always express that the act under which the person or thing spoken of is passive, is still going forward at the time supposed. "Were procuring" is not a common English idiom to express a passive idea, but it is the exact equivalent of *pararentur.*

17. **Futurum esse** = it would come to pass.

18. **Conferendum esse** = was not to be compared (in respect to fertility); i. e. it was so far superior to it as not to admit of a comparison with it.

19. **Hanc**: sc. *Gallicam.* **Illa**: sc. *Germana.*

20. **Ut semel** = as soon as.

21. **In .... edere** = exhibited in them all sorts of examples and tortures. *Edere exemplum in aliquem* means to inflict a heavy punishment upon some one, in order that his punishment may be an

example or warning to others. *Cruciatus* is merely an explanation 62
of *exempla*: the examples consisting in the infliction of tortures.

22. **Quid auxilii** = some aid.

23. **Ut .... emigrent** explains *quod*.

24. **Fortunamque .... experiantur** = and make trial of whatever fortune may befall them.

25. **Dubitare**: sc. *se*; i. e. *Divitiacum*. 63

26. **Deterrere**: sc. *eum*; i. e. Ariovistum. Translate, could prevent a greater number of Germans from being led over the Rhine.

27. **Rhenum** is governed by the *trans* in *traducatur*.

Ch. XXXII. 1. **Habita** = having been delivered.

2. **Quam reliquorum** = than that of the rest. Some read **prae reliquorum** = in comparison with that of the rest: *fortunam* being understood in the former case, and *fortunā* in the latter.

3. **Propterea quod .... daretur** = because the means of escape were still afforded to the rest (although they might not be able to offer resistance to Ariovistus). Some such thought as that expressed in the parenthesis is understood, to which the *tamen* refers.

Ch. XXXIII. 1. **Sibi .... futuram** = that he would attend to this matter: lit. that this thing should be for a care to him.

2. **Se habere**: depending upon the idea of saying involved in *pollicitus est*.

3. **Beneficio.** In the consulship of Caesar, and through his influence, Ariovistus had been styled king and friend by the Roman senate. V. XXXV. and XLIII.

4. **Et .... putaret** = and after these things (the representations made by the Gauls) many (other) circumstances urged him to (lit. why he should) think that this business should be considered and undertaken by him.

5. **Paulatim** and **sensim** represent gradual motions under 64
the image of an imperceptible progress: *paulatim*, by little and little, in opp. to *semel*, at once; *sensim*, imperceptibly, in opp. to *repente*; whereas *gradatim* and *pedetentim*, under the image of a self-conscious progress: *gradatim*, step by step, in opp. to *cursim*, *saltuatim*, &c.; *pedetentim*, a foot's pace, in opp. to *curru*, *equo*, *volatu*, *velis*. Död.

6. **Germanos consuescere** and **multitudinem venire** are the subjects acc. of *esse* understood. *Periculosum* agrees with them.

7. **Sibi temperaturos** = would restrain themselves.

8. **Quin exirent** = from going: lit. that they might not go.

Page

64 9. **Rhodanus**; i. e. the Rhone alone; or, nothing but the Rhone; since it was fordable. V. VI.

10. **Quam.** V. III. n. 4.

11. **Occurendum** = that he must meet, or counteract.

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Placuit ei** = he resolved.

2. **Aliquem .... utriusque** = some place midway between both. *Utriusque* depends upon *medium*. A Grecism. Cf. IV. 19, *medium regionum*.

3. **Velle**: depending upon the idea of saying implied in *legatos mitteret*.

4. **Si quid ille se velit** = if he (Caesar) has anything to say to him (Ariovistus), if he wants anything of him. *Se* is not the abl., as some suppose, but the acc. and subject of *facere* understood. The phrase is colloquial and elliptical.

5. **Quid negotii** = what business.

65 CH. XXXV. 1. **His responsis** = this reply. The Latin employs the plural with reference to the parts which make up the whole: the English viewing them as a whole, requires the singular. So *his mandatis* below = this message.

2. **Hanc** = *talem*.

3. **Gratiam** or **gratias habere** means to feel thankful; whereas *gratias agere*, to return thanks in words: lastly, *gratiam referre*, to show one's self thankful by deeds. *Gratias agere* is the usual, *grates agere*, a select and solemn form of speech. In the same manner *gratulari* denotes an occasional expression of thanks without oblation, and a congratulation without formality; whereas *gratari*, a solemn thanksgiving, or congratulation. Död.

4. **Gravaretur** = he was unwilling to do it.

5. **Neque .... putaret** = and did not think he ought to speak concerning a matter of common interest, and investigate it.

6. **Illis**; i. e. the *Sequani*. *Ejus*; i. e. Ariovistus.

7. **Id ita.** A redundancy common in Caesar.

8. **Fecisset.** In direct discourse it would be the future perfect.

9. **Si .... impetraret** = if he (Caesar) did not obtain (it); i. e. what he demanded. *Impetraret* is here used absolutely.

10. **Obtineret.** The provinces were assigned to the consuls by lot.

11. **Quod .... Posset** = as far as he could do it consistently with the interests of the republic.

12. **Sese.** A repetition of the *sese* above for the sake of perspicuity. The passage which intervenes is parenthetical.

Page

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Ad haec.** V. XXXV. n. 1. 65

2. **Uteretur:** sc. *populus Romanus.*

3. **Oportere . . . . impediri** = he (Ariovistus) ought not to be hindered by the Roman people in the exercise of his rights.

4. **Sibi deteriora** = less valuable to him. 66

5. **Facere, faceret.** These imperfects denote an endeavor or attempt.

6. **Injuria** = without just cause.

7. **Quod convenisset** = which had been agreed upon.

8. **Fecissent.** V. XXXV. n. 8.

9. **Longe . . . . afuturum** = the name of brother given to them by the Roman people would be far from benefiting them: lit. far from them.

10. **Quod . . . . denunciaret** = as to Caesar's intimating to him.

CH. XXXVII. 1. **Eodem tempore — et** = at the same time — that. *Et* (more frequently *atque*) with adverbs and adjectives of likeness, unlikeness, and equality, may be translated *that*, or *as*.

2. **Haec mandata.** V. XXXV. n. 1.

3. **Aedui:** sc. *veniebant.*

4. **Transportati essent, popularentur.** The subj. in these verbs refers the thought to the mind of the *legati.*

5. **Obsidibus datis** = by giving hostages.

6. **Pacem . . . . redimere:** lit. to purchase the peace of Ariovistus: *we* should say, to purchase peace of Ariovistus.

7. **Potuisse.** *Questum* is here followed by *Quod* and the subj. to denote the conceived ground of the complaint, and by the acc. with the inf. to denote the object of it.

8. **Treviri:** sc. *veniebant questum.*

9. **Pagos.** The district by metonymy for the inhabitants. It is generally supposed that only the army of the Suevi is here meant. We learn from Lib. IV. c. I. that each canton furnished one thousand fighting men, making an army one hundred thousand strong.

10. **Conarentur.** V. n. 4.

11. **Posset:** sc. Ariovistus.

12. **Quam.** V. III. n. 4, and Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Contendere, profecisse.** The student will distinguish between the imperf. and pluperf. infin.: was hastening — had accomplished.

2. **Magno opere** is the same as *magnopere.* 67

Page 67 3. **Facultas** = abundance.

4. **Magnam .... facultatem** = it afforded ample means for protracting the war.

5. **Occasio** and **opportunitas** are the opportunities which fortune and chance offer; *occasio*, the opportunity to undertake something in a general sense: *opportunitas*, the opportunity to undertake something with facility, and the probability of success; whereas *potestas* and *copia* are opportunities offered by men, and through their complaisance: *potestas* denotes the possibility of doing something with legal authority; *copia*, the possibility of doing something with convenience: lastly, *facultas*, as the most general expression, the possibility of doing something in a general sense. Död.

6. **Alduasdubis.** Most copies read Dubis.

7. **Ut .... circumductum** = as if drawn around by a pair of compasses; i. e. as if its circular course was traced by a pair of compasses.

8. **Pedum sexcentorum:** sc. *spatio*.

9. **Intermittit** = leaves an interval. *Intermitto* means merely to leave off for a time; whereas *omitto*, to leave out altogether. Död.

10. **Continet** = comprises, fills.

11. **Ripae,** the gen. limiting *parte*. Some make it the nom. plural to *contingant*. Sc. *eam*; i. e. *ripam*, for the object of *contingant*.

12. **Hunc:** sc. *montem*.

Ch. XXXIX. 1. **Rei .... commeatusque** = of corn and other supplies. *Commeatus* is the general term for the provisions and supplies of an army, including *res frumentariae*, or *frumentum*, which expresses the same idea; but when it is coupled with either of these latter expressions, it stands opposed to it, and means every kind of supplies not included in it.

2. **Ex percontatione** = from the inquiries.

3. **Corporum** = of body.

4. **Vultum .... oculorum** = the expression of their countenances and the fierce look of their eyes.

5. 1. **Metus** is fear only as the anticipation of an impending evil, and reflection upon it, the apprehension that proceeds from foresight and prudence, synonymously with *cautio*; whereas *timor*, the fear that proceeds from cowardice and weakness. Or, *metus* is an intellectual notion: fear, as from reflection, in opp. to *spes*; whereas *timor* is a moral notion: fear, as a feeling, in opp. to *fiducia*, *animus*. 2. *Metus* and *timor* have their foundation in reflection, whereby a person is made clearly aware of the object and ground of his appre-

hension; whereas *horror* and *formido* is an immediate feeling, which 67
overpowers the understanding by the dreadful image of the nearness of some horrid object, and can give no account of the ground of its fear: *formido* expresses this state immediately as a state of mind; whereas *horror*, as the bodily expression of this state, by the hair standing on end, the eyes wildly staring, &c. Död.

6. **Non mediocriter.** An instance of litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2.

7. **Quorum . . . . diceret** = of whom one having assigned one reason, and another another, which they said was a necessary one (i. e. rendered it necessary) for them to set out (for home).

8. **Vultum fingere** = to change the countenance; i. e. for the purpose of dissembling: more freely, to assume a cheerful countenance.

9. **Vulgo** = as a general thing. 68

10. **Vereor** has its foundation in what is strikingly venerable: *metuo* and *timeo*, in the threatening danger of an object. The *timens* and *metuens* fear the danger: the *verens*, the disgrace and shame. Död.

11. **Rem frumentariam**: a Grecism for *ut satis commode res frumentaria supportari posset.*

12. **Renunciabant.** V. X. n. 1.

CH. XL. 1. **Omnium — ordinum — centurionibus** = The centurions of all ranks. Ordinarily a council of war consisted of the commander-in-chief, the legati, or lieutenants, the tribuni, or commanders of the legions, and the chief centurion of each legion. In this case, however, all the centurions were summoned, of whom there were sixty in each legion. The word properly signifies the commander of a hundred men, but as the number in a legion varied at different periods from about three thousand to about six thousand, the number in a century would vary likewise from fifty to a hundred.

2. **Ariovistum, etc.** The *oratio obliqua* depending upon the idea of saying implied in *incusavit*. This construction continues through the chapter; and, indeed, it is so common, that further remark upon it will not be necessary.

3. **Officio** = duty.

4. **Aequitate** = fairness.

5. 1. **Amentia** shows itself negatively and passively: *dementia*, positively and energetically. The *amens* is without reason, and either acts not at all, or acts without reason, like the idiot: the *demens*, while he fancies that he is doing right, acts in direct oppo-

Page

68 sition to reason, like the madman. 2. *Furor* denotes mental irritation, ecstasy, as raging: *delirium*, a physical and childish remission of the mental faculties: *rabies*, a half moral condition of a passionate insanity, as frantic. The *furibundus* forgets the bounds of sense, the *delirus* babbles nonsense, the *rabidus* will bite and injure when he can. Död.

6. **Quid .... vererentur** = what, pray, should they fear?

7. **Sua** = their own: **ipsius** = his; i. e. *Caesar's.*

8. **Factum** (*esse*) **periculum** = trial had been made.

9. **Factum**: sc. *periculum.*

69 10. **Servili tumultu** = at the time of the insurrection of the slaves.

11. **Quos** relates to the idea of *servi* contained in *servili.*

12. **Quos tamen** = and yet — them.

13. **Aliquid** = some, somewhat.

14. 1. **Vinco** means to drive an adversary from his place: *supero*, to win a place from an adversary. The *vincens* has more to do with living objects, with enemies: the *superans*, with inanimate objects, with difficulties. 2. *Evinco* denotes especially the exertion and duration of the conflict: *devinco*, its consequence, and the completeness of the victory. 3. *Vinco* means to conquer by fighting: *opprimo*, without fighting, by merely appearing, in consequence of a surprisal, or of a decided superiority of forces. Död.

15. **Neque .... fecissent** = and had given (them) no opportunity of fighting with him.

16. **Desperantes, dispersos**: sc. *Gallos.*

17. **Ratione et consilio** = by stratagem and craft.

18. **Cui .... posse** = that not even he himself (Ariovistus) expected that our armies could be deceived by that stratagem, for which there had been room against rude and inexperienced men.

19. **In .... simulationem** = to a pretended anxiety relative to provisions: lit. to the pretence of provisions.

20. **Conferrent** = attributed.

21. **Officio** = ability.

22. **Audientes** = obedient.

23. **Scire .... convictam** = for he knew that to whomsoever an army has not been obedient to orders, either success has been wanting through (some) mismanagement of an affair, or avarice has been clearly proved (against them), in consequence of the discovery of some base deed.

24. **Innocentiam** = integrity, disinterestedness: opp. to *avaritiam.*

Page

25. **Quod .... repraesentaturum** = would perform immediately what he was intending to defer to a more distant day. 69

26. **De quarta vigilia.** V. XII. n. 4.

27. **Praetoriam cohortem.** This was the general's body-guard. They were distinguished by double pay and especial privileges. 70

28. **Praecipue.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 9.

29. **Maxime** is emphatic, as it stands at the end of the sentence.

Ch. XLI. 1. **Decima legio.** The legions were numbered in the order in which they were raised.

2. **Egerunt** (sc. *id*) = (lit.) had this in view, aimed at this. The whole may be rendered, endeavored to excuse themselves to Caesar.

3. **Se, etc.** = saying (implied in *egerunt*) that they, &c.

4. **Dubitasse .... timuisse**: sc. *de summa belli.*

5. **Summa** = command-in-chief. **Suum** (*esse*) = belonged to them.

6. **Ex aliis** = of all others.

7. **Itinere exquisito, — ut duceret** = the route having been inquired into (and found to be such) that he could lead. *Ut duceret* depends upon *exquisito;* for the phrase in the parenthesis is implied in *exquisito.*

8. **Locis apertis** = through an open country.

Ch. XLII. 1. **Postulasset.** V. XXXIV.

2. **Per se** = through his (Caesar's) own means.

3. **Accessisset**: sc. Caesar.

4. **Se**; i. e. Ariovistus.

5. **Revertor** and **revenio** denote properly only momentary actions; *revertor*, in opp. to *proficiscor*, the turning back; *revenio*, in opp. to *advenio*, the return; whereas *redeo* denotes a more lasting action, which lies between turning back and the return, in opp. to *porro ire*, the journey home. Död.

6. **Petenti** = to him (Caesar) asking; i. e. to his request.

7. **Alia ratione** = on any other terms. 71

8. **Interposita causa** = under any pretext.

9. **Eo** = *in eos*: sc. *equos.*

10. **Quam.** V. III. n. 4.

11. **Ad .... rescribere** = he was transferring them to the cavalry. The *equites* occupied a more honorable position, and received higher pay, than the *pedites*, or infantry.

Ch. XLIII. 1. **Ariovisti et Caesaris.** Instead of these words, many copies have *utrisque.*

Page

71 2. **Ex equis** = on horseback: lit. from their horses.

3. **Quod rex — quod amicus — quod munera.** The repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses renders each clause emphatic. The figure is called *anaphora*. V. A. & S. 324, 13.

4. **Munera.** When the Romans conferred the title of king upon any one, it was customary to make him rich presents as a token of their friendship.

5. **Pro .... officiis** = in consideration of important services of men.

72 6. **Aditum:** sc. *ad senatum*.

7. **Postulandi:** sc. *ea;* i. e. *praemia*.

8. **Ipsis .... intercederent** = existed between them (i. e. the Romans) and the Aedui.

9. **Quotiens:** commonly written *quoties*.

10. **In eos** = respecting them; i. e. to honor them.

11. **Ut** = how.

12. **Ut velit** = to wish. The clause introduced by *ut* explains *consuetudinem*.

13. **Sui** = of their own; i. e. rights, honors, privileges, &c.

14. **Quod .... posset** = but who could bear that that should be stripped from them, which they had brought to the friendship of the Roman people? i. e. which they possessed when they entered into the alliance.

15. **In .... dederat** = had given in charge.

16. **At** = yet at least.

17. **Quos amplius** = any more.

CH. XLIV. 1. **De .... praedicavit** = spoke many things boastfully of his own merits.

2. The whole chapter from **transisse** is in indirect discourse. V. K. § 117, and A. & S. § 266, 2, for the use of modes.

3. 1. **Sponte** means voluntarily; whereas *ultro*, in an over ready manner; so that *sponte* refers to the mind of the agent, *ultro* to the thing itself. *Sponte accusare* means to accuse of one's own accord; whereas *ultro accusare* means to obtrude one's self into the office of an accuser, when one should be satisfied with not being one's self accused. 2. *Sponte*, from choice, is in opp. to *casu*, or *necessitate;* whereas *sua sponte*, quite of one's own accord, in opp. to *rogatus*, *provocatus*, or *invitatus*. 3. *Sponte* and *spontaneus* paint the voluntary action as an act of the understanding: *voluntate* and *voluntarius*, as an act of the will, in opp. to *invite:* *libenter* and *libens*, as an act of feeling, in opp. to *taedio*. Död.

Page

4. **Gallis**; i. e. the *Arverni* and *Sequani*. V. XXXI. 72

5. Hendiadys for *magna spe magnorum praemiorum*. This figure is the expression of an idea by two nouns connected by a conjunction, instead of a noun and a limiting adjective or genitive.

6. **Ipsis**: sc. *Gallis*.

7. **Omnes .... civitates.** This is not strictly true: only the Aedui and their allies fought against him.

8. **De .... recusare.** Caesar had made no such refusal directly, but he had demanded that he should restore the hostages; thereby depriving him of the only means of enforcing the payment of tribute. Hence (as Dr. Schmitz remarks), he says *de stipendio recusare*, and not *stipendium recusare*.

9. **Id**; i. e. *amicitiam populi Romani*. The *id* gives a more general meaning than *eam* would. 73

10. **Dediticii** = those who have surrendered.

11. **Quod traducat** = with regard to the fact that he is leading over. So *quod diceret* below.

12. **Nisi rogatus** = without being asked.

13. **Defenderet** = has warded it off.

14. **Populum**: sc. *venisse*. A false statement.

15. **Galliae provinciae.** V. I. n. 10.

16. **Sibi**; i. e. Caesar. **Suas**; i. e. Ariovistus.

17. **Hanc Galliam** = this part of Gaul.

18. **E senatus consulto.** Most copies read *a senatu*.

19. **Ipsos**; i. e. *Aeduos*.

20. **Debere .... habere** = that he ought to suspect that Caesar, under the pretence of friendship (towards, to the Aedui), inasmuch as he has an army in Gaul, has it (there) for the purpose of crushing him (Ariovistus).

21. **Decedat.** The student will notice that the tenses of this speech frequently change from the imperf. to the pres., and *vice versa*: accordingly, the *verbum dicendi* understood, on which the whole depends, must be supposed to be changed from the perf. historical to the pres. historical.

22. **Quod .... interfecerit** = if, however, he kills him (Caesar). Here the *verbum decendi* must be supposed to be in the present; consequently, what would be the fut. perf. in direct, becomes the perf. sub. in indirect discourse.

23. **Gratum .... facturum** = he shall do (a thing) pleasing. Caesar had many violent opponents at Rome, who had already become apprehensive of his insatiable ambition

Page

76 7. **Potestas** = opportunity.

8. **Hoc erat** = was the following, was as follows: referring to the description about to be given.

9. **Singuli singulos** = each horseman one.

10. **Si . . . . recipiendum** = if it was necessary to advance farther, or retreat with greater speed than usual.

11. **Ut . . . . adaequarent** = that, supported by the manes of the horses, they could keep pace with them: lit. could equal their speed.

Ch. XLIX. 1. **Quo.** V. VI. n. 1.

2. **Idoneus** denotes a passive, *aptus* an active fitness for anything. Or, the *idoneus* is fitted by his qualifications, and, through outward circumstances, for any particular destination: the *aptus*, by his worth and adequacy. The *idoneus* is in himself inactive, and suffers himself to be employed for a particular purpose, for which he is qualified: the *aptus* himself engages in the business, because he is adequate to it. Död.

3. **Triplici.** V. XXIV. n. 2.

4. **Aciem** = line, division.

5. **Hominum expedita** = light-armed troops; i. e. without baggage, and lightly equipped.

6. **Quae copiae** = that these forces.

7. **Auxiliorum.** The auxilia, or auxiliares, were the troops furnished by the foreign states which were in alliance with the Romans.

77 Ch. L. 1. **Meridies** denotes noon, as a point of time, which separates the forenoon from the afternoon: *medius dies*, the middle of the day, as a space of time which lies between the morning and evening. Död.

2. **Tum demum** = then at last, then at length: said of things long expected. Hand says, *non antequam Caesar, frustra instructa acie, exercitum in castra reduxisset.*

3. **Proelio** here = in a general battle.

4. **Matres familiae.** "The Germans treated their women with esteem and confidence, consulted them on every occasion of importance, and fondly believed that in their breasts resided a sanctity and wisdom more than human. Some of the interpreters of fate, such as Velleda, in the Batavian war, governed, in the name of the Deity, the fiercest nations of Germany." Gibbon's Rome, V. I. p. 268.

5. **Ex usu esset** = it would be advantageous.

6. **Concessum est** means what is generally allowed, and has

Page

a kindred signification with *licet*, *licitum est*, which mean what is al- 77
lowed by human laws, whether positive, or sanctioned by custom and usage: *fas est* means what is allowed by Divine laws, whether the precepts of religion, or the clear dictates of the moral sense.

CH. LI. 1. **Alarios** = auxiliaries. The foreign troops that served with the Roman armies were so called, because they were stationed on the *alae*, or wings of the army. V. Smith's Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Ala*.

2. **Minus multitudine .... valebat** = had fewer legionary soldiers than the enemy: lit. was less strong in the number of legionary soldiers in comparison with the number of the enemy.

3. **Ad speciem** = for a show.

4. **Tum demum.** V. L. n. 2.

5. **Eo** = *in iis*; i. e. *in rhedis et carris*.

CH. LII. 1. **Singulis .... quaestorem** = a lieutenant and questor to each legion.

2. **Minime firmam** = weakest. 78

3. **Animum adverterat** = *animadverterat*.

4. **Itaque** = *et ita*.

5. **Procurrerunt** = ran forward; i. e. to meet them.

6. **Spatium**; i. e. of time.

7. **Phalange.** V. XXIV. n. 8.

8. **Impetus .... exceperunt** = sustained the assaults (i. e. impetuous blows) of the swords.

9. **Complures .... milites** = many of our soldiers.

10. **Qui — insilirent** = so fearless, so daring, that they leaped upon.

11. **Phalangas.** As the Germans fought *generatim* (by nations), there would be, of course, as many phalanxes as there were nations.

12. **A dextro cornu** = on the right wing; i. e. of the army of the Germans.

13. **Expeditior** = more disengaged.

CH. LIII. 1. **Duae uxores.** Among the ancient Germans polygamy was not in use except among the princes, and among them only for the sake of multiplying their alliances.

2. **Duxerat** = had married.

3. **Trinis catenis** = a threefold chain.

4. **Traheretur.** V. XXXI. n. 16.

5. **In ipsum — incidit** = fell in with Caesar himself.

6. **Calamitate** = by the loss; i. e. the death. 79

Page

79 CH. LIV. 1. **In .... Galliam.** V. VII. n. 4, and X. n. 9.

2. **Ad .... agendos** = to hold the courts. To facilitate the administration of justice, each province was divided into a certain number of districts, in each of which the proconsul held a *conventus*, or court. At this court litigant parties applied to the proconsul, who selected a number of judges, generally from among the Romans who resided in the province, to try their causes. The proconsul himself presided at the trials, and pronounced the sentence according to the views of the judges. V. Smith's Gr. & Rom. Antiq., Art. *Conventus.*

BOOK II.

80 CH. I. 1. **Supra demonstravimus.** V. Bk. I. 54.

2. 1. **Saepe** denotes often, in opp. to *semel*, *nonnunquam*, *semper;* whereas *crebro* and *frequenter*, in opp. to *raro: crebro*, often, and in quick succession, and rather too often than too seldom; but *frequenter*, often, and not too seldom; for in general *creber* denotes a multifarious assembly, inasmuch as it is dense and crowded; whereas *frequens*, inasmuch as it is numerously attended. Consequently, *frequens* rather implies praise, like *largus; creber*, blame, like *spissus.* And *frequentes senatores* denote the senate, when represented as complete; *crebri senatores* as wanting room on account of their number, and forced to sit close. 2. *Frequentare* means to visit a place often, and not neglect it; whereas *celebrare*, to visit it often, and thereby to enliven it, and fill it with festive sounds. Död.

3. **Quam tertiam partem.** Not a third part, mathematically, but one of the three divisions of Gaul made at the beginning of Bk. I. V. I. 1.

4. **Dixeramus**; i. e. *diximus;* but the pluperfect indicates that between the time *when he said it* and the present moment, something took place which is now past. Caesar is very partial to this use of the pluperfect *dixeramus.* V. XXIV. and XXVIII., and IV. 27. Schmitz.

5. **Omni Gallia.** In a restricted sense. Belgic Gaul must be excepted.

6. **Partim qui — partim qui** = a part of whom — others.

7. **Novis imperiis** = a change of government.

8. **Ab nonnullis**: sc. *sollicitarentur.*

9. **Ad .... facultates** = means for hiring troops.

10. **Regna** = the sovereignty. Plural, because several states are referred to.

Page

11. **Imperio nostro.** V. I. 18, n. 18. 80

Ch. II. 1. **Inita aestate** = in the beginning of summer.

2. **Qui deduceret** = to lead (them).

3. **Incipio** denotes the beginning, in opp. to the state of rest, which precedes and follows: consequently it is in opp. to *cesso* and *desino*, *desisto*, *finio*; whereas *ordior*, in opp. to an advancement: consequently in opp. to *continuo*, and its intransitive *pergo*: lastly, *inchoo*, in opp. to ending and accomplishing: consequently in opp. to *perficio*, *consummo*, *perago*, *absolvo*, &c. *Coepi* refers more to the action which is begun; *incepi*, more to the beginning which has been made. *Coepi* is a sort of auxiliary verb; *incepi* is emphatic; hence *coepi* has an infinitive, *incipio* a substantive for its object. Död.

4. **Dat negotium** = he gives orders.

5. **Uti cognoscant** = to ascertain.

6. **Constanter** = uniformly.

7. **Cogi — conduci** = were raising — was collecting. V. I. 31, n. 16.

8. **Dubitandum .... proficisceretur** = he thought that he ought not to hesitate to march to them. The construction of *quin* with the sub. after *non dubito*, in the sense of "I do not hesitate," occurs but a few times in Cicero and Caesar. The regular construction is the infinitive. V. Cic. Cat. I. 7, n. 16.

Ch. III. 1. **Celeriusque .... opinione** = and more quickly 81 than any one supposed.

2. **Galliae**; i. e. to Celtic Gaul.

3. **Andocumborium.** The common reading is *Antebrogium*.

4. **Se.** Another *se* must be supplied for the subject of *permittere*. The general rule requires the subject acc., when a personal pronoun, to be expressed; and the omission of *se* as the acc. of the subject (which would be *ego* in direct speech) is frequent only in a long *oratio obliqua* in historians. V. Zumpt, § 605.

5. 1. **Fido** means to trust; *confido*, to trust firmly, both with reference to strength and assistance; whereas *fidem habeo*, to give credit, and *credo*, to place belief; namely, with reference to the good intentions of another. 2. *Fido*, &c. denote trust as a feeling; *committo*, *permitto*, as an action: the *committens* acts in good trust in the power and will of another, whereby he imposes upon him a moral responsibility, to intrust: the *permittens* acts to get rid of the business himself, whereby he imposes at most only a political or juridical responsibility, as to leave to. Död.

6. **Jus** means right, as the authorization of action founded in na-

Page

81 ture on law and custom, and as the aggregate of all binding laws: *lex*, a law, or binding precept of superior authority, for actions of free agents; it is a species of the genus *jus*. Ramsh.

7. **Potuerint**; i. e. the Remi.

8. **Quin .... consentirent** = from uniting with them (*reliqui Belgae*).

CH. IV. 1. **His**; i. e. the *legati*.

2. **Quantaeque** = and how powerful.

3. **Plerique** means a great many in an absolute sense: *plurimi*, most, in a superlative sense. Död.

82 4. **Propinquitatibus .... conjuncti** = united by ties of consanguinity and affinity.

5. **Armata milia** = *armatorum milia*.

6. **Sexaginta**: sc. *milia*.

7. **Electa** = picked men.

8. **Suos**; i. e. *Remorum*.

9. **Divitiacum.** Not to be confounded with Divitiacus, the Aeduan.

10. **Potentissimum**: sc. *hominem*, or *regem*.

11. **Quum — tum** = not only — but also.

12. **Summam** = the command-in-chief.

13. **Arbitrari**: sc. *se*; i. e. *legatos Remorum*.

CH. V. 1. **Liberaliterque .... prosecutus** = having addressed them kindly.

2. **Quanto opere** = *quantopere*. **Magnopere** = earnestly.

3. **Manus .... distineri** = that the forces of the enemies be kept apart.

4. **Ne confligendum sit** = that it may not be necessary to contend.

5. **Neque .... abesse — cognovit** = and knew that they were not now far distant.

83 6. **Axonam.** V. I. 12, n. 3.

7. **Quae res** = this position.

8. 1. **Fero** means to carry anything portable from one place to another: *porto*, to carry a load. 2. *Fero* and *porto* express only an exterior relation: that of the carrier to his load; whereas *gero*, *gesto*, an interior relation: that of the possessor to his property. Död.

9. **In .... parte** = on the other side.

10. **Sex cohortibus.** Each legion was divided into ten cohorts. The number in a legion varied, at different periods, from three thousand to six thousand men: in Caesar's time it probably

Page

consisted of about five thousand; and consequently the detachment 83
of Sabinus was about three thousand strong.

11. **Duodeviginti pedum**; i. e. in breadth; though some say depth.

12. **Munire**; sc. *milites*. V. Zumpt, § 617.

Ch. VI. 1. **Ex itinere.** V. I. 25, n. 8.

2. **Eadem atque.** V. I. 37, n. 1.

3. **Est haec.** V. I. 48, n. 8.

4. **Testudine facta.** *Testudo* was a name applied to the covering made by a close body of soldiers, who placed their shields over their heads to secure themselves against the darts of the enemy. The shields fitted so closely together as to present one unbroken surface, without any interstices between them, and were also so firm that men could walk upon them, and even horses and chariots be driven over them. A *testudo* was formed either in battle to ward off the arrows and other missiles of the enemy, or, which was more frequently the case, to form a protection to the soldiers when they advanced to the walls or gates of a town, for the purpose of attacking them. Sometimes the shields were disposed in such a way as to make the testudo slope. The soldiers in the first line stood upright, those in the second stooped a little, and each line successively was a little lower than the preceding down to the last, when the soldiers rested on one knee. V. Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Testudo*.

Ch. VII. 1. **Eo** = therefore, on this account. It may mean thither; viz. to Bibrax; but the former seems preferable.

2. **De .... nocte** = in the middle of the night. V. I. 12, n. 4.

3. **Numidas — Baleares.** The light-armed troops (*levis armatura*) of the Roman armies consisted, at this time and onward to the downfall of the republic, for the most part, of foreign mercenaries possessing peculiar skill in the use of some national weapon. They were formed into a regular corps under their own officers, and did not enter into the constitution of the legion.

4. **Ab milibus — duobus** = less than two miles off (*ab*). 84
After *ab* supply *iis*; i. e. *castris Caesaris*.

Ch. VIII. 1. **Opinionem virtutis** = reputation for valor.

2. **Quotidie .... periclitabatur** = yet he made attempts daily by skirmishes with the cavalry, (to ascertain) what the enemy could effect by their valor, and what our men had the courage (to do).

3. **Audeo** denotes an enterprise with reference to its danger,

Page

84 and the courage of him who undertakes it; whereas *conor*, with reference to the importance of the enterprise, and the energy of him who undertakes it: lastly, *molior*, with reference to the difficulty of the enterprise, and the exertion required of him who undertakes it. Död.

4. **Adversus** = opposite, facing (the enemy). An adjective agreeing with *collis*.

5. **Tantum — quantum .... poterat** = as much space (*loci*) as the line drawn up in battle array was able to fill.

6. **Ex .... habebat** = had steep declivities on both sides: lit. had declivities of side on each part.

7. **In .... fastigatus** = gently sloping in front.

8. **Tormenta.** These were military engines for throwing stones and other missiles.

9. **Ab .... pugnantes** = on the sides while fighting.

10. **Eductas instruxerant.** V. I. 25, n. 10.

85 CH. IX. 1. **Si.** V. I. 8, n. 12.

2. **Ut impeditos aggrederentur** = to attack (them) embarrassed (with the difficulties of crossing).

3. **Si minus potuissent** = if they were not able.

4. **Popularentur**: sc. *ut* from the preceding sentence.

CH. X. 1. 1. **Interficio** and **perimo** are the most general expressions for putting to death, in whatever manner, and from whatever motive, *fame*, *veneno*, *suspendio*, *ferro*, *suppliciis*, *dolo*; but *interficio* as a usual, *perimo* as an old, forcible, poetical expression. *Interimo* involves the accessory notion of privacy; as to remove out of the way: *neco*, that of injustice, or, at least, cruelty; to murder. 2. *Occido*, *jugulo*, *trucido*, *obtrunco*, *percutio*, denote a sanguinary death-blow: *occido* means by cutting down, especially the business of the soldier, in honorable open battle; *jugulo*, by cutting the throat or neck, or rather by a skilfully directed thrust into the collar-bone, especially the business of the bandit, after the pattern of the gladiator; *obtrunco* means to butcher, massacre, and cut to pieces, after the manner of the awkward murderer; *trucido*, to slaughter as one would a steer, after the manner of the blood-thirsty miscreant, who, without meeting resistance, plays the hero on the defenceless; *percutio*, to execute, as a mere mechanical act, after the manner of the headsman, or other executioner of a sentence of condemnation, or, at least, of a death-warrant. Död.

2. **Circumventos interfecerunt** = surrounded and slew. V. I. 25, n. 10.

Page

3. **Optimum esse, — quemque reverti; et** (sc. *ut*) — **convenirent.** V. I. 2, n. 4. 85

4. **Quorum in fines** = into whosesoever territory.

5. **Domesticis .... frumentariae** = the abundance of provisions which they had at home. 86

6. **Divitiacum .... appropinquare.** This they were doing in accordance with the request of Caesar. V. V.

7. **His .... poterat** = it was not possible to persuade these (i. e. the Bellovaci) to stay longer, and not bear aid to their (countrymen at home).

CH. XI. 1. **Secunda vigilia.** V. I. 12, n. 4.

2. **Quum .... peteret** = since each strove to obtain for himself the foremost place in the route.

3. **Repente** and **subito** denote suddenly: *repens* means sudden, in opp. to *exspectatus*, expected; but *subitus*, in opp. to foreseen, *ante provisus*, *meditatus*, *paratus*. *Extemplo* and *e vestigio*, in opp. to delay; *extemplo*, in a moment, with reference to time; *e vestigio*, on the spot, with reference to place. *Illico* and *illicet*, in opp. to slowness: *illico* (in *loco*) is used in prose; *illicet*, by writers of comedy and poets. *Statim* and *protinus*, in opp. to at a future time: *statim*, immediately, in opp. to *deinde*, *postea*; *protinus*, forthwith. *Confestim* and *continuo*, in opp. to *ex intervallo*. Död.

4. **Novissimum agmen.** V. I. 15, n. 5.

5. **His**; i. e. *equitatum*.

6. **Quum .... ventum erat** = while those in the rear, with whom they had come up.

7. **Priores**: sc. *et* = and the foremost.

8. **In .... ponerent** = caused their safety to depend upon flight.

9. **Quantum .... spatium** = as the length of the day allowed: lit. as there was space of day. 87

CH. XII. 1. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1.

2. **Reciperent** = recovered.

3. **Ex itinere.** V. I. 25, n. 8.

4. **Paucis defendentibus** = although but few were defending it.

5. **Vineas agere** = to push forward the *vineae*. *Vinea* was a term applied by the Romans to a roof under which the besiegers of a town protected themselves against darts, stones, fire, and the like, which were thrown by the besieged upon the assailants. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Vinea*.

Page

87 6. **Aggere jacto** = a mound having been thrown up. The *agger* was a mound, usually composed of earth, though sometimes of wood, hurdles, and similar materials, which was raised round a besieged town, and which was gradually increased in breadth and height, till it equalled or overtopped the walls. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq.

7. **Turribus.** Towers were either stationary, or movable: the former were employed to strengthen the fortifications of cities and camps, and also the *agger* formed around a besieged town: the latter were built so far from the besieged place as to be out of the enemy's reach, placed upon wheels (generally six or eight), situated for security inside of the towers, and then pushed up to the walls by men stationed inside of and behind them. They were six, ten, fifteen, and even twenty stories high, and contained slingers, archers, engines of war, scaling-ladders, bridges, missiles, &c.

Ch. XIII. 1. **Primis:** sc. *hominibus.*

2. **In .... accepit** = received the Suessiones on surrender.

3. **Ducit.** V. I. 46, n. 1.

4. **Sese .... venire** = that they would place themselves under his protection and in his power; i. e. they would surrender at discretion.

Ch. XIV. 1. **Eum;** i. e. *Caesarem.*

2. **Facit verba** = speaks.

88 3. **In fide atque amicitia civitatis Aeduae fuisse** = had been faithful and friendly to the Aeduan state: lit. in faithfulness and friendship towards, &c. *Civitatis* is the objective genitive.

4. **Defecisse:** sc. *Bellovacos.*

5. **Principes** = instigators.

6. **Petere, utatur, etc.** V. I. 44, n. 21.

7. **Mansuetudo** is the mildness and magnanimity of a private individual, who does not take vengeance for a mortification suffered, in opp. to *iracundia;* whereas *clementia*, the mercifulness and humanity of the ruler, or the judge, who does not inflict upon the malefactor the punishment which he deserves, in opp. to *crudelitas.* Död.

8. **Amplificaturum** (*esse*): sc. *eum;* i. e. *Caesarem.*

Ch. XV. 1. **Honoris .... causa** = out of respect to Divitiacus and the Aeduans.

2. 1. **Quaero** denotes seeking, in a general sense, as the wish and want to get at something; whereas *scrutor*, *rimor*, *investigo*, and *indago*, involve the accessory notion of taking pains. 2. *Scrutor* and *rimor* means to search for something hidden: *scrutor*, by rummag-

ing, with evident interest and eagerness; *rimor*, by digging for, with 88 evident exertion and skill on the part of the searcher; whereas *investigo* and *indago* mean to search after something at a distance; *investigo*, like the huntsman, who cautiously follows the visible track of the wild animal; *indago*, like the hound, which, guided by instinct, follows the scent. Död.

3. **Patriam virtutem** = the bravery of their fathers.

4. **Confirmare** = they assert.

Ch. XVI. 1. 1. **Absum** denotes absence as a local relation, 89 "to be away" from a place; but *desum* denotes an absence by which a thing is rendered incomplete, and means "to fail," "to be wanting," in opp. to *sum* and *supersum*. 2. *Desum* denotes a finished, *deficio*, a commencing state.

2. **Exspectare** = were waiting for.

3. **Conjecisse** = they had hastily conveyed.

4. **Quo** = whither, to which.

Ch. XVII. 1. **Eorum .... perspecta** = our army's mode of marching in those days having been observed.

2. **Numerum** = quantity.

3. **Neque .... negotii** = and that there would be no difficulty.

4. **Hanc .... adoriri** = in attacking this under their loads. The load (*sarcina*) of a Roman soldier, while on the march, generally consisted, in addition to his armor, of provisions for at least fourteen days, sometimes thirty, a saw, hatchet, basket, mattock, hook, leathern strap, chain, pot, and three or four stakes. The heavy baggage (*impedimenta*), including camp equipage, provisions, intrenching tools, &c., was drawn by beasts of burden.

5. **Qua**: sc. *legione*.

6. **Adjuvabat** = it (the circumstance; i. e. the substantive clause introduced by *quod*) favored.

7. **Qui .... deferebant** = who brought the intelligence.

8. **Ei .... student** = apply themselves to this; i. e. the training of cavalry.

9. **Teneris .... effecerant** = by cutting into and bending down young trees, branches sprouting out thickly in a lateral direction, and intermixed with brambles and thorn-bushes, had caused. *Nervii* is the subject of *effecerant*.

10. **Quo** = so that. 90

Ch. XVIII. 1. **Haec.** V. I. 48, n. 8.

2. **Quem locum.** V. I. 6, n. 1.

3. **Adversus .... contrarius** = facing this and directly opposite.

Page

90 4. **Infimus .... posset** = the bottom (of the hill was) open and clear, (but) on the upper part it was (so) covered with woods, that nothing could be distinctly seen within (them). The common reading is *infima.*

5. **Secundum .... equitum** = along the river a few guards of horse.

CH. XIX. 1. **Aliter .... detulerant** = was otherwise than the Belgae had announced to the Nervii.

2. **Expeditas** = without baggage; i. e. unencumbered by the load of baggage which each soldier was accustomed to bear. V. XVII. n. 4.

3. **Silva.** The whole, of which *silvas* above are the parts.

4. **Quem .... aperta** = as far as the plain and open ground. Schmitz takes *porrecta* for a substantive, on account of its position: Hinzpeter and Andrews reject *ac.*

5. **Cedentes:** sc. *eos;* i. e. *hostium equitatum.*

6. **Quod .... convenerat** = which had been agreed upon between them as the time for joining battle.

91 7. **Ita .... confirmaverant** = just as they had stationed the line and the ranks within the woods, and had themselves encouraged each other (to do).

8. **His;** i. e. *nostris equitibus.*

9. **In .... nostris** = close to us.

10. **Adverso colle** = up the hill.

CH. XX. 1. **Vexillum.** A red flag hoisted upon the general's tent as a signal for marching, or making ready for battle.

2. **Signum tuba.** The signal to call the soldiers together.

3. **Agger** = materials for a mound.

4. **Signum** = the watchword.

5. **Successus** = the near and rapid approach.

6. **Quid .... oporteret:** the object acc. of *praescribere* and *diceri.*

7. **Singulisque legionibus** = and from their respective legions.

8. **Nisi .... castris** = until the camp was fortified.

9. **Hi;** i. e. *legati.*

10. **Videbantur** = seemed proper (to them).

CH. XXI. 1. **Quam .... decucurrit;** i. e. *in eam partem decucurrit, quam fors obtulit.*

2. **Non .... oratione — quam .... retinerent** = in a speech not longer than was necessary to remind them of their former valor: lit. than that they might retain the remembrance of, &c.

Page

3 **Neve** (*neu*) (= and not) is properly used only after *ut*, *ne*, 92
and *ut ne*.

4. **Quo** = whither.

5. **Pugnantibus**: sc. *iis*.

6. **Insignia.** V. I. 22, n. 3.

7. **Tegimenta.** The shields were covered while on the march, to keep them bright.

8. **In .... suis** = while seeking his own.

Ch. XXII. 1. **Diversis .... resisterent** = the legions being separated, some offered resistance to the enemy in one place, and others in another.

2. 1. **Angustus** and **arctus** relate to space itself, and to the proximity of its enclosing limits: *densus* and *spissus*, to things existing in space, and to their proximity to one another. 2. The *angustum* is bounded only by lines, and forms mostly a small oblong, opp. to *latus*: the *arctum* is fenced in by lists, walls, or mounds, and forms mostly a square or circle, and so forth, close, in opp. to *laxus*. 3. *Densus* denotes objects only as pressed near to one another, and without distinguishable gaps, in opp. to *rarus*: *spissus*, as pressed close to one another, and without any spaces between, in opp. to *solutus*, loose. By *densus* is principally meant the rich abundance of objects, which have necessarily not room to receive, and keep them far asunder: by *spissus*, the want of empty space, from all the spaces between objects being filled up, owing to their being crowded together. Död.

3. **Prospectus impediretur** = the view was obstructed.

4. **Certa** = with certainty.

5. **Collocari**: sc. *poterant*.

6. **Provideri**: sc. *poterat*.

7. **Administrari** = be given.

Ch. XXIII. 1. **Cursu .... exanimatos** = breathless from running and weariness.

2. **His .... obvenerat** = this part (i. e. Atrebates) had fallen to their lot.

3. **Ipsi**; i. e. *Legionis nonae et decimae milites*.

4. **Diversae .... legiones** = two other legions.

5. **Ex .... superiore** = (having descended) from the higher 93
ground.

6. **Nudatis**: sc. *defensoribus*. The ninth and tenth legions, which had been stationed on the left of the camp, had pursued the Atrebates across the river; and the eighth and eleventh, which had

Page

91 occupied the position in front, were fighting with the Veromandui on the bank of the river.

7. **Confertissimo agmine.** V. I. 24, n. 7.

8. **Aperto latere** = on their unprotected flank. This would be the right flank of the twelfth legion, and the left of the seventh; for as the twelfth stood on the extreme right (*in dextro cornu*), and the seventh not far from it (*non magno ab ea intervallo*), we must suppose the seventh to be on the left of the twelfth, and flanked by the eighth and eleventh, which must have occupied the centre in front of the camp. The withdrawal of these last to pursue the Veromandui would leave the left flank of the seventh legion exposed to the attack of the Nervii.

Ch. XXIV. 1. **Dixeram.** V. XIX. For pluperfect, v. I. n. 4.

2. **Adversis** = in front, facing (them).

3. **Ab .... porta** = from the deciman gate. A Roman camp had four gates: the *porta principalis dextra* and the *porta principalis sinistra* at the two extremities of the wide street called *principia;* the *porta praetoria*, so called from being situated on that side of the camp nearest to the *praetorium*, or general's tent; and the *porta decumana*, so called from being situated on that end where the tenth turmae and the tenth maniples of each division were quartered. The *porta decumana* was the main entrance, and was situated on the side of the camp most remote from the enemy.

4. **Treviri** = Trevirian: here an adjective.

5. **Quorum .... singularis** = whose reputation for valor is very high among the Gauls.

6. **Diversos dissipatosque** = separated and scattered.

7. **Contenderunt** agrees with *equites Treviri.*

Ch. XXV. 1. **Ab .... cohortatione.** Where he was in the 21st chap. In the transactions of the 22d, 23d, and 24th chapters, Caesar had no part.

2. **Suos urgeri:** depending upon *vidit.*

3. **Signisque .... milites** = and that the soldiers of the twelfth legion being crowded thickly together in consequence of the standards having been brought together.

92 4. **Omnibus centurionibus.** Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into three maniples, each maniple into two centuries; there would, therefore, be sixty centuries in a legion, and six in a cohort. The commanding officer of a century was called a centurion.

Page

5. **Primipilo.** The legion was also divided into three divisions, called *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*. The *triarii* formed the third or rear line of the legion, and consisted of veteran soldiers. The *primipilus* was the first centurion of the first maniple of the *triarii*, and consequently was the chief centurion of the legion. He bore the *aquila*, or principal standard of the legion, had a seat with the consul and tribunes in the council of war, and had the same pay as the *equites*. 94

6. 1. **Fero** represents the bearing, only with reference to the burden which is borne, altogether objectively; whereas *tolero*, *perfero*, and *patior*, *perpetior*, with subjective reference to the state of mind of the person bearing: the *tolerans* and *perferens* bear their burden without sinking under it, with strength and self-control, synonymously with *sustinens*, sustaining: the *patiens* and *perpetiens*, without striving to get rid of it, with willingness and resignation, enduring it, synonymously with *sinens*. *Fero* and *tolero* have only a noun for their object, but *patior* also an infinitive. 2. *Perfero* is of higher import than *tolero*, as *perpetior* is of higher import than *patior*, to endure heroically and patiently. 3. *Tolero* means to keep up under a burden, and not sink down; but *sustineo* means to keep up the burden, and not let it sink. 4. *Patior* denotes an intellectual permission, no opposition being made, like to let happen; whereas *sino* denotes a material permission, not to hold anything fast, nor otherwise to hinder, to leave free. *Patior* has, in construction, the action itself for its object, and governs an infinitive: *sino*, the person acting, and is in construction with *ut*. 5. *Sustineo* means to hold up, in a general sense; whereas *sustento*, to hold up with trouble and difficulty. Död.

7. **Ab novissimis** = in the rear.

8. **Desertos**; i. e. *a ducibus*. Their officers had been killed, and they no longer had any to urge them on to the combat.

9. **Neque — et.** A negative sentence with *neque* (*nec*) is often followed by an affirmative one with *et* or *que*. The notion introduced by *et*, *que*, is often the stronger opposite notion to that which is rejected. The force may often be given by *not — but rather*. Arnold.

10. **Subeuntes intermittere** = did not (*neque*) cease advancing.

11. **Uni militi detracto** = having been taken from a soldier. The dat. of disadvantage.

12. **Processit.** The subject is *Caesar*, the first word in the chapter.

Page

94 13. **Signa .... laxare** = to advance and extend the maniples.

14. **Etiam .... rebus** = even in his greatest danger.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Conversa .... inferrent.** V. I. 25, n. 14. The movement consisted in putting the legions back to back: thus forming a double front, and each covering the rear of the other.

2. **Aversi** = in their rear.

3. **Cursu incitato** = having quickened their pace.

95 4. **Qui** relates to *legionem*, but agrees in gender and number with the noun *milites* implied in it.

5. **Loco** = condition.

6. **Versaretur** = were.

7. **Nihil .... fecerunt** = made all the haste they could: lit. caused nothing (to be) left by them in regard to speed.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Horum**; i. e. *decimae legionis*.

2. **Omnibus .... praeferrent** = in every quarter of the fight thrust themselves before the legionary soldiers; i. e. endeavored to surpass them in deeds of valor.

3. **Primi** = the foremost.

4. **His**; i. e. those who had stood upon, and fought from, the bodies of their fallen countrymen.

5. **Ut ex tumulo** = as from an eminence.

6. **Ut .... ausos esse** = so that it ought to be concluded that men of so great valor did not without reason dare.

7. **Quae facilia** = these things easy. **Redegerat** = *rediderat*.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Dixeramus.** V. I. n. 4.

2. **Nihil** (*esse*) **impeditum** = that nothing was a hinderance.

96 CH. XXIX. 1. **Quod .... haberet** = while it had on all sides round about very high rocks and commanding views (of the country below).

2. 1. *Saxum*, *rupes*, and *cautes*, are greater; *lapis*, *calx*, and *scrupus*, smaller masses of stone. 2. *Saxa* are greater masses of stone, in whatever form: *rupes* and *petrae* are steep and high, like rocks, and therefore difficult to climb: *cautes* and *scopuli* are rough and pointed, like crags, and therefore threaten danger: the *cautes* are smaller, and also not visible in the water, and therefore deceitful: the *scopuli* jutting upwards, threaten and announce danger. 3. *Lapis* is the most general expression, and denotes the stone only as a material substance, without regard to its form. Död.

3. **Ducentorum pedum** limits *aditus*.

4. **Quem locum**: referring to *aditus*.

Page

5. **Agere** = to drive: referring to their cattle. 96

6. **Una**: sc. *cum impedimentis.*

7. **Eorum obitum** = their overthrow; i. e. of the Cimbri and Teutoni by C. Marius.

8. **Quum alias bellum** (*finitimis*) **inferrent, alias** (*bellum sibi a finitimis*) **illatum defenderent.**

Ch. XXX. 1. **Pedum**: sc. *in altitudinem.*

2. **Vineis actis.** V. XII. n. 5.

3. **Aggere.** V. XII. n. 6.

4. **Turrim.** V. XII. n. 7.

5. **Quo** = (asking) for what purpose. The narrative to the end of the chapter depends upon the idea of *saying*, implied in *increpitare.* 97

6. **Ab** = from (them): sc. *se.*

Ch. XXXI. 1. **Moveri** = was moving; i. e. the tower.

2. **Qui** is the subject of *dixerunt.*

3. **Existimare**: sc. *se.* V. III. n. 4. The sentence from *non* to *possent* depends upon *locuti* (*sunt*), and is explanatory of *hunc modum.*

4. **Deprecari** means, properly, to avert something by praying, to pray that something will not take place; therefore *unum deprecari* = prayed that he would not do one thing. The clause, *ne se armis despoliaret*, explains *unum.*

5. **Pro** = conformably to.

6. **Audirent.** The subj. refers the statement to the mind of the legati: = they heard of, as they said.

7. **Sibi praestare** = it would be better for them.

8. **His**; i. e. *finitimis.*

Ch. XXXII. 1. **Aries.** This engine consisted of a large beam, 80, 100, or even 120 feet in length, made of the trunk of a tree, especially of a fir or an ash. To one end was fastened a mass of bronze or iron, which resembled in its form the head of a ram. A hundred men, or even a greater number, were sometimes employed to strike with it. Josephus says, that there was no tower so strong, no wall so thick, as to resist the force of this machine, if its blows were continued long enough. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq.

2. **In Nerviis** = in the case of the Nervii. V. XXVIII.

3. **Facere.** "It is here the imperfect; 'they were doing'; i. e. 'would immediately do'; and indicative of the most prompt and ready obedience." Andrews.

Ch. XXXIII. 1. **Aut denique** = or at least, or at all events. 98

2. **Pellibus induxerant** = had covered with skins.

Page

98 3. **Ut — pugnari debuit** = as it ought to be fought; i. e. as it would be reasonable to suppose that brave men would fight under the circumstances.

4. **Ad.** V. I. 4, n. 6.

5. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1.

6. **Sectionem — universam** = all the spoils. They consisted of all kinds of movable goods, and of men. They were first sold in the lump to purchasers, who afterwards retailed them in small quantities. It is with reference to this sale that the word *sectio* is used; which means literally a dividing, a parcelling out.

Ch. XXXIV. 1. **Oceanum.** The Atlantic.

2. **In .... Romani** = to a surrender and to the power of the Roman people. Most editions read *ditionem*.

Ch. XXXV. 1. **Incolerent.** The idea here suggested by the subj. is, that *legati* were sent *even by such* nations as dwelt, &c.; i. e. although they dwelt beyond the Rhine, and had no cause to fear, yet they sent ambassadors.

99 2. **Inita proxima aestate** = in the beginning of the next summer.

3. **Dies quindecim supplicatio** = a thanksgiving of fifteen days.

BOOK III.

Ch. I. 1. **Quo:** sc. *itinere*.

2. **Magnisque cum portoriis** = and with heavy imposts. *Portoria* signified first, duties levied upon imported and exported goods, but was afterwards extended to mean duties raised upon goods for being carried through a country or over a bridge. In the latter sense it is used here.

100 3. **Hic:** sc. *vicus*.

4. **Eum locum**; i. e. the part assigned to the cohorts.

Ch. II. 1. **Transissent** = had passed, elapsed.

2. **Eo**; i. e. *in hiberna*.

3. **Id** refers to what precedes, and is still further explained by the clause, *ut — caperent*.

4. **Legionem, neque eam plenissimam** = a (one) legion, and that not very full. The cause is immediately assigned; viz. *detractis cohortibus duabus*, &c. The legion was said to be *plenissima*, when it contained the full complement of officers and men prescribed

Page

by the law of the time. The number was different at different periods. 100

5. **Decurrerent** = should run down.

6. **Accedebat** = an additional reason was: lit. it was added to (this).

7. **Nomine** = on account of, for the sake of, for.

8. **Sibi .... habebant** = they were fully persuaded.

CH. III. 1. **Opus .... munitionesque.** Hendiadys for *opus hibernorum muniendorum.* 101

2. **Commeatu.** V. I. 39, n. 1.

3. **Satis .... provisum** = had sufficient provision been made.

4. **Neque subsidio veniri** (sc. *posset*) = neither could aid come: lit. neither could it be come for aid (by their countrymen).

5. **Ad .... contenderent** = they should hasten to seek safety.

6. **Rei .... experiri** = to try the issue of the affair.

CH. IV. 1. **His .... administrandis** = for arranging and executing those things.

2. **Integris viribus** = while their strength was fresh.

3. **Hoc superari** = in this they were surpassed; i. e. the enemy had the advantage over them.

4. **Excedebant** = kept retiring.

5. **Alii** = (while) others.

6. **Defesso**: sc. *militi.*

7. **Sui recipiendi** = of recovering himself.

CH. V. 1. **Nostris.** The dative with *deficio* is very rare, and mostly poetical.

2. **Ad .... casum** = to the last extremity. 102

3. **Primipili.** V. II. 25, n. 5.

4. **Unam spem** = the only hope.

5. **Extremum auxilium** = the last resource.

6. **Certiores facit** = he orders: lit. he informs.

CH. VI. 1. **Quod jussi sunt.** *Jubeo* may be properly considered one of the verbs, which, in the active voice, take two accusatives: the acc. of the thing being expressed by the infinitive. Accordingly, like those verbs, it may have a personal passive with the acc. of the thing remaining. *Quod,* which is here equivalent to *quod facere,* is in the acc. and governed by *jussi sunt* in accordance with this principle. V. Z. § 607, and Schmitz, § 375.

2. **Sui colligendi.** The rule for the agreement of the gerundive with its noun is here violated. *Sui* is plural. The construction is an unusual one, instead of *se colligendi.* V. Z. § 660.

Page

102 3. **Circumventos interficiunt** = surround and kill.

4. **Alio — consilio** = with one view. Probably to enjoy peace and recruit his men.

5. **Aliis .... rebus** = (and) had met different things (from this). *Et* is commonly omitted before *alius*, *reliquus*, and *cetera*.

103 Ch. VII. 1. **Existimaret — profectus esset.** Observe the change of tense: "was thinking," action continued — "had set out," action completed.

2. **Ita** = on this account.

3. **Haec.** V. I. 48, n. 8.

4. **Mare Oceanum** = the ocean. *Oceanum* is here used adjectively, and is appended to *mare* to distinguish it from the Mediterranean.

5. **Praefecti.** By *praefecti militum* are here meant officers of the allies of the same rank as the *tribuni militum* of the Roman legions. They were the chief officers of the legions; and as each Roman legion had six *tribuni militum*, so each legion of the allies had six *praefecti militum*.

Ch. VIII. 1. **Soleo** is used of events and of actions, to be used; whereas *consuesco* only of an action, with reference to a person, to be wont. Död.

2. **In .... aperto** = in a violent and open sea. *In* has here a causal force; and the passage may be freely rendered, "as the open sea is impetuous, and there are but few harbors," &c.

3. **Acturos**: sc. *se*.

104 4. **Suos — sibi**: referring to different subjects. In *oratio recta* it would be: "If you wish to receive your (*tuos*) men, send hostages to us (*nobis*)."

Ch. IX. 1. **Institui** = to be procured.

2. **Quum .... potuit** = as soon as the time of year permitted.

3. **Cognito .... facti** = being apprised by the knowledge of Caesar's approach (of what they might expect); i. e. they learned by Caesar's arrival that they should have him also to contend with, and not Crassus alone.

4. **Simul** = and also. *Simul* alone adds a less weighty reason to one already stated. A.

5. **Quantum .... admisissent** = how great a crime they had committed against themselves. *Admitto* expresses rather the moral liability incurred freely; while *committo* designates only the overt act, punishable by civil law.

6. **Legatos — retentos .... conjectos** is in apposition with

Page

facinus, and = the retaining of the ambassadors, and casting them 104
into prison. Lit. the ambassadors retained and cast into prison by them.

7. **Pro** = in proportion to.

8. **Hoc majore spe** = their hope (of success) being greater on this account.

9. **Navigationem impeditam** = access by sea was embarrassed.

10. **Ac jam** = and besides

11. **Aliam .... atque** = different from (what it was).

12. **In concluso mari**; i. e. the Mediterranean.

13. **Naves — quam .... possunt** = as many ships as possible.

14. **Socios sibi — adsciscunt.** V. I. 5, n. 10.

Ch. X. 1. **Hae** = such; i. e. the difficulties *just* mentioned in 105
the preceding chapter.

2. **Multa** = many considerations.

3. **Injuriae, etc.** The *equitum Romanorum* here mentioned are the *legati* of the preceding chapter, who were of the equestrian order. The wrong done them consisted mainly in their detention as public officials; though personal injuries are not necessarily excluded.

4. **Rebellio — defectio.** The former means the renewal of hostilities; the latter, merely a revolt, a refusal to obey established authority.

5. **In primis** = among the first; i. e. among the first considerations that led him to prosecute the war, was the one, that other nations might not, by seeing these go unpunished, be encouraged to revolt. The substantive clause, **ne .... arbitrarentur,** is, like *injuriae, rebellio,* &c., in app. with *multa.*

6. **Parte**: sc. *Galliae.*

7. **Novis rebus** = political changes, revolutions.

8. **Autem.** V. I. 2, n. 15.

9. **Natura** = naturally.

Ch. XI. 1. **Cohortibus .... duodecim**; i. e. one legion and two cohorts. V. II. 5, n. 10.

2. **Galliam**; i. e. Celtic Gaul.

3. **Qui .... curet** = to see that those forces (i. e. the *Unelli,* &c.) be prevented from uniting (with the rest). *Eam manum* = *eorum manum.*

4. **Puer,** in a wider sense, is the man in his dependent years, so long as he neither can be, nor is, the father of a family, a young

Page

105 person, in three periods; as *infans*, from his first year till he is seven; as *puer*, in a narrower sense, from his seventh year till he is sixteen; as commencing *adolescens*, a youngster, from his sixteenth year. *Juvenis*, in a wider sense, is as long as he remains in his years of greatest strength, from about the time of his being of age to the first appearances of advanced age, as the young man, which also may be divided into three periods; as ceasing to be *adolescens*, from his eighteenth year; as *juvenis*, in a narrower sense, from his four-and-twentieth year; as beginning to be *vir*, from his thirtieth year. *Maturus* is the man in his ripest years, when the wild fire of youth has evaporated, and may be divided into three periods; as ceasing to be *vir* from his fortieth year; as *vetus*, from his fiftieth year; as *senex*, from his sixtieth year. Död.

106 Ch. XII. 1. **Se . . . . incitavisset** = the tide had rushed in.

2. **Duodecim.** Some read *viginti quatuor*, but without manuscript authority. From high water to high water again, is, in most places, about twelve hours; so that, although it is not true that high water happens twice every twelve hours, yet it is true that there may be high water twice *within the space* of twelve hours.

3. **Minuente aestu**: sc. *se*: = when the tide ebbed.

4. **Utraque re** = by both causes; i. e. the ebbing and flowing of the tide.

5. **Operis**: referring to *aggere ac molibus* below.

6. **His**; i. e. *aggere* and *molibus*.

7. **Cujus rei** = *quarum*: sc. *navium*.

8. **Raris . . . . portibus** = as there were few and almost no harbors.

Ch. XIII. 1. **Namque ipsorum.** *Namque* is explanatory of the last sentence of the preceding chapter; and *ipsorum* is used to contrast strongly the ships here spoken of with the *nostrae naves* above.

2. **Navium**: sc. *carinae*.

3. **Excipere** = to meet, withstand. A personification.

4. **Ad . . . . perferendam** = for bearing any violence and injury whatever. *Vis* and *contumelia*, which, properly, can proceed only from persons, are here applied to the sea: the personification continuing from the preceding sentence.

5. **Transtra** = rowers' benches.

6. **Digiti pollicis crassitudine** = of the thickness of the thumb. *Pollicis* is here to be regarded as an adjective, and an attributive of *digiti*, *digiti pollicis* as an attributive of *crassitudine*, and

Page

digiti pollicis crassitudine as an attributive of *clavis*. Instead of an 106
adjective agreeing with it according to the rule (K. 88, 9), *crassitudine* has here an attributive genitive limiting it, which is logically the same thing. This construction is especially common with the compound attributive *ejusmodi* (*hujusmodi*). See beginning of preceding chapter, where *ejusmodi* (= *ejus modi*) limits, or is the attributive of, *situs*, according to the rule cited above. Also below: *congressus erat ejusmodi*. V. A. & S. 211, R. 6, (1).

7. **Pelles — alutaeque .... confectae** = raw hides and thinly dressed leather.

8. **Hae** = these (were used); i. e. *pelles* and *alutae*. 107

9. **Satis commode** = with sufficient ease.

10. **Cum .... erat** = the meeting of our fleet with these ships was of such a nature.

11. **Una** = sola

12. **Praestaret**: sc. *classis*.

13. **Reliqua** = (while) all other things. V. VI. n. 5.

14. **Pro** = considering.

15. **Illis**: sc. *navibus*.

16. **Rostro.** The *rostrum*, or beak, consisted of a beam just below the prow, and projecting a little above the keel, to which were attached sharp and pointed irons, or the head of a ram and the like. It was used for the purpose of attacking another vessel, and of breaking in its sides.

17. **Copulis** = by grappling-irons.

18. **Casus** = chance, danger.

Ch. XIV. 1. 1. **Frustra** means in vain, with reference to the subject, whose expectations and calculations have been disappointed; whereas *nequidquam*, (that is, *in nequidquam*, *in nihil*,) to no purpose, refers to the nullity in which the thing has ended. 2. Hence *frustra*, used adjectively, refers to the person; whereas *irritus*, the actual adjective, refers to the thing. 3. *Frustra* and *nequidquam* denote merely a failure, without imputing a fault; whereas *incassum* involves the accessory notion of a want of consideration, by which the failure might have been calculated upon, and foreseen, as in attempting anything manifestly or proverbially impossible. Död.

2. **Reprimi**: sc. *posse*.

3. **Neque .... posse** = and that no injury could be done to them, they could not be injured.

4. **Expectandam**: sc. *esse* and *sibi*.

5. **Omni .... armorum** = with every kind of equipment.

Page

107 *Arma* here refers to the tackle of a ship; such as mast, sails, rudder, ropes, &c.

6. **Quam . . . . insisterent** = what mode of fighting they should follow.

7. **Turribus . . . . has** = moreover, although towers were raised, yet even these. The abl. abs. is often equivalent to a subordinate clause introduced by *quamquam*, *etiamsi*, &c. Towers were erected on ships, in order that engines might be placed on them for hurling missiles at the enemy.

108 8. **Falces praeacutae** = hooks with the edges sharpened towards the points.

9. **Non . . . . falcium** = the form being not unlike that of mural hooks. Sc. *formae*. The *murales falces* were hooks fastened to the ends of long poles, or beams, and used for pulling down the walls of besieged towns, or dragging down their defenders.

10. **Armamentis** = rigging.

11. **Paulio fortius** = a little braver than usual.

Ch. XV. 1. **Ac** = and even.

2. **Transcendere in** = to board.

3. **Hora quarta.** Answering to about our ten o'clock in the morning.

Ch. XVI. 1. **Quum — tum** = as — so also

2. **Navium . . . . fuerat** = whatever shipping they had: lit. what of ships there had been anywhere (to them).

109 3. **Reliqui**; i. e. the persons, here contrasted with ships.

4. **Eo — quo** = for this reason — that.

5. **Sub corona vendidit** = he sold as slaves.

Ch. XVII. 1. **Quintus Titurius Sabinus.** V. Chap. XI.

2. **Magnasque copias**; i. e. *ingens frumenti ac commeatus copia*.

3. **Atque** = and what is more. *Atque* is an *emphatic* copulative particle; and must therefore *not* be used to add a *less important* notion to a more important one, but either a notion of *at least* equal importance, especially a nearly synonymous one, or a notion of *greater importance*. A.

4. **His paucis diebus** = within these few days; i. e. the time it had taken Sabinus to reach the Unelli.

5. **Aulerci Eburovices**: one people. There were three branches of the *Aulerci*, of which one was the *Aurlerci Eburovices*.

6. **Nolebant**: sc. *senatores*, which is implied in *senatu*.

7. **Omnibus rebus** = in every respect: lit. in all things.

8. **Duum.** A second form of the gen. of *duo* and the regular one 109
in compounds; as *duumvir;* but is frequently used, also, in connection with *milium.* Z.

9. **Nonnihil carperetur** = was reviled somewhat, to some extent.

10. **Opinionem timoris**; i. e. the opinion which the enemy entertained of his fear.

11. **Eo absente**; i. e. Caesar.

12. **Legato dimicandum** = that a battle should be fought by a lieutenant.

Ch. XVIII. 1. **Neque .... educat** = and that it is not far- 110
ther off than on the next night that Sabinus intends to lead out his army from the camp secretly.

2. **Ad .... oportere** = that they ought to march to the camp.

3. **Spes .... belli.** They had not yet heard of the result of this war.

4. **Quod .... credunt.** A general reflection; very few of which are found in Caesar.

5. **Ut .... victoria** = as if the victory were certain.

6. **Quibus** = in order that with them.

Ch. XIX. 1. **Cursu** = speed.

2. **Quam .... spatii.** V. I. 3, n. 4.

3. **Qui .... evaserant** = who had got away from the flight. 111

4. **Animus** is courage, *mens,* mind, the thinking faculty.

5. **Mollis .... resistens** = weak, and by no means capable of making resistance.

Ch. XX. 1. **In Aquitaniam.** V. Chap. XI.

2. **Ante dictum est.** V. I. 1.

3. **Ex .... aestimanda** = is to be reckoned as a third part of Gaul: lit. is to be estimated according to the third part (which is fixed upon as a standard).

4. **Quum.** A repetition of the first *quum,* on account of the parenthetical clause which intervenes. This repetition is called *epanalepsis.* It may be translated *and.*

5. **Paucis ante annis.** Allusion is probably made to the war with Sertorius, which was concluded twenty-seven years before.

6. **Civitates** = cities.

7. **Ostendo** means to show as far as one makes something observable, lets it be seen, and does not keep it secret: *monstro* means to show, as far as one imparts information thereby: lastly, *declaro,* to make evident, as far as one makes a thing clear, and dispels doubt. Död.

Page

111 CH. XXI. 1. **Imperatore**; i. e. Caesar.

112 2. **Vineas.** V. II. 12, n. 5.

3. **Turres.** V. II. 12, n. 7.

4. **Cuniculis.** The *cuniculus* was a mine or subterraneous passage, so called from its resemblance to the burrowing of a rabbit. The object of the *cuniculus* was the destruction of a mound or fortification, by removing the earth from beneath it, and thus causing it to be overturned.

5. **Cujus rei** = in which art; i. e. the art of applying the *cuniculus*.

6. **Structurae.** Most copies have *secturae*.

CH. XXII. 1. **Cum .... devotis** = with six hundred faithful followers.

2. **Cum his**: repeated for the sake of perspicuity after the long parenthesis which precedes: *epanalepsis*. V. XX. n. 4.

3. **Tamen** = nevertheless; i. e. although he tried to effect his escape, yet (*tamen*) he obtained, &c.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Et .... manu** = both by its natural situation and by the hand of man; i. e. by nature and art.

2. **Quibus .... erat** = after they had come thither. *Ventum erat:* sc. *a Romanis*. *Quibus* = *postquam*. V. IV. c. 18.

113 3. **Magna cum auctoritate** = with great confidence and energy.

4. **Omnes annos** = during all the years (he had been in Spain).

5. **Consuetudine** = following the custom. These things they had learned under Sertorius.

6. **Capere** = to choose, select.

7. **Instituunt** = begin.

8. **Quod ubi** = when therefore.

9. **In dies** = every day.

10. **Cunctandum**: sc. *sibi esse*.

11. **Quin pugna decertaret** = to contend in battle.

12. **Pugnae**; i. e. *ad pugnam*.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Duplici** = in two lines. The usual arrangement was three lines (*triplici acie*) with the auxiliaries on the wings; but here, probably because his number was so small, and he had so little confidence in the auxiliaries, Crassus makes an entire change in the arrangement: forming two lines only, and putting the auxiliaries in the centre.

2. **Sese recipere** = to retreat.

3. **Impeditos .... cogitabant** = they intended to attack

Page

them (*Romanos*) embarrassed on their march, and of weaker courage under their packs; i. e. of weaker courage *because* they were under their packs. The common text has *inferiores animo*. *Sarcinas.* V. II. 17, n. 4. *Infirmiore animo* is an attributive of *Romanos* understood. 113

4. **Quum .... effecissent** = as the too timid enemy by their delay and by the opinion (which, by their delay, they had created among the Romans) had rendered our soldiers more eager to fight.

5. **Expectari .... iretur** = that they ought not to delay longer to go to the camp: lit. that it was not proper that it should be waited longer, that they should not go to the camp.

Ch. XXV. 1. **Opinionem pugnantium** = opinion (i. e. on the part of the enemy) that they were fighting: lit. opinion of them fighting. 114

2. **Ex loco superiore**: i. e. *ex vallo munitionibusque*.

3. **Ab** = at. V. II. 24, n. 3.

Ch. XXVI. 1. **Praefectos**; i. e. commanders of the cavalry of the same rank as the *tribuni militum*. V. VII. n. 5.

2. **Intritae** = not exhausted.

3. **Eas munitiones**: alluding to the fortifications near the deciman gate.

4. **Prius — quam .... videri — posset** = before it could plainly be seen by them. *Priusquam* and *antequam* are often separated by a clause. In translating, they should be united, and construed with the clause with which the *quam* stands.

5. **Multa nocte** = late at night. V. I. 22 and 26.

Ch. XXVIII. 1. **Longe .... Galli** = in a far different way from the other Gauls. 115

2. **Continentes** = neighboring, contiguous.

3. **Impeditioribus locis** = amid the more intricate parts.

Ch. XXIX. 1. **Reliquis .... diebus** = in the remaining days (i. e. of summer) in succession.

2. **Ab latere** = on the side.

3. **Conversam ad hostem** = facing the enemy.

4. **Confecto** = cleared.

5. **Silvas** = the parts of the forest. The plural of this word is used in this sense throughout this and the preceding chapter. 116

6. **Sub .... possent** = could not be kept under their skins; i. e. in their tents, which were covered with skins.

BOOK IV.

Page

116 Ch. I. 1. **Hieme, qui fuit annus**; i. e. *hieme ejus anni, qui fuit annus*. The time here mentioned was the winter of 56 and 55 B. C.

2. **Cn. Pompeio .... consulibus** = when Cneius Pompeius and Marcus Crassus were consuls.

3. **Germani** = a people of Germany.

4. **Quo** = *in quod.*

5. **Exagitati** = harassed.

117 6. **Dicuntur.** V. I. 37.

7. **Singula .... armatorum** = a thousand of armed men each; i. e. from each canton.

8. **Illos**; i. e. the warriors.

9. **Ratio atque usus** = theory and practice.

10. **Multumque sunt** = and are much (employed).

11. **Faciant.** The subj. refers the account here given of their mode of living to the mind of the Germans, as if it was their statement, and not that of the writer.

12. **Eam** = *talem.*

13. **Exiguitatem** = scantiness.

14. **Aperta** = uncovered, naked.

Ch. II. 1. The order is, *ut habeant* (*illos*) *quibus vendant* (*ea*) *quae bello ceperint.*

2. **Quo** = because. *Quo* is here equivalent to *eo quod:* lit. on account of this, that.

3. **Importatis** = when imported. Construe *his* with *jumentis.*

4. **Prava atque deformia**: sc. *jumenta.* Many read *parva.*

5. **Ut .... laboris** = that they may be capable of the greatest labor.

118 6. **Usus** = need.

7. **Teter** is the ugliness which disturbs the feeling of security, and excites fear or shuddering, like hideous, shocking: *foedus*, that which offends natural feeling, and excites loathing and aversion: *turpis*, that which offends the moral feeling, or sense of decency, and excites disapprobation or contempt, in opp. to *honestus*, *gloriosus*: *deformis*, that which offends the finer sensations, and excites dislike, in opp. to *formosus*. Död.

8. **Ad — adire** = to go to meet, to go to attack.

Ch. III. 1. **Publice** = in a public point of view.
= to the state at large Leverett

Page

2. **Vacare** = to be uninhabited. 118

3. **Hac re significari** = that by this it is shown: sc. *putant.*

4. **A. Suevis** = from the Suevi; i. e. reckoning from the frontier of the Suevi.

5. **Ut . . . . Germanorum** = according to German notions.

6. **Et paulo, etc.** The text is here doubtful. The commonly received reading is the one given in the text, and may be construed thus: *et paulo humaniores quam (homines) ejusdem generis sunt, et (paulo humaniores) ceteris (Germanis)* = and a little more civilized than (men) of the same extraction are, and (even) a little more civilized than the other Germans are.

7. **Multis . . . . experti** = although they had often attempted it by many wars.

8. **Gravitatem** = importance, power.

9. **Finibus**: sc. *eorum;* i. e. *Ubiorum.*

Ch. IV. 1. **Caussa** = case, condition.

2. **Ad extremum tamen** = at last however.

3. **Copiis.** V. III. 17, n. 2. 119

Ch. V. 1. **Infirmitatem** = fickleness.

2. **Nihil his committendum** = that nothing should be intrusted to them; i. e. none of his plans.

3. **Hoc . . . . consuetudinis** = this belongs to Gallic custom; i. e. is one of the Gallic customs.

4. **Uti, etc.** explains *hoc.*

5. **Quum — serviant** = since they are slaves.

6. **Plerique . . . . respondeant** = the most make answers invented to please them.

Ch. VI. 1. **Uti . . . . discederent** = to remove from the Rhine; i. e. to penetrate into Gaul. 120

2. **Equitatuque imperato.** The cavalry of the Roman armies was usually furnished by the allies.

Ch. VII. 1. **Quibus.** V. I. 6, n. 1.

2. **Haec fuit.** V. I. 48, n. 8.

3. **Germanos, etc.** This passage is in the *oratio obliqua* depending on the idea of saying implied in *oratio.*

4. **Resistere**: sc. *iis*, referring to *quicunque.*

5. **Deprecari** = to sue for peace.

6. **Posse**: sc. *se.* V. II. 3, n. 4.

7. **Possederint — possint.** Subj. because the sentiment of the Suevi, and not of Caesar)

8. **In terris** = on earth.

Page

120 Ch. VIII. 1. **Visum est:** sc. *respondere.*

2. **Respondit:** sc. *ea.*

3. **Nullam amicitiam.** V. VII. n. 3.

4. **Verum** = consistent, reasonable.

5. **Qui;** i. e. *eos qui.*

6. **Licere:** sc. *iis.*

121 7. **Hoc:** sc. *faciendum.*

Ch. IX. 1. **Ejus rei;** i. e. the return of the cavalry.

Ch. X. 1. **Vahalis — Batavorum:** sometimes written *Vacalus* and *Vatavorum.*

2. **Citatus** = rapidly.

3. **In plures defluit partes** = flows (i. e. divides) into several branches.

4. **Sunt:** sc. *nonnulli.*

5. **Capitibus** = mouths.

Ch. XI. 1. **Ut erat constitutum.** V. IX.

2. **Potestatem faceret.** V. I. 40, n. 15.

122 3. **Fidem fecissem** = would give security.

4. **Ea conditione.** V. VIII.

5. **Daret:** sc. *petebant, ut.*

6. **Eodem illo pertinere** = tended to the same thing. *Eodem illo* is explained by *ut — reveterentur.*

7. **Quam.** V. I. 3, n. 4.

8. **Praefectos.** V. III. 26, n. 1.

9. 1. **Lacesso** means to excite the reason and will of another to resistance: *irrito*, to provoke his feelings or passions to anger. 2. *Lacesso* means to excite, when a man in a coarse manner disturbs the peace of another: *sollicito*, when a man disturbs the quiet of another in a refined manner. Död.

Ch. XII. 1. **Eorum;** i. e. of the Germans.

2. **Rursus** = on the other hand.

3. **Resistentibus:** sc. *nostris.*

4. **Subfossis equis** = in consequence of their horses being stabbed under the belly.

5. **Amicus:** sc. *ei.*

123 Ch. XIII. 1. **His** = *talibus.*

2. **Hostes;** i. e. the Germans.

3. **Ne .... praetermitteret** = that he would not let any day pass for a battle; i. e. without coming to an engagement. Schmitz thinks *pugnae* is the dat. depending on *diem* and = day fit for a battle. V. Sall. Cat. XXXII. n. 3.

Page

4. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1. 123

5. **Simul — simul** = both — and.

6. **Sui.** Instead of *se.* V. III. 6, n. 2.

7. **Contra .... petissent** = contrary to what had been said (by them) and what they themselves had requested.

8. **De .... impetrarent** = might obtain a truce by deceiving (him). More literally, might bring something to pass concerning a truce.

CH. XIV. 1. **Prius — quam.** V. III. 26, n. 4.

2. **Gereretur** = was doing. V. I. 31, n. 16.

3. **Suorum**; i. e. of their principal men and elders whom Caesar had detained.

4. **Perturbantur** = are (so) confounded (that they do not know).

5. **Parumper** means in a short time: *paulisper*, during a short time. Hence acts of the mind are particularly in construction with *parumper;* acts of the body with *paulisper;* for with the former is necessarily connected the glance at the future, which lies in *parumper:* in *paulisper*, duration of time only is considered; for example, we use the expression *paulisper morari*, but *parumper dubitare.* Död. 124

CH. XV. 1. **Clamore**; i. e. of the women and children; to whom the following *suos* chiefly refers.

2. **Reliqua fuga** = farther flight: lit. the rest of their flight.

3. **Ad unum** = to a man.

4. **Ex timore** = after the alarm.

5. **Fuisset** = had consisted of.

6. **Libertatem**: sc. *remanendi.*

CH. XVI. 1. **Ille,** like *hic* (V. I. 48, n. 8), though less often, is sometimes = the following, as follows.

2. **Suis quoque rebus** = for their own possessions also.

3. **Accessit etiam** = another reason also was: lit. it was added also.

4. **Supra commemoravi.** V. IX. and XII.

5. **Occupationibus reipublicae** = by the occupations (in which he was engaged) for the republic. *Reipublicae* is the objective genitive. 125

6. **Ad .... temporis** = for (present) aid and for the hope of future time.

7. **Opinionem** = reputation.

8. **Ad** = *apud.*

CH. XVII. 1. **Suae neque — dignitatis** = consistent with his own dignity nor that, &c.

Page

125 2. **Proponebatur** = was placed before (him); i. e. by those whom he consulted on the subject.

3. **Rationem** = plan.

4. **Tigna** = piles. These were pieces of timber a foot and a half thick, pointed at the lower end (*ab imo*), made longer or shorter (*dimensa*) according to the depth of the river, and driven into its bed in pairs: the pieces forming each pair being two feet apart. The distributive *bina* is used because there were many pairs.

5. **Dimensa** = proportioned. They were all of the same length above the surface of the water, but, as the river was of different depths in different places, different lengths would be required below the surface.

6. **Immissa.** V. I. 5, n. 10.

7. **Fistucis** = with rammers. These are different from the *machinationibus*.

8. **Non .... perpendiculum** = not quite perpendicular like a stake: lit. not straight according to a plumb-line.

9. **Ut .... procumberent** = that they might lean forward according to the natural descent of the stream. The *tigna* here described were those placed highest up the stream, and sloped down the stream (*secundum naturam fluminis*), while those set opposite them (*his contraria*), and forty feet below (*intervallo pedum quadragenum*), sloped up the stream (*contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa*).

126 10. **Ab inferiore parte** (sc. *fluminis*) = lower down the river.

11. **Contra — conversa** = inclined towards.

12. **Haec utraque** = both of these (pairs); i. e. the pair above and the pair opposite below.

13. **Insuper .... immissis** = when beams two feet thick had been let in from above between (the piles of each pair). The *trabes* were sticks of timber forty feet in length, extending from one pair of piles to the opposite pair. These were supported and enclosed at both ends (*ab extrema parte*) by two clamps or braces (*fibulis*) framed into the piles, one on each side (*utrimque*); i. e. one above the *trabs* on the inside of the pair of piles, and one below the *trabs* on the outside of the piles.

14. **Quantum .... distabat** = which was equal to the distance between the piles, viz. two feet: lit. as much as the joining of these piles was apart. The clause is explanatory of *bipedalibus*.

15. **Binis .... distinebantur** = were kept apart by two braces, one on each side, at the end.

16. **Quibus .... revinctis** = these (i. e. the pair of piles above and the opposite pair below) being (thus) kept apart and (at the same time) bound firmly together in the opposite direction (by the braces). These words are explanatory of the sentence, *haec utraque*, &c. 126

17. **Ea** = *talis*. *Ea rerum natura* = such the nature of the materials.

18. **Haec .... consternebantur** = these (*trabes*) were connected by timber laid upon (them) lengthwise *of the bridge* (*directa*), and were (then) covered with long poles and hurdles. The *materia* was laid upon the *trabes*, the *longurii* upon the *materia*, and the *crates* upon the *longurii*. Thus a comparatively smooth surface was obtained.

19. **Ac nihilo secius** = and nevertheless, and besides all this.

20. **Et** = too. *Sublicae*. These were piles driven into the bed of the river more obliquely than the *tigna*, on the lower side of the bridge, and serving as props, to support it against the violence of the current.

21. **Quae, pro ariete subjectae** = in order that they, placed beneath for a support.

22. **Aliae**: sc. *sublicae*. These, which are called *defensores* just below, were merely stakes driven down a short distance above the bridge to break the force of any floating substances which might be sent against the bridge.

23. **Dejiciendi operis** = for the purpose of throwing down the work; i. e. the bridge. For the government of *operis*, some supply *causa*. But it is not certain that a case of the ellipsis of *causa* after the gerund or gerundive denoting a purpose, is found in Caesar. This passage is not decisive, first, because the readings are various, and, secondly, because the genitive may perhaps depend on *naves*. Z. § 764.

24. **Neu**. V. II. 21, n. 3.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Quibus**. V. III. 23, n. 2.

2. **Respondit — jubet**. A change from the historical perf. to the historical pres. is not unusual. It gives vividness to the narrative.

3. **Institui** = to be constructed.

4. **In solitudinem, etc.** The acc. because the idea of going into a place for the purpose of concealment is meant; whereas the abl. would express the idea of being in a place before the attempt at concealment was made.

Page

127 CH. XIX. 1. **Medium fere** = about in the centre. V. I. 34, n. 2.

2. **Expectare atque — constituisse**: sc. *Suevos*. The student will notice the change of tense from the imperf. infin., denoting continued action, to the pluperf. infin., denoting action completed.

3. **Ibi** = *hic*.

4. **Rerum.** V. I. 6, n. 1.

5. **Ut** = namely, that. The three clauses beginning with *ut* are explanatory of the phrase, *omnibus rebus his confectis*.

6. **Ulcisceretur** = that he might punish.

7. **Obsidione** = from pressing, imminent danger.

8. **Satis — profectum**: sc. *esse*. From *proficio*.

CH. XX. 1. **Maturae** = early.

2. **Inde**: referring to Britain.

3. **Temere** = *facile*, easily, upon any slight occasion.

4. **Illo**; i. e. *in Britanniam*.

5. **His ipsis**; i. e. *mercatoribus*.

6. **Quem usum belli** = what experience in war.

128 CH. XXI. 1. **Praemittit**: sc. *eum*.

2. **Huc naves — et — classem jubet convenire** = he orders the ships — and the fleet — to come hither.

3. **Effecerat** = *fecerat*.

4. **Dare** = *se daturos*: *obtemperare* = *se obtemperaturos*.

5. **Pareo, obedio,** and **dicto audiens sum,** denote obedience as an obligation, and a state of duty and subjection; *pareo*, in a lower relation, as that of a servant to his master, a subject to his sovereign, in opp. to *impero*; *obedio*, in a freer relation, as that of an inferior to his superior, of a citizen to the law and magistrate; *dicto audiens sum*, in a relation of the greatest subordination, as that of a soldier to his general, as to obey orders; whereas *obsequor*, *obsecundo*, and *obtempero*, as an act of free will. The *obsequens* and *obsecundans* obey from love and complaisance, showing their readiness to obey: the *obtemperans*, from persuasion, esteem, or fear, evincing his conformity to another's will.

6. **Pollicitus**: sc. *iis*. **Hortatus**: sc. *eos*.

7. **Ibi**; i. e. among the Atrebates.

8. **His regionibus**; i. e. of Gaul.

9. **Hortetur**: sc. *eas*.

10. **Ut .... sequantur** = to seek, to put themselves under, the protection of the Roman people.

11. **Se**; i. e. Caesar.

Page

12. **Quantum**: sc. *tantum* = so far as. 128

CH. XXII. 1. **De .... excusarent** = for their former conduct.

2. **Has .... occupationes** = these engagements in such trifling affairs. 129

3. **Coactis** refers to the ships which had been collected and brought *into* the place from which he intended to set out, while *contractis* refers to those which were already assembled *at* the place.

4. **Praefectis.** V. III. 7, n. 5.

5. **Ab** = at the distance of.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Vigilia.** V. I. 12, n. 4.

2. **Solvit** (sc. *naves*) = put to sea.

3. **Expositas** = drawn out, displayed.

4. **Adeo .... continebatur** = the sea was confined by mountains so close (to it). *Angustus* refers to the narrow space between the mountains and the shore.

5. **Monuitque .... administrarentur.** The order is, *monuitque*, (*ut*) *omnes res administrarentur ab iis ad nutum et ad tempus* (at a beck and at the moment), *ut rei militaris ratio* (as the principles of military discipline) (*et*) *maxime ut maritimae res postularent* (required), *ut quae* (since they) *celerem atque instabilem motum haberent.*

CH. XXIV. 1. **Essedariis** = *essedarii*; i. e. those who fought from the *essedum*, a war-chariot of British or Gallic origin. 130

2. **Quo — genere** = which kind (of troops).

3. **Nisi in alto** (sc. *mari*) **constitui** = to be moored except in the open sea.

4. **Militibus — desiliendum, etc.** = the soldiers had to leap down, &c.

5. **Armorum onere.** V. II. 17, n. 4.

6. **Insuefactos** = accustomed; i. e. to going into the water.

CH. XXV. 1. **Paulum modo** = only a little.

2. **Qui — aquilam ferebat.** This was the principal standard of the legion, and was borne by the oldest or chief centurion of the legion. The standards of the several cohorts were called *signa*, and those of still smaller subdivisions, *vexilla.* V. II. 25, n. 5.

3. **Ea res**; i. e. the thing which he was about to do.

4. **Aquilam prodere.** It was considered the greatest disgrace to lose the eagle.

5. **Certe** = for one, for my part. 131

6. **Praestitero**: sc. *hoc ita facto*, or *re ita gesta*; i. e. if this shall have been done.

Page

131 7. **Primis** = in front, in the front line (of ships). Some editors omit *primis*, others enclose it in brackets.

8. **Quum**: sc. *milites*.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Ordines** = lines.

2. **Alius alia navi** = one from one ship, and another from another.

3. **Singulares** = one by one.

4. **Ab** = on.

5. **In universos** = against them in a body; i. e. when they saw a whole ship's crew coming out, they hurled darts at them. *Universos* is opposed to *singulares* above.

6. **Simul** = *simul ac*.

7. **Equites.** Referring to those who had embarked on board the eighteen transports. V. XXII.

8. **Capere** = *attingere*.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Supra.** V. XXI.

2. **Demonstraveramus.** V. II. 1, n. 4.

3. **Oratoris modo** = in the character of an ambassador.

4. **Mandata.** V. I. 35, n. 1.

132 5. **Remiserunt**: sc. *eum*.

6. **Contulerunt** = laid.

7. **Continentem**; i. e. Gaul.

8. **Ignoscere.** V. II. 3, n. 4.

9. **Remigrare in agros**; i. e. to return home, the war being at an end.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Supra.** V. XXII. and XXIII.

2. **Sustulerant** = had taken on board.

3. **Superiore portu.** The *ulteriorem portum* of Ch. XXIII.

4. **Sui** = *suo*.

5. **Quae .... petierunt** = yet these, when at anchor they were filling with water, through necessity put to sea in an unfavorable night, and strove to reach the continent. *Tamen* refers to a *quamvis* understood: although the storm was violent, yet, &c. *Necessario* belongs both to *provectae* and *petierunt*, which should be translated as two verbs connected by *and*.

6. **Complerentur.** V. I. 31, n. 16.

CH. XXIX. 1. **Dies** = time, period.

2. **Administrandi** = of managing (them).

133 3. **Quod .... constabat** = because it was known to all. This is the reason that no provision had been made for wintering in Britain (*his in locis*).

Page

CH. XXX. 1. **Inter se collocuti** = having held a private conference. 133

2. **Etiam** = still.

3. **Ex .... deducere.** Cf. *remigrare in agros*, end of Chap. XXVII.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Ex eventu** = from the fate.

2. **Subsidia comparabat** = prepared resources, provided.

CH. XXXII. 1. **Ex** = according to.

2. **Interposita** = having been excited. 134

3. **Hominum**: sc. *Britannorum*.

4. **In statione** = on guard.

5. **Quam .... ferret** = than was usual: lit. than custom brought.

6. **Quod erat** = which was really the case.

7. **Aliquid .... consilii.** This clause is in apposition with *id*.

8. **Cohortes.** A cohort was stationed at each gate; hence the plural *cohortibus*.

9. **Ex .... succedere** = two of the remaining cohorts to take their place.

10. **Incertis ordinibus** = because they did not know their ranks. Being suddenly attacked while out of their ranks gathering corn, they could not immediately resume them.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Ipso terrore equorum** = by the very fear inspired in the horses; i. e. of the foe. An objective genitive.

2. **Illi**; i. e. *essedarii*.

3. **Mobilitatem — praestant** = exhibit the agility.

4. **Incitatos .... flectere** = to rein in their horses when at full gallop, and to manage and turn them with great rapidity (*brevi*: sc. *tempore*).

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Quibus rebus** = in consequence of these [things. 135

2. **Reliqui** = *relicti*.

3. **Discesserunt**; i. e. from the fields to join the army: alluding to the Britons who still remained at home. V. XXXII.

4. **Sui liberandi**; i. e. from the yoke of the Romans. V. III. 6, n. 2.

5. **His rebus** = by these means.

CH. XXXV. 1. **Ut — effugerent** explains *idem — fore*.

2. **Celeritate** = by their swiftness.

3. **De .... dictum est.** V. XXI. and XXVII.

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Antea.** V. XXVII.

2. **Aequinoctii.** The autumnal equinox must be meant, be-

Page

135 cause in the twentieth chapter it was said, *exigua parte aestatis reliqua.*

136 3. **Eosdem .... capere** = to reach the same harbor as the rest.

4. **Infra**; i. e. a little farther down the Gallic coast to the west.

CH. XXXVII. 1. **Quibus.** Referring to the two transports mentioned in the preceding chapter.

2. **Pacatos reliquerat.** V. XXII.

3. **Postea — quam.** Tmesis.

CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Quo se reciperent** = whither to betake themselves.

2. **Superiore anno.** V. III. 28 and 29.

3. **Eo**; i. e. in *Belgis hiberna.*

C. SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA.

138 CH. I. 1. **Homines.** *Homo* (from *humus*) means a human being, man or woman, in opp. to *deus* and *bellua*: *mas* and *vir* mean only the man; *mas* in a physical sense, in opp. to *femina*; *vir* in a physical sense, in opp. to *mulier*. Död.

Homo denotes man, as the nobler, rational creature, in contradistinction to the brute: *vir*, man, inasmuch as he is distinguished by peculiar qualities from other men; by strength, courage, intrepidity, merits, honorable offices. Ramsh.

2. **Summa spe niti** = to strive with all their might.

3. **Silentio** = in inaction, in obscurity. *Vitam silentio transire dicuntur, qui ita vivunt, ut alii eos vivere plane non sentiant.*

4. **Prona** = bent downward; i. e. in opp. to the erect form of man.

5. **Animi .... utimur** = we use more the government of the mind, the service of the body; i. e. the mind governs, the body is in subjection.

6. **Ingenii** = of intellect: *virium* = physical strength.

7. **Memoriam .... longam** = the remembrance of ourselves as long as possible.

8. **Quam.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

Page

9. **Fluxa** (fleeting, transitory) applies more properly to *divitiarum*, *fragilis* (perishable), to *formae:* likewise *clara* is opposed to *fluxa*, and *aeterna* to *fragilis*. 128

10. **Clara . . . . habetur** = is an illustrious and eternal possession. *Habetur* is not = *creditur*, *putatur*.

11. **Vine:** *ne* = *utrum*.

12. **Virtute animi** = by energy of mind. **Res . . . . procederet** = a military enterprise might succeed better.

13. **Utrumque**; i. e. *animus* and *corpus*.

CH. II. 1. **Igitur.** The frequent position of this word at the beginning of a sentence is peculiar to Sallust.

2. **Diversi** = pursuing different courses. 129

3. **Pars** instead of *alii* for the sake of variety.

4. **Agitabatur.** Sallust is very fond of frequentative words, and especially of *agito*.

5. **Sua, etc.**; i. e. one did not covet the property of another. These words explain *cupiditate*.

6. **Postea vero quam.** Tmesis for *posteaquam vero*.

7. **Lubidinem dominandi** = thirst for dominion.

8. **Periculo atque negotiis** = from (ordinary) dangers and (more complicated) affairs.

9. **Animi virtus** = mental energy. *Regum* limits *animi virtus* as a single idea.

10. **Neque . . . . cerneres** = you would neither see one thing borne in one direction and another in another, nor all things changed and thrown into confusion.

11. **Artibus** = means.

12. 1. **Moderatio** denotes moderation in matters of business, in opp. to *cupiditas;* whereas *continentia*, moderation in enjoyments, in opp. to *libido*. 2. *Continentia* denotes command over sensual desires, continence: *abstinentia*, over the desire for that which belongs to another, firm integrity. Död.

13. **A minus bono transfertur** = passes from the less worthy. *Transfertur* = *transit*.

14. **Quae . . . . aedificant** = in agriculture, navigation, and architecture: lit. whatever men plough, navigate, build.

15. **Virtuti** = *animi virtuti*. V. n. 9.

16. **Sicuti peregrinantes** = like travellers in a foreign land; i. e. ignorant of all things, and taking no interest in what is passing around them.

17. **Juxta** = alike.

Page

139 18. **Verum enim vero** = but truly. Emphatic.

19. **Is demum.** *Demum* is used enclitically after demonstrative pronouns to strengthen them, and = *maxime, quidem.* *We* could express the force of it by laying stress of voice upon the pronoun.

20. **Qui .... quaerit** = who by means of some employment intently seeks for the reputation attendant upon a praiseworthy deed or a useful profession. *Aliquo negotio* must not be joined with *intentus*, but with *quaerit.* *Intentus* is here used absolutely; as in chapters VI. and XXVII. and numerous passages in Jug.

21. **Rerum** = occupations.

22. **Aliud alii — iter** = one path to one and another to another.

Ch. III. 1. **Haud absurdum** = not inglorious. By litotes for "very glorious." *Clarum:* sc. *se.* *Licet:* sc. *homini.*

140 2. **Fecere:** sc. *facta.*

3. **Mihi quidem** = to me at least, to me for one: sc. whatever others may think of it.

4. **Res gestas** = History: more lit. events, occurrences.

5. **Facta .... exaequanda** = the events must be balanced by the words; i. e. they must be related with historic accuracy just as they occurred.

6. **Quae .... putant** = think (those things), which you may have censured as faults, said from malevolence and envy.

7. **Supra .... ducit** = (whatever is) beyond this (i. e. beyond the capacity of the reader), he regards as false, just as (he regards) fictitious things.

8. **Studio .... latus sum** = was borne on by an ardent desire to (engage in) public affairs.

9. **Ibi;** i. e. *in re publica.*

10. **Audacia** is opp. to *pudore, largitio* to *abstinentia,* and *avaritia* to *virtute.*

11. **Corrupta tenebatur** = was corrupted and held fast. V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

12. **Ac .... vexabat.** There is great confusion here in the text. The reading we have adopted presents as little difficulty as any, and is supported by the best manuscript authority. The whole sentence may be translated as follows: and, although I dissented from the evil practices of others, nevertheless the desire for honor (i. e. for political preferment), and that, too, the same (i. e. *honoris cupido*) which disquieted the rest, disquieted me by reason of the infamy and odium (attendant upon it). The *que* in *eademque* has an explicative force, — adding a particular instance to a general statement, — and is nearly = that is to say.

Page

CH. IV. 1. 1. *Ignavia* denotes the love of idleness, in an ideal sense, inasmuch as the impulse to action distinguishes the more noble from the ordinary man, and gives him an absolute value; whereas *inertia* denotes the love of idleness in a real sense, inasmuch as activity makes a man a useful member of society, and gives him a relative value. *Ignavia* is inherent in the disposition, and has no inclination for action: the *inertia* lies in the character and habits, and has no desire to work. A lazy slave is called *iners:* a person of rank, that passes his time in doing nothing, is *ignavus*. 2. *Segnitia*, *desidia*, *socordia*, and *pigritia* are the faults of a too easy temperament. *Segnitia* wants rousing, or compulsion, and suffers them to come, before it resigns its ease, in opp. to *promptus*. *Desidia* (from *sedere*) lays its hands on its lap, and expects that things will happen of themselves: *socordia* is susceptible of no lively interest, and neglects its duties from thoughtlessness, like phlegm: *pigritia* has an antipathy to all motion, and always feels best in a state of absolute bodily rest, like slothfulness. Död. 140

2. **Bonum** = pleasant, agreeable, fair.

3. **Servilibus officiis.** Not servile occupations in themselves considered, but relatively: requiring more the *servitium corporis* than the *imperium animi*.

4. **Eodem,** an adv. = *eidem incepto studioque*.

5. **Carptim** = in separate parts.

6. **Absolvam** = I will treat. 141

CH. V. 1. **Ingenio . . . . pravoque** = of a wicked and depraved character. *Malus homo* is a morally bad man, but *nequam* a good-for-nothing man, whose faultiness shows itself in aversion to useful labor, and a propensity to roguish tricks, in opp. to *frugi:* *pravus*, a man whose character has taken a vicious direction, in a physical, or intellectual, or moral point of view; in opp. to *rectus*. Död.

2. **Adolescentia — juventutem.** These words do not seem to express here distinct periods of life, as they usually do (V. Caes. III. 11, n. 4), but the former, the beginning, and the latter, the continuance, of the same period.

3. **Ibique** = and in these; i. e. = *in bellis intestinis*, &c. V. III. n. 9.

4. **Patiens inediae** = capable of enduring want of food; whereas *Patiens inediam* would mean actually enduring want of food.

5. **Cujus rei libet** = of whatever he pleased. Tmesis for *cu-*

Page

141 *juslibet rei.* *Simulator* means one who pretends to be what he is not: *dissimulator*, one who conceals what he really is.

6. **Vastus** = insatiable.

7. **Post dominationem** = ever since the despotic rule.

8. **Neque — quidquam .... habebat** = nor did he have any care at all.

9. **In dies** = *in singulos dies.* V. Caes. I. 16, n. 2.

10. **Iis artibus** = by those practices.

11. **Diversa inter se** = opposite to each other. "*Avaritia enim habendi, luxuria profundendi lubido est.*" Dietsch.

12. **Vexabant** = kept aggravating.

13. **Res ipsa** = the subject itself.

14. **Tempus** = the occasion.

15. **Supra repetere** = to begin farther back. After such verbs as *hortor*, *moneo*, &c., the ordinary construction is *ut* with the subj. V. K. 107, and A. & S. 273, 2.

16. **Quomodo .... habuerint** = how they governed the republic.

142 Ch. VI. 1. **Sedibus incertis** = having no fixed abode.

2. **Dispari genere** = though different in their origin.

3. **Alius .... viventes** = though living one in one way and another in another. *Alius* distributes *hi.*

4. **Res .... aucta** = their state increased in citizens, improved in manners, enlarged in territory.

5. **Sicuti .... habentur** = as is commonly the fate of mortals.

6. **Propero** denotes the haste which, from energy, sets out rapidly to reach a certain point, in opp. to *cesso*; whereas *festino* denotes the haste which springs from impatience, and borders upon precipitation. Död.

7. **Auxilia portabant.** *Auxilium portare* is unusual: *auxilium ferre* being the common expression for "bearing aid." The plural, *auxilia*, signifies the repetition of the act.

8. **Imperium .... habebant** = they had a government regulated by laws, (but) the title of the government monarchical.

9. **Consultabant** = *consulere solebant.* Sallust is very fond of frequentative and intensive words.

10. **Conservandae libertatis — fuerat** = had a tendency to preserve liberty.

11. **Imperia** = offices of magistracy.

12. **Binos** = two each (year).

13. **Per licentiam** = through want of restraint.

Page

CH. VII. 1. **Sed** = now. It denotes here merely a transition to something new. 142

2. 1. **Dies** denotes time in its pure abstract nature, as mere extension and progression; whereas *tempus* and *tempestas*, with a qualifying and physical reference, as the weather and different states of time: *tempus* denotes rather a mere point of time, an instant, an epoch: *tempestas*, an entire space of time, a period. Hence, *dies docebit* refers to a long space of time, after the lapse of which information will come; whereas *tempus docebit* refers to a particular point of time which shall bring information. 2. *Die* means by the day, in opp. to by the hour or by the year; whereas *interdiu* and *diu*, by day, in opp. to *noctu*; but *interdiu* stands in any connection: *diu* only in direct connection with *noctu*.

3. **Se — extollere magis** = to make greater efforts to rise: "*ad majora et excelsiora niti.*" Dietsch.

4. **Magis . . . . habere** = to display more openly his abilities. 143

5. **Boni** = the talented. *Mali* = those of inferior abilities.

6. **Brevi** = in a short time.

7. **Incesserat** = had seized upon (them); i. e. the individuals implied in *civitas*.

8. **Belli patiens.** V. V. n. 4.

9. **Discebat — habebant.** The former referring to the discipline of the *juventus* as a body, or whole class, requires the singular, the latter referring more to the effect of this discipline upon the mind of each, requires the plural. *Libidinem habebant* = had pleasure, delighted.

10. **Ipsos** is used to contrast strongly their mutual strife for glory with the united valor with which they opposed their common foes.

11. **Properabat.** The acc. with infin. is very unusual with this verb, and is admissible only on the ground that it implies wish, desire.

12. **Eas — eam:** referring to the preceding infinitives, but attracted into the feminine gender by the nouns which follow.

13. **Ni ea res** = were it not that this course.

CH. VIII. 1. **Ea**; i. e. *fortuna*.

2. **Ex lubidine** = from caprice.

3. **Celebrat obscuratque** = makes famous and renders obscure.

4. **Aliquanto** = considerably.

5. **Pro maxumis** = as though they were the greatest.

6. **Ea copia** = that advantage.

7. **Prudentissumus** = the most intelligent.

Page

144 8. **Aliorum**: sc. *facta*.

CH. IX. 1. **Jus bonumque** = justice and probity.

2. **In suppliciis** = in the worship.

3. **In** = in respect to, in the case of.

4. **Seque .... curabant** = they regulated both themselves and the state. A more common form would be *et se et rem publicam*.

5. **Vindicatum est** = punishment was inflicted.

6. **Quam** = than (upon those).

7. **Signa relinquere.** To leave the standard in the hands of the enemy was considered the height of disgrace.

8. **Loco cedere** = to leave their post.

9. **Beneficiis .... agitabant** = they maintained their authority as well by favors as by fear. Supply *tam* before *beneficiis*. Most supply *magis*; but an ellipsis of this word is too unusual to be supposed, unless the sense clearly demands it.

CH. X. 1. 1. **Gens** and **natio** denote a people, in a physical sense, in the description of nations, as a society originating in common descent and relationship, without any apparent reference to civilization; whereas *populus* and *civitas* denote a people in a political sense, as a society formed by civilization and compact. 2. *Gens* includes all people of the same descent: *natio*, a single colony of the same. 3. *Civitas* denotes the citizens of a town collectively, merely with regard to their interior connection, as including the inhabitants who are in the enjoyment of the full rights of citizenship, and the lawful possessors of the land: *populus* means the people, more commonly in reference to their social relations, interior and exterior, and with the included notion of belonging to the state. A people can determine upon war as a *civitas*; but can carry it on only as a *populus*. A *civitas* is necessarily stationary; but a *populus* may consist of *Nomades*, or wanderers from one pasture to another.

2. **Optanda aliis** = things necessarily desired by others; i. e. a necessity arising from the nature of the human mind.

3. **Quasi materies** = the germ as it were.

4. **Artes bonas** = virtues.

5. **Negligere, habere.** These infinitives have the same relation to *edocuit* that *superbiam* and *crudelitatem* have.

145 6. **Ex re** = according to their true value.

7. **Magisque .... habere** = to preserve a fair exterior rather than a virtuous heart.

8. **Contagio .... invasit** = a moral contagion, a pestilence as it were, had spread abroad.

Ch. XI. 1. **Quod vitium**; i. e. *ambitio*. *Tamen* = however. 145

2. **Vera via** = honorable means: lit. the true path: opp. to *dolis atque fallaciis* below.

3. **Bonae artes** = honorable means.

4. **Habet** = implies.

5. **Venenis malis** = by poisonous drugs, by poisons.

6. **Armis . . . . re publica** = having got possession of the state by force of arms.

7. **Bonis initiis** = though his beginnings were good. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 9, n. 9.

8. **In.** V. IX. n. 3.

9. **Ductaverat** = had commanded. V. II. n. 4.

10. **In otio** = in a time of peace.

11. **Amare, potare** = to indulge in licentiousness, in drunkenness.

12. **Bibo** means to drink like a human being; whereas *poto*, to drink like a beast, and, metaphorically, to tipple.

13. **Privatim ac publice** = whether private or public property. This is the sense usually given to these words, but Dietsch says, *pro se quisque et universi pro re publica; nempe non singuli solum rapiebant, quibus aut villas et domos suas exornarent, aut venditis lucrum facerent; sed etiam publice artium opera auferebantur, quibus aut publica aedificia, loca, templa Deorum decorarentur, aut ex divenditis pecunia in aerarium redigeretur.*

14. **Nihil . . . . fecere** = left nothing to the conquered.

15. **Fatigant** = weakens, corrupts.

16. **Ne** (for *nedum*) **illi . . . . temperarent** = much less could they (the soldiers of Sulla), after their manners were corrupted, make a moderate use of victory.

Ch. XII. 1. **Innocentia . . . . duci** = integrity to be regarded as malevolence; i. e. those who were really upright in their lives got no credit for their honesty, inasmuch as it was regarded by others as the offspring of envy and ill-will. 146

2. **Ex** = in consequence of. *Ex* in such passages indicates the cause in the widest sense of the word: that *from* which anything arises, proceeds, takes place.

3. **Pudorem . . . . habere** = they had no regard at all for modesty, chastity, things divine and human without distinction, and (in their violation of them) they had no self-restraint. Sc. *nihil* before *moderati*. The two negatives *neque nihil* do not destroy each other, as is generally the case, but strengthen the negation. V. Zumpt. § 754.

Page

146 4. **Operae .... est** = it is worth the while: more lit. it is a reward for the trouble.

5. **Id demum** = *id ante omnia, id maxime, id quidem. Id* stands for *injuriam facere*, and is in apposition with it.

CH. XIII. 1. **Subversos .... esse**: referring to the expensive improvements of their pleasure-grounds around their villas, and the immense *piscinae*, or fish-ponds, resembling seas, constructed by the wealthy Romans.

2. **Quippe** = since, inasmuch as.

3. **Abuti**: sc. *iis* referring to *divitiae*.

4. **Cultus** = luxurious habits.

5. **Vescendae causa** = for the sake of gratifying their appetite. This clause explains *ganeae;* while the following, from *dormire* to *antecapere*, explain *ceteri cultus*.

6. **Haud .... carebat** = did not easily forego the enjoyment of sensual indulgences.

7. **Quaestui atque sumptui** = to the acquisition and squandering (of money).

147 CH. XIV. 1 **Flagitiorum atque facinorum**: abstract for the concrete; i. e. *flagitiosorum* and *facinorosorum*.

2. **Satelles** denotes an attendant, as a hired servant: *stipator*, as a guard. Död.

3. **Manu, ventre** = by playing at dice, (and) by gluttony.

4. **Aes alienum** = debt: lit. another's money.

5. 1. **Maleficium** is any misdeed which, as springing from evil intention, deserves punishment; but *facinus*, a crime which, in addition to the evil intention, excites astonishment and alarm from the extraordinary degree of daring requisite thereto. 2. *Flagitium* is an offence against one's self, against one's own honor, by gluttony, licentiousness, cowardice: in short, by actions which are not the consequence of unbridled strength, but of moral weakness, as evincing *ignavia*, and incurring shame; whereas *scelus* is an offence against others, against the right of individuals, or the peace of society, by robbery, murder, and particularly by sedition, by the display, in short, of malice: *nefas* is an offence against the gods or against nature, by blasphemy, sacrilege, murder of kindred, betrayal of one's country; in short, by the display of *impietas*, an impious outrage. Död.

6. **Redimeret** = pay for, purchase impunity for.

7. **Convicti judiciis** = persons convicted on trial.

8. **Ad hoc** = in addition to this.

Page

9. **Manus, etc.** *Manus* refers to *sanguine civili*, *lingua* to *perjurio*. Cf. Cic. in Cat. II. 4. 147

10. **Conscius animus** = a guilty conscience.

11. **Proxumi familiaresque** = bosom friends and intimate companions.

12. **Par similisque** = equal to and like; i. e. possessing the same wicked principles, and carrying them to the same extent. *Par* refers to quantity, *similis* to quality.

13. **Ex aetate.** V. XII. n. 2.

14. **Modestiae suae** = his own honor.

15. **Obnoxios** = submissive, obedient.

16. **Ita** is explained by the infinitive clause which follows. V. K. 106, R. 6, and A. & S. 207, R. 22.

17. **Parum .... habuisse** = had too little regard for virtue.

CH. XV. 1. **Jus fasque** = human and divine law.

2. **Nubere,** = to marry: lit. to veil herself (sc. *se*), because the bride wore a veil during the marriage ceremony, is said only of the woman; whilst *ducere*, = to marry, lit. to lead home (sc. *domum*), because the husband led the wife from her father's house to his own after the marriage, is said only of the man.

3. **Privignum.** A son of Catiline by a former marriage, and would become her step-son on her marriage with Catiline.

4. **Creditur** is to be considered impersonal. The sentence therefore furnishes an instance of anacoluthon; for the writer begins with the intention of making Catiline the subject, putting *captus* in the nominative, and then after the introduction of the parenthetical clause, *cujus .... aetate*, changes the construction from the personal to the impersonal. 148

5. **Necato filio.** Cicero (in Cat. I. 6) barely alludes to this circumstance of killing his son, but says expressly that, to make way for this wicked marriage, he murdered his own wife.

6. **Facinoris.** Referring to the crime of conspiracy against his country.

7. **Neque .... quietibus** = neither in watchings nor slumbers, neither waking nor sleeping.

8. **Ita** = to such a degree.

9. **Facies** and **oculi** denote the face and eyes only in a physical point of view, as the natural physiognomy and the organs of sight; but *os* and *vultus* with a moral reference, as making known the temporary, and even the habitual state of the mind, by the looks and eyes: *os* by the glance of the eye, and the corresponding expression

Page

148 of the mouth; *vultus*, by the motion of the eye, and the simultaneous expression of the parts nearest to it, the serene and the darkened brow. Död.

CH. XVI. 1. **Falsos** qualifies both nouns.

2. **Commodare** = he lent out; i. e. to those who required such service.

3. **Fidem .... imperabat.** The order is, *imperabat habere fidem*, &c. The infinitive being of the nature of the substantive, may, either with or without an object, be associated with substantives, as the object of a verb. *Fidem .... habere* and *majora alia*, therefore, sustain the same relation to *imperabat*. V. c. X. *pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos negligere, omnia venalia habere edocuit.*

4. **Fortunas** = condition in life, consideration in the eyes of the world.

5. **Pudorem** = sense of shame.

6. **Minus suppetebat** = did not offer.

7. **Insontes .... sontes** = those who had given him no cause of offence, as well as those who had: lit. the guiltless as well as the guilty.

8. **Circumvenire, jugulare**; i. e. by the agency of these associates.

9. **Gratuito potius** = without any motive of advantage, from choice.

10. **Simul — et** = *et* — *et*.

11. **Aes .... terras.** To understand this universal indebtedness, it must be remembered that Roman magistrates were accustomed to plunder with the greatest rapacity all the provinces to which they were sent, and that farmers of the revenues and tax-gatherers were generally unjust and extortionate in their exactions. V. Cic. Pro Leg. Manil. XXII. 65–67.

12. **Sullani milites.** V. Cic. in Cat. II. 9, 20.

13. **Victoriae veteres**; i. e. the victory of Sulla over the party of Marius.

14. **Exoptabant.** The *ex* in this word is intensive and = earnestly.

15. **Extremis terris**; i. e. Pontus and Armenia where Pompey was then carrying on the Mithridatic war. Called thus, because the parts lying beyond were wholly unknown to the Romans.

16. **Ipsi**: sc. *Catilinae*.

17. **Consulatum petenti** = now a candidate for the consulship: lit. to him seeking the consulship. The reading of some editors

Page

is *petendi*, which gives the idea that he was not now a candidate, but 148 entertained the hope of being one.

18. **Nihil sane intentus** = truly in no way attentive; i. e. not apprehensive of danger.

19. **Ea** = these things, such a state of things: referring to all of the preceding statements.

CH. XVII. 1. **Circiter Kalendas.** The acc. or abl. after *circiter* is, after the analogy of *ante* and *post* (v. K. 89, R. 8, and 91, 11), independent of *circiter*: therefore *circiter* is not to be considered a preposition.

2. **L. Caesare .... consulibus**; i. e. B. C. 64.

3. **Alios tentare** = he sounded others.

4. **In unum** = together. 149

5. **Necessitudo** = need, want: the primitive use of the word.

6. **Juventus pleraque** = most of the young men. *Plerusque* is obsolete in the singular, and is used only by Sallust, who is fond of old forms of expression.

7. **Vivere copia** = *vivendi copia*.

8. **Ea tempestate** = *eo tempore*. *Tempestas* is anteclassical in this sense.

9. **Quia Cn. Pompeius, etc.** This sentence is explanatory of the preceding statement, and is connected with it by *nam* understood.

10. **Voluisse**: sc. *crederent eum* (i. e. *Crassum*).

11. **Illos** (sc. *conjuratos*) refers by synesis to *conjuratio*.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Antea.** Sallust, in this and the following chapters, makes a digression, in order to give an account of an unsuccessful conspiracy to overturn the government, which took place three years before, and in which Catiline took a part.

2. **De qua**: sc. *conjuratione*, implied in *conjuravere*.

3. **L. Tullio, etc.**; i. e. B. C. 66.

4. **Designati consules** = consuls elect. The consuls were called *designati* from the time of their election in July to the time of entering upon the duties of their office in January.

5. **Ambitus**; i. e. of bribery in securing office. The laws against bribery were very severe. By the Lex Calpurnia, passed B. C. 67, the penalties were fine, exclusion from the senate, and perpetual incapacity to hold office; to which was added by the Lex Tullia, passed B. C. 63, ten years' exile.

6. **Poenas dederant.** In this expression *poenas* does not mean punishment, but satisfaction; *poenas dare*, therefore, signifies lit. to

Page
149 give satisfaction (i. e. to the state); hence, to suffer punishment. So likewise *poenas sumere* (lit. to take satisfaction) signifies to inflict punishment.

7. **Pecuniarum .... reus** = being accused of extortion: lit. a defendant (on a charge) of money to be demanded back. In the year 68, B. C., Catiline was elected prætor, and obtained Africa as his province. On his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion in the administration of the affairs of the province; and, as his trial was not concluded in season, he could not declare himself a candidate (*profiteri nequiverat*) for the consulship within the days prescribed by law (*intra legitimos dies*). Every candidate for the consulship was obliged by law to declare himself such at least seventeen days previous to the time of election, and must be free from all accusation.

150 8. **Nonas.** V. XVII. n. 1.

9. **Kalendis Januariis**; i. e. the day for the inauguration of the new consuls, Cotta and Torquatus, who had been elected to take the places of Autronius and Sulla, who had been convicted of bribery and set aside.

10. **Ipsi** (sc. *parabant*), **fascibus correptis** = (and) of their own authority, having seized the consular power.

11. **Duas Hispanias**; i. e. *Hispania Tarraconensis*, or *Provincia citerior*, and *Hispania Baetica*, or *Provincia ulterior*.

12. **Jam tum** = even then. These particles intimate a comparison between past and future time. Sallust therefore says that the conspirators had *already, even at that time*, the same plan formed, which they afterwards had at the time of the second conspiracy.

13. **Quodni** = and had not.

Ch. XIX. 1. **Citeriorem**; i. e. with reference to Rome. V. XVIII. n. 11.

2. **Pro Praetore** = with praetorian power.

3. **Adnitente** = exerting himself (to effect this).

4. **Inimicum.** V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5. V. also XVII. at the end.

5. **Praesidium in eo**; i. e. against the formidable power of Pompey.

6. **Et jam tum** = for even then. *Et* here introduces an explanatory clause.

7. **Sunt qui dicunt.** The relative is here joined with the indicative, because a simple fact is stated without any intimation of quality. The expression is = some persons say; whereas *sunt qui dicant* would mean, there are persons of such a character as to say.

8. **Clientes** = adherents.

Page

9. **Praeterea** = except in this case. 150

10. **In medio** = undetermined.

Ch. XX. 1. **Paulo ante**; i. e. in the beginning of Chap. XVII.

2. **In rem fore** = that it would be of advantage.

3. **Aedium** = of the house. In this sense used only in the plural, as a collection of several apartments for one object.

4. **Spectata mihi forent** = had been tested by me. 151

5. **Per .... ingenia** = by the assistance of cowardly and fickle men. The abstract for the concrete: lit. by means of cowardice and fickle minds.

6. **Tempestatibus.** V. XVII. n. 8. Here = occasions, emergencies.

7. **Quae mihi**: sc. *sunt bona malaque.*

8. **Idem .... nolle** = to have the same desires and the same aversions. *Ea demum.* V. VII. n. 12. This expression may here be rendered into English by an emphatic *that.*

9. **Diversi** = apart, separately.

10. **Nisi .... libertatem** = unless we *ourselves* set ourselves free.

11. **In — jus .... concessit** = passed under the control and power.

12. **Populi, nationes.** V. X. n. 1.

13. **Vulgus fuimus** = have been the rabble; i. e. have been treated as the rabble.

14. **Tandem** = pray, I should like to know. *Tandem* in interrogations is strongly intensive, and expresses impatience. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1.

15. **Verum enim vero.** The thought to which the *enim* refers, and of which it introduces the explanation, is understood. It may be supplied thus: *Verum (minime metuendum est, ne interituri simus) enim vero.*

16. **Omnia** = all their powers.

17. **Cetera res expediet** = the rest the thing (itself) will bring about. *Cetera* is the acc. pl.

18. **Superare** = *abunde esse.* 152

19. **In .... coaequandis.** V. XIII. n. 1.

20. **Amplius**: sc. *binas.* V. K. 115, R. 5, and A. & S. 256, R. 6, (c). Notice the distributive force of *binas:* "two or more houses each."

21. **Larem familiarem** = (by metonymy) house, home: lit. domestic tutelar divinity.

Page

152 22. **Toreumata** = *vasa caelata*. V. XI.

23. **Trahunt, vexant** = they squander, they expend in the most lavish manner.

24. **Mala res** = a wretched condition.

25. **Quin** = why not.

26. **Nisi forte, nisi vero** introduce a case as an exception, and describe it at the same time as improbable. *Nisi forte* is thus chiefly used in an ironical sense. Zumpt, 526.

Ch. XXI. 1. **Quieta movere** = to disturb the public peace. Sallust is fond of using the neuter plural of adjectives for substantives. *Movere* is the subject of *videbatur*.

2. **Praemium** is a prize of honor, that confers distinction on the receiver, as a reward, in opp. to *poena;* whereas *pretium* and *merces* are only a price, for the discharge of a debt, as a payment: *pretium*, as a price for an article of merchandise, in opp. to *gratia: merces* denotes wages for personal services of some duration, or hire for something hired.

3. **Quid ubique .... haberent;** i. e. *quid opis aut spei haberent et ubi* (*id haberent*). *Ubique* for *et ubi* is common in Sallust.

4. **Tabulas novas** = new account-books; i. e. the abolition of debts either in part or in whole. The *tabulae* consisted of tablets of wood covered with wax, upon which legal documents, wills, and accounts were written with a sharp-pointed iron instrument, called a *stilus*. The outer sides of the tablets consisted merely of wood: it was only the inner sides that were covered over with wax. They were fastened together at the back by means of wires, which answered the purpose of hinges, so that they opened and shut like our books; and to prevent the wax of one tablet from rubbing against the wax of the other, there was a raised margin around each. When a change or reduction of debts was resorted to, as was frequently the case in the regulation of debts in favor of debtors in the revolutions of ancient republics, the old accounts were erased by smoothing over the surface of the wax with the head of the *stilus*, and new ones (*tabulae novae*) were substituted in their place.

5. **Fert** = bring with them.

6. **Esse .... petere:** depending upon the idea of *saying* implied in *polliceri*.

7. **Citeriore.** V. XVIII. n. 11.

8. **Petere** = was a candidate for.

9. **Necessitudinibus.** V. XVII. n. 5.

10. **Cum .... facturum** = that in conjunction with him (An-

Page

tonius) he (Catiline), if elected consul, would make a beginning of the enterprise. 152

11. **Cupiditatis suae** = of his ruling passion. 153

12. **Petitionem suam**; i. e. for the consulship.

Ch. XXII. 1. **Populares** = *participes, socii.*

2. **Inde — degustavissent** = had tasted thereof. *Inde* = *ex ea potione*, referring to *sanguinem vino permixtum.* Some, however, think *inde* = *deinde*, then.

3. **Exsecrationem**; i. e. a curse imprecated upon themselves, in case they violated their oath.

4. **Eo, dictitare, fecisse, quo** = they reported (*dictitare:* historical infin. for *dictitabant*) that he did it with this view, in order that.

5. **Alius alii** = one to another.

6. **Ciceronis invidiam** = odium against Cicero.

7. **Pro magnitudine** = considering its magnitude.

Ch. XXIII. 1. **In ea conjuratione** = in that band of conspirators.

2. **Haud obscuro loco.** An example of *litotes:* a figure by which less is asserted than is really meant.

3. **Probri gratia** = *propter turpem ignominiosamque vitam.*

4. "**Vanus et vanitas** *de eo homine dicuntur, qui neque recto neque constanti consilio utitur, neglectisque bonis, magnis, honestis levia, futilia, inania sectatur.*" Dietsch.

5. **Ipse** has the force of separating, by contrast, that object (person or thing) to which it refers, from all others. The point here emphatically brought out by means of *ipse* is not, that it was his *own* crimes that he did not conceal, but that *he himself* was the man who did not conceal them.

6. **Prorsus .... habebat** = in short he paid no regard at all to what he either said or did. *Dicere* and *facere* instead of *in dicendo* and *in faciendo.*

7. **Stupri vetus consuetudo** = an illicit intimacy of long standing.

8. **Maria .... polliceri** = to make (her) extravagant promises: lit. to promise seas and mountains.

9. **Polliceor** means to promise, generally from a free impulse, and as an act of obliging courtesy: *promitto*, to promise, generally, at the request of another, as an act of agreement, and in reference to the fulfilment of the promise: *recipio*, to take upon one's self, and pass one's word of honor, as an act of generosity, inasmuch as one

19

Page

153 sets at ease the mind of a person in trouble. The *pollicens* makes agreeable offers: the *promittens* opens secure prospects: the *recipiens* removes anxiety from another. Död.

10. **Agitare** = to act, to behave.

11. **Insolentiae** = of the unusual conduct.

12. **Sublato** = *non nominato, non divulgato.*

154 13. **Quoque modo** = *et quo modo.*

14. **Pleraque.** V. XVII. n. 6.

15. **Aestuabat, et — credebant.** When two or more clauses have the same collective noun as their subject, the verb is frequently singular in one, and plural in another. A. & S. 209, R. 11, (2).

16. **Homo novus** was a name applied to a man, none of whose ancestors had obtained a curule office; i. e. the office of consul, quaestor, praetor or curule aedile. Such men were naturally looked upon by the nobility with jealousy and contempt.

17. **Postfuere** = were set aside: lit. fell in the rear.

Ch. XXIV. 1. **Quod .... concusserat** = this deed had at first intimidated the accomplices of the conspiracy. Although the perf. historical may seem to us more natural here than the pluperf., yet the pluperf. is necessary to express the proper relation between *concusserat* and *minuebatur*. The exact relation and meaning of the two clauses would have been more directly expressed by making the former subordinate to the latter by means of *quum;* and Sallust might have written, *Quod factum quum primo — concussisset, tamen Catilinae furor non minuebatur;* (although this deed had intimidated, &c., yet the rage of Catiline was not diminished;) but as he wished to bring out each proposition distinctly and prominently, he connected them co-ordinately rather than subordinately.

2. **Sumptam mutuam** = borrowed.

3. **Portare** = ordered to be taken. The English verb "to order," or "have" in the sense of "to order," is frequently not expressed in Latin, but is implied in the verb, which, in English is dependent upon the verb "to order;" as *Piso annulum sibi fecit,* Piso ordered a ring to be made for himself, or had a ring made for himself. Z. Gram. § 713.

4. **Princeps .... faciundi** = was the first to begin the war.

5. **Nec** and **neque** are not only equivalent to the simple "and" with "not," but frequently connect notions that have an adversative relation to each other (= and yet not, but not, but yet not). A.

Ch. XXV. 1. **Sempronia.** She was the wife of D. Junius

Brutus, who had been consul B. C. 77, and mother of the D. Brutus 154
who conspired with M. Brutus, C. Cassius, and others to murder Cæsar. We know from chap. XL. that her husband was not engaged in the conspiracy, and that he was at that time absent from Rome.

2. **Genere.** She belonged to the famous Sempronian family, from which also the Gracchi descended.

3. **Probae** = *pudicae, modestae* (sc. *mulieri*).

4. **Multa .... sunt** = (and) many other accomplishments which tend to luxury. The abl. *literis*, the infin. *psallere* and *saltare* and the acc. *alia* all depend upon *docta*. Such variety of construction is not unusual in Sall.

5. **Discerneres**; i. e. if you had been there.

6. **Creditum abjuraverat** = had falsely denied under oath 155
her indebtedness; i. e. that which had been loaned to her: the primitive sense of *credo*.

7. **Conscia** = accessory to.

8. **Praeceps abierat** = had plunged headlong into ruin.

9. **Haud absurdum.** V. XXIII. n. 2.

10. **Lepos** denotes the lightest wit, in opp. to dull gravity: *facetiae*, the jocund wit, in opp. to sober seriousness. Död.

Ch. XXVI. 1. **In proximum annum** = for the next year; i. e. B. C. 62.

2. **Si designatus foret** = if he should be elected. V. XVIII. n. 4.

3. **Illi**: sc. *Ciceroni*.

4. **Dolus**: in a good sense.

5. **Paulo ante.** V. XXIII.

6. **Ad hoc** = *praeterea*. V. XIV. n. 8.

7. **Collegam .... sentiret** = he had prevailed upon Antony, his colleague, by making over to him his province according to agreement, not to cherish sentiments hostile to the republic. The proconsular provinces were annually determined before the election of the consuls in order to prevent disputes; and the consuls entered upon the administration of the provinces to which they were entitled immediately on the expiration of the consular office. The provinces were generally distributed by lot, but the distribution was sometimes arranged by agreement between the persons entitled to them. Already Cicero had obtained by lot the rich province of Macedonia, which he exchanged by the transaction here mentioned for Cisalpine Gaul, which had fallen to the lot of Antony, who was supposed to be

Page

155 favorable to the designs of Catiline. He afterwards declined the latter province also, that he might remain at Rome to watch and thwart, if possible, the conspiracy.

8. **Consuli**; i. e. Cicero.

9. **Campo**; i. e. the Campus Martius, a large plain along the Tiber, consecrated to Mars, where the elections (*comitia centuriata*) were held for choosing consuls, praetors, censors, and other magistrates.

10. **Aspera foedaque** = unsuccessfully and disgracefully.

Ch. XXVII. 1. **Septimium .... Camertem** = one Septimius, a Camertian; i. e. a native of Camerinum, a town of Umbria in the eastern part of Italy, and near the borders of Picenum. Septimius was an obscure individual, of whom nothing is known save the mention which is here made of him.

2. **Alium alio** = one to one place, and another to another.

3. **Ubique** = *et ubi.* V. XXI. n. 3.

4. **Cum telo esse** = carried a weapon: lit. was with a weapon.

5. **Alios**: sc. *cum telis esse.*

156 6. **Agitanti**: sc. *illi.*

7. **Laecam.** Cicero says that the meeting took place at the house of Laeca. V. in Cat. I. 4.

8. **Ibique** = *et apud eum*, or, as some think, *in eoque conventu.*

Ch. XXVIII. 1. **Sicuti salutatum** = as if to pay their respects (to him). Such an early morning call upon the wealthy was customary at Rome at this time, and was considered a mark of politeness. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 4, n. 19.

2. **Intellegit**: an old form for *intelligit.*

3. **Egestate .... cupidam** = eager for a revolution as well from poverty as from resentment on account of injury.

4. **Sullae dominatione** = *per tyrannidem Sullae.* Kritz.

5. **Agros .... amisit.** Sulla had distributed to his followers the lands belonging to those Etrurians who had espoused the cause of Marius.

6. **Latrones**: sc. *Manlius sollicitare.*

Ch. XXIX. 1. **Ancipiti malo**; i. e. the danger apprehended from Catiline and his accomplices in the city, and from Manlius and his army abroad.

2. **Satis .... habebat** = had he ascertained with sufficient accuracy.

3. **Jam .... exagitatam** = already noised abroad by the rumors of the people.

Page

4. **In atroci negotio** = in a perilous emergency. 156

5. **Solet** = *fieri solet.*

6. **Maxuma permittitur** = *est maxima quae permittitur.* 157

7. **Parare — gerere, etc.** These infinitives are in apposition with *potestas.*

8. **Imperium .... habere** = to have the highest military and civil power.

9. **Aliter**; i. e. unless the senate make such a decree.

CH. XXX. 1. **Literas recitavit** = read aloud a letter. *Literae* is the most general expression for a letter: *epistola* is one directed to a distant friend, and sent by a messenger: *codicilli*, an address to one within the same walls, as a note. Död.

2. **Ante diem, etc.** V. Caes. I. 6, n. 8.

3. **Auguria** and **auspicia** are appearances in the ordinary course of nature, which for the most part possess a meaning for those only who are skilful in the interpretation of signs; *auguria*, for the members of the college of augurs, who are skilled in such things; *auspicia*, for the magistrates, who have the right to take auspices: whereas *prodigia*, *ostenta*, *portenta*, *monstra*, are appearances out of the ordinary course of nature, which strike the common people, and only receive a more exact interpretation from the soothsayer: lastly, *omina* are signs which any person, to whom they occur, can interpret for himself, without assistance. The primary notion in *prodigium* is, that the appearance is replete with meaning, and pregnant with consequences: in *ostentum*, that it excites wonder, and is great in its nature: in *portentum*, that it excites terror, and threatens danger: in *monstrum*, that it is unnatural and ugly. Död.

4. **Prodigia.** See an account of these in Cic. in Cat. III. 8.

5. **Circum** is here used adverbially.

6. **Ii utrique** for *eorum uterque.* V. K. 94, 13, and A. & S., 207, R. 32 (c).

7. **Ad urbem** = near the city. No citizen was allowed to hold military authority within the walls of Rome. It required a special law to be passed to give them permission to hold military authority within the city on the day of their triumph. When, therefore, commanders returned from their provinces, if they claimed a triumph, they were obliged to wait outside of the city walls until the senate decided upon their application. Marcius, proconsul of Cilicia, and Metellus, proconsul of Crete, which he had conquered and brought under the Roman sway, were thus waiting: being prevented from triumphing (*impediti, ne triumpharent*) by the intrigues of a few sen-

Page

157 ators (*calumnia paucorum*) who had been bribed to oppose them, or were waiting for a bribe to withdraw their opposition.

8. **Quibus omnia .... mos erat** = *qui omnia .... vendere solebant.*

9. **Praetores**: sc. *quoque missi sunt.*

10. **Pro .... periculo** = in proportion to the exigency and the danger.

11. **Ad hoc.** V. XXVI. n. 6.

12. **Praemium**: sc. *decrevere.*

13. **Sestertia.** The *sestertium* was a sum of money, not a coin, = 1,000 *sestertii*, and worth in our currency about $ 39. A hundred *sestertia*, therefore, would amount to $ 3,900: no small reward to give a slave besides his freedom.

14. **Ejus rei**; i. e. *conjurationis*; for *indico* is here said, as is often the case, of those who inform concerning a crime in which they themselves are implicated.

15. **Gladiatoriae familiae** = schools of gladiators. Gladiators consisted either of captives, slaves, and condemned malefactors, or (in later times) of free-born citizens, who fought voluntarily. They were kept in schools (*ludi*), where they were trained by persons called *lanistae*. The whole body of gladiators under one *lanista* was frequently called *familia*. They were sometimes the property of the *lanistae*, who let them out to persons who wished to exhibit a show of gladiators; but at other times belonged to citizens, who kept them for the purpose of exhibition, and engaged *lanistae* to instruct them.

16. **Pro cujusque opibus** = according to the means of each (town). The gladiators were a class of men, who, from their character, could be easily prevailed upon to join a conspiracy against the state; hence it was desirable to keep them as widely separated as possible.

17. **Minores magistratus.** The consuls, praetors, and censors were called *majores magistratus*, the aediles, tribunes, quaestors, &c. *minores magistratus* (inferior magistrates). Cf. Cic. in Cat. I. 1: *Urbis vigiliae*, &c.

158 Ch. XXXI. 1. **Diuturna quies.** From the time of Sulla to this time, a period of about twenty years, there had been no civil commotion at Rome.

2. **Quibus .... incesserat** = upon whom, on account of the greatness of the state, the dread of war had rarely come: more lit. had come unusual; i. e. had been unusual. Connect *magnitudine* with *insolitus.*

3. **Rogitare** = made frequent and earnest inquiries. 158

4. **Pavere** *semper metum significat, qui pallorem et tremorem efficit.* Dietsch.

5. **Eadem illa movebat** = continued to push forward those same measures (which he had commenced).

6. **Parabantur.** V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

7. **Lege Plautia.** This law was enacted against those who were guilty of either open or secret violence. The penalty was exile.

8. **Ut sui expurgandi** = as if for the sake of exculpating himself.

9. **Sicuti** = just as if.

10. **Orationem habuit.** This is the first of the four orations against Catiline.

11. **Quam .... edidit** = which he afterwards wrote out and published. V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

12. **Ea familia ortum** (sc. *se esse*) = that he had sprung from such a family. The acc. with infin. depending upon the notion of saying implied in *postulare.* On the omission of *se*, V. Caes. II. 3, n. 4.

13. **Ut .... haberet** = as to hope for all preferments.

14. **Cujus .... essent** = whose own numerous services, and those of his ancestors, had been bestowed on the Roman people.

15. **Perdita republica** = of ruining the republic.

16. **Inquilinus civis** = an adventitious citizen. Cicero was born at Arpinum, and was, therefore, not a native of Rome.

17. **Incendium meum ruina** = the conflagration that threatens me by the ruin (of my enemies).

Ch. XXXII. 1. **Ipse** is here used to bring out emphatically the 159 idea that he pondered his plans *alone:* communicating them to no other individual, and asking counsel of no one. V. XXIII. n. 5.

2. **Neque — et.** V. Caes. II. 25, n. 9.

3. **Insidiae consuli procedebant.** Much difference of opinion exists among grammarians as to the dependence of the dative upon nouns: some, as Bullions, Andrews and Stoddard, and Anthon, teaching that it often does, while others, as Kritz, Zumpt, Kühner, and Dietsch are decidedly opposed to this view. They deny that, in the writers of the Golden Age, the dat. ever depends directly upon a noun, except in the case of verbal nouns, which are derived from verbs requiring a dat. for their object; in which case the noun is an abbreviated expression for a subordinate clause; as *justitia est obtemperatio legibus institutisque populorum* = *justitia est ea virtus, quae*

Page

159 *obtemperat*, &c. I adopt the latter view. Accordingly, *consuli* does not depend upon *insidiae*, neither does it depend upon *procedebant* alone, but upon *insidiae procedebant*. The principle under consideration is illustrated more clearly by the passage below: *insidias consuli maturent*. Here *maturent* joined with *insidias* is clearly = *mature parent*. It cannot be doubted, therefore, that the dat. should be connected with the verb. Both cases are examples of the dat. of disadvantage. V. K. 90, R. 4. The "Revised Edition" of A. & S. substantially adopts this view. V. 211, R. 5, N.

4. **Intellegebat:** old form for *intelligebat*.

5. **Optimum factu** = the best thing to be done, the best course to take. Some editions have *factum*. *Augere* and *antecapere* are the subjects acc. of *esse* understood, and *optimum* agrees with them.

6. **Legiones scriberentur**; i. e. which the praetors Pompeius, Rufus, and Metellus Celer were authorized to levy. V. Ch. XXX.

7. **Cum paucis.** V. Cic. in Cat. II. 4.

8. **Quibus rebus possent** = by such means as they could.

9. **Mandatis.** V. Caes. I. 35, n. 1.

10. **Hujuscemodi.** V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6.

Ch. XXXIII. 1. **Neque contra patriam — neque quo** = neither against our country nor in order that thereby.

2. **Qui — sumus.** *Qui* agrees in gender, number, and person with the substantive pronoun *nostrum*, implied in *nostra*.

3. **Plerique — omnes** = the most of us — all of us.

4. **Patriae — fama atque fortunis.** *Expertes* is here constructed with both the gen. and abl. V. XXV. n. 4.

5. **Lege uti** = to avail himself of the law. Reference is probably had to the lex Papiria Poetelia, which had been enacted, B. C. 326, and which forbade imprisonment for debt, and made the property of the debtor the only security of the creditor.

6. **Praetoris.** The *praetor urbanus* is here meant, to whom belonged the general administration of public justice.

7. **Opitulati sunt** = relieved.

8. **Argentum .... est** = silver was paid with copper. The allusion is to the Valerian law, by which a *sestertius*, a silver coin, was paid with an *as*, a copper coin of one fourth its value. By this partial abolition of debts the debtor retained seventy-five per cent of the capital which he had borrowed. V. XXI. n. 4.

9. **Saepe ipsa plebes.** The commons (*plebes*) are here spoken of in opp. to the patricians (*patres*). Three secessions of the

commons are said to have occurred: the first, B. C. 495, on account 159
of the cruelty of creditors, the second, B. C. 449, on account of the insupportable tyranny of the decemviri, and the third, B. C. 286, on account of the burden of their debts.

10. **Amitto** means to lose something, so that it ceases to be in 160
our possession, in opp. to *retinere: perdo* means to lose something, so that it is destroyed and rendered useless, in opp. to *servare*. Död.

11. **Quonam modo .... pereamus** = in what way we may perish after having avenged our blood most effectually; i. e. how we may sell our lives as dearly as possible.

Ch. XXXIV. 1. **Discedant.** The usual construction would require the imperfect; but sometimes a writer makes use of the same tenses in indirect discourse, which he would use if he were quoting the speech in direct discourse.

2. **Ex itinere** = on his way.

3. **Optimo cuique**; i. e. *principibus optimatium*, the most distinguished men.

4. **Non quo** = not as if, not because.

5. **Neve.** V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

6. **Contentione** = private quarrel.

7. **Ab his .... literas** = a letter far different from this.

8. **Earum exemplum** = a copy of it.

Ch. XXXV. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo** = L. Catiline to Q. Catulus greeting. The usual form for the beginning of a letter was *L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit:* commonly written *L. Catilina Q. Catulo S. D.* Here it is still further abbreviated by omitting the *S. D.* The *S.*, however, is retained in some editions.

2. **Egregia .... tribuit** = your distinguished faithfulness, fully known by experience, (and) pleasing to me amid my great perils, has given confidence to my recommendation; i. e. to the recommendation of my interests to your care. See *Orestillam commendo* at the end of the chapter. There is great confusion in the text here. I have adopted the reading of the most and best books.

3. **Quamobrem**; i. e. on account of my confidence in your friendship.

4. **Defensionem** is a formal defence against an adversary: *satisfactionem*, an apology, an explanation, such as may satisfy a friend. Supply *sed* before *satisfactionem*.

5. **In novo consilio** = in reference to my new enterprise; i. e. the raising of an army.

6. **Non statui parare** = *statui non parare*.

Page

160 7. **Ex .... culpa** = since I am conscious of no crime: lit. from no consciousness of crime. *De culpa* nearly = *culpae.*

8. **Quam**: referring to *satisfactionem.* *Veram*: sc. *esse.*

9. **Licet cognoscas** = you may be assured.

10. **Contumelia, injuria.** *Contumelia* denotes a wrong done to the honor of another: *injuria*, a violation of another's right. A blow is an *injuria*, so far as it is the infliction of bodily harm; and a *contumelia*, so far as it brings on the person who receives it the imputation of a cowardly or servile spirit. Död.

11. **Statum dignitatis** = the position of honor which I deserved; i. e. the consulship. V. XVIII., *paulo post*, &c.

161 12. **Non quin — possem** = not as if I could not.

13. **Aes .... nominibus** = my own debts. So *alienis nominibus*, (sc. *aes alienum*,) = the debts of others.

14. **Quum et** = *quum etiam.*

15. **Non dignos** = unworthy.

16. **Alienatum** = discarded.

17. **Hoc nomine** = on this account.

18. **Pro meo casu** = considering my unfortunate condition.

19. **Scribere vellem**: a mere pretence, cunningly devised to avoid farther explanation.

20. **Commendo**: sc. *tuae fidei* from the next clause.

21. **Ave** is a salutation used at meeting and parting; whereas *salve* is used at meeting only, *vale* at parting. Död.

Ch. XXXVI. 1. **Ipse** is added, because those things which pertain to Catiline are opposed to those things which he himself did pertaining to others.

2. **Fascibus .... insignibus.** V. Cic. in Cat. II. 6, 13.

3. **Hostes judicat.** *Qui hostis judicatus erat, et jus civitatis amisit et bello persequendus fuit.* D.

4. **Sine fraude** = without risk; i. e. with impunity.

5. **Praeter** (*illis*) — **condemnatis** = except for those condemned. *Praeter* is an adverb, and *condemnatis* depends upon *liceret.*

6. **Multo maxime miserabile** = by far the most deplorable; i. e. of all governments.

7. **Quum** = although.

8. **Otium** denotes quiet times in general, as a species of *pax*, with reference to foreign relations: *concordia*, with reference to internal relations. Död.

9. **Perditum irent** = were bent on ruining. The verb *eo* joined with the supine expresses an end, purpose, wish. This con-

Page

struction is quite frequent in Sallust, but is not found in Cicero, who 161
uses, instead of it, the periphrastic conjugation by means of *esse* and the participle future active.

10. **Duobus senati decretis** = although two decrees of the senate had been made. The first of these is mentioned in Ch. XXX., and the other in this chapter.

11. **Uti tabes** = like a consuming fever. 162

Ch. XXXVII. 1. **Omnino** = in general.

2. **Id adeo** = this even, this very thing. *Adeo* with pronouns has an intensive force. So *id adeo malum*, &c., at the end of the chapter.

3. **Extollunt** = they elevate; i. e. to office.

4. **Sine cura** = without any anxiety (for themselves). It is more fully explained by the following clause.

5. **Facile habetur** = is easily kept; i. e. poverty (= poor people) having nothing, has nothing to lose.

6. **Ea vero** = they in particular. *Ea* is added to distinguish particularly the *urbana plebes* from the *cuncta plebes* mentioned at the beginning of the chapter. This use of demonstrative pronouns is not uncommon. V. XII. n. 5, and XX. n. 8.

7. **Praeceps ierat**; i. e. into the designs of Catiline.

8. **Primum omnium.** The populace are here divided into five distinct classes, the description of which is introduced severally by the words *primum omnium*, *deinde*, *praeterea*, *praeterea*, *ad hoc*. The first general division is subdivided into three classes by the words *qui ubique*, *item alii*, *postremo*.

9. **Per dedecora** = by disgraceful excesses.

10. **Sentinam** is here not the place where the filth gathers, as some interpret, but the filthy gathering itself, into which foul and dirty streams flow. *Comparatur Roma cum ipsa spurcitie, in quam tanquam sordidi rivuli confluxerint homines turpes.* Dietsch.

11. **Alios senatores**: sc. *esse*.

12. **Ut .... agerent** = that they passed life in princely luxury and refinement.

13. **Quisque** is in apposition with *multi*.

14. **Privatis .... largitionibus**; i. e. the largesses bestowed by private demagogues of wealth and rank to cater for popular favor, and the distribution of corn, consisting in the later times of the republic of five *modii* per month to an individual, made by the government to the indigent population of Rome, either gratuitously or at a rate considerably below the market price.

Page

162 15. **Eos** refers to the collective noun *juventus.*

16. **Quo** = on this account.

17. **Juxta ac** = just as; i. e. as badly as, no better than.

18. **Jus .... erat.** By the lex Cornelia, of which Sulla was the author, the sons and grandsons of proscribed persons were forever excluded from all public offices.

19. **Id adeo malum:** referring probably to the civil dissensions in the time of Sulla.

163 Ch. XXXVIII. 1. **Restituta est.** The power of the tribunes had been greatly restricted by Sulla, but was restored in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus.

2. **Summam potestatem** = very great power. As the power of the tribunes is referred to, it must not be translated "the highest power," for that was vested in the consuls. It means the highest degree of tribunician power.

3. **Exagitare** = to stir up, excite.

4. **Pleraque.** V. XVII. n. 6.

5. **Senatus specie pro sua magnitudine** = apparently to support the senate, (but in reality) for their own aggrandizement.

6. **Ut .... absolvam** = to relate the truth in a few words.

7. **Honestis nominibus** = under honorable pretexts.

8. **Quicunque** is divided into two classes by *alii* — *pars*, and then again into individuals by *quisque.*

9. **Modestia** — **modus** = moderation — limit.

Ch. XXXIX. 1. **Bellum maritimum**; i. e. the war against the Cilician pirates, which he terminated within the space of forty days. The next year, B. C. 66, he was, by the Manilian law, invested with the leadership of the war against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

2. **Plebis opes imminutae**; i. e. in consequence of the almost unlimited power delegated to a single individual, Pompey.

3. **Innoxii** = unharmed.

4. **Hi**; i. e. *pauci*, the few.

5. **Ceteros .... tractarent** = they frightened the others (i. e. of the patricians who were suspected of courting popular favor, or of belonging to the popular party) with judicial processes, in order that they (i. e. the *ceteros*), when in office (i. e. the tribuneship), might lead the people more gently (i. e. without harshness towards the patricians: not exciting them against the patricians; for by thus exciting them, they would render themselves liable to prosecution by the patricians as soon as their term of office had expired).

6. **Sed .... oblata est** = but as soon as, the state of affairs

Page

being dangerous, the hope of overthrowing the existing form of government was presented (to them, i. e. the *ceteros*). 163

7. **Vetus certamen**; i. e. between the patricians and plebeians.

8. **Animos eorum**; i. e. the minds of the *ceteros*.

10. **Quodsi** = and if.

11. **Neque** = *neque tamen*.

12. **Diutius** = very long.

13. **Quin .... extorqueret** = without some one who might be more powerful wresting their power and liberty from them, exhausted and powerless. *Defessis et exsanguinibus* belong to *illis* understood: the dat. of disadvantage.

14. **Tamen** = yet; i. e. notwithstanding these considerations.

15. **Sollicitabat** = attempted to gain over. 164

16. **Cujusque .... hominum** = every sort of men: lit. a class of men of every sort.

Ch. XL. 1. **Negotium .... requirat** = he charges to seek out.

2. **Publice privatimque** = as a state and as individuals.

3. **Plerisque principibus** = to most of the leading men.

4. **Quasi .... casum** = as if deploring its calamity.

5. **Tantis malis** may be the dat. depending upon *exitum sperarent* (V. XXXII. n. 3), or the abl. absolute according to K. 100, R. 3, or A. & S. 257, R. 7. If the former, the sense is, "what issue they expected for so great evils": if the latter, "what issue they expected since the evils were so great." I prefer the latter.

6. **Miseriis.** V. XXXII. n. 3. The dat. here depends upon the compound expression, *remedium expectare*.

7. **Orare** = began to entreat.

8. **Neque aliena consilii** = and indeed convenient for consultation.

9. **Innoxios** = innocent persons; i. e. persons not connected with the conspiracy.

10. **Animus amplior** = more courage.

11. **Domum**: not their native country, but their place of residence in Rome.

Ch. XLI. 1. **Diu .... caperent** = were a long time uncertain what course they should take. *Habuere*: sc. *se*.

2. **In altera parte — at in altera.** First the motives they had to engage in the conspiracy are stated, then those they had to betray it.

3. **Studium belli.** This motive grew out of the warlike character of the Allobroges, who were a *natura gens bellicosa*.

Page
165 4. **In spe victoriae**; i. e. in the victory which they hoped for.

5. **Majores opes** = greater power and influence; i. e. to be enjoyed by the ambassadors personally, as a reward for betraying the conspiracy.

6. **Certa praemia.** V. XXX. In this passage the ambassadors are comparing the interests of their state with their own private interests. The first class of motives mentioned is drawn from considerations of state policy: the second refers to private advantages; so that *aes alienum* is opposed to *majores opes*, *studium belli* to *tuta consilia*, and *magna merces* to *certa praemia*.

7. **Cujus patrocinio.** Not only individuals, but also sometimes cities, and even entire states, which were in a certain relation of subjection or friendship to Rome, put themselves under the patronage of distinguished individuals, who took an interest in their affairs, and defended their cause in the senate. This patronage was hereditary. Q. Fabius Sanga had derived his right of patronage over the Allobroges from his ancestor, Q. Fabius Maximus, who finally reduced them to subjection, and hence was surnamed *Allobrogicus*.

8. **Precepit — simulent.** The perf. historical followed by the present is an unusual construction, and confined to the historians.

Ch. XLII. 1. **Quos .... dimiserat.** V. XXVII.

2. **Cuncta .... agebant** = commenced doing all things at one and the same time.

3. **Portationibus.** The plural is used because the arms were carried in many places, and by many individuals.

4. **Causa cognita** = after trial: lit. the cause having been investigated.

5. **C. Murena:** sc. *complures in vincula conjecerat.*

6. **Qui — legatus** = who as deputy.

Ch. XLIII. 1. **Videbantur:** sc. *illae*, referring to *copiis.*

2. 1. **Concilium, concio,** and **comitia** are meetings summoned for fixed purposes: *concilium*, an assembly of noblemen and persons of distinction, of a committee, of the senate, the individual members of which are summoned to deliberate; whereas *concio* and *comitia* mean a meeting of the community, appointed by public proclamation, for passing resolutions or hearing them proposed: *concio* means any orderly meeting of the community, whether of the people or of the soldiery, in any state or camp: *comitia* is a historical term confined to a Roman meeting of the people. 2. *Coetus* and *conventus* are voluntary assemblies: *coetus*, for any purpose, for merely social purposes, for a conspiracy, and so forth: whereas *conventus*, for a

Page

serious purpose, such as the celebration of a festival, the hearing of 165
a discourse, and so forth. Död.

3. **Concione habita.** Probably the assembly of the Quirites, before which Cicero delivered the 2d Orat. in Cat.

4. **Actionibus** = the proceedings; i. e. with reference to the expulsion of Catiline from Rome.

5. **Eo signo** = upon this signal; i. e. the attack to be made on Cicero by the tribune during his address to the people. Some understand *dato*, but it is not necessary.

6. **Suum .... negotium** = each his part.

7. **Divisa** (sc. *esse*) = to be assigned. *Sed.* V. VII. n. 1.

8. **Hoc** = *tali.*

9. **Alius** (sc. *aggrederetur*) **autem alium** = moreover one should attack one, and another should attack another; i. e. each should single out his victim.

10. **Filii familiarum** = minors; i. e. sons who are still under the father's authority. To these Cicero is thought to allude in Orat. II. in Cat. *Hos, quos video volitare*, &c.

11. **Illos — corrumpere** = (saying) that they lost, threw 166
away.

12. **Dies prolatando** = by putting off the day of execution: lit. by putting off days; i. e. the times appointed for the execution of an affair. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, 10.

Ch. XLIV. 1. **Per .... conveniunt** = have an interview with the rest through Gabinius. V. XLI. *ad finem.*

2. **Signatum** = sealed.

3. **Aliter** = *nisi id fiat;* i. e. unless the oath is given. V. XXIX. n. 9.

4. **Eos**; i. e. *cives.*

5. **Eo**; i. e. into the country of the Allobroges.

6. **Crotoniensem** = an inhabitant of Cretona.

7. **Literas — exemplum.** V. XXXIV. n. 7.

8. **Quis sim, etc.** V. Cic. in Cat. III. 5, 12.

9. **Fac cogites** = see that you consider.

10. **Memineris te virum esse.** Cicero has quoted it thus: *Cura, ut vir sis.*

11. **Tuae rationes** = your interests, circumstances. *Rationes sunt omnia, quae quis in consilio perficiendo sequi debeat.* D. Cf. LVI. *fin.*

12. **Ab infimis.** From the following clause, *quo consilio servitia repudiet*, it is evident that by "the lowest," slaves are meant.

Page

166 13. **Mandata verbis** = a verbal message.

14. **Propius**: sc. *urbem.*

CH. XLV. 1. **Cicero — imperat.** V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, 5.

2. **Cetera** = as for the rest. *Uti* = as. *Ita agant* = that they may so act.

167 3. **Illi homines militares**; i. e. *praetores.*

4. **Ad id loci** = *ad eum locum.*

5. **Simul** = *simul ac.*

6. **Utrinque.** The praetors stationed a force at both extremities of the bridge, and as soon as the ambassadors entered the bridge, a shout arose both before and behind them.

7. **Dedit**: not the perf. of *do*, but the present of *dedo.*

CH. XLVI. 1. **Intelligens** = because he knew. *Dubitans* = because he hesitated.

2. **Porro autem** = then moreover.

3. **Sibi oneri — fore** = would prove a source of odium to himself

4. **Reipublicae .... fore** = would tend to ruin the republic.

5. **Igitur — jubet Lentulum, etc.** V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, *ad init.*

6. **Ipse .... tenens.** This was to show respect to the official character of Lentulus.

7. **Eo**; i. e. to the temple of Concord.

CH. XLVII. 1. **Quid .... habuisset** = what design he had entertained, or for what reason he had entertained it.

2. **Alia** = things other than the truth, or things that did not pertain to the conspiracy.

3. **Fide .... dicere** = to speak under a public pledge of impunity.

168 4. **Se .... legatos** = that he, having been admitted a few days before, as an associate, by Gabinius and Coeparius, knew nothing more (i. e. no other person) than the ambassadors (*sc.* to be concerned in the conspiracy). This is the interpretation of Kritz. The more obvious meaning, however, — viz. that he knew nothing more than the ambassadors (knew), — may after all be the true one, though it is not easy to see how this can be.

5. **Audire solitum** = (he) was accustomed to hear.

6. **Lentulum .... erat** = convict Lentulus of dissembling, not only by letters (lit. besides letters), but also, in addition to them, by the conversations which he was accustomed to hold.

7. **Tribus Corneliis** = to three of the Cornelian family. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, 9.

Page

8. **Cinnam atque Sullam:** sc. *urbis potitos fuisse.* They 168 were members of the Cornelian family.

9. **Signa .... cognovissent** = had acknowledged their seals.

10. **Abdicato magistratu** = having resigned his office. A Roman citizen could not be put on trial while in office.

11. **In .... custodiis** = in private custody: equivalent to our phrase "held to bail." When a person of high rank was charged with crime, instead of being thrown into prison, and kept there until his trial, he was committed to the charge of some responsible individual. This was called *libera custodia.*

CH. XLVIII. 1. **Ciceronem .... tollere.** The change in the minds of the people, which is here described, was caused by a speech of Cicero, which he delivered to them on leaving the senate, and in which he related in detail the arrest of the Allobroges and the transactions of the senate. This is the speech which has come down to us as the third oration against Catiline.

2. **Gaudium .... laetitiam.** The chief distinction between *gaudium* and *laetitia* is, that *gaudium* is the inward, simple emotion of joy; whereas *laetitia* is the outward manifestation, the utterance of joy. On *atque*, V. Caes. III. 17, n. 3.

3. **Agitabat.** The change from the historical infin. to the present imperf., in the same sentence, will be recognized by the observing student as a not unusual construction in Sallust.

4. **Praedae:** sc. *sibi.*

5. **Ac** is here used to add a notion which defines more accurately the notion contained in *immoderatum.*

6. **Quippe .... erant** = since all their means consisted in articles for daily use, and clothes for the body. *Usu* and *cultu* are the abstract for the concrete.

7. **Post eum diem** = *postridie.*

8. **Dico** denotes to say, as conveying information, in reference to the hearer, in opp. to *taceo;* but *aio* expresses an affirmation, with reference to the speaker, in opp. to *nego.* Död.

9. **Data esset.** V. Caes. I. 13, n. 7.

10. **De itinere hostium;** i. e. of the approach of Catiline and Manlius towards Rome with an army.

11. **Missum a M. Crasso.** V. XVII. *ad fin.*

12. **Illi;** i. e. *Lentulus et Cethegus aliique.* 169

13. **Tanta vis hominis** = *homo tantae vis.*

14. **Videbatur:** personal, yet it will be better to translate it impersonally.

Page

169 15. **Crasso — obnoxii.** Being a man of great wealth, many were "under obligations to" him, on account of the loans with which he had accommodated them, and consequently were afraid of offending him.

16. **Referatur:** sc. *ad se.* Before the senate could vote upon any measure, it must be brought regularly before them by a magistrate authorized to do the same: commonly the consul presiding, though it could be done by a tribune of the people, and even by a praetor.

17. **Consulente Cicerone** (sc. *senatum*) = Cicero consulting the senate; i. e. referring the subject to them, putting the question to them. *Frequens* = full.

18. **Neque amplius** (sc. *indicandi*) **potestatem faciundam** = and that power of giving further information ought not to be given.

19. **Per .... periculi** = by his being made to share in the danger.

20. **Suscepto .... patrocinio** = by undertaking the defence of the vicious.

21. **Praedicantem** = openly declaring.

CH. XLIX. 1. **Neque .... gratia** = nor by money nor marks of favor.

2. **Nominaretur**; i. e. as an accomplice.

3. **Piso:** sc. *inimicitiam exercebat.*

4. **Oppugnatus .... injustum** = because he had been attacked (by him; i. e. Caesar), when on trial for extortion, on account of the unjust punishment of a certain one who lived beyond the Po. The meaning of the passage is not that Piso was accused of extortion by Caesar, but that Caesar availed himself of the opportunity of this trial for extortion to bring Piso to justice for an alleged unjust punishment of one of the Transpadani, whose patron he (Caesar) was.

5. **Ex .... pontificatus.** For the meaning of *ex*, V. XII. n. 2. Caesar had defeated Catulus in his canvass for the office of *pontifex maximus*.

6. **Adolescentulo.** Caesar, though now thirty-six years old, could be called young in comparison with the aged Catulus.

7. **Res .... videbatur** = the circumstances, however, seemed favorable; i. e. for injuring the reputation of Caesar; for being deeply involved in debt, he would be more readily suspected of being engaged in the conspiracy.

8. **Privatim — publice** = in private life — in public life.

Page

9. **Maxumis muneribus** = by the most splendid exhibitions. 169

10. **Quae se — audisse dicerent**: a peculiar construction, 170 though not uncommon in Cicero, = *quae audivissent, ut dicebant.*

11. **Quo .... esset**: depending upon *minitarentur.*

CH. L. 1. **Libertus** means the freedman, with reference to his master, in opp. to *servus*: *libertinus*, with reference to his rank, in opp. to *civis* and *ingenuus.*

2. **Opifices atque servitia.** V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 8, 17.

3. **Sollicitabant**: sc. *partim*, corresponding with *partim* in the next clause.

4. **Multitudinum** = of factions, mobs.

5. **Familiam** = slaves; i. e. belonging to a family.

6. **Eos — contra .... fecisse.** This was the usual formula of condemnation against those who had committed any high crime against the state. For *sed*, see Ch. VII. n. 1.

7. **Designatus.** V. XVIII. n. 4.

8. **Supplicium** = capital punishment.

9. **Decreverat — dixerat — censuerat.** These pluperfs. may be explained, says Kritz, on the supposition that the writer was tacitly referring what he was relating to the *senatus consultum*, which was finally made.

10. **Pedibus .... iturum se** = that he would go over to the opinion of Tiberius Nero; i. e. when they came to vote upon the question; which was not done till all the senators had had an opportunity to express their opinions. The allusion is to the mode of voting. The mode of proceeding in the Roman senate was as follows: First, the presiding magistrate (in the time of the republic one of the consuls) announced the subject for deliberation. This was called *relatio*, or *referre ad senatum.* Then each member was called upon to state his opinion, (*rogare sententiam, sententiam dicere*,) which he delivered either by a single word, sitting, or in a set speech, standing. This was merely *an expression of opinion*, which he was allowed to retract when he actually voted; as did Silanus in the passage before us. In the earlier times the *princeps senatus*, and at a later period the *consules designati* were first called on; then the question was put to the others in the order of their official rank. After this followed the actual voting, which was usually by *discessio, pedibus ire in sententiam alicujus*; i. e. the members who voted on the same side joined together, and thus separated from those who voted otherwise. In the present case Silanus at first gave his opinion in favor of the severest punishment. Many others followed him, adopting the same course,

Page

170 At length it came to the turn of Tiberius Nero to give his opinion; who opposed capital punishment, at least, for the present, but was in favor of strengthening the guards, retaining the prisoners in custody, and postponing the whole subject till after Catiline was overcome, when it should be resumed, and final action taken upon it. Caesar spoke next, opposing capital punishment altogether, and advocating imprisonment for life. The effect of his speech was very great: he seemed about to carry the senate with him. Silanus was made to modify his opinion so far as to adopt that of Nero. At this point Cicero arose, and pronounced the fourth Catilinarian oration; in which he reviewed in a masterly manner the speeches of Silanus and Caesar, and urged prompt and vigorous measures. He failed, however, to turn the scale completely, and it was not till after the speeches of Lutatius Catulus, the inveterate enemy of Caesar, and Cato, tribune of the commons elect, whose burning eloquence electrified the senate, and bore down nearly all opposition, that a majority could be obtained to favor his views.

11. **Praesidiis additis**; i. e. *cum praesidia addita essent.*

12. **Hujuscemodi.** From this expression it is evident that we have not the language, but only the sentiments of the speech.

171 CH. LI. 1. **Haud .... paruit.** This sentence contains the reason of the preceding, the connective *nam* being omitted, as is not unfrequently the case. *Lubidini simul et usui* = passion and reason at the same time.

2. **P. C.** for *Patres Conscripti.*

3. **Quae — male consuluerint** = what injurious measures kings and nations have taken.

4. **Ordine** = properly.

5. **Injuriae**; i. e. done to us.

6. **Per .... fecere** = retaliated when opportunity offered.

7. **Neu.** V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

8. **Novum consilium.** The new measure here alluded to was the punishment of Roman citizens by death.

9. **Ingenia** = the imaginations.

10. **Iis**: sc. *poenis.*

11. **Enumeravere** can be connected with *saevitia* only by *zeugma.* Translate it "have shown," and "have enumerated."

12. **Quo .... pertinuit** = for what object was that strain of oratory?

13. **An.** V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: *alione pertinuit*, an *eo pertinuit?*

Page

14. **Scilicit** = no doubt, forsooth. Strongly ironical. 171

15. **Oratio accendet** = a mere speech will inflame.

16. **Eas .... habuere** = have felt them too severely. 172

17. **Alia .... est** = there is one degree of freedom of action to one class of persons, and another to another; i. e. all have not the same degree of freedom.

18. **Studere** = to favor: sc. *in maxima fortuna.*

19. **In imperio** = in those who command.

20. **Postrema** = the last things, the last of an affair: in the present case the punishment.

21. **In** = in the case of, in regard to.

22. **Eos .... cognovi** = such I know to be the character and such the moderation of the man.

23. **Aliena .... nostra** = not suited to the principles of our government.

24. **Metus — injuria**; i. e. fear, not for himself, but for the state, for the public weal — the wrong, the nature of the wrong, the atrocity of the crime.

25. **De poena.** Having thus summarily disposed of the first cause of Silanus's opinion, viz. *metus*, he now proceeds to discuss at length the second, *injuria.*

26. **Id .... habet** = that which is in the nature of the thing: lit. that which the thing has. He means to assert that the views which he is about to set forth are philosophically correct, and in accordance with nature.

27. **Ultra**: sc. *mortem.* See Cicero's review of this doctrine in the fourth oration against Catiline.

28. **Lex Porcia.** The Porcian law enacted that a Roman citizen should not be scourged or put to death.

29. **An**: sc. *in sententiam non addidisti.*

30. **Sin**: sc. *in sententiam non addidisti*, &c. *Levius est*: sc. *verberari.*

31. **Qui .... neglexeris** = how is it consistent (in you) to observe the law in the less matter (i. e. the scourging), when you have disregarded it in the greater (i. e. the capital punishment).

32. **At** is much used to denote objections; and even such as the speaker raises himself, for the purpose of upsetting or weakening that which was said before. In *at enim* there is an ellipsis: *at* represents the objection, and *enim* introduces the explanation of it. Here the ellipsis may be supplied thus: but some one may say, what need is there of all this discussion, for who will blame, &c.

Page

173 33. **Tempus, dies, fortuna**: sc. *reprehendet.* An answer to the preceding question. This course, if adopted, argues the speaker, may at some future time prove a dangerous precedent. *Libido* = caprice.

34. **Illis**; i. e. the conspirators.

35. **In alios** = against others; i. e. by being used as a precedent, it may, at some future day, be the source of great abuse and injustice to others.

36. **Dignis**: sc. *poena*: *idoneis* = fit subjects of it.

37. **Damasippus** was only a surname of L. Junius Brutus, an active and unprincipled partisan of Marius. He was praetor urbanus B. C. 82; and at the request of Marius he summoned the senate upon some false pretext, and procured the assassination of a number of the senators, whose bodies were thrown unburied into the Tiber.

38. **Atque** = certainly.

39. **Ingenia** = characters.

40. **Potest.** The order is, *alio tempore*, &c., *falsum aliquid potest pro vero credi.*

41. **Quominus — imitarentur** = from imitating.

42. **Arma atque tela — pleraque sumpserunt** = most of their arms, offensive and defensive, they borrowed. Join *pleraque* with *arma* as well as *insignia.*

174 43. **Ubique** = wherever it was, wherever they found it. The words, *apud socios aut hostes*, illustrate the force of *ubique.*

44. **Imitari .... malebant** = they preferred to imitate rather than envy their good institutions. Sc. *institutis* after *bonis.* Some supply *hominibus.* Here two verbs are connected, one of which governs the acc. and the other the dat., and the object is put in the case required by the one that stands nearest. The common construction repeats the object with each verb in the case which that verb requires.

45. **Quominus .... capiamus** = why we should not take a new measure. *Causam* implies hindering, and is, therefore, followed by *quominus* and the subj.

46. **Ea bene parta** = those things which have been happily obtained (from them): referring to *imperium* not grammatically, but *ad intellectum.*

47. **Per municipia** = among the *municipia.* The *municipia* were towns, the inhabitants of which had been formerly *peregrini*, but were now *cives.* They enjoyed the rights of Roman citizenship, but were governed by their own magistrates, and managed their affairs according to their own customs.

Page

48. **Neu quis** = and that no one. Observe the double construction after *censeo;* first the acc. with the infin., then *neu* with the subj., after which the acc. with infin. is resumed: *senatum existimare*, &c. Compare Cic. in Cat. IV. 4, 8. 174

49. **Eum . . . . facturum.** V. L. n. 6.

CH. LII. 1. **Ceteri . . . . assentiebantur**; i. e. gave their opinions verbally, without rising, and adopting one or another of the opinions of the preceding speakers. The regular form of speech on such occasions was *assentior*, adding the name of the person whose opinion he adopted; as *assentior Silano*, *assentior Caesari*, &c. *Varie* refers, not to *verbo*, but to *alius alii.*

2. **Longe . . . . est — et** = I have a far different opinion — from what I do.

3. **Poena**; i. e. the kind of punishment. Cato says the real question at issue is, not the kind of punishment suitable for the conspirators, but what measures shall be adopted to prevent the success of the conspiracy.

4. **Persequare** = you may punish.

5. **Judicia** = the (aid of) tribunals.

6. **Nihil fit reliqui victis** = nothing is left to the vanquished.

7. **Pluris — fecistis** = have valued higher. 175

8. **Ista.** The severity of Cato's manners led him to speak with contempt of the luxuries so highly prized by many of his hearers.

9. **Agitur** = the question is.

10. **Qui . . . . fecissem** = who had never excused myself and my own inclination for any offence. *Lubidini* = to gratify the lust: lit. for the lust.

11. **Ea**: sc. *verba.*

12. **Opulentia . . . . tolerabat** = (for) its resources bore your negligence; i. e. saved it from the consequence of your negligence.

13. **Bonisne . . . . vivamus** = whether we are living under good or bad morals.

14. **Sed** (*num*) . . . . **futura sint** = but whether these things, of whatever character they appear to be, are to be our own, or together with ourselves to become the property of our enemies. *Cujus haec cumque*, by tmesis, for *haec cujuscumque.*

15. **Hic** = *in tali rerum conditione, quae cum ita sint.*

16. **Eo . . . . sita est** = in such an extremity is the state placed: lit. to such a degree is the state placed in extremity.

17. **In** = in the case of. *Ne* = only not. *Et: neu* might have been used. The influence of *ne* extends on to *eant.* For *perditum eant*, V. XXXVI. n. 9.

Page

175 18. **Credo** = I suppose, being parenthetical, does not affect the construction of the sentence. *De inferis* = concerning the dead.

19. **Diverso .... bonis — habere** = that the wicked, their route being different from (that of) the good, inhabit places dismal, &c. This sentence is an explanation of *ea quae — memorantur*.

20. **Videlicet timens**: strongly ironical.

21. **A multitudine conducta** = by a hired mob.

22. **Et non** is used instead of *neque* when the negation belongs, not to the whole sentence or clause, but only to a single word or notion; also when the negation is emphatic. Here the negation is limited to *per totam Italiam*.

176 23. **Metuit — timet**: sc. Caesar. The direct inference from Cato's argument is, that if Caesar alone fears no danger from the conspirators, he must have some connection with the conspiracy.

24. **Quanto .... agetis** = the more vigorously you shall act in this case: lit. the more attentively you shall do these things.

25. **Jam .... aderunt** = they will all be upon us immediately with savage ferocity.

26. **Si ita esset.** The argument is thus: it is erroneous to suppose that our government became great by military prowess; for if this were the case, it would now be in the most flourishing condition; for our military resources are much greater than were those of our fathers.

27. **Neque .... obnoxius** = and not addicted to vice nor sensual pleasures.

28. **Publice — privatim** = as a state — as individuals. The public treasury is plundered by the powerful, who lavish in private their ill-gotten wealth.

29. **Virtutis praemia** = the rewards of merit; i. e. the posts of honor and emolument.

30. **Sibi quisque** = each one for himself.

31. **Hic .... servitis** = here (i. e. in the senate) you are slaves to money or favor.

32. **Vacuam** = defenceless. Sc. *a defensoribus*.

33. **Supra caput est** = is close at hand.

34. **Misereamini censeo** = I suppose you should pity them. Ironical. Cf. Cic. Cat. IV. 6, n. 29.

35. **Ne** = *nae*.

36. **Scilicet .... est** = the crisis itself is indeed dangerous.

37. **Immo vero** = nay indeed. Sc. *eam timetis*.

177 38. **Bello Gallico.** According to Livy and others, this event took place in the war with the Latins.

Page

39. **Videlicet cetera vita** = forsooth, the rest of their life. Strong irony. 177

40. **Verum** = well then.

41. **Quibus .... fuisset** = if they had ever had regard for any considerations.

42. **Si — peccato locus esset** = if there were any room for a mistake; i. e. in the decision to be arrived at. The meaning is, there is no time to be lost: if an erroneous decision be made, our doom will be sealed before there will be time to correct it.

43. **Faucibus urget** = is upon our necks, is close upon us: lit. presses at our throats.

44. **Occulte.** A hint that some of the senators were implicated in the conspiracy, and betrayed their deliberations to the conspirators.

CH. LIII. 1. **Alii .... vocant** = chiding, they call each other timid.

2. **Multa — quae .... Romanus — praeclara .... fecit** = the many illustrious achievements which the Roman people have performed.

3. **Quae .... sustinuisset** = what thing most of all had sustained so great undertakings; i. e. had helped them to carry through: the *negotium* being viewed as a *burden*.

4. **Contendisse**: sc. *populum Romanum*. 178

5. **Ante Romanos fuisse** = had excelled the Romans.

6. **Agitanti** = reflecting.

7. **Sicuti effeta parente** = the parent being, as it were, exhausted by bearing. Rome is here compared with a mother who has ceased to bear children. Few passages have perplexed critics more than this. Some read *effeta parentum*, some *effetae parentum*, and some *veluti effeta parentum*. The text which is here adopted is that suggested by Müller.

8. **Multis tempestatibus** = for a long period of time.

9. **Quos .... aperirem.** The tenses in this passage are used in the same manner that they are in epistolary writings. V. K. 84, 10. Translate the perfect and imperfect as presents, and the pluperf. as a pres. perf.

10. **Quin — aperirem** = without portraying.

CH. LIV. 1. **Par** denotes similarity with respect to greatness, power, and value, or equality and proportion with regard to number: *aequalis* refers to interior qualities. The *par* is considered as in a state of activity, or, at least, as determined and prepared to measure himself with his match in contest: the *aequalis*, in a state of rest, and claiming merely comparison and equality as to rank. Död.

Page

178 Caesar was of patrician origin, and Cato of plebeian; but noble deeds and the highest honors of the state had raised the latter to a full equality with the former. At the time of the conspiracy, Cato was about thirty-three years of age, and Caesar about thirty-seven.

2. **Alia alii** = one (kind of glory) to the one, and another to the other. *Alii* is not properly used with reference to two persons only, but the writer having used *alia* must use *alii* to correspond with it.

3. **Facilitas** = the yielding temper.

4. **In animum induxerat** = had determined.

179 5. **Sequebatur**: sc. *gloria*.

Ch. LV. 1. **In Catonis sententiam discessit.** V. L. n. 10.

2. **Ne quid .... novaretur** = lest some new outbreak might be made during that time. *Novaretur* is impersonal, and *quid* is the synecdochical acc.

3. **Triumviros.** The *triumviri capitales* are here meant, who were charged with the execution of police ordinances, the discovery of offenders, arrests, the superintendence of prisons and executions, and the punishments of slaves and inferior persons.

4. **Ipse — Lentulum.** V. XLVI. n. 6.

5. **Ubi .... laevam.** The books vary between *ascenderis* and *decenderis*. If *ascenderis* is, as we suppose, the true reading, the clause is not descriptive of the *Tullianum*, but of the elevated ground on which the prison stood.

6. **Camera .... vincta** = a vaulted roof secured by stone arches.

7. **Incultu** = from want of cleanliness; hence from filth.

Ch. LVI. 1. **Ex omni copia, etc.** The meaning is, he formed all his men into two legions, dividing them into twenty cohorts (ten to each legion), and filling the cohorts as full as he could with the men that he had. As new recruits arrived, he distributed them equally among the cohorts of the two legions, until they contained the usual number. V. Caes. II. 5, n. 10.

2. **Sociis**: sc. *conjurationis*.

3. **Venerat — distribuerat — expleverat.** The plup. is here used with reference to the narrative of past events which follows; i. e. the actions which these verbs describe had taken place before the arrival of Antonius (*Antonius cum exercitu adventavit*).

4. **Numero**; i. e. the usual number.

5. **Alii.** V. Caes. I. 8, n. 11.

Page

6. **Servitia repudiabat.** He at first intended to employ slaves. V. XXIV. and XLVI. 180

7. **Cujus:** sc. *generis hominum.*

8. **Alienum suis rationibus** = prejudicial to his interests. V. XLIV. *ad fin.* *Alienum* is the predicate, and (*se*) *videri* the subject. For the omission of *se*, V. Caes. II. 3, n. 4.

Ch. LVII. 1. **Praesidebat** = was on guard.

2. **Ex difficultate rerum** = from the difficulties which surrounded him.

3. **Eadem illa**; i. e. his escape into Gaul.

4. **Utpote qui** = inasmuch as he.

5. **Expeditus .... sequeretur** = unimpeded was pursuing him in his flight.

Ch. LVIII. 1. **Simul.** V. Caes. III. 9, n. 4. 181

2. **Mei consilii** = of my resolution.

3. **Juxta mecum** = as well as I do.

4. **Si .... ferat** (sc. *nos*) = if we should be ever so much inclined.

5. **Commeatus abunde** (sc. *erunt*) = there will be provisions in abundance.

6. **Nonnulli** = some of you.

7. **Alienas opes** = help from others.

8. **Viris** = to men of spirit. Emphatic.

9. **Haec sequi** = to follow these measures, to adopt this course.

10. **Ea vero.** V. VII. n. 12, and XXXVII. n. 6.

11. **Quodsi .... inviderit** = if, however, fortune shall deny success: lit. shall cast an evil eye upon your valor.

12. **Cavete** (sc. *ne*) = be sure that you do not. 182

Ch. LIX. 1. **Signa canere** = the signals to be given. *Canere* is both transitive and intransitive; hence *signum canit* may mean either "he (the trumpeter) sounds or gives the signal," or, "the signal sounds or is given." The sense is the same either way. In this passage it is by most considered intransitive.

2. **Remotis .... equis.** See a similar passage in Caes. I. 25, at the beginning.

3. **Pedes** = on foot.

4. **Pro .... copiis** = according to the ground and the number of his troops.

5 **Inter .... aspera** = between the mountains on the left and a place on the right craggy with rocks. *Aspera* is for *aspera loca* in the acc. plu. Some consider *rupe aspera* in the abl. abs., and the

Page

182 passage a case of anacoluthon for *rupem asperam*. The interpretation I have given is the one preferred by Kritz and Dietsch.

6. **Signa .... artius** = the standards (i. e. the troops, each maniple having its *signum*) in closer order in the line of reserve; i. e. the *triarii*.

7. **Ab his — subducit** = from these (i. e. the body of the reserve) he withdraws the centurions, all picked men, and the veterans, &c. The *evocati* were those soldiers who, after having served out their time, were *called upon* to do military duty as volunteers.

8. **Colonis** = with the colonists (of Sulla). V. XVI.

9. **Homo militaris** is one who is experienced in war.

10. **Ipsos** = personally.

Ch. LX. 1. **Illi**; i. e. the veterans of Catiline. *Haud timidi*. V. XXIII. n. 2.

183 2. **Contra ac ratus erat** = contrary to what he had expected.

3. **Tendere** = was exerting himself.

4. **Cohortem praetoriam.** V. Caes. I. 40, n. 27.

5. **Alios alibi** = some in one place and some in another.

6. **Ex lateribus** = in flank, on their flanks.

7. **In primis** = among the first, in the van. Join *in primis* with *pugnantes*. This is the opinion of Dietsch. Others join these words with *cadunt*, making them refer to time.

Ch. LXI. 1. **Medios** = in the centre.

2. **Paulo diversius** = in a manner somewhat more scattered.

3. **Etiam** = still.

4. **Juxta** = alike; i. e. equally little.

5. **Strenuissumus quisque** = the very bravest.

6. **Laetitia .... agitabantur** = joy, sadness, sorrow, and gladness prevailed.

ORATIO I. IN CATILINAM.

Page 184

INTRODUCTION.

This oration was delivered in the senate on the 8th of November, B. C. 63, under the following circumstances: On the night of the 6th of November Catiline met the ringleaders of his adherents at the dwelling of M. Porcius Laeca; and, after complaining of their backwardness and inactivity, informed them that he had despatched Manlius to Etruria, Septimius of Camers to Picenum, C. Julius to Apulia, and others of less note to different parts of Italy, to raise open war, and to organize a general revolt of the slave population. He added, that he was desirous to place himself at the head of his troops, but that it was absolutely necessary in the first place to remove Cicero, whose vigilance was most injurious to their cause. Upon this, L. Vargunteius, a senator, and C. Cornelius, a knight, undertook to repair at an early hour the following morning to the house of the consul, to make their way into his chamber, as if for the purpose of paying their respects, and then to stab him on the spot. The whole of these proceedings was instantly reported to their intended victim by Fulvia, a dissolute woman of high rank, who was on terms of intimacy with Q. Curius, one of the conspirators who was present at this nocturnal meeting, by whom they were immediately communicated to her. The assassins, when they presented themselves, found the house guarded, and were refused admission; and, certain intelligence having been now received that the rebellion had actually broken out on the 27th of October, in Etruria, Cicero, on the 8th of November, went down to the senate, which, for greater security, had been summoned to meet in the temple of Jupiter Stator. The principal object for which he had summoned the senate was to lay before them the facts which he had gathered from Fulvia and others, in reference to the imminent danger that threatened the commonwealth. To his utter surprise and astonishment, he found Catiline present with the other senators; instead, therefore, of proceeding to the transaction of the business for which he had called the senate together, he arose and delivered this oration; which paralyzed the traitor, not so much by the vehemence of the invective, as by the intimate acquaintance which it displayed with all his most hidden contrivances. Catiline, who upon his entrance had been avoided by all, and was sitting alone upon a bench from which every one had shrunk, rose to reply with downcast countenance, and in humble accents implored the fathers not to listen to the malignant calumnies of an upstart foreigner against the noblest blood in Rome; but scarcely had he commenced, when his words were drowned by the shouts of "enemy" and "parricide," which burst from the whole assembly, and he rushed forth with threats and curses on his lips.

Page

184 This oration is the more interesting to us, because we must infer, both from the circumstances under which it was delivered, and from the language of Sallust (Chap. XXXI.), that it was a purely extemporaneous speech, which Cicero afterwards wrote out and published; and, therefore, it furnishes us the most perfect evidence of his brilliant and successful eloquence.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. The orator expresses his astonishment that Catiline should have the audacity to make his appearance among the senators whose ruin he was plotting, reminds him that he ought long since to have been put to death, and that this course was warranted by numerous examples drawn from the early history of the republic.

CH. II. The promptness and decision of former consuls, under similar circumstances, are contrasted with his own forbearance and remissness, and the reason is given why he has not put Catiline to death.

CH. III., IV. He exhorts him to abandon his nefarious purpose, reminding him that all his plots were clearly known, that he had correctly predicted in the senate, on the 21st of October, the atrocious plans which he was to execute on the 27th and 28th, that his contemplated attack by night upon Praeneste had been foreseen and prevented, that the meeting of the conspirators at the house of Laeca, together with all the particulars thereof, including the arrangements for the burning of Rome and the murder of the consul, had been completely discovered.

CH. V. Therefore he summons him to depart from the city, and take his accomplices with him.

CH. VI. He enumerates some of the shameful vices and crimes that have disgraced his private and public life.

CH. VII., VIII. He reminds him that the senators had shown their abhorrence of his character by removing from the bench on which he had seated himself, as soon as he had sat down; that he had been the instigator of every daring deed and infamous pollution that had been committed for several years; and he again urges him to depart from the city, and free his native country from fear; he also reminds him that he had proposed to place himself in the custody of various persons as a pledge to keep the peace, all of whom had declined to receive him, and that the senate, by an emphatic silence, demanded his immediate removal.

CH. IX. It is useless to talk; Catiline is incorrigible. If he would bring odium upon the consul, he should go into exile: if glory, he should betake himself to the camp of Manlius, whither he had been making preparations to go.

CH. X. He will withdraw to the camp of Manlius, because, first, his depraved inclinations and traitorous character are hurrying him on to make

open war upon his native country, and, secondly, it is there only that he 184 will be able to enjoy the society of those who are as wicked as himself.

Ch. XI. He has not been prevented from putting Catiline to death by the custom of ancestors, nor the laws, nor the odium of posterity, nor the fear of any danger; but, on the contrary,

Ch. XII. He has allowed him to withdraw, because he considers it the safest and most advantageous course to the State; inasmuch as, in this case, his fellow-conspirators will follow him, and thus the seeds of disorder and ruin be extirpated.

Ch. XIII. After stating briefly other arguments of the same kind in justification of this course, Cicero concludes by promising to the senate the co-operation of all orders in suppressing the conspiracy, and supplicating Jupiter to protect the Roman state and visit the conspirators with the punishments which they deserve.

Ch. I. 1. **Quousque tandem** = how long, pray? V: Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

2. **Nostra:** referring to the consuls and senators.

3. **In etiam** (= *et jam*), sometimes the notion of time prevails, and it = still. *Quamdiu etiam* = how long still. A.

4. **Iste tuus** = that of thine. *Iste* generally refers to the person spoken to, or to things connected with him, and is accordingly termed the demonstrative of the second person. From its frequent use in speeches in courts of justice and its application to the opponent, arose the accessory idea of scorn or contempt, which it often conveys. *Tuus* is here added to direct this idea more emphatically to its object.

5. **Eludet** = will baffle: it is a gladiator's term signifying, properly, to elude or parry an enemy's blow, and is here used with the accessory notion of mockery and insult.

6. **Quem ad finem** = to what limit, how far.

7. **Sese jactabit** = *insolenter se efferet.* The notion is derived from the proud gesture of one who tosses his head contemptuously, walks with a conceited swing, &c. A.

8. **Nihil** = not: lit. in nothing, in no respect. *Nihil* here, strictly a noun in the acc., is used adverbially for an emphatic *non*. Additional force is given to the sentence by the figure *repetitio*, which consists in the repetition of the same word at the beginning of the several clauses of a sentence.

9. **Palatii** = the Palatine hill, or *Mons Palatinus*, which overhung the Forum on the south. It was the highest of the seven hills on which Rome was built, and on account of its commanding situation

Page

184 a garrison was stationed upon it in times of public alarm to protect the city. In early times, it was the residence of the kings, and also of distinguished Romans. Later, the emperors took up their residence here; hence the term *palatium* came to signify the residence of the emperor; and hence the English word *palace*.

10. **Urbis vigiliae.** Cf. Sall. Cat. XXX. *Romae per totam urbem vigiliae, &c.*

11. **Timor populi.** The subjective, or possessive genitive. For a description of this consternation, see Sall. Cat. XXXI. *repente omnes tristitia invasit*, &c.

12. **Locus.** The Temple of Jupiter Stator at the foot of the Palatine. The epithet *munitissimus* is added on account of the garrison stationed on the Palatine in times of public danger.

13. **Horum ora vultusque.** All the senators rose up and left the bench on which Catiline seated himself.

14. **Non sentis.** Orelli states very clearly and neatly the difference between *non* and *nonne* in direct questions: "Ubi dico *non — est?* certus sententiae meae adversarii responsum non curo: ubi interrogo *nonne — est?* opto atque exspecto eum, quem interrogo, mihi assensurum. In illo igitur major vis inest."

15. **Constrictam .... teneri** = is already held firmly grasped by the knowledge of all these. The metaphor compares the conspiracy to a chained wild beast. The compound *conscientia* (instead of the simple *scientia*) implies that many were acquainted with the conspiracy.

16. **Proxima — superiore, nocte.** The *superiore nocte* here mentioned is the same as that called *priore* in ch. IV. § 8; viz., the night of the 6th of November. This was the night in which the meeting was held at the house of M. Laeca. How Catiline was employed on the next night (*proxima nocte*), i. e. the night of the 7th of November, we are not informed.

17. **Quos convocaveris.** For the names of the individuals here referred to, V. Sall. Cat. XVII.

18. **Quid consilii.** V. IV. 9; Sall. Cat. XXVII., XXVIII.

19. **Immo** signifies "no," but with this peculiarity; that, at the same time, something stronger is put in the place of the preceding statement which is denied. This increase may be sometimes expressed in English by "nay," or "nay even." *Vero, potius, hercle*, &c., are often added to strengthen it. Z.

20. **In senatum.** For Catiline's motive in appearing in the senate, see Sall. Cat. XXXI: *Postremo dissimulandi causa*, &c.

Page

21. **Viri fortes**. Ironical. 184

22. **Videmur**: sc. nobis.

23. **Istius** = of that wretch. Strong contempt.

24. **Jussu consulis.** In time of peace and quiet the power 185 of the consuls was very much limited; but when there were civil commotions, or some great danger threatened the safety of the state, they were invested by the senate with absolute power. Such was the case at this time.

25. **Oportebat.** The verbs *oportet*, *necesse est*, *debeo*, *convenit*, *possum*, *licet*, and *par*, *fas*, *aequum*, *justum*, *consentaneum est*, or *aequius*, *melius*, *utilius*, *optabilius est*, are put in the indicative imperf., pluperf., and hist. perf., where we should expect the imperf. or pluperf. subj. The imperf. indic. of these verbs and expressions is used when we wish to express that at some past time something should or ought to have been done, but at the same time intimate that the time for doing it is not yet passed, or that it is not yet too late: thus in this passage, "you ought to have been put to death long ago," the imperf. indic. of *oportet* suggests that it is not too late yet, and that it may still be done. The hist. perf. and pluperf. indic. of the same expressions are used when we wish to intimate that something should or ought to have been done, but that the time for it is now past, and that it is too late. Schmitz.

26. **Jamdiu machinaris.** The present tense, especially with *jamdiu*, *jamdudum*, and *jampridem*, is sometimes used to express an action that has been going on for some time, and is still going on.

27. **An vero, &c.** This is a formula of the argument *a minore ad majus* stated thus: whereas P. Scipio, a *private individual*, slew Ti. Gracchus, *much more* ought the *consuls* to have slain Catiline. In this case, when the sentence is of the form, "*Can* A do this — (but) B *not* do it?" consisting of two questions, the first is often introduced by *an* or (stronger) *an vero*, and the second often has *vero* or *autem* with it. The adversative particle is here omitted, as is frequently the case, in describing a progress from smaller to greater things. — For the use of *an*, see Caes. I. 47, n. 12. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: Am I wrong in my assertion, or did in fact, &c.?

28. **Pontifex — privatus.** As the *pontifex* was not a *magistratus*, the epithets *pontifex* and *privatus* could both be properly applied to the same individual at the same time.

29. **Ti. Gracchum.** Ti. Gracchus, descended from a father who had been twice consul, and Cornelia, daughter of the elder Africanus, when tribune of the commons, promised the rights of citi-

Page

185 zenship to the whole of Italy. At the same time, moreover, having promulgated the agrarian laws, he deprived his colleague Octavius of his office, and constituted himself, his father-in-law Appius, and his brother Caius, a triumvirate for the division of lands and the plantation of colonies. Upon this, P. Scipio Nasica, his cousin-german, from the upper part of the Capitol, summoned all who had at heart the welfare of their country to follow him, and rushed upon the crowd of Gracchus's adherents. Gracchus, as he fled, was struck down by the fragment of a bench, and expired at the very gates of the temple, B. C. 132. Here and below, II. 4, Cicero speaks mildly of the offence of the Gracchi, to contrast the conduct for which they suffered with the fearful crime that Catiline meditated. A. The student should notice the antithetical character of this passage: *Catilinam* is contrasted with *Gracchum*, *statum rei publicae* with *orbem terrae*, *mediocriter labefactantem* with *caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem*, and *privatus* with *consules*.

30. **Nam** introduces the reason for not citing other examples rather than that of Gracchus. As if he had said, I might mention other cases, but I do not, "for those I pass over, as being of too remote a date; (for example) that C. Servilius Ahala," &c. A.

31. **Spurius Melius:** a Roman knight, who, when the Roman people were suffering from famine, distributed corn to them at his own expense. Having thus gained over the commons, he aimed at regal power, and was slain by Servilius Ahala, at the command of Q. Cincinnatus the dictator, B. C. 438. A.

32. **Nobis rebus studentem.** V. Caes. I. 9, n. 5.

33. **Fuit, fuit ista.** Repeated for emphasis. The figure is called *geminatio*. Also *nos*, *nos* below. *Ista* = *talis*.

34. **Consilium** = the council; i. e. counsellors: those whose duty it is to look out for the welfare of the state. The abstract for the concrete.

35. **Hujus ordinis:** the senate.

Ch. II. 1. **L. Opimius, &c.** When C. Gracchus and M. Fulvius Flaccus, a man of consular rank, and who had been honored with a triumph, were summoned to appear before the senate, they disobeyed, and occupied the Aventine, posting themselves at the temple of Diana. Twice they sent the younger son of Fulvius to make terms; but the second time Opimius caused him to be seized, and advanced to the attack. The insurgents fled: Fulvius, with his eldest son, was slain: Gracchus prevailed on his slave to despatch him. The younger son of Fulvius, who had been seized, was allowed to choose the manner of his own death. A.

Page

2. **Consul .... caperet:** the usual formula by which the senate conferred unlimited power upon the consuls. Sometimes both consuls were named in the decree, and sometimes but one. 185

3. **Damnum** is a loss incurred by one's self, in opp. to *lucrum*; whereas *detrimentum* (from *detrivisse*) means a loss endured, in opp. to *emolumentum*; lastly, *jactura* is a voluntary loss, by means of which one hopes to escape a greater loss or evil, a sacrifice. Hence *damnum* is used for a fine; and in the form, Videant Coss., ne quid resp. detrimenti capiat, the word *damnum* could never be substituted for *detrimentum*. Död.

4. **Seditiosorum suspiciones.** V. I. n. 29.

5. **Patre:** Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, who had been twice consul (B. C. 176 and 162) and censor, and triumphed for a victory over the Celtiberians.

6. **Avo:** Publius Scipio Africanus Minor.

7. **Num — mors .... remorata est** = did death and the satisfaction due to the state put off (i. e. reprieve)? As both *things* and *persons* are said *differri*, Cicero here, instead of saying that their death was put off, speaks of death (whom he here personifies) putting off, *reprieving*, as it were, Saturninus to a more distant day. A. For some account of L. Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia. V. IV. 2, n. 14.

8. **Ex.** V. Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

9. **Convenit.** V. I. n. 25.

10. **Patres Conscripti:** The customary mode of addressing 186 the senate. At first the senators were called *patres*. We are informed by Livy that Romulus chose 100 senators (*patres*). When the Sabines joined the Romans, the number was increased to 200. Lastly, Tarquinius Priscus chose senators from the new patrician families (*patres minorum gentium*), by which the number was increased to 300. As this was diminished by later kings, the consuls restored the original number of 300 by the introduction of new members, who at first were distinct from the *patres*, properly so called. These new members were styled *conscripti* (chosen, elect). Hence the customary mode of addressing the whole senate henceforth always was, *patres conscripti*; i. e. *patres et conscripti*: (lit. fathers and elect).

11. **Cupio — me esse .... videri.** The two wishes are opposed: "*I wish to be lenient*," *and* (on the other hand, or, at the same time,) "*I am anxious not to be justly thought guilty of any want of proper firmness*." The introduction of the acc. pronoun (*cupio me*

Page

126 *esse clementem*, for *esse clemens*) gives more *prominence* to the *circumstance wished*, by disconnecting it from the *cupio*.

12. **In Etruriae faucibus** = in the narrow pass of Etruria; i. e. that opens upon Etruria. This was at Faesulae. V. Sall. Cat. XXVII. and XXVIII.

13. **Imperatorem.** Catiline.

14. **Atque adeo** = nay more, nay even.

15. **Credo** = I presume. Ironically. In this parenthetical use, it does not affect the construction of the rest of the sentence. The ironical force of the *credo* and the following *non* constitute substantially two negatives, which are equivalent to an affirmative; so that we may translate either, "I presume" (retaining the ironical force of *credo*) "I shall have to fear that all patriots will say (*dicant*) that this has not been done too late by me, rather than that any one will say that it has been done too cruelly," or, (laying aside the irony,) I believe I shall have to fear that all patriots will say that this has been done too late, rather than, &c. The latter rendering presents the meaning more clearly; the former is more literal.

16. **Dicat** agrees with the nearest subject.

17. **Certa de causa** = for a certain reason. *De* is sometimes used to denote the cause of an action. Cicero explains more fully his reason for not putting Catiline to death immediately near the end of the oration in ch. XII. and in Or. II. 2, 3.

18. **Tui similis.** *Similis* and *dissimilis* take the gen., when an internal resemblance, or a resemblance in character and disposition, is to be expressed, and the dat., when an external resemblance is to be expressed.

19. **Quisquam** and *ullus* are sometimes used after *si*, instead of *aliquis* or *quis*, not in a negative sense, but only to increase the indefiniteness which would be implied in *aliquis* or *quis:* also they are used without a preceding *si*, when the indefiniteness is to be made emphatic (answering to the emphatic *any*).

Ch. III. 1. **Scelestus** (from *scelus*) has reference to the mind, like *ad scelera pronus* and *promptus;* whereas *sceleratus*, to actions, like *sceleribus pollutus atque opertus*. Hence the epithet *sceleratus* is applied to things, to *porta*, *campus*, *vicus;* and, in general, things can be called *scelesta* only by personification. In the like manner *nefarius* and *impius* are applied to the impiety of the person who acts, only with this distinction, that the *impius* is impious only in mind, the *nefarius* in his actions also; whereas *nefandus* refers to the horrible enormity of an action. Död.

Page

2. **Privata domus:** alluding particularly to the house of Laeca. 186

3. **Voces conjurationis** = *voces conjuratorum.*

4. **Si illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia** = if all (your secret plans) are made clear, if they burst forth. *Illustrantur* is opp. to *tenebris obscurare*, and *erumpunt*, to domus .... *continere.*

5. **Istam mentem** = that detestable purpose of thine. V. I. n. 4.

6. **Quae jam mecum licet recognoscas** = and these 187
you may now recall to mind along with me.

7. **Meministine** = *nonne meministi.* The interrogative particle *ne* is occasionally used for *nonne;* i. e. to indicate that the interrogator expects an affirmative answer.

8. **Ante diem XII. Calendas Novembres** = on the 12th day before the Calends of November. This was the 21st of October: the day on which the *senatus consultum* was passed, which is mentioned in the 1st and 2d chapters. For the construction, see Caes. I. 6, n. 8.

9. **Dicere.** *Memini*, in a narrative of events at which the speaker himself has been present, is joined with the present infinitive, although the action may be completed; and the speaker thus transfers himself to the past, and describes the action as if it was in progress before his eyes. V. Z. 589.

10. **Dies.** V. Caes. I. 6, n. 1.

11. **Ante diem VI.;** i. e. the 27th of October.

12. **Non modo** = not merely, not to say, I will not say.

13. **Id quod.** *Id* is in apposition with *me fefellit — dies.*

14. **Caedem .... diem V.** = that you had conferred together about (and as the result of your conference had fixed upon) the slaughter of the nobles for the fifth day; i. e. the 28th of October. *In* governs the portion of the sentence which follows it, regarded as a substantive phrase. V. Caes. I. 6, n. 8, last part.

15. **Sui conservandi — causa** = for the sake of preserving themselves. For the construction, see Caes. III. 6, n. 2.

16. **Illo ipso die** = on that very day.

17. **Discessu ceterorum** = *quum ceteri discessissent.* The expression indicates both time and cause. The whole clause may be translated thus: "When you said that, even if the others had withdrawn, yet you were content with the slaughter of us, who had remained."

18. **Nostra — caede** = **nostri caede.** *Qui* refers to the pronoun of the first person plural implied in *nostra.*

Page

187 19. **Quid**: sc. *dicam*.

20. **Praeneste,** a town of Latium (now *Palestrina*), being two hundred stadia from Rome, and very strongly fortified, was well suited for insurrectional purposes, as was Capua on the other side, which Catiline also attempted to secure by C. Marcellus.

21. **Kalendis ipsis Novembribus** = on the very Calends of November; i. e. on the first day of November. The names of the months are properly adjectives.

22. **Sensistine** = *nonne sensisti*. V. n. 7.

23. **Nihil agis — quod .... videam** = Thou dost nothing — which I do not only hear, but also see.

CH. IV. 1. **Noctem illam superiorem** = that former night; i. e. the night of the 6th of November. Also *priore nocte* below, referring to the same. V. I. n. 16.

1. **Inter falcarios** = among the scythe-makers; i. e. into the street, or quarter, inhabited by the scythe-makers.

3. **Convenisse eodem complures.** V. Sall. Cat. XVII.

4. **Convincam** = I will prove (it) incontestably.

188 5. **Consilio**; i. e. the Roman senate.

6. **Nostro omnium** = of us all. With *omnium* the pronoun is generally put in the gen. plur., and always is so put when the *omnium* precedes.

7. **Atque adeo.** V. II. n. 14.

8. **Sunt — qui — cogitent** = are men of such character that they are plotting.

9. **De .... rogo** = I ask their opinion on public affairs; i. e. I treat them as honorable senators, notwithstanding I know them to be guilty of treasonable designs. For a description of the mode of procedure in the Roman senate, see Sall. Cat. L. n. 10.

10. **Eos .... vulnero**; i. e. I do not openly accuse them by calling them by name.

11. **Igitur.** The office of this word here is to resume the thought which was interrupted by the outburst of indignation beginning with *O dii immortales*.

12. **Distribuisti partes Italiae.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVII.

13. **Delegisti .... incendia.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

14. **Confirmasti** = you affirmed, assured (them).

15. **Paulum — morae** = a little hinderance.

16. **Duo equites.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

17. **Vixdum** = scarcely yet. The conjunction *dum* (while) alters its meaning when added to negatives, and becomes an adverb

signifying "yet;" as, *nondum* = not yet. Hence, when attached to 188
the negative adverb *vix*, the same principle applies.

18. **Comperi.** By means of Curius and Fulvia. V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

19. **Ad me salutatum** = to me to salute (me). It was customary for persons of high rank to receive visitors in the morning, even while they were in bed: the earlier the call, the greater the respect shown. V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII. n. 1.

20. **Id temporis = eo tempore.** The *id* here may be regarded as a sort of Greek acc., (V. K. 89, R. 2; A. & S. 234, II. R. 3,) and the *temporis*, as a partitive genitive.

Ch. V. 1. **Illa** refers to the former mention of this camp as well as to its remoteness.

2. **Si minus, quam plurimos** = if not, as many as possible: lit. if less, i. e. if less than all.

3. **Magna .... Statori** = we ought to be very thankful to the 189
immortal gods, and in particular to this Jupiter Stator. For the force of *ipsi*, see Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5. The force of *huic* is also noticeable, as referring to the god as present in his own temple, in which the senate was then convened. We may imagine that the orator at the same time points to an image of Jupiter before him. The epithet *stator* (stayer, supporter) was (according to Livy, bib. I. c. XII.) given to Jupiter by Romulus under the following circumstances: the Sabines held the citadel: the Roman army occupied the plain between the Palatine and Capitoline hills. As the Romans advanced to the attack, and were ascending the hill towards the citadel, the Sabines came out to meet them: at length the Romans, in consequence of the disadvantage of the ground and the loss of their intrepid leader, Hostus Hostilius, gave way and were driven back to the old gate of the Palatium. Romulus himself, being forced along by the flying crowd, raised his hand toward heaven, and said, "O Jupiter! by the direction of thy auspices, I, here on the Palatine hill, laid the first foundation of my city. The Sabines are already in possession of our citadel, which they obtained by fraud: from thence they now make their way hither in arms, and have passed the middle of the valley; but do thou, O father of gods and men! from hence at least repel the enemy: remove dismay from the minds of the Romans, and stop their shameful flight. I vow a temple here to thee, Jupiter Stator, as a testimony to posterity of the city being preserved by thy immediate aid." Having prayed thus, as if he perceived that his supplications were heard, he cried out, "Here, Ro-

Page

189 mans, Jupiter, supremely good and great, orders you to halt and renew the fight." The Romans, as if they had heard a voice from heaven, halted, renewed the attack, and finally won the victory.

4. **Toties.** Catiline had on a former occasion been engaged in a conspiracy against the state. V. Sall. Cat. XVIII.

5. **In uno homine** = in the person of one man; i. e. Cicero. Some think, however, that by *homine*, Catiline is meant.

6. **Consuli designati.** V. Sall. Cat. XVIII. n. 4.

7. **Proximis comitiis consularibus** = at the last consular election. Those which were held on the 21st of October.

8. **In campo.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 9.

9. **Competitores.** D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena.

10. **Petisti** = you aimed a blow at. A gladiatorial term for aiming a thrust at an antagonist.

11. **Nunc jam.** *Jam nunc* is "*even now,*" (i. e. *before* the regular time,) or "*now at last,*" "*now,*" as opposed to a preceding time or to other circumstances: *nunc jam* has the same meaning of an emphatic *now*. A.

12. **Denique,** more commonly used to form the conclusion of a series after *primum*, *deinde*, &c., sometimes, even without these adverbs preceding, concludes a series by introducing the greatest or most important, and is then equivalent to the English "in short," or "in fine."

13. **Ad .... vocas** = you are bringing to ruin and devastation.

14. **Id .... proprium est** = that which is first, (i. e. which ought in justice to be done first; viz., to have you put to death,) and which is in accordance with (the principles of) this government and the teaching of our ancestors.

15. **Id .... lenius** = that which in point of severity is more lenient; viz., to force you to go into exile.

16. **Jamdudum.** V. I. n. 26.

17. **Tuorum comitum — sentina rei publicae** = the filthy gathering of thy associates in the state. Observe the two genitives, dependent in different relations on the same substantive *sentina*. For the meaning of *sentina*, see Sall. Cat. XXXVII. n. 10.

18. **Quid est** = how so?

19. **In exilium.** *Exilium* was not properly a lawful punishment for crime among the Romans. Cicero could not, therefore, *command* Catiline to go into banishment, without transcending his powers. Persons, however, who foresaw that they should be sentenced, in a *judicium publicum*, to the punishment called *aquae et ignis interdictio*,

Page

often went into voluntary exile, in order to evade the sentence of 189
the law.

CH. VI. 1. **Quid enim.** *Enim* introduces the reason for the advice given in the preceding sentence.

2. **Istam.** V. I. n. 4.

3. **Nota domesticae turpitudinis** is different from *priva-* 190
tarum rerum dedecus: res privatae may *include*, but is more extensive than *res domesticae:* the latter relates to moral or immoral domestic life, the former to all *private* actions as opposed to those that belong to a man's *public character;* e. g. to *money* transactions, &c. A.

4. **Quae libido** = what scene of impurity.

5. **Cui tu adolescentulo .... praetulisti** = before what youth hast thou not borne either a sword for (i. e. to encourage) his audacity, or a torch for (i. e. to excite) his lust? The passage alludes to Catiline's initiating the young into his nightly revels, and guiding them, as it were, to scenes of debauchery. V. Sallust's description of Catiline as a corrupter of youth. Cat. XIV. *Sed maxime adolescentium*, &c.

6. **Quid vero:** sc. *censes.*

7. **Novis nuptiis** = for a new marriage; i. e. with Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of most abandoned character. V. Sall. Cat. XV.

8. **Alio — scelere:** supposed to refer to the murder of his son, mentioned by Sallust in Cat. XV.

9. **Proximis Idibus** = on the next Ides; i. e. on the 13th of November, only five days from that time. This was the day on which it was usual to pay the interest of borrowed money.

10. **Domesticam — difficultatem** = distressed circumstances: alluding to his indebtedness. Schmitz says, Because Catiline could not pay (*difficultatem*); and because he did not think of paying (*turpitudinem*).

11. **Ad summam rem.** = to the highest interest of the state.

12. **Hujus coeli spiritus** = the breathing of this atmosphere.

13. **Pridie .... Januarias;** i. e. the 31st of December, B. C. 66.

14. **Lepido et Tullo consulibus.** *M.' Aemilius Lepidus* and *L. Volcatius Tullus* were consuls, B. C. 66. The *consules designati* were *P. Autronius Paetus* and *P. Cornelius Sulla;* but these were found to be disqualified by bribery, and *L. Aurelius Cotta* and *L. Manlius Torquatus* (their accusers) obtained the consulship. V. Sall. Cat. XVIII.

15. **Comitio.** *Comitium* (sing.) was a place in the forum in front of the *Curia Hostilia* where the *comitia* were held.

Page

190 16. **Cum telo.** The law of the twelve tables prohibited it.

17. **Manum — paravisse** = that you procured a band.

18. **Non mentem .... tuum** = that not any intention or fear on your part.

19. **Neque enim .... commissa**; i. e. *nam quae a te commissa sunt, ea neque obscura sunt, neque pauca.* After negatives *aut — aut* are sometimes used for *neque — neque.*

20. **Petitiones ita conjectas** = thrusts so aimed. A term of the fencing-school.

21. **Parva .... corpore** = by some slight bending aside, and, as they say, by the body; i. e. by a movement of the body to avoid a blow. *Ut aiunt* is inserted to indicate the proverbial character of the expression.

191 22. **Tamen .... potes** = still you cannot do without it longer; i. e. than the present moment.

23. **Quae .... defigere** = indeed I know not by what sacred rights it (*quae*) has been consecrated and devoted by you, that you deem it necessary to plunge it into the body of the consul. That a dagger or other weapon might execute successfully the purpose it was to be used for, its owner used to devote it, as it were, to that purpose by solemn rites, accompanied with a vow, that, after the accomplishment of it, he would offer it up to some god. A.

Ch. VII. 1. **Ista vita.** V. I. n. 4.

2. **Quae — nulla** = none of which.

3. **Venisti — senatum.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXI.

4. **Contigit.** This passage shows that *contingit* is not confined to *desirable* occurrences.

5. **Vocis .... quum** = do you wait to be reproached by words, seeing that: lit. do you wait for a reproach of the voice, seeing that.

6. **Judicio taciturnitatis**: referring to the fact just mentioned, that no one of the senators saluted him, as he entered the senate chamber.

7. **Quid, quod** = what shall I say about this, that: sc. *dicam de eo.*

8. **Adventu tuo** = *quum tu advenisses.* Cf. III. n. 17.

9. **Subsellia**: lit. low benches, in reference to the elevated position of the consul's chair, *sella.*

10. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

11. **Servi — si.** The usual position of *si* is at the beginning of its clause, but when any word is to be made peculiarly emphatic, this word and all that belong to it are placed before it. Here *servi* is strongly contrasted with *cives.*

Page [illegible]

12. **Tibi**: sc. *relinquendam.*

13. **Injuria** = without cause.

14. **Offensum** = *invisum, odiosum.*

15. **Cum .... justum** = since, by the knowledge of your crimes (i. e. the knowledge which others have along with yourself: the term *conscientia* is opposed to *injuria*, and refers to the open and unrestrained manner in which he had committed his crimes) you admit the hatred of all (to be) just. The argument involved in the whole sentence is this: if I, in consequence of the undeserved suspicion and hatred of my fellow-citizens, should wish to go out of their presence, for a still stronger reason should you, deservedly odious to them, shun their sight.

16. **Dubitas — vitare.** *Dubito* and *non dubito* signifying "I scruple," "I hesitate," are regularly construed, in Cic. and Caes. with the infinitive, though sometimes with *quin* and the subjunctive (V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8); but when *non dubito* signifies "I doubt not," it is invariably followed, in Cic. and Caes., by *quin* with the subj.; while in C. Nepos it is followed exclusively by the acc. with the infin. This latter construction often occurs in Livy, Curtius, and the later writers.

17. **Aliquo** = to some other place.

18. **Parricidio.** The country being here represented as the "common parent of all," the enormity of Catiline's guilt in plotting her ruin is vividly set forth by the term *parricidium.* The personification of *patria* is continued to the end of the chapter. [illegible]

19. **Vexatio direptioque sociorum**; i. e. during his administration of his province of Africa; on his return from which he was impeached for extortion by P. Clodius, afterwards the enemy of Cicero, but acquitted by the unfairness of his judges.

20. **Tu .... valuisti** = thou has succeeded, not only in paying no heed to the laws and public prosecutions, but also in subverting and breaking through them.

21. **Me totam esse**: referring to *patria*, which is represented as the speaker. For the construction, see Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 27. Observe that *me totam* is contrasted with *te unum.*

22. **Quidquid increpuerit** = at every stir, on every alarm: lit. whatever noise may have been made.

23. **Quod .... abhorreat** = which is not connected with thy crimes.

24. **Tandem aliquando** = at length. *Aliquando* merely serves to strengthen the meaning of *tandem.*

Page

192 CH. VIII. 1. **Nonne .... debeat** = ought she not to prevail; i. e. to obtain her request. "In animated or rhetorical style we sometimes find the present subjunctive, both in the protasis and apodosis, where we should have expected the imperfect subjunctive, it being implied that the supposition is not true, and that, accordingly, the inference cannot be true; as *haec si patria tecum loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat?* supposing (for a moment) your country were speaking to you about these matters, ought she not to obtain her end?" Schmitz.

2. **In custodiam**: sc. *liberam*. V. Sall. Cat. XLVII. n. 11.

3. **Quid, quod.** V. VII. n. 7.

4. **M.' Lepidum.** Consul, B. C. 66.

5. **Iisdem parietibus — iisdem moenibus** = in the same house — in the same city.

6. **Q. Metellum.** Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, afterwards consul, B. C. 60, was poisoned by his wife Clodia, B. C. 59.

7. **Virum optimum**: said ironically.

8. **Videlicet** = it is easy to see, of course, forsooth. Ironically.

9. **Ad vindicandum** = to bring you to justice.

193 10. **Debere**: sc. **eum** = that man, such a man.

11. **Si emori.** *Sententia igitur haec est: Conscientia scelerum oppressus, aequo animo mortem nec exspectare, nec tibi ipse consciscere potes: quin igitur abis, etc.?* Orelli.

12. **Aliquas** = some other.

13. **Refer ad senatum** = lay (it) before the senate. This was the usual phrase for bringing a subject before the senate for consideration and decision.

14. **Non .... moribus** = I will not lay it before them, (since to do so is) a thing (*id*) which is inconsistent with my character. Cf. II. 4: *Cupio me esse clementem.*

15. **Si hanc vocem exspectas** = if you are waiting for this word; i. e. *exsilium*.

16. **Proficiscere.** We may imagine that the orator made a short pause at the end of this sentence, and then broke the impressive silence which prevailed by the question, *Quid est, Catilina?* What is this, Catiline?

17. **Ecquid attendis** = are you attending to it? *Ecquid* is used in impassioned questions as a mere interrogative adverb like *num*, only stronger. Here (not commonly) it is used in an affirmative sense; that is, in expectation of an affirmative answer.

18. **P. Sestius**: then the quaestor of the consul *C. Antonius*.

Page

19. **M. Marcello**: he was consul twelve years afterwards with Serv. Sulpicius. Cicero afterwards defended P. Sestius, and spoke in favor of Marcellus before Caesar in the senate. 193

20. **Vim et manus** = violent hands: lit. violence and hands.

21. **Vita vilissima** = (whose) life (is) most cheap.

22. **Qui circumstant senatum.** Interest in the proceedings and the excitement of the occasion had drawn a large crowd of citizens around the temple in which the senate was convened.

23. **Quorum ego vix, &c.** Arrange thus: *facile adducam eosdem, quorum manus ac tela ego vix abs te jamdiu contineo, ut prosequantur usque ad portas te relinquentem haec* (moenia) *quae, &c.*

24. **Usque ad portas prosequantur** = follow to the gates. It was customary for their friends to attend those to the gates of the city who were going into exile. Cicero says that such would be the general joy at getting rid of him, that he could easily secure him a safe escort of citizens to the gates.

CH. IX. 1. **Quamquam** = and yet. This word is often used in independent sentences to *limit* or *correct* something said in the preceding sentence.

2. **Ut.** Supply *potest fieri*, and render, is it possible that. Such elliptical questions are expressive of indignation.

3. **Duint**: an ancient form of the pres. subj. of *do*, instead of *dent.* 194

4. **At** = yet, at least. *At* often has this force after negative sentences beginning with *si*.

5. **Est mihi tanti** = *res est satis gravis, operae pretium est* = it is worth this price to me; i. e. I esteem it a light thing.

6. **Ista** = that which you would bring upon me.

7. **Privata**; i. e. may affect me alone.

8. **Temporibus** = the circumstances of the time; i. e. the dangerous or distressful circumstances, the exigences.

9. **Is** = *talis*.

10. **Pudor, metus,** and **ratio** refer severally to the three clauses beginning with *ut*.

11. **Recta** (sc. *via*) = straightway.

12. **Sermones hominum**; i. e. their censure, as in "to be the talk of the town."

13. **Non ejectus.** *Non*, when it belongs to a single word of a proposition, always stands immediately before that word; but if the negative belongs to the proposition generally, and not to any specific word, *non* stands before the verb, and more particularly before the finite verb, if an infinitive depends upon it.

Page

194 14. **Forum Aurelium**: a little town in Etruria, between the rivers Armenta and Marta, not far from the sea, now called *Monte Alto*. It was named probably from some *Aurelius*, who paved the *via Aurelia* from Rome to Pisa.

15. 1. **Maneo** denotes a mere physical act, to remain in a place, till something has happened; whereas *exspecto*, *praestolor*, and *opperior* denote a mental act, to wait for, to wait in conscious expectation of some event, or of some person. 2. *Exspecto* denotes waiting for, almost as a mere mental act, as a feeling, without practical reference or accessory meaning; whereas *praestolor* and *opperior*, with the accessory notion that the person waiting intends, after the arrival of the object waited for, to do something. 3. The *praestolans* waits for a person in order to perform services for him: the *opperiens*, for an occurrence, in order not to be taken by surprise. The *praestolans* stands in subordinate relation to the person waited for; the *opperiens*, in co-ordinate, whether as friend or foe. Lastly, *praestolor* is a prose expression; *opperior*, a poetical, or, at least, a select expression. Död.

16. **Aquilam illam argenteam.** The allusion is supposed to be to *the eagle* which Sallust mentions in speaking of the engagement. V. Sall. Cat. LIX.: *Ipse cum libertis et colonis*, &c.

17. **Sacrarium scelerum tuorum** = a sanctuary of your crimes; i. e. a sanctuary, or chapel, in which this *eagle*, intended for a standard in a criminal undertaking, was laid up and made the object of an unhallowed reverence. "*Nam erat etiam quum signorum militarium omnium, tum* aquilae *quaedam* religio, *et in* sacello *illa reponebantur.*" M. The expressions *quam venerari*, and *cujus altaribus* develop more fully the meaning involved in *sacrarium scelerum*.

196 Ch. X. 1. **Tandem aliquando** = at last. *Aliquando* serves merely to strengthen the *tandem*.

2. **Neque enim.** In this phrase the *neque* should be translated the same as if it were *non*.

3. **Haec res**; i. e. the war against his native country and the slaughter of his fellow-citizens.

4. **Nactus es** = you have obtained, got together. The *ordo* is thus: *nactus es manum improborum conflatam ex perditis atque derelictis ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe. Conflatam* = brought together. *De* in *derelictis* is intensive: *wholly* forsaken.

5. **Ad hujus vitae studium** = for the pursuit of such a life as this.

6. **Qui feruntur** = which are mentioned, extolled; i. e. by your friends.

7. **Jacere — vigilare.** These infinitives are in apposition 195 with *labores*.

8. **Ad obsidendum stuprum** = "*ad tempus stupro opportunum observandum.*" M.

9. **Otiosorum** = of the peaceably disposed.

10. **Habes** (*locum*), **ubi, &c.** = you have (a field) where, &c.

11. **Patientiam famis.** For a full description see Sall. Cat. V.: *Corpus patiens*, &c.

12. **A consulatu reppuli**; i. e. at the last election. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI.: *Postquam dies comitiorum venit*, &c.

Ch. XI. 1. **Ut a me — detester ac deprecer** = that I may solemnly and earnestly remove and avert from myself. It is very difficult to express in a translation the full meaning of the original in this passage. The general idea of averting some evil prevails in both verbs: the former means to avert solemnly, as by calling the gods to witness; the latter rises upon this, meaning to avert by earnest and fervent entreaty.

2. 1. **Anima** denotes "the soul" physiologically, as the principle of animal life, in men and brutes, that ceases with the breath: *animus*, psychologically and ethically, as the principle of moral personality, that ceases with the will. *Anima* is a part of bodily existence; *animus*, in direct opposition to the body. 2. *Animus* denotes also the human soul, as including all its faculties, and is distinguished from *mens*, the thinking faculty, as a whole from one of its parts. 3. As in practical life the energy of the soul is displayed in the faculty of volition, so *animus* itself stands for a part of the soul; namely, feeling an energy of will in co-ordinate relation to *mens*, the intellect or understanding. And, lastly, so far as thought precedes the will, and the will itself, or determination, stands as mediator between thought and action, in the same way as the body is the servant of the will, so *mens* is related to *animus*, as a whole to its part. Död.

3. **Si mecum.** The apodosis is found at the beginning of the next chapter: *ego — respondebo.*

4. **Evocatorem servorum.** The aid of these he afterwards 196 rejected (V. Sall. Cat. LVI.); though Lentulus urged him to make use of them. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

5. **Hunc — duci — imperabis.** The construction of *impero* with the acc. with infin. is very uncommon in the Augustan period, and is confined to the infin. passive.

6. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

Page

196 7. **Persaepe — privati.** A rhetorical exaggeration. V. I. n. 28.

8. **Quae — rogatae sunt** = which have been enacted. The Valerian and Porcian laws are probably referred to: by the former, enacted B. C. 508, no Roman citizen could be killed or scourged by a magistrate without first having the right to appeal to the people: for the latter, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 28. — For the force of *at* in this sentence, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32.

9. **Defecerunt — tenuerunt** = have withdrawn their allegiance — have retained.

10. **Praeclaram — gratiam.** Ironical.

11. **Per te** = through your own merits. The idea is more fully brought out by the next phrase: *nulla commendatione majorum.* Cicero was what was called a *novus homo.* V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 16.

12. **Tam mature.** By the *lex Villia annalis*, enacted B. C. 180, the age of 31 was required for the quaestorship, 37 for the Aedileship, 40 for the Praetorship, and 43 for the consulship. Cicero was elected to all these offices in the order here given, (for this was the order prescribed by law, *honorum gradus*,) as soon as he was eligible to them on account of his age.

13. **Severitatis, &c.** = arising from severity, &c. The subjective gen.

Ch. XII. 1. **His vocibus**; i. e. the *querimonia* of the preceding chapter.

2. **Hoc** is explained by *Catilinam morte multari.*

3. **Judicarem — dedissem.** For the use of the imperf. see Ec. Cic. V. n. 2.

4. **Gladiatori isti.** Contempt. As applied to Catiline, the term signifies one accustomed to the commission of murder.

5. **Superiorum complurium** = of many men of former times.

6. **Honoro** means to honor anybody, by paying him singular respect, and yielding him honor; but *honesto* means to dignify, or confer a permanent mark of honor upon anybody. Död.

7. **In posteritatem** = in the future.

197 8. **Quamquam.** V. IX. n. 1.

9. **Hoc ordine**: i. e. the senate.

10. **Qui** = and these. A statement of fact; and, therefore, the indicative; whereas the preceding *sunt qui* requires the subj., because the statement is a mere conception.

Page

11. **Mollibus sententiis** = by indulgent expressions of opinion. 197

12. **Regie** = despotically, tyrannically.

13. **Iste.** V. I. n. 4.

14. **Tam stultum — qui non videat** = so stupid as not to see.

15. **Reprimi — comprimi** = repressed — suppressed. An example of *paronomasia:* a figure which is based upon resemblance of sound, and which arises whenever words resembling each other in sound are placed in opposition. V. *emissus — immissus*, c. XI.

16. **Collectos — aggregaverit.** V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

17. **Naufragos** = ruined (followers); i. e. in property and character.

Ch. XIII. 1. **Jamdiu.** The whole three years from the consulate of Lepidus and Tullius. A.

2. **Versamur** = we have been living. V. I. n. 26.

3. **Nescio quo pacto.** Beier (Cic. off. 1) rightly informs us that *quo pacto* is used for *quomodo*, with reference to things which one *would wish had not been done.* A.

4. **Veteris** = that have existed for a long time.

5. **Quod .... latrocinio** = if however from so numerous a band of robbers. Abstract for concrete.

6. **Visceribus** = vitals.

7. **Aestu febrique** = with a burning fever. By a figure called *hendiadys*, two nouns connected by a conjunction are sometimes used instead of a noun and an adjective or attributive genitive.

8. **Praetoris urbani.** L. Valerius Flaccus. The especial 198 province of the praetor was the administration of justice; and that of the *praetor urbanus* was the settlement of disputes between citizens. The partisans of Catiline beset his tribunal at this time in order to intimidate him and deter him from the faithful discharge of his duties.

9. **Malleolos** = fire darts. The term *malleolus* denoted a hammer, the transverse head of which was formed for holding pitch and tow; which having been set on fire was projected slowly, so that it might not be extinguished during its flight, upon houses and other buildings in order to set them on fire; and which was therefore commonly used in sieges together with torches and falaricae. Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq.

10. **Hisce ominibus** = with these omens. *Ominibus* is explained by the three phrases introduced by *cum.* *Cum* is added to

Page

198 the abl. of manner to denote an accompanying circumstance as a *result* or *consequence* of the action. Here the safety of the state, Catiline's own ruin, and the destruction of his associates are the consequence of his leaving Rome to engage in open war against his country; whereas *hisce ominibus* barely expresses the circumstances under which he would leave without this additional thought.

11. **Tu, Juppiter.** *What is here said* of *Jupiter* is strictly true only of the *Temple* of *Jupiter*. A. V. V. n. 8.

12. **Haec urbs:** sc. *constituta est.*

13. **Mactabis** = thou wilt visit.

199

ORATIO II. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

On the next day after the delivery of the preceding oration, (i. e. the 9th of November, B. C. 63,) this Second Speech was addressed to the people in the forum. Catiline on his return home from the senate, the day before, perceiving that there was now no hope of destroying Cicero, his hated foe, and that the strict watch kept throughout the city rendered tumult and fire-raising difficult, if not impossible, for the present, resolved to strike some decisive blow before troops could be levied to oppose him; and accordingly, leaving the chief control of his affairs at Rome in the hands of Lentulus and Cethegus, with the promise at the same time to march with all speed to their support at the head of a powerful army, set forth in the dead of night, (8th - 9th November,) and after remaining a few days with his adherents in the neighborhood of Arretium, where he assumed the fasces and other ensigns of lawful military command, proceeded to the camp of Manlius, having previously addressed letters to the most distinguished consulars and others, solemnly protesting his innocence, and declaring that unable to resist the cabal formed among his enemies he had determined to retire to Marseilles that he might preserve his country from agitation and disturbance. To show the people that this was a mere pretence on the part of Catiline, intended to conceal his real design to place himself at the head of his troops, and to counteract the influence of the conspirators remaining at Rome who were endeavoring to give currency to this falsehood; to explain to them what had transpired in the senate on the preceding day; and to vindicate himself, on the one hand, from the charge preferred against him by the well-disposed citizens, that he had suffered Catiline to escape unpunished, and, on the other, from that maintained by the friends of Catiline, that he had been dealt with too severely by the consul, were the principal objects for which this oration was delivered.

ANALYSIS.

Ch. I. By way of introduction, Cicero congratulates the people that Catiline has left the city, and can do no more injury.

Ch. II. He admits that Catiline deserved death, and that precedent required that he should be punished with death, but at the same time justifies himself for allowing him to escape, by showing that, if he had put him to death, it would have been impossible, in consequence of the odium that would have been heaped upon him by the incredulous, the ignorant, and the vicious, to bring his associates to justice;

Ch. III. That, from a comparison of the character of those who composed Catiline's army with that of the forces raised by the authority of the state, that army was not so much to be feared as the other conspirators were who still remained at Rome;

Ch. IV. That, as a result of Catiline's departure and of his putting himself at the head of his army, it was evident that a conspiracy had been formed against the government; that Catiline, while in the city, was the chief source of corruption, especially to the young;

Ch. V. That the most audacious and worthless of the lowest classes were his intimate friends and constant companions; that it would have been the good fortune of the republic, as well as the glory of his consulship, if his vile, bankrupt, and abandoned associates had accompanied him; and that the only enemy that Rome had to fear, was the enemy within her walls.

Ch. VI. Having, in the four preceding chapters, fully vindicated himself from the charge of too great lenity, Cicero now proceeds to defend himself against the charge of too great severity brought against him by the adherents of Catiline. This he does, first, by stating what had transpired in the senate the day before; and, secondly,

Ch. VII. By showing, from several circumstances, that Catiline, so far from having been driven into banishment to Marseilles, had no intention of going thither, but had actually gone to his army.

Ch. VIII. To vindicate himself still further, and to show the extent of the conspiracy and the imminent danger which threatened the commonwealth, he divides the conspirators into six classes. The first class is composed of those who are greatly in debt, and yet might pay their debts if they would: these are not greatly to be feared.

Ch. IX. The second class consists of those who are overwhelmed with debts, and yet are aiming at supreme power in the state. The third class are somewhat advanced in years, yet strong and vigorous: these too have, through extravagance, fallen so greatly into debt that their only hope is in a renewal of the universal plunder and rapine which existed in the time of Sulla.

Page

199 CH. X. The fourth class have been ruined by various causes: some by indolence, some by mismanagement, and some by extravagance. These he does not consider worth saving; but hopes that they may so fall that the state may not perceive the shock. The fifth class is made up of parricides and cutthroats. Catiline is welcome to them. The sixth class are the lowest and meanest of mankind in life and morals: they are Catiline's bosom companions.

CH. XI. The resources, character, and principles of Catiline and his faction are compared, by way of contrast, with those of the opposite party.

CH. XII. Cicero exhorts the citizens to guard their houses with the utmost vigilance, and assures them that he will protect the city: he warns the conspirators that the time for lenity is past; and that the first attempt of a treasonable kind will meet with the punishment which it deserves.

CH. XIII. He promises the citizens that he will so manage affairs that an end shall be put to this civil war without a resort to arms on their part, and calls upon them to supplicate the gods for the preservation of the state.

CH. I. 1. **Tandem aliquando.** V. I. 10, n. 1.

2. **Quirites** = **cives.** The Romans called themselves, in their civil capacity, *Quirites*, but in their political and military capacity, *Romani.*

3. **Emisimus** = have let go.

4. **Ipsum** = of his own accord.

5. **Verbis** = execrations. V. I. 8, n. 24.

6. **Abiit . . . . erupit.** A climax.

7. **Monstro illo**; i. e. Catiline. The place of *iste*, so frequent in the preceding oration, is now supplied by *ille*: the notion of remoteness prevails.

8. **Sine controversia** = beyond dispute, without doubt.

9. **Non enim jam** = for no longer *Jam* after negatives answers to our "longer." Z. Cf. *nulla jam*, above.

10. **Sica illa.** V. I. 6, *in fin.*

11. **Pertimescemus** is here used intransitively = *timorem habebimus*, "*shall not fear or be afraid.*" A.

12. **Loco ille motus est** = he was dislodged from his position; i. e. his favorable position. The term is used of a gladiator, and Cicero calls Catiline a gladiator in the preceding oration.

13. **Justum bellum** = an open, regular war: opposed to *latrocinium*.

14. **Non cruentum — vivis — incolumes — stantem.**

Observe the emphatic position of these adjectives, which, as containing the principal thought of the expressions, stand before their nouns. 200

15. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

16. **Se .... esse** = that he is ruined and cast away; i. e. as a worthless thing.

17. **Retorquet**; i. e. like the savage beast, from whose jaws the prey has just been snatched.

Ch. II. 1. **Oportebat.** V. I. n. 25.

3. **Improbitatem** = utter worthlessness.

4. **Ac.** In the beginning of a proposition which further explains that which precedes, and where the simple connection is insufficient, the particles *atque* and *ac* introduce a thing with great weight and may be rendered in English by "now."

5. **Judicarem — sustulissem.** V. Ec. Cic. V. n. 2.

6. **Meae = mei,** the objective genitive.

7. **Ne .... probata** = the fact (i. e. of the existence of a conspiracy) not having been even at that time clearly shown to you all at least (quidem).

8. **Rem huc deduxi** = I brought the matter to this issue.

9. **Aperte** means "openly," and without concealment, so that everybody can perceive and know, in opp. to *occulte: palam* (from planus), "openly," and without concealment, so that everybody can see and hear, in opp. to *clam: manifesto,* so that one is spared all inquiry, all conjecture, all exertion of the senses and of the mind.

18. **Quem — hostem** = that this enemy.

11. **Hinc** = from this: explained by the clause introduced by *quod.*

12. **Illud** = this: explained by the clause introduced by the next *quod.*

13. **Parum comitatus.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXII. *Cum paucis.* 201

14. **Tongilium mihi** = my Tongilius. Ironical. The dat., as here used, is idiomatic, and the exact force can hardly be expressed in English.

15. **Praetexta:** sc. *toga.* The *toga praetexta* was the outer garment, having a broad purple border, worn by the higher magistrates, and by freeborn children till they assumed the *toga virilis,* at the age of 17 years.

16. **Tongilius, Publicius, Municius** are unknown personages. They were probably persons noted for nothing but their vices.

17. **Nullum .... poterat.** Because it was small.

Page

201 CH. III. 1. **Gallicanis legionibus.** These are legions of Roman soldiers serving in Gaul. *Gallicae legiones* would mean inhabitants of Gaul.

2. **In agro Piceno et Gallico.** Territories in the northeast part of Italy. The Gallic territory was situated in the south part of *Gallia Cispadana*, and inhabited by the *Galli Senŏnes*. The Picene was bounded on the north by the river *Aesis* and on the east by the Adriatic Sea.

3. **Q. Metellus.** V. Sall. Cat. XXX. *Sed praetores*, &c.

4. **Comparantur** = are procuring, are raising. V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

5. **Senibus desperatis.** Those who had served under Sulla. V. IX. 20, and Sall. Cat. XVI.

6. **Agresti luxuria** = debauched rustics. Abstract for concrete.

7. **Decoctoribus.** *Decoquere* and *decoctor* are not used of *every bankrupt*, but of one who arranges matters with his creditors by an *assignment* of his goods (*cessio bonorum*); without a public compulsory *venditio bonorum*: the *decoctor* did not lose his civil rights. A.

8. **Vadimonia deserere** = to forfeit their recognizance, to fail to appear. When the praetor had granted an action, the plaintiff required the defendant to give security for his appearance before the praetor on a certain day. The defendant, on finding a surety, was said *vadimonium promittere*, or *facere*. If the defendant appeared on the day appointed, he was said *vadimonium sistere*: if he did not appear, he was said *vadimonium deseruisse*, and the praetor gave to the plaintiff the *bonorum possessio*. V. Smith's Dict. Antiq. *actio*.

9. **Aciem** = battle-array.

10. **Edictum praetoris.** In which the praetor's judgment against debtors was announced. A.

11. **Luceo, fulgeo, splendeo,** and **niteo**, denote a steady and continued brightness: *fulgeo* through a glaring light, or a dazzling fiery color; *luceo* through a beneficial light, and a soft fiery color; *splendeo* as the consequence of a clear and pure light, in opp. to *sordeo; niteo* as the consequence of humidity, oiling, or washing, to glisten, in opp. to *squaleo*.

12. **Fulgent purpura.** Those senators and equestrians are meant who had joined the conspiracy. The distinctive badge of the former was a broad purple stripe or band, extending perpendicularly from the neck down the centre of the tunica; and that of the latter consisted of two narrow purple slips running parallel to each

Page

other from the top to the bottom of the tunic, one from each shoulder. Dict. Antiq., *Latus clavus*. 201

13. **Milites** = as his soldiers. In apposition with *hos*.

14. **Qui exercitum deseruerunt.** The following extract from the oration *pro Murena* (XXXVII. 79), which was delivered B. C. 63, between November 9 (the date of this) and December 10, and consequently within a month of the delivery of this oration, furnishes the best possible comment upon the text in this place. *Quaeris a me, quid ego Catilinam metuam. Nihil; et curavi, ne quis metueret; sed copias illius quas hic video, dico esse metuendas; nec tam timendus est nunc exercitus L. Catilinae, quam isti; qui illum exercitum* DESERUISSE DICUNTUR. NON ENIM DESERUERUNT, *sed ab illo in speculis atque insidiis relicti, in capite atque in cervicibus nostris restiterunt.*

15. **Cui Apulia.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVII.

16. **Has .... incendiorum.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

17. **Superioris noctis.** The night of the 6th of November, on which the conspirators met at the house of M. Laeca.

CH. IV. 1. **Nisi — si** = except if, unless. V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26. 202

2. **Similes:** sc. *eos*.

3. **Sentire non putet.** With verbs of thinking the *non* is prefixed to the verb rather than the infinitive. A. In translating, join the "not" with the infinitive: "that they do not agree with, entertain the same sentiments with."

4. **Desiderio sui** = in consequence of longing after, of regret for, them.

5. **Aurelia via.** This road extended from Rome to Alsium on the sea-board, thence north along the coast through Etruria as far as Pisa. It was the direct route, therefore, to the camp of Manlius, which was situated in Etruria. V. I. 2, 5.

6. **Ad vesperam consequentur** = they will overtake (him) by evening.

7. **Sentinam.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXVII. n. 10.

8. **Exhausto.** With reference to the figure introduced by *sentinam*.

9. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

10. **Quae — illecebra.** V. I. 6.

11. **Impellendo** = by inciting (them to murder them, that they might come into possession of their property).

CH. V. 1. **Ejus .... ratione** = his different propensities in contrast with each other: lit. in an unlike relation.

Page

203 2. **Intimum** = a most intimate friend.

203 3. **In .... nequior.** Stage actors were either freed-men, strangers, or slaves, and were generally held in contempt.

4. **Assuefactus .... perferendis** = accustomed to enduring cold, &c. V. Sall. Cat. V. *Corpus patiens*, &c.

5. **Fortis .... praedicabatur** = was extolled as brave by these fellows.

6. **Subsidia atque instrumenta.** These refer to the words *frigore*, *fame*, &c.

7. **Hominum** = of (these) men.

8. **Tolerandae** = such as are to be borne.

9. **Res — fides** = property — credit.

10. **Alea.** Gaming was considered disreputable at Rome; and hence *aleator* was used as a term of reproach. It was also forbidden by special laws, during the times of the republic, and under the emperors.

11. **Mihi.** V. II. n. 14.

12. **Instare** = are pressing upon them, weighing them down.

13. **Non .... tempus** = not some short period of time: lit. not a short, I do not know what time. V. Epp. Cic. III. n. 35.

14. **Unius**; i. e. Cn. Pompey.

204 15. **Proinde** = therefore.

Ch. VI. 1. **Sunt — qui dicant.** V. Sall. Cat. XIX. n. 7.

2. **Videlicet.** Strongly ironical to the end of the sentence.

3. **Hesterno die.** There is an apparent discrepancy between this and the statements made in Or. I. §§ 1, 9, 10. Either the first oration was delivered on the 7th, and this on the 8th of November, or Cic. is guilty of a slight inaccuracy here, due, perhaps, to excitement of feeling; but various statements made in the first oration seem to fix with certainty the date of that oration on the 8th. There are some, however, who fix it on the 7th.

4. **Ejus ordinis**; i. e. *senatus*. Had he been addressing the senate, he would have said *hujus ordinis*.

5. **Ille consul.** Referring emphatically and ironically to the beginning of the chapter: *sunt, qui dicant.*

6. **Homo audacissimus** = although a man of the most consummate audacity.

7. **Ea nocte**; i. e. the night of the 6th of November at the house of Laeca.

8. **In proximam** = for the next: sc. *noctem*; i. e. the night of the 7th November.

Page

9. **Ratio** = plan. 204

10. **Teneretur** = he was embarrassed, speechless.

11. **Fasces** were rods bound in the form of a bundle, and containing an axe (*securis*) in the middle, the iron of which projected from them. These rods were carried by lictors before the superior magistrates at Rome as a badge of authority. V. Sall. Cat. XXXVI., and Cic. in Cat. I. § 24.

12. **Credo** = I suppose, presume. Ironical. 205

13. **Agro Faesulano.** A district of Etruria, taking its name from Faesulae, its principal town.

Ch. VII. 1. **Periculis meis** = by my dangerous measures; i. e. by measures dangerous to me, but directed against Catiline.

2. **Atque in exsilium.** These words are an advance upon, and a nearer definition of, *fugam*.

3. **Non.** Observe the emphatic position of *non*, and its repetition at the beginning of each clause of the apodosis.

4. **Est mihi tanti.** V. I. 9, n. 5.

5. **Illud.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

6. **Ne .... aliquando** = that it may at some time prove a source of odium to me.

7. **Quamquam.** V. I. 9, n. 1.

8. **Massiliam.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXIV.

9. **Qui non malit** = as not to wish rather. 206

10. **Hoc quod agit — cogitasset** = he had thought of this which he is doing; i. e. of making war upon his country.

11. **Queramur**: sc. if he should go into exile.

Ch. VIII. 1. **Qui .... hostem**; i. e. by his withdrawal to the camp of Manlius, which is now assumed to be a fact.

2. **De iis** = (while) concerning those.

3. **Istae copiae** = those contemptible forces. Cf. III. *illum exercitum — magnopere contemno.*

4. **Deinde .... meae — afferam** = then I will apply to them (i. e. these classes) one by one the remedy of my advice and exhortation.

5. **Si quam potero**: sc. *medicinam afferre.*

6. **Est eorum** = consists of those: lit. is the class (sc. *genus*) of those. The genitive in this and similar cases cannot depend upon *esse*: it is nearly equivalent to the predicate nominative: one class is those. V. A. and S. 211, R. 2, N. K. 88, R. 8.

7. **Magno in aere alieno** = although greatly in debt.

8. **Dissolvi** = to be separated (from them); i. e. they are so

Page

206 strongly attached to their estates that they are unwilling to free themselves from debt by parting with a portion of them.

9. **Species est honestissima** = the appearance is very respectable.

10. **Tu.** The class is personified and addressed as a single individual. The repetition of the pronoun indicates strong emphasis.

11. **Argento, familia** = with silver plate, with slaves.

12. **De .... fidem** = to take away from your possessions and add to your credit.

13. **An tabulas novas:** sc. **exspectas.** V. Sall. Cat. XXI. n. 4.

14. **Meo .... auctionariae:** By *my* good services *fresh* bills shall be proposed, *but* they shall be *bills of sale.* Cicero here plays upon the term *tabulae novae*, which usually signifies a *revision of debts;* by which, in revolutionary times, the creditor was forced to give the debtor a *fresh bill*, making a stated deduction (often very considerable) from the old one. *Tabulae auctionariae* were schedules, in which the debtor's property was summed up, preparatory to a sale by auction for the benefit of his creditors. These might in jest be called *novae* (i. e. *insolitae*), as being a proceeding quite unexpected by the debtors. A.

15. **Neque .... praediorum** = and not struggle to meet the usurious interest demanded by their creditors with the mere incomes derived from their estates; i. e. instead of *selling* a part to set the rest free. The interest they had to pay frequently exceeded their entire income. A.

16. **Locupletioribus .... uteremur** = we should have in them both richer and better citizens. A.

207 Ch. IX. 1. **Dominationem — exspectant.** Cf. below *se consules ac dictatores, aut etiam reges, sperant futuros.* V. also Sall. Cat. XXI.

2. **Quibus .... videtur** = it seems proper that this warning should be given them.

3. **Ceteris:** sc. *praecipiendum, esse videtur.*

4. **Me .... vigilare, &c.** These infinitive clauses depend upon *praecipiendum.*

5. **Praesentes** = in person.

6. **Quae** = which state of things: referring to *cinere urbis* and *sanguine civium.*

7. **Fugitivo .... necesse** = must necessarily be yielded up to some fugitive or gladiator. Alluding to Catiline.

8. **Aetate — affectam** = advanced in years. 207

9. **Homines — Sulla constituit.** One of Sulla's measures for the support of his power was the establishment of military colonies throughout Italy. The inhabitants of the Italian towns, which had opposed Sulla, were deprived of the full Roman franchise which had been lately conferred upon them, and their land was confiscated and given to the soldiers who had fought under him. Twenty-three legions, or, according to another statement, forty-seven legions, received grants of land in various parts of Italy. A great number of these colonies were settled in Etruria about Faesulae, the population of which was thus almost entirely changed. These colonists having in a short time squandered the wealth which they had thus suddenly become possessed of, were ripe for another revolution by which they might enrich themselves anew. They were ready, therefore, to join the ranks of Catiline, whose treacherous scheme offered them the desired opportunity. V. Sall. Cat. XI.

10. **Quas — universas** = these as a whole, in general.

11. **Se — sumptuosius .... jactarunt** = have made too extravagant and unusual a display. Cf. I. 1, n. 7.

12. **Beati** = opulent, rich.

13. **Lecticis**: litters, sedans, in which slaves (*lecticarii*) carried their masters. At first they were used chiefly in journeys, but afterwards became a common article of luxury among the wealthy Romans.

14. **Rapinarum veterum**; i. e. such as were committed by the colonies established by Sulla. 208

15. **Illorum temporum**; i. e. the times of Sulla's dictatorship.

16. **Non modo — sed.** When two sentences are connected by means of " not only not — but not even," *non modo* (*solum*) *non* — *sed ne quidem*, the second *non* is omitted if both sentences have the same verb, and if the verb is contained in the second sentence; for the negative *ne* is then considered to belong conjointly to both sentences. Z.

Ch. X. 1. **Varium**; i. e. various in respect to the causes which produced their ruin.

2. **Jampridem.** V. I. 1, n. 26.

3. **In .... vacillant** = are staggering beneath a load of old debts.

4. **Vadimoniis, judiciis, proscriptionibus.** The exact order of procedure is here observed; for, first, the creditor took bail of the debtor: secondly, if the debtor failed to make his appearance

Page

208 the creditor was put in possession; thirdly, if the creditor remained in possession thirty days, the property was proscribed. Muretus.

5. **Permulti** = in great numbers.

6. **Infitiatores lentos** = bad debtors. *Infitiator* is properly one who denies a just debt, and *lentus* means slow, backward in paying.

7. **Non modo, &c.** V. IX. n. 16.

8. **Parricidarum**: sc. *genus*. V. VIII. n. 6.

9. **Postremum autem genus est** (sc. *postremum*), **non solum numero, &c.** = but the last class is so (i. e. the last), not only in regard to number, &c.; i. e. it is not only the weakest in numbers, but the lowest and vilest in character.

10. **Quod .... Catilinae** = which is Catiline's own (class).

11. **Immo vero.** V. I. 1, n. 19.

12. **De .... sinu** = of his embrace and bosom; i. e. his most intimate associates and bosom companions.

13. **Imberbes**; i. e. too young to have beards.

14. **Bene barbatos.** According to Varro and Pliny, the Roman beards were not shaven till B. C. 300, when P. Ticinius Maenas brought over a barber from Sicily; and Pliny adds, that the first Roman who was shaved every day was Scipio Africanus. His custom, however, was soon followed, and shaving became a regular thing. In the later times of the republic, there were many who shaved the beard only partially, and trimmed it, so as to give it an ornamental form: to them the terms *bene barbati* and *barbatuli* were applied.

15. **Tunicis.** It was considered a mark of effeminacy for men to wear tunics with long sleeves (*manicatae*) and reaching to the feet (*talares*). Dict. Antiq.

16. **Velis amictos, non togis**; i. e. in such loose and flowing togas that they should rather be called *veils*. A close fitting toga indicated a person of strict character. So, *of course*, an ample flowing toga belonged to *luxurious*, *effeminate* livers. A.

209 17. **Aleatores.** V. V. n. 10.

18. **Cano** means, in the most general sense, to make music: *canto*, with vocal music: *psallo*, with instrumental music, and indeed with string instruments. Död.

19. **Nisi.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26.

20. **Seminarium Catilinarium** = nursery of Catilines.

Ch. XI. 1. **Cohortem praetoriam** = body-guard.

2. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

Page

3. **Urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum** = the cities, 209
namely, the colonies and municipal towns. These genitives are not a limitation of *urbes*, but a sort of apposition. *Urbes* is the genus, and *coloniarum ac municipiorum* the species.

4. **Respondebunt . . . . silvestribus** = will answer to (i. e. will prove a match for) the woody hills of Catiline. The contrast introduced in the preceding sentence between the troops of the two parties is here extended to their positions and defences. *Tumuli silvestres* are such localities as cowards flee to, who seek lurking-places for ambuscades, and dare not give battle in the open plain. A.

5. **Ornamenta** = equipments.

6. **Eget:** sc. **quibus.** Cf. Sall. Cat. LVI.: *sed ex omni copia*, &c., and LIX.: *latrones inermes*.

7. **Externus** denotes a merely local relation, and is applicable to things as well as to persons; but *exterus*, an intrinsic relation, and is an epithet for persons only. *Externae nationes* is a merely geographical expression for nations that are situated without: *exterae nationes*, a political expression for foreign nations. Död.

8. **Contendere** = compare.

9. **Ex eo ipso**; i. e. from this comparison of the causes, or principles, of the two parties.

10. **Quam . . . . jaceant** = how very low they lie; i. e. to what a miserable condition they are reduced.

11. **Ex hac parte** = *hinc*.

12. **Bona . . . . perdita** (sc. *ratione*) = sound judgment with 210
folly.

13. **Studia** = zealous efforts.

14. **Ab — virtutibus.** The preposition is expressed because *virtutibus* is personified.

Ch. XII. 1. **Urbi** = for the city; i. e. as a whole, in opposition to the individual houses (*tecta*). He enjoins upon them each to guard their houses; he would take care of the city.

2. **Consultum ac provisum est** = measures have been taken and means provided.

3. **Excursione**; i. e. of last night. V. Sall. Cat. XXXII.

4. **Meliore . . . . sunt** = are better disposed. Some interpret *meliore animo* by *potentiores et fortiores*.

5. **Continebuntur.** In order that the gladiators might be held in check more easily, the senate had decreed that they should be distributed in Capua and other municipal towns. V. Sall. Cat. XXX.

Page

210 6. **Hominem**; i. e. Catiline.

7. **Quem .... videtis** = which you see has been summoned and is now assembling. On the passive expressing continuance, see Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

8. **Atque adeo** = *vel potius*, or rather.

9. **Eos** is not necessary to the construction, being a mere repetition of *illos* in consequence of the long clause which intervenes. This apparently superfluous use of *is*, which is not uncommon, especially after an intervening relative clause, indicates emphasis.

10. **Exspectavit** = it (*mea lenitas*) waited for.

11. **Quod .... est** = as to what remains.

211 12. **Factum** = open act.

13. **Esse voluerunt** = intended, ordained, should be.

Ch. XIII. 1. **Me imperatore** = I alone clad in the toga being your leader and commander. The toga was the dress of the citizen as such, in opp. to that of the soldier, or foreigner. The consuls on leaving the city to take command of the army laid aside the toga, and put on the *sagum*, or military cloak. Cicero says, therefore, that he shall be able to quell the insurrection in a peaceful manner, without taking the field at the head of an army.

2. **Vix optandum videtur**; i. e. as being so impossible that it would be idle to wish for it. A. In classical prose the participle in *dus* signifies possibility only when joined with the particle *vix*.

3. **Significationibus** = tokens, intimations.

4. **Quibus — ducibus** = under whose guidance.

5. **Externo.** V. XI. n. 7.

6. **Quam urbem — hanc.** V. Caes. I. 12, n. 7.

---

212 ORATIO III. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

This oration was addressed to the people in the forum, late in the day, on the 3d of December, twenty-four days after the delivery of the preceding oration. This time was spent by Catiline in the camp of Manlius in Etruria, recruiting his army, and preparing for an open attack upon Rome; while Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and others of the conspirators were busily employed in carrying his instructions into execution within the city. The 17th of December, the time of the Saturnalia, had been fixed upon by them for a general conflagration and massacre. It seemed impossible

Page

to avert the impending ruin; for, although the existence of the conspiracy 312 and the names of the leading conspirators were known, not only to the magistrates, but to the public at large, yet there was no legal evidence against any individual. The favorable moment, however, at length arrived. Certain Allobrogian deputies were in Rome at this time, seeking the redress of certain grievances of their nation. Lentulus, thinking that he could make these available for his own purposes, made known the plot to them, and tried to induce them to co-operate with him by stimulating their countrymen to insurrection. At first they listened somewhat favorably to his plan; but after calculating and balancing the chances, they resolved to secure a certain and immediate recompense, rather than to speculate upon doubtful and distant advantages. Accordingly they revealed all to Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of their state, who in his turn acquainted Cicero, and, by the instructions of the latter, enjoined the ambassadors to affect great zeal in the undertaking, and, if possible, to get possession of some tangible documentary proof. They succeeded in doing this. A written agreement, signed by Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius, was placed in their hands, and having quitted Rome soon after midnight on the 3d of December, accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was charged with despatches for Catiline, they were all arrested, while crossing the Milvian bridge, by two of the praetors who had been stationed in ambush to intercept them.

Cicero having been informed of the success of his plan, early in the morning summoned Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius to his presence, who, as they suspected nothing of what was going on, came without hesitation. He then assembled the senate in the temple of Concord, whither the accused together with Volturcius and the Allobroges were conducted for an examination. The whole plot having been thus discovered, and the guilt of Lentulus, Cethegus, and seven others established beyond a doubt, Lentulus, who was praetor, was forced to abdicate his office, and then along with the rest was consigned to the charge of certain individuals of high station who became responsible for their appearance. Immediately after the adjournment of the senate, Cicero gave a detailed account of the whole affair to the people in the following speech.

ANALYSIS.

Ch. I. Cicero announces to his fellow-citizens that the state is saved through the favor of the gods and by his own efforts, bespeaks for himself a share of the honor, and begins the narrative of the proceedings which had led to the full discovery of the plot.

Ch. II. Narrative continued: including the tampering with the Allobroges by Lentulus, their setting out from Rome accompanied by Volturcius, the arrangement of the posse under the praetors, Flaccus and Pomptinus, at the Milvian bridge, and the seizure by them of the whole party;

Page

212 CH. III. The delivery of the letters and documents to the praetors, the summoning of Gabinius and others before Cicero, the reference of the whole matter to the senate, which had been called together for that purpose, and the finding, by Sulpicius the praetor, of a quantity of arms at the house of Cethegus;

CH. IV. The testimony of Volturcius, who turned state's evidence, and that of the Gauls;

CH. V. The showing of their letters to Cethegus, Statilius, Lentulus, and Gabinius, and their several confessions;

CH. VI. The debate in the senate, which followed these transactions, the decree of the senate delivering the accused to custody, and finally the appointment of a thanksgiving to the Gods in Cicero's name.

CH. VII. Cicero shows why he was so anxious to remove Catiline from the city, and declares, that, unless he had forced him into open warfare, the conspiracy could not have been crushed.

CH. VIII.-IX. He attributes his success in arriving at a full discovery of the plot chiefly to the aid and favor of the gods, they having indicated by the clearest signs the imminent danger which threatened the republic.

CH. X. He exhorts the people to celebrate the thanksgiving which had been decreed to the gods, showing by a comparison between this and other civil dissensions which had arisen at Rome, that they had been delivered from a war of unparalleled atrocity.

CH. XI. He asks no reward for his services, except that the remembrance of his consulship may be perpetuated.

CH. XII. He commends himself to their protection, promising, even after the termination of his consulship, to labor for the welfare of the state.

CH. I. 1. **Quirites.** V. II. n. 2.

2. **Periculis meis.** V. II. 7, n. 1.

3. **Illustres** = memorable.

4. **Sensu** = consciousness.

5. **Voluptate** = conscious delight.

6. **Benevolentia famaque** = by our affectionate regard and by tradition; i. e. we honor him as a god, and thus confirm the voice of tradition.

7. **Esse — in .... is** = he will be honored, he will deserve to be honored. *Debeo* (from *de — habeo*) signifies literally, I have something from some one: it seems to be here used in this sense.

8. **Illustrata .... per me.** *Per me;* i. e. mea opera atque industria, non *a me.* *Illustrata*, in luce posita, ita ut non amplius laterent; *patefacta*, ita illustrata, ut omnibus paterent. *Comperta*, certis indiciis cognita et deprehensa. M.

9. **Et quanta**: sc. sint.

10. **Exspectatis.** The common text has *ex actis* = accurately, according to the official reports of what has taken place. A.

11. **Ut** = ever since. *Paucis ante diebus:* this was the 25th day since his departure.

Ch. II. 1. **Hujus verbi**; i. e. *ejiciebam.*

2. **Illa**: sc. *invidia.*

3. **Sed** is sometimes used in the resumption of a discourse after a parenthesis, and is = I say.

4. **Atque** = and so. It is here a particle of transition.

5. **In eo** = in this. It is explained by the clause introduced by *ut.*

6. **Minorem fidem faceret** = might produce too little belief.

7. **Rem ita comprehenderem** = I might demonstrate the fact so clearly.

8. **Comperi**; i. e. through Q. Fabius Sanga. V. Sall. Cat. XLI.

9. **Allobrogum**: a Gallic people bounded on the north and west by the Rhone, and on the south by the Isère. On the east their territory extended to within the Alps: thus including the northern part of Dauphiné and the Dukedom of Savoy. They were conquered and brought under the Roman yoke by Fabius Maximus; and their ambassadors had now come to Rome to complain of the oppression and rapacity of the rulers, whom the Roman government had set over them. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

10. **Transalpini**; i. e. in farther Gaul. *Gallici;* i. e. in hither Gaul.

11. **Tumultus** = civil war, rebellion, insurrection. *Tumultus* is properly any sudden and unexpected occurrence that causes confusion. As a war, it is one that breaks out suddenly and violently: it is, therefore, more to be feared than a *bellum.*

12. **Lentulus,** a praetor under Cicero, was a wicked and ambitious man.

13. **Eodemque itinere.** Their route into Gaul lay through Etruria, where Catiline now was.

14. **Literis mandatisque.** *Literae* properly signifies a written, and *mandata* a verbal communication. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.: *ad hoc mandata verbis dat.*

15. **Volturcium.** Nothing is known of this individual, except that he was of Crotona, and one of Catiline's conspirators. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

Page

213 16. **Ut** is a repetition of the *ut* above. This frequently happens after a parenthetical relative clause.

17. **L. Flaccum.** L. Valerius Flaccus served in Cilicia as a tribune of the soldiers in B. C. 78, and afterwards as quaestor in Spain. In the year after his praetorship he had the administration of Asia. In B. C. 59 he was accused of extortion in his province of Asia, was defended by Cicero (in the oration *pro Flacco*, which is still extant) and Hortensius, and, though undoubtedly guilty, was acquitted.

18. **C. Pomptinum.** C. Pomptinus is first mentioned in B. C. 71, when he served as legate in the Servile war. Besides the praetorship which he held in B. C. 63, he obtained the province of Gallia Narbonensis, and in B. C. 61 defeated the Allobroges who invaded the province. For this victory he obtained the honor of a triumph in B. C. 54 in the face of strong opposition from the senate; and in B. C. 51 he accompanied Cicero as legate to Cilicia.

214 19. **Autem** = and. It is merely transitional. V. K. 102, R. 3. A. and S. 198, 9, R. (a).

20. **Qui omnia — praeclara .... sentirent** = since they entertained every noble and patriotic sentiment.

21. **Mulvium.** The Mulvian or Milvian bridge led across the Tiber above the city three Roman miles (3,000 paces) from the column in the Roman forum. The road to Etruria led over this bridge.

22. **Ex .... Reatina** = from the praefecture of Reate. *Praefecturae* were towns entirely dependent upon Rome. They were governed by a *praefectus juri dicundo*, who was chosen annually at Rome and sent thither. The inhabitants of Reate were clients of Cicero.

23. **Praesidio** : sc. *illis*.

24. **Tertia vigilia.** V. Caes. I. 12, n. 4.

Ch. III. 1. **Cimbrum Gabinium.** Probably the same as P. Gabinius Capito. V. Sall. Cat. XVII. In his *ex equestri ordine P. Gabinius Capito;* quod familiae nomen longe probabilius est, quam *Cimber*. Puto rhetorem memoriae vitio errasse. O. Little is known of him besides his connection with the conspiracy of Catiline.

2. **Nihildum.** V. I. 4, n. 17.

3. **L. Statilius** was a man of equestrian rank (V. Sall. Cat. XVII.), one of the conspirators, and was put to death with Lentulus and others in the Tullianum. V. Sall. Cat. LV. Nothing further is known of him.

Page

4. **C. Cornelius Cethegus** was of senatorial rank. His 214
profligate character showed itself in early youth (Cic. *pro Sulla*, 25); the heavy debts he had contracted made him ready for any desperate political attempt; and before he was old enough to be aedile, he had leagued himself with Catiline (B. C. 63). V. Sall. Cat. XVII. and XLIII.: *Natura ferox, vehemens*, &c.

5. **Lentulus.** P. Cornelius Lentulus, surnamed Sura, a patrician by birth, was quaestor in B. C. 81, praetor in B. C. 75, consul in B. C. 71, and was ejected from the senate the next year, with 63 others, for infamous life and manners. It was this probably that led him to join Catiline and his crew. From his distinguished birth and high rank, he calculated on becoming chief of the conspiracy; and a prophecy of the Sibyline books was applied by flattering haruspices to him. Three Cornelii were to rule Rome, and he was the third after Sulla and Cinna: the twentieth year after the burning of the capitol, &c., was to be fatal to the city. To gain power, and recover his place in the senate, he became praetor again in B. C. 63. He was obliged to abdicate his office, and finally was strangled with the other conspirators in prison on the 5th of December.

6. **Credo.** Ironical.

7. **Praeter consuetudinem** = contrary to his custom. Lentulus was notoriously indolent.

8. **Negavi** (= *dixi non*) **me esse facturum** = I declared 215
that I would not act (in such a manner). V. Caes. I. 8, n. 8, and Cic. in Cat. II. 4, n. 3.

9. **Qui — efferret** = to bring (them) forth.

CH. IV. 1. **Gallis**; i. e. *legatis Allobrogum*.

2. **Fidem ei publicam — dedi** = I promised him protection, security, in the name of the state.

3. **Mandata et literas.** V. II. n. 14.

4. **Servorum.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIV. Called *infimi* in the end of c. 7 below.

5. **Id autem** (sc. *faceret*) = and that he should do this; i. e. approach the city.

6. **Ex** = in. Sallust says it was agreed to set fire to the city in twelve places. V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

7. **Ducibus.** These "leaders" are mentioned immediately below. Compare Sall. Cat. XLIII. and foll.

8. **Jusjurandum .... esse** = that an oath (i. e. in writing) and letters were given to them by P. Lentulus, &c. for their people; i. e. to take *to* their people. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

Page

215 9. **Pedestres:** sc. saying; it is implied in *praescriptum*.

10. **Sibi confirmasse** = had assured them.

11. **Fatis Sibyllinis.** V. Dict. Antiq., Art. *Sibylini Libri*.

12. **Fatalem** = destined by fate.

13. **Virginum** (sc. *Vestalium*). Probably the trial, in which Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife Terentia, was acquitted. She was accused of a connection with Catıline. A. The violation of her vow of chastity by a vestal was supposed to portend some terrible calamity to the state, and was punished by burying alive.

14. **Capitolii — incensionem.** The burning of the capitol took place on the 6th of July, B. C. 83, and is supposed to have arisen from the carelessness of the guards.

216 15. **Saturnalibus.** This was the festival of Saturnus, to whom the inhabitants of Latium attributed the introduction of agriculture and the arts of civilized life. It fell on the 19th of December; and in later times it began on the 17th and continued three days. It was celebrated in ancient times as a sort of harvest-home, and in every age was viewed by all classes of the community as a period of absolute relaxation and unrestrained merriment. During its continuance no public business could be transacted. All ranks devoted themselves to feasting and mirth, and presents were interchanged among friends. Such a time, therefore, was favorable to the purposes of the conspirators, for no one would be likely to think of a conspiracy or the outbreak of an insurrection.

CH. V. 1. **Ne longum sit** = not to be tedious.

2. **Tabellas** = **literas.** For a general description of the waxen tablet (*tabula* or *tabella*) see Sall. Cat. XXI. n. 4. These tablets were used among the Romans for almost every species of writing, where great length was not required. Letters were frequently written upon them, which were secured by being fastened together with packthread (*linum*) and sealed (*signum*) with wax.

3. **Cognovit** = he acknowledged (it to be his).

4. **Confirmasset.** V. IV. n. 10.

5. **Sibi — recepissent** = had promised to him (i. e. Cethegus).

6. **Qui — aliquid tamen — respondisset** = who, (*although* his guilt was manifest,) had *nevertheless* made some reply.

7. **Apud ipsum** = at his own house.

8. **Se .... fuisse** = that he had always been fond of good tools. This was intended as a piece of witticism to hide the agitation of the moment, and give an air of composure.

9. **In .... sententiam** = to nearly the same purport.

Page

10. **Avi tui.** This was P. Lentulus, the *princeps senatus*, who was consul with Cn. Domitius B. C. 162. 216

11. **Quae:** sc. *imago*.

12. **Leguntur .... literae** = his letter of the same tenor (which was addressed) to the senate and people of the Allobroges is read.

13. **Feci potestatem.** V. Caes. I. 40, n. 15.

14. **Surrexit;** i. e. for the purpose of speaking.

15. **Quid .... iis** = what he had to do with them.

16. **Quem;** i. e. P. Umbrenus. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

17. **Vehementissime perturbatus** = though very violently agitated: as if *Quamvis* were expressed, corresponding to the following *tamen*. 217

18. **Erant autem scriptae** = now it had been written.

19. **Qui sim.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIV., who quotes this letter in a somewhat different form, though the purport is the same.

20. **Infimorum;** i. e. the slaves.

21. **Cum primo** = although at first.

22. **Cum — tum** = not only — but also.

23. **Illa.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

24. **Obstupuerant — intuebantur — inter se aspiciebant** = they had been confounded — continued to look down — continued to look at each other. Observe the change of tense.

25. **Ut .... viderentur** = that they did not now seem to be informed against by others, but themselves to inform against themselves.

Ch. VI. 1. **Indiciis** = proofs.

2. **De summa re publica** = for the safety of the state.

3. **A principibus** = by the leading men. These were probably the consuls elect, the consulares, and the praetors. The senators were asked to give their opinions in the order of their rank: beginning with the consuls elect, if present; if not, with the *princeps senatus*, then the *consulares*, and so on.

4. **Sine ulla varietate** = without any diversity of sentiment, unanimously.

5. **Perscriptum est** = has been written out. When a *senatusconsultum* had been passed, it was usually engraved on a bronze tablet, and deposited in the Aerarium.

6. **Sit liberata.** The subj. refers the thought to the senate. It is the cause assigned by them, and not by Cicero. 218

7. **Collegae meo.** C. Antonius, who at first was favorable to

Page

218 the designs of Catiline, but was gained over by Cicero, who yielded to him the rich province of Macedonia which had fallen to his own lot. V. Sall. Cat. XXI.

8. **Rei publicae consiliis** may be = *consiliis de republica*, as *deorum opinio* = *opinio de diis*, or it may mean the measures taken by the state for the suppression of the conspiracy. The latter is the interpretation of Benecke, which I prefer.

9. **Cum .... abdicasset** = when he had abdicated the praetorship. No person at Rome could be brought to trial or punished while holding an office. He must first resign.

10. **In custodiam**: sc. liberam. V. Sall. Cat. XLVII. n. 11.

11. **M. Coeparium.** V. Sall. Cat. XLVI., XLVII., and LV. These passages of Sall. and this oration of Cic. contain all that is known of this individual.

12. **Ad .... pastores** = for instigating the shepherds (to rise).

13. **P. Furium.** The history of P. Furius is comprised, so far as known, in this passage, and in Sall. Cat. L.

14. **Colonis.** V. II. 9, n. 9.

15. **Chilonem.** Cf. Sall. Cat. XVII. and L., who mentions one Q. Annius, but no mention is made elsewhere of Chilo.

16. **P. Umbrenum.** He had formerly carried on business in Gaul as a money-lender, and was therefore employed by Lentulus to persuade the ambassadors to take part in the conspiracy. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

17. **Ea lenitate — ut — arbitraretur** = such lenity, as to think.

18. **Novem.** Sall. Cat. LV. mentions only *five*, who were put to death, and Cic. pro Sulla. ch. XL. speaks of the same number, as being seized and put to death. There is, however, necessarily no discrepancy between the two statements; for Cic. is not here speaking of the number who were actually seized and executed, but of the number against whom the decree had been made, and whose punishment doubtless seemed to him then certain. The other four either might not have been in custody at the time, or might have afterwards made their escape.

19. **Supplicatio** = a public thanksgiving.

20. **Togato.** V. II. 13, n. 1.

21. **Hoc intersit** = there will be this difference. The subj. is here used to express a *modest assertion.*

22. **Ceterae**: sc. *supplicationes constitutae sunt.*

23. **Factum atque transactum est.** This was a regular

Page

phrase used by lawyers in contracts, deeds, &c., to express that all 218 the necessary steps had been taken, and that the transaction was concluded. Hence, it is adopted by other writers. M.

24. **Nam** is explanatory. Cicero begins to explain how all the proper preliminary steps had been taken. A.

25. **Patefactus** = convicted.

26. **Religio** = religious scruple. The repetition of this word 219 indicates strong emphasis. Arrange the sentence thus: *Ut, in puniendo P. Lentulo, privato, nos liberaremur ea religione, quae religio non fuerat*, &c.

27. **Quominus — occideret** = to prevent him from putting to death. Lit. that he should not put to death. This C. Glaucia is the C. Servilius mentioned in Cic. Cat. I. 2. His whole name is C. Servilius Glaucia. The event here referred to took place in Marius's sixth consulship, B. C. 100.

28. **Nominatim**; i. e. he had not been *named* in the senatus consultum, which it was the duty of Marius as consul to execute.

29. **Privato**; i. e. because he had resigned the praetorship.

Ch. VII. 1. **Captos jam et comprehensos** = already taken and in custody.

2. **Pellebam** = I was endeavoring to drive. Cf. *ejiciebam*, II.

3. **Somnum — adipes** = sleepiness — corpulence; and hence, laziness. Cf. Sall. Cat. XLIII.: *Cethegus semper querebatur*, &c.

4. **Ille**: Catiline. Compare Sallust's description of him. Sall. Cat. V.

5. **Tamdiu, dum** = so long (only), as. *Dum* = *quamdiu*.

6. **Consilium** = a power of planning, ability to contrive. We sometimes express the idea by saying, "he has a *head* for it."

7. **Ad facinus.** *Aptus*, *ineptus*, also *utilis*, *inutilis*, with *things*, are usually constructed with *ad*, but are always followed by the dat. of the *person*.

8. **Jam** = besides. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

9. **Certas res**; i. e. things before determined upon.

10. **Certos** = reliable.

11. **Neque .... putabat** = nor indeed, when he had committed anything (to one's charge), did he think (that it was) accomplished; i. e. he continued to look after it till it was done. The next clause is explanatory of this.

12. **Occurreret** = (to which) he did (not) hasten to lend aid. This verb means to go to meet for the purpose of aiding, as here, or to go to meet for the purpose of opposing, as in the end of this chap-

Page

219 ter. None of the verbs in this series properly governs the acc. except the first; the pupil, therefore, must supply the right case of the relative after each.

13. **In perditis rebus** = in a hopeless cause.

14. **Domesticis insidiis** = secret plots at home; i. e. in the city, as opposed to an open warfare without (*castrense latrocinium*).

15. **Neque — denuntiasset** = nor have named.

16. **Neque commisisset** = nor have caused, so acted. Cf. Caes. I. 13, n. 18.

220 17. **Quamquam**, V. I. 9, n. 1.

18. **Ut levissime dicam** = to speak in the mildest manner.

CH. VIII. 1. **Quamquam.** V. I. 9, n. 1. As if he had spoken too strongly before and taken too much of the glory to himself. Cic. now attributes all his success in crushing the conspiracy to the direction and foresight of the gods, and claims to be nothing but their instrument.

2. **Idque . . . . possumus** = and this not only are we able to conjecture: lit. to attain to by conjecture.

3. **Humani consilii — esse** = to be within the range of human wisdom.

4. **Quum — tum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2. *Vero* imparts still greater force to the notion introduced by *tum* and is = specially.

5. **Ita praesentes** = in so visible a manner. V. II. 9, n. 5.

6. **Temporibus**. V. I. 9, n. 8.

7. **Faces ardoremque coeli.** These words are probably descriptive of some unusual phenomena connected with the aurora borealis, which might have been seen at that time.

8. **Ut**: sc. *omittam*.

9. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**. L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were consuls, B. C. 65, two years before.

10. **De coelo** = with lightning: lit. from heaven.

11. **Depulsa sunt — dejectae** = were removed from (their places) — were cast down from (their pedestals).

12. **Legum aera** = the brass tablets on which the laws were inscribed.

13. **Quem inauratum** = a gilded statue of whom. This statue represented Romulus as an infant (*parvum*) in the act of sucking a she-wolf. It is said that this statue is still preserved in the modern Capitol of Rome, with the marks of the lightning visible upon it.

14. **Quo tempore**; i. e. when Cotta and Torquatus were consuls.

Page

15. **Haruspices.** They were originally introduced into Rome 220
from Etruria, whence they were often sent for by the Romans on important occasions.

16. **Contra atque ante fuerat** = contrary to what it had 221
been before.

17. **Illud . . . . locaverunt** = those consuls contracted for having it so placed.

18. **Superioribus consulibus**; i. e. by the consuls of the former year, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus.

19. **Nobis**; i. e. Cicero and his colleague. Böttiger, according to Orelli, has proved that this was a piece of Cicero's clever contrivance to strike the people with religious awe. A.

Ch. IX. 1. **Mente captus** = deprived of reason.

2. **Comparari.** V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

3. **Et ea** = and that too. After *ea*, sc. *comparari*.

4. **Illud.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

5. **Optimi Maximi.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 9.

6. **Templum, fanum,** and **delubrum** denote properly the temple, together with the consecrated environs; whereas *aedes*, the building only; and *sacellum*, a consecrated place without the building, with merely an altar. In a narrower sense, *templum* denotes a great temple of one of the principal gods; whereas *fanum* and *delubrum*, a smaller temple of an inferior god, or of a hero. Död.

7. **Summam — sine.** V. VI. n. 21.

8. **Ille, ille.** We may suppose the orator to have accompanied these words with a gesture, pointing to the newly erected statue.

9. **Hanc mentem — suscepi** = I have formed this design; 222
i. e. of exposing the treason of these wicked men.

10. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30. This passage is generally considered corrupt, but without any conjectural amendments, which have been resorted to by some, it may be rendered thus: Furthermore, that tampering with the Allobroges (not the *ambassadors* of the Allobroges, but the attempt to induce the *nation* of the Allobroges to rise up against the senate) in such a manner by Lentules and other domestic enemies, an affair of so great importance, would never have been so madly intrusted (*credita:* sc. *nunquam esset* from the following clause) to both strangers and barbarians (i. e. the ambassadors of the Allobroges), &c.

11. **Huic tantae audaciae.** Abstract for concrete. The dat. of disadvantage.

12. **Concilium** = judgment, foresight.

Page

222 13. **Ut homines.** This clause is represented below by *id*, and explains it.

14. **Male pacata** = hardly reduced to subjection.

15. **Non nolle** = an emphatic *velle*. Litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2.

16. **Opibus** = interests.

17. **Qui** = *quum illi*.

CH. X. 1. **Ad omnia pulvinaria** = before all the seats of the gods; i. e. in all the temples. Sacrifices being of the nature of feasts, the Greeks and Romans on occasions of extraordinary solemnities placed images of the gods reclining on couches (*pulvinaria*), with tables and viands before them, as if they were really partaking of the things offered in sacrifice.

2. **Me .... imperatore.** V. II. 13, n. 1.

3. **P. Sulpicium.** In B. C. 88, L. Sulla obtained the consulship, and was appointed to the command of the Mithridatic war. C. Marius having, through the influence and efforts of C. Sulpicius, who was tribune that year, obtained a law by which the war against Mithridates was conferred upon him, Sulla, who was then at Nola in Campania, marched upon Rome at the head of his army. Marius and Sulpicius were obliged to fly from the city. Marius succeeded in making his escape to Africa, but Sulpicius was discovered in a villa and put to death.

4. **Custodem.** Marius was so called because he defeated the Cimbri and Teutones, B. C. 102 — 101, who invaded Italy with an army of several hundred thousand men.

5. **Partim — partim** = some — others.

6. **Cn. Octavius.** L. Cornelius Cinna endeavored to restore Marius's party upon the departure of Sulla, but was driven out of the city by his colleague Octavius. They were consuls, B. C. 87.

7. **Omnis hic locus**; i. e. the Forum.

8. **Cinna cum Mario.** Cinna gathered an army, and with Marius, who, on hearing of the revolution at Rome, had returned from Africa, entered Rome, and murdered or proscribed all the senators and nobles of Sulla's party.

9. **Postea.** This took place in B. C. 82. Besides those slain in battle, he is said to have put to death 90 senators, of whom 15 had been consuls, 2,600 knights, and 70,000 citizens.

223 10. M. Lepidus, consul B. C. 78, after the death of Sulla, which took place in the early part of his (Lepidus's) consulship, made the bold attempt to rescind the laws of Sulla and overthrow the aristo-

Page

cratical constitution which he had established. In this he was opposed 223 by his colleague Q. Lutatius Catulus, a partisan of Sulla, and in the beginning of the following year, (B. C. 77,) having been declared a public enemy by the senate, he raised an army in Etruria and marched to Rome. In the battle which was fought between him and Catulus in the Campus Martius he was defeated, and soon after fled to Sardinia, where he died in a short time of chagrin and sorrow, which is said to have been increased by the discovery of the infidelity of his wife.

11. **Ipsius** : Lepidus.

12. **Ejusmodi.** V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6. Some read, *atque illae dissensiones:* omitting *tamen omnes*, and making *non illi .... voluerunt* parenthetical.

13. **Ad commutandam** = to reform, to change.

14. **Tamen.** Ernesti says that *tamen* here = *inquam igitur*, (as a particle of *resumption*,) after a parenthesis; but M. properly remarks that it has not a *simple resumptive power*, but can only be used when the second portion of a sentence, interrupted by a parenthesis, contains a statement *opposed* to the *parenthetical* statement: e. g. here the force is, *although those dissensions had for their object, not the overthrow of the state, but a change of the constitution.*

15. **Non reconciliatione concordiae — dijudicatae sint** = were settled not by the restoration of harmony.

16. **Tantum civium** = so many citizens only. Tantus is here used in a restrictive sense; instances of which are elsewhere found in Cic., and also in Caes. Cf. Cic. *pro lege Manilia* VI. 14: *vectigalia tanta sunt.* Also Epp. Cic. IV. n. 5.

17. **Tantum urbis:** sc. *superfuturum esse.* See preceding note.

18. **Salvus** and **sospes** denote being safe and sound, in opp. to being killed; *salvus* is the customary, *sospes* a select expression; whereas *incolumis* and *integer* denote being unhurt and untouched; *incolumis*, in opp. to being wounded, &c.; *integer*, (from *tangere*,) in opp. to being attacked. Död.

Ch. XI. 1. **Nihil .... mutum:** e. g. a statue.

2. **Nostra res** = my actions. 224

3. **Eandemque diem,** &c. This passage is probably corrupt. I subjoin the opinion of Arnold. "*As propagare tempus, multa secula*, &c., *reipublicae*, is, to grant it or procure for it an extended duration, &c., so *propagare diem* (reipublicae) is to *extend the period of its duration;* and *eandem diem propagare* is to *grant the same extended*

Page
224 *duration* to two or more objects, &c. Hence the meaning would be, '*And I know that the same extended period .... and I hope it may be an unlimited one .... has been granted both for the safety of the state and for the remembrance of my consulship.*' Perhaps the clause, *unoque tempore extitisse*, &c., is loosely connected with *ad memoriam consulatûs mei* (i. e. *for the remembrance of my consulship*, and of the fact that *at the same time*, &c.)."

4. **Quorum alter:** Cn. Pompey, who had just concluded the Mithridatic war (B. C. 63), and four years before (B. C. 67) had brought to a successful termination the war against the pirates.

CH. XII. 1. **Quae illorum** = as is that of those.

2. **Illi** = (while) they; i. e. the commanders who have carried on foreign wars. From *quod* to *reliquerunt* is parenthetical.

3. **Mentes** = designs.

4. **Ne mihi noceant.** Cicero seems here to anticipate the possibility of what afterwards actually took place; for his subsequent exile was brought about by men who hated him on account of the measures which he took to crush this conspiracy.

5. **Tacita — defendet.** "*Quia, qui me laedet*, is violandae reip. animum prodet." Weiske.

6. **Se ipsi indicabunt.** Cf. V. 13: *indicare se ipsi*.

7. **Est etiam nobis is animus** = I have also such a spirit. The plural for the singular is very common in the first person.

8. **In honore vestro**; i. e. in the honors which you have to bestow.

225 9. **Mihi .... gloriam** = (but) promote my glory: lit. it may avail to me for glory.

10. **Jam nox est.** From these words it is clear that this speech was delivered towards evening.

11. **Vestrum** is here used objectively, instead of *vestri*. This is not common.

---

226 # ORATIO IV. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

IMMEDIATELY after the arrest and conviction of the leading conspirators, as detailed in the preceding speech, a vigorous effort was made by the clients of Lentulus to excite the dregs of the multitude to attempt his rescue. The danger appearing imminent, Cicero summoned the senate on the 5th (the nones) of December, and laid before them the question, what

Page

was their pleasure with regard to those who were now in custody. This 226 oration was pronounced in the senate in the course of the debate which arose on this question. For a more particular account of the proceedings in this debate, see Sall. Cat. chap. L., note 10.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. By way of introduction, Cicero expresses his gratitude for the kind feeling which they had manifested towards him, enumerates some of the perils to which he had exposed himself for their safety and that of the Roman people, declares his willingness to incur these perils still, provided he may thereby rescue his country from ruin, but

CH. II. Entreats them, without regard to his own safety, to consider only the welfare of the state. At the same time he testifies his anxiety for his terror-stricken family, and, on this account, again urges the senate to exert themselves for the safety of the republic. He calls attention to the cruelty and enormity of the crime of which the prisoners

CH. III. Were guilty, to the clearness with which their guilt had been established, and to the several decrees which had been passed by the senate at their previous meeting, and urges the importance of speedy action.

CH. IV. The two opinions which have thus far been given, that of D. Silanus, who was in favor of immediate death, and that of C. Caesar, who was in favor of imprisonment for life, are stated, and the arguments by which they were supported are briefly reviewed.

CH. V. It might be for his personal interest for the senate to adopt the opinion of Caesar, since he might be shielded by the popular favor which he (Caesar) enjoyed from popular violence; nevertheless he would have them take that course which the interests of the state demanded, irrespective of all private considerations. Finally he states Caesar's opinion that the conspirators were excluded from the benefits of the Sempronian law, since, having become enemies to the state, they had forfeited all the privileges of citizens.

CH. VI. If they should follow the opinion of Silanus, they could easily clear themselves of the charge of cruelty, for there could be no cruelty in punishing a crime of such magnitude. This proposition is illustrated by comparison and example.

CH. VII. In answer to the reports in circulation that the consul had not a sufficient force to execute the decree of the senate, he replies that ample provision has been made for that; that for the first time in the history of the nation all ranks and parties, except those engaged in the conspiracy, were united for the common defence and welfare; the senate, the knights, the tribunes of the treasury, the public clerks, the freeborn citizens,

CH. VIII. The freedmen, and even the slaves; and that an attempt made by a certain tool of Lentulus to excite the lower classes had failed.

Page

226 CH. IX. In conclusion, the consul exhorts them to immediate and decisive action; reminding them that they ought to provide that day that such a crime should not only never be committed afterwards, but not even thought of, by citizens:

CH. X. As to himself he assures them that he shall never regret the measures he has taken to save his country, whatever violence his enemies may, in consequence, inflict upon him; he wishes that the Scipios, Paulus, Marius, and Pompey may have their full meed of praise; there will be room enough still for his glory; yet, as the condition of him who incurs the hatred of enemies at home has special disadvantages, he trusts, that, by the recollection of the perils from which he has delivered them, he and his will always be protected from danger and harm:

CH. XI. Finally he asks no return for the sacrifices he has made for his country and the benefits he has conferred upon it but their remembrance of his consulship; and closes by again urging them to promptness and courage in making their decision.

CH. I. 1. **Si id depulsum sit**; i. e. by inflicting punishment upon those in custody.

2. **De meo periculo**: especially if the opinion of Silanus should be adopted.

3. **In malis**: sc. *reipublicae.*

4. **Voluntas** = kind feeling, affection. Cf. Caes. I. 19: *Summam in se voluntatem.*

5. **Si haec .... data est**; i. e. if the consulship has been given on this condition.

6. **In quo .... continetur**: because the courts of law were held, and justice was administered, in the forum.

7. **Campus.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVI., n. 9. In this place Catiline made several attempts to kill Cicero. V. I. 5.

8. **Consecratus.** Before an election, or the transaction of any important public business in the *Campus Martius*, the auspices were always consulted by the presiding magistrate assisted by the augurs; hence the place was said to be "hallowed by the auspices."

9. **Curia.** Especially the *curia Hostilia*, where the sessions of the senate were usually held. It is called *summum auxilium*, because the fate of subjugated nations was decided there.

10. **Commune perfugium.** In Roman law a man's house was his sanctuary; which was inviolable: not even an officer of justice could drag him forth from it to the court. Cf. *pro domo*, 41:

Page

Quid est sanctius, quid omni religione munitius, quam domus uniuscujusque civium? . . . . hoc perfugium est ita sanctum omnibus, ut inde abripi neminem fas sit. 226

11. **Lectus.** Cf. I. 4, *ad fin.* and Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

12. **Multa tacui.** Cicero has in mind probably certain men of influence, as Crassus, Caesar, and others, who were suspected of being secretly connected with the conspiracy.

13. **In vestro timore** = *quum in timore essetis.*

14. **Virginesque vestales.** V. Sall. Cat. XV. 227

15. **Suum nomen;** i. e. Cornelius. V. III. 4. *Inductus* = misled. *Fatale:* V. III. 4, n. 12.

Ch. II. 1. **Mihi parcere** = to favor me; i. e. he would have them adopt the opinion of Silanus, although he knew it might result disastrously to him.

2. **Pro . . . . esse** = will reward me as I deserve.

3. **Deinde** corresponds to *primum* above.

4. **Obtigerit,** which is commonly used of *favorable* occurrences, is here used in the sense of *acciderit,* which is commonly used of *unfavorable* occurrences.

5. **Ille ferreus, qui** = so unfeeling, that I.

6. **Fratris:** Quintus Cicero.

7. **Uxor — filia — filius:** Terentia — Tullia — Marcus.

8. **Neque ille:** sc. *meam mentem non domum saepe revocat.*

9. **Gener:** Calpurinus Piso Frugi, the husband of Tullia.

10. **In eam partem** = merely to the end. *Eam* has here the restrictive sense which is noticed with regard to *tantus* in III. 10, n. 16.

11. **Una pestis** = *pestis quae omnes eodem tempore corripit.* See below, *uno incendio.* A.

12. **Ti. Gracchus.** V. I. 1, n. 29.

13. **C. Gracchus.** V. I. 2, n. 1. 228

14. **L. Saturninus** was a demagogue, who possessed considerable powers of oratory, but was of a loose and dissolute character. By murder and other foul means, he obtained the tribuneship for the year 100 B. C. In the struggle for the consulship for the following year C. Glaucia, (V. III. 6, *ad fin.*,) who next to Saturninus was the greatest demagogue of the day, and C. Memmius were rival candidates. As the latter seemed likely to carry his election, Saturninus and Glaucia hired some ruffians, who murdered him openly in the comitia. The senate declared them public enemies, and ordered the consuls to put them down by force. Driven out of the forum, they took refuge in the Capitol, but the partisans of the senate cut off the

Page

228 pipes which supplied the Capitol with water. Unable to hold out longer, they surrendered to Marius, the consul. He did all he could to save their lives: as soon as they descended from the Capitol, he placed them for security in the Curia Hostilia, but the mob pulled off the tiles of the senate-house, and pelted them with the tiles till they died.

15. **In discrimen aliquod** = into some danger.

16. **Nemo ne — quidem.** Two negatives do not mutually destroy each other in the case of *non* being followed by *ne — quidem*. Z.

Ch. III. 1. **Indices:** the Allobroges and Volturcius.

2. **Se abdicare** = to resign.

3. **Togato.** V. II. 13, n. 1.

4. **Praemia — amplissima.** V. Sall. Cat. XXX. *ad fin.* and notes 13 and 14.

5. **Referre .... censeatis** = to lay before you anew (*tanquam integrum*) the question, both in regard to the fact (itself), what you may judge, and in regard to the punishment, what you may decree.

6. **Praedicam** = before this I will say. *Quae sunt consulis.* Cf. c. IX. *ad fin.*

7. **Magnum — versari .... mala** = that a wide-spread frenzy was prevalent, and that certain evils unknown before were stirred up and called into action.

8. **Quidquid est, quocunque .... inclinant.** The two clauses *quidquid est* and *quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant* are grammatically independent and co-ordinate: the second may be considered *explanatory* of the first. *Quidquid est, id est, quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant.* M.

9. **Ante noctem.** Both because a decree of the senate was not lawful, if passed after sunset or before sunrise, and because, if the subject was postponed to the next day, there was danger of an attempt being made to rescue those in custody by night.

229 10. **Fluo** denotes flowing, with reference to the motion of the fluid; *mano*, with reference to the imparting of the fluid; and *liquere* with reference to the nature of the fluid. The cause of the *fluendi* is, that the fluid has no dam, and according to the law of gravity flows on; whereas the cause of the *manandi* is the over-fulness of the spring: lastly, *liquere*, to be liquid, is the negative state of *fluo* and *mano*. Död.

11. **Sustentando ac prolatando** = by forbearance and delay.

Ch. IV. 1. **Haec** = these things: a comprehensive expression, including the city, government, &c.

Page

2. **Pro** = conformably to, consistently with. 219

3. **Rerum** = of the crisis.

4. **Versatur** = insists upon.

5. **Non putat.** V. II. 4, n. 3.

6. **Recordatur** = commemorat. A.

7. **Intelligit** = thinks, is of the opinion. Cf. III. 11, n. 3.

8. **Sapientes** = sages, philosophers.

9. **Oppetiverunt.** With *sapientes*, render this word "approached, met," but with *fortes*, "desired, courted."

10. **Municipiis = per municipia.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. *ad fin.* and n. 47.

11. **Ista res** = that proposition of yours: addressing Caesar.

12. **Ego suscipiam** = I will undertake it; i. e. the task of imploring some of the *municipia* to receive them. A.

13. **Qui — non .... recusare** = who will think that it is not consistent with his dignity to refuse.

14. **Eorum**; i. e. the prisoners.

15. **Digna .... sancit, ne quis** = he enacts penalties worthy of the guilt of abandoned men, (i. e. such as abandoned men deserve: the severest penalties,) in order that no one. Cf. Sall. Cat. LI. *ad fin.: Neu quis de iis*, &c.

16. **Multos .... corporis** = by one pang many pangs of mind 220 and body.

17. **Ejusmodi** = of that nature; i. e. of a nature to put restraint upon wicked men.

18. **Voluerunt** = supposed, were of opinion.

19. **His**: sc. *suppliciis*.

Ch. V. 1. **Ego .... intersit** = I see what is for my interest; i. e. in reference to the opinions of Silanus and Caesar.

2. **Cognitor** = supporter, defender.

3. **Nescio .... contrahatur** = perhaps more trouble will be incurred by me: lit., I know not whether, &c. The formula *nescio an*, while it expresses doubt, leans to an affirmation.

4. **Rationes** = considerations.

5. **Tanquam obsidem** = (which is) as it were a pledge.

6. **Voluntatis.** V. I. n. 4.

7. **Quid .... popularem** = what a difference there is between the inconstancy of demagogues and a mind truly devoted to the interests of the people. This is an artful compliment to Caesar. The student should notice the different shades of meaning which the word *popularis* has in this chapter.

Page

220 8. **De istis.** Contempt.

9. **Videlicet.** Ironical.

10. **Is**: referring to *non neminem.* It is not known who this person was, but some suppose that it was Q. Metellus Nepos.

11. **Jam** here marks a conclusion, and is = now, accordingly.

12. **Qui** relates to the subject of *judicarit*, and *quid — judicarit* depends upon *dubium est* and explains *hoc*.

13. **Quaesitori** = to the investigator. Cicero had not really been appointed (as *quaesitor*) to *try* the cause, nor had there *been* a regular trial; but he puts a *general* case, to which the present was *analogous*, though not *identical* with it. A.

14. **Legem Semproniam.** This law, proposed by C. Gracchus B. C. 123, enacted that the *caput* or condition of a Roman citizen could not be affected without a trial and vote of the people.

221 15. **Jussu populi.** Cic. elsewhere says (Cat. I. 2, 4) that C. Gracchus was killed by L. Opimius in pursuance of a decree of the senate giving unlimited power to the consuls; and this is known to be the fact. It is difficult, therefore to understand how the statement in the text can be true, unless indeed that can be said to be done by the command of the people, which the people did not endeavor to prevent, nor afterwards condemn. By giving *jussu* the sense of "*approval*," which it will hardly bear, the difficulty would in a measure be removed.

16. **Largitorem et prodigum** = though lavish and prodigal; i. e. in his expenditures for shows and entertainments for the people.

17. **Pernicies** has an active meaning, and denotes the destruction of a living being by murder; whereas *exitium* has a passive meaning, and denotes the destruction even of lifeless objects by annihilation. Död.

18. **Popularem** = a friend of the people.

19. **Levando se jactare** = to exert himself in order to mitigate, for the mitigation.

20. **In pernicie** = when he is destroying. Cf. *in vestro timore*, I. n. 13.

Ch. VI. 1. **Sive — sive.** V. Caes. I. 23, n. 4.

2. **Dederitis.** This is not for *dabitis*, but, (as *Matthiae* observes,) the Romans used *two future perfects* in this way, when the second action was not merely consequent upon the first, (so as then to *begin* to take place,) but both *were completed together*.

3. **Comitem ad concionem.** As the people could reverse

Page

any decree of the senate, it was customary, when a bill was reported 231
to them from the senate, for the mover or some prominent supporter of it to appear before them to defend it.

4. **Vituperatione .... exsolvet** = the Roman people will free from the charge.

5. **Obtinebo .... fuisse** = I shall maintain that this is by far the milder (opinion).

6. **Ita mihi — perfrui liceat, ut ego — moveor** = may I be permitted so to enjoy, &c., as I am not moved. A form of strong asseveration.

7. **Arcem** = the refuge.

8. **Uno incendio.** Cf. *una peste*, II. n. 11.

9. **Versatur** = is present.

10. **Bacchantis** = as he revels.

11. **Regnantem Lentulum** = That Lentulus is king. V. III. 4. No language could be better fitted to arouse the indignation of the Romans; for the term *rex* was peculiarly odious to them.

12. **Fatis**: sc. *Sibyllinis*.

13. **Purpuratum esse huic** = is his minister of state. So called because the attendants upon royalty were clad in purple.

14. **Vexationem virginum Vestalium.** V. Sall. Cat. XV.

15. **Quam.** V. Caes. I. 3, n. 4. 232

16. **Mihi vero**: sc. *videtur*.

17. **In** = in the case of. V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.

18. **Qui id egerunt** = who have aimed at this. *Id* is explained by the following clause.

19. **In — pernicie.** V. V. n. 20.

20. **Fama** = the reputation; i. e. the bad reputation, the infamy.

21. **Nisi vero.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26.

22. **Sororis suae.** Julia, who after the death of her first husband, *M. Antonius Creticus*, (by whom she had *M. Antonius* the Triumvir,) married *P. Cornelius Lentulus*. A.

23. **Virum** = the husband. Lentulus.

24. **Avum.** M. Fulvius Flaccus. V. I. 2, n. 1. His daughter Fulvia was the wife of L. Julius Caesar, who was consul, B. C. 90, and *L. Caesar* (consul, B. C. 64) was their son.

25. **Legatum.** V. I. 2, n. 1.

26. **Simile**: sc. to that of the conspirators. *Quorum* limits *factum*.

27. **Avus.** L. Cornelius Lentulus, consul, B. C. 162.

28. **Ille — hic** = the former; i. e. *avus* — the latter; i. e. the conspirator.

Page

222 29. **Vereamini censeo** = I suppose you should fear. Ironical. Cf. Sall. Cat. LII. n. 34.

223 CH. VII. 1. **Voces — eorum** = remarks — of those, on the part of those.

2. **Quum — tum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2.

3. **Hujus templi.** Not the temple of Jupiter Stator, but of Concord. V. 2 Phil. VIII. 19, and XLVI. 119.

4. **Est — inventa** = has been met with, has occurred.

5. **Ita — ut** = indeed — but.

6. **Summam ordinis consiliique** = the precedence in rank and in the administration of the government. *Consilium* here refers to the national council, or senate, to which the *equites* were not, as a class, eligible.

7. **Ex . . . . dissensione.** The reference is to the quarrels which, from the time of the Gracchi, existed between the senate and the equites as to the exercise of the judicial power. Prior to that time judges were taken from the senators; but by the Sempronian law of C. Gracchus, enacted B. C. 123, the judicial power was transferred from the senate to the equites. Sulla restored it to the senate, B. C. 81; and in B. C. 70 L. Aurelius Cotta procured a law (the *lex Aurelia*) by which the exercise of the judicial function was intrusted jointly to the senate, the equites, and the *tribuni aerarii*. This, however, was not satisfactory to either party, and consequently did not settle the matter which had been so many years in dispute. It remained for the common danger which threatened all ranks and parties in the Catilinarian conspiracy to effect a cordial reconciliation.

8. **Haec causa**; i. e. the conspiracy.

9. **Tribunos aerarios.** These were first employed (B. C.
224 406) in collecting the *tributum* and paying it to the soldiers. In later times their duties appear to have been confined to collecting the *tributum*, which they made over to the military quaestors, who paid the soldiers. Afterwards, however, the state taking into its own hands the payment of the troops, their office was for many years discontinued; but they were revived in B. C. 70, as a distinct class in the commonwealth by the lex Aurelia which gave the judicial power to the senators, equites, and tribuni aerarii. They were chosen from the plebeians, with a property qualification of 200,000 *sestertii*.

10. **Scribas.** These were public clerks, who were placed at the disposal of the magistrates for the transaction of the less important business, and who received a salary from the public treasury. They were distributed among the magistrates by lot.

Page

11. **Casu haec dies.** They did not *happen* to meet on that day; but that day, the day on which Cicero was speaking, *happened* to be the *regular* day that brought the *scribae* to the *aerarium*. A. 224

CH. VIII. 1. **Virtute .... consecuti** = having by their own merits obtained the right of citizenship. He calls it *fortuna civitatis*, because, though gained by merit, yet merit could not always gain it: a man must be *lucky* enough to have a good opportunity of calling attention to his claims. A.

2. **Hujusce ordinis**; i. e. *libertini*.

3. **Haec.** V. IV. n. 1.

4. **Lenonem quendam Lentuli.** V. Sall. Cat. L.: *liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli*, &c.

5. **Tabernas** are shops either for work or trade.

6. **Animos** is the subject of *posse*.

7. **Qui non — velint** = as not to wish.

8. **Lucrum** and **emolumentum** denote gain in any condition of life; *lucrum*, gain deserved and earned by one's self, in opp. to *damnum*; *emolumentum*, gain falling to one's share without any exertion of one's own, in opp. to *detrimentum*; whereas *quaestus* and *compendium* denote gain in the course of trade: *quaestus*, more continued gain in the course of continued services, in opp. to *sumptus*; *compendium*, more a single gain of considerable amount, in opp. to *dispendium*. Död.

9. **Immo vero.** V. I. 1, n. 19. 225

10. **Otii** = of peace, quiet. So above, *otiosum* = peaceful.

11. **Occlusis tabernis.** In times of public disturbance or mourning the shops were usually closed by an edict of the consul.

12. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

CH. IX. 1. **Atque.** V. II. 12, n. 8.

2. The common text has *mente*, *voluntate*, *studio*, *virtute*, *voce*.

3. **Quae facultas** = an advantage which.

4. **In civili causa**: the same as *bellum intestinum ac domesticum*, and in opp. to *bellum externum*.

5. **Cogitate .... imperium, &c. — una .... delerit** = reflect, by how great labors the empire was founded, &c. — and one night has almost destroyed them.

6. **Princeps** = first.

CH. X. 1. **Ad sententiam** = to the question: sc. *rogandam*: lit. to asking (you) for (your) opinions.

2. **Aliquando alicujus.** More emphatic than the simple forms *quando* and *quis*, which are commonly used after *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*, &c. V. Caes. I. 14, n. 5. 226

Page

226 3. **Quanta** = as. It agrees with *laude* understood.

4. **Scipio.** P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, who conquered Hannibal at the battle of Zama, October 19, B. C. 202, and thus put an end to the second Punic war.

5. **In . . . . decedere.** An example of the figure called *hysteron proteron*, by which that is put last which in the natural order comes first. Cf. Virg. Aen. II. 353: *Moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.*

6. **Alter Africanus.** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, who was the youngest son of L. Aemilius Paulus, and was adopted by P. Scipio, the son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He ended the third Punic war by the destruction of Carthage, B. C. 146, at the age of 39 years.

7. **Paulus.** L. Aemilius Paulus, the father of Scipio Africanus Minor, was consul the first time, B. C. 182, and the second time, B. C. 168; in which year he defeated Perseus the king of Macedonia, on the 22d of June, near Pydna.

8. **Bis**: referring to his victory over the Teutones and Ambrones near Aquae Sextiae in Gaul, B. C. 102, and over the Cimbri near Vercellae in Italy, B. C. 101.

9. **Cujus res gestae.** V. III. 11, 26, *ad fin.*

10. **Nisi forte.** Ironical. V. Sall. XX. n. 26.

11. **Qui absunt.** *Pompey* was now absent, being engaged in the Mithridatic war.

12. **Quo** = a place to which.

13. **Uno loco** = in one respect.

14. **In amicitiam.** These words are not in the common text, but Halm found them in three codices, and has introduced them into his text in italics.

15. **Possis** = you may be able. A statement, not of fact, but of probability. Hence the subjunctive.

227 16. **Quae — possit** = that it can.

Ch. XI. 1. **Pro imperio . . . . neglexi.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

2. **Pro triumpho**; i. e. for the honors of a triumph which he might reasonably anticipate for his services in his province.

3. **Pro clientelis hospitiisque** = clientships and guest — friendships. The relation of patron and client existed among the Romans from the earliest period of their history. It was the glory of illustrious families to have many clients, not only at Rome, but in the provinces. Nor were clientships limited to individuals: the colonies,

Page

and the states connected with Rome by alliance and friendship, and the conquered states, had their patrons at Rome; and the senate frequently referred the disputes between such states to their patrons, and abode by their decision. 227

4. **Quae . . . . comparo** = which, notwithstanding (my relinquishment of them), I support by my resources in the city (including authority and influence) with no less labor than I acquire. To show the value of the sacrifice he has made, he confesses his eagerness to establish clientships at home.

5. **Igitur** = *inquam*.

6. **Consulatus memoriam.** V. III. 11, 26.

7. **Dum.** V. III. 7, n. 5.

8. **Suo solius periculo** = at his *own* peril: more lit. at the peril of himself alone.

9. **De aris ac focis:** a formula (= homes) used to express attachment to all that was most dear and venerable. Altars were erected in the courts of houses (*impluvia*) for the family gods (*penates*), while the house gods (*lares*) received offerings upon a small hearth (*focus*) in the family hall (*atrium*). Freund.

10. **Ut instituistis** = as you have begun.

11. **Et — defendere . . . . possit** = and is able to defend and by his own efforts to execute.

ORATIO PRO LEGE MANILIA. 228

INTRODUCTION.

The oration *pro Lege Manilia*, or, as it is called in the manuscripts, *de Imperio Cn. Pompeii*, was delivered, B. C. 66, in the 41st year of Cicero's age, and three years before the orations against Catiline. The consuls that year were M.' Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero was then praetor, and this was the first speech which he delivered from the rostra. The circumstances of the time were extremely favorable to the orator; for Mithridates, the king of Pontus, who, for more than twenty years, had been engaged in a vigorous war against the Romans, had not yet been compelled to desist from his hostilities against them. It was just about this time that Mithridates was recovering the advantages of which he had been deprived by Lucullus, who had commanded the Roman armies in the east for a period of seven years, and had now been recalled. The Pontic king had again advanced from the mountains of Armenia into Asia Minor, and Acilius Glabrio, who was consul in B. C. 67, and succeeded Lucullus, was

Page

228 unable to offer him any effectual resistance. At the time when Mithridates was gradually recovering his strength, Pompey had been engaged in a short, but successful and brilliant war against the pirates: he had subdued and pursued them to the remotest corners in the east of the Mediterranean. When Cicero delivered the present speech Pompey's campaign against the pirates was at an end, but he still possessed unlimited command of the fleet and army in all parts of the Mediterranean, and on all its coasts to a considerable distance from the sea. At this juncture of affairs, the tribune C. Manilius brought forward a bill proposing that the war against Mithridates should be committed to Pompey; that he should conduct it with all the means he still held at his command; and that, accordingly he should be left in possession of his unlimited powers; and, moreover, that the interior of Asia also should be assigned to him as his province. The moderate and truly republican patriots thought that this was going too far, and that it was dangerous to intrust so much power to one man. Q. Catulus and the orator Hortensius, accordingly, opposed the bill of Manilius; while others, and especially Julius Caesar, either in order to establish a precedent, or to create a reaction against Pompey, by committing so much power to him, spoke in favor of Manilius and Pompey. Cicero himself defended the Manilian bill with all the influence of his brilliant eloquence, and induced the people unanimously to intrust to Pompey the supreme command in the war against Mithridates.

The following chronological arrangement of the events of the war against Mithridates my be useful to the student: —

B. C.

74. The third Mithridatic war. Lucullus is appointed commander of the land forces, and L. Aurelius Cotta, of the fleet. Mithridates besieges Cyzicus, and is surrounded by the army of Lucullus.

73. Mithridates, after the loss of his army, takes to flight, and loses his fleet in a storm.

72. Lucullus penetrates into Pontus, and besieges Amisus; while Cotta besieges Heraclea, and Pompey brings the war against Sertorius to a close.

71. Lucullus fights in Cappadocia without gaining any decisive results, but in the end puts the enemy to flight. L. Murena near Amisus. Pompey brings the servile war to a close.

70. Lucullus takes Amisus, Sinope, and other towns. Cotta allows his soldiers to plunder Heraclea. Pompey consul. Mithridates flees.

69. Lucullus advances across the Euphrates; conquers Tigranes; lays siege to Tigranocerta, and there completely defeats Tigranes; takes and plunders Tigranocerta.

68. Lucullus is prevented by a mutiny among his soldiers from advancing further; he returns, and winters at Nisibis. Mithridates returns, defeats Fabius, and recovers Armenia Minor.

67. Mithridates defeats Triarius on the Iris, and recovers Pontus. Lu-

Page

cullus, on his march against Tigranes, is abandoned by his soldiers. His successor Glabrio goes to Asia. Tigranes enters Cappadocia, and ravages it. Pompey, on the proposal of the tribune Gabinius, receives the supreme command in the war against the pirates. 238

66. Pompey terminates the war against the pirates; and by the Manilian law, recommended by Cicero, he obtains the supreme command against Mithridates and Tigranes. He expels the enemy from Cappadocia, defeats them near Nicopolis on the Euphrates, and Mithridates withdraws into Colchis. Tigranes sues for peace, and receives back his kingdom with the exception of some parts (Sophene, Gordyene).

65. Pompey for a time pursues Mithridates, and then returns to Pontus, which he constitutes as a Roman province. Deiotarus obtains Armenia Minor.*

ANALYSIS.

Ch. I. By way of introduction, Cicero states the reasons which have hitherto prevented him from addressing the people from the rostra, expresses his gratitude for the honor they have conferred in electing him to the praetorship, promises to use the influence which the office gives for the welfare of the state, and congratulates himself that in his first effort from the rostra he is favored with so fruitful a theme.

Ch. II. After a brief narration of the leading facts in the case, he proceeds at once to make a threefold division of his subject; viz. the character of the war, its magnitude, and the commander who should be chosen to conduct it. He then distributes what he has to say under the first head into four subdivisions: (*a*) the glory of the Roman people is at stake; (*b*) the safety of their allies is endangered; (*c*) the largest and surest revenues of the state are liable to be lost; (*d*) the property of many citizens, whom it was their duty to secure against pecuniary loss, was exposed to great danger.

Ch. III.–V. In these chapters the orator discusses the first of those subdivisions: showing that the foul stain with which the Roman name had been tarnished in the first Mithridatic war, had not yet been wiped away.

Ch. V. He treats the second subdivision: showing that their allies were exposed to imminent danger, and that they earnestly desired that Pompey should be sent to their relief, as the only man capable of affording it.

Ch. VI. The third subdivision. It was of the utmost importance not only that the revenues themselves should be protected, but also that those who farmed them should be secured against all fear of loss.

Ch. VII. As the fourth subdivision, he shows, that, as many citizens,

* From Schmitz and Zumpt.

Page

228 particularly farmers of the revenues and merchants, had invested large sums of money in the province of Asia, any considerable depreciation in the value of their property there must bring disastrous consequences upon credit in Rome itself.

Ch. VIII. Under the second general head, the extent and importance of the war, the orator awards due praise to Lucullus for the ability with which he has conducted the war, and for the many brilliant victories which he has achieved; yet

Ch. IX. He at the same time shows that Mithridates has become powerful again since his defeats, (a) by the failure of the Roman army, retarded by the rich spoils they found in Pontus, to follow up the victories which they had gained and secure Mithridates while he was within their grasp, (b) by the aid of Tigranes and many nations of Asia, (c) by the refusal of the army to follow their general farther, and (d) by the return of Mithridates to his kingdom, strengthened and reinforced, and the signal overthrow of the Roman army under Fabius and Triarius, which Lucullus was prevented from retrieving in consequence of his recall to Rome.

Ch. X. Under the third general head, the man suitable to be appointed to take command of the war, he endeavors to show that Pompey, who unites in himself all the qualities of a great general, is the only man to whom the command can be properly given; for (a) no man possesses so much practical knowledge of war as he;

Ch. XI. (b) He possesses the greatest valor, as shown in the Italian, African, Gallic, and Spanish wars; and especially in the piratic war, which,

Ch. XII. Although of great magnitude, of long standing, and existing in many seas, he had prosecuted with so much skill and vigor, that, having commenced it in the early part of spring, he had brought it to a successful termination by the middle of summer: moreover,

Ch. XIII. He not only possesses the valor necessary to a great commander, but many kindred and subsidiary qualities; such as moral purity and disinterestedness;

Ch. XIV. Self-control, affability, discretion, eloquence, good faith, and human kindness;

Ch. XV. (c) He surpasses all in high reputation, as shown by the unanimity with which the whole body of the Roman people demanded his appointment to the command of the war against the pirates, by the sudden fall in the price of provisions consequent upon that appointment, by the effect of his bare presence in the vicinity of Pontus in checking Mithridates and Tigranes after the defeat of the Roman army under Triarius, and

Ch. XVI. By the fact that the Cretans and others manifested a special preference to surrender to him, and that Mithridates himself sent an ambassador to him even into Spain; and (d) he is the especial favorite of fortune.

Ch. XVII. Having completed the argument, the orator refutes two opposite opinions: those of Hortensius and Catulus. The former had ob-

Page

jected that all power ought not to be conferred upon one man. To this 223
objection he replies that the Roman people had acted wisely, as the result had shown, in giving Pompey, in opposition to this view of Hortensius, the command of the war against the pirates.

CH. XVIII. The wisdom of this course is illustrated by showing that for several years before the passage of the Gabinian law, the Roman people had been deprived of much of their dignity and power by the pirates, and also of the use of their provinces, the coast of Italy, their harbors, and even of the Appian way.

CH. XIX. Cicero adds, by way of digression, that opposition seems to have been unreasonably made to the appointment of Gabinius as one of Pompey's legates, since Pompey earnestly desires it, and there are precedents to justify it.

CH. XX. To the objection of Catulus, (of whose ability and integrity he speaks in the highest terms,) that such a measure was contrary to the examples and institutions of their ancestors, he replies, that their ancestors had often given the entire management of a war to one man, and that Catulus himself had, on former occasions, repeatedly voted to confer extraordinary powers upon Pompey.

CH. XXI. A review of some of the instances in which unusual powers had been given to Pompey by the Roman people with the concurrence of Catulus and other distinguished citizens.

CH. XXII. In the second place, he replies that unusual measures ought to be adopted in the case of Pompey, for their other generals were accustomed to pillage the temples, cities, and houses of the allies, and had thus destroyed their confidence in them;

CH. XXIII. But Pompey's complete self-control had enabled him to withstand the temptations to which others had yielded, and had already won the confidence of foreign nations: furthermore, if authorities were wanted, they could be found in P. Servilius, C. Curio, Cn. Lentulus, and C. Cassius; all of whom were in favor of the bill.

CH. XXIV. Since these things are so, he praises Manilius on account of the law which he had proposed, and exhorts him to persevere; pledges to him and the Roman people all the influence and power which his abilities and office will give, to aid them in securing the passage of the law; and solemnly affirms, that in all this he is not prompted by motives of self-interest, but by love of country.

CH. I. 1. **Frequens conspectus vester** — the sight of your crowded assembly.

2. **Hic locus**; i. e. the rostra, from which this oration was pronounced. Rostra, or the Beaks, was the name applied to the stage

Page

238 in the forum, from which the orators addressed the people. This stage was originally called *templum* (Liv. II. 56), because it was consecrated by the augurs; but it obtained its name of *Rostra* at the conclusion of the great Latin war, when it was adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of the ships of the Antiates.

3. **Ad .... ornatissimus** = the most dignified for treating (with the people), the most honorable for haranguing. The former of these expressions has special reference to magistrates; the latter, to any others who might be deemed worthy to address the people from the *rostra*. Only magistrates had the right to submit questions to the people (*cum populo agere*) for their decision, but any person who had the requisite qualifications (*optimo cuique maxime*) might harangue the people upon these questions. As a general rule, none were admitted to the *rostra* but men of the highest talents and most finished oratory.

4. **Quirites.** V. in Cat. II. 1, n. 2.

5. **Hoc aditu laudis** = from this avenue to glory; i. e. the *rostra*.

6. **Meae vitae rationes** = my plan of life; i. e. pleading causes.

7. **Ab ineunte aetate** = from early manhood. Cicero pleaded his first private cause at the age of 26 years, and his first public cause when he was 27.

8. **Per aetatem** = on account of my youth; i. e. he had not yet attained the age necessary to render him eligible to any of the high offices.

9. **Temporibus.** V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 8. Cf. § 2: *privatorum periculis*. This sentence is explanatory of the *vitae meae rationes* above.

10. **Ita.** A dependent thought, which would regularly be expressed subordinately, is sometimes put in a co-ordinate relation to the principal thought. Thus in this passage, the clause, *neque hic locus*, &c., does not follow from the preceding proposition, as the word *ita* would seem to indicate, but is logically subordinate to the clause, *et meus labor*, &c. In agreement with this is the fact, that in *neque* — *et* the latter notion is often the more important. The sense is, my labor, honestly and indefatigably employed in the trials of private persons, has met the amplest reward; while at the same time, as a consequence of this labor thus employed, the *rostra* has not been destitute of men who could defend the interests of the state. Cicero could doubtless make this boast, inasmuch as, through his power and indus-

try as an advocate, many valuable men had been preserved to the state. 218

11. **Causam** = interest.

12. **Caste integreque.** There is in these words an allusion to the Cincian law, passed B. C. 204 and entitled *de donis et muneribus;* one provision of which forbade a person to take anything for his pains in pleading a cause. The object of this provision was to prevent bribery and corruption.

13. **Fructum** refers to the office of praetor, to which he had recently been elected. It is used below in the same sense.

14. **Dilationem comitiorum.** The postponement of the comitia to another day necessarily occurred, 1st, when it was discovered that the auspices had been unfavorable, or when the gods manifested their displeasure by rain, thunder, or lightning; 2d, when a tribune interposed his veto; 3d, when the sun set before the business was over, for it was a principle that the auspices were valid only for one day from sunrise to sunset; 4th, when one of the assembled citizens was seized with an epileptic fit; 5th, when the vexillum was taken away from the Janiculum, this being a signal which all citizens had to obey; 6th, when any tumult or insurrection broke out in the city. In all these cases, the assembly had to continue its business on some other day, sometimes on the next. The only exception was in case of the election of censors: here the proceedings of the assembly could not be *continued* from day to day, but it was necessary to begin the election afresh; and if one had been elected, his election was not valid.

15. **Ter praetor primus.** *Primus* does not refer to his rank as praetor, for this was determined by lot after the election; neither does *ter* imply that he was "thrice" elected; for, according to the preceding note, this could not be. He was said to be *primus praetor*, who received the highest number of votes; and, in declaring the result of the election, his name was always mentioned first. The meaning then is, that Cicero was *first* declared to be elected praetor on *three successive election days.*

16. **Centuriis cunctis.** The praetors were elected by the *comitia centuriata*, as were also the consuls and censors. All the citizens were divided into 193 centuries, and these centuries into six classes according to the valuation of their estates: the richest being placed in the first class, and so on. The number of centuries in the different classes was different; the first class containing 82 of the 193, which, with 18 centuries of equites, constituted a majority of the

Page

238 whole. Each century, further, was counted as one vote; so that a class had as many votes as it contained centuries. The 18 centuries of equites voted first, then the centuries of the first class, and then those of the other five classes in order. It is clear from this, that, if the equites and the centuries of the first class were united upon any measure, the affair was decided: the vote of the remaining five classes could not alter it. These statements make the meaning of the text plain: Cicero received 193 votes: that being the whole number (*centuriis cunctis*). The number of praetors in Cicero's time was eight.

17. **Quid aliis praescriberetis**; i. e. others must pursue the same course in early life which he had pursued, if they would as signally receive the proofs of popular favor which he had received.

18. **Quantum .... voluistis** = as you have willed that there should be by conferring honors (upon me).

239 19. **Apud eos utar** = I will use (it; i. e. *quid auctoritatis*) before those.

20. **In dicendo** = in oratory; i. e. if I am able to exercise any influence *as an orator generally*. *Dicendo*, which is the common reading, would rather mean "by a particular speech."

21. **Ei quoque rei** = for this thing also; i. e. skill as an orator: referring to the thought expressed by *dicendo*. For the meaning of *fructum*, see note 13. *Suo judicio* refers to the vote for praetor. For *duxerunt*, most read *censuerunt*.

22. **Illud.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

23. **Virtute** = manly qualities, talents, merits.

24. **Copia** = copiousness; i. e. the abundance of materials which the merits of Pompey cannot fail to supply the speaker.

25. **Modus** = a limit, moderation in the use of the materials (*copia*).

Ch. II. 1. **Vectigalibus** = tributaries.

2. **Alter relictus**, sc. Mithridates: *alter lacessitus*, sc. Tigranes. In B. C. 72, six years before the time of this oration, Lucullus had by a succession of victories completely destroyed the army of Mithridates, and Mithridates himself had effected his escape, though narrowly, from Pontus to Armenia, and had placed himself under the protection of his son-in-law Tigranes. The soldiers of Lucullus, having stopped to enrich themselves with the vast spoils which they found in Pontus, abandoned their pursuit of Mithridates; and he is, therefore, said in the text to have been *left* (*relictus*). V. Chap. IX. § 22. Subsequently the Roman general demanded his surrender,

Page

which Tigranes refused; whereupon he entered his dominions, defeated him in a battle, and took Tigranocerta, his capital (B. C. 69). 239
Provoked (*lacessitus*) by his loss, he, assisted by Mithridates, made great efforts to retrieve his affairs, and, in consequence of a mutiny in the Roman camp, and of the recall of Lucullus, (B. C. 67,) ravaged Cappadocia, and was carrying his depredations into other provinces.

3. **Asiam**; i. e. the Roman provinces in Asia Minor, comprising Mysia, Lydia, Caria, and the greater part of Phrygia. These provinces afforded very rich revenues; and hence the tempting nature of the prize.

4. **Equitibus.** The revenues were not collected immediately by the government, but were farmed out by the censors for a lease of five years to the highest bidder. They were purchased most commonly by the *knights*, who, as being the richest private individuals, were able to undertake these contracts. Usually, however, they formed themselves into companies for this purpose. At Rome this class of individuals was much respected, but in the provinces they were often deservedly detested.

5. **In .... occupatae** = being employed in farming your revenues.

6. **Necessitudine.** Cicero belonged to the equestrian order.

7. **Causam.** V. I. n. 11.

8. **Vestra provincia.** By the will of the deceased king, Nicomedes Philopator, who died B. C. 74, having bequeathed his kingdom to the Roman people, because, having no children, he had been reinstated on his throne by them, when driven from it by Mithridates.

9. **Vicos exustos esse** depends upon *afferuntur .... literae.*

10. **Regnum Ariobarzanis**; i. e. Cappadocia, which Mithridates took possession of B. C. 66, after the recall of Lucullus.

11. **Huic qui successerit:** M.' Acilius Glabrio, who was consul B. C. 67, and proconsul of Cilicia B. C. 66; to which Bithynia and Pontus were added by the Gabinian law. Sc. *eum* as the antecedent of *qui*, and subject of *esse*. The subjunctive here intimates that Cicero does not state this as a fact within his own knowledge, but as the general supposition and belief that Glabrio has by this time assumed the command; so that *qui successerit* = who is said by this time to have succeeded.

12. **Unum** = that one individual: alluding to Pompey.

13. **Causa quae sit** = what is the nature of the case. *Quae* 240
= *qualis*.

Page

240 14. **De imperatore deligendo** = concerning the choosing of a suitable commander-in-chief. The notion of fitness is implied in the verb *deligo*.

15. **Ejusmodi** = of such a nature.

16. **Ad persequendi studium** = to the desire of taking vengeance.

17. **In quo agitur** = for in this (war) is at stake.

18. **Requiretis** = you will look in vain for.

Ch. III. 1. **Mithridatico bello superiore concepta**; i. e. in the latter part of B. C. 88.

2. **Plane** means completely, in opp. to *paene*, or *vix*; *omnino*, altogether and generally, in opp. to partly, in some instances, with some exceptions; in opp. also to *magna ex parte*, or *separatim*; *prorsus*, exactly in opp. to in some measure, or almost; *penitus*, thoroughly, deeply, in opp. to in a certain degree, or superficially; *utique*, especially, in opp. to at any rate, or possibly. Död.

3. **Quod is**; i. e. Mithridates. This clause explains *illa macula*. He secretly notified all the governors of his Asiatic provinces to put to death on a certain day all the Romans and Italians who might be in their respective districts. Memnon and Valerius Maximus put the number killed at 80,000; while Plutarch increases it to 150,000.

4. **Uno .... significatione** = by one messenger and one notice. Some have *literarum* after *significatione*, and some before it.

5. **Latebris occultare** is opp. to *in luce versari*.

6. **Ex patrio regno.** This was the sixth Mithridates that had sat upon the throne of Pontus.

7. **In .... versari** = to carry on his operations under the very eyes of Asia.

8. **Insignia victoriae**; i. e. triumphs.

9. **L. Sulla.** Both Sulla and Murena obtained triumphs in B. C. 81.

241 10. **Ita** = only in so far. What is said in Or. in Cat. III. 10, n. 16, of *tantus*, is true of *ita*.

11. **Quod egerunt — quod reliquerunt** = for what they did — for what they left undone. *Quod* relates to *ejus*, or *propter id*, understood. Some treat *quod* as a causal conjunction. In that case the verbs must both be used absolutely.

12. **Res publica** = public affairs. The successors of the Marian faction at Rome caused Sulla to make a treaty of peace with Mithridates and to return to Italy. He left affairs in Asia in charge of Murena, one of his lieutenants, who in violation of the treaty

Page
made war upon Mithridates. This together with, perhaps, the fact 241
that Sulla needed all his troops in Italy, occasioned his recall.

Ch. IV. 1. **Omne reliquum tempus**; i. e. after the return of Murena.

2. **Qui — misit** = for, after, &c., he sent.

3. **Bosporanis.** The people who dwelt on or near the Cimmerian Bosporus, now the strait of Yenikale, which connects the Sea of Azoff with the Black Sea. Mithridates had conquered the Bosporani and several other nations dwelling on the eastern and northern shores of the Euxine in the early part of his reign; some of which, including the Bosporani, subsequently revolted, but he without much difficulty re-established his power over them, and gave them his son Machares for a king about B. C. 82.

4. **Eos duces.** Sertorius and his generals. He was the ablest and most powerful among the leaders of the Marian faction.

5. **Duobus in locis.** Asia and Spain.

6. **Disjunctissimis maximeque diversis** = very widely separated (from each other) and in the most opposite directions (from Rome).

7. **Uno consilio** = acting in concert.

8. **De imperio** = for the very existence of your empire. V. in Cat. I. 2, n. 17.

9. **Alterius .... Hispaniensis** = the danger arising from one side, (namely,) from Sertorius and Spain.

10. **Quae .... habebat**; i. e. in consequence of the skill and ability of Sertorius.

11. **Divino .... virtute.** This is sheer adulation; for if we may judge by his success, Sertorius was the greater general of the two. He had for eight years maintained his ground in Spain in opposition to the power of Rome, and, had he not been assassinated by the treachery of Perperna and others of his followers, he would undoubtedly have come off victorious in the contest. After his death Perperna usurped his place, as leader of the faction, but being a man of mean abilities, it cost Pompey scarcely an effort to conquer him, and thus put an end to the contest. So that "the godlike wisdom and unequalled valor of Cn. Pompey," even if he possessed them, do not seem to have availed anything against Sertorius, nor to have been called into exercise after his death.

12. **In altera parte**; i. e. Asia.

13. **Initia .... gestarum.** V. chapter VIII.

14. **Haec autem extrema.** V. chapter IX.

Page

241 15. **Videte .... putetis** = consider what feelings (i. e. of resentment) should be entertained by you. This sentence affords an instance of a pleonasm which is quite common with the verbs of thinking, believing, &c., inasmuch as *puto* and *existimo* are expressly added in the dependent sentence, although a word of similar meaning has preceded; e. g. the construction in the text, instead of *videte, qui vobis animus suscipiendus sit.* For a similar passage, see IX. n. 23.

Ch. V. 1. **Tot .... milibus.** V. III. n. 3.

242 2. **Erant .... superbius.** Livy says they were insulted and forcibly driven away. Cicero purposely lessens the offence committed by the Corinthians, in order that the conduct of Mithridates may be the more strongly contrasted with it.

3. **Lumen** is a luminous body: *lux*, a streaming mass of light. Also, in a figurative sense, *lumen* denotes distinction, *lux* only clearness. Cicero calls Corinth, *Greciae totius lumen*, but Rome, (in Cat. IV. 6,) *lucem orbis terrarum:* Corinth is compared to a glimmering point of light; Rome is distinguished as that city in comparison with which all other cities lie in darkness. Död.

4. **Legatum — consularem.** This was M.' Aquillius, who was consul in B. C. 101. In B. C. 88 he was sent as an ambassador into Asia for the purpose of restoring Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes to their kingdoms, from which they had been driven by Mithridates. This he succeeded in doing, but afterwards fell into the hands of Mithridates, who treated him in the most barbarous manner, and eventually put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat, as a reproach to Roman cupidity.

5. **Civium Romanorum**; i. e. the *mercatoribus aut navicalariis* above.

6. **Persecuti sunt** = avenged. It is opp. to *relinquetis*.

7. **Quid, quod.** V. in Cat. I. 7, n. 7.

8. **Summum .... vocatur** = is exposed to the most imminent danger: lit. to the greatest danger and hazard. Two nearly synonymous words are sometimes employed instead of one merely to give force to the expression.

9. **Ferre**: sc. *hoc*.

10. **Ariobarzanes.** V. II. n. 10.

11. **Duo reges.** Mithridates and his son-in-law Tigranes.

12. **Cuncta Asia atque Grecia** = throughout all Asia and Greece. By some these words are considered nominatives.

13. **Imperatorem — certum.** Pompey.

Page

14. **Alium.** Glabrio, the consul of the previous year (B. C. 67). 242

15. **Sine summo periculo**; i. e. without the danger of offending Glabrio.

16. **In .... omnia** = in whom all qualities exist in the highest perfection; i. e. all the qualities requisite for the successful management of a war.

17. **Propter** = in the neighborhood; i. e. on the coast of Cilicia, to which the piratic war had led him, B. C. 67.

18. **Quo** = for which reason. *Carent*: sc. *Pompeio.*

19. **Hi**; i. e. the people of Asia and Greece.

20. **Dignos — quorum .... commendetis** = worthy of having their safety committed by you to such a man: lit. worthy, whose safety you may commit, &c.

21. **Atque hoc etiam magis, quod — hunc .... temperantia** = and on this account even the more, because, &c., — did they formerly hear that this man (was, and) now see that he (being) present (is, a man) of so great self-control, &c. The common text has a period after *differant*, making *hoc* depend upon *rogant* understood; but Baiter, whose text I follow, puts a comma after *differant* in order that *hunc* may be opp. to *ceteros*, and *audiebant* and *vident* may depend upon the preceding *hoc etiam magis quod*, &c.

22. **Ejusmodi** = of such character. Alluding to the avarice 243 and rapacity which usually characterized the governors of Roman provinces.

23. **Cum imperio** = with military power.

24. **Ab hostili expugnatione.** For the conduct of the Roman commanders in Asia, see chapters XXII. and XXIII.

25. **Antea**; i. e. when he was carrying war in Italy, Africa, Gaul, and Spain.

26. **Temperantia.** This virtue is placed first in order to contrast it more emphatically with the rapacity of others.

Ch. VI. 1. **Antiocho.** Antiochus the great, king of Syria. He was persuaded by the Aetolians to form an alliance with them for the purpose of checking the progress of the Romans in the east. They made an attack upon the Allies of the Romans in Greece B. C. 192, but were completely humbled B. C. 190.

2. **Philippo.** Philip, king of Macedonia, but not Philip, the father of Alexander, who lived long before. He attacked the Athenians, who were allies of the Romans. The war lasted from B. C. 200 to B. C. 197, and ended in the humiliation of Philip.

3. **Aetolis.** The Aetolians were in alliance with Antiochus. V. n. 1.

Page

243 4. **Poenis.** B. C. 264 — 241, 218 — 201, 150 — 146.

5. **Cum .... agatur** = when your most important revenues are at stake.

6. **Tanta** = so inconsiderable. V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 16.

7. **Ubertate .... exportantur.** Referring to the three great sources of revenue; namely, tithes (*decumae*) from land, rents paid for the use of pasturage (*scriptura*), and import and export duties (*portoria*).

8. **Facile** = unquestionably, beyond dispute.

9. **Belli utilitatem** = what is useful for war; i. e. for carrying on war and defraying the expenses of it.

10. **Venit calamitas.** Observe the emphatic position of the verb before its subject. *We* should express the same thought in speaking by laying stress on the verb.

11. **Ita.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.

12. **Ex portu**; i. e. from exports and imports.

13. **Qui exercent atque exigunt** = who farm and collect them. The first verb refers particularly to the *equites* or *publicani*, (v. II. n. 4,) and the second to those employed under them.

244 14. **Familias** = slaves.

15. **Saltibus** = woodland pastures. Most books read *salinis* = salt works.

16. **Custodiis** = watch-houses. These were places where the servants of the publicani kept watch to prevent smuggling.

17. **Qui .... sunt**; i. e. both the publicani and the inhabitants of the provinces.

Ch. VII. 1. **Extremum** = as the last point.

2. **Quum essem — dicturus** = when I should come to speak.

3. **Quorum .... diligenter** = whom you according to your wisdom, Romans, ought carefully to regard.

4. **Et — deinde**: lit. both — (and) in the next place. We should expect another *et* to correspond with this; but instead of finishing the construction thus commenced, Cicero leaves it unfinished, and begins a new sentence with *deinde* at § 18. It is a case of *anacoluthon*.

5. **Suas rationes et copias** = their business matters and resources. *Rationes* is explained immediately after by *res*, and *copias* by *fortunae*.

6. **Quorum .... fortunae** = the affairs and fortunes of these very (men) on their own account.

7. **Deinde.** V. n. 4.

Page

8. **Partim — partim** = some — others. The construction is analogous to partitive apposition. V. K. 86, 9. 244

9. **Pecunias magnas** = large sums of money.

10. **Illud — parvi refert** = this is of little importance. *Illud* stands for the infinitive clause which follows. *Primum* corresponds with *deinde* below.

11. **Amissis** = having been ruined. The common reading is *amissa*.

12. **Redimendi** = of farming them again. 245

13. **Initio belli Asiatici.** V. III. n. 1. 22 years before.

14. **Res magnas** = large sums.

15. **Fidem concidisse** = credit fell. The capitalists at Rome not receiving returns from those in Asia to whom they had loaned large amounts, were unable to meet their engagements; and, as a consequence, payments were suspended and credit was impaired.

16. **Ut non — trahant** = without drawing. In this construction *quin* is more common than *ut non*. V. K. 108, 3, a.

17. **Id** stands for the sentence, *haec — cohaeret.*

18. **Haec ratio pecuniarum** = these moneyed operations: lit. this account, or reckoning of moneys.

19. **In foro.** The offices of the bankers were situated around the forum; and hence it became their usual place for meeting and transacting business.

20. **Illa — haec.** Referring in this case, not to the remote and near position of the words in the sentence, but to the actually remote and near localities of Asia and Rome.

CH. VIII. 1. **Viro — homini.** When *homo* and *vir* are both used with epithets of praise, *homo* relates rather to the qualities that characterize man as such, or one man from another, with this exception; that those which denote *bravery, strength of mind*, and all that distinguishes *man* from *woman*, are usually expressed by *vir* with a proper epithet, and also those which imply eminence and worth in social life. A.

2. **Ejus adventu**; i. e. B. C. 74.

3. **Maximas Mithridates copias.** His army consisted of 120,000 foot-soldiers, armed and disciplined in the Roman manner, and 16,000 horse besides a hundred scythed chariots; but, in addition to this regular army, he was supported by a vast number of auxiliaries from the barbarian tribes of the Chalybes, Achaeans, Armenians, and even the Scythians and Sarmatians. The entire force of Lucullus amounted to only 30,000 infantry and 2,500 horse.

Page

245 4. **Urbem — Cyzicenorum.** The city of Cyzicus was a city of Mysia, situated on the isthmus of a promontory of the same name extending into the Propontis.

246 5. **Quae .... raperetur** = which, inflamed with an eager desire for revenge and with hatred, was hurrying away towards Italy under leaders sent by Sertorius. (V. IV. n. 11.) There was in reality but one general sent, though perhaps Cicero intends by the use of the plural to include the subordinate officers of the expedition. The facts seem to be these: in B. C. 75 Sertorius made a treaty with Mithridates, one condition of which was, that he should send to him a general and some troops. He sent M. Varius, a Roman senator, who had fled to Sertorius in Spain. On his arrival in Asia, Mithridates gave him the command of a part of his troops; and after he had been defeated in several successive engagements by Lucullus, he gathered up the scattered fragments of his army and fitted out a fleet for the invasion of Italy, the command of which he gave to Varius. Lucullus went in pursuit, overtook and destroyed the fleet near the island of Tenedos, and took Varius prisoner, whom he afterwards put to death. See pro Archia, chapter IX. and Murena chapter XV., where Cicero mentions this naval battle, and says distinctly that it was fought near Tenedos.

6. **Magnas — copias.** According to Plutarch, Mithridates lost in this campaign nearly 300,000 men.

7. **Pontum.** A country of Asia Minor, bounded north by the Euxine Sea, east by Armenia, south by Armenia Minor and Cappadocia, and west by Galatia and Paphlagonia. On the landward sides it was enclosed by a chain of mountains; and besides this natural barrier, Mithridates had guarded the frontier by 75 fortresses. See pro Arch. c. IX.: *Populus enim Romanus aperuit*, &c.

8. **Ex omni aditu** = on every side.

9. **Sinopen atque Amisum.** Both situated on the Euxine: the former in Paphlagonia, the latter in Pontus, about 130 miles to the southeastward of Sinope.

10. **Uno aditu adventuque** = by one approach and arrival (before them).

11. **Patrio atque avito.** V. III. n. 6.

12. **Ac alios se reges.** First to Tigranes, his son-in-law, and, after he was defeated, to the king of the Parthians.

13. **Integris** = unimpaired.

14. **Censeo, judico, arbitror, aestimo,** denote passing judgment with competent authority, derived from a call to the office

Page

of judge: *censeo*, as possessing the authority of a censor, or of a 246
senator giving his vote; *judico*, as possessing that of a judge passing sentence; *arbitror*, as possessing that of an arbitrator; *aestimo*, as that of a taxer making a valuation; whereas *opinor*, *puto*, and *reor*, denote passing judgment under the form of a private opinion, with a purely subjective signification: *opinor*, as a mere sentiment and conjecture, in opp. to a clear conviction and knowledge; *puto*, as one who casts up an account; *reor*, as a poetical term. Död.

15. **Atque ita** (sc. *esse*) = and that it is such a degree of praise.

16. **Nullo istorum**; i. e. Catulus and Hortensius.

17. **Obtrectant** = disparage, decry.

Ch. IX. 1. **Reliquum — bellum** = what remains of the war.

2. **Illa** = the famous, the celebrated. Used like the Greek article, to indicate some well-known, or celebrated object.

3. **Medea.** A sorceress, daughter of Aeëtes, king of Colchis. She fell in love with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic Expedition, who went in pursuit of the golden fleece which was in the possession of Aeëtes, assisted him by her sorceries in securing it, and then eloped with him by night in company with her brother Absyrtus. Her father pursued her, and when he was upon the point of overtaking her, she murdered Absyrtus, cut him in pieces and threw them into the sea; and while he was stopping to gather up the scattered limbs of his son, she was enabled to gain sufficient time to elude his grasp. Colchis was a country connected with Pontus; hence Cic. says *ex eodem Ponto*.

4. **Eorum collectio dispersa** = the collection of them in their scattered state. The figure called hypallage.

5. **Direptas — congesserat.** V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

6. **Plures gentes**; i. e. the Gordyenians, Medes, Adiabenians, 247
Arabians, Albanians, and Iberians. V. Plutarch, Luc.

7. **Neque .... tentandas** = should neither be provoked by war nor agitated.

8. **Vehemens** = powerfully exciting.

9. **Fani.** Cicero refers to the temple of Bellona at Comana in Cappadocia, which had been before this plundered by Murena, the lieutenant of Lucullus; hence there was some ground for the opinion. It was regarded with the greatest reverence by the natives, and the priest of it was in power second only to the king.

10. **Novo quodam terrore.** It is called a *new sort of terror* because their religious fears were excited.

11. **Urbem** = the capital city; i. e. Tigranocerta, the capital of

Page

247 Armenia. It contained immense wealth. Lucullus found there, besides the royal treasures and a vast amount of other rich booty, 8,000 talents in coined money: about 9,000,000 of dollars. V. Plut. Luc.

12. **Nimia .... commovebatur.** Cicero here artfully throws a veil over the conduct of Lucullus and his soldiers. According to Plutarch, after the taking of Tigranocerta he abandoned the pursuit of Mithridates and Tigranes, and formed the plan of invading Parthia. At this his men mutinied and refused to advance further, but said that they would follow him in pursuit of Tigranes. Being thus compelled to yield to the dictation of his army, he followed Tigranes into Upper Armenia and determined to attack Artaxata, the capital; but just before arriving at that city the soldiers again became refractory and refused to proceed. Having earnestly exhorted them to go forward, and finding his eloquence ineffectual, he was obliged to return. Plutarch attributes his unpopularity with his soldiers to his haughty and unsympathizing nature, and also in some degree to the influence of the infamous P. Clodius, who was an officer in his army, and who labored secretly to excite mutiny and insubordination among his men.

13. **Fuit .... extremum** = for the final result was this.

14. **Et eorum .... collegerant.** This clause is enclosed in brackets to indicate that it is probably an interpolation. By considering the *et* superfluous, it may be retained as an explanation of *suam manum*, and will be = consisting of those who had gathered themselves together from his kingdom.

15. **Fere** = commonly, generally.

16. **Incolumis** = in the time of his prosperity.

17. **Ut .... attingeret.** This clause explains *eo contentus, quod*, &c.

248 18. **Nostram calamitatem.** Before Lucullus had returned from Armenia (V. n. 12), Mithridates re-entered Pontus and defeated the Romans, first under Fabius, and then under Triarius, lieutenants of Lucullus. More than 7,000 Romans were killed, including 150 centurions and 24 tribunes.

19. **Imperatoris**; i. e. Lucullus.

20. **Ex sermone rumor** = report passing from mouth to mouth: lit. report from conversation.

21. **Imperii diuturnitati.** Lucullus had held the command in Asia from B. C. 74 to B. C. 67: a period of seven years.

22. **Stipendiis confecti erant** = were worn out by military service.

Page

23. **Sed .... potentissimi** = but do you conjecture how great that war has become, which the most powerful kings unite in carrying on. *Ea* refers to the clauses which follow, and may be omitted in translating. For the construction of *videtis*, see IV. n. 15. 248

24. **De imperatore — deligendo.** V. II. n. 14.

Ch. X. 1. **In summo imperatore** = in a complete general.

2. **Scientior** = more thoroughly acquainted with (military affairs).

3. **Bello maximo.** The Social war, in which more than 300,000 men are said to have perished. 249

4. **Patris.** Cn. Pompeius Strabo. Pompey was at this time but 17 years of age.

5. **Extrema pueritia.** This was in the civil war against Cinna, while Pompey was still serving under his father.

6. **Maximi .... imperator.** In B. C. 83, when only 23 years of age, Pompey without any public office and without any authority from the senate or the people, levied three legions in Picenum, assumed the command, gained a brilliant victory over M. Brutus, one of the Marian generals, and then proceeded to offer his services to Sulla, who had just landed at Brundisium on his return from the first Mithridatic war. At this time he received an unprecedented mark of honor; for when he leaped down from his horse, and saluted Sulla with the title of Imperator, the latter returned the compliment by addressing him by the same title.

7. **Confecit** = has subdued, settled, put an end to the disorders of.

8. **Suis imperiis** = by his own repeated discharge of the office of commander.

9. **Offensionibus** = by the misfortunes, disasters.

10. **Stipendiis** = by inactive campaigns, the mere time of service.

11. **Triumphis.** Pompey had already enjoyed the honor of two triumphs: the first in September, B. C. 81, at the age of 25, for his victory over Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, the son-in-law of Cinna, and Hiarbas, the king of Numidia, by which he terminated the African war, and the other on the 31st of December, B. C. 71, at the age of 36, in honor of his successful termination of the war in Spain against Sertorius and his followers. Up to this time he was a simple eques: having filled none of the offices of state. On the next day, (January 1, B. C. 70,) he entered on his consulship with M. Crassus, to which he had been previously elected without opposition, notwithstanding he was by law ineligible to the office, inasmuch as he was

Page
249 absent from Rome at the time, had not yet reached the legal age (43), and had not held any of the lower civil offices. Such was his popularity that the senate did not dare to make any resistance to his election, and they, therefore, deemed it prudent to release him from the laws which disqualified him from the consulship.

12. **Civile.** The war between Sulla and the Marian faction, against Cinna and Carbo, B. C. 83 – 81.

13. **Africanum.** Against Cn. Domitius and Hiarbas (see n. 11), B. C. 81.

14. **Transalpinum.** That on his march over the Alps against Sertorius, B. C. 76.

15. **Hispaniense.** That against Sertorius himself, B. C. 80 – 72.

16. **Mixtum .... nationibus** = a compound of (revolted) states and of the most warlike tribes: lit. composed of, &c. By *civitatibus* are meant Roman colonies in Spain which had joined Sertorius, and by *nationibus*, the native tribes which were not of Roman origin; hence it is called a *mixtum bellum.*

17. **Servile.** That against Spartacus with his gladiators and slaves, B. C. 71.

18. **Navale.** That against the pirates, B. C. 67.

19. **Varius** means possessing differences in its own texture, varied; whereas *diversus*, differing from something else, distinct. Död.

Ch. XI. 1. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

2. **Possit afferre** = can bring forward; i. e. say.

3. **Neque .... existimantur** = for those are not the only virtues of a general, which are commonly esteemed (such). After mentioning the virtues which follow, we should naturally expect him to say, *sed aliae etiam*, &c., but this he omits to do, until he comes to § 36: *quid ceterae*, &c.

4. **Italia.** V. X. n. 12.

5. **Sicilia.** In B. C. 82, after the Marian party had been completely conquered in Italy, Sulla sent Pompey at the head of an army into Sicily. He drove Perperna from the island, took Carbo prisoner, put him to death, and sent his head to Sulla.

250 6. **Consilii celeritate** = by the promptness of his measures.

7. **Africa,** V. X. n. 13.

8. **Sanguine.** Out of an army of 20,000, only 3,000 survived the decisive battle.

9. **Gallia.** V. X. n. 14.

10. **Hispania.** V. X. n. 15.

Page

11. **Saepissime plurimos.** Exaggeration. V. IV. n. 11. 250

12. **Tetro periculosque.** Called "disgraceful" from the character of the enemy, who were slaves and gladiators; and "dangerous" from these gladiators having been trained to the profession of arms, and, also, from the abilities of Spartacus, their leader. V. X. n. 17.

13. **Adventu .... sepultum.** Exaggeration. The decisive battle had been fought, Spartacus slain, and the war really terminated by Crassus before the arrival of Pompey from Spain; but Pompey, while on his way, happened to fall in with 6,000 of the fugitives, whom he cut to pieces, and thereupon wrote to the senate, "Crassus, indeed, has defeated the enemy, but I have extirpated the war by the roots."

14. **Nunc jam.** V. in Cat. I. 5, n. 11.

15. **Quum universa, tum** = not only as a whole, but.

16. **Toto mari**; i. e. the Mediterranean.

17. **Abditus** = remote, retired.

18. **Qui non — committeret** = who did not expose.

19. **Cum — navigaret** = since he must sail.

20. **Vetus.** It had already lasted 20 years.

21. **Captos urbes.** Plutarch says that the number of their galleys amounted to 1,000, and the cities taken to 400.

Ch. XII. 1. **Fuit — fuit.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 33.

2. **Proprium** = the peculiar characteristic.

3. **Propugnaculis** = by the forces. The word, as here used, includes fleets, armies, and all other means of defence.

4. **Dicam** = need I say. So *querar*, *dicam*, *commemorem*, below.

5. **Brundisio.** A town of Calabria on the southeast coast of Italy, and the usual port of embarkation for Greece and the east.

6. **Nisi summa hieme** = except in the dead of winter. When they were not so liable to be waylaid by pirates, navigation being for the most part suspended in the winter season.

7. **Venirent** = were coming, were endeavoring to come. 251

8. **Duodecim secures** = two prætors, because in the provinces each prætor had six lictors, with the *fasces* and *secures*. In the city they had but two, and without the *secures*. Their names, according to Plutarch, were Sextilius and Bellinus.

9. **Cnidum .... Samum.** Cities in Asia Minor: the first, a Doric town in Caria, the second, an Ionian town in Lydia, the last, a city and island of the same name near the coast.

10. **Innumerabiles.** V. XI. n. 21.

Page

251 11. **Quibus .... ducitis.** The pirates having possession of the harbors of Italy, no grain could be brought from Asia, Africa, Sicily, or Sardinia.

12. **An vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

13. **Caietae.** A town and harbor of Latium, named for the nurse of Aeneas, who died there. V. Virg. Ae. VII. vs. 1 and 2.

14. **Celeberrimum** = very populous.

15. **Praetore.** M. Antonius Creticus, the father of M. Antonius, the triumvir, is supposed to be meant.

16. **Miseno.** A promontory, town, and harbor in Campania.

17. **Ejus ipsius liberos.** Plutarch says that the pirates seized the daughter of Antony, as she was going to her country house, and he was forced to pay a large ransom for her release. — Various passages show that the Romans not unfrequently used the plural *liberi*, when speaking either of one son or one daughter.

18. **Ostiense.** Ostia was a sea-port town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber. It was regarded as the harbor of Rome. The allusion is to the capture of the Roman fleet at this place by the pirates.

19. **Consul.** What consul is here alluded to is not known.

20. **Ii** stands for *vos*, and may be omitted in translating. *Is*, (and also *idem*, though less often,) is used for the sake of emphasis to repeat or resume a noun or pronoun after an intervening clause. Cf. in Cat. II. 12, n. 9. This use, quite common with nouns and pronouns of the third person, is very seldom with those of the first and second.

21. **Oceani ostium**; i. e. the Strait of Gibraltar.

22. **Tanti belli impetus** is a poetic circumlocution for *tantum bellum*, with the accessory idea of impetuosity and power. *Navigavit* likewise is poetical, and peculiarly appropriate, as the force consisted of the fleet of Pompey.

23. **Nondum tempestivo** = not yet suitable. V. in Cat. I. 4, n. 17.

24. **Duabus Hispaniis.** Spain was divided by the Iberus (now the Ebro) into *Hispania citerior* and *ulterior*, just as Gaul was divided by the Alps into *Gallia cisalpina* and *transalpina*.

25. **Duo maria**; i. e. the Adriatic and Tuscan: the one on the east, and the other on the west.

26. **Ut** = *postquam*.

252 27. **Ciliciam.** The pirates had made Cilicia the principal center of their operations; for which its rugged coast and mountainous regions well fitted it.

Page

28. **Cretensibus.** Crete was, next after Cilicia, the greatest nursery of the pirates. The conduct of Pompey in the affair alluded to in the text was far from honorable. Q. Metellus, afterwards surnamed Creticus, had been invested with the command of the war against the Cretan pirates the year (B. C. 68) before Pompey was appointed to the command of the piratic war, and was rapidly bringing it to a successful termination. He had already taken several towns, and the remainder, which were besieged, thinking that they might obtain more favorable terms from Pompey than from Metellus, sent ambassadors, offering to submit to him. Pompey, desirous of appropriating to himself the honors which rightfully belonged to Metellus, listened to their application and sent two legates into Crete, enjoining Metellus to take no further steps in the war, and ordering the cities not to obey Metellus, but L. Octavius, one of the legates, whom he had sent. Metellus, however, paid no attention to Pompey, or his legates, but prosecuted the war until the whole island surrendered to him. 252

CH. XIII. 1. **Est haec** = such is; i. e. such as I have just described.

2. **Quid**, as here used, is a sort of interrogative interjection, serving merely to introduce the interrogation. It may be explained grammatically by supposing an ellipsis of *ais*, or *censes*, (= what think you?) but in translating, it may be omitted.

3. **Ceterae** (sc. *virtutes*) = the other virtues. V. XI. n. 3.

4. **Bellandi virtus** = ability in waging war.

5. **Artes** = qualities.

6. **Innocentia** = disinterestedness. It is opp. to avarice.

7. **Temperantia** = self-control.

8. **Facilitate** = affability.

9. **Ingenio** = natural capacity, talents. V. § 42, where *consilium* and *dicendi gravitas et copia* (= eloquence) correspond to *ingenio*.

10. **Summa .... sunt.** V. V. n. 16.

11. **Ex aliorum contentione** = by comparison with others.

12. **Ullo in numero** = in any estimation.

13. **Veneant atque venierint** = are still sold and have been sold. The allusion is probably to Glabrio.

14. **Quid .... cogitare** (sc. *possumus putare*) = what high or noble sentiment can we suppose this man to entertain, &c.

15. **Propter .... provinciae** = from a desire of (retaining) his province. The time of holding a province was sometimes ex-

Page

252 tended. The money was distributed to the magistrates at home, not for the sake of procuring a particular province, but in order to bribe them to interfere and to prevent a recall of the individual, at the expiration of his year, from the province in which he was then acting.

16. **In quaestu reliquerit** = has let (it) out at interest.

17. **Vestra murmuratio** = your murmurs (of disapprobation); i. e. at such unworthy conduct.

253 18. **Existimetis.** V. IV. n. 15.

19. **Hic** = under these circumstances, since these things are so.

20. **Hunc hominem**; i. e. Pompey.

21. **Pervenerint**; i. e. in the piratic war.

22. **Hibernent.** Pompey's army was now encamped in the borders of Cilicia.

23. **Ut . . . . militem** = in order that he may incur expense for a soldier; i. e. not only is no one compelled to go to expense for the soldiers, but he is not allowed to do so even if he wishes it.

24. **Hiemis . . . . perfugium** = a shelter from the winter, not for the indulgence of avarice. *Avaritiae perfugium* is a refuge to which avarice may flee to glut itself.

Ch. XIV. 1. **Age vero** = well then, now indeed. Used adverbially in transitions. The following verb may be in the plural.

2. **Temperantia.** V. XIII. n. 7.

3. **Inventum** (sc. *esse*) = was attained.

4. **Aut — aut** = *neque — neque.*

5. **In ultimas terras.** Pamphylia and Cilicia are referred to. Cf. § 35, *ad eum usque in Pamphyliam*, and § 46, where the same ambassadors are said to have come to Pompey *in ultimas prope terras.*

6. **Non.** V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 13.

7. **Libido ad voluptatem.** Plutarch says that of all the concubines of Mithridates that were brought before Pompey he did not touch one, but sent them to their parents or husbands.

8. **Non amoenitas** = no charming scenery.

9. **Non nobilitas urbis** = no famous city: lit. no fame of a city. Alluding probably to Athens, where Pompey, on his way to Cilicia, stopped only long enough to offer sacrifice to the gods and make an address to the people. Plutarch says that such was his haste, that he passed by many cities.

254 10. **Quae ceteri tollenda.** The conduct of Pompey is here favorably contrasted with that of other Roman generals, who were accustomed to plunder without scruple cities, temples, and private dwellings, and consider the statues, paintings, and other ornaments which they might find as the perquisites of their office.

11. **Ea.** V. in Cat. II. 12, n. 9. 254

12. **Continentia** = temperantia.

13. **Videbatur** = was beginning to seem.

14. **Querimonia** and **querela** are expressions of indignation: *querimonia* in the just feeling of the injured person, who will not brook an act of injustice: *querela* in, for the most part, the blamable feeling of the discontented person, who will brook no hardship. The *querimonia* is an act of the understanding, and aims at redress or satisfaction: the *querela* is an act of feeling, and aims, for the most part, only at easing the heart. Död.

15. **Facilitate.** V. XIII. n. 8.

16. **Consilio** = in judgment, wisdom, discretion. V. XIII. n. 9.

17. **In quo ipso** = in which very talent; i. e. *dicendi gravitate et copia:* referring to the talent of haranguing, which is so important in a commander.

18. **Ex hoc ipso loco.** V. I. n. 2.

19. **Quam .... judicarint** = when all his enemies of every kind have judged it most inviolable. As is shown by their unconditional surrender to him. V. § 46.

20. **Nostrae memoriae** = of our time.

21. **Quidam,** when joined to substantives and adjectives, is very often used merely to soften the expression, when the speaker feels that he has made use of too strong an expression, especially when he means to suggest that the word he has used should not be taken in its literal, but in a figurative sense. Z.

CH. XV. 1. **Opinione .... ratione** = not less by their 255
opinion (of a commander) and by his reputation than by some definite reason.

2. **Tanta .... judicia.** Alluding to the extraordinary honors which had been conferred on Pompey. V. X. n. 11.

3. **Desertam** = remote: lit., deserted, uninhabited. As all countries of which Cicero had any certain knowledge were inhabited, a region without inhabitants would be, in his mind, synonymous with remoteness.

4. **Commune .... bellum**; i. e. the war against the pirates, the management of which had been committed to Pompey by the Gabinian law.

5. **Vilitas annonae** = cheapness of grain. The pirates had so completely gained possession of the sea, that the Romans were cut off from their usual supplies of grain from Africa, Sicily, and Sardinia, and were beginning to apprehend a famine. So great confi-

Page

255 dence, however, had the people in the success of Pompey that the price of corn immediately fell.

6. **Ex** = immediately after.

7. **Nomine.** Plutarch says, "As the price of provisions immediately fell, the people were highly pleased, and it gave them occasion to say, 'that the very name of Pompey had terminated the war.'"

8. **Jam** = moreover. *Jam* alone is sometimes used in transitions like *jam vero.* V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

9. **In Ponto calamitate.** Alluding to the defeat of Triarius. V. § 25.

10. **Ipsum .... temporis** = the very crisis of that time.

11. **Insolita — victoria.** In the encounters of Mithridates with Sulla and Lucullus, defeat was the rule, victory the exception.

256 Ch. XVI. 1. **Age vero.** V. XIV. n. 1.

2. **Illa res** = the following circumstance. It is explained by the clauses beginning with *quod.* V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

3. **Cretensium legati.** V. XII. n. 28.

4. **Ultimas prope terras.** V. XIV. n. 5.

5. **Quid.** V. XIII. n. 2.

6. **Eum quem** = one whom.

7. **Ii** = (while) those. Referring particularly to Metellus Pius, who had had the command of the war against Sertorius in Spain for three years before Pompey had been sent to assist him, and who was displeased that a legate should be sent to Pompey, who was a much younger man and who had filled none of the offices of state, in preference to himself, who was a man of consular rank.

8. **Postea**; i. e. subsequent to the war against Sertorius.

9. **Existimetis.** V. IV. n. 15.

10. **Praestare .... ipso** = be responsible for, guarantee, in his own case; i. e. good fortune is something wholly at the disposal of the gods; and therefore no one can secure it just when he pleases.

11. **Homines**: sc. dicere.

12. **De potestate deorum** = concerning (that which is wholly in) the power of the gods.

13. **Timide** = cautiously; and therefore *pauca* = briefly.

14. **Maximo.** Q. Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator from his caution in war, who was five times consul, (B. C. 233, 228, 215, 214, 209,) and the most prominent and most successful Roman general in the second Punic war.

15. **Marcello.** M. Claudius Marcellus, who was five times consul, (B. C. 222, 215, 214, 210, 209,) and the renowned conqueror of Syracuse (B. C. 212).

Page

16. **Scipioni.** It is uncertain whether the elder or the younger 256
Africanus is meant. Manutius thinks the latter. Both, however, may be said to have had the *felicitas* of which the orator speaks.

17. **Mario.** C. Marius, the conqueror of Jugurtha, the Cimbri and Teutones, and seven times consul, (B. C. 107, 104, 103, 102, 101, 100, 86). He died B. C. 86, on the eighteenth day of his seventh consulship, in the 71st year of his age. V. Cat. III. 10, n. 4.

18. **Fuit.** The order is, *enim profecto quaedam fortuna divinitus fuit adjuncta quibusdam*, &c.

19. **Hac** = such.

20. **Non ut .... videatur**; i. e. if he said that fortune was under his control, his language would be offensive to the gods (*invisa diis*); but if he did not call to mind his past successes and hope for the future, he would be guilty of ingratitude (*ingrata*) to them for the favors of fortune which they had already bestowed upon him.

21. **Domi militiae.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 9.

22. **Ut** = how.

23. **Quot et quantus** are correlatives of *tot et tantas*, but may 257
together be rendered "as."

24. **Volo** means to wish, and co-operate towards the realization of one's wish : *opto*, to wish, and leave the realization of one's wish to others, or to fate : *expeto*, to wish, and to apply to others for the realization of one's wish. Död.

25. **Conferatis** = to make use of, to avail yourselves of.

Ch. XVII. 1. **Opportunitas** = favorable circumstance.

2. **Ab iis**; i. e. Lucullus and Glabrio.

3. **Cetera**: sc. *bella*.

4. **Bellum regium**; i. e. against Mithridates and Tigranes.

5. **At enim.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: But it seems this must not be done, for Q. Catulus, &c.

6. **Beneficiis**: referring to the offices with which he had been often honored by the people.

7. **Catulus.** Q. Lutatius Catulus was distinguished throughout life as one of the prominent leaders of the aristocracy, but rose far superior to the great body of his class in purity and singleness of purpose, and received from the whole community marks of esteem and confidence seldom bestowed with unanimity in periods of excitement upon an active political leader. He was consul along with M. Aemilius Lepidus in B. C. 78. He was not considered an orator, but at the same time possessed the power of expressing his opinions with learning, grace, and wisdom.

Page

258 8. **Q. Hortensius,** the orator, born in B. C. 114, eight years before Cicero. At the early age of nineteen he appeared in the forum, and his first speech gained the applause of the consuls, L. Crassus and Q. Scaevola, the former the greatest orator, the latter the first jurist of the day. He was so distinguished as a pleader that Cicero calls him *rex judiciorum.* This domination over the courts continued up to about the year B. C. 70, when Hortensius was retained by Verres against Cicero. The issue of this contest was to dethrone Hortensius from the seat which had been already tottering, and to establish his rival, the despised provincial of Arpinum, as the first orator and advocate of the Roman forum. He was consul B. C. 69. Politically he attached himself closely to the aristocratic party; and after his consulship he took a leading part in supporting the optimates against the rising power of Pompey. He accumulated vast wealth, lived to a good age, and spent the last years of his life in luxury and ease.

9. **Multis locis** = on many occasions.

10. **Tametsi .... clarissimorum** = although you shall see (that) the opinions of the strongest and most illustrious men (are) opposite (to the views of Catulus and Hortensius). This seems to be said with reference to the opinions cited in § 68, and which the orator here for a moment anticipates. As if he had said, I intend before I close, to offset against these views of Hortensius and Catulus the views of others equally weighty, but for the present, setting opinions entirely aside, we are able to seek for the truth from the merits of the case.

11. **Ipsa re ac ratione** = by means of the case itself and by reasoning.

12. **Hoc facilius**: sc. *exquirere possumus.*

13. **Iidem isti**; i. e. Hortensius and Catulus.

14. **Summa esse omnia.** V. V. n. 16.

15. **Re** = by facts.

16. **Pro tua** = with your usual. The eloquence of Hortensius was of the *florid* or (as it was called) "Asiatic" style, fitter for hearing than reading.

17. **A. Gabinium.** He was a man of profligate character and prodigal habits. In B. C. 67 he was tribune of the plebs, and proposed and procured the passage of the Gabinian law, by which Pompey was invested with the command of the war against the pirates and with almost absolute authority over the greater part of the Roman world. It proposed that the people should elect a man

Page

with consular rank, who should possess unlimited and irresponsible power for three years over the whole of the Mediterranean, and to a distance of fifty miles inland from its coasts, who should have 15 legates from the senate, a fleet of 200 ships, with as many soldiers and sailors as he thought necessary, and 6,000 Attic talents. The bill did not name Pompey, but it was clear who was meant. It pleased the people, but met with the most violent opposition by the aristocracy. Catulus and Hortensius spoke against it with great eloquence, but with no effect. 258

18. **Ex hoc ipso loco**; i. e. *ex rostris.*

19. **Vera causa.** V. I. n. 11.

20. **An.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

21. **Capiebantur** = were repeatedly taken. V. XII.

22. **Commeatu** = from supplies.

23. **Privatam .... publicam.** V. §§ 31, 32.

Ch. XVIII. 1. **Atheniensium**: sc. *civitatem.*

2. **Nostram memoriam.** V. XIV. n. 20.

3. **Quae civitas.** These words resume the question, which is 259
interrupted by the parenthetical passage beginning with *non dico.*

4. **Ille.** V. IX. n. 2.

5. **Ac** = **atque adeo.** V. in Cat. I. 2, n. 14.

6. **Utilitatis** = *vectigalium.*

7. **Antiochum.** V. VI. n. 1.

8. **Persem.** Perseus, or Perses, the last king of Macedonia. No mention is made in history of a naval engagement between Perseus and the Romans. After a protracted war of three years, he was conquered by the Romans under L. Aemilius Paulus in B. C. 168, and 20,000 of his army were slain. Perseus himself fled with a few followers to the island of Samothrace, where he was quickly blockaded by the prætor, Cn. Octavius, with the Roman fleet, and was at length compelled to surrender. The following year he was carried to Rome, where he was made to adorn the splendid triumph of Octavius, November 30, B. C. 167.

9. **Ii.** V. XII. n. 20.

10. **Praestare** = to exhibit, show.

11. **Nihil timebat.** Because the Roman power, on which it relied for protection, was then what it should be.

12. **Appia via.** This road was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, B. C. 312, from whom it took its name. At first it extended from Rome to Capua, but afterwards was continued as far as to Brundisium. Where it touched the sea, or came near to it, it was rendered dangerous by the landing of the pirates.

Page

259 13. **In hunc ipsum locum**; i. e. the rostra.

14. **Exuviis nauticis** = with naval trophies. V. I. n. 2.

Ch. XIX. 1. **Bono — animo** = with a good intention.

2. **Dolori suo** = their own indignation. *Dolor* is a general term designating every painful, oppressive feeling. The context must determine the particular feeling meant. Here it seems to denote the feeling of indignation arising from the wrongs and indignities which the Roman people had received from the pirates. V. XII.

3. **Uno lex**; i. e. the Gabinian. *Unus vir;* i. e. Pompey.

260 4. **Quo .... postulanti** = on this account it seems to me even more unreasonable that opposition has been hitherto made, shall I say to Gabinius, or to Pompey, or to both of them, (that which is nearer the truth,) in order that A. Gabinius might not be appointed a lieutenant to Cn. Pompey, though striving to obtain and demanding (him for one). The case is simply this: Gabinius in his tribuneship procures the passage of a law investing Pompey with almost unlimited power: among other extraordinary grants, allowing him 15 legates (he afterwards obtained 24) from the senate. (V. XVII. n. 17.) These Pompey had the right to nominate, but the nomination must be confirmed by the senate. Pompey, to reward Gabinius for his efforts in his behalf, asked that Gabinius might be appointed one of his legates. The senate very properly refused to grant his request; for, in the first place, it was contrary to the Licinian law, which provided that no person should be appointed legate of a general who had received his commission during the tribuneship of the former, till a year had elapsed from the expiration of the tribuneship; and, in the second place, it tended to foster corruption in the state. Although Gabinius had, up to this time, failed, in consequence of the settled opposition of the senate, to secure the office of legate under the Gabinian law, yet he hoped to obtain it under the Manilian law; and Cicero, very strangely, as it would seem, since he well knew the illegality and corrupting tendency of such a course, and the worthless character of Gabinius, argues that the senate ought to ratify the nomination.

5. **Idoneus — qui impetret** = worthy to obtain.

6. **Ad expilandos socios, &c.** Cicero must have believed that Gabinius, if appointed legate, would do the very same thing.

7. **Periculo** = at his peril. Because if Pompey had been unsuccessful, Gabinius must have shared the blame as the proposer of the law.

8. **An.** V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12. After a preceding question, *an* may be rendered by "not."

9. **Honoris causa** = out of respect.

10. **In.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.

11. **Diligentes** = careful, strict; i. e. to observe the law in reference to the appointment of tribunes to the office of lieutenant. V. n. 4.

12. **Per vos**; i. e. by your suffrages.

13. **Qui — etiam .... deberet** = who — ought to be (a lieutenant) even by a special right.

14. **De quo legando** = concerning the choosing of him as a lieutenant.

15. **Ad .... relaturos** = will bring a motion, a proposition, before the senate.

16. **Me — relaturum.** It was the proper business of the consuls to bring questions for discussion and decision before the senate, but in case they failed, or were disinclined, to do it, the praetor had the right to do it, even in the presence of the consuls; they must yield, however, if the consuls interposed to prevent them. No magistrate except the tribune of the plebs could propose a measure in the senate in opposition to the will of the consuls, when they were present. The language of Cicero in the text, therefore, seems to be rather bold and boastful; for he knew perfectly well that he could not bring his proposition before the senate, if the consuls were disposed to prevent it.

17. **Cujusquam .... edictum**: referring to the right of the consuls, mentioned in the preceding note, to forbid any magistrate except a tribune to bring a proposition before the senate.

18. **Vestrum jus beneficiumque** = your right and favor; i. e. your right to confer office (*beneficium*) on whom you please. By the Gabinian law Pompey was empowered to select his lieutenants from the senate; the refusal, therefore, of the senate to confirm the nomination of Gabinius as one of those lieutenants was virtually to thwart the will of the people as expressed by that law.

19. **Praeter intercessionem** = except intercession; i. e. the tribunitian veto. A tribune could veto any action which a magistrate might undertake during the time of his office, and this without giving any reason for it.

20. **Quid liceat** = how far it is allowable to go. The tribunes were the especial guardians of the interests of the people; and Cicero here cautions them, lest they may go so far as to injure the interests which it was their business to defend.

21. **Belli .... adscribitur** = is added (i. e. is a fit person to be

Page

260 added) to Cn. Pompey as a sharer in the maritime war and in his exploits.

Ch. XX. 1. **Si . . . . esset** = if anything should have happened to him, should have become of him. It is a euphemistic expression for *if he should have died.* *Fio* and *facio* are joined with the abl. to denote that something is to be made or become out of something; and in the same sense they are construed also with the dat., and more rarely with *de.*

2. **In ipso** = in *him;* i. e. Catulus. The occasion of the words in the text was when Catulus was making his speech against the Gabinian law. According to Plutarch, after he had freely given Pompey all due honor, and said much in his praise, he advised them to spare him, and not to expose such a man to so many dangers.

3. **Talis est vir;** i. e. Catulus.

261 4. **In hoc ipso** = on this very point: referring to the words of Catulus above, *in uno . . . . poneretis,* and to his argument, that it would expose Pompey to too great danger.

5. **Quo minus** = the less.

6. **At enim.** V. XVII. n. 5, and Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32.

7. **Non dicam;** i. e. for the purpose of refuting this objection.

8. **Novorum consiliorum rationes** = new measures. A circumlocution for *nova consilia.* *Ratio* is often thus used.

9. **Punicum atque Hispaniense;** i. e. the third Punic and the Numantine wars.

10. **Uno imperatore;** i. e. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor. V. XVI. n. 16, and in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6.

11. **C. Mario.** V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 8, and this oration, XVI. n. 17.

12. **Quam . . . . constituta** = how many innovations (i. e. upon established custom) have been determined upon with the perfect concurrence of Q. Catulus. The meaning of *novus* here may be determined by the variety of expressions used for it in the next chapter; viz. *praeter consuetudinem, inauditum, inusitatum, singulare, incredibile.*

Ch. XXI. 1. **Quam adolescentulum privatum.** V. X. n. 6. The skill of the orator, as shown in the variety of construction in this chapter, is deserving of particular notice. The first three questions are constructed with *quam* and the *acc.* with the *infin.*, and the next three with *quam* and *ut* with the *subj.* *Adolescentulum conficere* may be regarded as the subject nominative of *est* understood. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 27. The same remark applies to *imperium dari* and *equitem triumphare* below.

Page

2. **Conficere** = should collect, levy. V. X. n. 6. 261

3. **Cujus aetas.** The earliest age at which a man could become a senator was, during the republic, probably 32. Augustus afterwards fixed the senatorial age at 25, which appears to have remained unaltered throughout the times of the empire. Pompey was at this time 24.

4. **Bellum.** V. X. n. 13.

5. **Confecit** = he terminated.

6. **Equitem — triumphare.** V. X. n. 11.

7. **Omnium — studio** = zealously by all: lit. with the zeal of all. The common reading is *omni studio*.

8. **Duo consules.** Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, B. C. 77.

9. **Bellum maximum.** V. X. n. 15. 262

10. **Pro consule** = instead of a consul, with consular power.

11. **L. Philippus.** He was consul, B. C. 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of his time.

12. **Non — pro consule, sed pro consulibus**; i. e. not with the power of one consul, but of both of them: intimating the incapacity of the consuls of that year.

13. **Ullum alium magistratum.** This alludes to the higher or curule magistracies, the lowest of which was the aedileship, to which a person was eligible by law at the age of 37. Pompey was now 36. V. X. n. 11.

14. **Iterum — triumpharet.** V. X. n. 11.

15. **Profecta sunt .... a — auctoritate** = have taken their rise in favor of the same man from the recommendation, &c.

Ch. XXII. 1. **Videant, ne sit** = they should consider whether it may not be; i. e. let them fear that it may be. *Video* in the sense of "consider" is followed by *ut* or *ne* after the analogy of verbs of *fear* and *solicitude*. V. Z. 534.

2. **Auctoritatem** = advice, opinion, views.

3. **Dignitate** = elevation; i. e. to posts of honor.

4. **Suo jure** = with peculiar, perfect right.

5. **Vel.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 16.

6. **Iisdem istis**; i. e. Hortensius, Catulus, and their adherents.

7. **Unum illum ex omnibus.** V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 10.

8. **Studia vestra** = your zeal (for Pompey), your wishes.

9. **Vos .... vidistis** = you at that time saw more clearly (than they did) what was for the interests of the state: lit. saw more (than they did) in reference to the state.

Page

262 10. **Vos**: sc. *sin*.

263 11. **Principes** = leaders; i. e. of the senate.

12. **Bello .... regio.** V. XVII. n. 4.

23. **Difficile est.** It was difficult because, those provinces being rich and remote from Italy, the temptation was greater to turn aside from the path of duty and yield to considerations of personal interest.

14. **Asia.** V. II. n. 3.

15. **Interiorum** = further inland.

16. **Ita versari** = so to employ himself.

17. **Pudore .... moderatiores** = under more restraint (than others) from a sense of shame and from self-control.

18. **Causa belli** = a pretext for war.

19. **Coram** = in your presence.

20. **Animos .... possit** = can satisfy the arrogance and pride.

Ch. XXIII. 1. **Collatis signis** = in an actual engagement, in a pitched battle.

2. **Idoneus qui — mittatur** = fit to be sent.

3. **Pacatam .... sit** = has been subdued, which is rich; i. e. and still remains rich. *Ec quis* (*ecqui*), like *num*, commonly implies that the interrogator expects a negative answer. V. in Cat. I. 8, n. 17.

4. **Quae .... videatur** = which appears to such men to have been subdued; i. e. so long as a state is opulent, however peaceful or friendly it may be, they will continue to find some pretext for waging war against it for the sake of plunder.

264 5. **Continentia.** V. XIV. n. 12.

6. **Videbat**: sc. *ora maritima*; i. e. the inhabitants.

7. **Jacturis**; i. e. money spent in bribery for the purpose of securing a province or some foreign command. The individual intended to reimburse himself for these heavy losses by plundering his province.

8. **Quibus conditionibus** = under what engagements. These were agreements or stipulations to be fulfilled at some future time.

9. **Videlicet.** Ironical; for he says, chapter XXII., *noverunt sociorum vulnera*, &c.

10. **Non.** V. in Cat. I 9, n. 18.

11. **Quum — tum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2.

12. **Est vobis auctor** = you have as an adviser (of the measure).

Page

13. **P. Servilius.** P. Servilius Vatia, surnamed Isauricus from his victory over the Isauri, was raised to the consulship by Sulla in B. C. 79, and the following year was sent as proconsul to Cilicia in order to clear the seas of pirates. He subdued the strongholds of the pirates, reduced Cilicia to a Roman province, and on his return to Rome in B. C. 74 he entered the city in triumph. He had spoken before Cicero in favor of the Manilian law. 264

14. **C. Curio.** This was C. Scribonius Curio, who was consul in B. C. 76. The next year he obtained Macedonia as his province, and carried on war for three years against the Dardanians and Moesians in the north part of it with great success. In B. C. 71 he celebrated a triumph over the Dardanians.

15. **Beneficiis — ingenio — praeditus.** A species of zeugma. With the first two ablatives translate *praeditus* "distinguished," and with the last two, "endowed."

16. **Lentulus.** Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus was consul in B. C. 72. As an orator, he concealed his want of talent by great skill and art, and by a good voice.

17. **Pro** = in accordance with.

18. **Cassius.** C. Cassius Longinus Varus was consul B. C. 73. The next year he commanded as proconsul in Cisalpine Gaul, and was defeated by Spartacus near Mutina.

19. **Integritate singulari:** sc. *vir.* A proper name is not directly qualified by an adjective, nor ordinarily by the gen. or abl. of quality, but through the noun *vir* or *homo* in apposition. V. K. 86, R. 3.

20. **Videte, ut** = see how.

Ch. XXIV. 1. **Istam tuam.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 4.

2. **Neve.** V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

3. **Iterum.** The first time was when the Gabinian law was passed. 265

4. **De . . . . facultate** = about the thing itself (i. e. the election of such a man) or about (our) ability to carry (it; i. e. the election). The enthusiasm which the people manifested was an indication of success.

5. **Autem.** V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 5.

6. **Atque . . . . praetoria.** *Atque* here serves to connect with the preceding a phrase which is merely explanatory of it: beneficium being used to designate any office within the gifts, or *favor*, of the people.

7. **Defero** = I place at the disposal.

8. **Loco;** i. e. the forum, which was surrounded with numerous temples.

Page

265 9. **Templo**; i. e. rostra. Any place consecrated by the augurs might be called a *templum*.

10. **Qui .... adeunt** = who engage in public affairs.

11. **Honoribus.** Particularly the consulship; which was the only remaining object of his ambition.

12. **Ut .... tecti** = shielded by the unblemished character, which a man ought to exhibit: lit. as a man ought to exhibit (it). The words *ut .... oportet* are explanatory of *innocentia tecti*, and *ut* is equivalent to *quam*.

13. **Ratione vitae** = course of life: sc. which I have hitherto pursued. V. § 1.

14. **Si .... feret** = if your will shall permit. Cicero is fond of acknowledging the sovereign will of the people.

15. **Tantumque .... videar** = and so far from seeming to have sought for myself any grateful return. The clause, *ut .... videar*, is the subject of *abest*, and the clause, *ut .... intelligam*, depends upon *tantum*.

16. **Inimicitia** denotes any enmity which has its foundation in antipathy or disagreement; whereas *simultas* denotes a political enmity, which has its foundation in rivalship. Död.

17. **Hoc honore**; i. e. the praetorship.

18. **Meis .... rationibus** = to all my own advantages and considerations; i. e. to everything of a personal consideration; and hence to all the enmities to which I expose myself for your sake.

266

ORATIO PRO ARCHIA POETA.

INTRODUCTION.

A. Licinius Archias, born and educated at Antioch in Syria, a city renowned for the cultivation of Greek art and learning, acquired at a very early age a considerable reputation as a poet. He had scarcely grown out of the age of boyhood, when, according to the fashion of the time, he went out on a journey, the object of which was to improve himself and increase his knowledge. He travelled through Asia Minor and Greece, and thence to Southern Italy, where he visited the towns of Tarentum, Locri, Rhegium, and Naples. His talent was everywhere recognized and appreciated, and the above-mentioned towns attested their estimation by honoring him with the franchise. In B. C. 102, in the consulship of C. Marius and Q. Lutatius Catulus, Archias came to Rome: he was received into the first families

Page

of the city, and enjoyed the particular hospitality of the Luculli, in honor of which family Archias also assumed its gentile name Licinius. As Cicero calls him his instructor, it would seem that Archias, besides his poetical occupations, also engaged at that time in instructing young Romans. Some years later, he accompanied M. Lucullus on a journey to Sicily, and on their return they passed through Heraclea in Lucania. There, too, he was, through the mediation of Lucullus, honored with the franchise; and this was the more valuable to him, as that town was in a nearly equal legal relation to, and alliance with, Rome, and as Archias seems to have determined to spend the remainder of his life at Rome. In B. C. 92, the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo brought forward a bill (*lex Plautia Papiria*) by which the franchise was conferred upon all those who were enrolled as citizens in an allied town, provided they had a domicile in Italy at the time of the passing of the law, and gave in their name to the prætor within sixty days. Archias fulfilled these conditions, and gave in his name for registration to the prætor Q. Metellus. But in B. C. 65 a law was passed (*lex Papia*), enacting that all *peregrini*, or strangers, should be expelled from Rome, and that the Socii Latini (who were not Roman citizens) should be sent away to their native places. On that occasion a certain Gratius, who may have been induced by hatred, or avarice, or by enmity against Lucullus, came forward, asserting that Archias was a *peregrinus*, and had illegally assumed the name of a Roman citizen. Archias was unable to bring forward any evidence of his franchise, for the archives of Heraclea had been destroyed by fire: during his long stay at Rome, moreover, he had never entered his name as a citizen in the census lists. Cicero now undertook the defence of his old teacher and friend; not, indeed, with a strict legal argumentation, for the proofs were wanting, but he sets up the dignity of the accused, the affection he had met with everywhere, and his services to literature and art, as so many proofs of the truth of his assertion that he was in lawful possession of the Roman franchise; nay, Cicero maintains that if Archias were not already a Roman citizen, his life and merits made it a duty for Rome to admit him among the number of her citizens, in order to secure a man of such eminence to the commonwealth. Such a defence, which Cicero sought in the personal character of the accused, and laid before the judges, who could not well sacrifice the cause of learning and humanity to such an accusation, — such a defence could not so much urge the legal points at issue, for which, as we have already observed, the documents were wanting, as set forth the praise of varied acquirements, and of a life devoted to the cultivation of the beautiful. And it is this very praise of the *humaniora* that makes this speech a useful, agreeable, and inciting study to young readers; though it must not be left unnoticed that some critics consider it as spurious, and unworthy of Cicero; and the ancients themselves regard it as less excellent than other orations. Respecting the result of the speech, which was

Page

266 delivered in B. C. 62,* before Q. Cicero, who was then praetor urbanus, nothing is known, and the remaining period of Archias's life is buried in utter obscurity. To judge from the few specimens of his poetry which have come down to us, it appears that he did not possess so very great a poetical talent as Cicero describes it in his oration; and it is probable that Archias, who was intimate with so many Roman families, was more particularly skilled in making verses upon the passing events of the day, and also, as some believe, knew how to make himself agreeable by improvisation, or extempore composition of verses. — *Schmitz.*

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. The orator acknowledges, that, in undertaking the defence of Archias, he is but discharging a duty to him as the teacher and guide of his youth, to whom he is indebted for much of his success as a pleader at the bar.

CH. II. After apologizing for turning aside from the usual mode of forensic pleading to speak of the advantages of literature, he lays down the leading proposition, which consists of two parts: (*a*) Archias is already a citizen, and (*b*) if he were not, he ought to be admitted to citizenship.

CH. III. Archias's birthplace, his early devotion to poetic composition, his great reputation in Asia and Greece, arrival in Italy, where he was presented with citizenship by the inhabitants of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis, and finally at Rome, where he was honored with the intimate friendship of the Luculli, Metelli, and other distinguished Romans.

CH. IV. He comes to Heraclea with M. Lucullus, through whose influence, as well as on account of his own merits, he obtains the Roman franchise of the Heracleans in accordance with the provisions of the law of Silvanus and Carbo. He had complied with the conditions of this law, inasmuch as he had had for many years a domicile at Rome, had given his name to the prætor within sixty days after his enrolment, and the fact of his enrolment had been proved by the testimony of M. Lucullus and the Heraclean ambassadors.

CH. V. The probability of Archias's citizenship is shown by the fact that he had been enrolled in the registers of Metellus, who was a man of remarkable conscientiousness and integrity, that he had been made a citizen of various other allied cities, and that he had in various ways enjoyed the rights and privileges of a Roman citizen. The fact that his name was not found in the census lists did not militate against his claim to be a citizen; for, in the first place, he was absent from Rome when the census was taken, and at the time when he was present it was not taken; and, in the second

---

* Generally assigned to B. C. 61. — *Smith's Class. Dict.* If this is the correct time, Cicero was in the forty-sixth year of his age. — *Editor.*

Page

place, the fact that a person's name was found in the census lists did not 266
prove his citizenship. This completes the first point of the defence; viz., that Archias was a Roman citizen.

CH. VI. To establish the second point of the defence, viz., that Archias ought to be admitted as a citizen, if he were not already one, Cicero speaks first of the advantages of letters, and especially of poetry, (*a*) to orators;

CH. VII. (*b*) To the most distinguished men of the state; (*c*) as affording pleasure in every age of life, in all times and all places:

CH. VIII. Then he describes the remarkable poetic talent of Archias, and shows by examples how highly poets were esteemed by antiquity:

CH. IX. In the next place, Archias has claims on the love and gratitude of the Roman people, because he has contributed to the fame and glory of the Roman name by celebrating in verse the victories of some of their most distinguished generals:

CH. X. Lastly, he is none the less meritorious because he has written in Greek verse instead of Latin; and as various writers were honored by Alexander, Theophanes by Pompey, a miserable poet by Sulla, Corduban poets by Metellus,

CH. XI. And Attius by Brutus, so ought Archias to be rewarded by the judges. Cicero himself also confesses to the weakness of desiring the safety of Archias, because he has begun to celebrate in verse the praises of his consulship.

CH. XII. In conclusion, he asks of the judges a verdict favorable to his client, on account of his personal merits, on account of his legal claim to such a verdict, and on account of the important services he has rendered to the Roman people, and craves their indulgence for having departed from the usual course of a forensic argument to speak of his talents and profession.

CH. I. 1. **Ingenii** = natural talent; i. e. as an orator. V. p. l., Manil. XIII. n. 9.

2. **Exercitatio** = practice, the readiness acquired by practice. Cf. in Cat. III. § 11: *Ingenium*, &c.

3. **Me — mediocriter esse versatum** = that I have moderately employed myself. Notice the modesty of this passage.

4. **Hujusce .... aliqua** = any knowledge of this same art; i. e. *dicendi* = public speaking, oratory. *Aliqua* is stronger than the simple *qua*. V. Caes. I. 14, n. 5, and in Cat. IV. 10, n. 2.

5. **Ab .... profecta** = arising from the zealous pursuit and disciplining influence of the most liberal arts.

6. **Earum .... omnium**; i. e. *ingenium, exercitatio, ratio:* the three chief requisites for forming an orator.

Page

266 7. **Vel in primis** = especially: lit. even among the first.

8. **Repetere** = to claim in return.

9. **Prope suo jure**; i. e. because he had been Cicero's instructor.

10. **Pueritiae.** According to Dr. Middleton Cicero was five years old when he was placed under the instruction of Archias.

11. **Inde usque repetens** = recollecting even from that early period. *Inde usque* marks a *continuous* progress from the distant point mentioned *quite up to* the moment present to the speaker.

12. **Principem** = chief guide.

13. **Suscipiendam** refers to the *design*, or *purpose*, to learn the art of public speaking, and *ingrediendam*, to the *act* of learning it.

14. **Rationem** = the path, course. *Horum studiorum* is not to be confined to the study of oratory, but includes also liberal studies in general.

15. **Hortatu praeceptisque.** The former looks to *suscipiendam*, the latter, to *ingrediendam*. The abl. of *hortatus* is found in only one other passage in Cic.

267 16. **Ceteris .... servare** = to aid others and save some. *Ceteris* and *alios* are not used with reference to each other, but, to *huic ipsi* below. On the use of a single *alii*, see Caes. I. 8: *Alii vadis Rhodani.* See also this oration, VI. 13: *Ceteris — alii;* where these words are used with reference to *egomet*.

17. **Ita** = so emphatically.

18. **Alia quaedam — facultas — ingenii** = a certain other kind of talent. Because he was a poet, and not an orator.

19. **Neque disciplina** = and not this theoretical or practical knowledge of oratory which I possess. This which I possess, which belongs to me, is the force of *haec*. To connect *ne — miretur* with the apodosis *ne nos quidem — dediti fuimus*, sc. "let me tell you."

20. **Studio**: sc. *dicendi*.

21. **Artes.** Viz. poetry, eloquence, philosophy, history, mathematics, &c.

22. **Humanitatem** = a mental cultivation befitting a man, — a liberal education.

Ch. II. 1. **In quaestione legitima** = in a legal investigation. The question at issue, viz. whether Archias was a citizen or not, was a strictly legal one: one to be settled by law.

2. **In judicio publico** = at a public trial, in opp. to *judicium privatum;* i. e. a trial in which the interests of the state were involved, in opp. to one in which the interests of private individuals

Page

were concerned. The rights of Archias as a citizen, it is true, were 267
at stake, but then the question turned on the interpretation of a law involving the interests of the state.

3. **Quum res agatur** = when the case is pleaded.

4. **Praetorem**; i. e. Q. Cicero, the orator's brother.

5. **Hoc — genere dicendi** = a (= such a) kind of pleading. "It was unusual in judicial transactions and speeches to treat of literature and the arts." *Hic qui* is used for *is qui*, when the thing spoken of is *present*. Here it is the style he is *now* going to adopt. A.

6. **Ut .... patiamini** explains *hanc veniam*.

7. **Me — loqui** is the object of *patiamini*.

8. **Hoc** = *tali*.

9. **Hac .... humanitate** = such being your own liberal knowledge.

10. **Exercente** = administering.

11. **Liberius**: sc. than is usual.

12. **In .... tractata est** = in case of such a personage, (character; i. e. as Archias is,) which, on account of retirement and study, has been by no means brought forward (*acted*) in legal trials and the dangers (attendant upon them). *Tractare personam* is properly said of an actor.

CH. III. 1. **Artibus.** V. I. n. 21. 268

2. **Humanitatem.** V. I. n. 22.

3. **Ad scribendi studium** = to the study of composition; i. e. poetic composition.

4. **Loco** = birth, family.

5. **Celebri** = populous.

6. **Contigit** = (and) it happened (to him). This verb is connected with *contulit* by *et* understood. The usual construction is *contigit alicui ut antecelleret*. The *infinitive* gives less prominence and *definiteness* to the consequence.

7. **Sic .... superaret** = his arrivals were so much talked of, that the expectation (i. e. the desire to see) of the man exceeded the reputation of his talent, whereas his actual (*ipsius*) arrival and the admiration (it excited) exceeded (even) the expectation (with which his arrival had been looked for).

8. **Italia** here means Southern Italy, or Magna Graecia: so called from its Greek inhabitants. It was especially after the destruction of Carthage (B. C. 146), that Greek civilization began to be introduced into Italy.

9. **Propter tranquillitatem rei publicae.** From B. C. 99 to B. C. 90, when the Social War broke out.

Page

268 10. **Non negligebantur.** Less strong than *colebantur*.

11. **Tarentini, &c.** Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis were the most celebrated towns in Southern Italy, and, being of Greek origin, would naturally be favorably disposed towards the Greek poet, and would be likely to honor him with their most valuable gifts. This they did in bestowing upon him the *civitas* (= privileges of a citizen, citizenship); but this fact availed him nothing in a legal point of view as to *Roman* citizenship, and Cicero knew it perfectly well: he is only paving the way, as it were, for his receiving the *civitas* at Heraclea.

12. **Absentibus** = to persons absent; i. e. who were at a distance, and who had never seen him.

13. **Mario consule et Catulo.** B. C. 102. The usual order is *Mario et Catulo consulibus*. V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 4, and p. l. Manil. XVI. n. 17. The Catulus here mentioned was a highly educated and generally accomplished man, deeply versed in Greek literature, and especially famed for the extreme grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language. He, together with Marius, conquered the Cimbri, B. C. 101.

14. **Res — maximas** = the noblest subjects. *Ad scribendum.* V. n. 3.

15. **Res gestas**; i. e. the victory over the Cimbri.

16. **Studium atque aures** = an interest and a critical ear; i. e. an interest in literary works and a correct literary taste. Catulus wrote both history and poetry.

17. **Luculli**; i. e. L. Licinius Lucullus, the conqueror of Mithridates, and a man of great learning, and M. Licinius Lucullus, who gained a triumph over the Thracians and Macedonians in B. C. 71.

18. **Praetextatus** = *adolescentulus* = a youth. This word must not be taken literally, as, in the first place, foreigners were forbidden to wear the toga, and, in the second place, Archias, who must have been at this time about eighteen years of age, was too old to wear the toga praetexta, which Roman youth laid aside on entering the seventeenth year.

19. **Sed . . . . senectuti** = but this indeed (was) in consequence, not only of his natural talents and literary attainments, but also of his natural disposition and virtuous character, that the same house which was the first (to receive him) in his youth, was also most friendly to his old age. Supply *fuit* after *hoc*. The † indicates that the passage is supposed to be corrupt. "The more usual *explicative* of *hoc* is *quod*. Matthiae observes, that, wherever *ut* is so used, it

conveys the explanation, as at the same *time* an *effect* or *consequence* 269
of what had been stated : e. g. here it is the consequence of Archias's good character." A.

20. **Senectuti.** Archias was now probably in his sixtieth year.

21. **Q. Metello.** Q. Metellus Numidicus, consul B. C. 109, the conqueror of Jugurtha in Numidia, for which victory he received the honorary surname of Numidicus, was distinguished for his personal integrity, his abilities in war and peace, and his generous patronage of literature and art.

22. **Pio.** Q. Metellus Pius, consul B. C. 80, went the following year (B. C. 79) as proconsul into Spain, where he commanded eight years against Sertorius. He received the surname Pius on account of the love which he displayed for his father when he besought the people to recall him from banishment in B. C. 99; whom he resembled in his abilities, personal character, and patronage of learning.

23. **M. Aemilio.** M. Aemilius Scaurus, consul B. C. 115, and a second time B. C. 107, was a Roman nobleman of eminent abilities, though his character was tarnished by cupidity.

24. **Vivebat** = he had friendly intercourse.

25. **Patre.** V. n. 13.

26. **Filio.** V. p. l. Manil. XVII. n. 7.

27. **L. Crasso.** L. Licinius Crassus, the orator. He was consul in B. C. 95.

28. **Drusum.** M. Livius Drusus was tribune of the plebs in B. C. 91, and carried many laws, but was assassinated in his own house the same year by his political opponents.

29. **Octavios.** Cn. Octavius, consul B. C. 87, (V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 6,) L. Octavius, son of the former, consul B. C. 75, and perhaps another Cn. Octavius, who was consul B. C. 76.

30. **Catonem.** M. Porcius Cato, a tribune of the plebs and father of Cato Uticensis.

31. **Hortensiorum.** Q. Hortensius (V. p. l. Manil. XVII. n. 8) and L. Hortensius his father, who was prætor of Sicily in B. C. 97.

32. **Percipere** = to learn.

33. **Simulabant** = affected (this desire).

Ch. IV. 1. **Heracleam.** A seaport of Lucania, on the bay of Tarentum, founded, it is said, by the Tarentini, B. C. 428.

2. **Quae . . . . foedere** = since this was a state of (i. e. enjoying) the most favorable privilege and the most equitable treaty; i. e. with Rome. This alliance was formed in B. C. 278, in the consulship of C. Fabricius; and by it Heraclea obtained greater privileges than

Page

269 other towns, such as Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis. To this idea *aequissimo* refers, expressing the fact of its being *nearly on a level* with Rome itself. It was for this reason that Archias endeavored to obtain the franchise of Heraclea.

3. **Adscribi se** = to be enrolled, received (as a citizen).

4. **Quum** = not only because.

5. **Silvani lege et Carbonis**; i. e. the *lex Plautia et Papiria*. This law was proposed and carried by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo in B. C. 89.

6. **Foederatis civitatibus** = in the allied states. In the seventh century of Rome these words expressed those Italian states which were connected with Rome by a treaty (*foedus*). They did not include Roman colonies or Latin colonies, or any place which had obtained the Roman civitas. Among the Foederati were the Latini, who were the most nearly related to the Romans, and were designated by this distinctive name: the rest of the Foederati were comprised under the name of Socii or Foederati. They were independent states, yet under a general liability to furnish a contingent to the Roman army. Thus they contributed to increase the power of Rome, but they had not the privileges of Roman citizens. The discontent among the Foederati, and their claims to be admitted to the privileges of Roman citizens, led to the Social War. The Julia Lex (B. C. 90) gave the civitas to the Socii and Latini; and a lex of the following year (*lex Plautia et Papiria*) contained, among other provisions, one for the admission to the Roman civitas of those *peregrini* (foreigners) who were entered on the lists of the citizens of federate states, and who complied with the provisions of the lex; that is, who had a domicile in Italy at the time the law was enacted, and who gave in their names to the prætor within sixty days.

7. **Multos — annos**; i. e. from B. C. 102 to 89.

8. **Q. Metellum.** Q. Metellus Pius, who was prætor in B. C. 89. V. III. n. 22.

9. **De civitate ac lege** = *de civitate ac de lege* (*Plautia Papiria*) *qua civitas data est foederatis populis.*

10. **Causa dicta est** = the case is pleaded; i. e. if I confine myself to the fact of his enrolment as a citizen of Heraclea, and of his having complied with the provisions of the law of Silvanus and Carbo, there is nothing further to be said: the matter is settled.

11. **Religione** = scrupulousness.

270 12. **Non interfuisse** = was not present (merely).

13. **Hujus .... venerunt.** Parenthetical.

14. **Mandatis** = documents.

15. **Hic tu.** This form implies something of *indignant* feeling.

16. **Italico bello.** Called also the *Social* war, because it was waged by the Latin allies against Rome to extort from it the rights of citizenship, and the *Marsic*, because it was begun by the Marsi.

17. **Hominum memoria:** referring to the testimony given by Lucullus and the Heraclean deputies.

18. **Literarum memoriam:** referring to the registers of Heraclea.

19. **Integerrimi municipii**; i. e. Heraclea, which from a *foederata civitas*, which was its condition when Archias became a citizen of it, had become a *municipium*. For the meaning of *municipium*, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 47. During the Social War Heraclea remained faithful to Rome; hence the word *integerrimi*.

20. **An .... habuit** = did not he have, &c.?

21. **Tot annis.** V. n. 7.

22. **Immo .... auctoritatem** = nay, indeed he did make a public declaration of his claim to citizenship in those registers, which alone by reason of that declaration and of the college of prætors have the authority of public registers; i. e. the case is made still stronger in favor of Archias by the fact, that his name was registered in the lists of Metellus, a man of undoubted fidelity and integrity; whereas a doubt might have arisen as to the genuineness of the registration, if his name had been found in those of such men as Appius and Gabinius. *Solae* is used antithetically with reference to the registers of Appius and Gabinius mentioned below. For *immo vero*, see in Cat. I. 1, n. 19; and for *ex* used in a causal sense, see Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

Ch. V. 1. **Appii.** Appius Claudius Pulcher, who was prætor in B. C. 89, along with Gabinius and Metellus.

2. **Negligentius.** So that forgeries might be easily introduced into them.

3. **Gabinii.** P. Gabinius Capito, who was prætor in B. C. 89, and afterwards proprætor in Achaia, where he was guilty of extortion, for which, upon his return to Rome, he was accused by L. Piso, (whom the Achaei had selected as their patronus) and condemned.

4. **Quamdiu incolumis fuit**; i. e. before his impeachment.

5. **Levitas** = recklessness.

6. **Calamitas** = his ruin.

7. **Resignasset** = had destroyed. His condemnation, by injuring his character for probity, naturally lessened the authority of his papers.

Page

270 8. **Modestissimus** = a most careful observer.

9. **L. Lentulum.** Lucius Lentulus was prætor B. C. 89.

10. **Venerit — dixerit.** After *ut* a *consequence* (but not a *purpose*) is often put in the *perf.* subj. instead of the *imperf.*, after a past tense. The *perf.* denotes a single action: *veniret — diceret* would rather denote a continued or repeated one. A.

11. **Aliis quoque in civitatibus.** Archias's enrolment in other states is not mentioned as giving him any claim to Roman citizenship, but only to increase the probability of his having been enrolled as a citizen of Heraclea.

271 12. **Graecia**; i. e. Magna Graecia in Southern Italy.

13. **Credo.** Ironical. In this sense *credo* is not commonly followed by the *acc.* with *infin.*

14. **Scenicis artificibus** = stage players, actors. The Romans considered the profession of the actor ignoble and fit only for the slave.

15. **Id**: sc. *largiri.*

16. **Civitatem datam**; i. e. by the law of Silvanus and Carbo.

17. **Legem Papiam.** See Introduction. In consequence of this law, many foreigners got their names entered in the lists of the municipia, in order to be able to pass as Roman citizens.

18. **Eorum municipiorum**; i. e. Rhegium, Locri, Neapolis, and Tarentum. They had been made *municipia* from *foederatae civitates* by the law of L. Julius Caesar (*lex Julia*), B. C. 90.

19. **Irrepserint.** By means of the negligence or corruption of the prætors.

20. **Census nostros requiris.** Gratius had objected to Archias's being a citizen on the ground that his name was not found in the censors' lists. Cicero replies, that when the census was taken Archias was absent from Rome with Lucullus, and when he was present, the census was not taken. The censors were usually chosen once every five years, and, at first, continued in office for five years; but afterwards, lest they should abuse their authority, a law was passed ordaining that they should be elected every five years, but that their power should continue only a year and a half.

21. **Scilicet** = of course. Ironical.

22. **Est enim obscurum** = for it is not known. The irony is still continued.

23. **Proximis censoribus**; i. e. the censors of B. C. 70: L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus.

24. **Apud exercitum fuisse,** "*to be with the army,*" is said of non-military persons attending the general for any reason. A.

Page

25. **Superioribus**: sc. *censoribus:* L. Marcius Phillippus and M. Perperna, B. C. 86. Here was a period of sixteen years from B. C. 86 to B. C. 70, during which no censors were chosen. 271

26. **Primis**; i. e. the first after giving in his name to the prætor and obtaining the Roman franchise: P. Licinius Crassus and L. Julius Caesar, B. C. 89.

27. **[Ita] se .... cive** = [so far] even then had conducted himself as a citizen. *Ita*, which is enclosed in brackets to indicate that its genuineness is doubtful, refers to *sit census*, and means, "so far as his enrolment was concerned," "by the very fact of his enrolment."

28. **Quem (sc. iste Archias) .... versatum** = (that same Archias) whom you charge to have, not even in his own opinion, enjoyed the right of Roman citizens.

29. **Testamentum — fecit.** None but Roman citizens could make a valid will, or, as a general rule, become heirs of Roman citizens.

30. **In beneficiis** = among those recommended to favor. In the time of Cicero it was usual for a general, or a governor of a province, to report to the treasury the names of those under his command who had done good service to the state: those who were included in such a report were said *in beneficiis ad aerarium deferri.* It was required by a Lex Julia that the names should be given in within thirty days after the accounts of the general or governor.

Ch. VI. 1. **Neque — neque** = either — or, after negatives.

2. **Revincetur** = will be refuted.

3. **Ubi** = wherewith, that with which.

4. **An tu existimas** = dost thou think then? By supplying the ellipsis which is implied before *an*, we can give *an* its usual meaning in double questions, thus: do you believe this, or do you really think? For this *an*, see Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

5. **Suppetere nobis posse** = that we could have at hand.

6. **Tantam — contentionem** = so long-continued exertion. 272
The figure is derived from the bending of a bow; to which *relaxemus* (= unbend) immediately after is well suited.

7. **Tempore.** V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 8, and pro lege Manil. I. n. 9.

8. **Temporum — tantum** = so much time.

9. **Tempestivis conviviis.** *Tempestiva convivia* were such entertainments as began before the accustomed hour, or while it was yet day, and were lengthened out till very late at night.

10. **Eo** = on this account.

11. **Haec — crescit oratio et facultas** = this faculty of

Page

272 public speaking which I possess is increased: lit. increases. *Oratio et facultas* by hendiadys for *orationis facultas*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 5. For the force of *haec*, see I. n. 19.

12. **Quae**: sc. *haec oratio et facultas*.

13. **Quae summa sunt** = which are of the highest importance; i. e. those principles which are necessary for man's guidance in practical life.

14. **Multisque litteris** = and from many literary works; i. e. the works of poets, historians, orators, philosophers. *Litterae* are opposed to *praecepta*, which are imparted *viva voce*: the *sapientium voces*, afterwards mentioned.

15. **Pleni**; i. e. full of those principles the power of which he has just stated.

16. **Exemplorum vetustas** = **exempla vetusta** = ancient examples, examples of antiquity. *Exemplorum* may, however, limit *plena*.

17. **Imagines** = likenesses, delineations; i. e. of moral character.

273 18. **Expressas** = portrayed, sketched.

19. **Ipsa .... excellentium** = even by thinking upon excellent men.

Ch. VII. 1. **Est .... respondeam** = I know what to reply.

2. **Habitu prope divino** = by the almost divine character.

3. **Saepius** — **naturam** — **valuisse** = that natural abilities have oftener been effectual.

4. **Atque idem** = and yet for all that.

5. **Accesserit .... doctrinae** = a sort of training (lit., method) and moulding (of the mental powers) which learning produces have been added.

6. **Illud nescio quid** = something: lit. that, I know not what. V. Epp. Cic. III. n. 35.

7. **Esse hunc**: sc. *contendo*.

8. **Africanum.** V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6.

9. **C. Laelium.** C. Laelius, surnamed Sapiens, the intimate friend of the younger Scipio. He was tribune of the plebs in B. C. 151, prætor in B. C. 145, and consul in B. C. 140.

10. **L. Furium.** L. Furius Philus, consul B. C. 136. A contemporary of the younger Scipio and of Laelius, Philus participated with them in a love for Greek literature and refinement. He cultivated the society of the most learned Greeks, and was himself a man of no small learning for those times. He was particularly celebrated for the purity with which he spoke his mother tongue.

Page

11. **M. Catonem.** M. Porcius Cato, surnamed Sapiens, and 273 also Censorius, which is his most common, as well as his most characteristic appellation, since he filled the office of censor with extraordinary repute, and was the only Cato that ever filled it. He was consul B. C. 195 and censor B. C. 184. He applied himself in old age to the study of Greek literature, with which in youth he had no acquaintance, although he was not ignorant of the Greek language. He lived to the advanced age of 85, or, as some say, of 90.

12. **Nihil.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 8.

13. **Adjuvarentur — contulissent.** V. Ec. Cic. V. n. 2. Cf. also in Cat. II. 2, § 3. *Judicarem — sustulissem.*

14. **Remissionem** = relaxation, recreation.

15. **Judicaretis** = you should judge.

16. **Ceterae:** sc. *animi remissiones.*

17. **Temporum — omnium** = suited to all times. *Omnium* belongs to each genitive.

18. **Neque .... gustare** = neither prosecute them nor enjoy 274 them by our own perceptions.

Ch. VIII. 1. **Roscii.** Q. Roscius, the comedian, who was the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, and whom Cicero defended in a speech, the most of which is still extant. He paid the greatest attention to his art, and obtained excellence in it by the most careful and elaborate study. So careful and assiduous was he in his preparations, that even in the height of his reputation, he did not venture upon a single gesture in public which he had not previously well considered and practised at home.

2. **Ergo ille.** A form of the argument *a minore ad majus*, the more common form of which is *an ille* .... ? followed by *non* .... ?

3. **Animorum .... ingeniorum.** These words refer primarily to Archias; but the plurals *animorum* and *ingeniorum* make the thought more general.

4. **In .... dicendi.** V. II. n. 5.

5. **Quae tum agerentur** = which were then topics of discussion.

6. **Revocatum .... sententiis** = when called back (i. e. encored), to speak on the same subject with an entire change of words and ideas.

7. **Ut ad — perveniret** = that he attained to.

8. **Constare** = depends upon.

9. **Natura ipsa valere** = derives his power from nature herself.

Page

274 10. **Quodam.** V. pro lege Manil. XIV. n. 21.

275 11. **Suo jure.** V. pro lege Manil. XXII. n. 4.

12. **Ennius,** whom the Romans ever regarded with a sort of filial reverence as the parent of their literature, was born, B. C. 239 in Rudiae, a Calabrian village among the hills near Brundisium. He served as a centurion in the second Punic War, of which he composed a poetical history. He also wrote tragedies, satires, a eulogy on the elder Scipio Africanus, and numerous other works; but fragments only are extant. He died at the age of 70; and, at the desire of Africanus, his remains were deposited in the sepulchre of the Scipios, and his bust allowed a place among the effigies of that noble house.

13. **Donum** means a present, as a gratuitous gift, by which the giver wishes to confer pleasure; whereas *munus* as a reward for services, whereby the giver shows his love or favor. Död.

14. **Bestiae saepe:** alluding to the fable of Orpheus. The orator, carried away by his feelings, represents as of frequent occurrence what was a matter of individual experience.

Ch. IX. 1. **Ergo illi.** V. VIII. n. 2.

2. **Cimbricas res — attigit** = he undertook, began to write, the history of the Cimbrian war. Cf. § 28, *attigit atque inchoavit.*

3. **C. Mario.** V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 4, and pro lege Manil. XVI. n. 17.

4. **Illum.** V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 2.

5. **Quod acroama** = what music.

6. **L. Plotium.** L. Plotius Gallus, a native of Cisalpine Gaul, was the first person that ever set up a school at Rome for the purpose of teaching Latin and rhetoric. This was about B. C. 88.

276 7. **In .... versatum** = carried on with many vicissitudes on land and sea.

8. **Totum.** Particularly that part which was carried on by Lucullus; and embracing the period from B. C. 73 to 67. The Mithridatic war, which extended over a period of about 30 years, was first carried on by Sulla, then by Lucullus, and was completed by Pompey, who had Theophanes of Mitylene for his eulogist. See § 24.

9. **Qui libri;** i. e. Archias's poem on the Mithridatic war, which consisted of several books.

10. **Pontum.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 7.

11. **Non maxima manu — innumerabiles Armeniorum copias.** Cicero refers to the taking of Tigranocerta. V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 11. The forces of Tigranes on this occasion, according to Plutarch, amounted to 260,000; while those of Lucullus

Page

consisted of only 10,000 infantry, 1,000 slingers, and, according to 276
Appian, 500 cavalry.

12. **Urbem — Cyzicenorum.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 4.

13. **Nostra .... praedicabitur — cum .... classis, &c.** — the sinking of the enemies' fleet together with the killing of the leaders, &c., will always be named and celebrated as *our* exploit: lit. as *ours*. *Nostra* refers grammatically to *classis* and *pugna*. Its position in this and the following clauses indicates strong emphasis.

14. **Apud Tenedum pugna.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 5.

15. **Africano superiori.** V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 4.

16. **In sepulchro Scipionum.** V. VIII. n. 12.

17. **Iis laudibus**; i. e. of Ennius.

18. **Hujus**; i. e. Cato Uticensis, who was present at the trial.

19. **Proavus Cato.** V. VII. n. 11.

20. **Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii.** These were the most celebrated generals in the second Punic War. For Maximus and Marcellus, see pro lege Manil. XVI. n. 14 and 15. Q. Fulvius Flaccus was four times consul (B. C. 237, 224, 212, 209), and the conqueror of Capua B. C. 211.

Ch. X. 1. **Ergo illum.** V. VIII. n. 2.

2. **Rudinum hominem.** V. VIII. n. 12.

3. **Nam.** An objector might urge, in answer to the foregoing question, that Ennius was honored with the Roman franchise because he composed in Latin verse, whereas Archias wrote Greek. *Nam* introduces the reasoning which shows such an objection to be unfounded.

4. **Minorem gloriae fructum — percipi** — that a less harvest of glory is reaped.

5. **Graeca — Latina** — the Greek — the Latin.

6. **Suis finibus**; i. e. Latium. This was true at that time, for 277
in Upper Italy the Etruscan and Gallic dialects prevailed, in Lower Italy the Greek. Afterwards, however, the Latin language became more widely disseminated.

7. **Manuum nostrarum tela** — the weapons of our hands; i. e. wielded by our hands.

8. **Ampla** — honorable, glorious.

9. **Qui de vita — dimicant** — who fight at the risk of life.

10. **Scriptores rerum suarum.** No contemporary author of the campaigns of Alexander survives. Our best account comes from Arrian, who lived in the second century of the Christian era, but who drew up his history from the accounts of Ptolemy, the son

Page

277 of Lagus, and Aristobulus of Cassandria. V. Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Biog.

11. **In Sigeo.** Sigeum was the name of a promontory on the coast of Troy, where Achilles was supposed to have been buried.

12. **Ilias illa.** V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 2. Cf. *magnus ille* above.

13. **Hic Magnus.** Pompey.

14. **Theophanem.** Theophanes of Mytilene in Lesbos, a learned Greek, was one of the most intimate friends of Pompey, whom he accompanied in many of his campaigns, and who frequently followed his advice on public as well as private matters.

15. **Ejusdem laudis**; i. e. as their commander.

16. **Credo.** Ironical. So below.

17. **Ut — perficere non potuit** = he could not have brought it about, that.

18. **Quum .... longiusculis** = when a wretched poet from the common people had put in his hand a petition, because he had made an epigram in his praise only in verses alternately somewhat longer (than the others); i. e. in alternate hexameters and pentameters. The thought suggested by *tantummodo* is, that its *only* merit consisted in its being composed in verses alternately long and short: it was not poetry. *Libellum* is any short composition. *Poëta de populo* = an obscure poet.

19. **Vendebat.** V. Sall. Cat. XXIV. n. 3.

278 20. **Qui** = since he.

21. **Tamen**; i. e. notwithstanding the poet was bad.

22. **Hujus**; i. e. Archias.

23. **Usque eo** = to that degree.

24. **Corduba.** Now the town of Cordova in Spain. It was proverbial for the bad poets it produced, yet it gave birth to some men of uncommon parts; among whom were the two Senecas and Lucan.

25. **Pingue .... peregrinum** = although uttering something coarse and foreign; i. e. provincial. They could not write pure Latin.

Ch. XI. 1. **Neque enim.** V. in Cat. I. 10, n. 2.

2. **Prae nobis ferendum** = we must let it be seen, must openly acknowledge it: lit. it must be carried before us.

3. **Nobilitatem** = celebrity, fame.

4. **Praedicari de se ac nominari** = to be praised and rendered famous.

Page

5. **Decimus Brutus,** surnamed Gallaecus from his victory 178
over the Gallaeci, a warlike tribe in the western part of Spain, was consul B. C. 138, and one of the most distinguished generals of his age. With the booty obtained in Spain, he erected temples and other public buildings, for which the poet L. Accius (Attius) wrote inscriptions in verse.

6. **Quidem** = for instance: one being selected out of many persons mentioned or alluded to.

7. **Attii.** L. Accius, or Attius, an early Roman tragic poet and the son of a freed man, was born B. C. 170, and lived to a great age. Cicero, when a young man, frequently conversed with him. One of his tragedies, entitled Brutus, was probably in honor of his patron, D. Brutus.

8. **Templorum — suorum**; i. e. which he had built.

9. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

10. **Fulvius.** M. Fulvius Nobilior was consul B. C. 189, and that year received the conduct of the war against the Aetolians, whom he compelled to sue for peace. He had a taste for literature and art, and was the patron of the poet Ennius, who accompanied him in his Aetolian campaign. In his censorship, B. C. 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses in the Circus Flaminius, as a proof that the state ought to cultivate the liberal arts, and adorned it with the paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece upon his conquest of Aetolia.

11. **Imperatores prope armati**; i. e. who have recently laid down their arms. Opp. to *togati judices*. V. in Cat. II. 13, n. 1.

12. **Me vobis — indicabo** = I will fully disclose my feelings to you.

13. **Quae res**: referring to the conspiracy of Catiline.

14. **Attigit.** V. IX. n. 2.

15. **Adornavi** = I furnished the materials, the data. The reading is here very various.

16. **Hanc**: sc. *mercedem*.

17. **Quid est quod** = what reason is there why. *Quod* = *propter quod*, lit. on account of which.

18. **Nihil — praesentiret in posterum** = had no presentiment of the future.

19. **De vita ipsa** = for life itself.

20. **Nunc** is here used (as the Greek νῦν) to oppose the *actual state of things* to the *supposed case* (si nihil animus, &c.) rejected.

21. **Quaedam — virtus** = a certain principle.

Page

279 22. **Non .... adaequandam** = that we ought not to let the remembrance of our name be forgotten along with the period of our life, but ought to make it equal with all future ages.

CH. XII. 1. **An.** V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

2. **Tam parvi animi** = of so narrow a mind.

3. **Usque ad extremum spatium** = even to the end of our course; i. e. of life.

4. **An .... nonne.** On this form of argument see VIII. n. 2, and in Cat. I. 1, n. 27.

5. **Expressam.** V. VI. n. 18. Of the words *expressam* and *politam*, the former refers to the accuracy of the delineation, the latter to its finish.

6. **In gerendo** = *quum gerebam.*

7. **Haec:** sc. *memoria.*

8. **Sensu** = perception, consciousness.

9. **Spe:** sc. that it may be so.

10. **Pudore eo** = of that modesty.

11. **Quem .... vetustate** = which you see to be attested not only by the high rank of his friends, but also especially by the long continuance of their friendship.

12. **Ingenio autem tanto** = moreover of so great genius.

280 13. **Summorum hominum ingeniis** = *ab hominibus summorum ingeniorum.*

14. **Causa .... quae — comprobetur** = and indeed of such a cause, that it is established.

15. **Beneficio;** i. e. the law of Silvanus and Carbo.

16. **Municipii;** i. e. Heraclea.

17. **His .... periculis;** i. e. the conspiracy of Catiline, which had been suppressed the year before.

18. **Et .... studio** = and in general concerning his profession.

19. **Ab eo;** i. e. Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator. *Exercet.* V. II. n. 10.

Page 281

EPISTOLAE CICERONIS.

Ep. I. In this letter Cicero congratulates Pompey on his victory over Mithridates, and complains that Pompey had not taken proper notice of *his* achievements in relation to the conspiracy of Catiline; nevertheless, he assures him of his continued friendship.

1. **Imperatori.** The title of *Imperator*, in the times of the republic, was very different from the meaning it afterwards obtained. After a victory it was usual for the soldiers to salute their commander as *imperator*, but it is not correct to suppose that the acclamations of the army either *conferred* or *confirmed* the title. It belonged of right to any one who possessed the *imperium*, which was the power of military command (not to be exercised *within* the city walls) solemnly confirmed by a *lex curiata*, and authorizing him to wage war in the name of the senate and people of Rome. Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Imperium*.

2. **S. T. E. Q. V. B. E.** = *Si tu exercitusque valetis, bene est.*

3. **Publice** = to the state, to the senate; i. e. not to any *private* friend, but to the senate and people, on the termination of the Mithridatic war.

4. **Spem otii**: sc. *ab externis bellis.*

5. **Pollicebar**; e. g. in the oration (*pro lege Manilia*) on the proposed bill of Manilius, by which the command against Mithridates was given to Pompey.

6. **Veteres hostes, novos amicos**; i. e. those who thenceforward would pretend to favor Pompey's cause, though they had formerly opposed him: Lucullus, Hortensius, Catulus, &c.

7. **Ex .... deturbatos.** In Fam. XII. 25, 2, we have *spe deturbari* (*without ex*). *Deturbare* is to cast violently down some elevated thing or person: *deturbare statuam; tegulas e tecto, hostes de vallo, milites ex praesidiis, &c.* Hence, *figuratively*, to cast a man down from his lofty hopes, &c.

8. **Jacere** = to lie prostrate; hence, to be distressed, or disheartened.

9. **Exiguam significationem** = slight marks, tokens.

10. **Meorum .... conscientia.** V. Ec. Cic. XXII. n. 7.

11. **Apud .... patior** = I very readily allow a balance of (unrequited) services to remain on my side.

12. **Illud** = this: referring to the *coming* sentence. V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

Page

281 13. **Mea .... studia** = my utmost zeal towards you; i. e. for your interests.

282 14. **Desiderarim** = I have missed, have thought wanting.

15. **Eas** = *tales.* Cicero refers to the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Observe that after *is* (*ea, id*) or *ejusmodi* = *such*, the relative does not take the *subjunctive*, but the *indicative*, when the consequent statement is to be described as *certain*.

16. **Quarum aliquam — gratulationem** = some congratulation for them.

17. **Vererere.** V. K. 112. A. and S. 266, 3.

18. **Cujus animum offenderes.** Lest he should offend C. Caesar or M. Crassus, who were suspected by many of having secretly favored Catiline's conspiracy.

19. **Nos .... gessimus.** Referring to Cicero *only.* V. A. and S. 209, R. 7, (b).

20. **Multo majori** = (though) much greater.

21. **Africanus**; i. e. Scipio Africanus Minor, the conqueror of Carthage. He lived in the most intimate friendship with Laelius, who, with no pretensions to military ability, was reckoned the wisest man of his age.

Ep. II. 1. **S. D.** = *salutem dicit.*

2. **C. Antonio.** This is the C. Antonius who had been consul the year before with Cicero, and was now governor of the province of Macedonia. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

3. **Eas — satis .... valere** = that these (i. e. *litteras commendaticias* = letters of recommendation *or* introduction) would have sufficient weight with thee.

4. **Intelligerem.** V. A. and S. 262, R. 9.

5. **Me rogarent**: sc. *eas* = for them; i. e. letters of introduction.

6. **T. Pomponius.** T. Pomponius Atticus was born at Rome, B. C. 109, three years before Cicero, and was descended from one of the most ancient equestrian families in the state. He was educated along with L. Torquatus, the younger C. Marius, and M. Cicero, and was distinguished above all his school-fellows by the rapid progress which he made in his studies. Under the pretext of prosecuting his studies, though in reality that he might take no part in the political contests of the day, he withdrew to Athens in B. C. 85, with the greater part of his movable property. He lived on the most intimate terms with the most distinguished men of all parties; and these

seems to have been a certain charm in his manners and conversation 282
which captivated all who had intercourse with him. But the most intimate of all his friends was Cicero, whose correspondence with him began in the year B. C. 68 and continued down to Cicero's death. Atticus did not return to Rome till B. C. 65. The day of his departure was one of general mourning among the Athenians, whom he had assisted with loans of money, and benefited in various ways. He was thoroughly acquainted with the whole circle of Greek and Roman literature: he spoke and wrote Greek like a native, and was a thorough master of his own language. So high an opinion was entertained of his taste and critical acumen, that many of his friends, especially Cicero, were accustomed to send him their works for revision and correction, and were most anxious to secure his approbation and favor. Atticus was very wealthy. His father left him two millions sesterces (= $78,000), and his uncle Caecilius about ten (= $390,000); and this property he greatly increased by his mercantile speculations. He invested large sums in farming the public revenues, and derived great profits from advancing his money upon interest. He was economical in all his habits, and, in fact, neglected no means of making money. Atticus died in B. C. 32, at the age of 77, of voluntary starvation, when he found that he was attacked by an incurable illness.

7. **Omnium .... conscius** = who is fully acquainted with all my zealous efforts and kind offices in thy behalf.

8. **Ad te**; i. e. to Macedonia.

9. **Ego .... desiderem** = were I to claim the highest services from thee. V. A. and S. 261, 2. K. 113, 3, a).

10. **Debeat.** V. A. and S. 209, R. 3, (6).

11. **Omnia .... profecta sunt** = for all things have passed from me to thee; i. e. your present honors and the advancement of your interests are due chiefly to my efforts and sacrifices. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

12. **Contra .... profectum** = that something even of an opposite character has gone forth from thee. The allusion is to a very injurious report, which Cicero here insinuates that Antonius had originated and circulated about him. The report referred to charged him with having a share in the money which Antonius raised by his exactions on the unhappy people of his province.

13. **Comperisse me** = I have learned, I have been informed. This refers to an expression which Cicero often had occasion to employ in the affair of Catiline's conspiracy. As his principal intelli-

Page

282 gence arose from some of the conspirators themselves, who communicated to him, from time to time, the designs of their associates, he was obliged to conceal the authors of these discoveries; and, therefore, in laying his allegations before the senate or people, he was under the necessity of speaking only in general terms, and of assuring them that he had been *informed* of the particular articles he mentioned. But though the event proved that his informations were true, yet, in general, this method of accusation was extremely odious. Cicero's enemies, therefore, did not fail to take advantage of this popular objection, and were perpetually repeating the phrase, *I am informed*, whenever they were disposed to reproach his conduct in this transaction.

14. **Ponam** = I may quote, use.

15. **Falso .... conferri** = is accustomed to be unjustly imputed to me, laid to my charge.

283 16. **Officio.** V. K. 88, 9. A. and S. 211, R. 6.

17. **Existimant.** The Neapolitan Edition has *existiment*, and this seems to me preferable.

18. **Ego .... constantia.** The idea of the passage is, that friendship formerly led him to espouse Antony's cause, and he was afterwards induced to continue his kind offices by a principle of constancy.

19. **Reliqua**; i. e. your *present* affairs: opp. to the *quae antea* of the preceding sentence. Pompey had declared his intention of very strenuously insisting that Antonius should be recalled from his government, in order to give an account of his administration; which, it seems, had been extremely oppressive. It was upon this occasion that Cicero promised him his services. The motion to recall, however, was either not carried, or was dropped; for two years after this, it appears by a letter to Atticus, he was still in his government. But in the consulate of Julius Caesar, B. C. 59, he was arraigned for his ill-conduct in Macedonia, and as being concerned in Catiline's conspiracy. The latter article of the impeachment could not be proved, though the truth of it was generally believed; but he was convicted of the former, and condemned to perpetual banishment. Cicero, on this occasion, appeared as his advocate, and thus kept the word which he had given in this letter.

20. **Desiderant** = need.

21. **Sustinebo** = I will defend (your cause).

22. **Ea**; i. e. the *reliqua* mentioned above, or the particular charges and circumstances, on account of which Antonius might need an advocate to defend his cause.

Page

Ep. III. 1. **A. U. C. 693. Coss.** "The consuls of this year were M. Pupius Piso and M. Messala; the first of whom, as soon as he entered into office, put a slight affront upon Cicero; for his opinion having been asked always the first by the late consuls, Piso called upon him only the second, on Catulus the third, Hortensius the fourth. This, he says, did not displease him, since it left him more at liberty in his voting, and freed him from the obligation of any complaisance to a man whom he despised. This consul was warmly in the interest of Clodius: not so much out of friendship, as a natural inclination to the worst side; for, according to Cicero's account of him, he was a man 'of a weak and wicked mind; a churlish, captious sneerer, without any turn of wit, and making men laugh by his looks rather than by his jests; favoring neither the popular nor aristocratical party; from whom no good was to be expected, because he wished none, nor hurt to be feared, because he durst do none; who would have been more vicious, by having one vice the less, sloth and laziness,' &c. Cicero frankly used the liberty which this consul's behavior allowed, of delivering his sentiments without any reserve; giving Piso himself no quarter, but exposing everything that he did and said in favor of Clodius, in such a manner as to hinder the senate from decreeing to him the province of Syria, which had been designed, and, in a manner, promised to him. The other consul, Messala, was of a quite different character: a firm and excellent magistrate, in the true interests of his country, and a constant admirer and imitator of Cicero." 283

2. **S.** — *Salutem*: sc. *dicit*.

3. **Jam** — already; i. e. since the departure of Atticus for Greece.

4. **Canusinus.** Canusium was a town on the road to Brundisium, by which Atticus passed to his estate at Buthrotum in Epirus. 284

5. **Ancora soluta**; i. e. *ancora* jam *soluta*, when you were on board and on the point of sailing.

6. **Rhetorum**: sc. *epistolae*. V. A. and S. 211, R. 8, (1). *Ernestio placuit rhetoris. Vulgatum tamen ferri potest hoc sensu: epistolae adeo elegantes erant, ut a rhetoribus scriptae videri possent.* S.

7. 1. **Fidus** denotes a natural quality, like trustworthy, with relative praise; whereas *fidelis* denotes a moral characteristic, as faithful, with absolute praise. 2. *Infidus* means unworthy of trust; *infidelis*, unfaithful; *perfidus*, treacherous, in particular actions; *perfidiosus*, full of treachery, with reference to the whole character. Död.

Page

184 8. **Quotus .... relevarit** = how few there are who can carry a letter a little more weighty than usual without lightening it by a perusal.

9. 1. **Quisque, quivis,** and **quilibet** denote a totality, which is cut up into several individualities; whereas *omnes*, *universi*, and *cuncti* denote a combined totality. 2. *Quisque* means each individual: *quivis*, any individual you choose, without exception, and with emphasis: *quilibet*, any individual whatever, without selection, and with indifference, synonymously with *primus quisque*. 3. *Quisque* is enclitic, that is, throws back the accent on the preceding word, and in prose never stands at the beginning of a sentence; whereas *unusquisque* is accented and emphatic. 4. *Unusquisque* denotes each individual, in opp. to some individuals; whereas *singuli*, individuals, in opp. to the undivided totality. Död.

10. **Accedit .... proficiscitur** = add to this, that it is not just so with me, as any one sets out for Epirus; i. e. when any one is setting out for Epirus, the question with me is not exactly (*perinde*), wholly, whether he is a faithful or treacherous man. Cf. the explanation of Orelli: *Hoc dicit Cicero; sed non perinde sibi esse, qui proficiscatur, utrum homo fidelis, an perfidus ac levis. Aliud igitur supplementum dedi, servato Codicum proficiscitur.* Two MSS. have *proficiscatur*, and instead of *non perinde est*, one has *non est*, and two have *non est notum*.

11. **Amalthea.** This is the name given to the goat fabulously supposed to have nourished Jupiter, and whose horn was afterwards made the emblem of plenty. From the latter circumstance, the word *Amaltheum* is said to have been adopted by Cicero to designate the library of Atticus in Epirus, rich in variety of learning. Here Cicero uses the original word, as if the sacred goat was the divinity of the place. But Orelli's opinion is more probable, that it was an old chapel dedicated to the nymph Amalthea, of which Atticus kept up the recollection by adorning its walls with sculptured representations of different portions of her legendary history.

12. **Caesis victimis,** as was wont to be done by commanders setting out to war; to whom Cicero, in jest, compares Atticus, who was just starting "ad Sicyonem oppugnandum," that is, to extort from the Sicyonians the money they owed him.

13. **Ad Sicyonem oppugnandum.** A very unusual construction. Lambinus reads *oppugnandam*. V. K. 99, 1. A. and S. 275, III., R. 3, N.

14. **Ponas** = thou mayest spend.

15. **Primum.** It seems to have been the custom for the consul, 284
upon first entering into office, to call upon the consular senators for their opinion in what order he thought proper; which order was observed during the remainder of the year.

16. **Pacificatorem.** C. Calpurnius Piso, consul in B. C. 67, and afterwards proconsul in Gallia Narbonensis, where he suppressed an insurrection of the Allobroges.

17. **Admurmurante** = murmuring their disapprobation.

18. **Ad .... solutus** = at liberty to maintain my dignity in the state against his wishes; i. e. not bound by any obligation to the consul.

19. **Sales** denotes the piquant wit, in opp. to what is flat and trivial, which aims at a point, whether others may be pleasantly or painfully affected by it: *dicacitas*, the satirical wit, which is exercised at the cost of others, yet so that the jest is still the principal aim, — the pain inflicted, only an accidental adjunct; *cavillatio*, the scoffing wit, in which the mortification of others is the principal aim, the jest only a means and unimportant form. V. Sall. Cat. XXV. n. 10. Död.

20. **Facie, facetiis:** a play upon words. The figure is called paronomasia. V. A. and S. 324, 25.

21. **Nihil .... re publica.** *Nihil agere cum aliquo*, is, *not to transact any business with anybody*; so that Cicero here *personifies*, as it were, the commonwealth, and represents it as one *with whom* the consul transacted no business. The meaning is, that he *neglected it, disregarded its interests*, &c.

22. **Ne .... longius** = that this infection (lit. this which has been infected) may spread farther. Muretus thinks that the crime of Clodius is referred to; while Gronovius and Schütz are of the opinion that Cicero has in mind the contagious influence of Piso's example upon his colleague: *Vereor, ne talis consul collegae suo scabiem affricet.*

23. **Apud Caesarem,** as being pontifex maximus that year. 285
He is speaking of the rites of the Bona Dea.

24. **Fieret** = sacrifice was offered.

25. **Virgines:** sc. *vestales.* They conducted the solemnities of the Bona Dea.

26. **Aliquem nostrum** = any one of us; i. e. of the consulars.

27. **Rogationem promulgasse.** *Rogationem promulgare* is to publish the terms of a proposed motion to be made in an assembly

Page

285 of the people, whether it be proposed to found upon it a law or *plebiscitum.*

28. **Uxori — nuntium remisisse** = divorced his wife; i. e. Pompeia.

29. **Fert** = brings forward, prefers.

30. **Et** = *et quidem*, and that too.

31. **Operae** is here used in a bad sense = *homines mercede conducti*, men who did dirty work for pay.

32. **Tuus — amicus.** Pompey.

33. Ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς = in state affairs, politics.

34. **Subtilius** = more minutely, more in detail.

35. **Nescio cui.** *Nescio quis* and *nescio quid* have by use become one word, equivalent to *aliquis*, *quidam*, and, consequently, the pronoun does not govern any particular mode of the verb, and takes the case which the construction of the sentence requires: here it is the dat. to agree with the preceding *filio*, which the phrase *nescio cui* indefinitely describes.

36. **Praetores**; i. e. of the previous year. V. Epist. I.

37. **Loci.** V. K. 88, 13, c), 5). A. & S. 212, R. 4, N. 2, (a).

38. Τοποθεσίαν = description of the place, topography.

39. **Orationi.** The oration referred to is not known. There is no such description in any of the extant orations.

40. **A. d. III. Non. Decembr.** = *Ante diem tertium Nonas Decembres.* The meaning of the whole passage is, I had discovered (sc. before you pointed it out) my mistake about the third of December: more lit., that the third day before the Nones of December was wrong.

41. Ἀττικώτερα = more Attic. The Attic manner of speaking and writing was always considered as the most perfect model.

42. **Metellinam** = against Metellus. The tribune Q. Metellus Nepos had been active in opposing Cicero, charging him with having put citizens to death without a trial.

43. Φιλορήτορα = fond of oratorical writings.

44. **Scribam.** V. K. 85, 2, a). A. & S. 260, R. 5.

45. **Quid? Etiam.** = anything? yes.

46. **HS. CXXXIV.** = 134 sestertia; or about $ 5,226. But CXXXIV. may represent the adverbial numerals *centies tricies quater* (*centena milia* being understood); in which case HS. CXXXIV. = 13,400,000 sestertii = 13,400 sestertia = $ 522,600. It appears by one of Cicero's letters to P. Sestius, that he gave for the house of Crassus (which is supposed to be the purchase referred to in this let-

Page

ter to Atticus) HS. XXXV. = (according to all the commentators) 185 *tricies quinquies* (sc. *centena milia*) sestertii = 3,500 sestertia = $136,500. It would seem, therefore, that, as Cicero mentions the circumstance of Messala's purchase as a justification of his own, it is quite as reasonable to suppose the second value given above of HS. CXXXIV. to be the correct one, as the first.

47. **Teucris . . . . est** = that Trojan woman is a slow affair. C. 186 Antonius is commonly supposed to be alluded to. But Orelli says: Ficto hoc nomine vulgo *C. Antonium*, Ciceronis in consulatu collegam, designari putant, sed potius videtur mulier designari, Antonii fortasse necessaria, quae pecuniam Ciceroni se soluturam promiserat, sed tardius promissa patravit.

Ep. IV. **Consuls.** "Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer and L. Afranius were now consuls. The first had been prætor in Cicero's consulship, and commanded an army against Catiline, and was an excellent magistrate and true patriot; a firm opposer of all the factions, and a professed enemy also to Pompey; in which he was the more heated by a private resentment of the affront offered to his sister Mucia, whom Pompey had lately put away. His partner, Afranius, was the creature of Pompey's power; but of no credit or service to him, on account of his luxury and laziness, being fonder of balls than of business. Cicero calls him a consul whom none but a philosopher could look upon without sighing; a soldier without spirit, and a proper butt for the raillery of the senate, where Palicanus abused him every day to his face; and so stupid as not to know the value of what he had purchased."

1. **Hominem eum** = a man: more lit. such a man.

2. **'Αφελέστατος** = *simplicissimus.*

3. **Non homo . . . . mera**; i. e. so averse to all social intercourse, that he no more indulges in intimacy with his fellow-creatures, than the lone sea-shore, the air, or the wilderness. The correctness of the reading is here very doubtful.

4. **Conscius** = a confidant.

5. **Tantum** = so much only. For this restrictive use of *tantus,* see in Cat. III. 10, n. 16.

6. **Uxore**: Terentia. *Filiola:* Tulliola. *Cicerone:* his little son, between three and four years old.

7. **Ambitiosae** = ostentatious, interested.

8. **Sunt . . . . forensi** = make some public show. 187

9. **Quum** = while.

Page

287 10. **Completa domus est.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII. n. 1.

11. **Quamquam .... refugit** = although my courage is ready, yet my inclination itself shuns the remedy again and again. The correctness of the reading in this passage is very doubtful, and, whichever of the various readings given is adopted, the sense is somewhat obscure. The following is the explanation of Manutius: *quamvis satis fortis sum ad dignitatem in rep. retinendam, non libet tamen ei mederi, quia res Romanas diutius stare non posse intelligo.* Heberden says: I understand the expression *animus* and *voluntas* to apply not to Cicero, but to *In republica.*

12. **Exclames.** V. K. 107, R. 4. A. & S. 262, R. 4.

13. **Primus .... Clodianae**; i. e. Prima causa rei publicae, quam ego ingressus sum et suscepi, fuit incestum Clodii. S.

14. **Locum** = occasion, opportunity.

15. **Resecandae — sanandae.** Cf. in Cat. II. 5. 11: *Quae sanari poterunt,* &c.

16. **Corrigo** means to amend, after the manner of a rigid schoolmaster or disciplinarian, who would make the crooked straight, and set the wrong right; whereas *emendo,* after the manner of an experienced teacher and sympathizing friend, who would make what is defective complete. Död.

17. **Empto constupratoque** = purchased by debauchery. Referring to the trial of Clodius, which was carried in his favor by the corruption of the judges.

18. **Consul**: Pupius Piso. See preceding letter.

19. **Alienati equites**; i. e. whom Cicero had taken such pains to attach to the senate, and who with Atticus at their head had guarded the senate-house in the times of Catiline.

20. **Nummos vobis dividere** = to distribute money to (among) you; i. e. among the members of your tribe for electioneering purposes. The Roman state was at this time divided into thirty-five tribes or wards.

21. **Ad plebem traducit**; i. e. that by *adoption* he might become a *plebeian,* and so be enabled to stand for the tribuneship of the commons.

22. **Fert** = introduces a motion, makes a proposition.

288 23. **De re Clodii**; i. e. *de adoptione vel de lege curiata, qua lege posset adoptari.*

24. **Accepi** = handled.

25. **Promulgatum.** V. K. 100. 2, b), 2). A. & S. 274, R. 4.

26. **Auli filius**: the consul Afranius.

27. **Sine animo** = spiritless. 288

28. **Quam .... praebeat** = how well he deserves to lend an ear every day, as he does, to hear himself abused by Palicanus: lit. how worthy, who may lend, &c. M. Lollius Palicanus, a Picentine of humble origin, was tribune of the plebs, B. C. 71. He possessed some power as an orator.

29. **Agraria:** sc. *lex.*

30. Πολιτικὸς .... **quisquam** = no man devoted to the welfare of the state, not even a shadow of one.

31. **Togulam illam pictam.** In the triumphal procession the victorious general was attired in a gold embroidered robe. By special permission Pompey continued to wear his after his triumph.

32. **Contra gratiam;** i. e. of the people.

33. **Piscinas suas.** Alluding to L. Lucullus, Q. Hortensius, L. Philippus, and others, who were so engrossed with their fish-ponds that they seemed to have lost all care for their country.

34. **Curet:** sc. *rem publicam.*

35. **Responsum dari;** i. e. about cancelling their contract to farm the revenues of Asia Minor for a sum which they thought too high. These *publicani* had complained in the senate, that, in making their agreement with the censors, they had been deceived by the hope of gain, and had made an improvident bargain; therefore they petitioned that the contract might be set aside. Cato was disposed to waste time in debate, and thus did not permit (*patitur*) a decision to be reached.

36. **Legationes rejectum iri** = the embassies will be deferred. By the lex Gabinia it was decreed that, from the first of February to the first of March, the senate should every day give audience to foreign ambassadors.

37. **Tanta** = so much; i. e. as I have written.

38. **Sunt haec:** sc. *loca;* i. e. *Roma fugienda.*

39. **Ne absens censeare** = that you may not be registered as absent.

40. **Sub lustrum** = near a lustration; i. e. at the close of the census, when the *lustrum* should begin; for a lustration followed the census, in which the people in the Campus Martius were purified by the sacrifice of a pig, a sheep, and a bull.

41. **Germani negotiatoris** = the characteristic of a genuine merchant; for merchants being entirely taken up with their business, and perhaps abroad at the time of the census, were very apt to arrive at the eleventh hour.

Page

389 Ep. V. **Consuls.** "M. Calpurnius Bibulus was joint consul with C. Julius Caesar, B. C. 59. The senate secured the election of the former, in order to his being a check to the ambitious designs of his colleague; and it was thought of so much importance to the republic that he should be chosen, that even Cato did not scruple upon this occasion to employ methods of bribery for that purpose. But Bibulus, after many vain efforts of patriotism, and being grossly insulted in the forum by Caesar's mob, at length withdrew from the functions of his office, and voluntarily confined himself (as Suetonius relates) to his own house. After which, as the same historian informs us, Caesar governed the republic without control."

1. **Subtiliter** = minutely, particularly. Sc. *scribam.*

2. **Bonis .... perniciei**; i. e. although it was a source of trouble to the good, yet it did not threaten their ruin.

3. 1. **Lues** denotes epidemic disease, as proceeding from an impure morbid matter: *contagium*, as contagious: *pestilentia*, as a disease reigning in the land, and especially as a pestilence. 2. *Pestis* is used for pestilence itself only by the poets; otherwise it denotes, like *exitium* and *pernicies* (from *necare*), that which destroys in general, without reference to disease; but *pestis* is, according to rule, used as a concrete, *exitium* and *pernicies* as abstract terms. 3. *Pernicies* has an active meaning, and denotes the destruction of a living being by murder; whereas *exitium* has a passive meaning, and denotes the destruction even of lifeless objects by annihilation: lastly, *interitus* has, like *exitus*, a neutral meaning, the destruction of living or lifeless objects by decay. 4. *Exitium* is a violent, *exitus* a natural end. Död.

4. **Quorsus .... horreamus** = I shudder to think whither it will break forth.

5. **Catoni irati.** Cato was always the stern supporter of the old Roman principles.

6. **Orbem rei publicae** = the wheel of government. *Sperare* with perf. infin. occurs also ad Att. I. 1, 4. *Spero tibi me causam probasse.* Ad Qu. fr. II. 4, 2. *De nostra Tullia spero cum Crassipede nos confecisse.*

7. **Ventus** is the generic term for wind: *procella* and *tempestas* denote a violent wind; *procella*, a mere squall or gust of wind; *tempestas*, a complete storm, or stress of weather, generally accompanied by thunder and lightning, rain or hail; whereas *vortex* and *turbo* denote a whirlwind; *vortex*, a weaker sort, that merely raises the dust; *turbo*, a strong whirlwind, that causes destruction. Död.

Page

8. **Amicus noster:** Pompey. 290

9. **In laude versatus** = used to praise.

10. **Deformatus** = haggard. See below, *ipsi* (sc. *Pompeio*) ita acerba, ut *tabescat* dolore. Hence his haggard or squalid appearance.

11. **Progressum** = advance: sc. *in conspirationem cum Caesare et Crasso.*

12. **Reditum:** sc. *a Caesare ad optimates.*

13. **Animi**; i. e. of my mind.

14. **Crasso jucundum.** Crassus hated Pompey personally, though he was at this time politically connected with him.

15. **Quia deciderat ex astris.** *Gloriae fastigio, sua imprudentia et levitate lapsus potius, quam consilio et ratione progressus videbatur.* Schütz.

16. **Venerem.** The *Coan Venus* was the *chef-d'œuvre* of Apelles: a painting of Ialysus, (the grandson of Helios, and founder of the city of Rhodes,) that of Protogenes.

17. **Archilochia**; i. e. composed in the better style of the poems by which Archilochus drove Lycambes to hang himself: the *agentia verba Lycambea.* (Horace.) V. Ad Att. II. 20. *Comitia Bibulus cum Archilochio* edicto — *distulit.*

18. **Ad Bibulum** = to the house of Bibulus; i. e. for the sake of mobbing him.

19. **Sentiunt**; i. e. the triumvirs.

20. **Eum:** Clodius.

21. **Quum — tum vero** = not only — but also especially. 291
Tempus illud; i. e. when Clodius should come to make the expected attack.

22. **Cum Sicyoniis.** V. Ep. III. n. 12.

Ep. VI. **Consuls.** L. Calpurnius Piso (whose daughter Caesar had married) was consul this year with Gabinius. They were both the professed enemies of Cicero, and supported Clodius in his violent measures. The province of Macedonia had fallen to the former, and he was now preparing to set out for his government, where his troops were daily arriving. Cicero has delineated the characters at large of these consuls, in several of his orations; but he has, in two words, given the most odious picture of them that exasperated eloquence, perhaps, ever drew, where he calls them *duo rei publicae portenta ac paene funera:* an expression for which modern language can furnish no equivalent. But on one occasion Cicero speaks of Piso's

Page

291 withdrawing himself from the city in disapprobation of his son-in-law Caesar's "impious measures"; and, bad as Piso's character was, yet we must make some allowances for Cicero's personal feelings of hostility.

1. **S. P. D.** = *salutem plurimam dicit.* This letter was written after Clodius had carried the law mentioned under No. 4 in the historical introduction which precedes it; which law was plainly directed against Cicero, and Cicero had, in consequence, withdrawn from Rome at the end of March.

292 2. **Quod** = wherefore, therefore: lit. as to which. It relates, in a general way, to the preceding statement. V. A. & S. 206, (14). K. 110, R. 8.

3. **Fuissemus.** Observe in these letters the very general use of the first person plural for the singular. V. A. & S. 209, R. 7, (b); 263, R.; and K. 85, 2. b) 2).

4. **Vidissemus.** V. K. 113, R. 3. A. & S. 261, R. 4.

5. **Legis**: sc. *Clodiae.* As soon as Cicero had withdrawn from Rome, Clodius procured a law, which, among other articles, enacted that no person within 400 miles (*millia passuum*) of Rome should presume to harbor or receive him on pain of death.

6. **Brundisio profecti sumus.** This letter was written *at Brundisium;* but, according to the Roman method, he narrates *as past* what would have *become a past event* before the letter was read. K. 84, 10. A. & S. 259, R. 1. (2), (c).

7. **Transactum est** = all is over; i. e. if there is no longer any hope.

8. **Plane.** V. Cic. pro lege Manil. III. n. 2.

9. **Tulliola.** A. & S. 250, R. 3. V. pro lege Manil. XX. n. 1.

10. **Matrimonio — serviendum est** = regard must be had for the matrimonial relations. Tullia was at this time married to Caius Piso Frugi, a young nobleman of one of the best families in Rome.

11. **Pisonem.** See preceding note.

12. **De familia liberata** = as to the manumission of the slaves. K. 100, R. 1. A. &. S. 274, R. 5, (a).

13. **Nemo**: sc. *est in officio.*

14. **Si res a nobis abisset**; i. e. if my estate should be forfeited by the Clodian law.

293 15. **Si obtinere potuissent**: sc. *ut essent liberti nostri;* i. e. if they could obtain the confirmation of their manumission by me, which might be opposed on the ground that my right to give them their freedom had been taken away by the Clodian law.

16. **Pertineret**: sc. *res familiaris nostra.*

Page

17. **Quod.** K. 110, R. 8. A. & S. 273, 6, (a). 293
18. **Velim.** K. 85, 2, a). A. & S. 260, R. 4.

Ep. VII. 1. **A Vestae.** K. 86, R. 1. A. & S. 211, R. 7, (1). 294
Terentia had taken sanctuary in the temple of Vesta, from which she was forcibly dragged by the directions of Clodius, in order to be examined at a public office concerning her husband's effects.

2. **Ad tabulam Valeriam** = (lit.) to the tablet of Valerius. This was a place in the forum beside the Curia Hostilia, called *tabula Valeria* from the tablet erected there in memory of M. Valerius Maximus Messala, consul B. C. 263.

3. **Te — vexari, ut — periremus.** A. & S. 270, R. 2, (a).

4. **De area.** To make the loss of Cicero's house in Rome irretrievable, Clodius, after destroying it, consecrated the area where it stood to the perpetual service of religion, and erected a temple upon it to the goddess of Liberty.

5. **Quae impensa facienda est;** i. e. on my account, to secure my recall.

Ep. VIII. 1. **Legatione;** i. e. the *legatio* offered him by Caesar. 295
"As it answered Caesar's purposes either to gain Cicero, or to ruin him, he artfully laid his measures for both. And accordingly, after having instigated Clodius to pursue Cicero, he offered to take him into Gaul in the quality of his lieutenant (*legatus*), as a means of protecting him from that vengeance he had secretly inflamed. But Cicero, being more disposed to try his strength with his adversary, imprudently declined the proposal."

2. **Hoc;** i. e. than the plan actually adopted.

3. **Infortunium** and *calamitas* denote a single misfortune; *infortunium*, more as a vexatious accident, for example, the loss of a purse, receiving blows, &c.; *calamitas*, a tragic accident, as the loss of a beloved person, power, &c.; whereas *infelicitas* and *miseria* denote an unfortunate state of considerable duration; *infelicitas*, merely as the absence of success; *miseria*, as an actual pressing state of affliction. Död.

4. **Studio et officio;** i. e. in his efforts to procure Cicero's recall.

5. **Dii faxint.** "He had the great misfortune to be disappointed of this wish; for Piso died soon after this letter was written. Cicero mentions him in several parts of his writings with the highest gratitude and esteem. He represents him as a young nobleman of

Page

295 the greatest talents and application, who devoted his whole time to the improvement of his mind and the exercise of eloquence; as one whose moral qualifications were no less extraordinary than his intellectual; and, in short, as possessed of every accomplishment and every virtue that could endear him to his friends, to his family, and to the public."

6. **Si inveterarit, actum est** = if the affair shall be deferred, all is lost: more lit. if it shall have grown old, &c.

7. **Ea re** = therefore, on that account.

296 8. **Inimici nostri**; i. e. the troops of Piso, not, of course, his son-in-law, but the consul. He had stated in a preceding letter that it was his wish to have withdrawn to some more retired place in Epirus, that he might be secure from *Piso* and his soldiers. See note on the consuls, Ep. VI.

9. **Summum** = at most.

10. **Velim.** K. 85, 2, a). A. & S. 260, R. 4.

11. **Rem** = the thing itself, the result of the affair.

Ep. IX. **Consuls.** Lentulus was Cicero's warm friend, Metellus his old enemy. The latter's promotion, therefore, was a great discouragement to Cicero, who took it for granted that he would employ all his power to obstruct his return. He reflected, as he tells us, that, though it was a great thing to drive him out, yet, as there were many who hated, and more who envied him, it would not be difficult to keep him out. But Metellus, perceiving which way Pompey's inclination and Caesar's also was turning, found reason to change his mind, or at least to dissemble it; and promised not only to give his consent, but his assistance, to Cicero's restoration. Lentulus, immediately upon entering on his consular office, moved the senate that Cicero might be restored; in which he was seconded by Pompey with much zeal, and the whole house unanimously concurred in the motion. Serranus, however, a tribune of the people, interposing his negative, no decree could pass at that time; nevertheless, it was with one consent resolved, that, on the 22d of the same month, a law should be proposed to the people for Cicero's recall. When the appointed day arrived, the friends of Cicero found the forum in possession of Clodius, who had planted his mob there over night in order to prevent the promulgation of this law. A very bloody skirmish ensued, in which several lives were lost, and many other outrages committed; in consequence of which Clodius was impeached by Milo as a disturber of the public peace.

Page

1. **Tua . . . . voluntas** = so far as thy will permits. 297

2. **Tuorum.** Clodius was cousin to Metellus.

3. **In tua potestate** = at your service.

4. **Qui . . . . erit** = there shall be no one to be saved; i. e. it will be too late.

Notwithstanding that Pompey, Caesar, and indeed all the principal persons of the republic, now concurred in favoring Cicero's return, yet the practices of Clodius prevented a decree for that purpose till the first of June. Nor was it till the 4th of August following that this decree passed into a general law; in consequence of which Cicero soon afterwards made his triumphant entry into Rome.

Ep. X. 1. **Te:** sc. *fuisse.*

2. **Nec fortiorem.** The allusion is to a letter of Atticus to Cicero, reproaching him for a want of firmness, and giving some advice.

3. **Eundemque te, qui — fuisses** = and yet that you, although you had been.

4. **Erroris nostri.** Cicero regards it as an error, that he 298 yielded so readily to the hostile measures of Clodius, instead of making resistance to them.

5. 1. **Gaudeo** denotes joy as an inward state of mind, in opp. to *dolor;* whereas *laetor* and *hilaris sum,* the utterance of joy. 2. The *laetus* shows his joy in a calm cheerfulness, which attests perfect satisfaction with the present, in opp. to *maestus:* the *hilaris* in awakened mirth, disposing to jest and laughter, in opp. to *tristis:* the *alacer* in energetic vivacity, evincing spirit and activity, in opp. to *territus.* The *gaudens,* the *laetus,* the *hilaris,* derive joy from a piece of good fortune: the *alacer* at the same time from employment and action. *Laetitia* shows itself chiefly in an unwrinkled forehead, and a mouth curled for smiling: *hilaritas,* in eyes quickly moving, shining, and radiant with joy: *alacritas,* in eyes that roll, sparkle, and announce spirit. 3. *Gaudeo* and *laetor* denote a moderate, *exsulto* and *gestio,* a passionate, uncontrolled joy, as to exult and triumph: the *gestiens* discovers this by an involuntary elevation of the whole being, sparkling eyes, inability to keep quiet, &c.: the *exsultans,* by a voluntary, full resignation of himself to joy, which displays itself, if not by skipping and jumping, at least by an indiscreet outbreak of joy, bordering on extravagance. 4. *Jucundus* denotes, like *juvat me,* a momentary excitement of joy; *laetus,* a more lasting state of joy; hence *laetus* is used as the stronger expression. Död.

Page

298 6. **Exegero** = I shall have made amends for.

7. **Facultatum** = wealth, resources.

8. **Salutis**; i. e. of the temple of *Salus*, on the Quirinal Hill, near the house of Atticus.

9. **Nomenclatori**: an attendant, whose duty it was to mention the name of everybody that passed. Such people were particularly employed by persons engaged in a public canvass.

10. **Quibus — liceret** = who could. *Id ipsum;* i. e. the fact of their being enemies.

299 11. **Eo biduo**; i. e. the day of his arrival and the one in which he thanked the senate.

12. **Ad ejus procurationem** = to the superintendence of it; i. e. *annona.*

13. **Ut id decernerem** = that I should propose a decree for this purpose.

14. **Ageretur** = an engagement should be made.

15. **Meo nomine recitando** = at the recital of my name. *Dedisset:* sc. *populus.*

16. **Habui contionem** = I harangued an assembly.

17. **Dederunt**: sc. *contionem.* No private individual could address the people without the permission of a curule magistrate or tribune of the people.

18. **Ad .... fore** = that I should be in everything another self.

19. **Religionem** = the sacred encumbrance: referring to the temple of Liberty which Clodius erected on the site where Cicero's house had stood. V. Ep. VII. n. 4. Clodius had consecrated a part only of the area: the remaining part he had planted and appropriated to his own use. Hence it is that Cicero goes on to say, if the consecration of the area be set aside, he shall have a noble space for a new house; or if it should not be set aside, that the consuls were at least to clear the ground, and contract for the building of a house for him on the unconsecrated part.

20. **Superficiem** = the building.

21. **Demolientur**; i. e. what is now there.

22. **Locabunt** = will contract (for a house).

23. **Ut .... bonae** = as it regards prosperity, disordered; as it regards adversity, prosperous.

300 Ep. XI. 1. **Lentulus,** who had been consul in the year of Cicero's return, was now governing Cilicia and Cyprus as proconsul.

Page

Ptolemy Auletes, who had been most justly driven out of Egypt by 100
his subjects, was now at Rome, and was endeavoring by flattery and corruption to procure his restoration by a Roman army. Cicero wished to obtain the command of this army for Lentulus, who had had so great a part in his restoration. Others favored Pompey; but Cato produced a fictitious Sibylline oracle, which said that Egypt must not be entered with an army.

2. 1. **Disceptatio,** *litigatio*, and *controversia* are dissensions, the settling of which is attempted quietly, and in an orderly way: *contentio*, *altercatio*, and *jurgium*, such as are conducted with passion and vehemence, but which are still confined to words: *rixae*, such as, like frays and broils, come to blows, or at least threaten to come to blows, and are midway between *jurgium* and *pugna*. 2. *Controversia* takes place between two parties when they place themselves in array on opposite sides: *disceptatio*, when they commence disputing with each other, in order to arrive at the path of truth, or to discover what is right, but without a hostile feeling: *litigatio*, when a hostile feeling and a personal interest are at the bottom of the dispute. 3. *Contentio* would maintain the right against all opponents, and effect its purpose, whatever it may be, by the strenuous exertion of all its faculties: *altercatio* would not be in debt to its opponent a single word, but have the last word itself: *jurgium* will, without hearkening to another, give vent to its ill-humor by harsh words. *Contentio* presents the serious image of strenuous exertion: *altercatio*, the comic image of excessive heat, as in women's quarrels: *jurgium*, the hateful image of rude anger. Död.

3. **Placuit** = I thought it proper. *Breviter* is emphatic.

4. **Regem**; i. e. Ptolemy. 101

5. **Sententia divideretur.** When an opinion was proposed to the senate which was thought too general, and to include several distinct articles, it was usual to require that each part might be propounded and voted separately. Thus Bibulus moved that they might submit to the Sibylline oracle, and appoint three private senators to restore the king. But the house required that they might vote separately upon these two questions; and the event was, they unanimously agreed to the former, but rejected the latter.

6. **Religione**: referring to the Sibylline oracle. V. n. 1.

7. **Frequentes .... omnia** = they went over to the opposite side by a large majority; i. e. they rejected the proposition.

8. **Rettulisset** = had made a motion.

9. **Intendere .... consules** = began to insist that it was his

Page

301 privilege (i. e. in virtue of his office) to make the division (i. e. of the house) prior to the consuls.

10. **Multis partibus plures** = a very large majority: lit. more by many parts.

11. **Rogabantur**; i. e. to give their opinions.

12. **Cupiditatis**; i. e. of a desire to receive the commission to restore Ptolemy to his throne.

13. **Quod .... attinet** = as to bringing the affair before the people.

14. **Senatus auctoritas.** When an act passed the senate in a full house, held according to the prescribed forms, and without any opposition from the tribunes, (who had the privilege of putting a negative upon all proceedings in the senate,) it was called a *senatus consultum*, a decree of the senâte. But if any of these essentials were wanting, or a tribune interposed, it was then only styled a *senatus auctoritas*, an order of the senate, and considered as of less authority.

302 Ep. XII. 1. **T. Ampius.** The predecessor of Lentulus in the government of Cilicia.

Ep. XIII. In this letter Cicero describes the games exhibited by Pompey in his second consulship, which he congratulates Marius that he had not seen, expresses a wish to be relieved from his forensic labors, and to pass his time in the retreat of the country.

1. **Ad ludos.** They were exhibited by Pompey at the opening of his theatre, one of the most magnificent structures of ancient Rome, and so extensive as to contain no less than 80,000 spectators. Some remains of this immense building still subsist.

303 2. **Utrumque** is explained by the two following clauses. K. 89, R. 2. A. & S. 232, (2).

3. **Modo .... tui** = provided only the enjoyment of thy retirement may have been constant, uninterrupted.

4. **Ista amoenitate** = that pleasant scenery of thine.

5. **Stabianum .... Misenum** = thou didst cut through Stabianum (i. e. for the sake of a prospect) and (thus) didst lay open Misenum to view.

6. **Illi**; i. e. his neighbors who went to Rome to see the theatrical exhibitions.

7. **Maecius** (also written *Maetius*). This person is supposed by the commentators to be the same to whose judgment Horace advises the Pisos to refer their poetical compositions:

Page 303

Si quid tamen olim
Scripseris, in Maeti descendat judicis aures.

But the compliment paid in these lines to the taste of Maecius ill agrees with the contemptuous manner in which Cicero here speaks of Pompey's dramatic censor.

8. **Honoris causa**; i. e. in honor of the festival.

9. **Honoris causa**; i. e. to preserve the reputation which they had already acquired.

10. **Sexcenti muli**; i. e. laden with the spoils of Troy.

11. **Clytaemnestra**: a play of Attius founded on the return of Agamemnon.

12. **Equo Trojano**: a play of Livius Andronicus.

13. **Craterarum**; i. e. the vessels taken at Troy and exhibited in a triumphal procession on the stage.

14. **Protogeni**: Marius's reader. It was usual with persons of distinction among the Romans to keep a slave in their family, whose sole business it was to read to them.

15. **Graecos ludos**: probably a sort of pantomimes in imitation of those in the Grecian theatre.

16. **Oscos ludos**: rude plays, or farces; encounters of boisterous mirth and ribaldry.

17. **Senatu vestro.** The municipal or corporate towns in Italy were governed by magistrates of their own.

18. **Via Graeca.** Perhaps the Grecian road might be much out of repair, and little frequented at the time when this letter was written; and on that circumstance Cicero, it is possible, may have founded his witticism.

19. **Valentissima bestia.** Beasts of the wildest and most un- 304
common kinds were sent for, on these occasions, from every corner of the known world; and Dion Cassius relates, that no less than 500 lions were killed at these hunting matches, with which Pompey entertained the people.

20. **Si videnda sunt** = if they are worthy of being seen.

21. **Haec** = these which I am now describing.

22. **Elephantorum.** Pliny says, that twenty, or according to others sixteen, elephants fought at these games.

23. **Facilem** = compliant, favorable; i. e. if they were as much inclined to favor my retirement from public life as they were to favor that of Aesopus from the stage.

24. **Quum — tum vero** = if — then surely.

25. **Nulla est** = is of no account, has no enjoyment.

Page

304 26. **Humaniter** = in a manner becoming a human being; i. e. courteously, socially, and virtuously.

27. **Neque .... meis,** &c. = *neque solum in epistolis meis,* &c.; i. e. will not reduce me to only one method of affording you any amusement; namely, that of writing to you.

305 Ep. XIV. 1. **Cura,** *sollicitudo,* and *angor,* mean the disturbance of the mind with reference to a future evil and danger: *cura,* as thoughtfulness, uneasiness, apprehension, in opp. to *incuria; sollicitudo,* as sensitiveness, discomposure, anxiety, in opp. to *securitas; angor,* as a passion, anger, fear, in opp. to *solutus animus;* whereas *dolor* and *aegritudo* relate to a present evil: *dolor* as a hardship or pain, in opp. to *gaudium; aegritudo,* as a sickness of the soul, in opp. to *alacritas.* Död.

Ep. XV. 1. **Oblectatio** is a pleasant occupation, conversation, amusement, which disperses ennui, and confers a relative pleasure; whereas *delectatio* is a real delight, which procures positive enjoyment, and confers absolute pleasure. Död.

306 2. **Mercedis:** sc. *tantum.*

3. **Repraesentabo** = I will anticipate.

Ep. XVI. 1. **Maximi.** K. 88, 10. A. & S. 214.

2. **Vacillantibus litterulis.** K. 88, 9. A. & S. 211, R. 6.

3. **Diligo** is love arising from esteem, and, as such, a result of reflection on the worth of the beloved object; whereas *amo* is love arising from inclination, which has its ground in feeling, and is involuntary, or quite irresistible: *diligo* denotes a purer love, which, free from sensuality and selfishness, is also more calm; *amo,* a warmer love, which, whether sensual or Platonic, is allied to passion.

307 Ep. XVII. 1. **Curioni.** C. Scribonius Curio — a friend of Cicero, and a young senator of great natural talents, which, however, he left uncultivated from carelessness and want of industry — was at this time quaestor in Asia. Cicero knew him from his childhood, and did all he could to direct his great talents into a proper channel, to suppress his love of pleasure and of wealth, and to create in him a desire for true fame and virtue, but without any success: Curio was and remained a person of most profligate character.

2. **Certissimum;** i. e. on which one can reckon with the most confidence; which one is the most certain to receive; hence nearly = *creberrimum, the most usual.*

3. **Nostra aut ipsorum.** K. 88, 11. A. & S. 219, & R. 1. 307

4. **Temporibus his.** Affairs at Rome were at this time in the utmost confusion, occasioned by the factious interruption that was given to the usual election of the magistrates. This state of tumult, or, indeed, to speak more properly, of almost absolute anarchy, was however somewhat composed towards the latter end of the present year, by the election of Domitius Calvinus and Valerius Messala to the consular office.

5. **Neque — velim scribere.** The disturbances mentioned in the preceding note, were artfully fomented by Caesar and Pompey, in order to turn them to the advantage of their ambitious purposes. But this was too delicate a circumstance for Cicero to explain himself upon; especially as he was now cultivating a friendship with both.

6. **Gravis adversaria** = a powerful antagonist. *Adversaria* is here a noun, and *exspectatio* is in apposition with it. The idea is, that the high expectations which had been formed of him would require the utmost exertions on his part in order to meet them.

7. 1. **Vinco** means, to drive an adversary from his place: *supero*, to win a place from an adversary. The *vincens* has more to do with living objects, with enemies: the *superans*, with inanimate objects, with difficulties. 2. *Evinco* denotes especially the exertion and duration of the conflict: *devinco*, its consequence, and the completeness of the victory. 3. *Vinco* means, to conquer by fighting: *opprimo*, without fighting, by merely appearing, in consequence of a surprisal, or of a decided superiority of forces. Död.

Ep. XVIII. 1. **Mandatum** = commission. Cicero begins this letter by alluding jestingly to some purchase which Marius had requested him to make for him. 308

2. **Potissimum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. 5.

3. **Plurimo.** K. 91, 3, c), and R. 12. A. & S. 252, R. 8.

4. **Eo .... multum** = so far you were wise: lit. saw much.

5. **Pluris** = for more; i. e. than a certain sum. K. 88, 10. A. & S. 214, & R. 1, (a).

6. **Quodsi .... cohcredibus** = if, however, you had intrusted me (with an unlimited order), I would have settled (the affair) with my co-heirs according to my love for you (*qui meus amor in te est*); i. e. on the most advantageous terms in your behalf.

7. **Illicitatorem** = one who bids at an auction to make others bid higher, a fictitious bidder.

Page

308 8. **Bursa** (*T. Munatius Plancus*) was tribune the year this letter was written, and had distinguished himself by inflaming those disturbances in Rome which were occasioned by the assassination of Clodius. The body of Clodius being produced before the people in the forum, Bursa, together with one of his colleagues, infused such a spirit of riot into the populace, that, snatching up the corpse, they instantly conveyed it to the *Curia Hostilia*, where they paid it the funeral honors. This they executed in the most insolent and tumultuous manner, by erecting a funeral pile with the benches, and setting fire to the senate-house itself, which was burnt to the ground. Bursa, not satisfied with these licentious outrages, endeavored likewise to instigate the mob to fall upon Cicero, the avowed friend and advocate of Milo, by whom Clodius had been killed. Cicero, therefore, as soon as Bursa was out of his office, accused him of violating the public peace; and Bursa, being found guilty, was condemned to suffer banishment.

309 9. **Inimici**; i. e. Clodius.

10. **Malo**: sc. *laetari.* Melmoth translates the whole passage thus: Much rather, indeed, would I see my adversaries vanquished by the hand of justice than of violence: as I would choose it should be in a way that does honor to the friends of my cause, without exposing them, at the same time, to any uneasy consequences.

11. **Potius** is sometimes used redundantly with *malo.*

12. **Clarissimi viri.** Pompey.

13. **Animi causa** = for the sake of amusement.

14. **A quo .... erant.** Pompey, in his consulship, made some alterations with respect to the method of choosing the judges, and elected a certain number out of the three orders of the state, for the cognizance of civil and criminal causes.

15. **Ne intercaletur** = that there may be no intercalation. The Roman months being lunar, a proper number of supplemental days were added every two years, in order to adjust their reckoning to the course of the sun. This was called an *intercalation*, and was performed by the pontifical college at their own discretion. Accordingly they often exercised this important trust as interest or ambition dictated; and by their arbitrary intercalations, either advanced or retarded the stated times for transacting civil or religious affairs, as best suited the private purposes of themselves or their friends.

310 Ep. XIX. 1. **S. V. V. B. E. E. Q. V.** = *Si vos valetis, bene* (*est*): *ego exercitusque valemus.*

Page

2. **Provinciam.** Cicero's province comprehended not only Cilicia, but Pamphylia, Lycaonia, part of Phrygia, and the island of Cyprus, together with some other less considerable appendages. Cilicia was first added to the Roman provinces by Publius Servilius, surnamed Isauricus, in the year of Rome 680. 310

3. **Eos,** referring to *Parthos*, is used pleonastically for the sake of emphasis, but may be omitted in translating.

4. **Maxime conjunctum** = as near as possible.

5. **Vestra auctoritas intercessisset** = your order had been added. V. Ep. XI. n. 14.

6. **Euseben et Philoromaeum.** These were surnames of Ariobarzanes, and meant, literally, pious and friendly to Rome. They are merely Greek words Latinized.

7. **In consilio meo** = in the presence of my council. 311

8. **Casum interitus paterni;** *quia pater Ariobarzanes II. interfectus erat per insidias* (*Mithridatis veneno*), *quum expulsum e regno Pompeius restituisset in bello Mithridatico.* Ernesti.

9. **Ariarathe.** He was made king of Cappadocia after his brother's death.

10. **Judicio probatos** = (who had been) approved by their judgment.

Ep. XX. 1. **Notas esse** = should be known. 313

2. **Tributis;** i. e. *tributa* imposita ad impensas in praesidibus faciendas. *Usurae graves* sunt intelligendae ex Epp. ad Att. VI. 1, 2. *quaternarum centesimarum* (48 per cent) *cum anatocissimo*, quas negotiatores exigebant, et inde *falsum aes alienum*. Ernesti. Cicero reduced this exorbitant rate of interest to 12 per cent compound interest.

3. **Pertumultuose .... vere** = in a very agitated manner, and yet not untruly.

4. 1. **Maneo** denotes remaining, in opp. to going away; whereas *moror* denotes tarrying, as an interruption of motion, in opp. to going forwards. 2. *Morari aliquem* means, to prevail upon any one to stay of his own free-will by proposing conditions: *tardare*, to prevent a person's hastening on his way by opposing difficulties: *detinere*, to hinder him from going forwards by force. *Tardare* has generally an action for its object: *detinere*, a person: *morari*, either. Död. 314

5. **Praesentibus** = that were actually prepared. 1. *Adesse* means to be near a person or thing; but *interesse*, to assist in a trans-

Page

314 action. 2. *Adesse* denotes generally the presence in a circle to which we belong: *praesentem esse*, absolute, audible, and visible presence. When an expected guest is within our walls, *adest:* he, who is in the same room with us, *praesens est.* Död.

6. **Sacerdos.** It appears, from a passage which Manutius cites from Hirtius, that the high-priest of the temple of Bellona, at Comana, a city in Cappadocia, was next in rank and power to the king himself.

315 7. **Bibulum.** M. Calpurnius Bibulus, proconsul of Syria. He was consul with Julius Caesar in B. C. 59. See notes on Ep. V., Consuls.

8. **Amani**; i. e. of its inhabitants.

316 9. **Qui .... ornasti.** Cicero, soon after his consulate, had very particular obligations to Cato of the kind he mentions; for the latter being tribune at that time, procured him a confirmation, from an assembly of the people, of the glorious title of FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY.

10. **Supplicationem.** This honor was usually decreed to a general after some signal advantage obtained by his arms. It consisted in appointing a solemn festival, in order to return thanks to the gods for the public success; at which time the senate went in solemn procession to the principal temples in Rome, and assisted at the sacrifices instituted for such occasions.

11. **Quas .... gessisset**; i. e. his civil acts.

12. **Mitto** = I forbear to mention.

13. **Inimicum**; i. e. Clodius.

317 14. **Provinciam ornatam.** In Pis. 2, *ego provinciam Galliam, senatus auctoritate exercitu et pecunia instructam et ornatam .... in concione* deposui. .... Ea provincia accepta, triumphare poterat de Salassis et aliis Inalpinis gentibus, quibuscum postea Metellus bellum gessit. Melmoth. On the distribution of the consular provinces for the year succeeding Cicero's consulship, see Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7. Cicero's bargain with Antonius, by which he yielded his title to the rich province of Macedonia, was not his only sacrifice: he patriotically resigned his claim to the other province also — that of Cisalpine Gaul — to Metellus. It is to this particularly, and to the triumph, which a successful administration of the affairs of this province would have probably won for him, that he alludes in the text.

15. **Sacerdotium**; i. e. the office of augur.

16. **Sed ita, si .... videbitur** = but on this condition, if this small service (*hoc nescio quid*), which I have performed, shall not seem insignificant and contemptible.

17. **A quo uno.** Cato settled a correspondence throughout the whole Roman provinces, and received constant intelligence of the conduct of the several governors in their respective commands: so attentive was this vigilant patriot to whatever concerned the interest of the commonwealth. Plut. in Vit. Caton. 317

18. **Quae**; i. e. quae ornamenta, quae virtutes in toga; i. e. *aequitas* and *continentia* mentioned in § 14. 318

19. **Justiores**, eo sensu, quo *justa victoria, justus triumphus* dicitur, cui nihil est, quique jure ita vocari potest.

20. **Ex meis litteris**; i. e. ad senatum missis.

Ep. XXI. 1. **Facies.** V. K. 84, 7. A. & S. 259, R. 1, (4).

Ep. XXII. 1. **Uno et vicessimo die**; i. e. after he had set out from Rome. 319

2. **De hereditate Preciana** = as to the legacy left by Precius. Who this Precius was is not known.

Ep. XXIII. 1. **In quartanam.** A quartan ague was supposed by the ancients to be extremely salutary in its consequences. It was called *quartana* from its occurring every fourth day. 320

2. **Humanitatis** = *amoris in tuos.*

3. **Ad urbem.** As Cicero claimed the honor of a triumph, he was obliged, till his pretensions should be determined, to take up his residence without the walls of the city.

4. **Ad senatum .... miserat.** The purport of Caesar's letter was, that he declared himself willing to resign his command, provided Pompey did the same; but if this were not complied with, that he would immediately march into Italy, and revenge the injuries done both to himself and to the liberties of the republic. 321

5. **Nulla vi expulsi.** The letter mentioned in the last note was received by the senate with great indignation, and considered as an open declaration of war. Accordingly they voted, that if Caesar did not resign his command by a certain day named in their decree for that purpose, he should be deemed an enemy to his country. This decree was protested against by Curio, Quintus Cassius Longinus, and Mark Antony, in virtue of their prerogative as tribunes of the people; and while the senate were deliberating in what manner to punish the authors of this protest, they were advised by the consul Lentulus to withdraw before any decree against them had actually passed. Perhaps this is all that Cicero means when he asserts, that

Page

321 "no violence had been offered to these tribunes;" for, otherwise, his assertion would be contradicted by the unanimous testimony of all the ancient historians.

6. **Pro coss.** = *pro consulibus;* i. e. proconsuls.

7. **Comparatur** = preparations are making. It is here used absolutely.

322 Ep. XXIV. 1. **Ille:** Caesar.

2. **Dolabella:** Tullia's third husband.

3. **Videndum .... possitis** = you must see to it that you be able to act consistently with your rank: lit. that you may be able to be with honor. This use of *sum* with an adverb is mostly confined to familiar language.

4. **Bellissime — esse** = to be very advantageously and pleasantly situated. For the use of *sum* with an adverb, see preceding note.

5. **Rem .... fecit** = has improved the aspect of affairs. This is the Labienus who performed so conspicuous a part in Gaul as one of Caesar's lieutenants. About this time he joined the Pompeian party: it is to this fact that Cicero alludes.

6. **Generum suum:** Caesar.

7. **Rufus.** Lucius Mescinius Rufus was quaestor to Cicero in Cilicia.

323 Ep. XXV. 1. **S. V. G. V.** = *Si vales, gaudeo. Valeo.*

2. **Recte V.** = *recte valet* = is quite well.

3. **Apud te** = at your house.

4. **In suspicionem .... suadere** = ought I to be suspected of persuading thee more on account of the interest of my party than for your own interest.

5. **Nominis sui:** referring to the title *Magnus*, which Sulla gave him when he was a young man, and which he ever afterwards assumed.

6. **Capto exercitu veterano;** i. e. Pompey's army in Spain under the command of his lieutenants, Afranius and Petreius, whom Caesar had defeated.

7. **Circumvallato;** i. e. at Dyrrhachium.

8. **Pro tua prudentia** = with your usual foresight.

324 9. **Partibus .... publicae** = for your party and for that form of the commonwealth (or that constitution).

10. **His quoque locis;** i. e. from Dyrrhachium.

Page

11. **Qua .... Caesar** = such is Caesar's clemency. 124

12. **Reverti**: sc. *sine periculo.*

Ep. XXVI. This letter was written at Brundisium between November, B. C. 48, and the end of that year. In June, B. C. 49, Cicero embarked at Brundisium for Greece, where he joined the camp of Pompey. For the space of nearly a year from this time little is known of his movements: one or two notes only have been preserved, which show that, during his residence in the camp of Pompey, he was in bad health, embarrassed by pecuniary difficulties, in the habit of inveighing against everything he heard and saw around him, and of giving way to the deepest despondency. After the battle of Pharsalia (August 9, B. C. 48), at which he was not present, he returned to Brundisium, where he remained for ten months.

1. **In maximis meis doloribus.** During the whole of the time mentioned in the end of the preceding note, "Cicero's mind was in a most agitated and unhappy condition. He was constantly tormented with unavailing remorse on account of the folly of his past conduct in having identified himself with the Pompeians when he might have remained unmolested at home; he was filled with apprehensions as to the manner in which he might be treated by Caesar, whom he had so often offended and so lately deceived; he moreover was visited by secret shame and compunction for having at once given up his associates upon the first turn of fortune; above all, he was haunted by the foreboding that they might after all prove victorious, in which event his fate would have been desperate; and the cup of bitterness was filled by the unnatural treachery of his brother and nephew, who were seeking to recommend themselves to those in power by casting the foulest calumnies and vilest aspersions upon their relative, whom they represented as having seduced them from their duty."

Ep. XXVII. 1. **Spe pacis,** which they hoped would follow a 125 complete victory, such as that of Pharsalia was.

2. **Nostrum judicium**; i. e. our decision as to how far we ought to go in bearing arms against Roman citizens.

3. **Imminutam, &c.** = though impaired, &c.

4. **Ea** = *talia.*

5. **Fatali proelio**: that of Pharsalia.

6. **Utrumque .... victoris** = but (I confess: sc. *fateor*) that I was of the opinion that both (results) depended upon the ex-

Page

325 pedition of the conqueror; i. e. upon the expedition with which he should follow up his success.

7. **Quae si fuisset** = had there been this (expedition).

8. **Quam cognovit Asia — Achaia**; i. e. *quam cognoverunt ii, qui post Pharsalicam pugnam se in Asiam et in Achaiam receperunt.*

326 9. **Te — ipso allegato ac deprecatore.** *Cassius post pugnam Pharsalicam ad Caesarem transierat ab eoque benevole receptus erat. Multos igitur alios Pompeianos, Cassio ad Caesarem allegato ac deprecatore, a Caesare veniam impetrasse satis erat credibile.*

10. **Amissis .... valent** = the critical opportunity having been lost, which is most important.

11. **Interpositus annus**; i. e. the year that had elapsed since the battle of Pharsalia.

12. **Ipsum vinci = ipsam cladem**: the direct object of *contemnerent.*

13. **Tantam moram**; i. e. *novem mensium.*

14. **Nescio quem** = paltry, insignificant. Pharnaces (son of the famous Mithridates, king of Pontus) taking advantage of Caesar's being engaged in the Alexandrine war, made an incursion into Cappadocia and the lesser Armenia, the dominions of Deiotarus, a king tributary to the Romans. Domitius Calvinus, whom Caesar had appointed to command in Asia and the neighboring provinces, having received notice of this invasion, marched immediately to the assistance of Deiotarus. The two armies came to an engagement, in which Pharnaces had the superiority. Calvinus, at the same time, being called away by Caesar, who had occasion for those troops to complete the conquest of Alexandria, Pharnaces took that opportunity of entering Pontus, which he seized as his hereditary dominions, and where he committed great cruelties and devastations. This letter seems to have been written soon after the transaction above related, and probably while Caesar himself was on the march in order to chastise the insolence of Pharnaces. It was in giving an account of this expedition that Caesar made use of that celebrated expression in a letter to one of his friends, *Veni, vidi, vici.*

15. **Currentem — incitarem.** So de Orat. II. 44, 186: *facilius est currentem incitare quam commovere languentem.*

16. **In gemitu Italiae.** Caesar, after the battle of Pharsalia, sent Mark Antony into Italy, as his master of the horse; an office, in the absence of the dictator, of supreme authority in the commonwealth; but Antony abused the power with which he was

Page

thus invested, and taking advantage of the disturbances at Rome 326 (excited by Dolabella and Trevellius, tribuni plebis), turned them to his private purposes, by enriching himself with the spoils of his fellow-citizens. This seems to have been the occasion of those general complaints to which Cicero here alludes.

17. **Pro mea, tua, sua parte** = according to my, your, his ability.

18. **Auctor:** Caesar.

Ep. XXVIII. 1. **Negligentia.** Dolabella was greatly embarrassed in his affairs; and it seems by this passage as if he had not allowed Tullia a maintenance, during his absence abroad, sufficient to support her rank and dignity. The negligence with which Cicero reproaches himself probably relates to his not having secured a proper settlement on his daughter, when he made the second payment of her fortune to Dolabella. For in a letter written to Atticus about this time, he expressly condemns himself for having acted imprudently in that affair.

2. **Ad Caesarem mittere**; i. e. in order to supplicate Caesar's pardon, for having engaged against him on the side of Pompey.

Ep. XXX. 1. **Redditae — sunt — litterae.** This letter 327 is not extant; but Cicero mentions the purport of it in the oration *pro Ligario*, chap. III. 7, by which it appears, that he would preserve to him his former state and dignities.

Ep. XXXI. 1. **In Tusculanum.** Cicero continued at Brundisium till Caesar arrived in Italy, who came much sooner than was expected, and landed at Tarentum some time in September. They had an interview with each other, which ended much to the satisfaction of Cicero, who, intending to follow Caesar towards Rome, wrote this letter to his wife, to prepare for his reception at his Tusculan villa.

2. **Ut .... parata** = let all things be ready. The complete expression would be *fac ut sint omnia parata.* So *ut sit* below: = let there be one; i. e. *fac ut sit.*

3. **De Venusino:** sc. *agro datae.* He wrote the letter near 328 Venusia.

Ep. XXXII. 1. **M. Marcello.** Marcellus was then in exile at Athens. He was consul with Serv. Sulpicius in B. C. 51.

2. **Consilio.** This refers to the different conduct of Cicero and

Page

328 Marcellus, after the battle of Pharsalia: the former having immediately returned into Italy, in order to throw himself at the feet of the conqueror, the latter retiring to Mitylene, the capital of Lesbos. In this city Marcellus probably resided, when this letter was written.

329 3. **Ista ratio** = that course of thine.

4. **Nihil attinet** = it is of no use.

5. **Cuicuimodi res esset** = whatever the situation of the public affairs might be. *Cuicuimodi*, for *cujuscujusmodi*.

330 6. **Gratia .... victi** = on the ground of merit I have influence only so far as I have been conquered; i. e. so far as I yielded, after having been conquered.

7. **Marcello**; i. e. C. Marcellus.

8. **Non adhibemur** = I am non consulted.

9. **Ad .... sumus**; i. e. my services are ready, whenever they are desired.

Ep. XXXIII. This letter is an answer to a letter of condolence, which Sulpicius, then in Athens, wrote to Cicero on hearing of the death of his daughter Tullia.

331 1. **Vester Gallus.** Manutius conjectures that the person here mentioned is Caius Sulpicius Gallus, who was consul in the year of Rome 586.

2. **M. Cato.** Cato the Censor.

3. **Fuerunt** = lived.

332 4. **Domo absum.** Cicero, upon the death of his daughter, retired from his own house, to one belonging to Atticus, near Rome.

5. **Unius.** Caesar.

Ep. XXXIV. 1. **Planco.** L. Munatius Plancus was a brother of Plancus Bursa, the great enemy of Cicero. In the beginning of the present year he was appointed by Caesar governor of the farther Gaul, where he now was, at the head of three legions. Upon the death of Caesar, to whom he had been warmly attached, Cicero employed all his arts to engage him on the side of the senate; and Plancus, after much hesitation, at length declared himself accordingly. But he soon afterwards betrayed the cause he thus professed to support, and went over with his troops to Antony.

2. **Per .... fui**; i. e. *Antonius assidue me vexavit.*

333 3. **Non insolentia.** *Insolens dicitur, qui sua potestate abutitur ad calumniam bonorum virorum.*

4. **Immanitas** = *saevitia et crudelitas* = despotism.

Page

5. **Vocem (liberam)** ; i. e. *liberam sententiam in senatu pronuntiatam.* 223

6. **Quae ita longa est.** Plancus was in the number of those whom Caesar had named to the consulate, in that general designation of magistrates which he made a short time before his death. But as Plancus stood last in the list, his turn was not to commence till the year 712.

7. **Optandum sit** = it is to be wished (rather than expected).

8. **Spiritum ducere** = to live. Alii jungunt *rei publicae spiritum ducere* = producere ; i. e. vitam rei publicae conservare.

9. **Simulacrum** = shadow, semblance.

10. **Acta** : sc. *publica.*

11. **Mitti** = *nuntiari.*

12. **Perducitur** = *durat.*

13. **Furnium.** Furnius was lieutenant to Plancus in Gaul.

14. **Et** = *sed.*

Ep. XXXV. 1. **Tuus affinis.** M. Lepidus and Cassius had 224 each of them married a sister of M. Brutus.

2. **Scelere et levitate Lepidi.** Lepidus treacherously deserted the cause of the republic, and joined himself to Antony on the 29th of May.

3. **Quae volumus, audimus** ; i. e. that you have defeated him. P. Cornelius Dolabella, the proconsul of Syria, had caused Trebonius to be cruelly put to death. Upon this he was declared an enemy by the senate, and Cassius was commissioned to make war against him : the result was, that he was driven to shut himself up in Laodicea, where he died by his own hands.

4. **Quam .... aliquam** = which indeed is either already in 225 existence ; i. e. has already been achieved.

5. **Viceramus** = we should have conquered. The indicative expresses with more emphasis the *certainty* that the event would have taken place under the conditions specified.

6. **Consules designatos.** Decimus Brutus and L. Munatius Plancus.

7. **In te .... omnia** = that everything depends on thee and on thy Brutus ; i. e. *Marcus* Brutus, whose legions were now occupying Achaia, Macedonia, and Illyricum.

8. **Tamen** = after all (it has suffered) ; i. e. *although* it has been thus afflicted *by civil war,* which notion is implied by *victis hostibus nostris.*

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

a. or adj,	adjective.
abl.,	ablative.
absol.,	absolute.
acc.,	accusative.
adv.,	adverb.
c.,	common.
c. abl.,	cum ablativo.
c. acc.,	cum accusativo.
c. acc. c. inf.,	cum accusativo cum infinitivo.
c. dat.,	cum dativo.
c. gen.,	cum genitivo.
c. inf.,	cum infinitivo.
c. sup.,	cum supino.
compar.,	comparative.
conj.,	conjunction.
dat.,	dative.
dem. pr.,	demonstrative pronoun.
dim.,	diminutive.
f.,	feminine.
fig.,	figuratively.
fut. inf.,	future infinitive.
gen.,	genitive.
h. e.,	hoc est.
impers.,	impersonal.
ind.,	indicative.
inf.,	infinitive.
insep. prp.,	inseparable preposition.
interj.,	interjection.
m.,	masculine.
metaph.,	metaphoric.
n.,	neuter.
n. pl.,	neuter plural.
part.,	participle.
pass.,	passive.
pers. pr.,	personal pronoun.
plur.,	plural.
posit.,	positive.
p. p.,	past participle.
prp.,	preposition.
pres.,	present.
pret.,	preterite.
pron.,	pronoun.
pron. adj.,	pronominal adjective.
rel. pr.,	relative pronoun.
s. or subst.,	substantive.
sc.,	scilicet, or namely.
sing.,	singular.
subj.,	subjunctive.
subst. n.,	neuter substantive.
superl.,	superlative.
v.,	verb.
v. a.,	verb active.
v. def.,	verb defective.
v. dep.,	verb deponent.
v. dep. a.,	verb deponent active.
v. dep. n.,	verb deponent neuter.
v. freq. a.,	verb frequentative active.
v. freq. n.,	verb frequentative neuter.
v. imp.,	impersonal verb.
v. imp. inch. n.,	verb impersonal inchoative neuter.
v. inch. a.,	verb inchoative active.
v. inch. n.,	verb inchoative neuter.
v. intens. a.,	verbum intensivum activum.
v. n.,	verb neuter.
v. tr.,	verb transitive.
1,	first conjugation.
2,	second conjugation.
3,	third conjugation.
4,	fourth conjugation.

* denotes an obsolete word.

† " a word not classical.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A., abridged for *Aulus*; *a. d.* = *ante diem*; *a. u. c.* = *anno urbis conditae*.

Ā, ăb, prp. c. abl., off, from, by, (*a* before words beginning with a consonant, *ab* before words beginning with a vowel; *ab* is *au* in *aufero* and *aufugio*.) It denotes, —

1. Place: *ab eo loco; a sole*, out of the sun; *a stirpe*, fundamentally; *usque a capite*, from the very beginning;

2. Time: *ab hora tertia; a pueritia; a prima pugna*, since the first combat;

3. An agent from whom an action proceeds, or by whom it is performed: *a diis omnia facta sunt*, all things have been made by the gods; *a natura*, by nature;

4. Cessation, prevention, keeping off, leaving off, deterring, delivering from: *desistere a defensione*, to give up the defence: *aliquem ab injuria deterrere*, to deter any one from injury;

5. A source or origin: *quod tibi debet ab Egnatio*, what he owes thee from the hands of Egnatius.

Ăbăcus, i, m., board, table.

Ab-dĭco, 1 (*dicare*), v. a., I give up, resign, lay down, renounce, abdicate; *a. se magistratu, praeturā, dictaturā*, to resign the magistracy, &c.

Abdo, ĭdi, ĭtum, 3 (*dare*, to put, do), v. a., I remove, I hide; *aliquem, aliquid in loco, in locum; a. se*, to hide one's self; *a. se literis, in literas*, to bury one's self in learning.

Ab-dūco, *xi, ctum*, 3 (*ducere*, to draw), v. a., I draw, pull off; I lead off by force, force away; *aliquem a, de, e loco*, I entice away.

Ăb-ĕo, ĭvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, *ire*, v. n., I go off, go away; *a. e vita*, to die.

Ăb-horreo, ui, 2, v. n., I differ much, I vary, depart from; *abhorret a meis moribus*, it is not at all my custom.

Ab-jĭcio, *jēci, jectum*, 3, v. a. (*jacĕre*), I throw away, throw; I throw down, prostrate, debase, humble; I throw aside, lay by, remove; *a. animum*, to be disheartened or discouraged, to despond.

Ab-jūro, 1, v. a., I deny falsely upon oath, I forswear.

Ab-lātus, *a, um*, part. (*aufero; latus* = *levatus*), taken away, removed.

Ăb-ŏrīgĭnes, *um*, m. pl. (*ab origine*), the first inhabitants of Latium; original inhabitants.

Abs-cīdo, ĭdi, ĭsum, 3 (*caedo*), v. a., I cut off, cut; figur.: I deprive of.

Ab-scindo, ĭdi, *issum*, 3 (*scindere*), v. a., I tear off, rend away, cut off, cut, part asunder.

Absens, *tis*, part. (*absum*), absent, not here, out of sight, gone away, wanting.

Ab-sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj., unlike, dissimilar; mostly with a negation: *haud a., non a.*

Ab-sŏlūtus, *a, um*, part. (*absolvo*), let loose; adj., free, unrestrained; acquitted, discharged, released; finished, completed; perfect, absolute.

Absolvo, *vi*, ūtum, 3, v. a., I set at liberty, discharge, absolve, liberate, release; in law: I acquit, c. abl., gen., or *de*; I finish, complete, bring to a close; *a. rem paucis*, to despatch in a few words.

Abs-tĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*abstineo*), an abstaining from, abstinence, moderation, discreetness.

Abs-tĭneo, *ui*, *tentum*, 2 (*teneo*), 1, v. n., I abstain from, am free from, a thing; 2, v. a., I keep or ward off, I hold back, restrain.

Ab-străho, *axi*, *actum*, 3, v. a., I drag, draw, tear, pull off or away, take away by force.

Ab-sum, *abfui*, *abesse*, to be absent, out of the way, to be distant; figur.: to be far from, *i. e.* not to have, to be free from, not to belong to, to be disinclined to, to be wanting.

Absurdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (= *surdus*, earless), disagreeable to the ear, harsh, grating; absurd, foolish, foreign from the purpose or subject; adv., *absurdē*.

Ăb-undantia, *ae*, f. (*abundans*), abundance, plenty, copiousness, exuberance

Ăb-undē, adv. (*abundus*), abundantly, copiously, largely.

Ăb-ūtor, *ūsus sum*, 3, v. n., c. abl., 1, I use up, consume by using, waste, run through; passively, to be consumed, used up; 2, I use otherwise, contrary to original intention; 3, I abuse, turn to improper use, apply to a wrong end.

Ăc, conj. = *atque*, and (mostly before consonants, seldom before a vowel or *h*).

Ăcădēmĭa, *ae*, f., a place near Athens, where Plato taught philosophy; hence the academical philosophy and sect.

Ac-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 (*ad-cedo*), v. n., I draw near to, approach, arrive at, come to, accost; I am added, joined, annexed; with *ad*, c. dat., and c. acc.

Ac-cendo, *ndi*, *nsum*, 3 (*ad*, * *cando*, I make to glow, whence *candeo*), v. a., I set on fire, set fire to, light up; figur.: I excite, inflame, stir up.

Ac-ceptus, *a*, *um*, part. (*accipio*), accepted, received; adj., acceptable, grateful, pleasing.

Ac-cerso. See *arcesso*.

Ac-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*accedo*), an approaching, drawing near to, a coming.

Ac-cīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, 3 (*ad*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut off, cut, lop, cut down, fell.

Ac-cĭdo, *ĭdi*, 3 (*ad*, *cado*), v. n., I fall down at or before; most frequently impers., *accĭdit*, it happens, occurs, falls out; *accidit praeter opinionem*, it happened unawares; *si quid alicui accĭdat*, if anything should happen to one.

Ac-cipio, *ēpi eptum*, 3 (*ad*, *capio*), I receive, take; I receive, treat, entertain; I comprehend, understand, hear; I am sensible of, feel; *voluptatem accipere*, to feel pleasure; I admit of, approve, accept of.

Ac-clīvis, *e*, adj. (*ad*, *clivus*), up-hill, steep, rising, ascending.

Ac-clīvitas, *ātis*, f. (*acclivis*), a bending upwards, steepness, ascent, acclivity.

Ac-commŏdātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*accommodo*), adapted; adj., suitable, proper, intended, calculated for.

Ac-commŏdo, 1 (*ad*, *c.*), I adapt, adjust, fit; I apply, accommodate.

Ac-cūrātē, adv. (*accuratus*), diligently, elaborately, carefully, attentively, accurately.

Ac-curro, *accurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, 3 (*ad*, *curro*), v. n., I run to.

Ac-cūso, 1 (*ad*, *causa*), v. a., I accuse in judgment, I arraign, impeach, blame, reprimand, *aliquem*, *aliquem crimine*, *aliquem alicujus rei*, *de re*; I complain of, blame, chide, find fault with.

Ăcer, *ācris*, *ācre*, adj. (*aceo*), sharp, sour, tart, pungent, acrid; figur.: sharp, brisk, powerful, vehement; of men: fiery, furious; severe, austere; valiant, gallant; strenuous, diligent; of mind: acute, keen, penetrating; of actions: violent; of war: cruel.

Ăcerbe, adv. (*acerbus*), sharply, keenly, harshly, bitterly; figur.: cruelly.

Ăcerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*acer*), harsh, sour, tart, unripe; figur.: cruel, severe, hard; of sounds: harsh; of disposition: austere, morose.

Ăcervus, *i*, m., a heap, hoard, pile; a crowd, multitude.

Achāĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., Achaean, Grecian.

Achradīna, *ae*, f, a part of the city of Syracuse.

Ăciēs, *ēi*, f., the sharp edge or point of anything; a line of soldiers, file, squadron; an army in battle-array; a fleet in battle-array; a battle, fight, action; figur.: keen eyesight; force, power, prowess, might, weight, influence; acuteness, discernment, shrewdness of intellect, ability.

Ăcĭnus, *i*, m., and *ăcĭnum*, *i*, n., originally: a germ, seed; a grain, kernel, grape, raisin, berry.

Ac-quiesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3 (*ad*, *quiesco*), v. n., I repose, take rest; figur.: I rest, have rest, find rest; I acquiesce in, dwell

with delight upon, am pleased or delighted with; with *in*, c. abl., and c. dat.

Ăcrĭter, adv. (*acer*), vehemently, keenly, sharply, eagerly; attentively, clearly, intensely; valiantly, stoutly, vigorously; exceedingly, very; severely, cruelly.

Acta, ōrum, n. pl. (*ago*), acts, actions, deeds; acts, decrees, resolutions; *acta publica*, public records.

Actio, ōnis, f. (*ago*), motion; action, operation; management, negotiation, business, treaty; in oratory: the action or delivery of a speech; a speech before a court, accusation, information, charge; an action at law.

Actor, ōris, m. (*ago*), agent, doer, performer; actor, comedian, player; pleader.

Ăcŭleus, i, m. (*acus*), sting; prickle; figur.: sharpness, sophistry, a cutting remark.

Acŭo, ui, ūtum, 3 (*acus*), v. a., I point, sharpen, whet; figur.: I sharpen, incite, excite, exercise; I stimulate, rouse, provoke, instigate.

Ăcūtus, a, um, part. (*acuo*), pointed; adj., sharp-edged, prickly; figur.: sharp, shrill, piercing, pungent, biting, penetrating; of the mind: acute, subtile, ingenious, quick.

Ăd, prp. c. acc., to, unto; 1, to a place, thing, or person; *ad urbem venire*, to come to town; *ad meridiem spectans*, looking to the south; *cum Senatus ad Caesarem accederet; ad hoc*, besides this; *ad verbum*, word for word; *ad summum*, to the highest degree; *ad extremum, ad ultimum*, at length, at last; also near, as *ad Romam*, near Rome; 2, till a time, or action: *ad quoddam tempus*, till a certain time; *ad hiemem*, towards the winter; *vita ad spem servanda*, life to be preserved for hope; 3, for *quoad, quod attinet ad*, as far as regards, in whatever pertains to.

Ăd-aequo, 1, v. a., I equal, make equal; *adaequare famam alicujus*, to render one's self as famous as any one; *adaequare se alicui virtute*, to put one's self on a par with any one in virtue; *adaequare virtutem cum fortuna*, to be as brave as one is fortunate.

Ăd-ămo, 1, v. a., I begin to love, fall in love with.

Ad-dīco, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I adjudge, assign, make over, surrender; *addicere aliquem morti*, to condemn, doom one to death; figur.: I consent to, approve; I devote; *a. aliquem ad jusjurandum*, to force, compel one to take an oath.

Ad-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 (*ad, dare*), v. a., I add; I throw, cast in or upon, mingle with; figur.: *a. alicui animos*, to fire one's courage; *a. fidem rei*, to confirm, corroborate, give credibility to a thing.

Ad-dūco, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I conduct, bring, fetch; I bring on, induce, cause, occasion; I draw to, tighten, straiten; I bring to, straiten, reduce; *a. aliquem in angustias*, to bring one into difficulty; *a. in judicium*, to bring to trial, arraign, sue, summon before a court of justice; I induce, persuade.

Ad-ductus, a, um, part. (*adduco*), brought, conducted, &c.; adj., contracted, wrinkled.

Ăd-eo, ĭvi and *ii, ĭtum, ire*, 1, v. n., I go near, come; *adire in jus*, to go to law; 2, v. a., I go to, I approach, go up to; figur.: I undertake, undergo, incur, adopt.

Ăd-eō, adv. (for *ad id*), so far, to such a degree, insomuch; so long; *adeo dum, a. usque dum, a. donec, a. usque ut, usque a. quoad*, till, until; also = *vero*, but now.

Ăd-ĕquito, 1, v. a., I ride up to, or near to a place or person.

Ăd-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2 (*habeo*), v. a., 1, I adopt, use, employ; 2, I adapt, apply; 3, I bring, bring on; 4, I offer, pay, give; 5, I behave to, treat; 6, I add, join; *a. animum*, to attend to; *a. se*, to conduct, carry one's self.

Ăd-hūc (= *ad hoc*), adv., 1, hitherto, thus far, as yet; *usque a.*, till now; 2, beyond that, more than that, more still; 3, still, as yet, even yet.

Ăd-ĭgo, ēgi, actum, 3 (*ago*), v. a., I drive, drive in, plunge, thrust, impel; I bring, conduct; figur.: I force, compel; *adigere aliquem ad*, or *in jusjurandum*, to oblige one to make oath; *a. aliquem jurejurando*, to bind one by an oath.

Ăd-ĭmo, ēmi, emptum, 3 (*emo*), v. a., I take away, remove, deprive of, deny.

Ad-ĭpiscor, eptus sum, 3 (*apiscor*), v. dep. a., I acquire, get, procure, obtain possession of; with the acc. of a person, to arrive at, come up with, reach, overtake; figur.: I attain, understand.

Ăd-ĭtus, ūs, m. (*adeo*), approach, entry,

access; the place by which one approaches or enters; the power of meeting or conversing with one; figur.: an entrance, way, means, opportunity.

Ad-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*jacio*), v. a., I cast towards or against, I apply to; I add; figur.: I apply, devote.

Ad-jungo, junxi, junctum, 3, v. a., 1, I add, join, adjoin, unite, annex; figur.: I procure; I conciliate; 2, I yoke.

Ad-jūtor, ōris, m. (*adjuvo*), an aider, helper, assistant, promoter; a partisan.

Ad-jŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1, v. a., I help, aid, assist, succor.

Ad-mĭnĭcŭlum, i, n. (*manus*), what holds like a hand, a prop, stay, used to support vines and fruit-trees.

Ad-mĭnistro, 1, v. n., I minister, attend, serve, work; 2, v. a., I administer, manage, conduct, direct, govern, pay attention to, regulate.

Ad-mīrābĭlis, e, adj. (*admiror*), worthy of admiration, admirable, wonderful, marvellous.

Ad-mīrātio, onis, f. (*admiror*), the act of admiring, admiration, amazement, wonder; respect, reverence, veneration.

Ad-mīror, atus sum, 1, v. dep., 1, v. n., I wonder greatly, I marvel, I am astonished, amazed, surprised; 2, v. a., I wonder at, I admire, look at with astonishment, regard, or esteem; also, I look at with desire.

Ad-mitto, misi, missum, 3, v. a., I send to or onward, push forward, give rein to go on, let or suffer one to do something, suffer something to be done; I give admittance, adopt, choose; I admit, consult; I commit something; I permit, allow; I receive, admit.

Ad-mŏdum, adv. (*modus*), in full measure, much, very, exceedingly; in good truth; just, exactly, altogether.

Ad-mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2, v. a., I remind, put in mind, warn, admonish, advise; *aliquem de re, aliquid, ad, ut, ne*, acc. c. inf.

Ad-mŏnĭtus, ūs, m. (*admoneo*), an advising, suggesting, intimating, warning, advice; instigation, exhortation.

Ad-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I put near, bring near to, apply, bring in contact with; figur.: I employ, apply, admit.

Ad-murmŭro, 1, v. n., I murmur, whisper at; c. acc. with or without *ad*.

Ăd-ŏlescens, entis, part. (*adolesco*), growing, increasing, young; subst. m. and f., a young man, youth, one past the state of boyhood, a young woman.

Ăd-ŏlescentia, ae, f. (*adolescens*), youth, the age succeeding boyhood.

Ăd-ŏlescentŭlus, i, m. (*adolescens*), dim., a young man, youth, stripling.

Ăd ŏlesco, ŏlēvi, and *ŏlui, ultum*, 3 (*olo, olesco*, I grow, related to *alo*, I nourish), 1, v. n., I grow, grow up, increase; figur.: I grow, increase, advance, become greater; 2, v. a., I fasten or join together.

Ăd-ŏrior, ortus sum, 4 (*orior*, I spring), I start; v. a., I begin, commence; I approach, accost; I attempt, try, take in hand, undertake, go about; I attack, assail, invade.

Ăd-orno, 1, v. a., I ornament, embellish, adorn; I put in order, furnish, provide, prepare; figur.: I arrange, draw up, prepare; I honor.

Ăd-oro, 1 (*oro*, I pray), v. a., I pray, solicit by prayer, pray for; I adore, worship, revere, venerate; I honor.

Adrămyttēnus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Adramyttium.

Ad-scisco, īvi, ītum, 3, v. a., I take, receive something with approbation, approve, receive as true; I receive or admit one in some character, as something (citizen, ally, son, etc.); I take, draw, or receive any person or thing to myself, I appropriate to myself.

Adspicio. See *aspicio*.

Ad-sum, adfui, adesse, v. n., to be present, at hand, here; c. dat., to aid, assist, stand by.

Ăd-ultĕr, ĕri, m. (*adulor*, I fondle), a fondler, seducer, debauchee; an adulterer.

Ăd-ultus, a, um, part. (*adolesco*), grown up; adj., perfect, mature, ripe; full, confirmed, rooted.

Ad-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3, v. a., I conduct, carry, import from abroad, convey.

Ad-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come, come to, arrive, arrive at, come to hand.

Ad-ventīcius or *-ventītius, a, um*, adj. (*advenio*), come from abroad, foreign, adventitious.

Ad-vento, 1 (*advenio*), v. freq. n., I come frequently, arrive at.

Ad-ventus, ***ūs***, m. (*advenio*), a coming to, an arrival.

Ad-versārius, ***a***, ***um***, adj. (*adversus*), contrary, opposite, inimical; subst. *adversarius*, i, m., an adversary; an enemy.

Ad-versus, ***a***, ***um***, part. (*adverto*), adj., opposite, fronting; adverse, inimical, hostile, contrary, opposing; *adversae res*, calamities, mishaps, misfortunes, adversity; *in adversum*, in a contrary direction; *ex adverso, sc. loco*, opposite, in front; *flumine adverso*, up the river.

Ad-versus and ***adversum***, adv. and prp. c. acc. (*adverto*), against, in front of, opposite to, over against, facing, towards.

Ad-verto, ***ti***, ***sum***, 3, v. a., I turn to or towards; *advertere animum, mentem*, to apply one's thoughts, to attend, observe; absolutely, *advertere*, to advert to, apply one's thoughts to, give one's attention to, attend, heed, observe, perceive, understand.

Ad-vespĕrascit, ***avit***, 3 (*vespera*), v. imp. inch. n., it grows towards evening, it grows late.

Ad vŏco, 1, v. a., I call, call to one; figur.: I summon, call to my support.

Ad-vŏlo, 1, v. n., I fly to or towards; figur.: I run to, go quickly up to.

Aedes, and ***aedis***, ***is***, f., a house, habitation, dwelling; a building, edifice; a temple, house of worship; commonly the plural *aedes* denotes a house, the singular a temple.

Aedĭfĭcium, ***i***, n. (*aedifico*), an edifice, structure, fabric, building.

Aedĭfĭco, 1 (*aedes*, *facio*), v. a., I build, erect, rear a building.

Aedīlis, ***is***, m. (*aedes*), an edile, a Roman magistrate whose chief business was to superintend the repairs of public buildings.

Aeduus, ***a***, ***um***, adj., of or belonging to the Aedui, Aeduan.

Aeger, ***gra***, ***grum***, adj., aching, sick, ill, indisposed, weak, faint, infirm, figur.: sorrowful, unhappy, low-spirited, desponding.

Aegrē, adv. (*aeger*), achingly, unwillingly, discontentedly; *aegre habere*, to be displeased with; figur.: scarcely, hardly, not easily.

Aegrĭtūdo, ***inis***, f. (*aeger*), complaint, sickness, illness, disease, bodily infirmity; figur.: sorrow, grief, affliction, anguish, solicitude, care.

Aegyptus, i, f. Aegypt.

Aemŭlus, ***a***, ***um*** (related to *imitor* and *similis*), adj., like, equal to; invidious, envious; as a subst.: a rival, emulator, imitator.

Aequabĭlis, ***e***, adj. (*aequo*), equal, of the same quality; figur.: even, uniform, equal.

Aequālis, ***e***, adj. (*aequus*), even, level, plain, flat; equal, like to, similar; equable, uniform, constant, consistent, always the same; coeval, contemporaneous; as a subst.: a contemporary, of the same age; adv., *aequālĭter*.

Aeque, adv. (*aequus*), equally, similarly, alike; with *et*, *atque*, *ac*, *acsi*, *quam*, *ut*, *cum*; *aeque nunc narrat, ac antea narrabat*, he relates now in the same manner as he did before; *aeque amicos et nosmet ipsos diligamus*, let us love our friends as well as ourselves; *hi coluntur aeque atque illi*, these men are no less esteemed than those.

Aequĭ-noctium, ***i***, n. (*aequus*, *nox*), the equinox.

Aequĭtas, ***ātis***, f. (*aequus*), equality; equity, impartiality; justice; evenness of mind, moderation, tranquillity of mind, reasonableness.

Aequo, 1 (*aequus*), v. a., I make equal; I level, make smooth; I compare, confront with; c. acc.: I equal, come up to, attain; I divide equally.

Aequus, ***a***, ***um*** (akin to *aqua*), adj., level, plain, smooth, equal; suitable, convenient; figur.: equitable, just, fair, impartial; favorable, friendly; calm, composed, undisturbed; *aequo animo*, willingly, patiently.

Āĕr, ***āĕris***, m., the air, atmosphere; the weather.

Aerārium, ***i***, n. (*aes*), the place where the public money was kept, the treasury; the public money.

Aerārius, ***a***, ***um*** (*aes*), adj., relating to copper, brass, or bronze; relating to money; *aerarius*, i, m., one who has only to pay his tax (*aes*).

Aerumna, ***ae***, f. (*arare*), labor, toil, hardship; difficulty, trouble, misfortune, misery.

Aes, ***aeris***, n. (akin to *area*, earth), ore,

copper, brass, bronze; anything made of it, shield, trumpet, &c.; money, coin; *aes alienum*, debt.

Aestas, *ātis*, f. (akin to *aestus*, heat), the summer.

Aestĭmo, 1 (*aes*), v. a., I estimate, value, appreciate, rate.

Aestŭārium, *i*, n. (*aestus*), a creek or arm of the sea in which the tide ebbs and flows; a frith, an estuary.

Aestuo, 1 (*aestus*), v. n., I am hot, I boil with heat; I am anxious, disturbed in mind.

Aestus, *ūs*, m. (akin to *aestas*), burning or scorching heat; the ebbing and flowing of the tide.

Aetas, *ātis*, f. (for *aevitas* from *aevum*), age, time of life; life, age of a man; time.

Aeternus, *a*, *um* (for *aeviternus*, from *aevum*), adj., eternal, everlasting; durable, lasting, perpetual; *in aeternum*, eternally, forever.

Af-fectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*afficio*), affected; adj., disposed, inclined, constituted; moved; afflicted, oppressed, harassed; indisposed, sick; debilitated, weakened, impaired.

Af-fĕro, *at-tŭli*, *al-lātum*, *af-ferre* (*ad*, *fero*), v. a., I bring, carry; *animum alicui a.*, to encourage any one; *vim alicui a.*, to employ force against one; *a. se*, to betake one's self; figur.: I assert, allege; I tell, bring word, report, announce; I produce, bring forth; I contribute, help, assist.

Af-fĭcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*ad*, *facio*), v. a., I move, affect, influence, touch; I weaken, debilitate, afflict with disease; I give, bestow; *a. aliquem beneficio*, to bestow kindness on one; *voluptate*, to please; *poena*, to punish; *molestia*, to grieve, distress; *injuria*, to injure; *ignominia*, to render an object of ignominy; *honore*, to honor; *macula*, to stain with reproach; *affici dolore*, to grieve, to be sorrowful.

Af-fīgo, *ixi*, *ixum*, 3, v. a., I fix or fasten to, attach to, fix upon, affix.

Af-fīnis, *e* (*ad*, *finis*), adj., adjoining, contiguous; related by marriage; subst.: a relation by marriage; an accomplice, associate, partaker.

Af-fīnitas, *ātis*, f. (*affinis*), vicinity, near union, connection; affinity, alliance by marriage.

Af-firmo, 1 (*ad*, *firmo*), v. a., I confirm, corroborate, assure; I affirm, assert, say confidently, declare positively.

Af-flātus, *ūs*, m. (*afflo*), a breathing upon, breeze, blast; breath; figur.: inspiration, enthusiasm.

Af-flicto, 1 (*affligo*), v. intens. a., I agitate, toss, or drive this way and that; figur.: I afflict, vex, torment, distress, harass; *afflictare se*, and *afflictari*, to be afflicted, to grieve.

Af-flictus, *a*, *um*, part. (*affligo*), dashed, agitated; adj., troubled, harassed, distressed, afflicted.

Af-flīgo, *ixi*, *ictum*, 3 (*ad*, *fligo*), v. a., I throw or dash against anything, I overthrow; figur.: I harass, distress, vex, disquiet, trouble; *affligere se*, to ruin one's self.

Af-flo, 1 (*ad*, *flo*), v. n. and a., I blow upon, breathe upon; I inspire.

Af-fluo, *uxi*, *uxum*, 3 (*ad*, *fluo*), v. n., to flow to or towards; to run or flock towards; figur.: I have in abundance, I abound in, c. abl.; I am in abundance, I abound.

Africānus, *i*, m., a surname of the two most distinguished Scipios.

Ăgĕ, pl. *ăgĭte* (imper. of *ago*), interj., move! go to! come! come on! well! be it so!

Ăger, *agri*, m., a field, farm; ground, land, estate; territory.

Agger, *ĕris*, m. (*aggerĕre*), a heap or pile of earth, stones, wood, rubbish, &c.; a mound, rampart, bulwark; a bank, mole, dam.

Ag-grĕdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*ad*, *gradior*), v. dep., n., and a., I go to, or up to, I come near, approach, accost; I attack, assail, assault, encounter; figur.: I undertake, attempt, go about, prepare for, enter upon, commence; *aggredi aliquem pecunia*, to bribe some one.

Ag-grĕgo, 1 (*ad*, **grego*, from *grex*), v. a., I gather together, assemble, collect; I unite, associate, attach.

Ăgĭto, 1 (*ago*), v. freq. a., I move, toss, drive to and fro, agitate; I set in motion, drive; I chase, pursue; figur.: I vex, trouble, disquiet, torment, harass; I meditate, weigh, ponder over; I incite, stimulate, stir up.

Agmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ago*), a moving train, a marching army; a troop, multitude, band.

Agnosco, *ōvi*, *agnĭtum*, 3 (*ad*, *gnosco*), v. a.,

I acknowledge, recognize, own; I know, approve, avow, confess.

Ago, ēgi, actum, 3, v. a., I move, set in motion, conduct, drive, lead; I chase, pursue; I guide, direct, steer, manage, conduct; I emit, cast forth, shoot out; I do, perform, act, execute; I pass, spend, *vitam*.

Agrārius, a, um (ager), adj., of or belonging to land, fields; *lex agraria*, a law about dividing public lands among the people.

Agrestis, e (ager), adj., belonging to the fields, rustic, rural; figur.: clownish, unpolished, uncivilized, rude.

Agrĭ-cŏla, ae, m. (*ager, colo*), one that cultivates the field, a countryman, farmer.

Agrĭ-cultio, ōnis, and *agrĭ-cultura, ae*, f., the tilling of the ground, tillage, agriculture.

Aio, ăis, ăit, v. def., I say, speak; I affirm, assert, testify, avouch; *ain'*, for *aisne?* do you say?

Āla, ae, f., a wing; figur.: the wing of an army.

Ălăcer, cris, cre, adj., light, lively, brisk, sprightly, active, prompt, apt, ready; spirited, mettlesome; swift, nimble, quick, agile, speedy; cheerful, joyful.

Ălăcrĭtas, ātis, f. (*alacris*), lightness, agility, nimbleness; promptness, eagerness, ardor, spirit, alacrity, liveliness, briskness; gladness, excessive joy, rapture.

Ālāris, e, and *ālārius, a, um (ala)*, adj., pertaining to or stationed on the wings of an army.

Algor, ōris, m. (*algeo*), great cold, shivering, chilliness.

Ălĭās, adv. (*alius*), in another way, after another fashion; at another time, on another occasion; in other respects, otherwise; elsewhere.

Ălĭbi (alius), adv., elsewhere, in another place; in anything else.

Ălĭēno, 1 (*alienus*), v. a., I alienate, transfer; figur.: I alienate, estrange, or withdraw the affections, I set at variance.

Ălĭēnus, a, um (alius), adj., 1, belonging to another person, derived from another place, foreign; *aes alienum*, money due to another, debt; 2, of another family, not connected by affinity or acquaintance; 3, averse, unsuitable to; 4, estranged in one's affections, at variance with, *ab aliquo*; 5, foreign from the purpose, unsuitable, contrary.

Ălĭquam-dĭu, adv., a good while, rather long.

Ălĭquando (alius, quando), adv., at some time, sometimes, occasionally.

Ălĭquantus, a, um (alius, quantus), adj., somewhat, some, considerable; *aliquantum, i*, n., rather much, a good deal.

Ălĭquis, qua, quod, and *quid (alius, quis)*, pron. adj., some one else, somebody, any one, — *aliquod* is an adj., *aliquid* a subst.; *aliquis*, as a partitive, governs the gen. pl., or is joined with the abl. with *de, e*, or *ex*.

Ălĭquō (aliquis), adv., some whither, to some place.

Ălĭquŏt (alius, quot), indecl. pl. adj., some, several, a few, not many.

Ălĭter (alis for *alius)*, adv., in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, else. It is joined with the adv. *longe, multo, nihilo*, and often has after it the particles *ac, atque, et, quam*, &c.; *longe aliter atque*, much otherwise than.

Ălĭus, a, ud (ἄλλος), gen. alius, pron. adj., another, other; *alius ex alio*, one after the other; *aliud agere*, to do something else.

Al-lābor, apsus sum, 3 (*ad, labor*), v. dep. n., I glide to, slide to, arrive at, reach.

Al-lēgo, 1 (*ad, legare*), v. a., I send on an errand or message, depute to ask or solicit anything; I allege or adduce, mention or name.

Al-lĭcio, lexi, lectum, 3 (*ad, lacio*), v. a., I allure or entice to myself, I draw to myself by alluring.

Ălo, ălui, ălĭtum, and *altum*, 3, v. a., I feed, fill, increase; I nourish, support, maintain, cherish; I cherish, defend.

Alter, ĕra, ĕrum (alius), adj., one of two, the other; the second.

Altercātio, ōnis, f. (*altercor*), a quarrelling; noisy debate, altercation; strife, contention, variance, reasoning, disputing; a dispute before a court.

Altĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*altus*), highness, loftiness, height; depth; figur.: height, loftiness, sublimity.

Altus, a, um, part. (*alo*), fed, nourished; adj., high, tall, lofty; deep, sunk deep; figur.: high, lofty, elevated, exalted, no-

ble, great; *altum*, *i*, n., the open sea, the deep, the main.

Ălūta, *ae*, f. (*alumen*), soft tawed or tanned leather.

Ămābĭlis, *e* (*amo*), adj., worthy of being loved, lovely, desirable, amiable.

Ămans, *tis*, part. (*amo*), loving; adj., fond of, affectionately attached to; subst., a lover; adv., *ămanter*.

Amalthēa, *ae*, f. v., Epp. Cic. III., n. 11.

Amb-ĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*), a going round; a soliciting or canvassing for favor, posts of honor, &c.; an eager desire of honor, ambition.

Amb-ĭtiōsus, *a*, *um* (*ambitio*), adj., going round; ambitious.

Amb-ĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*ambio*), a going round or about; a compass, circuit; figur.: a canvassing for a place, a courting of popular favor, bribery.

Ambŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambulo*), a walking; a walk, place to walk in.

Ambŭlo, 1 (*ambi*), v. n., I walk; I go a-walking, walk for exercise or pleasure.

Ā-mens, *entis*, adj. (*mens*), mindless, out of his mind or wits, foolish, silly, distracted, senseless; insane, mad.

Ā-mentia, *ae*, f. (*amens*), madness, insanity, frenzy, folly.

Ămīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*amicus*), friendship, amity; league of friendship, alliance.

Ămīcus, *a*, *um* (*amo*), adj., loving, friendly, favorably inclined; confederated; subst., a friend.

Ā-mitto, *īsi*, *issum*, 3, v. a., I send away, dismiss, let go; I lose, throw away.

Ămo, 1, v. a., I look at, regard tenderly, am fond of, love; I delight in, take great pleasure in; *amare se*, to be pleased or satisfied with one's self.

Ămoenĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*amoenus*), pleasantness, delightfulness, desirableness.

Ămoenus, *a*, *um* (*amo*), adj., worthy of being looked at, pleasant, delightful, sweet, charming.

Ā-mōlior, *ītus sum*, 4, v. dep. a., I remove from one place to another, I put out of the way with an effort or difficulty; figur.: I repel, drive away; I send away, despatch, put away, discharge a person.

Ămor, *ōris*, m. (*amo*), a looking at, regard, tenderness, love, affection, fondness, desire.

Ā-mŏveo, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, 2, v. a., I remove from a place, take away, withdraw.

Amplē (*amplus*), adv., amply, largely; figur.: copiously, bountifully, sumptuously, magnificently; comparative: *amplius*, which see.

Am-plector, *exus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I embrace, encircle, surround, clasp, enclose; I love, cherish; I comprehend, include, take in, comprise.

Amplexor, *atus sum*, 1 (*amplector*), v. dep. intens. a., I embrace, love dearly, cherish.

Am-plexus, *ūs*, m. (*amplector*), the act of embracing, a-surrounding, encircling, encompassing, a grasp, hug, embrace, clasping.

Amplĭfĭco, 1 (*amplus*, *facio*), v. a., I enlarge, amplify, augment, increase, enhance; I amplify, heighten, exaggerate.

Amplĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*amplus*), ampleness, amplitude, greatness, magnitude, extent, size; figur.: grandeur, dignity, excellence, distinction.

Amplius (compar. of *ample*), adv., more, farther, beyond that, besides; c. gen.: *amplius obsidum*, more hostages; *amplius duobus millibus*, more than two thousand; it is often followed by *quam*, which, however, is frequently suppressed: *orationes amplius centum*, more than a hundred speeches.

Amplus, *a*, *um* (*plus* in *duplus*), adj., large, spacious, ample, great, extensive; figur.: splendid, illustrious, distinguished, magnificent; noble, of great distinction, illustrious.

Am-pŭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*amputo*), a cutting or lopping off.

Am-pŭto, 1 (*am* or *ab*, *puto*, I lop), v. a., I cut round or cut off, lop off, prune.

An (ἄν, ἐάν), conj., if; or if; it is used—1. As a simple particle of question, not expressed in English, *an potest ulla esse excusatio?* can there be any excuse? 2. In indirect questions, *quaesivi, an apud Laecam fuisset*, I asked if he had been at L.'s; 3. In double questions: *roga, velitne an non uxorem*, ask him whether he will take a wife or not; also joined to *ne*, *anne*; *cum interrogetur, tria pauca sint, anne multa*, when the question is, if three be little or much; *an*, joined with *nescio*, *dubito*, conveys a doubt, which,

however, inclines to affirmation, as if it were *annon; est quidem id magnum, atque haud scio, an maximum*, it is important, and I do not know if it be not highly important, or it is perhaps of the utmost importance.

Anceps, cĭpĭtis (am, caput), adj., that has two heads; twofold, double; doubtful, uncertain, dubious.

Ancilla, ae, f. *(ancula)*, a maid-servant, handmaid.

Ancŏra, anchŏra, ae, f., an anchor.

Anfractus, ūs, m. *(amb, frango)*, the turning or twining of a road, a winding or bending; a circuit, revolution, compass.

Ango, anxi, 3, v. a., I make narrow, I compress; I stifle, choke, strain, strangle; I cause pain; figur.: I straiten, tease, vex, trouble, torment.

Angor, ŏris, m. *(ango)*, a compression of the throat, sore throat; figur.: anguish, vexation, grief, sorrow.

Angustia, ae, f. *(angustus)*, a narrow place; narrowness, straitness; *angustiae*, pl., difficulty, distress, perplexity.

Angustus, a, um (ango), adj., strait, narrow, close, confined, limited.

Ănĭma, ae, f., breath; vital spirit, life; the thinking faculty, the soul; pl., shades, ghosts, spirits.

Ănim-ad-verto, rti, rsum, 3 *(animum adverto)*, v. a., I take heed, attend, observe, perceive, consider; I punish; *animadvertere in aliquem*, to punish any one.

Ănimal, ālis, n. *(anima)*, a living creature, an animal.

Ănimus, i, m., the soul, the mind; thought, will, purpose, design; inclination, disposition, regard, esteem, affection, love; courage; *animi causa*, for the sake of amusement.

An-nītor, ixus, and *ĭxus sum*, 3 *(ad, nitor)*, v. n., I rest or lean upon anything; I strive, aim at, labor upon, exert myself to reach or obtain.

Annōna, ae, f. *(annus)*, the yearly produce of the earth, corn, provisions; the price of provisions, corn, &c.; a store of provisions.

Annus, i, m., time; a year; a season of the year; acc. *annum*, during a year, a whole year; abl. *anno*, in a year, or in a year's time.

Annuus, a, um (annus), adj., of a year's duration, lasting a year; recurring every year, yearly, annual.

Antĕ, prep. c. acc., before, as respects place or persons, and time; *dies ante paucos*, some days ago; in dates, *ante diem* is put for *die: ante diem VI. Calendas Novembres*, for *die sexto ante C. N.*, on the sixth day before the 1st of November. *Ante omnia*, before all, first of all, or above all, chiefly. *Ante* is often used adverbially: *et feci ante, et facio nunc*, I did so before, and do so now.

Antĕā (ante ea), adv., before, formerly, heretofore, in time past.

Antĕ-căpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, v. a., I take beforehand, I preoccupy; *antecapere tempus*, to anticipate.

Antĕ-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n. and a., I go before, precede, take the lead; I surpass, excel.

Antĕ-cello, ĕre, v. a. and n., I excel, surpass, exceed, am superior to; c. dat.; *antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria*, to surpass all in the glory of genius; c. acc.: *eloquentia ceteros antecellis*, thou art superior to the others in eloquence.

Antĕ-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, 3, v. a., I carry or bear before; I prefer.

Antĕ-hac, adv., before now, before, formerly, in time past, hitherto, until now; before this time.

Antĕ-lūcānus, a, um (lux), adj., done before daylight, early.

Antenna, antemna, ae, f. *(am, tenee)*, a sail-yard.

Antĕ-pōno, sui, sĭtum, 3, v. a., I set or place before; I prefer.

Antĕ-quam, adv. of time, before that, before.

Antīquĭtas, ātis, f. *(antiquus)*, antiquity, ancientness; the ancients; ancient custom, ancient manners.

Antīquĭtus (antiquus), adv., of old, anciently, in former times, in days of yore.

Antīquo, 1 *(antiquus)*, v. a., I make old, put on the old footing; I annul, make void, repeal, abrogate.

Antīquus, a, um (ante), adj., old, ancient, of long standing.

Anxius, a, um (ango), adj., compressed, strained, stifled; vexed, disquieted, troubled, uneasy, anxious; apprehensive, solicitous, fearful; *a. animi*, vexed in his mind.

Ā-pĕrio, *ĕrui, ertum*, 4 (*ab. pario*), v. a., I bear off, take off, uncover, open, set open; I unveil, display, discover, disclose, show; I render accessible; *aperire se*, to show one's self, to appear.

Ā-pertus, *a, um*, part. (*aperio*), uncovered; adj., open; naked; public; clear, manifest, distinct, evident, appearing; sincere, faithful, trusty, frank, candid, honest; adv., *āpertē*.

Āpex, *ĭcis*, m., point, top, summit.

Āpis, *is*, f., the bee; gen. pl., *apium* and *apum*.

Ap-părātus, *a, um*, part. (*apparo*) prepared; adj., ready, provided, furnished, equipped.

Ap-părātus, *ūs*, m. (*apparo*), a preparing, getting ready, furnishing, preparation; equipment, furniture, apparatus; splendor, magnificence, show.

Ap-păreo, *ui, ĭtum*, 2 (*ad, pareo*), v. n., I appear, come in sight, am seen, make my appearance; I am present, attend, assist; *apparet*, it is clear, evident, certain, manifest, plain.

Ap-pello 1 (*ad.* **pellare*, to call), v. a., I call, name, term; I speak to, address, accost; I call upon, invoke, entreat, beseech; I appeal from one judge to another; I call to account, accuse.

Ap-pello, *pŭli, pulsum*, 3 (*ad, pello*), v. a., I drive to or towards; *navem ad littus appellere*, to go close to the shore, to land: absol., I go near, approach, make for (of ships); figur.: I apply, devote.

Ap-pĕtens, *entis*, part. (*appeto*), begging; adj., desirous of, longing after, fond of; covetous, greedy; c. gen.: *alieni appetens*, greedy after what belongs to others.

Ap-pĕto, *īvi* and *ii, ītum*, 3 (*ad, peto*), v. a., I beg for, wish for, desire eagerly, covet; I approach, draw near; I try to get, catch at; I assail, assault, attack.

Ap-plĭco, *āvi, ātum* and *icui, icitum*, 1 (*ad, plico*), v. a., I apply, bring near to, or in contact with, attach: of ships: I direct, steer, bring near; I join, add.

Ap-pōno, *ŏsui, ŏsĭtum*, 3 (*ad, pono*), v. a., I place near or by the side of, I apply to, bring in contact with, attach, add; I appoint; I suborn; I lay, place; I serve up or set before one at table.

Ap-porto, 1 (*ad, porto*), v. a., I bring or carry to, conduct, convey.

Ap-pŏsĭtus, *a, um*, part. (*appono*), applied, added; adj., contiguous, near, similar; figur.: inclined to; proper, suited, convenient, well adapted.

Ap-prŏbo, 1 (*ad, probo*), v. a., I approve, applaud, commend, praise; I prove, confirm, make evident.

Ap-prŏpinquo, 1 (*ad, prop*), v. n., I approach, draw nigh, come on, approximate.

Aprīlis, *is*, m. (akin to *aprīcus*), the month of April.

Aptus, *a, um*, part. (*apo*), seized, fastened; adj., added to, tied, connected; joined together, compacted, composed; well-arranged; adapted, fit, proper, suitable, convenient.

Apud, prep. c. acc., at, close by, near, with, by, among; *apud aliquem*, in one's house, or in one's writings; *apud se esse*, to be in one's senses.

Āqua, *ae*, f. water; *aquā et igni interdicere alicui*, to forbid any one water and fire, *i. e.* to banish him.

Āquātio, *ōnis*, f. (*aquor*), the act of fetching water, a watering.

Āquĭla, *ae*, f., an eagle; the standard of a Roman legion.

Aquitānus, *a, um*, adj., of or belonging to Aquitania, Aquitanian.

Āra, *ae*, f., any elevation of earth or stone, a hearth, an altar.

Arabs, *ăbis*, m., an Arab, Arabian.

Arbĭter, *tri*, m. (*ar* = *ad, bito*), one who goes near, a witness; a spectator, spy; an arbitrator, umpire, judge, mediator.

Arbĭtrātus, *ūs*, m. (*arbitror*), judgment, opinion, will, choice; direction, guidance.

Arbitrium, *ii*, n. (*arbiter*), the judgment or sentence of an arbitrator; decision, determination; will, pleasure, choice, disposition.

Arbĭtror, 1 (*arbiter*), v. dep. a., I judge, think, am of opinion.

Arbor, *ŏris*, f. (akin to *robur*), a tree.

Arbustum, *i*, n. (*arbor*), a thicket of trees, a shrubbery, an orchard planted with trees.

Arcesso, *īvi, ītum*, 3 (*ar* for *ad, cio*), v. intens. a., I call, send for, invite, summon; I arraign, accuse; figur.: I repeat.

Archilochius, *a, um*, (*Archilochus*), adj., Archilochian; severe, bitter, acrimonious.

Arctus, better *artus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*arceo*), kept; adj., strait, tight, narrow, restrained, confined, close; adv., *arctē* or *artē*.

Ardens, *tis*, part. (*ardeo*), burning; adj., fiery, hot; figur.: eager, ardent, impatient, glowing.

Ardenter (*ardens*), adv., hotly, ardently, eagerly, keenly, earnestly.

Ardeo, *arsi*, *arsum*, 2 (*aridus*), v. n., I am on fire, I burn, blaze, shine, glitter; figur.: I am afflicted, troubled, tormented; I burn with love.

Ardor, *ōris*, m. (*ardeo*), heat, fire; dazzling brightness, splendor; figur.: eagerness, ardent desire, ardor, impatience.

Arduus, *a*, *um*, adj., high, lofty, steep, difficult to reach; figur.: difficult, hard, troublesome, arduous.

Ārĕa, *ae*, f. (akin to *ara* and *arena*), a piece of ground, an open space, plain, field, area, square or place in a city; a yard, court.

Argentum, *i*, n.; silver; silver-money, money.

Argius, *a um*, adj., belonging to Argos, Argive.

Argūmentum, *i*, n. (*arguo*), a proof, reason, an argument; a sign, token, mark, evidence; circumstance, reason, cause; the subject-matter, a theme or subject.

Ārĭdus, *a*, *um* (*areo*), adj., dried up, dry, parched, thirsty, arid, lean, meagre.

Ārĭēs, *ĕtis*, m., a ram; a battering-ram.*

Ārista, *ae*, f., the beard of corn, the awn; an ear of corn.

Armă, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*aro*), 1, tools for laboring the ground, instruments of husbandry; 2, arms both offensive and defensive; arms for defence; 3, war, warfare; battle, fight.

Armāmenta, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*arma*), implements or utensils for any purpose; in ships: tackling, oars, sails, &c.

Armātūra, *ae*, f. (*armo*), armor of any kind; armed men, soldiers.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*armo*), armed; adj., equipped, accoutred; figur.: furnished, fortified.

Armo, 1 (*arma*), v. a., I arm, fit out, equip; I fit, strengthen, fortify.

Āro, 1, v. a., I labor at the earth, till, plough; I cultivate, farm; I reap.

Ārōma, *ātis*, n., a spice.

Arpīnas, *ātis*, adj., of or belonging to Arpinum.

Arrĕtīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Aretium, a city of Etruria.

Ar-rīgo, *exi*, *ectum*, 3 (*ad*, *rego*), v. a., I lift or set up, erect, raise; I rouse, excite, animate, encourage.

Ar-rŏgans, *tis*, part. (*arrogo*), arrogating; adj., proud, haughty, insolent, arrogant; adv., *arrŏganter*.

Ar-rŏgantia, *ae*, f (*arrogans*), pride, haughtiness, presumption, arrogance.

Ar-rŏgo, 1 (*ad*, *rogo*), v. a., I claim or attribute to myself unjustly, arrogate; I confer, bestow.

Ars, *artis*, f., the method or way; an art, faculty; contrivance, skill, ability; science, profession, occupation; a quality, *malae artes*, bad qualities; contrivance, exertion, industry; fraudulent contrivance, deceitful art, stratagem.

Artĭcŭlus, *i*, m. (*artus*), dim., a small joint; a joint or knot.

Artificium, *ii*, n. (*artifex*), an art, trade; artfulness, craft, fraud.

Artus. See *arctus*.

Artus, *ūs*, m., a joint in the bones of animals; a limb.

Arx, *arcis*, f., a hill, top of a hill; a castle, fortress, citadel; a town, city; figur.: a bulwark, shelter, refuge.

Ascendo, *endi*, *ensum*, 3 (*ad*, *scando*), v. a. and n., I ascend, mount, climb.

Ascensus, *ūs*, m. (*ascendo*), an ascent.

Ascītus (*adsc.*), *a*, *um*, part., v. adscisco.

Aspectus, *ūs*, m. (*aspicio*), a looking at, a beholding, sight; countenance, look, aspect, air; appearance, figure, color.

Asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj., rough, rugged, harsh, craggy; tart; figur.: unpolished, uncouth; stubborn: cruel, savage; severe, abusive; troublesome, calamitous; stormy, perilous.

Aspernor, 1 (*ab*, *spernor*), v. dep. a., I turn away from, reject, avoid, spurn; I despise, disdain, contemn.

Aspĭcio, *exi*, *ectum*, 3 (*ad*, *specio*), v. a. and n., I look at, behold, see.

As-sentātor, *ōris*, m. (*assentor*), one who assents; a flatterer.

As-sentio, *ensi*, *ensum*, 4, and *as-sentior*, *ensus sum*, 4, v. dep. n. and a., I assent, approve, agree, c. dat. and c. acc.

As-sĕquor, *cutus sum*, 3 (*ad*, *sequor*), v. dep. a., I come up with, arrive at, reach, join, find; figur.: I gain, obtain, com-

* buttress (in covers of bridge)

pare, procure; I equal, reach, match; I perceive, understand, comprehend.

As-sīdeo, ēdi, essum, 2 (*ad, sedeo*), v. n., I sit down near or by the side of; I am at hand, ready to assist.

As-sīdo, 3 (*ad, sido*), v. n., I sit down, sit by.

As-sĭduus, a, um, (*assideo*), adj., constant in attendance upon one; assiduous, industrious, diligent, constant, persevering; frequent, continued, incessant; adv., *assĭduē*.

As-sisto, stiti, 3 (*ad, sisto*), v. n., I stand near, stand by, c. dat. and c. acc.; I stand upright; I aid, assist, c. dat.

As-suē-făcio, ēci, actum, 3 (*assuetus, facio*), v. a., I accustom, habituate, inure, accustom to, c. abl., inf., dat.

As-suesco, ēvi, ētum, 3 (*ad, suesco*), v. n. and a., I accustom, inure myself to; I accustom, habituate, inure.

Astrum, i, n., a star; a constellation; the sun.

Astūtia, ae, f. (*astutus*), craftiness, archness, knavery; circumspection, address, wariness.

Athenienses, ium, m, the inhabitants of Athens, the Athenians.

At, conj., but, yet; at least; indeed, to be sure.

Atheniensis, e. adj., of or pertaining to Athens, Athenian.

Athlēta, ae, m., a wrestler, prize-fighter, athlete.

Atque, (*ad, que*), conj., 1, And; the same as *ac* and *et*, and most commonly used before vowels; 2, Than, after comparatives and comparative adverbs, as *magis, secus, aliter, alius, aliorsum, contra, contrarius*; 3, As, after *aeque, similiter, juxta, aequus, similis, dissimilis, par, talis, idem*, and the like; *simul atque*, as soon as; 4, And that to, and indeed, especially.

Atquī, conj., but, but yet, and yet, however.

Atrĕbas, ătis, an Atrebatian. Caes. IV. 35.

Ătrōcĭtas, ātis, f. (*atrox*), cruelty, severity, atrocity.

Ătrox, ōcis (*trux*), adj., raw, crude; atrocious, savage, fierce, barbarous, cruel.

At-tămen, conj., but, but yet, for all that, however.

At-tendo, di, entum, 3 (*ad, tendo*), v. a., I stretch, stretch towards, extend; *attendere animum*, and *attendere* absol., to attend, give heed, mind, apply one's mind to.

At-tentus, a, um, part. (*attendo*), stretched towards; adj., attentive, sedulous, diligent; adv., *attentē*.

At-tĕro, trīvi, trītum, 3 (*ad, tero*), v. a., I rub against or upon; I impair by rubbing, chafe, wear away by use; I bruise, crush; I wear, weaken, impair, destroy.

At-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2 (*ad, teneo*), v. a., I hold, keep, keep hold of; I occupy, watch, guard; I pertain, appertain, touch, relate to; I am useful or expedient; *quod attinet ad*, with respect to.

At-tingo, tĭgi, tactum, 3 (*ad, tango*), v. a., I touch, come in contact with; I reach, arrive at; I touch, border upon; I touch lightly upon, treat slightly of; I relate, concern, belong to.

At-trĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3 (*ad, tribuo*), v. a., I bestow, give, attribute, ascribe, impute; I assign, subject; I add; I pay.

Auctio, ōnis, f. (*augeo*), an increasing, enlarging; an auction, public sale.

Auctor, ōris, m. and f. (*augeo*), an author, creator; a founder, establisher, inventor; an author, writer of a book; a reporter, announcer, informant; an adviser; approver; instigator, promoter.

Auctōrĭtas, ātis, f. (*auctor*), an increasing, producing; authority, force, weight, interest; influence, credit, reputation, esteem, regard, dominion; power.

Auctus, ūs, m. (*augeo*), increase, growth, augmentation.

Auctus, a, um, part. (*augeo*), increased; adj., large, great, only in the comparative.

Audācia, ae, f. (*audax*) boldness, impudence, audacity; courage, valor.

Audācĭter, and *audacter* (*audax*), adv., boldly, courageously, impudently, audaciously.

Audax, ācis (*audeo*), adj, bold, confident, resolute, courageous, audacious, daring.

Audeo, ausus sum, 2, v n., I go towards, I venture, dare, presume; c. acc.: I attempt, undertake.

Audiens, entis, part. (*audio*), hearing, adj., obedient: subst., a hearer.

Audio, īvi, ītum, 4. v. a., I hear, perceive or learn by the ear, I hearken, listen; I regard, approve; I obey · *bene audire*, to be praised; *male audire*, to be blamed.

Audītio, ōnis, f. (*audio*), the act of hearing, a hearing; anything heard, hearsay, report, news.

Au-fĕro, abs-tŭli, ab-lātum, au-ferre (*ab, fero*), v. a., I bear away, carry off, take away, withdraw, remove; I obtain; I extort.

Augeo, auxi, auctum, 2, v. a., I increase, amplify, augment, enlarge; I provide, equip, adorn, exalt, dignify; I advance, promote, enrich; I heighten, exaggerate; I praise, commend, extol.

Augesco, 3 (*augeo*), v. n., I grow greater, I increase, swell, rise.

Augur, ŭris, m. (*avis, garrio*), a priest who foretold events by explaining the singing of birds, an augur; a diviner, soothsayer.

Augŭrium, ii, n. (*augur*), the interpretation of the singing of birds, the art of augury; an omen drawn from the singing of birds; a forewarning, prediction, presentiment.

Aula, ae, f., a courtyard; a royal palace; *in aula*, at court; the attendants at the palace, the court.

Aureus, a, um (*aurum*), adj., of gold, golden; gilded, gilt.

Aur-īga, ae, m. and f. (*aurea*, bridle, *ago*), a charioteer, driver.

Auris, is, f., the ear; figur.: judgment, taste.

Aurum, i, n., gold.

Auspĭcium, ii, n. (*auspex*), a watching of birds, a token of some event, taken from the actions of birds; a consulting of the auspices, augury.

Auster, tri, m., the south wind.

Aut, conj., or; *aut — aut*, either — or; partly — partly.

Au-tem, conj., 1, also, likewise; 2, but, however, nevertheless; but now, but then.

Autroniānus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Autronius.

Auxiliāris, e (*auxilium*), adj., assisting, aiding, succoring, auxiliary; *auxiliares milites*, auxiliary troops.

Auxiliārius, a, um (*auxilium*), adj., aiding, helping; auxiliary.

Auxilior, 1 (*auxilium*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I assist, help, aid, succor.

Auxilium, ii, n. (*augeo*), assistance, help, succor; auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.

Ăvārĭtia, ae, f. (*avarus*), greedy desire of money, avarice, covetousness; insatiable desire of, thirst after.

Ăvārus, a, um (*aveo*), adj., greedy, covetous, avaricious, stingy, sordid.

Ăve. See *Aveo*.

Ăveo, 2, v. a., I desire earnestly, wish, long for, covet.

Ăveo, and *hăveo*, 2, v. n., I grow, thrive, I am well, happy.

Ā-versus, a, um, part. (*averto*), turned away; adj., inverted, reversed: figur.: alienated, averse, contrary, hostile.

Ā-verto, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn off or away, avert, remove; I alienate, estrange.

Ăvĭdus, a, um (*aveo*), adj., greedy, desirous, eager; covetous, avaricious; adv., *ăvĭdē*.

Avis, is, f. (akin to *aquila*), a bird.

Ā-vŏlo, 1, v. n., I fly away; I flee away, hasten.

Ăvus, i, m., a father's or mother's father, grandfather; an ancestor.

B.

Balbus, a, um, adj., stammering, stuttering, lisping.

Bălеāris, e, adj., of or belonging to the Baleares, Balearian, Balearic. The *Baleares* or *Balearic islands* consist of Majorca, Minorca, and a few small islands near them on the east coast of Spain. They were so called from a Greek word signifying to cast; because their inhabitants were very expert in the use of the sling.

Balteus, i, m., and *balteum, i*, n., a belt, girdle; sword-belt.

Barbărus, a, um, adj., barbarous, barbaric, not Greek or Roman, foreign; wild, uncultivated, uncivilized, rude, barbarian.

Basis, is, f., a base, a pedestal.

Beātus, a, um, part. (*beo*), blessed; adj., happy; rich, opulent, wealthy, prosperous; making happy, charming; figur.: copious, abundant; adv., *beātē*.

Bellĭcōsus, a, um (*bellicus*), adj., warlike, soldierlike, valiant.

Bellĭcus, a, um (*bellum*), adj., relating to war; warlike.

Bello, 1 (akin to *pellare*, to cry), v. n., I cry, quarrel, war, wage war, carry on war.

Bellua. See *belua*.

Bellum, i, n., cry, quarrel, war; battle, fight; contest.

Bellus, *a*, *um*, adj., clear, of light color, fine, beautiful, handsome, pretty, neat; elegant, convenient, charming; pleasant, sweet, well, in good health; good; polite, well-bred, amiable; adv., *bellē*.

Bēlua and *bellua*, *ae*, f. (akin to *balo*), any large beast; a brute, beast.

Bĕnĕ (*bonus*), adv., finely, well; largely, profusely; successfully, happily very.

Bĕnĕ-fĭcium, *ii*, n. (*bene*, *facio*), a kindness, favor, benefit; aid, means; a conferring of any favor or office, a promotion.

Bĕnĕ-vŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*benevolus*), benevolence, goodness, kindness.

Bestia, *ae*, f., any mammiferous animal, a beast, wild beast.

Bĭbo, *bĭbi*, *bĭbĭtum*, 3, v. a., I drink; I drink in, imbibe.

Bĭ-duum, *i*, n. (*bis*, *dies*), a period of two days.

Bi-ennium, *ii*, n. (*bis*, *annus*), a space of two years.

Bīni, *ae*, *a* (*bis*), adj., two and two, two by two.

Bĭ-partītō (*bipartitus*), adv., into two parts.

Bĭ-pĕdālis, *e* (*bis*, *pes*), adj., two feet long, wide, or thick.

Bis, adv., twice; on two occasions.

Bŏnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*bonus*), goodness, excellence; kindness, benignity; filial piety.

Bŏnum, *i*, n. (*bonus*), any good, or blessing; *bona*, *orum*, goods, property, effects.

Bŏnus, *a*, *um*, adj., fine, good; fortunate, happy; fit, apt, suitable, convenient; skilful, practised; brave, gallant; well-disposed, friendly; large, considerable; *boni*, *orum*, the good, just, upright, patriotic. — Compar. *melior*, superl. *optimus*.

Brăchĭum, *ii*, n., the fore-arm, the arm between the hand and the elbow; the whole arm; a bough of a tree.

Brĕvis, *e*, adj., short, brief; of short duration, transitory; *brevi*, abl., shortly, soon after, in brief, in a few words.

Brĕvitas, *ātis*, f. (*brevis*), brevity, shortness; conciseness.

Brĕvĭter (*brevis*), adv., shortly, in brief, in a word; in a short time.

Britanni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Britania, the Britons.

Britannia, *ae*, f., Britain, now Great Britain.

Brundisīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Brundisium, Brundisian.

C.

Căcūmen, *ĭnis*, n., the peak or point, top or summit of anything.

Cădāver, *ĕris*, n. (*cado*), a carcass, corpse, dead body.

Cădo, *cĕcĭdi*, *cāsum*, 3, v. n., I fall; I fall, die in battle; I fall to the ground, go to ruin, decay, perish; I fall out, happen, occur.

Cădūcus, *a*, *um* (*cado*), adj., ready to fall, falling; frail, perishable.

Caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*), a cutting, felling; a striking, blow; murder, slaughter.

Caedo, *cecīdi*, *caesum*, 3, v. a., I cut, cut down, lop, fell; I strike, beat; I kill, slaughter, destroy; I sacrifice.

Caelo, 1 (*caelum*), v. a., I carve figures in relief, on wood, stone, or ivory.

Caesar, *ăris*, m., a Roman family name in the Julian *gens*.

Caespes, and *cespes*, *ĭtis*, m. (*caesus*), a turf, sod.

Călămĭtas, *ātis*, f., a hurt, damage, injury, calamity, disaster.

Călămĭtōsus, *a*, *um* (*calamitas*), adj., hurtful, ruinous, destructive; hurt, injured, unfortunate, hapless, unhappy.

Calcŭlus, *i*, m. (*calx*), dim., a pebble, small stone, particle of gravel.

Călendae, or *kălendae*, *ārum*, f. (*calo*), the first day of the month, the calends.

Callĭdus, *a*, *um* (*calleo*), adj., cunning, artful, skilful, experienced, shrewd; maliciously cunning, crafty, subtle.

Callis, *is*, m. and f. (*cello*, *cillo*), a path, footpath, way, road.

Călo, *ōnis*, m. (*cala*, stick), a soldier's boy or drudge, who bore the sticks for pitching tents; a slave, drudge.

Călŏr, *ōris*, m. (*caleo*), warmth, heat; figur.: heat, ardor, vehemence.

Călumnia, *ae*, f. (*calvo*), wily, deceitful conduct; chicanery, cunning conduct to injure another; slander, aspersion, calumny.

Cămĕra, *ae*, f., a vault, an arched ceiling or roof.

Camers, *tis*, adj., of Camerinum, a town in Umbria, Camertian.

Campester, *tris*, *tre* (*campus*), adj., of or belonging to a plain or field, level, flat.

Campus, *i*, m., a flat, level plain, open field.

Cănis, *is*, m. and f., a dog, hound.

Căno, *cĕcĭni*, *cantum*, 3, 1, v. n., I sing; 2, v. a., I sing, express in song; I sound or blow a musical instrument; *classicum* (*sc. signum*) *c.*, to give the signal to the soldiers with the trumpet; I prophesy, foretell.

Canusīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Canusium, a very ancient town in Apulia, founded by the Greeks; Canusian.

Capēnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Capena, Capenan: *porta Capena*, a gate in Rome, in the eastern district.

Căpesso, *īvi*, *ītum*, 3 (*capio*), v. intens. a., I lay hold of, I catch at, take up, seize; figur.: I take in hand, undertake, enter upon; *capessere jussa*, to perform, execute the commands.

Căpio, *cēpi*, *captum*, 3, v. a., I hold, comprehend, include; I put up with, bear; I comprehend, understand; I seize, lay hold of, grasp; I acquire, obtain; I take; I capture, seize, make myself master of; I charm, captivate, allure, attract; I take prisoner, take as booty; I take in, deceive, cheat, wheedle; I reach; *arma c.*, to take up arms; *occasionem c.*, to seize the opportunity; *fugam c.*, to flee; *impetum c.*, to make an attack; *conatum c.*, to make an attempt; *consilium c.*, to come to a conclusion or determination: *ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat*, lest the republic receive any harm; *praedam c.*, to make booty; *captus mente*, out of one's wits, mad.

Căpĭtālis, *e* (*caput*), adj., relating to the head of life, capital, deadly, dangerous.

Căpĭtōlium, *ii*, n. (*caput*), the Capitol, or the splendid temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline-hill.

Căpĭtōlīnus, *a*, *um* (*Capitolium*), adj., relating to the Capitol, capitoline.

Captīvus, *a*, *um* (*capio*), adj., captive, taken prisoner, enslaved; taken in war.

Capto, 1 (*capio*), v. freq. a., I catch at, strive to obtain; I seek to catch, to deceive; I watch, lie in wait for.

Captus, *ūs*, m. (*capio*), a taking or seizing; power of comprehension, capacity, ability, state, condition.

Căput, *ĭtis*, n., the head; a man, person; the upper part, top, summit of a thing; the extreme part or end of a thing; the source, also the mouth of a river; the beginning or origin of a thing; life; welfare; figur.: head, leader, author; chief matter, main point; a head, chapter, paragraph.

Carcer, *ĕris*, m. (akin to *arx*), prison, jail.

Căreo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. n., I am robbed or deprived of, I want, am in want of, am free from; c. abl.

Cărīna, *ae*, f. (akin to *caulis*), the keel, bottom of a ship.

Cārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*carus*), dearth, scarcity of provisions, a high price, dearness; figur.: high estimation, great regard, high esteem; love, attachment.

Carmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*garrio*), a song; a poem; prophecy, answer of an oracle.

Căro, *carnis*, f., the flesh of animals.

Carpo, *psi*, *ptum*, 3, v. a., I pull, pluck, gather; figur.: I cull, select, choose; I break off, bite off, crop, graze on.

Carptim (*carpo*), adv., by detached parts, by selecting here and there.

Carrus, *i*, m., a cart, wagon.

Carthaginiensis, *e*, adj., Carthaginian.

Carus, *a*, *um*, adj., dear, beloved, costly.

Căsa, *ae*, f., a cottage, hut, cabin.

Cassiānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Cassius, Cassian.

Castellum, *i*, n. (*castrum*), dim., a castle, fortress, fort, fortified place.

Castra. See *castrum*.

Castrum, *i*, n. (*cado* and *caedo*), a castle, fort, entrenchment, redoubt; pl., *castra, orum*, a camp; a line of circumvallation; a day's march; *c. navalia*, an encampment including ships drawn to land; *castra ponere*, *collocare*, to pitch a camp; *castra movere*, to move the camp, to decamp.

Castus, *a*, *um* (Engl. *coy* akin to *cautus*), adj., shy, wary, reserved, chaste, continent; pure; innocent, virtuous; pious; faithful, sincere, honest; adv., *caste*.

Cāsus, *ūs*, m. (*cado*), a fall, or falling; fall, ruin, death; accident, misfortune, adversity, mishap, calamity; a fortuitous event, hap, fortune, chance; risk, hazard, danger; occasion, opportunity; *casu*, abl., by chance, accidentally, casually.

Cătēna, *ae*, f., a chain.

Căterva, *ae*, f. (akin to *turba*, *turma*), a troop, mass, or body of soldiers or men generally.

Caupo, *ōnis*, m., an innkeeper, victualler.

Causa, *ae*, f. (akin to *cedo*, I say), anything spoken, every matter or concern which is transacted or contended about; thing, matter, subject, object, question, business, affair; a lawsuit or process, a judicial process; cause; occasion, motive, opportunity; a cause or reason adduced; a pretence, pretext; an excuse; a hindrance; *causam dicere*, to plead; *c. tenere*, to gain a suit; *c. perdere*, to lose a suit; *causam alicujus agere*, to manage the affair of any one; *causae esse*, *in causa esse*, to be the cause of, to bear the blame of; *ob eam causam*, therefore; the abl. *causā* often stands for *propter*, for the sake of; *ea causa*, on that account; *honoris causa*, for honor's sake; *mea causa*, on my account.

Cautes, *is*, f., a rock, crag, cliff.

Cautus, *a*, *um*, part. (*caveo*) foreseen; adj., wary, provident, circumspect, cautious; cunning, artful.

Căveo, *cavi*, *cautum*, 2, v. n., c. dat.: sometimes v. a., I see, look, provide, take care, take heed; *cave tibi*, provide for your own surety; I beware or take heed of, I am aware, am on my guard, avoid; *cavere aliquem*, to beware of any one; *cavere a servitio*, to guard against slavery; with subjunct. and *ne*: *cave, ne minuas*, take care lest you lessen; and frequently without *ne*: *cave existimes*, beware of thinking; I give security by pledge or bond.

Căvillātor, *ōris*, m. (*cavillor*), a caviller, jeerer; a humorous person.

-Cĕ, a suffix, generally of the demonstrative pronoun, having the same meaning as *ecce* (*en-ce*); see! *hicce*, *haecce*, *hujusce*. When, in an interrogation, *ne* is added, *ce* becomes *ci*; as *hanccine!*

Cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, 1, v. n., I go, come; I give place, give way, withdraw, retire, depart; 2, v. a., I vacate, quit, give up, cede, concede, grant; 3, v. n., c. dat.: I yield to, comply with, submit to, accommodate myself to, act conformably to; I yield the palm to, give place to.

Cĕlĕber, *bris*, *bre*, adj., famous, renowned, celebrated, illustrious; frequented, much resorted to.

Cĕlĕbrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*celebro*), praised; adj., talked of, known, notorious; celebrated, solemnized.

Cĕlĕbrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*celeber*), fame, glory, renown, celebrity; a great resort, crowd, assembly, great number.

Cĕlĕbro, 1 (*celeber*), v. a., I praise, extol, celebrate, honor, render famous; I make known, proclaim, publish abroad; I celebrate, solemnize; I frequent, resort to.

Cĕler, *ĕris*, *e*, adj, swift, speedy, fleet, quick.

Cĕlĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*celer*), swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity, velocity.

Cĕlĕrĭter (*celer*), adv., quickly, speedily, immediately.

Cella, *ae*, f., a hole, hollow room; a buttery, pantry; an apartment for slaves; a shrine, chapel.

Cēlo, 1, v. a., I cover, conceal, hide; I conceal from, hide from one's knowledge.

Censeo, *sui*, *sum* or *sītum*, 2, v. a., I speak, judge, think, suppose, imagine, presume, am of opinion; I ordain, decree, resolve; I estimate, rate, appraise, value; I count, reckon among.

Censor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*), a censor, a magistrate in Rome; a censurer, examiner.

Census, *ūs*, m. (*censeo*), a judging, estimating; a census, valuation of a man's estate; a register or roll of the citizens.

Centum, card. num., a hundred.

Centŭria, *ae*, f (*centum*), a hundred; a century, a division of the Roman people.

Centŭriātus, *ūs*, m. (*centuria*), a division into centuries or companies; the office of centurion.

Centŭrio, 1 (*centuria*), v. a., I divide into centuries or companies.

Centŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*centuria*), a captain of a century, a centurion.

Cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I discern, distinguish, judge; I decide, decree; I contend, fight; I conclude, resolve, determine; I see, descry, discern; I perceive, comprehend, understand.

Certāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*certo*), a contest, strife, contention, debate; a battle, engagement, fight.

Certē (*certus*), adv., certainly, for certain, assuredly, undoubtedly; at least, yet, notwithstanding.

Certō (*certus*), adv., certainly, surely.

Certo, 1 (*cerno*), v. intens. n., I contend, contest, strive, struggle, fight; *cum aliquo certare*, to struggle against or to vie

with one; I go to law, engage in a lawsuit.

Certus, a, um (*cerno*), adj., tried, faithful, to be relied on; trustworthy, sure; certain, fixed; fixed upon, established, appointed; determined, resolved; having certain knowledge, sure, well acquainted; resolute, bold, undaunted; open, clear, well ascertained, manifest; *certum scire* or *habere*, to know for a certainty; *pro certo habere*, to know for certain; and *certiorem facere aliquem*, to inform, acquaint, apprise; also for *quidam*: *certi homines*, certain persons.

Cervix, īcis, f., the throat; the neck, especially the hinder part of the neck.

Cespes. See *caespes*.

Cētĕra, cētĕro. See *ceterus*.

Cētĕrum. See *ceterus*.

Cētĕrus, a, um, or *caetĕrus, a, um*, adj. (not used in the nom. sing. masc.), the other, the rest; *et cetera*, also *cetera*, and so forth; *cetera*, or *ceterum*, and *cetero*, are used adverbially: as for the rest, in other respects, otherwise.

Cĭbārius, a, um (*cibus*), adj., relating to food, fit for eating; common, ordinary in quality; figur.: sordid, vile, base; *cibaria, orum*, meat, victuals, provisions.

Cibus, i, m., food, victuals, provender.

Ciceroniānus, a, um (*Cicero*), adj., Ciceronian.

Cimbrĭcus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the Cimbri, Cimbrian.

Cingo, nxi, nctum, 3, v. a., I gird, tie about, surround; I environ.

Circā, prp. c. acc.: around, about; 1. Around a place, thing, or person; 2. About a time: *circa eandem horam*, about the same hour; 3. About a number: *oppida circa septuaginta*, about seventy towns. As an adverb of place: around.

Circĭnus, i, m., a pair of compasses.

Circĭter (*circa*), adv., about.

Circu-ĭtus, ūs, m. (*circum, eo*), a going round; a circuit, revolution; the circumference, circuit; the way or path round.

Circum (acc. of *circus*), prp. c. acc.: the same as *circa*: around, about, roundabout; adv., around, near.

Circum-do, dĕdi, dătum, 1, v. a., I put or set round; I surround, encompass, environ, invest; I confine, restrict.

Circum-dūco, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I lead or draw round.

Circum-eo, ii (*īvi*), *circuĭtum*, 4, v. a. and n., I go round or about; I surround, encompass, environ; I go round as a candidate, I solicit, canvass; I circumvent, cheat.

Circum-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a., I carry round or about.

Circum-fluo, uxi, 3, v. a., I flow round or about; I flock together; I abound.

Circum-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3, v. a. (*jacio*), I cast or throw around; I compass, comprise.

Circum-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I send round.

Circum-mūnio, īvi, ītum, 4, v. a., I wall around, protect; I surround, invest with military works.

Circum-mūnītio, ōnis, f. (*-munio*), a fortifying or fencing round, circumvallation.

Circum-sisto, stĭti and *stĕti, stĭtum*, 3, v. n. and a., I stand round, surround; I besiege.

Circum-sto, stĕti, 1, v. a., I stand or place myself round; I beset; I surround.

Circum-vallo, 1, v. a., I surround with a rampart, invest, besiege.

Circum-vĕnio, ēni, entum, 4, v. a., I come or stand round, I surround; I beset; I surround, invest, blockade; I circumvent, deceive, betray.

Cis (*-ce*), prp. c. acc.: on this side.

Cis-alpīnus, a, um (*cis, Alpes*), adj., situated on this side the Alps, Cisalpine.

Citātus, a, um, part. (*cito*), excited, adj., swift, hurried, speedy, quick.

Citĕr (*cis*), *tra, trum*, adj., on this side, this way; more frequently used in the comp. *citerior*, and superl. *citimus* and *citumus*, nearer, nearest; of time: nearer our own time, later, more recent; earlier, sooner.

Citimus. See *citer*.

Citius. See *cito*.

Cito (*citus*), adv., comp. *citius*, superl. *citissime*: soon, shortly, quickly, speedily, without delay.

Cito, 1 (*cieo*), v. freq. a., I summon, cite before; I cite, quote.

Citrā (*cis*), prp. and adv., on this side; nearer.

Citrō (*cis*), adv., hitherwards; *ultro et citro*, this way and that way, up and down, to and fro, backward and forward; *ultro citro*, mutually, reciprocally.

Citus, a, um, part (*cieo*), called, excited; adj., ready, quick, nimble, speedy, rapid.

Cīvīlis, e (*civis*), adj., of or belonging to a citizen; civil; of the state, political; affable, courteous.

Cīvis, is, m. and f., a possessor; a citizen or free inhabitant of a town or city; a fellow-citizen.

Cīvĭtas, ātis, f. (*civis*), the right of citizens, the freedom of a city, the citizenship; the body of citizens, a municipal corporation, a city, state; a nation; the administration of public affairs, government.

Clādes, is, f., slaughter, destruction, overthrow, discomfiture; loss, injury, disaster.

Clam (*celo*), adv., privately, privily, secretly; prp. c. abl.: without the knowledge of; c. acc.: *clam patrem.*

Clāmĭto 1 (*clamo*), v. freq. a. and n., I cry aloud, vociferate.

Clāmo, 1, v. a. and n., I cry, shout, cry aloud, exclaim.

Clāmor, ōris, m. (*clamo*), a loud cry, shout; loud applause.

Clārus, a, um, adj., 1 (*calo*), clear, loud, distinct; famous, illustrious, renowned, celebrated; 2 (akin to *gloria*), clear, bright, shining, splendid; figur.: distinct, open, manifest, evident.

Classis, is, f., a class or order of citizens, a fleet of ships of war.

Claudeo, 2, *claudo*, 3, *claudĭco*, 1 (*claudus*), v. n., I am lame, I halt, limp.

Claudo, si, sum, 3, v. a., I close, shut; I surround, encompass, begird; *claudere agmen*, to bring up the rear.

Claudo, 3. See *claudeo.*

Clausŭla, ae, f. (*claudo*), a close, conclusion; the end of a full sentence or period.

Clāvĭcŭla, ae, f. (*clavis*), dim., a small key; a tendril or clasp of vine.

Clāvis, is, f. (*clava*), a key; a bar or bolt.

Clāvus, i, m. (*cala*, stick), a nail; the rudder of a ship, the helm; purple stripe on a Roman tunic.

Clēmens, entis, adj., placid, gentle, tranquil, peaceable, still.

Clēmenter (*clemens*), adv., mildly, gently, quietly, placidly; kindly, benignantly, moderately.

Clēmentia, ae, f., clearness, calmness, mildness, stillness, tranquillity, clemency; kindness, gentleness, benignity, humanity, mercy.

Cliens, entis, m. (for *eluens*, from *eluo*), a client, one who attaches himself to some powerful man as his patron.

Clientēla, ae, f. (*cliens*), the state of a client, clientship; patronage, protection; a train of clients or dependants.

Clĭpeus or *clўpeus, i*, m., a round shield.

Clodiānus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to Clodius, Clodian.

Clypeus. See *clipeus.*

Cnaeus, i, m., abbrev. Cn., a Roman praenomen.

Cnidius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Cnidus.

Co-ăcervo, 1 (*con, ac*), v. a., I heap together, heap up, accumulate.

Co-aequo, 1, v. a., I level, make equal or even, I make alike, put on the same footing.

Co-ălesco, lui, lĭtum, 3, v. n., I grow together, grow to, grow; I become united, I agree.

Co-arguo, ui, 3, v. a., I prove, show, demonstrate; I convince, convict, prove guilty; I confute.

Cŏcus, i, m. See *coquus.*

Coelestis, e (*coelum*), adj., of heaven, heavenly, celestial; excellent, eminent, godlike, divine; *coelestes, ium*, the gods.

Coelum, i, n., the vaulted heavens, the sky; the air, region of the air; *de coelo tangi*, to be struck by lightning; *de coelo servare*, to take auguries by watching the heavens.

Co-ĕmo, ēmi, emtum and *emptum*, 3, v. a., I buy up, purchase in quantities or different articles.

Coena, ae, f., the Roman dinner, taken about three or four o'clock.

Coeno, 1 (*coena*), v. a. and n., I dine; c. acc.: I dine upon.

Coenum, i, n. (akin to *cunio*), dirt, mire, mud, filth.

Co-eo, īvi and *ii, ĭtum*, 4, v. n., I go or come together, assemble, meet; v. a., *coire societatem*, to enter into a connection, to make an alliance or compact.

Coepi, isti, it, v. defect. (akin to *capio*), I begin, I have begun; *coeptus, a, um*, part., begun, commenced.

Co-erceo, cui, cĭtum, 2 (*arceo*), v. a., I surround, embrace, encompass; I keep in, confine, restrain, check; I repress, bridle, curb; I chastise, punish.

Coetus, ūs, m. (for *coitus*, from *coeo*), a con-

nection, conjunction, assemblage; a uniting union; a meeting, assembly, properly a meeting by consent.

Cōgĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cogito*), a thinking, considering, reflecting, meditation; a thought, idea.

Cōgĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*cogito*), thought; adj., meditated, deliberate, intended, planned; *cogitatum*, *i*, n., thought, reflection, design, plan, intention.

Cōgĭto, 1, v. n. and a., I think, meditate, ponder; c. inf.: I design, plan, intend.

Co-gnātus, *a*, *um*, adj., born with, generated along with, cognate; related by blood, nearly akin, closely allied, of the same descent; figur.: like, fitting, agreeable, suitable.

Co-gnĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*cognosco*), an investigating, examining; reflection; information, intelligence, recognition; knowledge of anything, acquaintance with, skill in.

Co-gnōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*con*, *nomen* for *gnomen*), the family name, which was added to the name of the gens (*nomen*); as *Cicero* in *M. Tullius Cicero*; also a title, as *Africanus*.

Co-gnosco, *gnōvi*, *gnĭtum*, 3, v. a., I examine, investigate, explore; I learn by examination, find out; I know, recognize; I perceive, see, find; I hear, learn, receive information.

Cōgo, *coēgi*, *coactum*, 3 (for *co-ĭgo*, from *con* and *ago*), v. a., I drive or bring together, collect, draw together; I assemble; I confine, restrict, shut in; I drive, impel; I force, compel, constrain.

Cō-hēres, *ēdis*, m. and f., a co-heir.

Cō-hĭbeo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2 (*habeo*), v. a., I hold together, keep, contain; I conceal, repress, restrain.

Cŏhors, *tis*, f., a cohort, the tenth part of a legion; *cohors praetoria*, the suite, train, or retinue of a praetor.

Cō-hortātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cohortor*), an exhorting, encouraging.

Cō-hortor, 1, v. dep. a., I exhort, encourage.

Col-lēga, *ae*, m. (*con*, *legare*), a partner in office, a colleague.

Col-lēgium, *ii*, n. (*collega*), a college, corporation, society, community.

Col-lĭbet, and *col-lŭbet*, *ĭbuit*, *ĭbĭtum est*, 2, v. impers., it pleases, it is agreeable.

Col-lĭgo, 1 (*con*, *ligare*), v. a., I bind or tie together, join together, connect, bind; I comprise, comprehend.

Col-lĭgo, *ēgi*, *ectum*, 3 (*con*, *legere*), v. a., I gather together, collect, assemble; I raise or lift up; I include in myself, embrace; I draw together, draw up, contract; I draw back; I reckon up, cast up, compute; I conclude, infer, deduce; I win, get, obtain, acquire; *colligere se*, to recover or collect one's self.

Collis, *is*, m., a hill, hillock, rising ground, easy ascent.

Col-lŏcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*colloco*), a right placing; a giving in marriage, an endowing.

Col-lŏco, 1 (*con*, *loco*), v. a., I set, place, or lay anything in its place; I set up, erect; I put in good condition, arrange, set in order, settle; I give in marriage.

Col-lŏquium, *ii*, n. (*colloquor*), a talking together, discourse, conversation.

Col-lŏquor, *locūtus sum* 3 (*con*, *loquor*), v. dep. n., to speak together, converse, confer.

Collum, *i*, n., the neck, throat.

Col-lustro, 1, v. a., I illumine, brighten; I look around upon, survey.

Col-luvies, *ēi*, and *col-lŭvio*, *ōnis*, f. (*colluo*), washings, a collection of impurities, filth or dirt; a mixture, medley, confusion.

Cŏlo, *lui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a., I tend, cultivate, till; I bestow care upon, labor upon, take care of, attend to; I exercise, practise, pursue, study; I inhabit, dwell in; I regard, observe, mind, cherish, care for; I respect, honor, esteem; I venerate, worship.

Colōnēus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or pertaining to the Attic Demos Colonos.

Cŏlōnia, *ae*, f. (*colonus*), a place newly cultivated, and peopled or colonized, a colony, settlement.

Cŏlōnus, *i*, m. (*colo*), a cultivator, tiller, farmer, husbandman; a colonist, inhabitant of a colony, a settler.

Cŏlor, *ōris*, m., a color, hue, dye, tint, complexion; appearance, cast, manner, form; coloring, embellishment, ornament; excuse, pretext, cloak, plea.

Cŏlŭmella, *ae*, f. (*columna*), dim., a small pillar or column.

Com-būro, *ussi*, *ustum*, 3 (*con*, *uro*), v. a., I consume by fire, I burn, scorch, dry up.

Cŏm-es, *ĭtis*, m. (*con*, *eo*), one who goes along with, a companion, comrade, fellow, associate, attendant.

Cō-mĭnus, and *com-mĭnus* (*con*, *manus*), adv.,

nigh at hand; hand to hand, in close combat.

Cŏmis, *e* (*cum*), adj., sociable, courteous, kind, humane, gentle, mild, affable, complaisant.

Cŏmĭtātus, *ūs*, m. (*comitor*), a train or company of followers or attendants, a train, retinue.

Cŏmĭtium, *ii*, m. (*cum*, *eo*), a place in the *Forum Romanum*, where the *comitia curiata* were held; *comitia*, pl., the assembly of the whole people to make laws or to choose magistrates.

Cŏmĭtor, 1 (*comes*), v. dep. a., I go along with, accompany, attend or wait upon, follow.

Commagēnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Commagene, a country of Syria.

Com-meātus, *ūs*, m. (*commeo*), a passing; a passage; convoy, transport; provisions, supplies, victuals, forage.

Com-mĕmŏrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commemoro*), a reminding, calling to recollection, mentioning, recounting.

Com-mĕmŏro, 1, v. a., I call to mind; I mention.

Com-mendātīcius or *-tītius*, *a*, *um* (*commendatio*), adj., containing a recommendation, commendatory.

Com-mendātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*), commendation, recommendation; praise, repute, esteem; excellence, grace.

Com-mendo, 1 (*con*, *mando*), v. a., I commend, recommend, praise; I consign.

Com-mentarius, *i*, m., sketch, short narrative.

Com-mentor, 1 (*comminiscor*, *commentus*), v. dep. a., I meditate, think, muse upon; I produce by meditation, I write, compose; I discuss, dispute, contend; I explain, comment or remark upon.

Com-meo, 1 (*con*, *meo*), v. n., I go, come and go.

Com-mīlĭto, *ōnis*, m., a comrade, companion in war, fellow-soldier.

Com-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I set together; I set at variance; I begin; *proelium committere*, to join battle, to fight, combat; I join together, unite; I give, commit, consign, intrust, commend; I perpetrate, perform, commit; v. n., I fail, miss, mistake, transgress.

Com-mŏdē (*commodus*), adv., commodiously, conveniently, fitly; in good time, in due season, opportunely; suitably, well.

Com-mŏdō (*commodus*), adv., opportunely, in season.

Com-mŏdo, 1 (*commodus*), v. a., I accommodate, adjust, adapt; I give, afford, allow; I lend.

Com-mŏdum, *i*, n. (*commodus*), convenience, advantage, profit; income, wages, salary, pay, reward; anything lent.

Com-mŏdus, *a*, *um* (*con*, *modus*), adj., of a suitable measure, apt, fit, convenient, suitable, opportune; agreeable, acceptable; affable, polite, easy, obliging.

Com-mŏnĕ-făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3, v. a., I put in mind, remind, warn, advise.

Com-mŏror, 1, v. dep. n., I stay, stop, pause, abide, remain, tarry, sojourn with; 2, v. a., I detain, retard.

Com-mōtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*commoveo*), moved.

Com-mŏveo, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, 2, v. a., I move wholly or together, set in motion; I move, touch, affect, make an impression upon; I stir up, excite; I cause, undertake, begin; *commotum esse*, to be troubled, disquieted, alarmed.

Com-mūnĭco, 1 (*communis*), 1, v. a., I make common, communicate, impart, share with any one, make partaker of; I unite, join, connect; 2, v. n., I have conversation with, I commune; *communicare cum aliquo de re*, to confer, consult with one about a thing.

Com-mūnio, 4, v. a., I fortify, secure.

Com-mūnis, *e* (*con*, *munus*), adj., common, public, general; ordinary, usual; easy, affable, complaisant.

Com-mūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commuto*), a changing, change, alteration.

Com-mūto, 1, v. a., I change, alter; I exchange, barter, traffic.

Com-păro, 1 (*con*, *paro*), v. a., I prepare, put in preparation, get ready, provide; I establish, institute, ordain, provide; I acquire, procure, get; I get for money, I buy, purchase; I cause, excite, occasion; I gain over, win, secure; I connect, join, unite; I compare, with *ad*, *cum*, *inter*, and c. dat.; I count equal; I show, prove, or deduce by comparison.

Com-pello, *pūli*, *pulsum*, 3, v. a., I drive together; I assemble, collect; I drive, force, bring; I bring to anything, I impel, move.

Com-pendium, *ii*, n., (*con*, *pendo*), a shorten-

ing, abridging, abridgment; a short way; a saving; profit, gain, advantage.

Com-pĕrio, *pĕri*, *pertum*, 4 (*con*, *pario*), v. a., I discover, find out, ascertain; I learn, am informed; *comperior*, *ĭris*, depon., for *compertum habeo* or *scio*.

Com-plector, *exus sum*, 3 (*con*, *plecto*), v. dep. a., I comprehend, compass, encircle, surround, contain; *complecti cogitatione*, to conceive, imagine; *c. litteris*, to draw up, express in writing; I clasp with my arms, I embrace; I become fond of, I love, cherish, favor; I cultivate, devote myself to; I make a conclusion, I deduce; I get, reach, obtain.

Com-pleo, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 2 (*con*, **pleo*), v. a., I fill up, fill, satiate, deck, cover; I load, overload; I make full, complete, make up; I finish, complete; *legiones c.*, to complete the legions.

Com-plexus, *ūs*, m. (*complector*), a compassing, encircling; the circumference, circuit, compass; a joining, connecting, connection; an embracing, embrace; a fight, close combat.

Com-plūres, *ūra* or *ūria*, adj. pl., many, several, a great many.

Com-pōno, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, 3, v. a., I put, place, or lay together; I put in order, arrange, dispose, order, regulate; I settle, adjust, accommodate; I compound, compose, join together; I build, construct; I make, contrive, bring about; I invent, feign; I agree upon, arrange; I compare.

Com-porto, 1, v. a., I carry or bring together, I collect.

Com-pŏsĭtē (*compositus*), adv., calmly, quietly, in good order; neatly; harmoniously.

Com-prĕhendo, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I seize, lay hold of, grasp, catch, arrest; I comprehend, conceive, understand; I detect, find out.

Com-pressus, *ūs*, m. (*comprimo*), a pressing together, compression.

Com-prĭmo, *essi*, *essum*, 3 (*con*, *premo*), v. a., I press or squeeze together, I compress; I hold back, keep back; I conceal, suppress; I bridle, check, restrain, curb, repress.

Com-prŏbo, 1, v. a., I hold for good, I approve, allow, acknowledge, believe in, assent to; I make good, confirm, verify; I prove to be good or effectual, I test.

Cōnātum, *i*, n. (*conor*), an endeavor, effort.

Cōnātus, *ūs*, m. (*conor*), an attempt, endeavor, effort, exertion.

Con-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, 1, v. n., I retire, depart, withdraw, yield, give way; I step, go, come, repair; 2, v. a., I yield, give up, grant, allow, permit, concede; I resign, relinquish, relinquish, remit, concede anything to any one.

Con-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*concedo*), a permitting, allowing; permission, leave.

Con-cĭdo, *ĭdi*, 3 (*con*, *cado*), v. n., I fall to pieces, fall in, fall down; figur.: I fall, perish, sink, decay.

Con-cīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, 3 (*con*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut, cut up, cut in pieces; I cut to pieces, cut down, slay, kill; I break in pieces, disable, destroy; I break up, divide; I loosen, weaken, subvert, ruin, destroy.

Con-cĭlio, 1 (*concilium*), v. a., I bring together, join together, unite, connect; I make friendly, win, conciliate; I get, provide, procure, furnish; I acquire, bring about, make, cause.

Concĭlium, *ii*, n. (*con*, *calare*), a meeting, an assembly, company of persons, council.

Concio, *ōnis*, f. See *contio*.

Con-cĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*concito*); adj., set in rapid motion, quick, rapid; roused, fiery, ardent.

Con-cĭto, 1, v. a., I set in motion, stir up; set in quick motion; I raise, excite, rouse; I stir up to rebellion, incite to insurrection, set in commotion; I incite, provoke, irritate, make angry.

Con-clāmo, 1, v. n. and a., to cry together; I cry out, cry aloud, proclaim; c. acc., acc. c. inf., also with *ut*, or the subjunctive without *ut*.

Con-clūdo, *ūsi*, *ūsum*, 3 (*con*, *claudo*), v. a., I shut up, fasten up, enclose, confine, circumscribe; I shut, close, close up; I straiten, hem in, bring into a form; I conclude, infer, deduce; I show or prove by inference or deduction; I end, conclude; I round, conclude, complete in a regular and harmonious way.

Con-cordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*), concord, agreement, union, harmony, unanimity.

Con-cŭpisco, *pīvi* and *pii*, *pītum*, 3 (*con*, *cupio*), v. a., I desire earnestly, long for, covet; I strive after, aim at.

Con-curro, *curri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run together, run along with, meet, flock or

rush together; I engage in the fight, charge; I join battle; to occur simultaneously, concur, unite.

Con-curso, 1 (*concurro*), v. freq. n., to run or rush together; to run to and fro, run up and down; c. acc.: *omnium mortalium lectos concursare*, to go round to all inhabited houses; *provinciam c.*, to travel through a province.

Con-cursus, ūs, m. (*concurro*), a running or meeting together; an assembly, concourse, conflux of people; a charge, an engagement (of armies).

Con-cŭtio, *cussi*, *cussum*, 3 (*con*, *quatio*), v. a., I shake, move violently, agitate; I terrify; I trouble, disturb, disquiet, agitate, distract; I injure, impair, weaken, break down, ruin.

Con-demno, 1 (*con*, *damno*), v. a., I condemn; I disapprove; *condemnare aliquem capitis*, to condemn any one to death.

Con-dĭcio, *ōnis*, f. (*condico*), a contract, agreement; condition, stipulation, terms; proposition, proposal; condition, state, situation, quality, circumstances; good condition, advantage; way, manner; prescription, precept, rule.

Condīmentum, *i*, n. (*condio*), a seasoning; sauce.

Condio, 4 (*condo* ?), v. a., I sharpen, season, salt, pickle, give a relish to.

Condĭtio, *ōnis*. See *condicio*.

Con-do, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, 3 (*con*, *dare*), v. a., I put together, lay up, treasure up, hoard; I shut up, hide, conceal, bury; I lose sight of, leave behind; I finish, end, spend, or pass; I put together, construct, fabricate, build, found, establish, compose, compile, write; I celebrate, sing.

Con-dōno, 1, v. a., I give freely, present, bestow, grant; I remit, excuse; I remit, pardon, forgive; I give up, devote, sacrifice.

Con-dūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I bring or lead together, draw together, conduct, assemble, collect; I hire; v. n., to be profitable, advantageous, expedient.

Con-fercio, *si*, *tum*, 4 (*con*, *farcio*), v. a., I stuff or cram together; I cram, fill full.

Con-fĕro, *contŭli*, *collātum*, 3, v. a., I bring or carry together, I collect, gather; I contribute, pay; I bring, set, put, place, draw together, unite, join, make common; I compare; I bring or carry to any place; I promote, am serviceable to, am good for; I bring upon, lay upon; I commit, intrust, infer; I confer, give, impart; I make use of, employ, apply, convert; I direct, suit, adapt; I put off, defer; *manus cum aliquo c.*, to engage, fight with one; *signa c.*, to fight a pitched battle; *conferre se*, to betake, turn, apply one's self any whither; *rem ad aliquem c.*, to refer the matter to any one's arbitration.

Con-fertus, *a*, *um*, part. (*confercio*); adj., close together, close pressed, close crowded, thick; *confertum agmen*, a close-marching army; *confertissima acies*, an army in a very close array; full.

Con-festim (akin to *festino*), adv., forthwith, immediately, without delay.

Con-fĭcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*con*, *facio*), v. a., I make or bring together, get together, collect; I make, prepare, execute, effect; I procure, provide, get; I cause, excite; I prepare, work, elaborate; I end, finish, terminate, accomplish, complete, bring about; I bring to an end, run through, squander; I destroy, kill; I overpower, subdue; I wear away, consume, weaken, ruin; *conficior*, I am grieved, afflicted; part., *confectus*, *a*, *um*, afflicted, harassed, emaciated, weak, decrepit, reduced, exhausted.

Con-fīdo, *fīsus sum*, 3, v. n., I trust, feel confident, am well assured, believe or hope confidently; c. abl., c. dat., c. acc. c. inf., or with *ut*.

Con-fīgo, *xi*, *xum*, 3, v. a., I fix or fasten together; I pierce, transfix.

Con-firmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*confirmo*), a confirming, establishing, securing; encouragement, consolation; a proving, confirmation, proof; an assertion, information, declaration.

Con-firmo, 1, v. a., I make strong, strengthen, establish; I restore to health, I strengthen; I encourage, animate, hearten, enliven, console; I fasten, fix, make firm, render steady or steadfast; I ratify; I prove, show, establish by argument; I affirm, assert, assure.

Con-fīsus, *a*, *um*, part. (*confido*); adj., trusting, trusting to, relying on.

Con-fĭteor, *fessus sum*, 2, v. dep. a., I say, confess, own, acknowledge; figur.:

I show, manifest, indicate, give signs of.

Con-fligo, *ixi*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I strike or dash one thing against another; I compare; v. n., I conflict, contend, fight, engage.

Con-flo, 1, v. a., I blow together; I bring, put or join together, compose, compound, make up, raise, acquire, contract, form; I raise, excite, stir up, cause, occasion, make; *c. aes alienum*, to contract debts.

Con-fluens, *tis*, part. (*confluo*); subst. m., *confluens*, and pl., *confluentes*, *ium*, m., the place where two rivers flow together, the confluence of two streams.

Con-fluo, *uxi*, *uxum*, 3, v. n., to flow or run together; figur.: to flock together, crowd together.

Con-fŏdio, *ōdi*, *ossum*, 3, v. a., I wound, pierce, stab, transfix; figur.: I harass, annoy.

Con-fŭgio, *fūgi*, *fŭgitum*, 3, v. n., I flee to for succor, take refuge with, have recourse to.

Con-fundo, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, 3, v. a., I pour together, mingle, mix, blend together; I bring into disorder, I disturb, disorder, confuse, confound.

Con-grĕdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*con*, *gradior*), v. dep. n., I go or move with; I go or come together with, accost, meet, converse with; I join battle, fight, encounter, engage; v. a., I attack, fall upon, engage with.

Con-grĕgo, 1 (*con*, *grex*), v. a., I collect into a flock; I collect, assemble, congregate.

Con-gressus, *ūs*, m. (*congredior*), a coming together, meeting, interview; intercourse; a conflict, encounter, contest, battle.

Con-gruo, *ui*, 3, v. n., I grow together, come together, meet; I agree, accord, suit, match, fit, answer, correspond.

Con-jectūra, *ae*, f. (*conjicio*), a conjecture, guess, conjectural conclusion; divination, interpretation.

Con-jĭcio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*con*, *jacĕre*), v. a., I throw together, throw, cast, fling, hurl; I thrust, drive, impel; I throw out, let fall, utter, pronounce; I conclude, conjecture, guess, divine; *hostes in fugam c.*, to put the enemy to flight.

Con-junctio, *ōnis*, f. (*conjungo*), a joining or uniting together, conjunction, connection, union; close attachment, intimacy, amity, alliance, relation.

Con-junctus, *a*, *um*, part. (*conjungo*); adj., connected; agreeing; bordering on, near to.

Con-jungo, *nxi*, *nctum*, 3, v. a., I join or unite together, connect, couple; with *cum*, or the dative.

Con-jūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*conjuro*), a swearing together, conspiring together, conspiracy, plot; the body of conspirators.

Con-jūrātus, *a*, *um* (*conjuro*), adj., having sworn together, having conspired; *conjurati*, *orum*, m., conspirators.

Con-jūro, 1, v. n., to swear together, make a league together; to conspire, enter into conspiracy.

Con-jux, *ŭgis*, m. and f. (*conjungo*), a husband, wife, consort, spouse.

Cōnor, *cōnātus sum*, 1, v. dep. a., I strive, exert myself; I undertake, endeavor, attempt; I dare, presume, undertake.

Con-quiesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3, v. n., I rest, am at rest, enjoy repose.

Con-quīro, *īsīvi*, *īsītum*, 3 (*con*, *quaero*), v. a., I seek after, search for, get or rake together, try to procure, collect.

Con-quīsītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*conquiro*); adj., choice, exquisite.

Con-sānesco, *nui*, 3, v. n., I grow sound or whole, I heal.

Con-sanguĭneus, *a*, *um*, adj., related by blood, especially on the father's side; of the same blood or kindred; *consanguinei*, blood-relations, kindred.

Con-scendo, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*con*, *scando*), v. a. and n., I go or climb up, mount, get up, ascend; I go on board, I embark.

Con-scientia, *ae*, f. (*conscius*), the being conscious, consciousness; conscience; knowledge; joint knowledge; participation; *c. recta*, a good conscience; *c. mala*, a bad conscience.

Con-scisco, *scīvi*, *scītum*, 3, v. a., I vote together or by common consent; I determine, resolve, decree; I execute, put in execution; *c. sibi mortem*, to commit suicide.

Con-scius, *a*, *um* (*scio*), adj., knowing something with some one, privy to, witness of, partaking of, in the secret of, conscious; *si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset*, if he had felt guilty of any act of injustice.

Con-scrībo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I write together; I enlist, enroll; I draw up in writing, compose; *conscribere milites*, to raise, levy soldiers.

Con-scriptus, a, um, part. (*conscribo*); *patres (et) conscripti*, the formal appellation of the senate, *i. e.*, the old senators, and those who were chosen from the equestrian order to make up the full number of the senate.

Con-sector, 1, v. dep. a., I follow after with eagerness; I chase, pursue, press upon; I hunt after; I imitate, seek to reach, affect; I strive after, seek to gain, pursue; I seek, adduce, bring forward.

Con-sĕnesco, sĕnui, 3, v. n., I grow old; I grow into disuse, grow out of date, become obsolete; I become weak or languid, I lose energy or strength, I waste, decay, sink, fade.

Con-sensus, ūs, m. (*consentio*), consent, agreement, unanimity; concord, harmony.

Con-sentio, sensi, sensum, 4, v. n., I agree, accord, am of the same opinion; plot together, conspire: v. a., I consent to, assent to, agree that something be done; with *ut*, or c. acc.

Con-sēpio, sepsi, septum, 4, v. a., I hedge in, fence in.

Con-sĕquor, sĕcūtus sum, 3, v. dep. a. and n., I follow, go after, come after, succeed, ensue, result; I follow after, seek to reach, strive to attain, pursue; I follow, imitate; I adopt, comply with, obey; I come up with. reach, overtake, equal; I obtain, gain, acquire, attain; I understand, comprehend, find out, perceive, learn; I discover, detect.

Con-sĕro, sēvi, sĭtum, 3, v. a., I sow, plant the ground; I set, plant.

Con-servo, 1, v. a., I preserve, maintain, keep, defend, protect; I save, rescue, spare; I observe strictly.

Con-sessus, ūs, m. (*consideo*), a sitting together or with, an assembly of persons sitting together.

Con-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2, v. n., I sit, sit together.

Con-sīdĕrātio, ōnis, f. (*considero*), viewing, contemplation, regard, consideration.

Con-sīdĕro, 1, v. a., I consider, meditate, think of, weigh, deliberate.

Con-sīdo, sēdi, sessum, 3, v. n., I sit down, seat myself; I alight, settle, pitch; I encamp, pitch a camp; I take up my abode, settle at a place; I fall, fall in, give way, sink; figur.: to subside, abate.

Con-sĭliārius, a, um (*consilium*), adj., fit for counselling, counselling, advising; subst. m., a counsellor, adviser

Con-sĭlium, ii, n. (*consulo*), a speaking together; consultation, deliberation; counsel, advice; determination, resolve, plan, design; aim, view, end; prudence, discretion, sagacity, penetration, skill; contrivance, management, art, stratagem; the bench of judges, the judges; a council of war; *c. inire*, to form a resolution, to adopt measures; *eo consilio, ut*, with the design, that; *consilio*, on purpose, designedly.

Con-sĭmĭlis, e, adj., like, similar, with gen. or dat.

Con-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3, v. n., I place myself anywhere, take a stand, post myself; take place; appear; I make a stand, get a firm footing, settle in a place; I stand still, remain standing, stop, stay, hold my ground; I stand firm, consist in, rest upon; I place myself with or together; I agree, accord; I consist, am made up.

Con-sĭtio, ōnis, f. (*consero*), a planting, setting, sowing.

Con-sōlor, 1, v. dep. a., I console, comfort, solace; I alleviate, lighten, relieve, compensate, make amends for; I hearten, encourage.

Con-spectus, a, um, part. (*conspicio*); adj., visible; striking, conspicuous, remarkable.

Con-spectus, ūs, m. (*conspicio*), a seeing, looking, look, sight, view.

Con-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3, v. a., I see, behold, look at or towards, observe, discern; I consider, take into account.

Con-spĭcor, 1 (*conspicio*), v. dep. a., I see, behold, descry.

Con-spīro, 1, v. n., to breathe together, to agree; to plot, conspire; v. a., I blow together; *conspiratus, a, um*, blown together, united, collected; *conspirati*, conspirators.

Con-stans, tis, part. (*consto*); adj., steady, firm; steady, resolved, constant, even, uniform, consistent, fixed, determined, immutable; adv., *constanter*.

Con-stantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*), steadiness, firmness, consistency, uniformity of conduct, perseverance; equability, fixedness.

Con-sterno, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3 (*sternere*), v. a., I throw to the ground; I strew or cover all over, I spread, lay.

Con-stĭtuo, *tui*, *tūtum*, 3 (*con*, *statuo*), v. a., I put, place, station, dispose; I set up, erect, found, build, construct, raise, appoint, make, create; I fix, settle, appoint, assign; I settle, resolve, determine, decide; I decree, ordain, prescribe, lay down; I prepare, dispose, arrange, get ready.

Con-stĭtūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*constituo*); adj., constituted, circumstanced; *constitutum*, an appointment, private agreement.

Con-sto, *stĭti*, *stitum*, 1, v. n., to stand together; I stand, stand fast; I stand firm, I remain, continue; I subsist, last, endure; to cost; to consist in or of something, to be composed of, made up of, to rest upon, depend upon, lie in; to agree together, to accord, correspond, to be consistent; to be evident, manifest, clear; *constat*, it is evident, it is certain, it is the general opinion, it is agreed; *mihi constat*, I am determined.

Con-struo, *uxi*, *uctum*, 3, v. a., I heap or pile up, lay up, I put together, join together; I fabricate, build, construct.

Con-stupro, 1, v. a., I ravish, violate, debauch.

Con-suesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3, v. n., I accustom myself, I become accustomed or used to a thing; perf., *consuevi*, I have accustomed myself, I am accustomed or used, I am wont.

Con-suētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*consuesco*), custom, usage, use, habit; the common way of speaking; intercourse, acquaintance, familiarity, intimacy.

Con-sul, *ŭlis*, m., a consul; *consul designatus*, consul elect.

Con-sŭlāris, *e* (*consul*), adj., of or belonging to a consul, consular; *vir c.*, a man of consular rank, who has been consul.

Con-sŭlātus, *ūs*, m. (*consul*), the office of consul, consulship, consulate; the time of this office.

Con-sŭlo, *ŭlui*, *ultum*, 3 (*consul*), v. n. and a., to speak together, to consult, take counsel, to deliberate, reflect, consider; c. acc.: to deliberate upon, to consider, consult about, examine; *consulere aliquem*, to ask the opinion or advice of any one, to consult, to ask advice of a lawyer; c. dat.: I take counsel for any one's good, I care for, provide for, look to, regard, respect.

Con-sultō (*consultus*), adv., deliberately, considerately; designedly, on purpose.

Con-sulto, 1 (*consulo*), v. freq. a. and n., I consult, deliberate, take counsel; I consult for, take care, provide, look to; c. acc.: I consult, ask advice of.

Con-sultum, i, n. (*consultus*), consideration, deliberation; a decision, resolution, a decree; a measure, procedure, design, plan.

Con-sultus, *a*, *um*, part. (*consulo*); adj., experienced, practised, skilful, skilled, knowing; *juris consultus*, and *jure consultus*, a man learned in the law, a lawyer, jurist.

Con-summo, 1 (*con*, *summa*), v. a., I add together, collect into a sum, sum up; I finish, complete, accomplish, perfect, consummate.

Con-sūmo, *sumsi* or *sumpsi*, *sumtum* or *sumptum*, 3, v. a., I take together, take to myself, eat, devour; I consume, destroy; I weaken, debilitate, break down, wear out, take off, carry off; I put to death, kill; I use up, use the whole, lose; I lay out, spend, pass, employ, use.

Con-surgo, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, 3, v. n., to rise up together; I rise, raise myself; *c. ad bellum*, to rise up in arms.

Con-tāgio, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*), a touching, touch, contact; connection with, participation in; intercourse, acquaintance, an infecting, infection, contagion, epidemic disease.

Con-temno, *temsi* and *tempsi*, *temtum* and *temptum*, 3 (akin to *contamino*), v. a., I despise, contemn, slight; *contemnere se*, to rate one's self low, to make nothing of one's self

Con-templātio, *ōnis*, f. (*contemplor*), a viewing, beholding, gazing upon, surveying, consideration, contemplation; meditation, study; regard, respect, consideration.

Con-templor, 1 (*templum*), v. a., I view, survey, behold steadfastly, gaze upon; I meditate, weigh, consider, contemplate.

Con-temptio, *ōnis*, f. (*contemno*), a contemning, despising, contempt, scorn, disdain.

Con-temptus, *ūs*, m. (*contemno*), contempt, scorn, disdain, derision ; *contemptui esse*, to be a subject of scorn.

Con-tendo, *di*, *tum*, 3, v. a. and n., I stretch, strain ; I strive, struggle, endeavor, attempt, labor; I exert myself to gain something, I request, solicit, beg, entreat ; I maintain energetically ; I assert, insist, contend ; I compare, contrast, set or match together ; v. n., I hasten, make speed ; I march, go, bend my course ; I fight, contend, dispute.

Con-tentē (*contendo*), adv., with great exertion or force, earnestly, vehemently.

Con-tentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*), a straining, stretching, exerting, an effort, exertion, endeavor ; a striving, endeavor, exertion for something, c. gen. ; a contention, contest, dispute, debate, controversy, strife.

Con-tentus, *a*, *um*, part. (*contendo*), extended ; adj., stretched, exerted, tight.

Con-tentus, *a*, *um*, part. (*contineo*), kept ; adj., content, contented, satisfied.

Con-těro, *trīvi*, *trītum*, 3, v. a., I break or bruise small, I pound, grind, break up ; I wear out.

Con-testor, 1, v. dep. a., I call to witness, take to witness, conjure ; I beseech, pray ; I bear witness, testify, certify, declare.

Con-texo, *xui*, *xtum*, 3, v. a., I weave, weave together, interweave, entwine, join together ; I connect, join, compose, devise, contrive.

Con-tĭnens, *tis*, part. (*contineo*) ; adj., extended to, contiguous, adjoining, adjacent, next to, connected with, following immediately ; uninterrupted, continuous, successive, incessant, unbroken ; continent, temperate, moderate in one's desires, sparing, frugal, sober ; *Cappadociae pars cum Cilicia continens est*, a part of Cappadocia touches upon Cilicia; adv., *continenter*.

Con-tĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*continens*), the restraining of one's own desires and passions, forbearance, moderation, temperance.

Con-tĭneo, *ui*, *tentum*, 2, v. a., I hold or keep together ; I hold, keep ; I shut in, surround, encompass ; I keep in good order, maintain, support ; I keep in, restrain, curb, bridle, check, hold in ; I keep at something, I employ, busy ; I charm, delight ; I embrace, include, comprehend, contain ; *contineri re*, to consist of, to rest upon, to be made up of a thing.

Con-tingo, *tĭgi*, *tactum*, 3 (*con*, *tango*), v. a. and n., I touch ; I border upon ; I reach, arrive at, come to ; v. n., to happen, come about, turn out, come to pass ; *contigit*, it came to pass, it happened.

Con-tĭnuātio, *ōnis*, f. (*continuo*), a joining without interruption, a continuation, succession.

Con-tĭnuō (*continuus*), adv., immediately, forthwith, instantly, without delay ; right on, next after, without intermission.

Con-tĭnuo, 1 (*continuus*), v. a., I continue, keep on without intermission, I prolong, keep up ; I join to one another, I connect, unite.

Con-tĭnuus, *a*, *um* (*contineo*), adj., continued, without intermission, uninterrupted ; immediately connected, contiguous.

Con-tio, *ōnis*, f. (from *conventio*), 1, a meeting or assembly of the people or army ; *pro contione*, before a public assembly, in public ; *in contione dicere*, to speak publicly ; 2, an oration, harangue, public speech ; *habere contionem apud milites*, to harangue the soldiers.

Con-tiōnor, 1 (*contio*), v. dep. n., I make a speech, I harangue, address the people or army ; v. a., I declare before the people in a harangue.

Contrā (perhaps abl., for *conterā*, *sc. parte*, as *ci-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *ultrā*), 1, adv., on the opposite side, in opposition, on the contrary, against, over against : sometimes followed by *ac*, *atque*, *quam* ; 2, prp. c. acc. : on the opposite side of, in opposition to, contrary to, opposite to, against, over against ; *contra ea*, on the contrary, on the other hand.

Con-tractus, *ūs*, m. (*contraho*), a contracting, shrinking, unevenness, roughness ; the beginning ; a contract, agreement, bargain.

Con-trăho, *axi*, *actum*, 3, v. a., I draw together, bring together ; unite together, collect ; I incur, fall into, take on my-

self, enter into; I cause, bring on, bring about, make; I draw in, bring into a smaller compass, contract; I shorten, curtail, abridge, lessen, diminish; I check, stop, restrain; I depress, dispirit.

Contrārius, a, um (contra), adj., opposite, contrary, repugnant; inimical, hostile; hurtful, injurious; opposite to, lying over against; followed by *ac, atque, quam*, opposite to, different from; *e* or *ex contrario*, on the other hand; *ex contraria parte*, on the opposite side; *in contrariam partem*, or *in contrarium*, on the contrary, to the opposite effect.

Contrō-versia, ae, f. (*controversus*), a debate, dispute, controversy.

Con-tŭmēlia, ae, f. (*con, tumeo*), an affront, injury with contempt, outrage, insult, derision, contumely; reproach, reproof; injury, brunt, violence.

Con-turbo, 1, v. a., I throw into disorder or confusion, I disorder, confuse; I distress, discompose, disquiet.

Con-vălesco, lui, 3, v. n., I gain strength, grow strong; I recover from a disease; I grow, increase, gain power, prevail.

Con-vallis, is, f. (*vallis*), a plain surrounded with hills; a valley, vale.

Con-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (*venio*), v. n. and a., to come or resort together, to meet, assemble; to agree, correspond, harmonize; to make an agreement, to concert with any one about anything, *cum aliquo, inter se, de re;* to suit, agree, fit, to be adapted to; to be profitable, expedient, serviceable, c. dat.; *convenit*, it is fit, proper, suitable; *res convenit*, the thing is agreed upon, the matter is made up; *convenit*, it is agreed; *convenire aliquem*, to meet one, find, visit one, to speak with one.

Con-ventum, i, n. (*convenio*), a covenant, agreement, league, compact.

Con-ventus, a, um, part. (*convenio*), called upon, visited, spoken to.

Con-ventus, ūs, m. (*convenio*), a meeting, assembly, collection; an assembly or meeting of persons to listen to something; a council; court, assizes, court-day, term; an agreement, covenant, compact.

Con-verto, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn about; I turn, transform; I change, alter; I turn in a certain direction, I direct; figur.: I turn, direct, apply, convert the use of, turn the minds of; *convertere signa*, to wheel round; *iter in provinciam c.*, to march into a province; *c. se in* or *ad aliquem*, to turn to one, to place one's hope or trust in one, to have recourse to one; *c. ad se*, or *in rem suam*, or *ad commodum suum*, to turn, apply, appropriate, convert to one's own use or advantage.

Con-vinco, vīci, victum, 3, v. a., I conquer, put down by argument, prove to be false; I show some one to be guilty, I convict; I show clearly, demonstrate, prove incontestably; c. gen. or abl.: I convict of something, show to be guilty of a crime or fault.

Con-vīvium, ii, n. (*con, vivo*), a feast, banquet, entertainment.

Con-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call together, assemble, summon, convoke.

Co-ŏpĕrio, rui, rtum, 4, v. a., I cover over, envelop, overwhelm.

Co-ŏrior, ortus sum, 4, v. dep. n., I arise, rise, break out, spring; to rise up together, start up.

Cōpia, ae, f. (*con, ops*), plenty, abundance, number, supply; material for speaking, matter; power; ability, requisite means, ample opportunity, leave, permission; *c. dicendi*, and *in dicendo*, richness of expression, fluency, copiousness, ease; *copiae, arum*, pl., supplies of every kind, provisions, necessaries, stores; effects, goods, substance; troops, forces, army; *copiae pedestres*, infantry.

Cōpiōsus, a, um (*copia*), adj., copious, abundant, plentiful, rich, wealthy; c. abl.: *agris c.*, rich in land; of style: copious, fluent, rich, diffuse; adv., *cōpiōsē*.

Cōpŭla, ae, f., a band, fetter, tie, grappling-iron.

Cŏquo, coxi, coctum, 3, v. a., I cook, dress, or prepare food; figur.: I contrive, prepare, meditate, plan, concoct.

Cŏquus, and *cŏcus, i*, m. (*coquo*), a cook.

Cōram (acc. of *cora, eyeball), prp. c. abl.: before the eyes of, before, in presence of; adv., before one's eyes, face to face, in person, in one's presence, by word of mouth; openly, publicly.

Cŏrium, ii, n., the hide or skin of a beast, leather; the bark of trees; the skin, shell, or rind of fruits; crust, surface, covering.

Cornū, *ūs* and *ū*, n., a horn of a beast; a horn to blow upon, a trumpet; the wing of an army or fleet.

Cŏrōna, *ae*, f., a garland, wreath; a crown; what surrounds the head, or anything else; a ring or circle of men; a line of circumvallation formed of troops; *sub corona vendere*, to sell captives (with wreaths on their heads) for slaves.

Corpus, *ŏris*, n., the body; a solid substance, anything material, a mass, substance; a body politic, corps, division.

Cor-rĭgo, *rexi*, *rectum*, 3 (*con*, *rego*), v. a., I set right, make straight, set upright; I amend, correct, reform.

Cor-rĭpio, *ĭpui*, *eptum*, 3 (*con*, *rapio*), v. a., I take or catch together; I snatch or hurry away, set in rapid motion; I lay hold of, seize hastily, snatch up; I attack, seize; I carry away to trial, I accuse, bring to trial; I make away with, carry off, purloin; I chide, reprove, rebuke.

Cor-rōdo, *rōsi*, *rōsum*, 3 (*con*, *rodo*), v. a., I gnaw, gnaw up, eat away.

Cor-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3 (*con*, *rumpo*), v. a., I tear apart; I waste, impair, mar, spoil, damage, hurt, injure, destroy, corrupt; I seduce, bribe.

Cor-ruptus, *a*, *um*, part. (*corrumpo*); adj., spoiled, ruined, bad, corrupt, depraved, vicious.

Cortex, *ĭcis*, m. (*corium*, *tego*), the covering bark, the rind, shell, external hard covering of anything; the bark of the cork-tree, cork.

Crassĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*crassus*), density, thickness, bigness.

Crātēr, *ēris*, m. and *crātēra*, *ae*, f., a large vase or bowl in which the wine was mixed with water; the vent or aperture of a volcano.

Crātes, *is*, f., a hurdle, crate, wicker vessel.

Crēber, *bra*, *brum* (akin to *grex*), adj., repeated, numerous, thick, close; doing a thing frequently, abounding in anything; adv., *crebrō*.

Crebrō (*creber*), adv., frequently, oftentimes, repeatedly.

Crēdĭbĭlis, *e* (*credo*), adj., credible, probable, likely, what may be believed; adv., *crēdĭbĭlĭter*.

Crēdo, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, 3, v. a., 1, I intrust, commit to one's trust, confide or consign to one's care; without an object named: I trust, have confidence in, rely upon, confide in, give credit to, believe; 2, I take for true, I believe; I think, suppose, imagine.

Crĕmo, 1, v. a., I burn, set on fire.

Creo, 1, v. a., I make, create, form, produce; I generate, beget, bear, bring forth; I make, cause, give, afford, bring on, occasion; I make, elect, appoint, create.

Crēs, *ētis*, m. (acc. plu. *cretas*), a Cretan. Also adj., Cretan.

Cresco, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. n., I grow, come forth, am born; I increase, become bigger; I grow up, am brought up; I rise, thrive, am promoted, am advanced, I become great.

Cribrum, *i*. n. (*cerno*), a sieve, riddle.

Crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*cerno*), charge, accusation, indictment, arraignment, impeachment; offence, fault, trespass, crime.

Crīmĭnor, 1 (*crimen*), v. dep. a., I accuse, charge with a crime; I allege as a reproach or as an accusation.

Crīnis, *is*, m., the hair of the head.

Crotoniensis, *e*, adj., of Crotona, a town in the south part of Italy, Crotonian. Subs., a Crotonian.

Crŭciātus, *ūs*, m. (*crucio*), torment, torture, pain, agony, distress, vexation, anguish.

Crŭcio, 1 (*crux*), v. a., I torment, torture, rack, pain, afflict, vex, harass, distress.

Crūdēlis *e* (*crudus*), adj., hard-hearted, cruel, fierce, inhuman, savage, barbarous, inexorable; adv., *crūdēlĭter*.

Crūdēlĭtas, *atis*, f. (*crudelis*), cruelty, barbarity, inhumanity.

Crūdus, *a*, *um*, adj., fresh, raw; unripe, immature; untimely, premature; not cultivated, not ploughed; cruel, savage, barbarous, rough.

Cruento, 1 (*cruentus*), v. a., I make bloody; I injure, hurt; I stain, pollute.

Cruentus, *a*, *um* (*cruor*), adj., bloody; delighting in bloodshed, cruel, fierce, ferocious, savage, inhuman, barbarous; red, blood-red, ruddy; stained polluted, contaminated.

Cruor, *ŏris*, m. coagulated blood, gore.

Crūs, *ūris*, n., the leg from the knee to the ankle.

Cŭbĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (*cubo*), a bedchamber, a lodging-room.

Cŭbo, *bui*, *bĭtum*, 1, v. n., I cower, lie in bed, sit at table; I lie sick; *cubitum ire*, to go to bed.

Cuicuimŏdi, for *cujuscujusmodi*, of what sort, kind, or manner soever.

Cŭjās, *ātis*, or *cūjātis*, *e* (*quis*, gen. *cujus*), adj., of what country, town, or nation?

Cūjuscĕmŏdi, for *cujuscumque modi*, of what kind or manner soever.

Cūjusmŏdi(*quis*, *modus*), adv., of what kind, sort, manner, or fashion.

Culmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*columen*, akin to *collis*), the highest part of anything, top, summit, spire, a roof.

Culmus, *i*, m. (akin to *calamus*, *caulis*), the stem, stalk, or blade of plants, the straw of corn.

Culpa, *ae*, f., guilt, blame; error, fault, offence; transgression, crime.

Cultūra, *ae*, f. (*colo*), cultivation, culture, care, attendance.

Cultus, *a*, *um*, part. (*colo*); adj., cultivated, improved, polished, adorned, dressed.

Cultus, *ūs*, m. (*colo*), cultivation, care; culture, improvement, education; anything pertaining to the maintenance of one's life, all the necessaries of life; splendor in dress and costly furniture; manner of living; worship, adoration, honor, respect; *cultus animi*, the improvement of the mind.

Cum, (*con*), prp. c. abl.: together with, with; siding with; along with, provided with; among; provided, furnished with; in; *esse cum imperio*, to be invested with unlimited power.

Cŭmŭlo, 1 (*cumulus*), v. a., I heap or pile up; I increase, augment; I heap or pour upon, I load; I bring to perfection, make perfect.

Cūnae, *arum*, f., birthplace, cradle.

Cunctātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cunctor*), a delaying, lingering, deferring; dilatoriness, hesitation, delay, doubt.

Cunctor, 1, v. dep. n., I scruple, find reasons for delay, I delay; I stay, remain, stop.

Cunctus, *a*, *um* (*conjunctus*), adj., every one, entire, whole, in a body; *cuncti*, pl., all, all together.

Cŭnĭcŭlus, *i*, m, a coney, rabbit; a mine.

-Cunque, the same as *quisque*, every, but used only as a suffix of conjunctions, pronouns, or adverbs; denoting the same as the English ever, soever, as *quicunque*, whoever; *quandocunque*, whenever; *ubicunque*, wherever.

Cŭpĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cupidus*), a wish, desire; passion, lust; thirst after gain, covetousness, avarice; heat, ardor, passion; great partiality.

Cŭpīdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*cupio*), a wish, desire, passion; *c. pecuniae*, covetousness.

Cŭpĭdus, *a*, *um* (*cupio*), adj., fond, desirous, eager, attached to, favorably disposed to, c. gen.; avaricious, covetous; too eager, hot, ardent, vehement, passionate; adv., *cŭpĭdē*.

Cŭpio, *īvi*, and *ii*, *ītum*, 3, v. n. and a., I gape, look at, covet, wish, desire, long for; c. acc., acc. c. inf., c. inf.; *c. alicui*, to wish well, to favor.

Cūr (*qui* or *quis*), adv., why, wherefore; conj., that.

Cūra, *ae*, f., care, carefulness, diligence, attention, regard; the care or charge of anything, administration, management; care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, sorrow, grief; *res est mihi curae*, I take care of the thing, I attend to it; *cum cura*, carefully, diligently; *habere rem curae*, to pay regard to, take care of a thing; *aliquem cura afficere*, to cause sorrow, grief, trouble to any one.

Cūria, *ae*, f., one of the thirty parts into which Romulus is said to have divided, the Roman people; a building where the *curiae* met; the senate-house.

Cūriōsus, *a*, *um* (*curia*), adj., busy, officious, careful, diligent; curious, inquisitive.

Cūro, 1, v. a., I do, make, am busy in, take care of, see to, look to, order, provide, care, regard, attend to; I procure; with the acc. and gerundive: to cause, order; *pontem faciundum curat*, he orders a bridge to be made.

Curro, *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run, go, drive.

Currus, *ūs*, m. (*curro*), a chariot, car, wagon.

Cursus, *ūs*, m. (*curro*), a running, course; motion; haste; a journey, tour, course, passage, voyage; course, career, flow, connection, continuation; *cursu*, in haste.

Custōdia, *ae*, f. (*custos*), watch, guard,

care; a keeping, guarding, preserving, care, charge, protection; carefulness, attention; prison; a guard or watch-house, a place where a guard is set.

Custōdio, 4 (*custos*), v. a., I guard, watch; I defend; I take care, am on my guard; I observe, watch; I keep with myself, I retain; I keep in custody or prison.

Custōs, *ōdis*, m. and f., a guard, guardian, overseer, watch, keeper, superintendent, preserver, defender, protector.

Cylindrus, i, m., a cylinder.

D

Damnātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*damno*); adj., condemned, cast, reprobated.

Damno, 1, v. a., I doom, condemn, sentence; *d. aliquem capitis*, to condemn any one to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. (*damno*), hurt, harm, loss, damage, injury; a fine, penalty, mulct.

Dē (akin to *di-* and *se-*), prp. c. abl.: of, from; 1, of or from a place; *de via*, from the road; 2, of or from a thing; *de suo*, of his own; *de integro*, from the whole, anew, afresh; *de industria*, from design, designedly; 3, of or from a person; *emere de aliquo*, to buy from any one; *de me*, from me, touching myself, as far as I am concerned, 4, of or from a multitude; *unus de illis*, one of them; 5, of or from a time; *de nocte*, from the night, by night; *de multa nocte vigilare*, to watch from advanced night, very late at night; *de media nocte*, from midnight, at or a little after midnight; 6, in composition, *de* implies motion downward, as *descendo*, *deruo*; or has a privative power, as *demens*; or an intensive signification, as *deamo*, *deparcus*.

Dea, *ae*, f., a goddess.

Dēbeo, *bui*, *bĭtum*, 2, v. a., I need, owe, am indebted to; I owe, am in debt; *debet*, it needs, is due, behoves, ought, c. inf.

Dēbĭlis, *e*, (*dis*, *debeo*), adj., needy, poor, feeble, infirm, weak, faint, impotent.

Dēbĭlĭto, 1 (*debilis*), v. a., I weaken, enfeeble, debilitate, reduce, impair; I cripple, disable, enervate, maim.

Dē-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go away, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat; *decedere alicui*, to avoid, shun any one; *d. provincia*, or *ex*, or *de provincia*, to retire from or resign the command in a province, to quit a province.

Dĕcem, num., ten.

Dĕcember, *bris*, adj. (*decem*), *december*, supply *mensis*, the month of December, the tenth month of the Roman year.

Dē-cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I separate, distinguish, decide, judge, conclude, think; I deliberate, determine, resolve; I decree, give sentence, pronounce; I fight, contend, combat, engage.

Dē-certo, 1, v. n., I contend vehemently, I strive, fight for, dispute; *armis decertare*, to fight; *d. proelio*, to engage in battle.

Dē-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*decedo*), a going away, departure; a retiring from an office; death.

Dĕcet, *uit*, 2, v. impers. n., it seems, beseems, becomes, is becoming or proper, behoves, is right, fit, suitable, or meet.

Dē-cīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, 3 (*de*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut off; I decide, determine, conclude, settle.

Dē-cĭdo, *ĭdi*, 3 (*de*, *cado*), v. n., I fall from, fall down.

Dĕciēs (*decem*), adv., ten times.

Dĕcĭmānus, and *dĕcŭmānus*, *a*, *um* (*decimus*), adj., belonging to the tenth, relating to the tenth part; *decumana porta*, the principal gate of the camp.

Dĕcĭmus, *i*, m., a Roman praenomen.

Dĕcĭmus, *a*, *um* (*decem*), adj., the tenth.

Dē-cĭpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*de*, *capio*), v. a., I deceive, beguile.

De-clāmĭto, 1 (*declamo*), v. freq. a., I declaim, plead often.

De-clāmo, 1, v. a. and n., I declaim, make set speeches; I plead.

De-clāro, 1, v. a., I make clear, show clearly, declare, evince, manifest, express, signify, maintain; I proclaim.

De-clīvis, *e* (*de*, *clivus*), adj., bending downwards, sloping, steep.

De-clīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*declivis*), a declivity.

Dē-cŏlŏrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*decoloro*), a discoloring, vitiating, corrupting.

Dĕcŏro, 1 (*decus*), v. a., I adorn, beautify, grace, embellish, decorate.

Dĕcōrus, *a*, *um* (*decor* or *decus*), adj., beseeming, becoming, proper, decent, decorous, honorable; comely, graceful, beautiful; *decorum*, *i*, n., what is honorable, becoming, proper; decorum.

De-cresco, *ēvi*, 3, v. n., I decrease, grow less, diminish, decay, wear away.

De-crētum, *i*, n. (*decerno*), a decree, ordinance, statute, official order.

De-crētus, *a*, *um*, part., 1 (*decerno*), decided; 2 (*decresco*), diminished.

Dĕcŭria, *ae*, f. (*decem*), ten of anything; a division of cavalry consisting of ten men.

Dĕcŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*decuria*), the commander of a *decuria*.

Dē-curro, *curri*, or *cucurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run away from; I run, hasten.

Dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*decet*), what beseems, an ornament, grace, beauty, credit, honor.

Dē-dĕcus, *ŏris*, n., disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; a disgraceful or shameful action.

Dē-dĭtĭcius and *dē-dĭtĭtius*, *a*, *um* (*deditio*), adj., pertaining to surrender; one who has surrendered.

Dē-dĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*dedo*), a yielding up or a surrender; *venire in deditionem*, to surrender.

Dē-dĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dedo*), given up or over; adj., devoted, addicted.

Dē-do, *dē-dĭdi*, *dē-dĭtum*, 3 (*de*, *do*), v. a., I give, give up, deliver; I surrender, submit.

Dē-dūco, *uxi*, *uctum*, 3, v. a., I draw or pull down, bring or fetch down; I lead, bring, convey, conduct, or remove from; I conduct, lead out; I accompany, attend out of respect; I withdraw, diminish; I protract, put off; I deprive, depose, spoil; I bring, lead, move, induce; I reduce; *rem huc deduxi*, *ut*, I have brought the matter so far, that.

Dē-fătĭgătio, *ōnis*, f. (*defatigo*), a wearying, tiring, fatiguing; weariness, fatigue.

Dē-fătĭgo, 1, v. a., I weary or tire greatly, tire out, fatigue.

Dē-fectio, *ōnis*, f. (*deficio*), a failing, defect, failure, want; defection, revolt.

Dē-fendo, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., 1, I fence out, keep or ward off, keep away, repel; 2, I fence in, defend, keep, protect, guard, preserve, support; figur.: I maintain, assert, support.

Dē-fensio, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*), a defending, defence.

Dē-fensor, *ōris*, m. (*defendo*), one who keeps or wards off; a defender, advocate.

Dē-fĕro, *tŭli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, 3, v. a., I carry away; I cast or throw down; I carry, bring, convey; I produce; figur.: I offer, proffer, exhibit, give, confer, bestow; I tell, report, inform.

Dē-fervesco, *fervi* and *ferbui*, 3 (*ferveo*), v. n., to cease to boil or ferment, to grow cool; to be abated, allayed, assuaged, to become calm.

Dē-fĕtiscor, *fessus sum*, 3 (*fatiscor*), v. dep. n., I am weary or faint; *defessus*, weary, faint; *defessus labore atque itinere*, weary from fatigue and travelling; *defessi vulneribus*, faint with wounds.

Dē-fĭcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*facio*), v. a. and n., I do away, forego, leave, abandon, forsake; I am deficient or wanting, I fail; I grow feeble, I cease, perish; I am finished, I close, end; I rebel, revolt.

Dē-fīgo, *xi*, *xum*, 3, v. a., I fix in the ground, I plant; I fix, plunge, strike; I fasten, settle.

Dē-fīnio, 4, v. a., I terminate, bound, limit, define, determine; I conclude, finish; I prescribe; I resolve, determine; I define, explain, comprehend.

Dē-fluo, *uxi*, 3, v. n., to flow down; to fall off or out; figur.: to be gone, to escape, vanish; figur.: to go by, to perish, decay.

Dē-formis, *e* (*de*, *forma*), adj., misshapen, disfigured, deformed, ugly.

Dē-formo, 1, v. a., I form, fashion, describe; I adorn; I deform, disfigure, mar; I defame, dishonor.

Dē-gusto, 1, v. a., I taste; I graze upon; I strike gently; figur.: I touch on slightly, speak of briefly.

De-īn (= *deinde*), adv., then, after that.

De-īn-ceps (*dein*, *capio*), adv., successively, one after another; after that, besides, in the next place.

De-indĕ, adv. (*de* and *in*), thence, after that, then, afterwards, next in order.

Dē-jectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dejicio*), thrown down, cast down; adj., low; *dejectus spe*, disappointed in his hopes; *d. opinione*, deceived in his opinion.

Dē-jectus, *ūs*, m. (*dejicio*), a depression, declivity.

Dē-jĭcio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*de*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast down; I overthrow, kill, slay; *d. oculos*, to turn away one's eyes; *alicui metum d.*, to take away any one's

fear; *aliquem de sententia d.*, to reason any one out of his opinion.

Dē-lectātio, ōnis, f. (*delecto*), delight, pleasure, amusement.

Dē-lecto, 1 (*delicio*), v. a., I allure, invite; I delight, please.

Dē-lectus, ūs, m. (*deligo*), a choosing, selecting, choice; a levy of soldiers.

Dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2, v. a., I blot out, efface, erase, expunge; I overthrow, destroy.

Dē-lībĕrātio, ōnis f. (*delibero*), a consideration, consultation, deliberation.

Dē-lībĕro, 1 (*de, libra*), v. a. and n., I weigh, ponder, think upon, consider, consult, deliberate, advise, debate; I resolve, determine.

Dē-liciae, arum, f. pl. (*delicio*), whatever delights or amuses, delight, pastime, pleasure, favorite, darling.

Dē-lictum, i, n. (*delinquo*), a fault, crime, offence, sin.

Dē-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3 (*de, legĕre*), v. a., I select, pick out, choose, make choice of.

Dē-lĭgo, 1, v. a., I bind or tie together; I bind up, bind fast.

Dē-linquo, līqui, lictum, 3, v. a., I fail in duty, I offend, trespass, transgress, do wrong, do amiss.

Dē-lītesco, lĭtui, 3 (*de, lateo*), v. n., I lie hid, am concealed, I skulk, lurk.

Dē-lūbrum, i, n. (*de, luo, lavo*), a bath; a temple, sanctuary, shrine.

Dē-mens, tis, (*de, mens*), adj., out of one's mind, mad, raving, foolish.

Dē-mentia, ae. f. (*demens*), madness, folly, foolishness.

Dē-mĕto, messui, messum, 3, v. a., I mow, reap, cut down, crop, pull, pluck, gather.

Dē-mĭgro, 1, v. n., I remove, migrate, emigrate; I go away, depart.

Dē-minuo, with its derivatives. See *diminuo*.

Dē-missus, a, um, part. (*demitto*); adj., let down, low, hanging down; cast down, disheartened, downcast, abject, mean, moderate.

Dē-mītigo, 1, v. a., I make gentle, I calm.

Dē-mitto, īsi, issum, 3, v. a., I send down, cast, thrust, or let down, let fall, lower, hang down; *demittere animum*, to lose courage, to despond, despair.

Dē-mōlior, ītus sum, 4, v. dep., a., I batter, throw, or pull down, demolish, destroy.

Dē-monstro, 1, v. a., I show, point out, prove evidently, demonstrate, explain, declare.

Dē-mŏror 1, v. dep. n., I delay, tarry, wait for; v. a., I stop, detain, retard, hinder, prevent.

Dēmum (akin to *dum, tum, tempus*), adv., at length, at last, not till then, finally, lastly; indeed, certainly.

De-nĕgo, 1, v. a., I deny, do not suffer, say I will not; I refuse.

Dēni, ae, a (*decem*), adj., ten by ten, ten each time.

Dēnĭque (*dein, que*), adv., in fine, at last, finally, lastly; in short, in a word; at least; at the utmost; nay rather.

Densus, a, um, adj., thick, close, set close.

Dē-nuncio, 1, v. a., I denounce, intimate, declare, forewarn, foretell; I threaten, menace; I command, enjoin.

Dē-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive, put, or thrust down; I drive away, expel, remove, repel.

Dē-perdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3, v. a., I lose.

Dē-pĕreo, ii, 4, v. n., I perish, am lost, go to ruin, am undone.

Dē-plōro, 1, v. a., I deplore, lament, bewail, bemoan; I bewail as lost, give up as lost.

Dē-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsitum, 3, v. a., I lay or put down, set down, lay, put; I lay aside; I commit to any one's care, I intrust, deposit; I put off, cast away, abandon; I leave, give up; I decline or resign an office.

Dē-pŏpŭlor, 1, v. a., I lay waste, pillage, ravage, plunder, depopulate.

Dē-porto, 1, v. a., I carry down; I carry or convey away, transfer; I carry off, bear away, obtain.

Dē-prĕcātio, ōnis, f. (*deprecor*), a praying earnestly; praying earnestly against, deprecating, deprecation.

De-prĕcātor, ōris, m. (*deprecor*), he that sues or entreats for another, an intercessor.

De-prĕcor, 1, v. dep. n., I pray for, entreat earnestly, supplicate, beseech, sue, beg; I deprecate, avert by prayer, pray against, beg to be freed from; I excuse, plead in excuse; I ask pardon.

De-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3, v. a., I seize, catch,

take unawares, overtake; I catch in the act, take in the act, detect, surprise; I find, discover, perceive, discern.

De-pressus, a, um, part. (*deprimo*); adj., depressed, sunk, deep, low.

De-prīmo, pressi, pressum, 3 (*de, premo*), v. a., I press or weigh down, depress, sink; *deprimere hostem,* to alarm or discourage the enemy.

Dē-rĕlinquo, līqui, lictum, 3, v. a., I leave, forsake, desert, abandon.

De-scendo, di, sum, 3 (*de, scando*), v. n., I go or come down, descend; figur.: I stoop, condescend; *ex equis descendere,* to alight, dismount; *d. ad sententiam alicujus,* to coincide with any one's way of thinking; *d. in certamen,* to enter into battle.

De-scensus, ūs, m. (*descendo*), a descent.

De-scrībo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I write over, copy, transcribe; I draw, delineate; figur.: I describe, express; I divide, distribute; I tax, impose; I designate, mark out, brand; I determine, regulate.

De-scriptio, ōnis, f. (*describo*), a writing out; a copy, transcript, description, arrangement, distribution; order, system; definition, explanation.

Dē-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3, v. a., I abandon, leave, forsake, desert.

Dē-sertus, a, um, part. (*desero*); adj., desert, lonely, uninhabited; *desertum, i,* n., a desert.

Dē-sīdĕrium, ii, n. (*desidero*), a longing for, desire, love, affection; exigency, need, want, necessity; request, petition, supplication.

Dē-sīdĕro, 1, v. a., I do not see, I miss, need, want, regret; I desire, wish, long for.

Dē-sĭdia, ae, f. (*deses*), sloth, slothfulness, idleness, inactivity.

Dē-signo, 1, v. a., I mark, mark out; I signify, designate, denote, mean; I fix upon, choose; I fix, appoint; I mark or sketch out, I plan; *consul designatus,* consul elect.

Dē-sĭlio, sĭlii or *sĭlui, sultum,* 4 (*de, salio*), v. n., I jump or leap down, alight; *desilire ad pedes,* to dismount.

Dē-sĭno, sii or *sīvi. sĭtum,* 3, v. n. and a., I cease, leave off, give over, desist; I abandon, desert.

Dē-sĭpio, ui, 3 (*de, sapio*), v. n., I am foolish, act foolishly, I dote; *desipiens,* foolish.

Dē-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3, v. n., I stand still, cease, remain, give over, desist from, leave off, discontinue.

De-spectus, ūs, m. (*despicio*), a looking down upon, a view from an elevated place.

De-spēro, 1, v. n. and a., I despair of, am without hope, I despond.

De-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3 (*de, specio*), v. a., I look down upon; I look contemptuously upon, I despise; I overlook, disregard, pass by; I disdain, refuse.

De-spŏlio, 1, v. a., I spoil, plunder, ravage, lay waste, pillage, strip, rob, deprive of.

De-stĭno, 1, v. a., I make to stand, fasten, tie; I destine, doom; I determine, resolve; I assign, appoint, fix; I select, choose, depute, send; I prepare, design, purpose; I aim at; I buy, purchase.

De-stĭtuo, tui, tūtum, 3 (*de, statuo*), v. a., I leave destitute, forsake, abandon.

De-stringo, inxi, ictum, 3, v. a., I strip, rub, or pull off; pluck, tear off; I draw, unsheathe.

Dē-sum, fui, esse, v. n., I fail, am wanting; I am absent, am not present; c. dat.: *deesse officio suo,* to be wanting in one's duty.

Dē-sŭpĕr, adv., from above; above.

Dē-tĕrior, ius, comp., *dē-terrimus, a, um,* superl., **de-ter,* as *ci-, ex-, in-, ul-terior,* adj., worse, inferior, weaker; worst, most degenerate.

Dē-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2, v. a., I deter, frighten, scare, dismay, discourage; I keep off, avert.

Dē-testor, 1, v. dep. a., I call to witness; I wish as a curse, I imprecate, execrate, devote to destruction; I deprecate, wish or pray to be averted or removed.

Dē-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2 (*de, teneo*), v. a., I detain, keep, hold, stop, hinder.

De-trăho, axi, actum, 3, v. a., I drag or draw away, pull or pluck away, pull off, take away; I remove, withdraw; I disparage, defame; I diminish, lessen, abate.

De-trecto, 1 (*de, tracto*), v. a., I decline, refuse; I speak ill of, diminish, disparage.

De-trīmentum, i, n. (*detero*), loss, harm, damage, detriment, disadvantage.

De-trūdo, *si*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I thrust down by force, I drive or push from; *d. aliquem de sententia*, to compel any one to give up his opinion.

Dē-turbo, 1, v. a., I tumble, beat, cast, or throw down, I overthrow, demolish.

Deus, *i*, m., a god, deity, or divinity.

Dē-vĕho, *vexi*, *vectum*, 3, v. a., I carry down, convey; I transport, remove to another place.

Dē-vĕnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. n., I come or go down, I descend; I come, arrive, reach.

Dē-versor, *ōris*, m. (*deverto*), a guest, one who lodges in an inn.

Dē-versōrium, *ii*, n. (*deversor*), an inn, a lodging.

Dē-verto, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I turn away, turn aside; *devertere* (*se*), to turn aside on one's journey, to take up a lodging.

Dē-vincio, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, 4, v. a., I bind, tie; I bind fast, gain over, oblige.

Dē-vinco, *vīci*, *victum*, 3, v. a., I vanquish, conquer, subdue.

Dē-vinctus, *a*, *um*, part. (*devincio*); adj., obliged, closely attached; *studiis d.*, devoted to study.

Dē-vōtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*devoveo*); adj., devoted, given up, attached.

Dē-vŏveo, *vōvi*, *vōtum*, 2, v. a., I vow; I vow a victim or offering; I devote to destruction, I curse, accurse; *devovere se*, to give one's self up to, to attach one's self to.

Dexter, *tra*, *trum*, or *tĕra*, *tĕrum*, adj., right, on the right hand; favorable, propitious, prosperous; fit, convenient, apt, suitable, proper, right; dexterous, skilful; *dextĕra* and *dextra* (supply *manus*), the right hand.

Di-, *dis-*, inseparable preposition, denoting separation or division, and sometimes negation.

Diă-lectĭca, *ae*, and *diă-lectĭce*, *es*, f., dialectics, logic; the art of reasoning.

Diă-lectĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging to dialectics, dialectical, logical; *dialecticus*, *i*, m., one skilled in dialectics, a logician.

Dicācĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dicax*), smart repartee, raillery, wit, banter.

Dicis, genit.; *dicis causa*, for form's sake, for appearance' sake.

Dĭco, 1, v. a., I take, reach, offer, give, give up, set apart, dedicate, devote, consecrate, vow; I make known, proclaim.

Dīco, *dixi*, *dictum*, 3, v. a., I say, speak, tell; I pronounce, articulate; I affirm; I set forth, recount, relate, praise, sing, chant, celebrate; I recite, rehearse, read; I promise, assign; I appoint, agree to, determine, fix upon; I foretell, predict, prophesy; I call; I speak in public, deliver a speech; *ut dicitur*, as it is said, as report goes; *causas dicere*, to plead; *d. ad* or *apud populum*, to harangue the people; *ars dicendi*, rhetoric.

Dictio, *ōnis*, f. (*dico*), a speaking or uttering; a speech, discourse; a pleading.

Dictĭto, 1 (*dicto*), v. freq. a., I speak or tell often, say commonly; I pretend; I argue, plead.

Dictum, *i*, n. (*dico*), a saying, expression, a word; a command, precept, injunction; a proverb, saying; *dicto audiens*, obeying the command.

Di-dūco, *duxi*, *ductum*, 3, v. a., I lead or draw aside, I separate, sever, part, divide, set open, stretch wide.

Dies, *ēi*, m. and f., in plur. m. only, a day; *ex die in diem*, from one day to another; *in diem vivere*, to live but for the present; *in dies*, every day; *multo die*, the day being considerably advanced.

Dif-fĕro, *dis-tŭli*, *dī-lātum*, *dif-ferre*, v. a., I carry hither and thither; I spread, carry up and down, scatter, disperse; I spread abroad, divulge, publish; I defer, put off, prolong; I am different.

Dif-fĭcĭle (*difficilis*), adv., with difficulty, hardly, laboriously.

Dif-fĭcĭlis, *e* (*dis*, *facilis*), adj., not easy to be done, hard, difficult; hard to please, morose; adv., *difficulter*.

Dif-fĭcultas, *ātis*, f. (*difficilis*), difficulty, trouble.

Dif-fīdo, *fīsus sum*, 3 (*dis*, *fido*), v. n., I distrust, mistrust, despair.

Dif-findo, *fĭdi*, *fissum*, 3 (*dis*, *findo*), v. a., I cleave, part asunder, split.

Dif-fluo, *fluxi*, 3 (*dis*, *fluo*), v. n., I flow apart, flow in different directions, flow away.

Digĭtus, *i*, m., a toe, finger; *d. pollex*, the thumb; *d. index*, the fore-finger; *d. medius*, the middle-finger.

Dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*), merit, desert;

dignity, greatness, authority, rank, honor, nobility, grandeur, excellence, eminence, worth; virtue, honesty; decorum, becomingness; splendor, magnificence.

Dignus, *a*, *um*, adj., worthy, deserving; *non dignus*, unworthy; *dignus, qui imperet*, worthy to reign.

Di-gressus, *ūs*, m. (*digredior*), a parting, going away, departing; a digression.

Di-jūdico, 1, v. a., I judge between, distinguish, discern, decide, determine.

Di-lābor, *lapsus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., to slip or glide different ways; to flee, run away, disperse; I fall to pieces.

Di-ligens, *tis*, part. (*diligo*); adj., fond of, partial to, observant; attentive, diligent, mindful, heedful, careful, studious, industrious; adv., *diligenter*.

Di-ligentia, *ae*, f. (*diligens*), carefulness, attention, earnestness, industry, diligence; frugality, thriftiness, economy; love.

Di-ligo, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3 (*dis*, *lego*), v. a., I love, esteem highly; I choose, select.

Di-mētior, *mensus sum*, 4, v. a., I measure; I dispose, arrange.

Di-mico, *cāvi* or *cui*, *cātum*, 1 (*dis*, *mico*), v. n., I fight, skirmish, encounter, contend, struggle; I hazard, risk, contend for; *d. de vita*, to risk one's life.

Di-mĭdio, 1 (*dimidius*), v. a., I halve; *dimidiatus*, halved, half.

Di-minuo, *nui*, *nūtum*, 3, v. a., I diminish, lessen, extenuate, abate, withdraw; I alienate.

Di-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I send different ways, send off or away, despatch; I dismiss, discharge, let go; I leave, pass over, do not animadvert upon; I abandon, leave, forsake; I give up or over; I drop, leave off, discontinue; I remit, relax; I lessen, mitigate, abate; I send down, let down.

Di-mŏveo, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2, v. a., I move asunder, push asunder, divide; I remove, put away or aside; I remove, turn away, divert, dissuade from.

Di-rectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dirigo*); adj., straight, level, plain; directed, ordered right, direct; downright, plain.

Di-rigo, *rexi*, *rectum*, 3 (*dis*, *rego*), v. a., I make or place straight; I direct, guide, point, steer, level, aim; I measure, regulate; *dirigere aciem*, to arrange, range, draw up the army.

Di-rĭmo, *rēmi*, *remtum* and *remptum*, 3 (*rimo*), v. a., I cleave, part, divide, separate; I interrupt; I put an end to, terminate, break off; I render null or void, I frustrate.

Di-rĭpio, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, 3 (*di*, *rapio*), v. a., I tear asunder, tear in pieces, tear; I plunder, pillage, rob, spoil, lay waste, ravage; I take, tear, or snatch away.

Di-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3, v. a., I break, break in pieces; I burst or split asunder, burst into pieces; I sever, break off.

Di-ruo, *rui*, *rŭtum*, 3, v. a., I pull down, overthrow, destroy, demolish.

Dis, *dītis*, m. and f., *dīte*, *is*, n., rich.

Dis-. See *di-*.

Dis-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I depart, go away, leave; I part, divide, open, gape.

Dis-cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I separate, divide; I distinguish, discern, make a difference; I determine, judge, decide.

Dis-cessio, *ōnis*, f. (*discedo*), a separation; a divorce; a going away, departure; a passing over to one's party in voting; *discessionem facere*, to make a division, come to a vote.

Dis-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*discedo*), a going asunder, separation, opening; a going away, departure.

Di-scidium, *ii*, n. (*discindo*), a rending, tearing; a separation.

Disciplīna, *ae*, f. (*disco*), instruction; a learning or studying; erudition, learning, knowledge; a science, profession, system, art; regulation, discipline, constitution; use, custom, habit, method.

Discipŭlus, *i*, m. (*disco*), a disciple, scholar, pupil, learner, follower.

Dis-clūdo, *ūsi*, *ūsum*, 3 (*dis*, *claudo*), v. a., I separate by shutting up apart, I separate, set apart.

Disco, *didĭci*, 3, v. a., I learn; I study, acquire learning; I learn, understand, am informed of, hear, perceive; I inform myself about, inquire into.

Dis-cordia, *ae*, f. (*discors*), dissension, disagreement, discord, discordance, disunion, variance, debate, strife.

Dis-crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*discerno*), that which divides or separates two things; an interval, a distance; a division; a distinc-

tion, difference; a determination, decision; critical moment, risk, hazard; importance, consequence; cause, reason.

Dis-cumbo, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, 3, v. n., I cower down, lie down.

Di-sertus, a, um (for *dissertus*, from *dissero*), adj., well spoken, well arranged; able to speak fitly, orderly, and clearly; eloquent.

Dis-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*dis, jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast asunder; I destroy; I disperse, scatter, overthrow, rout, put to flight.

Dis-jungo, nxi, nctum, 3, v. a., I disunite, disjoin, separate, divide, remove.

Dis-păr, ăris, adj., unequal, dissimilar, unlike, different.

Di-spergo, si, sum, 3 (*spargo*), v. a., I scatter, disperse, distribute, spread, disseminate; I sprinkle.

Di-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3 (**specio*), v. n. and a., I open my eyes, I see, discern, behold, perceive; I consider, reflect upon.

Dis-plĭceo, cui, cĭtum, 2 (*placeo*), v. n., c. dat.: I displease; *displicere sibi*, to be dissatisfied, out of humor.

Dis-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3, v. a., I place here and there, I put at different places, I distribute; I put in a certain order, dispose in a place; I divide, order, regulate, arrange.

Dis-pŏsĭtus, a, um, part. (*dispono*); adj., orderly divided, distributed.

Dis-pŭto, 1, v. a., I calculate, estimate, compute; I discuss, treat of, argue.

Dis-sentio, sensi, sensum, 4, v. n., to differ in sentiment or opinion, to dissent, disagree, *ab* or *cum aliquo, inter se;* to be unlike, dissimilar, different, to disagree, deviate.

Dis-sĕro, rui, rtum, 3, v. a., I put things at intervals, put asunder; I explain, treat of, discuss, discourse, debate, reason, argue, dispute.

Dis-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2, v. n., to sit apart; to be divided or separated; to be at variance, to disagree, to differ; *dissidere ab aliquo*, to be at variance with any one; *d. inter se*, to disagree, to be different.

Dis-sĭmĭlis, e, adj., unlike, dissimilar, different.

Dis-sĭmŭlātor, ōris, m. (*dissimulo*), a dissembler.

Dis-sĭmŭlo, 1, v. a., I dissemble, cloak, disguise, conceal, keep secret, counterfeit, feign.

Dis-sĭpo, 1 (**sipo*, **supo*, I throw), v. a., I throw asunder, I disperse, dissipate; I spread, disseminate, publish; I spend, squander away, consume. waste.

Dis-sŏlūtus, a, um, part. (*dissolvo*); adj., too indulgent, lax, remiss, negligent, careless, thoughtless, inattentive; dissolute, profligate, licentious, depraved, corrupt.

Dis-solvo, solvi, sŏlūtum, 3, v. a., I loose, untie, disjoin, disunite, dissolve; I separate, cut, tear, break, destroy, annul, abrogate, abolish; I solve, refute; I pay, discharge; I free, deliver.

Dis-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2 (*teneo*), v. a., I keep asunder, keep separate; I keep away, separate, divide; I keep busy, occupy, engage; I prevent, hinder, stop, detain.

Di-sto, 1, v. n., to be distant; to differ, to be different.

Dis-trăho, traxi, tractum, 3, v. a., I draw different ways, I pull asunder, tear in pieces, divide; I dissolve, separate, disjoin, divide; I decide, finish, destroy; I make doubtful, irresolute, I perplex; I prevent, thwart.

Dis-trĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a., I divide, distribute.

Dis-turbo, 1, v. a., I disperse, break up, separate; I destroy, demolish, overthrow; I ruin, pervert, prevent.

Dĭtio, ōnis, f. (*do*), possession, dominion, power, rule, authority, empire.

Diū (abl of *dius* for *dies*), adv., all the day long, for a long time, a long while; long since, long ago.

Diurnus, a, um (*dies*), adj., of the day, done by day; lasting one day; daily.

Diūturnĭtas, ātis, f. (*diuturnus*), long duration, long continuance, length of time.

Diūturnus, a, um (*diu*), adj., of long duration or continuance, long, lasting, continued; long-lived.

Dī-vello, velli, vulsum, 3, v. a., I pull asunder or in pieces, I separate; I break, break off, dissolve; I take away; I tear away; *divelli*, to be separated, to separate one's self, to part, give up.

Dī-versus, a, um, part. (*diverto*); adj., turned different ways, turned to two dif-

ferent sides, separated; being at different places; opposed, opposite, contrary; remote, distant; different, another, not the same, unlike; adv., *diversē*.

Dī-verto, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. n., I turn aside, turn out of the way; I digress; I depart from, quit.

Dīvĕs, *ĭtis* (*dis*, *ditis*), adj., splendid, precious, sumptuous, valuable; rich.

Dī-vĭdo, *visi*, *visum*, 3 (*dis*, **vido*), v. a., I split or cleave asunder, I separate into parts, cut asunder, divide; I distribute, portion out, allot, give; I distinguish; I spread; *sententiam d.*, to separate the articles of an opinion.

Dīvīnĭtus (*divinus*), adv., from heaven or God, by divine influence; by divine inspiration.

Dīvīno, 1 (*divinus*), v. a., I divine, foresee, predict, foretell, prophesy, guess, presage.

Dīvīnus, *a*, *um* (*divus*), adj., relating to the Deity, divine, heavenly.

Dīvĭtiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*dives*), riches, wealth.

Dī-vortium, *ii*, n. (*diverto*), a separation; a separation of husband and wife, a divorce.

Do, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, 1, v. a., I give, bestow, grant; I spend, devote; I do, make, cause, bring on, occasion; I ascribe, attribute; I put, place, carry, throw somewhere; I allow, grant, concede, confess; I say, tell, inform, announce, notify; I show, point out; I impute, attribute, construe; *terga d.*, to run away, to flee; *d. poenas rei*, to suffer punishment, to be punished for a thing; *d. negotium*, *ut*, to charge one, to; *d. finem loquendi*, to cease speaking; *se dare*, to yield to, comply with, consent, not to resist; *manus d.*, to yield; *in custodiam d.*, to imprison; *se in viam d.*, to set out on a journey; *se in fugam*, or *fugae d.*, to flee; *aliquem in fugam d.*, to put one to flight; *in conspectum d.*, to show, exhibit.

Dŏceo, *cui*, *ctum*, 2 (akin to *disco* and *dico*), v. a., I say, teach, instruct, tell, inform, declare, apprise, advertise, acquaint.

Doctor, *ōris*, m. (*doceo*), a teacher, instructor, master.

Doctrīna, *ae*, f. (*doceo*), instruction; a way of teaching; learning, erudition; science.

Doctus, *a*, *um*, part. (*doceo*); adj., learned, skilled, well versed, experienced; *d. juris*, skilled in law; *d. psallere*, skilled in playing on the lute.

Dŏcŭmentum, *i*, n. (*doceo*), a lesson, warning, an example, a pattern; proof, instance, specimen; essay, trial.

Dŏlens, *tis*, part. (*doleo*); adj., painful.

Dŏleo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. n. and a., I howl, cry, lament, grieve, suffer, am in pain, am sad or sorry.

Dŏlor, *ōris*, m. (*doleo*), ache, pain, smart, soreness; pain of the soul, grief, sorrow, anguish, distress; suppressed anger, grudge, rancor.

Dŏlus, *i*, m., cunning, device; artifice, deceit, fraud, treachery.

Dŏmestĭcus, *a*, *um* (*domus*), adj., of a house, pertaining to a house, family, or home; domestic, familiar, private; domestic, intestine, not foreign; *d. res*, a private affair; *bellum domesticum*, civil war.

Dŏmi (*domus*), adv., at home.

Dŏmĭcĭlium, *ii*, n. (*domus*), a habitation, place of abode, lodging, residence.

Dŏmĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dominor*), dominion, rule, authority, power; monarchy, tyranny.

Dŏmĭnātus, *ūs*, m. (*dominor*), mastership, authority, lordship, sovereignty; monarchy, tyranny.

Dŏmĭnor, 1 (*dominus*), v. dep. n., I am lord and master, I bear rule, I reign, domineer.

Dŏmĭnus, *i*, m. (*domus*), the master of a house; master, possessor, proprietor, owner; lord, ruler, commander; *dominus*, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging to a lord, of a master.

Dŏmo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 1, v. a., I tame, break, subdue, conquer, overcome, vanquish.

Dŏmus, *ūs* and *i*, f., a house; habitation, place of abode or resort; family, household; acc.: *domum*, home; abl.: *domo*, from home, from one's own house; *domi militiaeque*, *domi bellique*, both in peace and in war.

Dōno, 1 (*donum*), v. a., I give, bestow freely; I give, give up; I remit, forgive, pardon; I exempt, exonerate; I renounce, resign; *donare aliquid alicui*, and *d. aliquem re*, to present any one with a thing.

Dōnum, *i*, n. (*do*), a gift, free gift, a present; sacrifice.

Dormio, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4, v. n., I breathe audibly, sleep, am asleep; I rest, slumber, am at ease, idle.

***Dŭbĭtātio**, ōnis*, f. (*dubito*), a doubting, doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.

Dŭbĭto, 1 (*duo*), v. n., I doubt, am in doubt, am uncertain; I hesitate, scruple.

***Dŭbius**, a, um* (*duo*), adj., dubious, doubtful, doubting, uncertain, hesitating; being in a critical, dangerous situation; *dubia res*, trouble, adversity, distress, difficulty, peril; *non est dubium, quin*, there is no doubt, but that; *haud dubio*, without doubt; *dubium, i*, n., doubt, uncertainty, hesitation; *sine dubio*.

***Dŭ-centi**, ae, a* (*duo, centum*), num., two hundred.

***Dūco**, duxi, ductum*, 3, v. a., I tug, draw; I lead, conduct; I take or carry along; I assume, acquire, get, derive; I attract, delight, amuse, entertain; I mislead, seduce; I lead, induce, influence; I draw in, inhale; I draw forth; I draw out, raise, build, make, form; I protract; I spend, pass; I draw, derive, receive from; I compute, reckon; I hold, esteem, think, consider, account; *d. uxorem*, to marry; *aliquem d.*, to delay one, to make him wait a long time; *aliquem in hostium numero d.*, to number one among the enemies; *aliquid parvi d.*, to consider a thing as trifling; *salutis suae rationem d.*, to regard, pay attention to, provide for, take care of one's own safety.

Ducto, 1 (*duco*), v. freq. a., I lead, conduct, take along with me; I lead, command.

Dū-dum (*diu, dum*), adv., but lately, just now, not long since; long, for some time, lŏng since; immediately, instantly, soon, now.

Dulcesco, 3 (*dulcis*), v. n., I become sweet.

***Dulcis**, e* (*deliciae*), adj., delightful, sweet, pleasant, dear.

Dum, adv. and conj., whilst, whilst that; so long as, as long as; until; if, provided that; *dummodo*, if but; *dummodo ne*, if but not; *vixdum*, hardly, hardly yet; *nihildum*, as yet nothing, not yet anything.

***Dūmētum**, i*, n. (*dumus*) a place set thick with bushes or brambles, a brake, thicket.

Dummŏdo. See *dum*.

***Dūmus**, i*, m., a bush, a brier, thorn, bramble, any thorny shrub.

***Duŏ**, ae, o*, num., two; the two, both.

Duŏ-dĕcim (*duo, decem*), num., twelve.

***Duŏ-dĕcĭmus**, a, um* (*duodecim*), adj., the twelfth.

***Duŏ-dēni**, ae, a* (*duodecim*), adj., twelve by twelve, twelve each time.

Duŏ-dē-vīginti, num., eighteen.

***Dŭplex**, ĭcis* (*duo, plico*), adj., double, twofold.

Dŭ-plĭco, 1 (*duplex*), v. a., I double.

***Dūrus**, a, um*, adj., dry, hard, firm, solid; hardy, accustomed to hardship; hard-hearted, cruel, unfeeling; stiff, not polished, not pleasing; rough, rude, uncouth, unmannerly, coarse, awkward, stupid, dull; rigorous, severe.

***Dux**, ŭcis*, m. and f. (*duco*), a leader, guide, conductor; a leader in war; a general.

E

Ē or *ex*, prp. c. abl.: out of, from (*e* before consonants, *ex* before vowels or consonants); 1, out of or from a place, a thing, or things; *ex animo*, from the heart, heartily; *ex pacto, ex conventu, ex composito, ex compacto*, according to agreement or compact; *ex itinere*, on or by the way or march; *ex equo pugnare*, to fight on horseback; *ex industria*, designedly, purposely, on purpose; *ex inopinato*, unexpectedly; *ex tempore*, off-hand, impromptu; *ex parte*, partly, in part; *ex integro*, afresh, anew; *e vestigio*, forthwith; *e regione*, opposite, over against; 2, ever since or from a time: *ex eo die*, since that day; *ex hoc tempore*, from this time; *ex quo*, since; *quo ex tempore*, since which time. In composition it signifies privation, as *exspes*; order or succession, as *exinde*; increase or additional exertion, as *exclamo*; completion, as *exaudio*; or has the force of *extra*, as *ejicio, expono*.

Ea, f. (*ĭs*), pron. demonstr., she; *ĕā*, abl., sc. *parte* or *viā*, that way, through that place, there.

Eădem (*ĕa, dem*), f. of *idem*, she again, the same woman; abl.: *eādem*, sc. *parte* or *viā*, that same way, in the same place.

***Eclŏga**, ae*, f., a selection.

***Ē-dīco**, dixi, dictum*, 3, v. a., I declare publicly, tell or speak plainly, speak out, make known; I command, order.

***Ē-dictum**, i*, n. (*edico*), an edict, proclama-

tion, manifesto, ordinance, order; order, command.

Ē-dĭtus, a, um, part. (*e-do*), given out, set forth; adj., raised, high, lofty.

Ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3, v. a., I eat, swallow, devour; I eat up, waste, consume, prey upon.

Ē-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 (*e, dare*), v. a., I give forth, put forth, bring forth, utter; I beget, bear, yield; I speak, utter, say; I declare, show, tell, relate, set forth, name; I make known, proclaim, promulgate, publish, give out, spread abroad; I do, achieve, perform, commit, perpetrate, cause, bring about.

Ē-dŏceo, cui, ctum, 2, v. a., I teach, instruct; I tell, make known, inform.

Ē-dŭco, 1 (*e, ducare*), v. a., I foster, bring up, nurture; I nourish, support; I instruct.

Ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead out, lead forth; I take with me; I draw out, tear out; I bring up, educate.

Ef-fectus, a, um, part. (*efficio*), adj., complete, finished.

Ef-fēmĭno, 1 (*ex, femina*), v. a., I make a woman of; I make womanish, I unman, enervate.

Ef-fĕro, ex-tŭli, ē-lātum, ef-ferre, v. a., I bring forth, carry forth or out; I carry out to burial, I bury; I bring forth, bear, produce, yield; I show, manifest; I bear, carry, or bring to any place; I divulge, spread abroad, publish; I carry away, carry beyond bounds, hurry away; I say, utter, pronounce, set forth; I raise, lift up, lift on high, exalt; I bear, endure.

Ef-fĕro, 1 (*efferus*), v. a., I render wild or savage; I devastate, lay waste, ravage.

Ef-fētus, a, um (*ex, fetus*), adj., having brought forth young; worn out by frequent bearing; worn out, exhausted, decayed, weak, feeble.

Ef-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 (*ex, facio*), v. a., I bring to pass, effect, fulfil, accomplish, complete, finish, execute; I make, create, render; I bring about, procure, get, obtain; I effect, excite, cause, occasion.

Ef-fluo, fluxi, fluxum, 3 (*ex, fluo*), v. n., to flow or run out, flow forth; to go out, go abroad, become known; to pass away, slip away, glide away, droop, decay, fail, vanish, disappear.

Ef-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3 (*ex, fugio*), v. a. and n., I flee, escape; with accus.: I escape from, evade, avoid, shun.

Ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3 (*ex, fundo*), v. a., I pour out, empty; I pour forth, shed; I throw in any direction, I hurl, put to flight, rout; I lavish, squander, waste; I bestow largely, I lavish.

Ef-fūsus, a, um, part. (*effundo*); adj., let loose, loose; profuse, excessive, extravagant, prodigal.

Ĕgens, tis, part. (*egeo*); adj., needy, in want, poor, indigent.

Ĕgeo, ui, 2 (akin to *aeger*), v. n., c. abl. or gen.: I ache, need, want, have need of, desire, wish for.

Ĕgestas, ātis, f. (*egeo*), want, bitter want, beggary; figur.: poverty, sordidness.

Ĕgŏ, pron., I; *egomet* = *ego ipse*, I myself.

Ē-grĕdior, gressus, 3 (*e, gradior*), v. dep. n. and a., I go out; I go out of, depart from; I disembark, land; I ascend, mount; I pass over, go beyond, overstep, surpass.

Ē-grĕgius, a, um (*e, grex*), adj., chosen from the herd, select, choice, excellent, eminent, surpassing, extraordinary, remarkably good; adv., *ēgrĕgiē*.

Ē-gressus, ūs, m. (*egredior*), a going out, departure; a disembarking, landing.

Ē-jectus, a, um, part. (*ejicio*), *ejectus domo*, turned out of doors; adj., deprived of property, wrecked in fortunes.

Ē-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*e, jacio*), v. a., I throw out, cast out, thrust out, drive out, eject, expel; I throw aside, reject; *ejicere se*, to rush forth, burst forth, bolt out, break forth, sally forth, spring out; *navem in terram e.*, to bring a ship to land; *ejici in litore*, to be shipwrecked and driven ashore.

Ē-lābor, lapsus sum, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I slide or slip away, glide away, fall out, escape; I make my way upward, I mount, climb; I fall, slip imperceptibly, I slide, sink.

Ē-lăbōro, 1, v. a. and n., I labor greatly, take pains, struggle, endeavor; with acc.: I work out, elaborate, procure, attain, furnish, afford; *elaboratus*, wrought out, elaborated.

Ē-lātus, a, um, part. (*effero*); adj., high, raised, lofty; elevated, exalted, noble.

Ē-lectus, a, um, part. (*eligo*); adj., chosen,

picked out, sought out, choice, select, excellent.

Ē-lĕgans, tis (*e, legĕre*), adj., laid out, well chosen, tasteful, genteel, polite, refined, subtle, liberal, beautiful, pure; adv., *ēlĕganter*.

Ĕlĕphās, antis, and *ĕlĕphantus, i*, m., an elephant; ivory.

Ē-lĭcio, cui, cĭtum, 3 (*e, lacio*), v. a., I entice out, draw out, lure forth, elicit; I search out, find out, learn; I bring out, draw forth; I cause, occasion, excite.

E-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3 (*e, lego*), v. a., I select, choose, pick out.

Ē-lŏquentia, ae, f. (*eloquens*), the faculty of speaking to the purpose, eloquence, persuasiveness; the art of speaking, oratory.

Ē-lŏquor, lŏcūtus sum, 3, v. dep., a. I speak out, declare, deliver, speak, utter, prŏnounce, tell.

Ē-mentior, ītus sum, 4, v. dep., 1, v. n., I lie; 2, v. a., I state falsely, pretend falsely, feign, forge, counterfeit, falsify.

Ē-mergo, rsi, rsum, 3, v. n. and a., I come out of the water, I emerge, rise, appear, issue.

Ē-mĭgro, 1, v. n., I remove from a place, I migrate.

Ē-mĭnens, tis, part. (*emineo*); adj., standing out, projecting, marked, eminent, prominent, lofty, elevated, distinguished.

Ē-mĭneo, ui, 2, v. n., I stand out, jut out, stretch out, run out, am prominent; I am eminent, apparent, conspicuous, I appear, excel, distinguish myself.

Ē-mĭnus (*e, manus*), adv., off-hand, afar, from afar, at or from a distance, aloof.

Ē-missārius, ii, m (*emitto*), an emissary, informer, spy, messenger.

Ē-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I send forth or out; I let out, let go; I sling, hurl, throw, discharge; *e. scutum manu*, I throw away my shield.

Ĕmo, ēmi, emtum or *emptum*, 3, v. a., I fetch, buy, purchase; I buy, buy off, bribe off, gain over by bribery.

Ē-mōlīmentum, i, n. (*emolior*), effort, labor, difficulty, trouble.

Ē-mŏlŭmentum, i, n. (*emolo*), what is ground up or consumed, gain, profit, benefit, advantage, emolument, utility.

Ē-mŏrior, mortuus sum, 3, v. dep. n., I die away, die.

Emptio or *emtio, ōnis*, f. (*emo*), a buying, purchase; the thing bought.

Ēn! interj., lo! see! behold! see there! there he is! there they are! with nom. or accus.

Ē-nascor, nātus sum, 3, v. dep. n., I am born, spring up, grow up or out of a thing.

Ĕnim (*nam*), conj., namely, for example, for instance; for.

Ĕnim-vēro, conj., truly, of a truth, indeed, surely; but; but forsooth.

Ē-nĭtesco, tui, 3, v. n., I shine, appear bright, shine forth, become clear or famous, distinguish myself.

Ē-nĭtor, nīsus or *nixus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I reach by climbing, gain the summit, mount, toil up; I exert myself, make an effort, toil, struggle, strive.

Ē-nŭmĕro, 1. v. a., I reckon through, count over. reckon up; I enumerate, recount, specify.

Ē-nuncio, or *ē-nuntio*, 1, v. a., I say out, divulge, disclose, declare, reveal; I pronounce, utter, say, express in words.

Ĕo, īvi and *ii, ĭtum, īre*, v. n., I go; I march; I proceed, go on, prosper, succeed; *ire pedibus*, to go on foot; *obviam ire alicui*, to go to meet one; *ire cubitum*, to go to bed, to go to lie down; *ire in sententiam*, to accede to one's opinion.

Eō (*is*). adv., thither, to that place, into that place; to this, thereto; so far, to such a pitch, to such an extent; on that account. for that reason. therefore.

Eōdem (*idem*). adv., to the same place, just thither; in the same place, just there.

Ĕphippiātus, a, um (*ephippium*), adj., riding with an *ephippium*.

Ĕphippium, ii, n., a horse-cloth or saddle.

Epigramma, ătis, n., an inscription, title; an epigram.

Epiroticus, a, um, adj., of or from Epirus, Epirotic.

Ĕpistŏla, ae, f., a letter. epistle, missive.

Ĕpŭlae, ārum, f. (*puls*), food, eatables, viands; a feast, entertainment. banquet.

Ĕpŭlor, 1 (*epulum*), v. dep. n., I eat, feast, banquet.

Ĕques, ĭtis, m. and f. (*equus*), a person on horseback, a horseman; a horse-soldier, trooper, dragoon; a knight.

Ĕquester, tris, tre (*eques*), adj., on horseback, done on horseback, pertaining or belonging to horsemen, equestrian; per-

taining to the *Equites* or order of knights, equestrian.

Ĕquĭdem (*quidem*), adv., indeed, truly, in truth, verily.

Ĕquīnus, *a*, *um* (*equus*), adj., of a horse, pertaining to a horse.

Ĕquĭtātus, *ūs*, m. (*equito*), the cavalry, horse, the body of troopers or dragoons; the horses belonging to the cavalry; the equestrian order.

Ĕquĭto, 1 (*eques*), v. n., I ride on horseback.

Ĕquus, *i*, m., 1, a horse, steed.

Ē-rectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*erigo*); adj., erect, upright, standing up; high, elevated, lofty; confident, manly, resolute; attentive.

Ergā, prp. c. acc.: over against; near, about, towards; against.

Ergō, conj., therefore, accordingly, consequently, then.

Ē-rĭgo, *rexi*, *rectum*, 3, v. a., I raise up, set upright; I lead up, carry up, raise, erect; I set up, lift up, encourage, animate, cheer up; I direct; *erigere se* or *erigi*, to be roused to attention, to become intent.

Ē-rĭpio, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, 3 (*e*, *rapio*), v. a., I tear out, snatch out, pull or draw out violently; I free, rescue, liberate, extricate; I tear away, snatch away, take away, carry off; I withdraw; I snatch up, seize in haste, lay hold of; I force from one, obtain by force, extort; *eripere se*, to flee, depart.

Errātĭcus, *a*, *um* (*erro*), adj., wandering, straying; of plants: wandering or spreading about, creeping.

Erro, 1, v. n., I err, go wrong, go astray, miss my way, stray about, wander up and down, wander about; I err, mistake, wander from the truth, fall into error, commit an error.

Error, *ōris*, m. (*erro*), a going out of the way, straying, wandering; error, mistake, false notion; ignorance, unskilfulness; fault, offence, oversight; uncertainty, anxiety, perturbation of mind.

Ē-rŭdio, 4 (*e*, *rudis*), v. a., I free from rudeness and ignorance, I teach, instruct, inform, educate, polish, refine; I inform, give one information or intelligence.

Ē-rŭdītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*erudio*); adj., learned, skilful, experienced, well taught, versed, practised, accomplished, polished, refined.

Ē-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3, v. n. and a., I cause to break forth, give a loose to, let loose, vent, pour out, discharge; I cause to burst, I break: I break forth with impetuosity, I burst out with violence, rush forth, force my way out, I break loose; I break out, come to the light, become public, *erumpere se*, to break forth, burst forth, sally forth; *a castris erumpere*, to sally from the camp.

Ē-ruptio, *ōnis*, f. (*erumpo*), a bursting forth, breaking forth or out, gushing out; an eruption, breaking out, appearing; a sally, excursion.

Essĕdārius, *ii*, m. (*essedum*), one who fights from a war-chariot.

Essĕdum, *i*, n., a Gallic war-chariot.

Ēsŭrio, 4 (*edo*), v. desiderat. n. and a., I desire to eat, I am hungry.

Et, conj, and; *et—et*, both — and, as well — as, in part — in part, either — or; *et quidem*, and indeed, and that too; *et etiam*, and also, and too; *et vero*, and indeed, and in fact, and in truth, and really; *et non*, and not; *et autem*, but also; *et quoque*, yet also, also besides; *et tamen*, and yet; after words expressing comparison, *et* stands for *quam*.

Et-ĕnim, conj., for.

Etiam (*et*, *jam*), conj., also, even besides; *etiam si*, even if, although; *et illud etiam*, also that besides, yet that also; *etiam major*, greater yet, greater still; *etiam non*, yet not; *etiam dum* yet at this time, up to this time; *etiam tum*, even to that time, down to that time, still at that time; *etiam atque etiam*, again and again, again, repeatedly; *etiam*, in a climax: nay, nay rather; in an answer: yes; in concession: granted, I grant it good, true.

Etiam-si, conj., even if, although, albeit, supposing even.

Etiam-tum, conj., even down to that time, even then.

Et-si, conj, even if, though, although, albeit; however, but yet.

Ē-vādo, *vāsi*, *vāsum*, 3 v. n. and a., I go out; I go anywhere, make my way, penetrate; I come off, escape; to come to pass, to be fulfilled, to happen; to come out, go, issue, end, turn to, come to.

Ē-vello, *velli*, *vulsum*, 3, v. a., I tear out,

pull out, pluck out, root up; figur.: I tear out, root out, eradicate, erase, remove.

Ē-vĕnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. n., I come out, come forth, emerge; I come to any place, arrive; to come out, issue, end, turn out, prove; to fall to one by lot, fall to one's lot, happen to one, c. dat.; to happen, fall out, occur, chance, befall, take place.

Ē-ventum, *i*, n. (*evenio*), an issue, consequence, effect, result; an occurrence, event; pl., *eventa*, fortune, lot, experience.

Ē-ventus, *ūs*, m. (*evenio*), an issue, result, effect, turning out, consequence; event, accident, occurrence, chance, hap; fortune, fate, lot.

Ē-verto, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I turn out; I deprive, strip of, c. abl.; I precipitate in any direction; I turn upside down, turn topsy-turvy, invert; I throw into commotion, I agitate; I throw down, overthrow, prostrate; figur.: I overturn, ruin, subvert, destroy, extirpate, make wretched.

Ē-vīto, 1, v. a., I avoid, shun, escape; (*e*, *vita*), I deprive of life.

Ē-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call out, call forth, bid to come forth; I call before myself, summon to appear; I elicit, entice.

Ē-vŏlo, 1, v n., I fly out or forth; I sally forth, rush forth, burst forth; I come off, hasten off, go off, escape.

Ex. See *e*.

Ex-aedĭ-fĭco, 1, v. a., I build, build up; I finish building, I complete.

Ex-aequo, 1, v. a., I make equal or even, make plain or smooth, I level; I equal, I am equal.

Ex-ăgĭto, 1, v. a., I drive out, drive away; I persecute, disquiet, harass, vex, agitate, disturb; I censure, criticise; I stir up, irritate, excite; I have in hand, occupy myself with; I exercise.

Ex-āmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ex*, *agmen*), a swarm of bees flying out; a swarm, crowd, multitude; (*exigo*), the means of examining a thing; an examination, test.

Ex-ămĭno, 1 (*examen*), v. a., I weigh; I examine, ponder, consider, search, try.

Ex-ănĭmis, *e*, and *ex-ănĭmus*, *a*, *um*, adj., breathless; lifeless; greatly alarmed, terrified, half dead with fear.

Ex-ănĭmo, 1 (*exanimis*), v. a. I deprive of breath, put out of breath, exhaust; I alarm greatly, terrify, kill with fear; figur.: I almost deprive of life, I make half dead, I cause anguish; *exanimatus*, *a*, *um*, breathless, out of breath, exhausted, wearied, fatigued; greatly alarmed, terrified, frightened.

Ex-ardesco, *arsi*, 3, v. n., I grow hot, become inflamed, blaze, am on fire; figur.: to be inflamed. kindled, to break out.

Ex-audio, 4, v. a., I hear; I hear from a distance; I give ear to, hearken or listen to, regard, grant.

Ex-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n. and a., I go out or forth, depart, retire, withdraw; I go beyond, advance, proceed, project; I exceed, go beyond.

Ex-cello, *cellui*, 3 (*cello*), v. n. and a., I am eminent, I excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass.

Ex-celsus, *a*, *um* (*excello*), adj., high, lofty; sublime, grand, noble; *in excelso*, on high, in a post of dignity.

Ex-cĭdo, *cĭdi*, 3 (*ex*, *cado*), v. n., I fall out, off, from, or down; I am lost, I escape, slip out of memory; I perish, die, am lost.

Ex-cīdo, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, 3 (*ex*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut out or off, I cut or hew down; I cut into pieces, burst open; I destroy, lay waste, demolish, overthrow, raze.

Ex-cieo, *cīvi*, *cĭtum*, 2, or *ex-cio*, *cīvi* or *cii*, *cĭtum*, 4. v. a., I call out, cause to depart, bring forth; I call or cause to go somewhere; I cause, raise, excite.

Ex-cĭpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*ex*, *capio*), v. a., I take or draw out; I deliver; I except, exclude; I make a condition, stipulate for, name expressly, order, provide, decree, determine, appoint; I catch up, take up; I catch, seize, make a captive, take; I gain; I receive, take upon myself, incur; I understand, take, interpret, hear with pleasure or displeasure; I sustain; *pericula e*, to undergo dangers; *impetum e*, to sustain an attack; *invidiam e*, to incur hatred; *rempublicam e*, to undertake the defence of the state.

Ex-cĭto, 1, v. a., I call up; I raise, erect; I build, erect; I excite, incite, spur on, stimulate, kindle up, cause.

Ex-clāmo, 1, v. a., I cry out, exclaim.

Ex-clūdo, *si*, *sum*, 3 (*ex*, *claudo*), v. a., I

shut out, exclude; I remove, refuse, send away, annihilate, destroy, frustrate; I except; I prevent, hinder; I finish, end; *exclusi eos*, I did not admit them, refused to see them.

Ex-cōgĭto, 1, v. a., I consider thoroughly, devise, contrive, invent, excogitate.

Ex-crŭcio, 1, v. a., I torture; I afflict, torment, distress, disquiet, harass, fret, vex.

Ex-curro, *curri* and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run out; I run or sally forth; I make an invasion or irruption; I run or walk somewhere, make a journey somewhere for a short time.

Excursio, *ōnis*, f. (*excurro*), a running out, excursion; a sally, an inroad; an attack, onset.

Ex-cūsātio, *ōnis*, f. (*excuso*), an excusing, excuse.

Ex-cūso, 1 (*ex*, *causa*), v. a., I excuse; I allege in excuse, plead as an excuse; I excuse, remit, do not exact, discharge from an obligation; I defend, protect, cover.

Ex-ĕdo, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, 3, v. a., I eat, consume, devour; I waste, destroy, ruin.

Ex-emplum, *i*, n. (*eximo*), what is taken out as a pattern; an example, instance; a copy, transcript.

Ex-eo, *īvi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, *ire*, v. n., I go out, go away; to go or come forth, to be published or spread abroad; to come forth, to sprout; c. acc.: I shun, avoid, escape; *e. de* or *e vita*, to die; *exeunte anno*, at the end of the year.

Ex-erceo, *cui*, *cĭtum*, 2 (*ex*, *arceo*), v. a., I exercise or practise; I employ, occupy; I agitate, vex, trouble, plague; I do, practise, perform, make use of; I labor, work, manufacture, cultivate; *e. vectigalia*, to collect the public revenue; *crudeliter e. victoriam*, to use one's victory in a cruel manner.

Ex-ercĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exercito*), exercise, practice.

Ex-ercĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*exercito*); adj., exercised, practised, versed, trained, habituated, accustomed; occupied, employed.

Ex-ercĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*exerceo*), exercise, practice; an army; *e. pedester*, infantry; *e. equitum*, cavalry; *e. equitatusque*, infantry and cavalry.

Ex-haurio, *hausi*, *haustum*, 4, v. a., I draw out, pump out; I take out, remove, carry away; I take away, take from, deprive of; I empty, drain; I exhaust, impoverish; I finish, go through, undergo.

Ex-ĭgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3 (*ago*), v. a., I drive out, drive away, expel, discharge; I sell, vend, dispose of; I transfix, run through, pierce; I finish, complete, perform; I bear, suffer, endure; I demand, require, exact, enforce, collect; I ask, inquire; I examine, try, measure, weigh.

Ex-ĭguĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*exiguus*), small number, small account, paucity; scarcity, poverty; smallness, littleness.

Ex-ĭguus, *a*, *um* (*exigo*), adj., exact, straight, small in size, little; small in quantity or number; short; few.

Ex-ilium, *ii*, n. See *exsilium*.

Ex-ĭmius, *a*, *um* (*eximo*), adj., worthy of being accepted, excellent, choice, select, remarkable; extreme, exceeding, extraordinary, uncommon.

Ex-ĭmo, *ēmi*, *emptum* or *emtum*, 3 (*ex*, *emo*), v. a., I take out, except, exclude; I take away, snatch away, rescue; I exempt, free, deliver, release.

Ex-istĭmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*existimo*), an opinion, judgment, belief; good opinion, reputation, character, credit, honor, fair fame.

Ex-istĭmo, 1 (*ex*, *aestimo*), v. a., I judge, think; I decide; I consider, think, or reflect upon.

Ex-ĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*exeo*), a going out, departure· outgate, outlet, passage out; issue, result, event, fulfilment; close, end, conclusion, termination; *e. orationis*, the sum, amount of a speech.

Ex-opto, 1, v. a., I choose, select; I wish or desire greatly, I long, am desirous.

Ex-ŏrior, *ortus sum*, *orīri*, v. dep. n., I become visible, I appear, come forth, rise, arise, spring up; I arise, originate, am derived, present myself; I recover, breathe again, am relieved or comforted.

Ex-orno, 1, v. a., I adorn, deck out, embellish; I furnish, equip, fit out; I set in order, prepare rightly, arrange, dispose, array.

Ex-ōro, 1, v. a., I entreat earnestly; I overcome or persuade by entreaty, I prevail upon by entreaty.

Ex-pecto, 1. See *exspecto*.

Ex-pĕdio, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4 (*ex*, *pes*), v. a.,

I loose one's feet, I disentangle, disengage, unloose, extricate, clear, liberate, free, release, rid; I free from obstacles, I bring about, despatch, expedite, settle, accomplish, procure; I provide, get, procure; I say out, speak out, speak, tell, unfold, develop, relate, show, declare in few words; I get in readiness, make ready, prepare; *e. rem frumentariam*, to provide for provisions; of things: to be expedient, useful, profitable, advantageous.

Ex-pĕdītio, ōnis, f. (*expedio*), a military expedition, enterprise, campaign.

Ex-pĕdītus, a, um, part. (*expedio*); adj., free, unimpeded, unencumbered; easy, ready, fluent; sure, safe, sound; ready, prepared, at hand; not burdened, without baggage, without heavy armor, light-armed, light, quick, always ready for action; *locus expeditus*, a place which one can pass through easily and without hindrance.

Ex-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive out, drive away, thrust out or away, banish, eject, expel; figur.: I throw off, shake off, put to flight.

Ex-pergiscor, perrectus sum, 3 (*expergo*), v. dep. n., I awake, wake up; figur.: I wake up, rouse up, bestir myself.

Ex-pĕrior, pertus sum, 4 (**perior*, whence *peritus* and *periculum*), v. dep. a., I try, prove, make trial of, put to the test; I experience, find; c. acc.: I make trial of, I exercise, make use of; *e. libertatem*, to make use of one's freedom; *e. cum aliquo*, to go to law with one, to proceed against one; to contend, dispute, quarrel with one.

Ex-pers, tis (*ex, pars*), adj., c. gen.: having no part in, not sharing in, not concerned in; having nothing of, destitute, devoid, free from.

Ex-pertus, a, um, part. (*experior*); adj., 1, act.: having tried, having made a trial, having experienced, having experience of, experienced; 2, pass.: tried, proved, experienced, tested.

Ex-pĕto, īvi and *ii, ītum*, 3, v. a. and n., I desire, demand, request, pray for; I require, exact; I long for, wish for, covet; I seek for, try to gain.

Ex-plāno, 1, v. a., I make plain or smooth; I render intelligible, make clear; I explain, show, declare, set forth clearly.

Ex-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2 (**pleo*), v. a., I fill up, fill full, fill; I fulfil, discharge or execute fully; I fill, satisfy, satiate; I make complete.

Ex-plōrātor, ōris, m. (*exploro*), a spy; an explorer, searcher, investigator, examiner.

Ex-plōrātus, a, um, part. (*exploro*); adj., certain, undoubted, sure; *habere exploratum*, to know for certain; *habere pro explorato*, to hold for certain.

Ex-ploro, 1, v. a., I spy out, pry into, search diligently, scrutinize, examine, investigate, trace, explore; I seek out; I try, prove, put to the test.

Ex-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3, v. a., I put out, set forth, expose; I put away; I expose, subject, leave open or unprotected; I set forth, propose, set up, display; I set forth in words, I relate, declare, explain, show, state, report, describe, detail, treat of, tell; I rehearse, publish.

Ex-porto, 1, v. a., I carry out or abroad; I get or bring out, convey or bring to any place, I export.

Ex-pressus, a, um, part. (*exprimo*); adj., pressed out, standing out, prominent; evident, manifest, clear, certain.

Ex-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3 (*premo*), v. a., I press out, squeeze out; I wring, wrest, force, extort; I demand, require, assert, maintain; I express, represent, portray, delineate, draw; I describe, depict, portray; I imitate, copy; I pronounce, utter, deliver; I show clearly, signify, declare; I raise, elevate.

Ex-pugnātio, ōnis, f. (*expugno*), a taking or overpowering; a carrying of a place by storm, a storming, taking by assault.

Ex-pugno, 1, v. a., I take, conquer, make myself master of by fighting, I vanquish, subdue, overcome, carry (a city); I overpower by violence, I take forcible possession of, I ravish, bring to yield, I force, violate, rob; I obtain by force, extort, wring, get by strenuous exertions, obtain at last; I bring to accomplishment, I accomplish, carry out, effect.

Ex-purgo, 1, v. a., I purge, cleanse, purify; I clear, justify, exculpate, excuse.

Ex-quīro, quīsīvi, quīsītum, 3 (*quaero*), v. a., I search diligently for; I inquire, make

inquiry, ask; I find out by inquiry; I investigate, search out; I prove, test; I demand, require; I seek out; I select.

Ex-quīsītus, *a, um*, part. (*exquiro*); adj., choice, select, accurate, exact, nice, fine, singular, excellent, exquisite, profound; far-fetched, affected, labored.

Ex-sanguis, *e* (*ex, sanguis*), adj., without blood, bloodless; lifeless, dead; pale; powerless, lifeless, weak, feeble.

Ex-secrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exsecror*), a solemn oath or protestation, joined with imprecations; imprecation, curse.

Ex-secrātus, *a, um*, part. (*exsecror*); adj., accursed, cursed; execrable, detestable, abominable.

Ex-secror, 1 (*ex, sacro*), v. dep. a., I wish some evil to one; I curse, utter imprecations against, call down curses upon, execrate; v. n., I curse, utter curses, call down curses.

Ex-sĕquor, *sĕcūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I follow; I follow or accompany; I follow up, pursue, chase; I avenge, punish; I prosecute, carry out, go through, continue, finish; I execute, accomplish, perform, do; I follow out in words, I pursue, relate, tell, explain, describe, say, set forth; *jus suum armis exsequi*, to seek to maintain one's right by force of arms.

Ex-sĭlium, *ii*, n. (*exsul*), an abiding in a foreign land, banishment, exile; the place of exile.

Ex-sisto, *stĭti, stĭtum*, 3, v. n., I come forth or out, proceed, appear, become visible, emerge; I spring, proceed, arise; to follow as a consequence; I show myself, manifest myself; I become, I come into existence, I am.

Ex-solvo, *solvi, sŏlūtum*, 3, v. a., I loose, unloose, unbind, undo, untie; I raise, break up; I set loose, I free, release, rid, deliver; I pay, discharge, pay out.

Ex-spectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exspecto*), an awaiting, expecting, expectation; desire, longing, curiosity; high hope, anticipation.

Ex-specto, 1, v. a., I look out for, am anxious to know; I await, wait for; I expect, hope for.

Ex-sto, *stĭti, stĭtum*, 1, v. n., I stand out or forth, stand, or am above, project; I am visible, apparent; I show myself, appear, exist, I am; I am extant, I remain, survive; *exstat*, it is clear, apparent, evident.

Ex-struo, *uxi, uctum*, 3, v. a., I build up, raise, rear, pile up, erect; I heap, pile, or build up, cover or fill by heaping up; I furnish or provide richly; I heighten, amplify, exaggerate; I accumulate, hoard up; I frame, construct, join together.

Ex-sul, *ŭlis*, m. and f. (*ex, salio*), one banished or wandering from his country, an exile, wanderer.

Ex-sŭlo, 1 (*exsul*), v. n., I am an exile, live in exile, live away from my country.

Ex-sŭpĕro, 1, v. a. and n., I appear above, stand out, project, am prominent, raise myself; I prevail, conquer; I exceed, go beyond, surpass; I climb over, mount over, surmount, gain the summit, pass; figur.: I survive, outlive; c. acc.: I conquer, overcome, suppress, repress.

Ex-surgo, *surrexi, surrectum*, 3, v. n., I rise, rise up, stand up, get up; I appear high, lift myself; I rise, arise, grow, spring up; I rise up, lift my head, recover strength, recover.

Extenuo, 1, v. a., to make thin, fine, small; to diminish, lessen, weaken.

Exter or *extĕrus, a, um* (*ex*), adj. (comp., *exterior*; superl., *extrēmus* and *extimus*), being without, foreign, strange, extraneous, outward, external; *exterior, us*, outward, outer, exterior; *extremus, a, um*, the most outward, outermost; the last, latest, final; the last, most remote, farthest; *extremum*, the farthest point, extremity; the last; the end, close; *ad extremum*, at length, at last; *extreme*, adv., at length, at last, in the last place.

Extĕrior, *us*. See *exter*.

Externus, *a, um* (*exter*), adj., outward, external; foreign, alien, strange; m., a foreigner, stranger.

Ex-tĭmesco, *mui*, 3, v. n. and a., I become frightened, am greatly afraid, I fear greatly, fear.

Ex-tollo, 3, v. a., I lift up, raise up; *extollere se*, to raise one's self, to rouse up; *verbis e.*, to praise, extol; *extolli*, to be praised; *aliquid in majus extollere*, to represent a thing beyond the truth, to exaggerate, magnify.

Ex-torqueo, *torsi, tortum*, 2, v. a., I twist out, wreath out, wrest; I force, tear, extort.

Extrā (for *exterā, sc. parte*), adv. and prp.: without; adv.: without, on the outside,

externally; prp. c. acc.: without, on the outside of, exterior to, out of; except.

Extrēmus, *a*, *um*. See *exter*.

Extrinsĕcus (*extra*, *secus*), adv., from without; on the outside, outwardly, without.

Ex-trūdo, *trūsi*, *trūsum*, 3, v. a., I thrust or drive out or forth, thrust off; I exclude, drive off, repel.

Extruo. See *ex-struo*.

Ex-ŭo, *ŭi*, *ūtum*, 3, v. a., I strip off, put off; I strip, deprive, take away, remove; I put or cast off, lay aside.

Ex-ūro, *ussi*, *ustum*, 3, v. a., I burn, set on fire; I remove, divest myself of.

F

F., in Roman abbreviations, stands for *filius*.

Fābŭla, *ae*, f. (*fari*), a narration, narrative, account, talk, report, rumor, common talk, hearsay; a fictitious narrative, tale, story, fable; a play, drama, dramatic exhibition, whether tragedy or comedy.

Făcesso, *cessi* and *cessīvi*, *cessītum*, 3 (*facio*), v. a. and n., I do, perform, execute; I bring on, occasion, cause, create; I retire, go away, depart; *facessere alicui negotia*, to cause any one difficulties, to trouble or vex any one.

Făcētiae, *ārum*, f. (*facetus*), humor, wit, pleasantry, drollery, facetiousness, grace, gracefulness.

Făcētus, *a*, *um* (akin to *facundus*, from *fari*), adj., able to speak well, facetious, merry, pleasant, witty, jocose, humorous; elegant, fine, splendid.

Făciēs, *ēi*, f. (akin to *specio*), the face, visage; form, appearance of men; external appearance, look, view, sight.

Făcĭlis, *e* (*facio*), adj., what can be made or done; easy, ready, without labor; of persons: ready, prompt; readily or promptly yielding, submissive; mild, gentle, kind, easy of access, affable, courteous; adv., *făcile*.

Făcĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*facilis*), easiness, facility, readiness; gentleness, courteousness, good-humor.

Făcĭnus, *ŏris*, n. (*facio*), an action; a glorious action, deed, or exploit; a bad action, a crime, villany.

Făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3 (*fio*), v. a., I make, do; I produce, create, bring forth, beget, generate; I make, render, choose, create, elect; I collect, raise; I make, cause, excite; I make, procure; I make, give, exhibit; I do, perform; I feign, say, assert, pretend; I practise, follow, profess an art, trade, or business; I esteem, value; *f. potestatem alicui*, to give one permission; *f. aliquem parvi*, to esteem one little; *f. aliquem majoris*, to value one more; v. n., I act; *recte facere*, to act rightly; *bene f. alicui*, to serve or do good to a person; *f. cum aliquo*, to take any one's part, to side with one.

Factio, *ōnis*, f. (*facio*), a making, doing; a power of making; a siding with one, a side, faction, party, sect, order.

Factiōsus, *a*, *um* (*factio*), adj., heading a party, factious, seditious.

Factum, *i*, n. (*factus*, *a*, *um*), that which is done, an action, a deed, exploit.

Făcultas, *ātis*, f. (*facilis*), power, ability, faculty; occasion, opportunity, power, means, possibility; opportunity of having, getting; copious supply, abundance, plenty; plur., property, wealth, riches.

Făcundia, *ae*, f. (*facundus*), eloquence.

Făcundus, *a*, *um* (*fari*), adj., speaking well, eloquent.

Faesulanus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Faesulae.

Faex, *cis*, f., the dregs or lees of wine, sediment; *f. populi* or *plebis*, the dregs of the people.

Fallăcia, *ae*, f. (*fallax*), deceit, trick, artifice, craft.

Fallo, *fĕfelli*, *falsum*, 3, v. a., I am deficient, I miss, fail, deceive; I am concealed, escape notice; figur.: I deceive, cheat, beguile; I violate deceitfully; I avoid, shun; *animus me fallit*, I am mistaken; *fallere alicujus opinionem*, to disappoint one in his opinion; *faller*, I am deceived or mistaken; *fidem f.*, to break one's promise.

Falsus, *a*, *um*, part. (*fallo*); adj., deceived; pretended, feigned, untrue, false, counterfeited, forged; deceitful, treacherous, faithless, false, dissembling, hypocritical; *falsum*, a falsehood, a lie; adv., *falsē* and *falsō*.

Falx, *cis*, f., a scythe, sickle, reaping-hook;

a pruning-knife, pruning-hook; *falces murales*, a warlike instrument used in sieges.

Fāma, *ae*, f. (*fari*), fame, report, rumor; fair fame, reputation, character, renown; of women: honor, unspotted reputation; ill-fame, infamy, scandal.

Fămēs, *is*, f., desire of food, hunger; dearth, famine.

Fămĭlia, *ae*, f. (*famulus*), the slaves belonging to one master; a retinue of slaves; a troop, band of gladiators; serfs, vassals, dependants; one's whole property; a family, a part of a gens.

Fămĭliāris, *e* (*familia*), adj., relating to slaves; relating to a house; relating to a family; confidential, known, friendly, usual, common; *copiae familiares*, private property; *res familiares*, household, fortune, estate; *familiaris*, a slave; an acquaintance, friend, intimate friend; adv., *fămĭliārĭter*.

Fămĭliārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*familiaris*), familiarity, acquaintance, amity, familiar friendship, intimacy.

Fānum, *i*, n. (*fari*), a piece of ground consecrated; a temple.

Fās (akin to *fatum*, from *fari*), n. indecl., what is said or spoken, what is just or right by the rules of religion, divine law; that which is lawful, just, right, equitable, proper, fit, permitted; right, privilege, authority.

Fascis, *is*, m., a bundle of wood, twigs, straw, reeds; *fasces*, a bundle of rods, with which the lictors went before the highest magistrates, especially before the consuls; *fasces habere*, to have the *fasces* carried before one's self, to have the rule; *fasces*, high places of honor, the consulship.

Fastīdium, *ii*, n. (contracted from *fatis taedium*), loathing, squeamishness, nausea, fastidiousness, aversion, dislike, disgust; complaint; pride, haughtiness, contempt.

Fastīgo, 1 (*fastus*), v. a., I narrow gradually into a sharp point, I point, raise, elevate; *fastigatus*, *a*, *um*, pointed, raised on high; steep, sloping, descending.

Fastus, *a*, *um* (*fari*), adj., at which one may speak; *dies fastus*, a day on which the praetor administered justice; *fasti sc. dies*, the days marked in the calendar as *fasti*; the calendar.

Fātālis, *e* (*fatum*), adj., pertaining to fate; decreed, determined, ordered or given by fate, fated, fatal; calamitous, destructive, fatal.

Făteor, *fassus sum*, 2 (*fari*), v. dep. a., I confess, own, acknowledge.

Fătīgo, 1 (*fatis*), v̄. a., I sate, weary, tire, fatigue, plague, torment; I incite, stimulate; I conquer, subdue, oppress, exhaust; I vex, trouble, harass.

Fātum, *i*, n. (*fari*), what is said or spoken; a declaration with regard to future destiny; the will or command of the gods; fate, destiny; good or bad fortune, chance; calamity, mishap.

Fauces, *ium*, f., pl., the gullet, throat; figur.: any narrow passage, inlet or outlet; entrance, mouth.

Făveo, *fāvi*, *fautum*, 2, v. n., c. dat.: I shine, smile, am kind, am favorably inclined to, I favor; I advance, promote, assist, countenance.

Fax, *făcis*, f., a torch; a light; a meteor, comet; *facem alicui praeferre*, to be a leader to one; *faces invidiae*, the causes of hatred.

Faxim and *faxo* (*facio*), for *fecerim* and *fecero*.

Febris, *is*, f. (for *feburis*, reduplic., from *buro*), a burning or heat; a fever, an ague.

Februus, *a*, *um* (akin to *febris*), adj., purifying, properly burning (sacrifices); subst., *februum*, that wherewith a purification or an expiation is performed; pl., *februa*, feast of purification; hence *Februarius mensis*, February, the month on the 15th day of which this feast was celebrated.

Fēcundus, *a*, *um* (**feo*), adj., fruitful, fertile, abounding; frequent, plentiful, rich, abundant, copious.

Fēlīcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*felix*), fruitfulness; felicity, happiness; good fortune, luck, success.

Fēlix, *īcis* (*feo*; akin to *plenus*), adj., fertile, productive; rich, wealthy; happy, fortunate, felicitous, blessed; auspicious, advantageous, favorable, propitious; adv., *fēlīcĭter*.

Fēmĭna, *ae*, f., a female, woman.

Fēnĕrātor, *ōris*, m (*fenero*), one that

lends money on interest, a banker; a usurer.

Fēnus, and *foenus*, *ŏris*, n. (*feo*), what is produced, the produce, interest; gain, advantage, profit.

Fēra, *ae*, f. (*ferus*), *sc. bestia*, a wild animal, beast, game.

Fērax, *ācis* (*fero*), adj., fertile, fruitful, abundant; with gen. and abl.

Fērē (*fero*), adv. (bring near), nearly, wellnigh, almost, within a little; about; for the most part, generally, commonly; just.

Fērentārius, *ii*, m. (*fero*), a light-armed soldier.

Fērio, 4, v. a., I strike, smite, beat, hit, knock, cut, thrust, push.

Fermē (*fere*), adv., nearly, almost; for the most part, generally, commonly; about.

Fēro, *tŭli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, v. a. and n., I bear, bring, carry; I bear, generate, produce; I bear, tolerate, endure, support; I bear, carry, take away; I receive, obtain, acquire, gain, get; I offer, proffer, tender; I carry about; I say, tell, relate; I raise; I bring, procure, make, cause; *signa ferre*, to march; *prae se ferre*, to show, boast of; *facile ferre*, to endure willingly; *graviter ferre*, to be mortified, grieved; *tempus ita fert*, time requires it; *si animus fert*, if you please; *ferunt*, *fertur*, it is said, people say; *ferre legem*, to make a law.

Fērōcia, *ae*, f. (*ferox*), ferocity, fierceness, savageness; valor, bravery, courage; harshness.

Fērōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ferox*), ferocity, fierceness, savageness, impudence, insolence; courage, intrepidity.

Fērox, *ōcis* (*ferus*), adj., wild, untameable, unrestrained, insolent; courageous, brave, warlike; savage, cruel, ferocious; adv., *fērōcĭter*.

Ferreus, *a*, *um* (*ferrum*), adj., of iron; cruel, hardhearted, unfeeling, barbarous.

Ferrum, *i*, n., iron; any iron instrument; a sword.

Fertĭlis, *e* (*fero*), adj., 1, fertile, fruitful, abundant, copious, rich; c. gen. or abl.: 2, making fruitful.

Fertĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fertilis*), fertility, fruitfulness, abundance, richness.

Fērus, *a*, *um*, adj. (free), wild, not tame, not domestic, living in the wilderness, growing wild, not cultivated; wild, not polished, rude, uncivilized; fierce, hard, severe, harsh, cruel.

Fessus, *a*, *um*, adj., wearied, tired, fatigued; debilitated, feeble, weak, infirm, faint.

Festīno, 1 (*festinus*), v. n. and a., I hasten, make haste, am in a hurry; I hasten, accelerate, hurry, do speedily.

Fībra, *ae*, f., a filament of a root or plant, a fibre.

Fībŭla, *ae*, f., a clasp, buckle, pin, brace, nail, peg.

Fictus, *a*, *um*, part. (*fingo*); adj., fictitious, feigned, false.

Fīcus, *i*, f., a fig-tree; a fig.

Fīdēlis, *e* (*fides*), adj., faithful, sincere, trusty, sure, that may be relied on, to be depended upon; *fidelis*, subst., a confidant, an honest person, one who may be trusted.

Fĭdes, *ĕi*, f., firmness, faithfulness fidelity, conscientiousness, uprightness, honesty; help, aid, assistance; confidence, faith, belief, credit; promise, engagement, word; proof, instance; protection, defence; *fidem alicui dare*, to give one one's word; *fidem fallere*, to break, or not to keep one's word; *fidem servare*, *solvere*, *liberare*, or *in fide manere*, to keep one's word, to perform one's promise; *venire in fidem alicujus*, to surrender unconditionally.

Fĭdes, and *fĭdis*, *is*, f., a thread; a string of a musical instrument; pl., *fides*, *ium*, a stringed instrument of music, a lute, lyre.

Fīdo, *fīsus sum*, 3 (*fidus*), v. n., c. dat. or abl.: I trust in, rely upon, put confidence in.

Fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fidus*), firmness; security; assurance, self-confidence, courage, boldness; confidence, trust, reliance, dependence.

Fīdus, *a*, *um* (*fides*), adj., firm, faithful, trusty, certain, safe, sure, secure.

Fīgo, *fixi*, *fixum* 3, v. a., I fasten, fix, stick, thrust in; I affix, post, or set up; I make fast, durable, or lasting; I hit, pierce, transfix, shoot.

Fĭgūra, *ae*, f. (*fingo*), a make, form, shape, fashion, figure, image, likeness; kind, nature, quality; kind, species, manner, way, method.

Filia, *ae*, f. (*filius*), a daughter.

Filiŏla, *ae*, f. (*filia*), dim., a little daughter.

Filius, *ii*, m., a son.

Fingo, *finxi*, *fictum*, 3 (akin to *facio*), v. a., I make, fashion, form, frame, model; I form, improve, teach, instruct; I adorn, dress, trim; I regulate, adapt, accommodate; I alter, change; I imagine, conceive, think; I devise, contrive, feign; I dissemble; I intend, design.

Finio, 4 (*finis*), v. a., I confine in limits; I circumscribe, limit; I fix or determine by limits; I bound, restrain, check; I determine, prescribe, assign, appoint; I finish, terminate, end, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, m., and sometimes f., a limit, boundary, bound; a measure, duration, length; end, conclusion; pl., *fines*, territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um* (*finis*), adj., neighboring, bordering upon, adjoining; nearly related, connected, closely allied.

Fio, *factus sum*, *fiĕri*, v. n., to be, to become, grow; to occur, happen, fall out, come to pass; to be done, made, committed; to be made, chosen, created; to be esteemed, valued; *ut fit*, *ita ut fit*, *ut fieri solet*, as it happens, as is usually the case; *fieri potest*, it is possible.

Firmāmentum, *i*, n. (*firmo*), anything used for fortifying; stay, support, strength; proof, reason, main point.

Firmitūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*firmus*), firmness, constancy, strength, vigor.

Firmo, 1 (*firmus*), v. a., I make firm or fast; I fortify, strengthen, secure; I make stable, durable, firm; I strengthen, invigorate, recruit, refresh; I confirm, show, prove.

Firmus, *a*, *um*, adj., fast, firm, immovable; constant, steady, steadfast, persevering, inflexible; faithful; strong, stout, robust; powerful, considerable; able, fit, apt, capable, qualified; adv., *firmē* and *firmĭter*.

Fistūca, *ae*, f., a mallet, commander; a rammer.

Flāgĭtiōsus, *a*, *um* (*flagitium*), adj., shameful, infamous, wicked, profligate, abandoned, flagitious.

Flāgĭtium, *ii*, n. (*flagito*), a shameful action; shame, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, reproach.

Flāgĭto, 1 (*vehens agito*), v. a., I demand as due, I dun; *aliquem*, *aliquid ab aliquo*, and *aliquem aliquid*, I ask, demand with importunity, solicit earnestly.

Flagrans, *tis*, part. (*flagro*); adj., burning, glowing, blushing, ardent, glittering, shining.

Flagro, 1, v. n., I burn, am on fire; figur.: I am carried on with eagerness, ardor, vehemence; I am in commotion, in a passion, turbulent; I burn, flush, glow, sparkle, shine; *f. invidia*, to be inflamed with envy.

Flāmen, *ĭnis*, m. (for *filamen*, from *filum*), a diademed priest, he that wears a fillet round his head.

Flamma, *ae*, f., a flame, blaze, flaming fire; ardor, vehemence, impetuosity, ardent love.

Flecto, *flexi*, *flexum*, 3, v. a., I bend, bow, turn; I turn, direct, guide; I change, alter; I move, touch, persuade, prevail upon, appease.

Fleo, *flēvi*, *flētum*, 2, 1, v. n., I weep, shed tears; 2, v. a., I weep over, lament, bewail.

Flētus, *ūs*, m. (*fleo*), weeping, wailing, lamenting, tears.

Flōrens, *tis*, part. (*floreo*); adj., flourishing, blooming, prosperous, successful, bright, glittering.

Flōreo, *ui*, 2 (*flos*), v. n., to bloom, blossom, flower; figur.: I flourish, am in prosperous circumstances, am distinguished, I excel, shine.

Flōs, *ōris*, m., a flower, blossom; figur.: the most excellent part of anything; flourishing condition.

Fluctus, *ūs*, m. (*fluo*), a wave, billow.

Flūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fluo*), a flowing or running of water, running water; a river, stream.

Fluo, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, 3, v. n., to flow; to be fluid; to flow over, to be very wet, to drip or drop with, c. abl.; to go on, succeed, prosper; to come on, arrive at, end in; to spread; to flow or pass away, perish, disappear; to be derived, to flow, spring, take rise from.

Flŭvius, *ii*, m. (*fluo*), a river.

Fluxus, *a*, *um* (*fluo*), adj., flowing, leaking; weak, soft, slack, loose; frail, perishable; loose, dissolute.

Fŏcus, *i*, m., fire; a hearth; an altar; a house.

Foecundus. See *fecundus.*

Foedus, a, um, adj., foul, filthy, loathsome, nasty, ugly, deformed, unseemly; base, vile, mean, disgraceful, shameless; horrible, cruel, dreadful, abominable, detestable.

Foedus, ĕris, n., bond, confederacy, alliance, league, treaty; contract, agreement, compact.

För, fātus sum, fāri, v. dep. n. and a., I say, speak.

Fŏrās (foris), adv., out of doors, forth.

Fore (from *fui*) = *futurum esse; forem* = *essem.*

Fŏrensis, e (forum), adj., pertaining to the *forum,* being at the *forum;* being out of doors, used in public; relating to courts, forensic, judicial.

Fŏris, is, f., a door, gate; *fores, ium,* a door consisting of two folds; any entrance, inlet, or opening.

Fŏris (foris), adv., without doors, without, out, not at home; out of the city or state, out of Rome, abroad.

Forma, ae, f., form, figure, shape; beautiful form, beauty; figure, image, picture.

Formīdo, 1 *(formido),* v. a., I fear, dread.

Formīdo, ĭnis, f., fear, terror, dread; timidity; a dreadful thing, a scarecrow.

Formīdŏlōsus, a, um (formido), adj., timorous, afraid; causing fear, terrible, formidable.

Fornix, ĭcis, m. *(furnus),* a furnace-like ceiling, an arch, vault; a triumphal arch.

Fors, tis, f. *(fore),* what is, becomes, happens; hap, chance, luck, fortune; abl.: *forte,* by chance, casually, accidentally, just, perhaps.

Forsĭtan (fors sit an), adv., perhaps.

Fortasse and *fortassis (forte an sit),* adv., perhaps; about.

Forte, adv. See *fors.*

Fortis, e, adj., full, firm, strong; brave, gallant, valiant, courageous, intrepid; good, excellent, noble, fine; adv., *fortĭter.*

Fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. *(fortis),* strength, stoutness; fortitude, bravery, courage, intrepidity.

Fortūna, ae, f. *(fors),* hap, chance, luck, fortune; condition, situation, circumstances; good fortune; a fortune, estate; possessions, property, effects, wealth, riches.

Fortūnātus, a, um, part. *(fortuno)*; adj., happy, fortunate, lucky, blest; in good circumstances, opulent, wealthy, rich.

Fŏrum, i, n. (akin to *foris*), a street; a public place, market-place; a public place where justice was administered.

Fossa, ae, f. *(fodio),* a ditch.

Fossio, ōnis, f. *(fodio),* a digging; a hole, pit.

Fractus, a, um, part. *(frango)*; adj., weak, feeble, faint.

Frăgĭlis, e (frango), adj., brittle, fragile; frail, perishable, inconstant; feeble, weak.

Frango, frēgi, fractum, 3, v. a., I break, dash to pieces; I diminish, lessen, abate, weaken; I tame, render tractable, break, restrain; I subdue, suppress, quench, destroy, hinder; I dishearten, discourage, depress, humble; I soften, move, affect; I conquer, overcome, overpower; I break, violate, infringe, injure.

Frāter, tris, m., a brother.

Frāternus, a, um (frater), adj., of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.

Fraus, dis, f., an error, mistake; a fraud, deceit, guile, treachery; a fault, offence, trespass, crime; loss, damage, detriment, harm, injury; *sine fraude,* without fraud, honestly.

Frĕmĭtus, ūs, m. *(fremo),* a grumbling, murmuring; any loud noise, clang, clashing, growling, barking, neighing, thunder, clamor.

Frĕmo, ui, ĭtum, 3, v. n., I murmur, mutter, grumble; I complain loudly.

Frĕquens, tis, adj., repeated, coming often, frequent; that often happens, common, usual; much frequented, frequently visited; numerous, many; crowded, full.

Frĕquentia, ae, f. *(frequens),* frequency, multitude, great number; a crowd, throng, concourse, multitude, numerous attendance, or assembly.

Frĕquento, 1 *(frequens),* v. a., I frequent, go often to, resort much to; to visit in great numbers, to celebrate; I people, fill with inhabitants, I crowd, fill; I heap together, amass; I collect, assemble.

Frētus, a, um (for *fartus;* akin to *fortis*), adj., strong by, trusting to, relying or depending on, c. abl.

Frīgĭdus, a, um (frigeo), adj., cold, cool;

figur.: flat, dull, insipid, frigid; inactive, indifferent, remiss; without feeling or affection.

Frīgus, ŏris, n., cold; coldness.

Frons, tis, f., the brow, forehead; the forepart, front; exterior, outside; *a fronte, in fronte*, in front, on or from the front side.

Fructuōsus, a, um (*fructus*), adj., bearing fruit, fruitful; profitable, advantageous, gainful.

Fructus, ūs, m. (*fruor*), fruit, produce of fields and trees; fruit, profit, benefit, advantage; interest, income, revenue, rent; use, enjoyment; pleasure.

Frūgālitas, ātis, f. (*frugalis*), temperance, moderation, thriftiness, frugality, parsimony; honesty, probity, integrity.

Fruges, frugi. See *frux*.

Frūmentārius, a, um (*frumentum*), adj., of or belonging to corn; concerning corn; *res frumentaria*, provisions, corn.

Frūmentor, 1 (*frumentum*), v. dep. n., I collect corn, I purvey, forage.

Frūmentum, i, n. (*fruor*), corn or grain of all kinds, particularly wheat and barley.

Fruor, fruĭtus and *fructus sum, frui* (*fero*), v. dep. n., c. abl.: I take the fruit or produce of, I have the use or profit of, I enjoy the benefit of, I enjoy, am delighted with, take pleasure in.

Frustrā (*fraus*), adv., deceitfully; to no purpose, in vain.

Frux, frūgis, f. (*fruor, fero*), produce, fruit; produce of the fields, corn or grain, pulse; fruit of trees; figur.: profit, use, advantage.

Fūcōsus, a, um (*fucus*), adj., painted, colored, counterfeit, showy, seeming.

Fŭga, ae, f., a fleeing, flight, running away; *hostes in fugam dare*, to put the enemy to flight.

Fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3, 1, v. n., I flee, fly; I fly, pass away, vanish, disappear, decay; I go or run away; 2, v. a., I fly, seek to avoid, shun; I escape.

Fŭgĭtīvus, a, um (*fugio*), adj., fugitive, running away, with *a*, or genit.; a deserter.

Fŭgo, 1 (*fugio*), v. a., I put to flight, I rout, discomfit; I drive away, remove.

Fulcio, si, tum, 4, v. a., I prop, support by pales, stays, or any kind of support; figur.: I support, sustain, uphold, assist in distress.

Fulgeo, fulsi, 2, v. n., to flash, lighten; to shine, be bright, glitter, glisten; figur.: I shine forth, am prominent or eminent.

Fūmus, i, m., smoke, fume.

Funda, ae, f. (*fundo*, 3), a sling; a kind of net, casting-net, drag-net.

Funditor, ōris, m. (*fundo*, 3), one that fights with a sling, a slinger.

Fundo, 1 (*fundus*), v. a., I found, lay the foundation or groundwork; I make fast, firm, or durable, I fasten, fortify.

Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3 (*unda, udus*), v. a., I shed, pour, pour out; I fuse, melt; I make by pouring, I cast, found, make; I produce, bring forth, pour forth, utter; I enlarge, extend, spread; I lay prostrate, I overthrow; I hurl, cast, throw.

Fungor, functus sum, 3 (akin to *facio*), v. dep. n., c. abl., or v. a., c. acc.: I do, execute, perform, discharge, conduct, administer.

Fūnis, is, m., a rope, cord, cable.

Fūr, ūris, m., a thief; cheat, knave.

Fŭrĭbundus, a, um (*furio*), adj., mad, raging, furious; inspired, enthusiastic.

Fūror, 1 (*fur*), v. dep. a., I steal, pilfer; I obtain by stealth.

Fŭror, ōris, m. (*furo*), fury, madness, rage, distraction; inspiration; foolishness, extravagance.

Furtum, i, n. (*fur*), a thing stolen; theft, stealth.

G

Gaesum, i, n., a javelin used by the ancient Gauls.

Gălea, ae, f., a helmet, helm.

Gallicus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Gauls, Gallic.

Gallus, i, m., a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul, especially of Celtic Gaul.

Gallus, a, um, adj., same as *Gallicus*.

Gallus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

Gānea, ae, f., and *ganeum, i*, n., a cookshop or ordinary; a brothel; debauchery, riot, revelling, gluttony.

Gāneo, ōnis, m. (*ganea*), a frequenter of brothels, rioter, reveller, glutton, debauchee.

Gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2, v. n., I shout, rejoice, am glad.

Gaudium, ii, n. (*gaudeo*), joy, gladness; pleasure; delight.

Gĕmĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*gemo*), a groan or sigh; pain, sorrow, sadness.

Gemma, *ae*, f., a gem, jewel, precious stone; ornament, adornment; an eye or bud of a vine or tree.

Gĕmo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 3, v. n. and a., I groan, mourn, sigh; I sigh at, lament, deplore.

Gĕner, *ĕri*, m. (*geno*, *gigno*), a son-in-law, daughter's husband.

Gĕnĕrātim (*genus*), adv., generally, in general; by kinds, sorts, divisions; by nations or tribes.

Gĕnĕro, 1 (*genus*), v. a., I beget, produce, procreate, engender, generate, bear, bring forth; I produce, make, invent.

Gĕnĕrōsus, *a*, *um* (*genus*), adj., born of a noble race, descended from illustrious ancestors, noble; noble-minded, noble-hearted, magnanimous, generous.

Gĕnĭcŭlātus, *a*, *um* (*geniculum*), adj., what has many joints or knots, knotted, jointed.

Gens, *tis*, f. (*geno*, *gigno*), a clan among the Romans, of which *familia* or *stirps* is only a part; a nation.

Gĕnus, *ĕris*, n., those of common birth or gender, a race, family, stock; a species, kind, sort, quality, description; kind, nature, manner, condition; nation, people, race, tribe.

Germanĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to the Germans, Germanic, German.

Germāni, *ōrum*, m., the Germans.

Germānus, *a*, *um* (*germen*), adj., of brothers and sisters by the father's side; sincere, true, real, right, proper, genuine.

Gĕro, *gessi*, *gestum*, 3, v. a., I produce, bear; I carry, bear; I wear, bear, have; I do, make, perform; I administer, manage, conduct, regulate, rule, govern, carry on; *se gerere*, to act, carry, or conduct one's self, to behave; *rem bene g.*, to be successful, to carry on a thing with success; *res gestae*, or *gesta*, *orum*, warlike deeds; *negotium g.*, to carry on business; *inimicitias g.*, to have a grudge against.

Glădiātor, *ōris*, m. (*gladius*), a public fighter, gladiator; a bandit, thief, robber.

Glădiātōrius, *a*, *um* (*gladiator*), adj., of a gladiator, relating to gladiators; *g. ludus*, a school of gladiators.

Glădius, *ii*, m., a sword.

Glōria, *ae*, f. (akin to *clarus*), glory, renown, fame.

Glōrior, 1 (*gloria*), v. dep. a. and n., I glory, boast, brag, vaunt, pride myself.

Grăcĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*gracilis*) slenderness; leanness, meagreness.

Grădus, *ūs*, m. (*gradior*), a step; step, stair; step, degree, condition, rank; post, office, post of honor, character.

Graece (*graecus*), adv., in Greek.

Graecia, *ae*, f., Greece.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to the Greeks, Greek, Grecian.

Grandis, *e*, adj., grown, great, large, big, tall; noble, brave; grand, lofty, sublime; *g. natu*, advanced in age.

Grānum, *i*, n., a grain of corn; a seed, a kernel.

Grātia, *ae*, f. (*gratus*), pleasantness, agreeableness, grace; favor, grace with others; good terms, friendly relations, friendship; power, authority, influence; a kindness, favor, service, obligation; thanks, gratitude, acknowledgment of kindness, return, requital; abl.: *gratiā*, for the sake of, on account of; *mea gratia*, on my account: *exempli gratia*, for instance; *gratias agere*, to give thanks in words; *referre gratiam*, or *gratias*, to make a requital.

Grātiōsus, *a*, *um* (*gratia*), adj., in great favor, agreeable, beloved; pleasant; enjoying favor, favored, protected; gracious, condescending, complaisant, obliging.

Grātis (contracted from *gratiis*, abl. pl. of *gratia*), adv., without recompense or reward, for nothing, gratis.

Grātuītō (*gratuitus*), adv., for naught, without a recompense; without cause or reason.

Grātŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*gratulor*), a wishing one joy, congratulation, gratulation; public joy; a public festivity, public thanksgivings.

Grātŭlor, 1 (*gratus*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I congratulate, wish one joy.

Grātus, *a*, *um*, adj., pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; procuring or gaining favor, making pleasant or beloved; deserving acknowledgment or thanks; worthy of approbation; grateful; *gratum*, *i*, n., a favor; *gratum facere alicui*, to do what shall please one; adv., *grātē*.

Grăvis, *e*, adj., heavy, weighty, ponderous; important; great, eminent, venerable,

credible; great, violent; severe, violent; grave, serious, sober, considerate, discreet; heavy, hard, oppressing, harsh, grievous, rigorous, troublesome, burdensome, sad, afflicting, disagreeable; adv., *grăvĭter*.

Grăvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*gravis*), heaviness, weightiness; impressiveness; importance, power; severity, violence, virulence; cruelty; gravity, seriousness.

Grăvo, 1 (*gravis*), v. a., I burden, load, weigh down; *gravari*, to be reluctant, to hesitate, doubt, make difficulties.

Grĕgārius, *a*, *um* (*grex*), adj., of a flock; common, private; mean, indifferent, bad; *miles g.*, a common soldier.

Grĕmium, *ii*, n., the lap, bosom.

Grex, *grĕgis*, m., a herd, flock, drove; a company, assembly; the crowd.

Gŭbernātio, *ōnis*, f. (*guberno*), the steering or piloting of a ship; the art of steering a ship; figur.: the management or direction of anything.

Gŭbernātor, *ōris*, m. (*guberno*), a pilot, steersman; figur.: a governor, director, ruler.

Gŭla, *ae*, f., the gullet; the neck; gluttony, appetite.

Gustātus, *ūs*, m. (*gusto*), the sense of taste; a tasting; the taste of a thing.

Gusto, 1, v. a., I taste; I enjoy, partake of a thing, understand, hear, learn, see.

H

Hăbeo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. a., I have, hold, keep, possess, enjoy; I have, contain; I occupy, captivate; I know, have heard; I use, make use of; I make, occasion, cause; I hold, make, do, pronounce; I do, perform; I keep, detain, suffer to be somewhere; I treat, use well or ill; I account, judge, esteem, think, believe, consider; I reckon or number amongst; I suffer, bear, endure, support; c. dat.: *aliquem ludibrio habere*, to ridicule one; c. inf.: *dicere habui*, I had to say; *satis habeo*, I am content; *habere alicui gratiam*, to feel one's self obliged or indebted to one; *habere orationem*, to make a speech; *aliquid pro certo habere*, to believe a thing; *h. aliquem in numero oratorum*, to reckon one amongst the orators; *se male habere*, to be ill; *aliquid in metu h.*, to be afraid of a thing; *bene habet*, it is good.

Hăbĭto, 1 (*habeo*), v. freq. a. and n., I inhabit; I am somewhere, I live, dwell, abide, reside.

Hăbĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*habeo*); adj., affected, inclined, disposed.

Hăbĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*habeo*), habit, plight, condition, state, manner, fashion; state of health; dress, attire.

Hāc (abl. of *haec*), *sc. parte* or *via*, adv., here, by this place, this way.

Haereo, *haesi*, *haesum*, 2, v. n., I hold, stick, adhere, am fixed, fastened, or united; I hesitate, am embarrassed, confused, retarded.

Harpăgo, *ōnis*, m., a hook for pulling down or towards a person, a grappling-hook, grapple, drag.

Hăruspex, *ĭcis*, m., one who foretells future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a soothsayer, diviner.

Hasta, *ae*, f., a spear, lance, pike, javelin.

Hastātus, *a*, *um* (*hasta*), adj., armed with a spear; *hastati*, *sc. milites*, a part of the Roman infantry, forming the first line in battle.

Haud, adv., not; *haud dum*, not yet; *haud scio an* (for *annon*), I do not know whether, I should think, according to my opinion, perhaps.

Haudquāquam, adv. (*haud* and *quāquam*, *sc. ratione*), by no means whatever, not at all.

Hĕbesco, 3 (*hebeo*), v. n., I grow blunt, dim, or languid.

Helvĕtius, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging to the Helvetians, Helvetian.

Hem? interj., ah! oh! alas! well! only see! just look!

Herbesco, 3 (*herba*), v. n., to become full of herbs or grass; *viriditas herbescens*, green corn springing up.

Hērēdĭtas, *ātis*, f., heirship, inheritance.

Hērēs and *haerēs*, *ēdis*, m. and f. (*herus*), an heir or heiress.

Hiberna, *ōrum*. See *hibernus*.

Hībernus, *a*, *um* (*hiems*), adj., of or belonging to winter, wintry; *hiberna*, *sc. castra*, winter-quarters.

Hic, *haec*, *hŏc*, demonstr. pron. of the first person, pointing to the speaker, or to that which is connected with or near

him: this; of this time, now customary, present; at or of our time, now living; the same, this, that, it; such, of such a kind; *hic — ille*, the latter — the former, see *ille*; abl.: *hōc*, on this account, for this reason, by this means, therefore; *hōc libentius*, so much the more willingly.

Hīc or **heic* (*hic*), adv., here, in this place; in this particular, on this; under these circumstances, upon this occasion.

Hĭĕmo, 1 (*hiems*), v. n., I winter, pass the winter; I am in winter-quarters.

Hiems, *ĕmis*, f., rainy, stormy weather; a storm, tempest; the rainy season, winter.

Hĭlăris, *e*, and *hĭlărus*, *a*, *um*, adj., cheerful, merry, gay, jovial, pleasant.

Hĭlărĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hilaris*), cheerfulness, mirth, gayety, merriment, hilarity.

Hinc (*hic*), adv., hence, from this place; thence; on this side; from this cause; from this time.

Hispāni, *ōrum*, m., the Spaniards.

Hispānia, *ae*, f., Spain and Portugal.

Hoc, neuter of *hic*.

Hŏdiē (for *hoc die*), adv., to-day.

Hŏdiernus, *a*, *um* (*hodie*), adj., of this day; *hodierno die*, to-day.

Hŏmŏ, *ĭnis*, m. and f., a human being, a man or woman; a man.

Hŏnestas, *ātis*, f. (*honestus*), respectability, honor, reputation, credit; decency, propriety of conduct; honesty, probity, goodness; dignity, good grace, beauty.

Hŏnesto, 1 (*honestus*), v. a., I make honorable or respectable, I adorn, dignify, grace, set off, embellish.

Hŏnestus, *a*, *um* (*honor*), adj., honorable, conferring honor, respectable, eminent, decent, proper, becoming; honored, respected; *honestum*, honesty, virtue, morality; adv., *hŏnestē*.

Hŏnor and *hŏnōs*, *ōris*, m., honor; value, esteem, worth; regard, respect; a public office, magistracy, dignity; reward, recompense.

Hŏnōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*honoro*); adj., honored, respected; honorable, respectable, distinguished.

Hŏnōrĭfĭcus, *a*, *um* (*honor*, *facio*), adj., causing or bringing honor, honorable; adv., *hŏnōrĭfĭcē*.

Hōra, *ae*, f., time; an hour.

Horrendus, *a*, *um*, part. (*horreo*); adj., horrible, terrible.

Horrens, *tis*, part. (*horreo*); adj., dreadful, frightful, horrific.

Horreo, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I tremble, shudder, fear; I am affrighted or terrified; I shudder for fear; I am astonished, amazed; I am affrighted or terrified at a thing.

Hortor, 1, v. dep. a., I bid, urge on, excite, exhort, encourage, incite, instigate, embolden, cheer.

Hortus, *i*, m., any place surrounded with a fence or an enclosure; a garden.

Hospĕs, *ĭtis*, m. and f., a host or guest; a visitor, stranger, foreigner, sojourner.

Hospĭtium, *ii*, n. (*hospes*), a chamber for guests, place to receive guests in, a lodging; a reception, a putting up at an inn; hospitality.

Hostis, *is*, m. and f. (akin to *hospes*), a stranger; an enemy.

Hūc (*hic*), adv., hither, to this place; to this, for this, to this issue or point; *huc illuc*, or *huc et illuc*, this way and that, hither and thither; *huc arrogantiae venerat*, he had come to such a pitch of arrogance.

Huc-usque, adv., hitherto, up to this time, as far as this, so far.

Hūjuscĕmŏdi and *hūjusmŏdi*, adv., of this kind or sort, such.

Hūmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*humanus*), human nature, humanity; human feelings; duty of man; humanity, benevolence, gentleness, kindness, politeness; learning, erudition, education, liberal knowledge, polished manners.

Hūmānus, *a*, *um* (*homo*), adj., human, of or belonging to a man; humane, kind, gentle, courteous, good-natured; polite, well-educated, learned, well-informed, refined; adv., *hūmānē*, *hūmānĭter*.

Humi. See *humus*.

Hŭmĭlis, *e* (*humus*), adj., near the ground, low, not high; humble, mean, poor, obscure; base, abject, vile, sordid; adv., *hŭmĭlĭter*.

Hūmor, *ōris*, m. (*humeo*), moisture, dampness, humidity.

Hŭmus, *i*, f., the ground, earth, soil; *humi*, or *in humo*, on the ground.

I

Ĭbĭ (*is*), adv., there, in that place; in that, therein, on that; thereupon.

Ĭbĭ-dem, adv., in the same place; in the same thing or matter.

Ico, *īci*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I strike, smite, hit, stab, sting, slay; *icere foedus*, to strike or make a compact, league; figur.: I strike, move, touch, disquiet, agitate; part., *ictus*, *a*, *um*, struck, touched; *coelo ictus*, struck by lightning.

Ictus, *ūs*, m. (*ico*), a stroke, blow, stab, hit, thrust, cast.

Idcirco and *iccirco* (*id*, *circa*), adv., on that account, therefore, for that reason; therein, so far.

Ĭdem, *eădem*, *ĭdem* (*is*, *dem*), pron., the same, just that, just the; *idem ac* or *atque*, the same as; *idem qui*, the same who; *idem quam si* or *quasi*, the same as if; *eādem*, *sc. viā*, the same way; *et idem*, or *idemque*, and indeed, and — too, and that too; *idem — idem*, at once, as well — as, at the same time — and.

Ĭdentĭdem (for *idem et idem*), adv., now and then, ever and anon, repeatedly, at intervals.

Ĭdōneus, *a*, *um* (*ad*, *onus*), adj., fit for the burden, able to bear; apt, able, fit, meet, proper, suitable, convenient, becoming, well suited, well adapted, opportune, advantageous; worthy, deserving; sufficient, able, trustworthy, satisfactory, credible, sure.

Idus, *uum*, f. (*di-vido*), the ides, division; half of a month, viz., the 15th day of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

Ĭgĭtur (*agitur*), conj., therefore, then, accordingly; as I was saying, I say, then; at length, at last, finally.

Ignārus, *a*, *um* (*in-gnarus*), adj., ignorant, not experienced in, unacquainted with, unaware.

Ignāvia, *ae*, f. (*ignavus*), inactivity, idleness, laziness, sluggishness, sloth; cowardice.

Ignāvus, *a*, *um* (*in-gnavus*), adj., inactive, lazy, slothful, remiss, sluggish, indolent; cowardly, dastardly, timid.

Ignis, *is*, m., fire; a watchfire; a torch, a burning piece of wood; lightning.

Ignōbĭlis, *e* (*in-gnobilis*), adj., unknown to fame, not noted, undistinguished, inglorious, obscure; of low birth and parentage, meanly born, base born, ignoble.

Ignōmĭnia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *nomen*), the loss of a good name; ignominy, disgrace, dishonor; *ignominiam accipere*, to suffer a disgrace.

Ignōro, 1 (*ignarus*), v. a., I am ignorant of, have no knowledge of, do not know; *ignoratus*, *a*, *um*, unknown; unobserved, unrecognized, undiscovered.

Ignosco, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, 3 (*in*, *gnosco*), v. n. and a., I do not inquire, I seem not to know, I overlook, pardon, forgive, remit, excuse, c. dat.

Ignōtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*ignosco*), adj., unrecognized, unknown.

Illĕ, *illă*, *illud*, dem. pron. of the third person, referring to the person or thing spoken of, or to anything at a distance: that, that man (he), that woman (she), that thing (it); *hic — ille*, this one — that one, the latter — the former; *hi — illi*, these — those, some — others; *ille Cato*, the ancient, well-known, notorious, famous Cato.

Illĕcĕbră, *ae*, f. (*illicio*), what entices, a lure; an enticement, allurement, attraction, charm, inducement, seduction, stimulant.

Illic (*illic*), adv., there, in that place; in that matter, in an affair of that nature; at that time, then.

Il-lĭcio, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3 (*in*, *lacio*), v. a., I draw in, allure, entice, decoy, inveigle, attract, invite, induce.

Il-lĭcĭtātor, *ōris*, m. (*in*, *lic.*), a nominal purchaser, one who bids at an auction.

Il-lĭcō (*in*, *loco*), adv., in the place, on the spot; straightway, instantly, immediately.

Il-lĭgo, 1 (*in*, *ligo*), v. a., I bind, tie; I join, fasten, fix, connect to; I bind together, combine, construct.

Illō (*ille*), adv., to that place, thither; thereto, to that, to that end.

Illuc (*illic*), adv., to that place, thither.

Il-lustris, *e* (*in*, *lustro*), adj., filled with light, light, clear, bright, luminous; manifest, clear, evident, open, known; important, considerable, prominent; remarkable, notable, distinguished, illustrious, famous, renowned, noted.

Im-bēcillis, *e*, and *im-bēcillus*, *a*, *um* (*in*, *bacillus*), adj., weak, feeble, faint; im-

becile, inefficient, weak-headed, faint-hearted.

Im-becillitas, *ātis*, f. (*imbecillis*), weakness, infirmity, feebleness.

Imber, *bris*, m., a heavy or violent rain, shower of rain, pelting rain.

Im-buo, *bui*, *būtum*, 3, v. a., I fill with moisture; I wet, dip, soak, steep, saturate, moisten; I dip, imbue, stain, taint, infect, fill; I inspire or impress with, accustom, inure to, imbue, instruct, give a taste for; I initiate, consecrate, dedicate.

Imitor, 1, v. dep. a., I imitate, copy, counterfeit; I resemble, am like, have the appearance of; I express, portray, represent, copy.

Im-mānis, *e* (*in*, *humanus*), adj., inhuman, monstrous, wild, savage, cruel, fierce, ruthless, frightful; immense, enormous, huge, vast.

Im-mānitas, *ātis*, f. (*immanis*), inhuman manners or conduct, fierceness, barbarity, cruelty, stern insensibility, savage apathy: monstrous size, enormity, vastness.

Im-mansuētus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *m.*) adj., untamed, wild, savage.

Im-minuo, *ui*, *ūtum*, 3 (*in*, *minuo*), v. a., I diminish, lessen, reduce, shorten, contract, impair, abate, take from; I weaken, enfeeble, debilitate; I derogate from, encroach upon, bring down, break, violate, subvert, overthrow.

Im-missio, *ōnis*, f. (*immitto*), a letting in, introduction; *i. sarmentorum*, the letting the sprouts grow.

Im-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3 (*in*, *mitto*), v. a., I send or let in, despatch into or against, discharge into or at; let loose upon; I set on, set to work, employ, suborn, instigate.

Immō or *imō* (probably for *in modo*), adv., in a manner; hence sometimes 'yes,' and sometimes 'no,' even, yes, yea; nay rather.

Im-mŏdĕrātus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *moderatus*), adj., immoderate, excessive, intemperate, unrestrained; boundless, endless, immeasurable.

Im-mortālis, *e* (*in*, *mortalis*), adj., undying, immortal imperishable, everlasting.

Im-mortālitas, *ātis*, f. (*immortalis*), immortality, infinite durability, imperishableness; immortal remembrance.

Im-mūtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*immuto*); adj., unchanged, constant, steadfast, immutable.

Im-mūto, 1 (*in*, *muto*), v. a., I change or alter; I exchange.

Im-părātus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *paratus*). adj., not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished.

Im-pĕdimentum, *i*, n. (*impedio*), that which entangles or hampers one, a shackle, burden, impediment; baggage, luggage; the beasts of burden; the men attached to the baggage; a hindrance, obstruction, bar, obstacle.

Im-pĕdio, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4 (*in*, *pes*), v. a., I entangle, hamper, shackle; I involve, embarrass, perplex; I hinder, prevent, stop, obstruct, impede.

Im-pĕdītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*impedio*); adj., impeded, involved, obstructed, burdened, retarded. intricate, confused, embarrassed, difficult; loaded with baggage.

Im-pello, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, 3 (*in*, *pello*), v. a., I push, drive, press, force against, into or forward, I urge on or against, I set in motion, propel, impel; I overthrow, overturn, precipitate; I induce, impel, incite, instigate, urge, persuade, stimulate.

Im-pendeo, 2 (*in*, *pendeo*), v. n., to hang over or above, to overhang; to impend, hover over, threaten, to be near, to be imminent, with *in*, or c. dat.

Im-pendo, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*in*, *pendo*), v. a., I lay out or expend for some thing or use; figur.: I expend, lay out, bestow, employ, apply.

Im-pensa, *ae*, f. (*impensus*), outlay, expense, charge, cost; employment, application, consumption, use.

Im-pensus, *a*, *um*, part. (*impendo*); adj., large, great, earnest, fervent, urgent; *impenso pretio*, at a high price.

Im-pĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*impero*), commander, chief, overseer, director; the commander-in-chief of an army.

Im-pĕrātum, *i*, n. (*impero*), a command, order; *ad imperatum*, according to command.

Im-pĕrītus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *peritus*), adj, c. gen.: ignorant of, unacquainted with, inexperienced, unskilled in a thing; unpractised, unskilful, injudicious, dull, simple.

Im-pĕrium, *ii*, n (*impero*), an order, command, injunction; the power to com-

mand, power, control; supreme power, rule, sovereignty, sway, government, dominion, empire, military power as distinguished from civil; the title of commander; empire, dominion, realm: pl., *imperia*, the commanding officers, commanders, generals.

Im-pĕro, 1 (*in*, *paro*), v. a., I order, command, enjoin, give an order or command; I rule over, govern, command, manage; with an accus. of the thing: I command or order, I order to be furnished or provided, I give orders for, I dictate, impose by command, I lay upon; *imperatum*, *i*, n., that which is ordered, an order, command.

Im-pĕtro, 1 (*in*, *patro*), v. a. and n., I bring about, accomplish, go through with, effect; I obtain, get, procure, bring about, bring to pass; I obtain, get, gain, win, procure, carry by entreaties.

Im-pĕtus, *ūs*, m. (*impeto*), an attack, assault, shock, onset; a motion forward, a rapid or impetuous motion; impetuosity, vehemence, ardor, exertion, heat, fire, vigor, force, desire, strong passion, impulse, zeal, eagerness.

Im-pius, *a*, *um* (*in*, *pius*), adj., impious, irreligious, irreverent, undutiful; barbarous, savage, cruel, wicked.

Im-plōro, 1 (*in*, *ploro*), v. a., I call upon with tears, beseech earnestly, implore, invoke, entreat, pray for.

Im-pōno, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, 3 (*in*, *pono*), v. a., I place, put, set or lay into or in a place; I put or place upon, set upon, lay upon; I lay upon, impose, enjoin, assign; I impose upon, deceive, trick.

Im-porto, 1 (*in*, *porto*), v. a., I carry or convey into, bring in, introduce, import.

Im-portūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*importunus*), unsuitableness, inconvenience; unseasonableness, importunity, incivility, boldness, licentiousness.

Im-portūnus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *porto*), adj., unseasonable, inconvenient, unsuitable; troublesome, grievous, distressing, painful, oppressive; vexatious, rude, harassing, importunate, uncivil, churlish, peevish, morose; restless, unquiet, violent; bad, vicious, worthless.

Im-pŏtens, *tis* (*in*, *potens*), adj., powerless, weak, feeble, unable, impotent; c. gen.: having no power over, not master of; without ease: passionate, violent, furious, outrageous, tyrannical, despotic; immoderate, ungoverned, unbounded, excessive, intolerable.

Im-prīmis (*in*, *primus*), adv., especially, eminently, particularly.

Im-prĭmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 (*in*, *premo*), v. a., I press into, stick or stamp into; I press upon, impress, imprint, stamp.

Im-prŏbus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *probus*), adj., bad, wicked, dishonest, knavish, villanous, malicious, depraved, ungodly, unprincipled, unjust, unfair, not equitable.

Im-prōvĭdus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *providus*), adj., not foreseeing, not anticipating; improvident, incautious, heedless, careless, thoughtless, inconsiderate.

Imprōvīsus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *provisus*), adj., unforeseen, unlooked for, unthought of, unexpected, sudden; *de* or *ex improviso*, or simply *improviso*, unexpectedly, on a sudden, without warning.

Im-prūdens, *tis* (*in*, *prudens*), adj., not foreseeing, not expecting, not meaning, unaware, unconscious; c. gen.: ignorant of, unacquainted with, not knowing; unwise; improvident, imprudent, inconsiderate.

Im-prūdentia, *ae*, f. (*imprudens*), want of knowledge, ignorance; chance, accident, mistake, error; want of foresight, imprudence, indiscretion, inconsiderateness.

Im-pūdens, *tis*, (*in*, *pudens*), adj., shameless, impudent, barefaced.

Im-pŭdĭcus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *pudicus*), adj., shameless; unchaste, immodest, lewd, lustful, sensual.

Im-pugno, 1 (*in*, *pugno*), v. a., I fight against, attack, assail by fighting; figur.: I assail, attack, oppose, impugn.

Im-pulsus, *ūs*, m. (*impello*), a setting in motion, a moving, impelling; an impression, impulse; instigation, incitement; an inward impulse, violent affection or passion.

Im-pūnĕ (*impunis*), adv., without punishment or penalty, without fear of punishment, with impunity; without danger, harm, hurt, or loss, safely.

Im-pūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*impunis*), impunity, freedom or security from punishment, remission of punishment; fol! license, unrestrained excess, unbounded freedom;

in speech: redundancy, diffusiveness, excess of ornament.

Im-pūnĭtus, a, um (*in, punitus*), adj., unpunished, exempt from punishment; unrestrained, excessive; secure, safe, unimpaired.

Im-pūrus, a, um (*in, purus*), adj., unclean, impure, foul, nasty, filthy; defiled, contaminated; hateful, abominable, loathsome, infamous, wicked, execrable, accursed.

Imus, a, um (for *infimus*, superl. of *inferus*), adj., lowest, undermost, deepest, inmost.

In, prp. c. acc. and abl.: 1, with the accus.: to a place or point, to, unto, into, upon; towards; according to, after; for; through; up to, down to, as long as; in relation to, about; *in dies*, for every day, daily; 2, with the ablat.: in, on, upon, at; among, with, by; in regard to, in the case of; *in tempore*, at the right time, at the proper moment. In composition, *in* signifies into, upon, against, in; above or over; sometimes it is intensive.

In-, inseparable particle, prefixed to adjectives; answers to *un-* in English, adding a negation to or expressing the opposite of the simple word to which it is prefixed — as *infans*, not speaking; *indoctus*, not learned; *immitis*, not mild; *illiberalis*, not liberal, &c.

In-ambŭlo, 1, v. n., I walk up and down in a place, I pace to and fro.

Inānis, e, adj., empty, void; figur.: useless, fruitless, vain, frivolous, groundless, powerless, ineffectual; vain, boastful, ostentatious.

In-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n., I go, go along or on; I walk slowly and with an air of dignity; I am, appear to be; I proceed, advance, move on, march; I rush upon; figur. of inanimate things: to come on, to come upon any one, attack, fall upon, befall, seize; to appear, arise; *rumor incedebat*, a rumor was abroad, was spreading.

In-cendium, ii, n. (*incendo*), a fire, conflagration.

In-cendo, di, sum, 3 (*in, candeo*), v. a., I kindle, set fire to; figur.: I inflame, stir up, animate, incite, excite, irritate; I instigate; *incensus, a, um*, lighted, kindled, burning; figur.: incensed, exasperated.

In-ceptum, i, n. (*incipio*), a beginning, attempt, enterprise, undertaking, design.

In-certus, a, um, adj., uncertain, doubtful, doubting, dubious; having no certain information; uncertain, not sure, not to be relied upon; *in re incerta*, in need, distress; *vultus incertus*, an uneasy, anxious countenance.

In-cessus, ūs, m. (*incedo*), a gait, walking; an irruption into, or invasion of, a country.

In-cestum, i, n. (*incestus*), impurity, incest.

In-cĭdo, cĭdi, cāsum, 3 (*in, cado*), v. n., I fall into or upon; to fall on a time, to come to pass, to happen, occur; I attack, assault, assail; to meet with, to happen to, befall.

In-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3 (*in, caedo*), v. a., I cut into, make an incision in; I make by cutting; I clip, lop.

In-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*in, capio*), v. a., I take in hand, undertake, attempt; I begin, commence; v. n., to begin, commence.

In-cĭtātus, a, um, part (*incito*); adj., running, flying, going, flowing, sailing swiftly; *equo incitato*, riding at full gallop.

In-cĭto, 1 (*incieo*), v. freq. a., I set in rapid motion; I excite, stimulate; I incite to a thing, encourage; *i. se*, or *incitari*, to put one's self in rapid motion, to hasten, run, fly, go swiftly, flow, sail.

In-clāmo, 1, v. a., I call upon with a loud voice, I cry out to; I call upon for assistance; I assail with harsh language, I abuse, chide, rebuke.

Inclīnātus, a, um, part. (*inclino*); adj., inclined, prone, favorably disposed.

In-clīno, 1, v a., I incline, bend, curve; I bend, turn, direct; *inclinari*, to incline, be inclined to.

In-clūdo, si, sum, 3 (*in, claudo*), v. a., I shut up, confine, keep in; I put in, insert; I confine, restrain; I block up, obstruct, hinder; I bound, limit; *includere orationem in epistola*, to insert a speech in a letter; *i. aliquid orationi*, to put in something in a speech.

In-cognĭtus, a, um, adj., not examined, untried; unknown; unclaimed; *incognito*, abl., without knowledge, unknowingly.

In-cŏla, ae, m. and f. (*incolo*), an inhabitant; a native, countryman.

In-cŏlo, *cŏlui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a. and n., I abide or dwell in a place; I inhabit.

In-cŏlŭmis, *e*, adj., unimpaired, uninjured, in good condition, safe, sound, whole, entire; unconquered.

In-cŏlŭmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*incolumis*), good condition, safety, preservation, soundness.

In-commŏdum, *i*, n. (*incommodus*), inconvenience; trouble, disadvantage, detriment, loss, misfortune; *ferre alicui incommodum*, to occasion disadvantage to any one.

In-commŏdus, *a*, *um*, adj., inconvenient, troublesome, incommodious, unsuitable, unseasonable; adv., *incommŏdē*.

In-consĭdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj., inconsiderate, unthinking, heedless, thoughtless, unadvised, injudicious.

In-constans, *tis*, adj., inconstant, wavering, fickle, changeable.

In-consultus, *a*, *um*, adj., imprudent, inconsiderate, unadvised, indiscreet, thoughtless, injudicious, rash, foolish; adv., *inconsultē*.

In-corruptus, *a*, *um*, adj., uncorrupted; not destroyed, not injured; uninjured, unadulterated, pure, genuine, not seduced, not bribed.

In-crebresco or *in-crebesco*, *bui*, 3, v. n., I become strong, I increase, am augmented, grow frequent, prevail, spread.

In-crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj., not to be believed, incredible; wonderful, strange; adv., *incrēdĭbĭlĭter*.

In-crēmentum, *i*, n. (*incresco*), growth, increase.

In-crĕpĭto, 1 (*increpo*), v. freq. a., I cry or call out to any one; I assail with harsh language, I chide, rebuke; I blame, censure.

In-crĕpo, *pui*, *pĭtum*, 1, v. n., I sound, resound, make a noise; v. a., I assail with harsh words, chide, reprove; I excite, stimulate; I shake, move, disturb.

In-cruentus, *a*, *um*, adj., not bloody, bloodless, without bloodshed.

In-cultus, *a*, *um*, adj., uncultivated, unpolished, undressed, unadorned, inelegant, rude, neglected, uninhabited, desert, wild.

In-cultus, *ūs*, m., a neglecting or omitting to take care of a thing; a want of cultivation; filthiness, squalor.

In-cumbo, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, 3, v. n., c. dat. or *in*: I lay myself upon, lean or recline upon; figur.: I exert myself, take pains, apply myself to, attend to.

In-curro, *curri* and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n. and a., I run in, to, or upon; I assail, assault, attack, rush upon; I make an incursion, invasion, inroad, irruption into; I fall upon, meet with; to happen, occur, befall.

In-cursus, *ūs*, m. (*incurro*), an attack, inroad, invasion, irruption.

In-cūso, 1 (*in*, *causa*), v. a., I accuse, blame, complain of.

In-dāgo, 1 (*in*, **dago*), v. a., I search or trace out; I explore, investigate.

Indĕ (*is*, *ea*, *id*), adv., thence, from thence, from that place; from that, therefrom; on that side; from that time, then, afterwards.

In-demnātus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *damnatus*), adj., uncondemned.

In-dex, *dĭcis*, m. and f. (*indicare*), a discoverer, informer; a sign, mark, index.

In-dĭcium, *ii*, n. (*index*), a discovery or disclosure; an accusing, informing in a court of justice; an evidence, deposition in a court of justice; a sign, symptom, mark, token, proof, indication.

In-dĭco, 1, v. a., I show, discover, reveal, disclose, declare, inform, indicate; I show briefly, touch upon; I give evidence, depone; I tell or set the price, I value, put a price upon; *indicare se*, to show one's self in one's true character; *indicare de conjuratione*, to betray a conspiracy, to inform against it.

In-dīco, *dixi*, *dictum*, 3, v. a., I denounce, declare, proclaim, publish, appoint; I order by proclamation, I impose, enjoin.

In-dictus, *a*, *um*, part. (*indīco*), notified, appointed; adj. (*in*, *dictus*), not said, unsaid; not mentioned, not celebrated; *indicta causa*, without being tried or heard.

Ind-ĭgens, *tis*, part. (*indigeo*), adj., c. gen.: wanting, needy.

Ind-ĭgeo, *ui*, 2 (**indu*, *egeo*), v. n., c. gen. or abl.: I want, need, stand in need of, require; I long for, desire; I am poor or needy.

In-dignātio, *ōnis*, f. (*indignor*), disdain, indignation, rage.

In-dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*indignus*), unworthiness; indecorum, indecent behavior;

unsuitableness, unfitness; unworthy or shameful treatment; heinousness, atrocity; indignation.

In-dignus, a, um, adj., unworthy, undeserving; not deserved, undeserved; rough, cruel, harsh, severe; indecent, shameful, unbecoming, unfit.

In-dīligens, tis, adj., negligent, careless, heedless; adv., *indīligenter*.

In-doctus, a, um, adj., untaught, unlearned, illiterate, ignorant, rude, unskilful, untrained.

Induciae. See *indutiae*.

In-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead in, bring in, lead into, introduce; I put on, draw on, clothe; I introduce or bring forward as a speaker; I represent, exhibit, bring forward a play or game; I lead, command; I deceive, cajole, take in; I bring forward, mention, relate; I draw or put one thing over another; I overlay with anything; I derive; *inductus, a, um*, induced, moved, persuaded, incited.

In-ductus, ūs, m. (*induco*), an inciting, misleading.

In-dulgeo, dulsi, dultum, 2 (*in, dulcis*), v. n., c. dat.: I delight in, indulge, yield to.

Ind-uo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a., I put on, clothe; I cover, surround, furnish with; I impart, give.

Indu-stria, ae, f. (*industrius*), industriousness, industry, carefulness, diligence, activity.

Indūtiae and *indūciae, ārum*, f. (*in, duco?*), a truce or cessation from hostilities, an armistice.

In-ĕdia, ae, f. (*in, edo*), an abstaining from eating, a fasting.

In-eo, īvi or *ii, ĭtum, ire*, v. n. and a., I go into, I enter; I begin, commence, take a beginning; I begin, make a beginning; I enter upon, assume the badges and power of; I devise, contrive.

In-eptia, ae, f. (*ineptus*), silliness; a silly story; a witty jest.

In-eptus, a, um (*in, aptus*), adj., unsuitable, unfit, impertinent, improper, absurd, foolish, silly; acting absurdly, foolishly, improperly; *inepti*, persons carrying everything too far, pedants, fools.

In-ermis, e, and *in-ermus, a, um* (*in, arma*), adj., without arms, unarmed, weaponless, defenceless; figur.: unarmed, not practised, unwarlike, harmless.

In-ers, tis (*in, ars*), adj., without art, without skill; inactive, idle, lazy.

In-ertia, ae, f. (*iners*), unskilfulness, ignorance; sloth, laziness, inactivity.

In-fāmia, ae, f. (*infamis*), ill fame, bad report, bad repute, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

Infĕri, ōrum. See *inferus*.

In-fĕro, tŭli, illātum, 3, v. a., I bring or carry into, or to a place, I throw, bring, put, place upon a thing; *i. signa*, to bear the standards against the enemy, to march against the enemy in battle-array; *i. bellum alicui*, to make war against one; *i. causam*, to allege an excuse or pretext; *i. alicui causam belli*, to seek a pretence for making war upon one; *i. manus alicui*, to lay hands on one; *i. vim alicui*, to offer violence to one; *i. alicui terrorem*, to cause a fright to any one; *i. se*, to go; to go into, enter, rush into; *i. se in periculum*, to expose one's self to danger.

In-fĕrus, a, um, adj., compar., *inferior*, superl., *infĭmus* or *imus*; *inferus, a, um*, being in or below the earth, subterranean; *dii inferi*, the infernal gods; *inferi*, the dead; the infernal regions; *inferior, ius*, lower; latter; later, younger; inferior; *infimus, a, um*, the lowest, last; the meanest, poorest, basest, worst.

In-festus, a, um (*in, fendo*), adj., treated in a hostile manner, disturbed, annoyed, insecure, unsafe, troublesome; hostile, inimical, vexatious, troublesome, spiteful, dangerous.

In-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 (*in, facio*), v. a., I put into; I mix; I dip into, moisten, dye, color, tinge, paint; I season; I spoil, infect, taint, corrupt, poison; *inficere aliquem artibus*, to instruct any one in arts; *i. aliquem vitiis*, to infect any one with vices.

In-fĭdēlis, e, adj., unfaithful faithless, perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false.

In-fīdus, a, um, adj., unfaithful, faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.

In-fĭmus, a, um. See *inferus*.

In-fīnītus, a, um, adj., unlimited, boundless, infinite; endless; ample, large, great, diffuse.

In-firmĭtas, ātis, f. (*infirmus*), weakness, feebleness; disease sickness; fickleness, levity, inconstancy.

In-firmus, a, um, adj., not strong, weak, feeble, infirm; tired, weary.

In-flammo, 1, v. a., I set on fire, kindle, light; I burn; figur.: I inflame, kindle, rouse, incite, excite, stir up, stimulate.

In-flecto, *flexi*, *flexum*, 3, v. a., I bend, bow, curve; I bend, soften, move, mitigate, appease; I alter, change, lessen.

In-flexus, *a*, *um*, part. (*inflecto*); adj., soft, melancholy, mournful, plaintive.

In-flīgo, *flixi*, *flictum*, 3, v. a., I strike one thing on or against another; I cause, inflict, attach.

In-fluo, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, 3, v. n., to flow or run into; to stream in, rush into, invade in great numbers.

Infrā (for *inferā*, *sc. parte*), 1, adv., below, beneath; compar., *inferius*, lower, farther below, deeper; 2, prp. c. acc.: below, under, inferior to.

In-fundo, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, 3, v. a., I pour in or into: I communicate, impart; *infundi*, to spread over, to come to, to enter, break into

In-gĕnium, *ii*, n. (*in*, *geno* or *gigno*), natural or inborn quality; natural capacity, genius, understanding, parts, abilities; genius, acuteness, talent, mind, wit; *cum ingenio*, with discernment, discrimination, or sense.

Ingens, *tis*, adj., gigantic, giant-like, very tall; great, strong, powerful; very great, vast, huge, big, large, prodigious, immense.

In-gĕnuus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *geno* or *gigno*), adj., inborn, innate, natural; native, natural, not foreign; freeborn; liberal, ingenuous, not servile, noble, respectable, genteel; frank, open, candid, ingenuous, noble, sincere.

In-gigno, *gĕnui*, *gĕnĭtum*, 3, v. a., I instil by birth or nature, I implant; *ingenitus*, *a*, *um*, inborn, innate, implanted.

In-grātus, *a*, *um*, adj., unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive, unacceptable; ungrateful, unthankful; not acknowledged, thankless.

In-grĕdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*in*, *gradior*), v. dep., 1, v. n., I enter, go into; I engage in, apply myself to; I go, walk, step advance; 2, v. a., I enter, go into, undergo encounter; I tread upon, enter upon; I commence, begin, apply myself to; I attack.

In-hŏnestus, *a*, *um*, adj., dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful, base, foul; unsightly, unseemly, dirty, nasty, filthy, ugly, deformed.

In-hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj., inhuman; rude, discourteous, uncivil, ill-bred, unsociable.

In-ĭmīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*inimicus*), enmity, hostility.

In-ĭmīcus, *a*, *um*, adj., hostile, inimical, contrary, adverse, spiteful, injurious, prejudicial; hurtful, useless.

In-īquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*iniquus*), inequality; unevenness; steepness; difficulty, disadvantage; injustice, unfairness, unreasonableness.

In-īquus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *aequus*), adj., unequal; inconvenient, difficult, troublesome, hurtful, injurious; immoderate, excessive; unfair, unreasonable, unjust; disinclined, unkind, hard, adverse, hostile; impatient, unwilling; calamitous, unfortunate, unhappy, unseasonable.

In-ĭtium, *ii*, n. (*inire*), a going in, entrance; commencement, beginning; *i. dicendi facere*, to begin to speak; *initio*, abl., in the beginning, at first.

In-jĭcio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*in*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw, cast, or put into or in; I cause, occasion, inspire with; I throw at, to, or upon, I lay or put on; I mention, suggest.

In-jūria, *ae*, f. (*injurius*), anything done unjustly, injury, injustice, wrong; unjust, unlawful conduct, injustice; *injuriā*, abl., unjustly, undeservedly, without reason, without cause.

In-jussus, *a*, *um*, adj., not ordered, unbidden, voluntary.

In-jussus, *ūs*, m., only abl. *injussu*, without being ordered or commanded.

In-justus, *a*, *um*, adj., unjust, wrongful, iniquitous, unreasonable; oppressive.

In-nascor, *nātus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I grow in, spring up or am born in a place; I arise, am produced in or with.

In-nātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*innascor*), adj., inborn, innate, inbred, natural.

In-nītor, *nisus* or *nixus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I lean or rest upon, recline upon; figur.: I rely, depend upon, c. dat. or abl.

In-nŏcens, *tis*, adj., that does no harm, harmless, innocent, guiltless, disinterested.

In-nŏcentia, *ae*, f. (*innocens*), harmlessness; honesty, integrity, probity; innocence.

In-noxius *a*, *um*, adj., harmless, not hurtful, innoxious; not injured, unhurt.

In-nŭmĕrābĭlis, e, adj., what cannot be numbered, numberless, infinite, countless, innumerable.

In-ŏpia, ae, f. (*inops*), a want of necessaries; want of property, wealth, or riches; want of provisions; scarcity of friends; want, poverty.

In-ŏpīnans, tis, adj., not expecting, unawares.

Inquam and *inquio, is, it*, v. defect., I say.

In-quĭlīnus, i, m. (for *incolinus*, from *incolo*), an inhabitant of a place which is not his own property, a dweller in a strange place, tenant, alien.

In-quĭnātus, a, um, part. (*inquino*), adj., polluted, defiled, contaminated, sullied, foul, base.

In-quĭno, 1 (*in, cunire*), v. a., I pollute, defile, contaminate.

In-sānio, īvi and *ii, ītum*, 4 (*insanus*), v. n., I am mad, insane, furious, or outrageous; figur.: I act like a madman.

In-sătiābĭlis, e, adj, one that cannot be satiated, insatiable.

In-sciens, tis, adj., not knowing, not thinking, unheeding; ignorant.

In-scientia, ae, f. (*insciens*), ignorance, want of knowledge, inexperience, unskilfulness.

In-scius, a, um (*in, scio*), adj., not knowing, ignorant, unskilful, rude; *i. culpae*, unconscious of guilt.

In-scrībo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I write in, at, or upon, I inscribe.

In-sĕquor, quūtus or *cūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I follow after, follow; I pursue closely, press upon, harass, persecute; I proceed, continue in; I take pains, endeavor.

In-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3, v. a., I put, bring, or introduce into, insert.

In-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2 (*in, sedeo*), v. n. and a., I sit or rest in or upon; I am fixed in, adhere to, rule or govern in; I keep possession of, occupy.

In-sĭdiae, ārum, f. (*insideo*), an ambush, ambuscade; a plot, artifice, crafty device, snares; *per insidias*, insidiously, craftily, slyly, treacherously.

In-signe, is, n. (*insignis*), a mark, sign, signal; pl., *insignia*, the badges of an office, insignia: public ornaments, ensigns, badges of honor, marks of distinction.

In-signis, e (*in, signum*), adj., marked, distinguished by some mark: remarkable, noted, striking, prominent, extraordinary.

In-sĭlio, lui, sultum, 4 (*in, salio*), v. a. and n., I leap into or upon.

Insĭnuo, 1 (*in, sinus*), v. a., I cause one to make his way anywhere, I bring into favor; *insinuare se*, to make one's way into, to get or steal into; *i. se alicui*, to ingratiate one's self with one.

In-sĭpiens, tis (*in, sapiens*), adj., unwise, foolish, silly, sottish, witless.

In-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3, v. n. and a., I step towards; I arrive, appear, come; I tread upon, set foot upon, tread, step; I stand upon; I stand still, stop, halt, pause; I persevere, continue, persist in; I press upon, pursue closely; I attend to, bestow pains upon, apply myself to.

In-sĭtio, ōnis, f. (*insero, ēvi*), an engrafting, grafting.

In-sŏlens, tis, adj., contrary to custom; unaccustomed to; unusual, not in use, strange, rare, new; too great, excessive, exceeding, immoderate; arrogant, haughty, presumptuous, insolent; adv., *insŏlenter*.

In-sŏlentia, ae, f. (*insolens*), the not being accustomed to a thing; unusualness, novelty, strangeness; excess, want of moderation; pride, haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.

In-sŏlesco, 3, v. n., I grow haughty or insolent.

In-sŏlĭtus, a, um, adj., unaccustomed to, unacquainted with, not inured to; unusual, strange.

In-somnia, ae, f. (*insomnis*), sleeplessness, want of sleep.

In-sons, tis, adj., innocent, guiltless.

In-stābĭlis, e, adj., unsteady, movable, not firm, tottering; inconstant, fickle, wavering, changeable.

Instăr, n., image, likeness, resemblance, kind, manner; form, figure, appearance.

In-stauro, 1, v. a., I renew, repeat, celebrate anew; I erect, make; I repay, requite.

In-stĭtuo, tui, tūtum, 3 (*in, statuo*), v. a., I set, put, or place into; I begin, commence; I make, give; I establish, introduce, appoint; I erect, build, make, fabricate, construct; I institute, form, fashion, regulate, arrange; I ordain, ap-

point; I decree, pronounce, declare; I procure, hire, collect; I form, teach, instruct, bring or train up, educate.

Instĭtūtum, *i*, n. (*instituo*), purpose, plan, design; a regulation, custom, way, practice, manner, fashion, institution.

In-sto, *stĭti*, *stātum*, 1, v. n., I stand in or upon anything, c. dat. or *in*; I am near or at hand, I draw nigh, approach, impend, threaten; I push or press upon, urge, harass, attack, pursue; I request strongly, demand, insist; I work, take pains; I maintain, insist upon, persist in, stick to my opinion.

In-strūmentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*), furniture, tool, instrument; effects, goods, provisions, household stuff, utensils, implements, equipage; stock, materials; means, furtherance, promotion, assistance; ornament, embellishment.

In-struo, *uxi*, *uctum*, 3, v. a., I put together, set in order, arrange, compose; I construct, build; I draw up in battle-array; I prepare, make ready; I furnish, provide, equip, fit out, accoutre, furnish with necessaries; I instruct, teach; I put into, insert.

In-suē-făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3 (*in*, *sueo*, *facio*), v. a., I accustom or habituate to; *insuēfactus*, *a*, *um*, accustomed or inured to anything.

In-suesco, *suēvi*, *suētum*, 3 (*in*, *sueo*), v. inch. n. and a., I am accustomed, am in the habit of; *insuetus*, *a*, *um*, accustomed.

In-suētus, *a*, *um*, adj., unaccustomed to, not accustomed to, c. gen.; not experienced in, unacquainted with; unusual.

Insŭla, *ae*, f., an island.

In-sulsus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *salsus*), adj., without salt; insipid; absurd, silly, foolish, flat, dull, stupid, insipid, sottish.

In-sum, *fui*, *esse*, to be in or upon, c. dat. or *in*.

In-sŭpĕr, adv., upon, above; over and above, besides, moreover.

In-tĕger, *gra*, *grum* (*in*, *tango*), adj., untouched, unhurt, uninjured; unchanged; uncorrupted, untainted, undefiled, unpolluted, pure; undiminished; fresh, vigorous, active, lively, not exhausted; whole, entire; upright, honest.

In-tĕgrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*integer*). unimpaired condition, soundness, healthfulness; completeness; vigor, freshness; purity, correctness; integrity, uprightness, probity, honesty, innocence.

Intel-lĭgo and *intel-lĕgo*, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3 (*inter*, *lego*), v. a., I understand, comprehend, know; I see, perceive; I perceive, feel.

In-tempĕrans, *tis*, adj., intemperate, immoderate, excessive; profligate, debauched.

In-tempĕrantia, *ae*, f. (*intemperans*), intemperateness, inclemency; intemperance, excess, incontinence; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence, impudence.

In-tempestus, *a*, *um*, adj., unseasonable; *i. nox*, midnight.

In-tendo, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, 3, v. a., I stretch out; I spread out, bend (a bow), pitch (a tent); I exert, strain; I direct, turn; I pretend, assert, maintain; I endeavor to bring upon.

In-tentus, *a*, *um*, part. (*intendo*), adj., intent upon, fixed, attentive.

Intĕr, prp. c. acc.: between, betwixt; among, amongst, during; *i. viam*, on the way; *inter se*, among themselves, with each other. *Inter*, in composition, means sometimes down — as, *intereo*, *interficio*.

Inter-cālāris, *e* (*intercalo*), adj., inserted between, interposed, interpolated, intercalary.

Inter-cālārius, *a*, *um*, adj., same as *intercalaris*.

Inter-cālo, 1, v. a., I proclaim that anything has been intercalated; I interpose, interpolate, intercalate.

Inter-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go or come between, I intervene; I contradict, oppose, withstand, hinder, prevent, c. dat.; I interpose my credit, become surety for, *pro aliquo*; I come to or up; to occur, happen, take place; to stand or lie between.

Inter-cĭpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*capio*), v. a., I catch up, intercept; I capture, make prisoner, surprise, cut off; I snatch away, take away.

Inter-clūdo, *si*, *sum*, 3 (*claudo*), v. a., I shut or block up, stop the passage, prevent, hinder; I am cut off from, separate from; I shut in, hem in; *intercludere fugam alicui*, to prevent any one's flight.

Inter-dīco, *dixi*, *dictum*, 3, v. a., I forbid, interdict, prohibit, *alicui aliquid*, or *aliqua re*, or *ne*, *ut ne*; *interdicere alicui aqua et*

igni, to forbid one the use of fire and water, to banish one; *interdictus, a, um*, forbidden, prohibited.

Inter-diu, adv., in the day-time.

Inter-dum, adv., sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

Intĕr-eā, adv., in the mean time, meanwhile, in the interim.

Intĕr-eo, ii, ĭtum, ire (*inter, eo*), v. n., I go down, sink, perish, go to ruin or decay, am destroyed, am slain, die.

Intĕr-est. See *inter-sum.*

Inter-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 (*facio*), v. a., I make or strike down, I slay, kill, destroy, murder.

Intĕrim (*inter*), adv., in the mean time, meanwhile, in the interim.

Intĕrior, us, ōris (compar. of *interus, a, um*), adj., inner, interior; inland, distant from the sea; nearer; nearer to the wall, farther from the street; superior; more hidden, secret, or unknown; more intimate; smaller, shorter; superl., *intimus, a, um*, the inmost, innermost; the most rare, most difficult, greatest; the most intimate, most secret; subst., a most intimate friend.

Intĕr-ĭtus, ūs, m. (*intereo*), decay, ruin, destruction, extinction, death.

Intĕrius (*interior*), adv., more innerly, nearer to the goal; more shortly, too shortly.

Inter-jectus, a, um, part. (*interjicio*), put or placed between, lying between.

Inter-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*jacio*), v. a., I throw between, place or put between; I join or add to, intermix.

Inter-missus, a, um, part. (*intermitto*); adj., interrupted, not continued, broken, open.

Inter-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I give over for a time, leave off, intermit, discontinue, omit, neglect; I suffer to pass; I omit, pass by, exclude from participation; I interrupt; I leave an interval, I cease, break off, stop.

Inter-nĕcio, ōnis, f. (*interneco*), a massacre, general slaughter, carnage, extermination.

In-tĕro, trīvi, trītum, 3, v. a.. I rub, crumble, bruise.

Inter-pello, 1 (*pellare*), v. a., I call between; I interrupt by speaking; I speak between, speak, say; I address, accost; I interrupt, disturb, prevent, hinder, stop, obstruct; *interpellare aliquem in jure suo*, to hinder one in enjoying his right.

Inter-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsitum, 3, v. a., I put in between or amongst; I intermix, intermingle; I interpose; I oppose; I apply, use; I add; I make, ordain, decree; I falsify; *interponere se*, to interfere; *i. se in rem*, to intermeddle; *i. se bello*, to join in war; *i. spatium*, to give time; *i. fidem*, to pledge one's credit, engage one's word; *i. verbum*, to bring forward, utter, say a word; *i. causam*, to allege, pretend a reason.

Inter-prĕs, ĕtis, m. and f., an intermediate agent between two parties in making a bargain or transacting business; agent, mediator, negotiater; explainer, expounder; translator; interpreter, dragoman.

Inter-prĕtor, 1 (*interpres*), v. dep. a. and n., I interpret, expound, explain; I understand, comprehend.

Inter-regnum, i, n., the space of time in which a throne is vacant; the office of an *interrex.*

Inter-rex, rēgis, m., one invested with vicarious royalty, a regent, protector, interrex.

Inter-rŏgo, 1, v. a., I ask, question, demand, inquire, interrogate; I examine judicially; *interrogare aliquem aliquid*, or *de re*, to ask one something or about anything; *i. aliquem legibus*, or *lege*, to go to law with one, to take legal measures against one, to accuse one.

Inter-scindo, scĭdi, scissum, 3, v. a., I tear asunder, hew asunder, cut down; I separate, interrupt.

Inter-sum, fui, esse, v. n., I am in the midst, come or lie between; I differ, am different, c. dat.; I am present, c. dat. or in; *interest*, it imports, concerns, is of importance, *alicujus*, to a person; *interest mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, it concerns me, you, him, us, &c.; *multum, tantum, nihil interest*, it imports much, so much, nothing; *magni interest*, it is of great importance.

Inter-vallum, i, n. (*inter, vallus*), the space between the stakes of the rampart of a camp; a space, distance, interval; an interval of time; difference, dissimilitude; *pari intervallo*, at an equal distance; *ex intervallo*, from afar, at a distance; *longo intervallo*, after a long time.

Inter-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., c. dat.: I come between, come in the midst, come in while anything is doing; I come in one's way, fall in with; to happen, occur, meet with; I stand in the way, oppose, resist, hinder, prevent.

Inter-ventus, ūs, m. (*intervenio*), a coming between, intervention, interposition, interruption; interference, mediation, assistance.

Inter-vīso, si, sum, 3, v. a., I look after, go to see; I visit now and then.

Intestīnus, a, um (*intus*), adj., internal, inward, intestine, domestic, civil.

In-texo, texui, textum, 3, v. a., I weave into, inweave; I join into, add to; I interweave; I plait, interlace, intermingle; I put together, construct.

Intĭmus, a, um. See *interior*.

In-tŏlĕrandus, a, um, adj., not to be borne or endured, intolerable.

In-tŏlĕrans, tis, adj, unable to bear, intolerant; intolerable.

Intrā (**interus*), adv., within, on the inside; prp. c. acc.: within, on the inside of; into, in.

In-trītus, a, um, adj., not worn away, not weakened, perfect, complete.

Intro, 1 (*intrō*), v. a. and n., I go into, enter; figur.: I enter, penetrate.

Intrō-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead or bring into, conduct within; I introduce, bring into practice; I bring forward, maintain.

Intro-eo, īvi or *ii, ĭtum, ire*, v. n. and a., I enter, go into; *i. ad aliquem*, I call upon one.

Intro-ĭtus, ūs, m. (*introeo*), a going in, entrance; a place of entry, an entrance; a beginning, introduction, preamble, prelude.

Intrō-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I let in, permit to enter; I send in, into, or to.

Introrsum and *introrsus* (for *introversum*), adv., inwards, into; inwardly, internally, within.

Intrō-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, v. n., I break or burst into, break in, rush in, enter by force.

In-tueor, tuĭtus sum, 2, v. dep. a. and n., I look at or upon; figur.: I pay attention to, I regard, observe, contemplate, consider.

Intus (*in*), adv., within; into, in, c. acc.; inwards.

In-ultus, a, um, adj., unrevenged, not revenged; unhurt, safe, secure; unpunished.

In-ūsĭtātus, a, um, adj., unusual, uncommon, unwonted, extraordinary, strange.

In-ūtĭlis, e, adj., useless, unserviceable, unprofitable, vain; hurtful, injurious, prejudicial.

In-vādo, si, sum, 3, v. n. and a., I go, come; I enter upon, set foot upon; I fall upon, invade, attack, assail; I undertake, attempt; *i. in hostem, hostem*, to attack the enemy.

In-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3, v. a., I bring or carry into or to a place; I occasion, produce; *invehere se*, to rush on, to advance; *invehi in aliquem*, to inveigh against a person, to attack one with words.

In-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. a., I find, meet with; I see, find out, discover; I detect, bring to light; I find out, contrive, devise, invent, hit upon; I procure; I obtain information of; I effect, bring to pass; I acquire, earn, gain, get.

In-ventum, i, n. (*invenio*), an invention, discovery, contrivance.

In-vestīgo, 1, v. a., I trace or find out by the prints of the feet or by the smell; I search for or after, search diligently, investigate.

In-vĕtĕrasco, rāvi, 3, v. n., I grow old; I become firmly seated, predominate, prevail.

In-vĭcem (*in, vicis*), adv., by turns, one after another, alternately.

In-victus, a, um, adj., unconquered, unsubdued; invincible, unconquerable; irrefutable.

In-vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2, v. n. and a., c. dat.: I envy, grudge; I am reluctant, am not willing, c. inf.; I hinder, prevent, refuse, deny; *i. alicui aliquid*, I envy one for anything.

In-vĭdia, ae, f. (*invidus*), envy, grudging, jealousy; hatred, particularly hatred of the people, evil report, bad character.

In-vĭdus, a, um (*invideo*), adj., envious, invidious, malignant, spiteful; unfavorable; c. dat.; c. gen.: *i. laudis*, envious of praise.

In-viŏlātus, a, um, adj., uninjured, unhurt, untainted, uncorrupted, pure, inviolate; inviolable.

In-vīsus, a, um, adj., not seen, unseen;

odious, hated, hateful, offensive, disliked, loathed, detested; hostile.

In-vītātus, *ūs*, m. (*invīto*), an invitation.

In-vīto, 1, v. a., I call in, invite; I bid to an entertainment; I treat, entertain with a feast; I invite, attract, allure, incite, induce.

In-vītus, *a*, *um*, adj., unwilling, involuntary, reluctant; *me invito*, against my will.

Ipse, *a*, *um* (for *is-pse*, from *is* and *pse*), pron., himself, herself, itself; the very, just, exactly; even, even himself; *ea ipsa hora*, at the very same hour.

Ira, *ae*, f., wrath, anger, passion, displeasure, ire, rage, resentment, pique; fury; vehemence.

Īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*iracundus*), irascibility, hastiness of temper; wrath, rage, passion.

Īrācundus, *a*, *um* (*ira*), adj., irascible, choleric, angry, passionate, raging, ireful.

Irascor, *īrātus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I am angry or enraged, am in a rage, am hot with anger, c. dat.

Īrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*irascor*), adj., angry, enraged, displeased, ireful, furious.

Ir-rīdeo and *in-rīdeo*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, 2, v. n. and a., I laugh at; I mock, ridicule, scoff.

Ir-rīdĭcŭlē (*in*, *ridiculus*), adv., unwittily, unpleasantly.

Ir-rīgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*irrigo*), a watering, moistening, irrigation.

Ir-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3 (*in*, *rumpo*), v. a. and n., I break in violently, enter or rush in by force, rush furiously in, burst into.

Is, *ea*, *id*, pron., he, she, it; that; such; *id quod*, the which, the very thing which, which indeed; on that account, because; *id temporis*, at such a time; *id aetatis*, of such an age; *et id*, *atque id*, *idque*, and that, and that too, and indeed, and besides, and what is more; *in eo*, at the point, at that pass.

Istē, *istă*, *istŭd* (*is*, *te*), demonst. pron. of the second person, referring to the person spoken to, and anything connected with that person: you there, that one there; this, that; such; he, she, it, when referring to a person previously spoken to.

Istīc or *isthīc* (*istic*), adv., in that place, there; here; in this affair, on this occasion.

Ĭtă (*is*), adv., thus, in this manner, so; ay, yes; so, so much, thus, to such a degree; so very, so very much, very, with *non* or *neque*; with such result or effect; on this condition; so far, in such a manner, with this restriction; therefore, for that reason; *est ita*, it is even so, you are right, it is true; *quae quum ita sint*, things being so, such being the case; *quid ita?* how so? why so?

Italia, *ae*, f., Italy. It sometimes includes Gallia Cisalpina. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 9.

Ĭtalĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Italy, Italian.

Ĭtă-que, conj., and so, and thus; hence, accordingly, therefore.

Ĭtem (*is*), adv., likewise, in the like manner; also, as well.

Ĭter, *ĭtĭnĕris*, n. (*ire*, *ĭtum*), a going along, a walk, way; a journey, way, march; a road, way, path; figur.: a way, course, method, plan, custom; *iter facere*, to go on a journey, travel, march; *in itinere*, on the way, on the march; *ferro iter aperire*, to cut one's way.

Ĭtĕrum (*iter*), adv., again, a second time, anew; on the other hand, on the contrary.

J

Jăceo, *cui*, *cĭtum*, 2, v. n., I lie, lie down, recline; I lie dead; to lie, to be situated; to be placed, to rest; figur.: I lie prostrate, am hopeless; I remain inactive; I lie conquered, subject; I am dejected, depressed.

Jăcio, *jēci*, *jactum*, 3, v. a., I throw, cast, hurl; I emit, send forth, shed; I scatter, strew; I throw out, hint, utter, say, proclaim; I lay, place, erect, raise, throw or cast up; I throw away.

Jacto, 1 (*jacio*), v. freq. a., I throw, cast, fling, hurl, discharge; by words: I throw out, hint, intimate, speak, utter, discuss; I extol, celebrate, make a boast of; I throw to and fro, toss about, shake, swing, flourish; I throw away, off, or down; *jactare se*, to display one's self, to make a show, to pride one's self, to boast.

Jăcŭlor, 1 (*jaculum*), v. dep. a., I throw a javelin, fight with a javelin; I hurl, throw, cast, dart, fling.

Jăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*jacio*), a javelin, dart.

Jăcŭlus, *a*, *um* (*jacio*), adj., what is or may be thrown.

Jam (for *iam*, from *is*, as *clam*, *coram*, *palam*), adv., now, instantly, already, presently, shortly; *jam — jam*, now — now, at one time — at another; *jamjam*, just now, instantly, forthwith; *jam jamque*, immediately, as soon as possible; *jam primum*, even first of all, in the very first place; *jam tandem*, now at length, after all; *jam ante* or *antea*, already before; *jam pridem*, long since, for a long while; *jam nunc*, even now; *non jam*, no more, no longer; *jam nemo*, no one besides, not another; *jam vero*, and now, and furthermore; *jam porro*, now further; *jam dudum*, long since, long ago.

Jānua, *ae*, f. (*janus*), a passage, entrance, door, house-door.

Januarius, *a*, *um*, (*Janus*), adj., of or belonging to Janus: *januarius mensis*, or abs., *januarius*, *i*, m., January.

Jējūnus, *a*, *um*, adj., empty, void; fasting, hungry, famished; dry, droughty, barren, meagre, unproductive; fruitless; frigid, spiritless, slender; small, miserable, contemptible, vile, worthless, mean, low.

Jŏcor, 1 (*jocus*), v. dep. n., I jest, joke; v. a., I say in a jocular manner.

Jŏcōsus, *a*, *um* (*jocus*), adj., merry, sportive, frolicsome, humorous, witty, facetious, jocose.

Jŏcus, *i*, m., a laughing; a joke, jest; pl., *joci*, jests; *joca*, jesting, talk.

Jŭba, *ae*, f., the mane of a horse or other beast; a tuft of feathers, a crest; the crest of a helmet.

Jŭbeo, *jussi*, *jussum*, 2, v. a., I bid, command, charge, enjoin, wish, desire, intreat, advise, tell; I approve, ratify, decree, order; *jubeor*, I am desired or commanded; *jussus*, *a*, *um*, one who has received a command, or is desired, ordered; appointed, decreed, ordered; *jussum*, a command, order, decree; *jussa capessere*, to perform the orders.

Jŭcundus, *a*, *um* (*juvo*), adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful, grateful, pleasing, joyful, jovial, merry, jocund; adv., *jŭcundē*.

Jūdex, *icis*, m. and f. (*judico*), a judge.

Jūdicium, *ii*, n. (*judex*), judgment; trial; examination, inquiry; a process, suit at law; any sentence or decision, a judicial sentence; a court of justice; a body of judges; any judgment, decision, opinion; a power of judging, judgment, discernment; an acting, proceeding, course, conduct; consideration, discretion; *judicio aliquid facere*, to do a thing deliberately, with a set purpose.

Jūdĭco, 1 (*jus*, *dico*), v. a., I examine judicially; I give sentence, pass judgment, decide as a judge; I judge, think; c. acc.; I conclude, resolve, think fit.

Jŭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*jugo*), a binding, as of a vine to rails.

Jŭgŭlo, 1 (*jugulum*), v. a., I cut the throat, butcher, kill, slay.

Jŭgum, *i*, n. (*jungo*), a yoke to keep two oxen together; yoke, collar, team; a pair, couple; a chariot; height, or the summit of a mountain; *sub jugum mittere*, to pass vanquished enemies under a yoke, to subdue.

Jūmentum, *i*, n. (for *jugmentum*, from *jungo*), a beast used for carrying or drawing, a beast of burden.

Junctūra, *ae*, f. (*jungo*), a joining, uniting; a joint, seam.

Jungo, *nxi*, *nctum*, 3, v. a., I join, unite, bind, or tie together; I join, make; I add to, unite with anything; I connect, continue, pursue; *amicitiam cum aliquo jungere*, to make friendship with one.

Junius, *a*, *um*, adj., Junian: sc, *mensis*, the month of June.

Jūrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*juro*), adj., having sworn, bound by oath, under oath.

Jurgium, *ii*, n. (*jurgo*), a dispute, quarrel, altercation, strife, contention.

Jūro, 1 (*jus*), v. n., I swear; v. a., I take an oath; I confirm by oath, swear anything; I abjure, swear not to do or to have, renounce upon oath.

Jūs, *jūris*, n., broth, soup.

Jūs, *jūris*, n. (akin to *jubeo*), justice, right, law; authority, leave, power; rights and privileges, state, condition, circumstances; *summum jus*, the utmost rigor of the law; *jus dicere*, to administer justice; *de jure suo cedere*, to yield one's right; *jure*, justly, reasonably, naturally; *in jus ire*, to go to law; *in jus vocare aliquem*, to summon one to court.

Jus-jūrandum, *jūrisjūrandi*, n., an oath;

adigere aliquem ad jusjurandum, to bind one by an oath.

Jussum, *i*, n. See *jubeo*.

Jussŭs, *ūs*, m. (*jubeo*), a command.

Justitia, *ae*, f. (*justus*), justice, impartiality; mildness, gentleness, clemency, mercy; equity, love of justice.

Justus, *a*, *um* (*jus*), adj., just; lawful, true; regular, proper, right; proper, suitable; *justum*, that which is right or just, justice, equity.

Jŭvĕnīlis, *e* (*juvenis*), adj., youthful, juvenile.

Jŭvĕnis, *is*, m. and f., young, youthful; a young man, a youth; compar.: *jūnior*, younger.

Jŭventus, *ūtis*, f. (*juvenis*), youth, the age of youth; youth, young people.

Jŭvo, *jūvi*, *jūtum*, 1, v. a., I help on, promote, help, aid, assist, succor; I please, delight. amuse; *j. hostes frumento*, to succor the enemy with provisions; *juvat me*, it delights me.

Juxtā (for *junxta*, from *jungo*), adv., nigh, near by, hard by; equally, alike, in like manner; prp. c. accus.: by, next to, close to, hard by; like, even as, nearly as; immediately after, next after, next to.

K,

the Greek form of the letter C, was anciently written in the beginning of Greek words, as *Kalendae*; but as they were afterwards written with C, the words beginning with K may be seen under C. The only Latin words properly written with K are *Kalendae*, the praenomen *Kaeso*, and *Karthago*.

L

L, as a cipher, the sign of the number fifty; also for the praenomen *Lucius*.

Lăbĕ-facto, 1 (*labefacio*), v. freq. a., I loosen, shake, cause to totter or fall; I hurt, injure, impair; I lessen, disparage; I weaken, overthrow, destroy, ruin; I corrupt, bribe.

Lābor, *lapsus sum*, 3. v. dep. n., I glide down, slip down; I fall, go to ruin, come to an end, sink; I miss, err, commit a fault or error.

Lăbŏr, anciently *lăbōs*, *ōris*, m., labor, toil, fatigue; activity, industry; need, distress, trouble, misfortune, hardship, difficulty.

Lăbōro, 1 (*lăbor*), v. n., I labor, exert myself, strive, take pains; I grieve, care, trouble myself, am sorrowful, anxious, solicitous, or concerned about, c. abl., or *ut ne*; I am in want, need, difficulty, trouble; I am oppressed, afflicted, or troubled with; I am in distress or danger; of inanimate things: to be in a bad condition; v. a., I work, labor, fashion, form, make with pains; *l. morbo*, to be sick.

Lăbrum, *i*, n. (*labium*), a lip; *l. in balineo*, the basin of a bath.

Lăc, *ctis*, n., milk.

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*, adj., Lacedaemonian, or Spartan; *Lacedemonius*, *i*, m., an inhabitant of Lacedaemon, or Sparta.

Lăcĕro, 1 (*lacer*), v. a., I hew, cut, tear, rend, mangle, lacerate, I asperse, rail at, carp at, censure; I ruin, dissipate, waste, consume.

Lăcertus, *i*, m., the upper muscular or sinewy part of the arm between the shoulder and the elbow; the arm; figur.: *lacerti*, muscular arms, muscles, nerves, strength, force, vigor.

Lăcesso, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 3, v. a., I irritate, provoke, exasperate, excite, incite, stimulate; I challenge, invite; I attack, assail.

Lăcrĭma, *lăcrŭma*, *lăcrўma*, *ae*, f., a tear.

Lăcūnar, *āris*, n. (*lacuna*), the empty space in ceilings; a carved or fretted ceiling.

Lăcus, *ūs*, m, a lake.

Laetitia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*), joy, gladness, mirth, joyfulness.

Laetor, 1 (*laetus*), v. dep. n., I rejoice, am glad or joyful, *re*, *de re*, *in re*.

Laetus, *a*, *um*, adj., glad, joyful, cheerful; doing anything with joy, ready, willing; delighting, taking pleasure in, c. abl.; pleased, contented, satisfied, c. abl.; making cheerful, delighting, gladdening, pleasing, acceptable, grateful, welcome; propitious, favorable, auspicious, lucky; joyous in appearance, looking cheerful, pleasant; fertile, fruitful, rich, fat; of an orator or speech: fertile, rich, florid, flowery; abundant, copious.

Laevus, a, um, adj., low, lying, left; *laeva manus*, the left hand; *ad laevam*, sc. *manum*, *in laevum*, sc. *latus*, on or towards the left.

Lancea, ae, f., a lance, spear, javelin, dart.

Languens, tis, part. (*langueo*), adj., faint, feeble, languid, drooping, weak, inactive.

Langueo, gui, 2, v. n., I languish, am feeble, weary, or faint; I am languid, dull, heavy.

Languĭdus, a, um (*langueo*), adj., faint, dull, weak, feeble, languid, sluggish.

Lănio, 1, v. a., I tear or cut in pieces, cut up, lacerate, mangle.

Lăpĭdeus, a, um (*lapis*), adj., of stone, hard as stone, stony, like stone; full of stones, stony.

Lăpis, ĭdis, m., a stone; a precious stone, gem, jewel.

Lapsus, ūs, m. (*lābor*) a sliding, slipping, falling, fall; a fault, error; a gliding running, course.

Lăqueus, i, m., a noose, halter, snare, trap, gin.

Lăr, ăris, m., pl., *Lăres, ium* and *um*, a kind of guardian gods of towns, ways, and houses; house, dwelling, home.

Largior, ītus sum, 4 (*largus*), v. dep. a., I give in abundance, give or grant liberally, bestow largely, lavish; I give, grant, bestow; I bribe; figur.: I grant, concede, yield.

Largītio, ōnis, f. (*largior*), a giving freely, bestowing liberally, bounty, liberality; an imparting, presenting, granting; a distributing of money, corruption, bribery; profusion, prodigality.

Largus, a, um, adj., plentiful, copious, abundant, large, extensive; liberal, profuse, prodigal; adv., *largē* and *largĭter*.

Lascīvia, ae, f. (*lascivus*), lustfulness, lasciviousness, wantonness; playfulness, sportiveness, frolicsomeness; licentiousness, insolence, impudence.

Lascīvus, a, um, adj., lustful, lascivious, wanton, sportive, frolicsome, playful; insolent.

Lassĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*lassus*), weariness, faintness, lassitude, fatigue.

Lăteo, ui, 2, v. n., I am low or hidden, I lie hid, am concealed, I lurk, skulk; I am in retirement, live retired from public affairs; v. a., I am concealed from, unknown to.

Latīne (*Latium*), adv., in Latin.

Latīnus, a, um (*Latium*), adj., of or belonging to Latium, Latin.

Lātĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*lātus*), breadth, width, size, extent.

Lătro, ōnis, m., a robber, highwayman.

Lātus, a, um, adj., flat, broad, wide; large, spacious, of great extent; figur.: copious, diffuse, detailed; adv., *lātē*.

Lătus, ĕris, n., the side, flank; of orators: the lungs.

Laudo, 1 (*laus*), v. a., I praise, commend, extol, laud.

Laus, dis, f., praise, commendation, glory, honor, good report, fame, renown, esteem.

Lăvo, lăvāre and *lăvi, lăvātum, lautum*, and *lōtum*, 1 and 3, v. a. and n., I wash, bathe.

Laxo, 1 (*laxus*), v. a., I enlarge, widen, let out, dilate, expand; I loosen, disengage; I slacken, relax, unbend; I loosen, open; I lighten, relax, relieve; I lessen, remit, abate; I deliver, free, release; I lengthen, prolong, delay, defer.

Lectīcŭla, ae, f. (*lectica*), dim., a small chair or sedan; a sofa, couch, settee.

Lectiuncŭla, ae, f. (*lectio*), dim., a short reading.

Lectŭlus, i, m. (*lectus*), dim., a small couch or bed; a couch, sofa, or settee to study on; a couch to recline on at table.

Lectus, a, um, part. (*lego*), adj., chosen, selected, choice, excellent.

Lectus, i, m. (*lego*), a bed or couch to sleep on.

Lēgātio, ōnis, f. (*legare*), a sending of an ambassador; an embassy, the office of an ambassador; an embassy, the persons employed as ambassadors; the office of a legate or lieutenant of a general, proconsul, or propraetor.

Lēgātus, i, m. (*legare*), an ambassador, envoy, legate; a deputy, lieutenant of a general.

Lĕgio, ōnis, f. (*lego*), a legion.

Lĕgiōnārius, a, um (*legio*), adj., of a legion, legionary.

Lēgĭtĭmus, a, um (*lex*), adj., according to law, appointed by law, legal, lawful, legitimate.

Lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, v. a., I lay together,

collect, gather, cull, pick up; I run over, read, peruse; I choose, select, elect.

Lemannus, i, m., or *Lemannus lacus*, the Lake of Geneva.

Lēnio, 4 (*lenis*), v. a., I soften, mitigate, calm, assuage, allay, appease, soothe; I still, quiet; I render tolerable; I endeavor to relieve or pacify.

Lēnis, *e*, adj., melting, mild, soft, gentle, merciful, indulgent; adv., *lēnē* and *lēnĭter*.

Lēnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lenis*), softness, mildness, gentleness; slowness.

Lentus, *a*, *um* (*lenis*), adj., melted, softened; viscous, tenacious; tough; pliant, flexible; slender; slow, sluggish; that renders slow, heavy; phlegmatic, insensible, unfeeling, unconcerned, unaffected, calm, cool; easy, fearless.

Lĕpor and *lĕpōs*, *ōris*, m., liveliness; pleasantness, agreeableness; politeness, urbanity; pleasantry, mirth, facetiousness; wit, humor.

Lĕvātio, *ōnis*, f. (*levo*), a lifting or raising up; alleviation, mitigation, relief; lessening.

Lĕvis, *e*, adj., light, small, little, slight; of small moment, of little worth, trifling, trivial; easy to do; light, gentle, soft, mild; agreeable, pleasant, complaisant, obliging; light, inconstant, fickle, unsteady, wavering; adv., *lĕvĭter*.

Lĕvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lĕvis*), lightness; agility, swiftness, velocity; movableness; frivolity; levity, changeableness, inconstancy, fickleness, unsteadiness, inconsiderateness; insignificance, groundlessness, vanity.

Lĕvo, 1 (*lĕvis*), v. a., I lift up, heave, raise; I lighten, alleviate, ease, relieve; I free, liberate, release, disburden; I refresh, relieve, set up, strengthen, restore.

Lex, *lēgis*, f. (*legĕre*), a law; a rule; a precept, canon; a condition; *legem ferre* or *rogare*, to propose a law; *legem perferre*, to carry a bill; *lege*, by law, by virtue of the law.

Lĭbens or *lŭbens*, *tis* (*libet* or *lubet*), adj., willing; glad, merry, cheerful, joyful; willingly, readily; adv., *lĭbenter* or *lŭbenter*.

Lĭber, *libri*, m., the bark, especially the inner bark or rind of a tree; hence, as the ancients wrote upon paper made of bark: any writing, a book.

Lĭber, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj., free; freeborn, independent, manly; unimpeded; c. abl.: free from; adv., *lĭbĕrē*.

Lĭbĕrālis, *e* (*liber*), adj., of a freeman, pertaining to freedom; befitting a freeman, noble, decorous, genteel; gracious, kind; bountiful, generous, munificent, liberal; copious, plentiful, large; adv., *lĭbĕrālĭter*.

Lĭbĕrālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*liberalis*), nobleness of spirit or disposition; graciousness, kindness, obligingness, affability, openness; liberality, munificence, generosity.

Lĭbĕri, *ōrum*, m. (*liber*), freeborn children.

Lĭbĕro, 1 (*liber*), v. a., I free, make free, set at liberty, liberate; I deliver, release, extricate; I free from taxes; from an obligation; I free from difficulties, clear up, put in order, adjust; I discharge, acquit, absolve; c. abl., or with *ab*.

Lĭbertas, *ātis*, f. (*liber*), the condition of a freeman, liberty, freedom; want of restraint, indulgence, excess.

Lĭbertīnus, *a*, *um* (*libertus*), adj., a freedman.

Lĭbertus, *i*, m. (for *liberatus*), a freedman, slave made free, in reference to his master.

Lĭbet or *lŭbet*, *lĭbĭtum est*, 2, it is agreeable, c. dat.

Lĭbīdĭnōsus, *a*, *um* (*libido*), adj., wilful, capricious, wanton; lustful; licentious, dissolute, luxurious; adv., *lĭbīdĭnōsē*.

Lĭbīdo or *lŭbīdo*, *ĭnis*, f. (*libet*), desire, inclination, will, longing appetite, passion for, thirst after anything, c. gen.; immoderate, unrestrained desire, caprice, wilfulness, wantonness; sensuality, debauchery; *libidines*, bad desires, lusts.

Lĭcens, *tis* (*licet*), adj., free, wanton, unrestrained, loose.

Lĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*licens*), freedom, liberty, leave, permission, license, power; boldness, presumption; excess, unruliness, licentiousness, dissoluteness.

Lĭceo, *cui*, *cĭtum*, 2, v. n., to be put up to sale to be exposed at auction.

Lĭceor, *lĭcĭtus sum*, 2, (*liceo*), v. dep. n. and a., I bid money for, offer a price for; *contra liceri*, to make a higher offer.

Lĭcet, *lĭcuit* and *lĭcĭtum est*, 2 (*liquet*, it flows), v. impers. (it goes, may go), it is allowed, permitted, lawful, right, c. dat.; *per me licet*, I allow it; *licet*, conj.,

though, although, notwithstanding, with subj.

Līgŭla and *lingŭla*, *ae*, f. (*lingua*), dim., a little tongue; a tongue of land.

Lingua, *ae*, f. (*lingo*), the tongue; language, speech; a tongue, language; a dialect; a tongue of land; a promontory.

Lingŭla. See *ligula*.

Linter, *tris*, f., a small boat, skiff.

Linum, *i*, n., flax, thread.

Lītĕra, or better *littĕra*, *ae*, f. (*lino*), a stroke with the pen, a letter; pl., *literae*, the letters; writing; whatever is drawn up in writing; a writing, writings, documents, papers; a letter or epistle; written memorials, literature; the liberal arts, belles-lettres, letters, learning, the sciences, studies; philology, grammar.

Lītĕrŭla, *ae*, f. (*litera*), dim., a small letter; pl., *literulae*, a short letter or epistle; learning, studies, literary or philological knowledge.

Litus or *littus*, *ŏris*, n., the sea-shore.

Lŏco, 1 (*locus*), v. a., I place, set, lay, dispose, arrange, station; I let out, lease; I let a thing out to be done for a certain price, let to farm.

Lŏcŭplēs, *ētis* (*locus*, *plenus*), adj., rich in lands, landed; rich, wealthy, opulent; rich, ample, sumptuous, copious; richly stored, stocked; credible, trusty, faithful, sufficient.

Lŏcus, *i*, m., pl., *loci*, m., and *loca*, n., a lodge, place; figur.: place, room, standing; place, post of honor, dignity, office, rank; post, position, posture, attitude; a passage, portion, head of a book or science; the subject, matter; opportunity, occasion, fit season, cause; situation, condition, state, footing, circumstances; standing, rank, station, degree; a point, particular, article, part; *loco cedere*, to give way; *in fratris loco*, as a brother; *in eo loco*, in that situation; *aliquem nullo loco numerare*, to hold one in no esteem; *esse equestri loco*, to be of equestrian rank; *movere loco*, to dislodge.

Longē (*longus*), adv., long, to a great length; far, afar, a long way off, at a distance; to a great distance, to a great length of time, long; at great length, with prolixity, diffusely; much, very much, greatly, a great deal; *longe lateque*, far and wide; *longius progredi*, to go farther on.

Longinquus, *a*, *um* (*longus*), adj., long; of long duration; far off, remote, distant; old, ancient.

Longĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*longus*), length; *patet in longitudinem*, it extends in length.

Longŭrius, *ii*, m. (*longus*), a long pole, rod, perch, or rail.

Longus, *a*, *um*, adj., long; of long duration or continuance; tedious, prolix; *navis longa*, a long ship, a ship of war.

Lŏquax, *ācis* (*loquor*), adj., talkative, wordy, loquacious.

Lŏquor, *lŏcūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I speak, converse, discourse, say; c. acc.: I speak, say, tell, speak out, utter; I tell of, make mention of, sing of, celebrate, talk about; figur.: I declare, show, indicate clearly, manifest.

Lŭbens, *lŭbenter*, *lŭbet*, *lŭbido*. See *libens*, &c.

Lucisco, 3 (*luceo*), v. inch. n., I begin to shine; to grow light, break, dawn; impers.: *luciscet*, the day is breaking.

Luctuōsus, *a*, *um* (*luctus*), adj., full of mourning, mournful, sorrowful, lamentable, sad, doleful, afflictive; overwhelmed with grief and mourning, covered with sorrow.

Luctus, *ūs*, m. (*lugeo*), mourning, affliction, grief, lamentation, wailing; sorrow, affliction; mourning apparel, mourning, weeds.

Lūcŭlentus, *a*, *um* (*lux*), adj., full of light, bright; beautiful, fair, handsome, comely, fine; splendid, ample, rich, wealthy; illustrious, brilliant, notable; *luculenta oratio*, a finished, elegant, well-written speech.

Lūdĭbrium, *ii*, n. (*ludus*), a mocking, derision, scoff, jest, sport.

Lūdus, *i*, m. (*ludo*), play, sport; jest, joke; a school; *ludi*, games, spectacles, sights, shows, exhibitions; *ludos facere*, to exhibit games.

Lūna, *ae*, f., the moon.

Lustro, 1 (*lustrum*), v. a., I purify by a sacrifice; I review, survey, view, examine; I go round, go through, traverse, wander over.

Lustrum, *i*, n. (*luo*), a purifying sacrifice offered in behalf of the whole people at

the end of every five years; the space of five years.

Lux, *lūcis*, f., the light, daylight, sunlight; brightness, brilliancy; life.

Luxŭria, *ae*, and *luxŭriēs*, *ēi*, f. (*luxus*), excessive vegetation, overgrowth; luxury, profusion, dissipation, extravagance.

Luxŭriōsus, *a*, *um* (*luxuria*), adj., exuberant, over-fruitful, rank, luxuriant, growing excessively; wanton, excessive, immoderate, insolent; profuse, extravagant, luxurious, voluptuous; adv., *luxŭriōsē*.

Luxus, *ūs*, m. (*luxo*), immoderate expense, luxury, revelling, profuseness; sensual delights, voluptuousness; sumptuousness, costliness, magnificence, splendor.

Lycurgēus, *a*, *um*, adj., Lycurgan, i. e. strict, inflexible.

M

M. is the praenomen *Marcus*, but *M'.* signifies *Manius*.

Macedonia, *ae*, f., Macedonia.

Macedonĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., pertaining to Macedonia, Macedonian.

Măcellum, *i*, n., the shambles.

Măchĭnātio, *onis*, f. (*machinor*), artificial construction, mechanism, mechanical device, contrivance, skill; a machine, engine; artifice, craft.

Măchĭnātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*machinor*), adj., framed, devised, contrived.

Măchĭnor, 1 (*machina*), v. dep. a., I make, frame, build, contrive, devise, design; I plot, scheme maliciously.

Maerens, *maereo*, *maestus*. See *moereo*, *moestus*.

Măgis (akin to *magnus*), adv., more; rather; *eo magis*, so much the more.

Măgister, *tri*, m. (*magis*), a master, ruler, chief; a master, teacher; figur.: an author, adviser.

Măgistrātus, *ūs*, m. (*magister*), the office or place of a magistrate, a magistracy; a person invested with public authority, a magistrate.

Magnes, *ētis*, adj., of Magnesia; subst., a Magnesian.

Magnĭ-fĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*), grandeur, magnificence; splendor, costliness.

Magnĭ-fĭcus, *a*, *um* (*magnus*, *facio*), adj.; compar., *-ficentior*, *us*; superl., *-ficentissimus*, *a*, *um*; making one's self great, august, glorious; magnificent, splendid; rich, costly, sumptuous; lofty, grand; adv., *magnĭfĭcē*.

Magnĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*magnus*), greatness, magnitude, multitude, great number, plenty, abundance; dignity; *m. animi*, magnanimity, high spirit.

Magn-ŏpĕrē (*magno opere*), adv., very much, much, greatly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*, adj; compar., *major*, *us*; superl., *maximus*, *a*, *um*; great, large; considerable, much; momentous, important; high, dear; long; *magna vox*, a loud voice; *magnus casus*, a singular incident; *magnum est*, it is a great thing; *magni*, sc. *pretii*, at a high price, dear; *magni facere*, *aestimare magni* or *magno*, to esteem highly; *magno emere*, to buy at a high price.

Maius, *a*, *um*, adj. (sc. *mensis*), the month of May.

Mājestas, *ātis*, f. (*majus*), greatness, grandeur, majesty, dignity; supreme power, sovereignty; *crimen majestatis*, high treason.

Majōres, *um*, m. (*magnus*), ancestors, forefathers.

Mălăcia, *ae*, f., a calm at sea, dead calm.

Mălē (*malus*), adv.; compar., *pejus*; superl., *pessime*; badly, ill, wrongly, amiss, wickedly; ill, unfortunately.

Mălĕ-dictum, *i*, n. (*maledico*), a reproach; abusive language; an imprecation, curse; mischievous talk.

Mălĕ-factum, *i*, n. (*malefacio*), an ill turn or deed, an injury.

Mălĕ-fĭcium, *ii*, n. (*maleficus*), a bad action; mischief, wickedness; the infliction of injury or harm.

Mălĕ-vŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*malevolens*), ill-will, hatred, disaffection, envy, spite, malice, malevolence.

Malleŏlus, *i*, m. (*malleus*) a small mallet or hammer; a kind of fire-dart.

Mālo (for *mavolo* or *magis volo*), *mālui*, *malle*, v. irreg. a., I will rather, choose rather, like better, prefer, c. acc., c. inf., c. acc. c. inf., or *ut*; *quod mallem*, I would rather, I should rather wish, that.

Mălum, *i*, n. (*mălus*, *a*, *um*), anything evil, an evil; misfortune, calamity; punishment; torment, torture; injury, prejudice, disadvantage; an evil action, crime.

Mălus, *a, um*; compar., *pejor, us*; superl., *pessimus*; adj., bad, evil, wicked; poisonous, noxious; unsuccessful, unfavorable, adverse; ill, sick; cunning, crafty, artful, mischievous.

Mālus, *i*, m., a pole; the mast of a ship.

Mandātum, *i*, n. (*mando*), a command, commission, order, charge, mandate, message; *mandatum referre*, to deliver one's message.

Mando, 1 (*manus, do*), v. a., I give in hand, commit to one's charge, I bid, enjoin, order, command; I commit, consign, commend, confide, intrust; *m. se fugae*, to betake one's self to flight.

Mānĕ, adv., in the morning.

Măneo, *mansi, mansum*, 2, v. n. and a., I remain, stay, abide, sojourn, lodge; I remain, subsist, last, endure, continue; *m. aliquem*, to await any one, to wait for one.

Măni-festus, *a, um* (*manus*, **fendo*), adj., found or touched with the hand; manifest, clear, evident, plain, apparent; *m. mendacii*, convicted of a lie.

Măni-pŭlus, *i*, or *măniplus*, *i*, m. (*manus, pleo*), a handful; a band of soldiers, a company, maniple.

Manliānus, *a, um*, adj., of or pertaining to Manlius, Manlian.

Man-suētūdo, *inis*, f. (*mansuetus*), tameness; softness, gentleness, mildness, lenity, clemency.

Mănus, *ūs*, f., a hand; art, labor, industry; power; workmanship, style, character, handwriting; an armed force, army, multitude, troop, band of men; *conserere manum* or *manus*, *conferre manum*, to fight; *in alicujus manu esse*, to be in one's power; *in manibus esse*, to be in one's hands; to be in hand, preparing; to be close by, near, at hand; to be present, just now transacted; *ad manum*, at hand, in readiness.

Marcus, *i*, m., a Roman praenomen.

Măre, *is*, n., the sea; *m. nostrum*, the Mediterranean; *m. superum*, the Gulf of Venice; *m. inferum*, the Tuscan Sea.

Mărĭtimus or *mărĭtŭmus*, *a, um* (*mare*), adj., of the sea, relating to the sea, being in or upon the sea, maritime; *m. cursus*, a voyage; *m. bellum*, a maritime war; *m. civitas*, a town lying on the sea; *maritima*, sc. *loca*, countries or places adjoining to the sea.

Mărītus, *a, um* (*mas*), adj., of or belonging to marriage; subst., *maritus*, a husband.

Marsicus, *a, um*, adj., belonging to the Marsi, sc. *bellum*: belonging to the Marsic or Social war, B. C. 91 - 88.

Martius, *a, um* (*Mars*), adj., of or belonging to Mars. *Campus Martius*, a grassy plain in Rome along the Tiber, consecrated to Mars, in which the comitia centuriata were held for the making of laws and the election of magistrates.

Matăra *ae*, f. (*a Celtic word*), a Celtic javelin, pike.

Māter, *tris*, f., a mother; *m. familias* or *familiae*, the mistress of a family, the lady of the house.

Mātĕria, *ae*, and *mātĕries*, *ēi*, f. (*mater*), matter, stuff, materials; timber; wood; the subject or argument of a book, the theme of a discourse; occasion, cause, source; natural disposition, abilities.

Matrimōnium, *ii*, n. (*mater*), marriage, wedlock, matrimony.

Mātūro, 1 (*maturus*), 1, v. n., to ripen, grow ripe; I hasten, make haste; 2, v. a., I ripen, make ripe, mature; I bring to perfection; I accelerate, hasten, quicken, despatch, expedite; I act rashly, am in a hurry.

Mātūrus, *a, um*, adj, ripe, mature; figur.: early, speedy; *hiems matura*, an early winter; adv., *mātūrē*.

Mātūtinus, *a, um*, adj., in the time of dew, in the morning, early, early done or happening, matutinal, matin; *matutinum tempus*, the morning time, the morning, morn.

Maxĭmē (superlat. of *magis*), adv., in the highest degree, most, most of all, much, very eminently; chiefly, especially, particularly: just; in answers: yes, well, certainly, assuredly; *quam maxime*, very much, extremely.

Medeor, 2, v. dep., c. dat.: I heal, cure, remedy, help, am good for or against; figur.: to apply remedies, amend, correct, reform, relieve.

Mĕdĭcīnus, *a, um* (*medicus*), adj., relating to medicine or the cure of a disease; *medicina*, sc. *ars*, the art of physic, medicine; *medicina*, sc. *res*, physic, medicine; a remedy.

Mĕdĭcus, *a, um* (*medeor*), adj., healing, medicinal, medical; subst., *medicus*, a physician, surgeon.

Mĕdiocris, *e* (*medius*), adj., middling, moderate, tolerable; common, indifferent, mean, low, unimportant, insignificant; adv., *mĕdiocrĭter*.

Mĕdĭtor, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I muse or think, meditate, consider, weigh; I design, intend, purpose; I study, prepare.

Mĕdium, *ii*, n. (*medius*), the middle; the public, community; *in medio*, in the midst.

Mĕdius, *a*, *um*, adj., mid, middle, in the midst, in the middle; neutral.

Me-dius-fidius, m., by the god of truth, as true as heaven, most certainly.

Mĕdulla, *ae*, f., the marrow of bones; the inmost, innermost part.

Me-hercle, *mehercule*, *mehercules*, interj., by Hercules! in very truth!

Mellĭtus, *a*, *um* (*mel*), adj., of honey, or sweetened with honey; figur.: sweet, delicious, charming.

Membrum, *i*, n., a member, limb.

Mĕmĭni, *isse*, v. defect. n. and a., I recall to my mind, I have retained in my memory, I remember, recollect, call to mind, think of, bear in mind, am mindful of, consider, reflect on.

Mĕmor, *ŏris* (*memini*), adj., mindful, remembering; grateful.

Mĕmŏrābĭlis, *e* (*memoro*), adj., worthy of being mentioned, memorable, remarkable.

Mĕmŏria, *ae*, f. (*memor*), memory, remembrance; time, as far as it is remembered; a story or thing remembered; history, story, account, relation, report; a thinking of, consideration, reflecting; *memoriae mandare*, to commit to memory; *in memoriam redigere* or *reducere*, to remember, recollect, bethink one's self of; *memoriam rei deponere*, to forget; *memoriae prodere* or *tradere*, to hand down to posterity, to leave in writing, to record, relate.

Mĕmŏro, 1 (*memor*), v. a., I mention, recount, tell, relate, say.

Mendōsus, *a*, *um* (*menda*), adj., full of wants, faults, or blunders, faulty, exceptionable, incorrect, erroneous; making faults, blunders, mistakes; adv., *mendōsē*.

Mens, *tis*, f. (akin to *memini*), mind, disposition, heart, soul; consideration, reflection, recollection, judgment; courage, bravery, fortitude, spirit; thought, memory, recollection; opinion, view; intention, purpose, design, plan; *mente captus*, out of his senses, beside himself, mad.

Mensa, *ae*, f., a plate; a table to eat on, a table.

Mensis, *is*, m., a month.

Mentio, *ōnis*, f. (*memini*), mention, a speaking of; *mentionem facere rei*, or *de re*, to mention, make mention of.

Mentior, *ītus sum*, 4 (*mendax*, *mens*), v. dep., 1, n., I lie; I deceive, impose upon; I do not keep my word, break my word; 2, v. a., I forge by lying, I invent, feign, counterfeit, pretend; figur.: I belie, disappoint, deceive, delude, beguile.

Mentītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*mentior*), adj., feigned, invented, false.

Mercātor, *ōris*, m. (*mercor*), a merchant, trader.

Mercātus, *ūs*, m. (*mercor*), a buying and selling; a place of public traffic, a mart, market-place.

Merces, *ēdis*, f., hire, wages, pay, reward; punishment; trouble, cost, loss; cost, pains; profit, gain, rent, revenue, income, interest.

Mercor, 1 (*merx*), v. dep., 1, n., I trade; 2, v. a., I buy, purchase.

Mĕreo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, and *mĕreor*, *ĭtus sum*, 2, v. a., I deserve, merit; I gain, earn; v. n., I deserve of, do good or ill to, behave towards a person, *erga aliquem*, *de aliquo*.

Mĕrīdies, *ēi*, m. (*medius*, *dies*), midday, noon; the south.

Mĕrĭtum, *i*, n. (*mereo*), merit, any action deserving thanks or reward; a benefit, kindness, favor; demerit; offence, transgression.

Mĕrĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*mereo*), adj., merited, deserved, earned, due, fit, just, right.

Mĕrus, *a*, *um* (= *purus*), adj., pure, unmixed; mere, bare, naked; pure, true, genuine.

Merx, *cis*, f. (*merces*), any kind of ware or merchandise; goods, commodities.

Metellinus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to a Metellus, Metelline. Epp. Cic. III. 5.

Mētior, *mensus sum*, 4, v. dep. a., I mete, measure, take measure of, survey; I measure by walking, wander, go or pass through, traverse; I end, finish, perform, make; figur.: I estimate, judge of, value;

I mete or measure out, parcel out, distribute.

Mēto, *messui*, *messum*, 3, v. a., I mow, reap, crop, gather, cut.

Mĕtuo, *ui*, 3 (*metus*), v. n., I fear, am afraid; v. a., I fear, apprehend, *aliquid ab aliquo; metuo ne*, I fear, lest.

Mĕtus, *ūs*, m., fear, dread, apprehension, auxiety; *in metu esse*, to fear; *metum alicui injicere*, to put one in fear, to make one afraid.

Meus, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging, to me, my, mine, my own; mine, my property; *mei*, my friends or relations.

Mi, 1, for *mihi*; 2, vocat. of *meus*.

Mĭgrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*migro*), a removal, migration.

Mĭgro, 1, v. n. and a., I quit or leave a place, I depart, remove, leave my habitation; I move or remove to a place; I go beyond, transgress, violate, break.

Mīles, *ĭtis*, m. and f., a soldier; foot-soldier.

Milia, for *millia*. See *mille*.

Mīlĭtāris, *e* (*miles*), adj., of or belonging to a soldier, pertaining to war, military, warlike, martial; *vir m.*, a warlike man, a brave soldier.

Mīlĭtia, *ae*, f. (*miles*), military service, warfare; military concerns; *domi et militiae*, both in peace and in war.

Mille, numer., a thousand; *mille passuum*, one thousand paces, a Roman mile; pl., *millia* or *milia*.

Mīmus, *i*, m., a kind of actor who represented characters by gestures, a buffoon, mime; a mimic play, a mime; a comedy, farce; hypocrisy, dissimulation.

Mina or *mnā*, *ae*, f, a Grecian coin, of gold or of silver, worth a hundred Roman *denarii*.

Mĭnae, *ārum*, f., threats, menaces.

Mĭnax, *ācis* (*minor*), adj., threatening, full of threats.

Minime (superl. of *parve*), adv., least, least of all, very little; in negation, not at all, not in the least, by no means.

Mĭnistrātor, *ōris*, m. (*ministro*), a servant, attendant.

Ministro, 1 (*minister*), v. a., I attend, wait upon, serve, c. dat.; I supply, provide, furnish, give, afford.

Mĭnĭtor, 1 (*minor*, *ari*), v. dep. freq., c. dat.: I threaten, menace.

Mĭnor, 1, v. dep., 1, v. a. (1, *minae*), I threaten, menace; I intend, purpose, profess, promise; 2, v. n. (2, *minae*), to project, reach upwards, tower.

Mĭnor, *us*, *ōris*, adj., comparat. of *parvus*; less, smaller; hence superlat., *minimus*. See *parvus*.

Minōres, descendants, posterity.

Mĭnuo, *ui*, *ūtum*, 3, v. a., I make less, lessen, diminish, abate, lower, impair, weaken; I destroy; I restrict, restrain; *minuente aestu*, at the ebbing or reflux of the tide.

Mĭnūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*minuo*), adj., minute, small, little; light, frivolous, trifling.

Mīrābĭlis, *e* (*miror*), adj., to be wondered at, wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, amazing, stupendous; admirable, extraordinary.

Mīrĭ-fĭcus, *a*, *um* (*mirus*, *facio*), adj., causing wonder or admiration, marvellous, wonderful, astonishing, amazing, extraordinary, strange; adv., *mīrĭfĭcē*.

Mīror, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I look at, wonder at, admire, marvel, think strange, am amazed or astonished.

Mīrus, *a*, *um* (*miror*), adj., striking the view, admirable, remarkable, wonderful, marvellous, prodigious, great, very great; *non mirum est*, it is no wonder.

Misceo, *miscui*, *mixtum* or *mistum*, 2, v. a., I mix, mingle, intermix; figur.: I mingle; I disturb, confound.

Mĭsellus, *a*, *um* (*miser*), adj., dim., poor, wretched, miserable, unfortunate.

Mĭser, *ĕrā*, *ĕrum*, adj., poor, miserable, wretched, unfortunate; distressing, sad; bad, indifferent.

Mĭsĕrābĭlis, *e* (*miseror*), adj., to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable, miserable, lamentable, wretched.

Mĭsĕreo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, and *misĕreor*, *ertus* and *ĕritus sum*, 2, v. dep. (*miser*), n., c. gen.: I pity, have compassion on, commiserate, deplore; *miseret me tui*, or *miseretur me tui*, I have pity on you, I pity you.

Mĭsĕria, *ae*, f. (*miser*), poverty, misfortune, trouble, calamity, misery, wretchedness.

Mĭsĕrĭ-cordia, *ae*, f. (*misericors*), mercy, compassion, pity; lamentation, sadness, distress, misfortune.

Mĭsĕrĭ-cors, *dis* (*misereo*, *cor*), adj., merciful, compassionate, pitiful.

Mĭsĕror, 1 (*miser*), v. dep. a., I deplore, lament, mourn over; I pity, commiserate, compassionate; gerundive, *miserandus, a, um*, lamentable, pitiable.

Mithridatĭcus, *a, um*, adj., of or belonging to a Mithridates, Mithridatic.

Mītis, *e*, adj., mild, soft, tender, ripe; calm, still, tranquil, placid; gentle, kind, humane, easy, light, mild, tolerable; tame, gentle.

Mitto, ***mīsi, missum***, 3 (*meo*), v. factit. a., I make go, let go, let run, cause to go; I let be, omit, pass over, waive, forbear, cease, give over; I do not care for, I slight; I throw away, lay aside, dismiss, drop, put an end to; I let go, dismiss, discharge, disband; I set at liberty, discharge, release; I send forth, emit, utter, show; I send, despatch; I send word to, write, inform; I throw, cast, hurl, discharge, shoot.

Mŏbĭlis, *e* (for *movibilis*, from *moveo*), adj., easy to be moved, movable, light, agile, nimble; fickle, inconstant, changeable, variable; adv., *mōbĭlĭter*.

Mŏbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mobilis*), mobility; inconstancy, fickleness, levity, mutability, changeableness; *m. linguae*, volubility, fluency of speech; *m. equitum*, quickness, agility of the horsemen.

Mŏdĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*moderor*), a moderating, moderation; temperateness, moderateness; regularity; rule, direction, government.

Mŏdĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*moderor*), governor, ruler, director.

Mŏdĕrātus, *a, um*, part. (*moderor*), adj., moderate, discreet, temperate.

Mŏdĕror, 1 (*modus*), v. dep. a. and n., c. dat.: I moderate, restrain, mitigate, allay, soften; I regulate, govern, rule, guide.

Mŏdestia, *ae*, f. (*modestus*), moderation in one's desires; modesty, decency, discretion, discreetness; humility; love of honor, dignity.

Mŏdestus, *a, um* (*modus*), adj., moderate in one's desires, modest; temperate, calm, gentle; sober, discreet, virtuous; adv., *mŏdestē*.

Mŏdĭcus, *a, um* (*modus*), adj., having or keeping a proper measure, moderate, temperate, sober; modest; middling, ordinary.

Mŏdŏ (*modus*), adv., only, but; simply, merely; a short time since, lately; now, just now; *si modo*, if only, provided that; *dum modo*, provided that, if but; *non modo*, not only, not merely; *modo—modo*, now—now, at one moment—at another.

Mŏdus, *i*, m., measure, quantity, size, length, circumference; due measure; moderation; limits, bounds, end; manner, way, method, fashion; *modo, in modum, ad modum*, c. gen.: like, as, in the manner of; *nullo modo*, by no means; *omni modo*, by all means; *quodam modo*, in a certain measure.

Moenia, *ium*, n. (*moenio*, for *munio*), the wall or walls of a town; the buildings of a town, the town itself.

Mŏereo and *maereo*, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I lament, mourn, am sad, grieve; I mourn over, bemoan, bewail, lament.

Moeror, *ōris*, m. (*moereo*), mourning, sadness, lamentation, grief.

Moestĭtia or *maestĭtia*, *ae*, f. (*moestus*), sadness, grief, sorrow.

Mōles, *is*, f., a mass, heap, lump of huge bulk or weight; a huge building, a dam in the sea; burden, trouble, pains, labor, difficulty, distress, misfortune, calamity; greatness, weight; vehemence, violence.

Mŏlestia, *ae*, f. (*molestus*), troublesomeness, uneasiness, discontent, dissatisfaction, molestation, annoyance.

Mŏlestus, *a, um* (*moles*), adj., troublesome, painful, offensive, irksome, importunate, teasing; injurious, hurtful, dangerous; affected, labored; adv., *mŏlestē*; *moleste ferre*, to suffer with reluctance, to be displeased with, to take unkindly.

Mōlior, *ītus sum*, 4 (*moles*), v. dep. n. and a., I attempt something difficult, make a powerful effort, take pains and labor, struggle, strive, labor, toil; I intend, design, plot; I excite, cause, occasion.

Mōlītus, *a, um*, part. (*molior*), moved with labor, labored, built.

Mollio, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4 (*mollis*), v. a., I make soft or flexible, supple or pliant; I ease, alleviate; I make effeminate.

Mollis, *e*, adj., soft; tender, delicate; pliant, flexible; effeminate, voluptuous; mild, gentle; smooth, pleasing; not steep, sloping.

Mollĭtia, *ae*, and *mollĭties*, *ēi*, f. (*mollis*), softness, suppleness, flexibleness; sensi-

ere, ui, itum, 3 [?]
to grind

bility, weakness; tenderness; effeminacy, voluptuousness.

Mŏlo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 3, v. a., I grind.

Mŏneo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. a., I remind, put in mind; I admonish, advise, warn; I teach, instruct, inform, tell; *res monet cavere*, circumstances warn to be cautious; *eos hoc moneo*, I advise them to do this.

Mons, *tis*, m., a mountain, high hill.

Monstrum, *i*, n. (*moneo*), anything shown, omen, sign; a monster; anything strange; a wonder, prodigy.

Mŏnŭmentum and *mŏnĭmentum*, *i*, n. (*moneo*), anything that preserves the remembrance of a thing or person, a monument, memorial, record; a temple; a tomb, sepulchre, cenotaph.

Mŏra, *ae*, f. (*moror*), a hindrance, stop, delay, stay; a pause or stop in speaking; a space of time; impediment, obstruction, barrier, encumbrance; difficulty.

Morbus, *i*, m. (akin to *mors*), a disease, sickness, malady.

Mŏrior, *mortuus sum*, *mŏri* and *mŏrīri*, v. n., I vanish, pass away, perish, die.

Mŏror, 1 (*mora*), v. dep. n., I delay, tarry, stay, linger, loiter; v. a., I detain, retard, hinder, impede, delay, stop; *nihil moror*, I do not care for, do not value or regard.

Mŏrŏsus, *a*, *um* (akin to *moereo*), adj., murmuring, fretful, froward, peevish, testy, morose; stubborn, obstinate; vexatious, disagreeable.

Mors, *tis*, f., death; a dead body; *mortem sibi consciscere*, to destroy one's self.

Morsus, *ūs*, m. (*mordeo*), a bite, biting.

Mortālis, *e* (*mors*), adj., subject to death, mortal; perishable; *mortales*, mortals, mankind, men.

Mortuus, *a*, *um*, part. (*morior*), adj., dead.

Mos, *mōris*, m., manner, custom, way, fashion, usage, practice; demeanor, behavior, conduct; law, precept, rule; pl., *mores*, manners, character, morals.

Mŏto, 1 (*moveo*), v. freq. a., I move or move often.

Mŏtus, *ūs*, m. (*moveo*), a motion, moving, movement; of the mind: thinking, thought, idea; of the heart: emotion, agitation; impulse; commotion tumult.

Mŏveo, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2, v. a. and n., I move, stir, put in motion; I move, make an impression upon, affect, delight, charm; I move from its place, remove; I excite, occasion, cause, bring on; I begin, commence; I make, do; v. n., I move, decamp, set out, depart; *bellum movere*, to stir up war.

Mŭliĕbris, *e* (*mulier*), adj., of a woman or women, feminine, female, womanly: womanish, effeminate.

Mŭlier, *ĕris*, f., a woman, whether married or not.

Multĭ-plex, *ĭcis* (*multus*, *plico*), adj., having many folds, having many parts, numerous; fickle, inconstant, changeable, manifold, various, different.

Multĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*multus*), a multitude, great many, great number or quantity.

Multō (*multum*), adv., by much, by far, much, a great deal.

Multo or *mulcto*, 1 (*mulco*), v. a., I punish, fine.

Multus, *a*, *um*, compar., *plus*, *ris*; pl., *plures*, *a*; superl., *plurimus*; adj., many, much, numerous, frequent; great, large; *multi*, many, many persons; *multa*, many things, much; *multi*, the many, the great mass, the populace, common people; *multum*, much, a large amount, a great part; *multum diei*, a considerable part of the day; *multa nocte*, late at night; *multus adesse*, to be frequently present; adv., *multum*. — Compar., *plus*; pl., *plures*, *a*, more; c. gen.: *plus pecuniae*, more money; *non plus quam*, no more than; *pluris emere*, to buy dearer; *pluris putare*, to esteem higher; *plures*, more than one, several. — Superl., *plurimus*, *a*, *um*, very much, most; *plurimum*, the most, very much; *plurimum*, adv., very much, most, especially.

Mūlus, *i*, m., a mule.

Mulvius, *a*, *um*, adj., Mulvian. V. Cic. in Cat. III 2, n. 21.

Mundānus, *a*, *um* (*mundus*), adj., of or belonging to the world; subst., a cosmopolite, a citizen of the world.

Mundus, *i*, m. (*mundus*, *a*, *um*), the heavens; the world, the universe; the world, earth inhabitants of the earth.

Mūnĭ-cĭpium, *ii* n. (*municeps*), a town out of Rome, particularly in Italy, having its own laws and magistrates, and the right of Roman citizenship.

Mūnĭ-fĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*munificus*), bountifulness, liberality, generosity, munificence.

***Mūni-ficus**, a, um (munus, facio)*, adj., willingly making presents to others, benevolent, liberal, bountiful, bounteous, generous, munificent.

***Mūnīmentum**, i*, n. (*munio*), a fence, defence, shelter, protection, fortification, rampart, bulwark.

***Mūnio**, īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4, v. a., I make a wall; I fortify, defend, secure, strengthen, put in a posture of defence; I secure, protect, cover; figur.; I secure, put in safety; I make passable, pave, make, repair; *viam munire*, to make or open a way.

***Mūnītio**, ōnis*, f. (*munio*), a fortifying, strengthening, defending, securing, an erecting a strong place; a making passable; a fortification, rampart, bulwark.

***Mūnus**, ĕris*, n., the work of a man, his function, employment, office, post, charge; duty, part; service, favor; a present, gift; a public exhibition, particularly of gladiators.

***Mūrālis**, e (murus)*, adj., of or belonging to a wall, mural.

***Mūrus**, i*, m., a wall; figur.: wall, defence, protection, security.

***Mūs**, ūris*, m. and f., a mouse.

***Mūto**, 1 (contr. from *movito*), v. a., I move, move away; I alter, change; I exchange, interchange, barter, traffic.

***Mūtuus**, a, um (muto)*, adj., borrowed, lent; mutual, reciprocal; adv., *mūtuē* and *mūtuō*.

N

***Nae**,* interj., indeed, yes, certainly, truly, surely.

***Nam** (= enim, nempe*, akin to *nemen*), conj., namely; for; *quisnam?* who then?

***Nam-que**,* conj., same as *nam*, for, for certainly; but, yet.

***Nanciscor**, nactus sum*, 3, v. a., I meet with, find, fall on, light or stumble upon; I get, obtain, reach, gain.

***Narro**,* 1 (*narus* or *gnarus*, v. a., I acquaint with, make known, tell, recount, relate, report, recite, narrate; I say, speak.

***Nascor**, nātus sum*, 3. v. dep. n., I am born; I rise, spring up, grow, am produced; figur.: to follow, proceed from.

***Nātālis**, e (natus)*, adj., of a man's birth or nativity, natal, native; *natalis*, sc. *dies*, a birthday.

***Nātio**, ōnis*, f. (*nascor*), the being born, birth; a race of people, nation; figur.: a race, tribe, sect, set.

***Nātūra**, ae*, f. (*nascor*), birth; the nature, natural constitution of a thing; disposition, genius, temperament, character; natural feeling, instinct; course of nature, order of things; the universe; what is allowed by nature, possibility; a thing, substance; shape; *n. rerum*, the natural state of things.

***Nātūrālis**, e (natura)*, adj., natural, by birth; produced by nature, implanted by nature, conformable to nature; of or pertaining to nature.

***Nātus**, a, um*, part. (*nascor*), born, brought forth, sprung; born to, naturally adapted to, c. dat., or with *ad*.

***Nātus**, ūs*, m. (*nascor*), birth; abl. sing., *natu*, by birth, in age; *major natu*, elder; *natu minimus*, the youngest.

***Nausea**, ae*, f., sea-sickness.

Nauta and *nāvīta*, *ae*, m. (*navis*), a sailor.

***Nauticus**, a, um (nauta)*, adj., of or belonging to mariners or ships, nautical, naval.

***Nāvālis**, e (navis)*, adj., of or belonging to ships, naval.

***Nāvĭcŭla**, ae*, f. (*navis*), dim., a little ship, skiff, bark.

***Nāvĭgātio**, ōnis*, f. (*navigo*), a sailing, navigating; navigation; a voyage.

***Nāvĭgium**, ii*, n. (*navigo*), a ship, vessel.

***Nāvĭgo**,* 1 (*navem, ago*), v. a., I sail over, navigate; I gain by navigation; v. n., I sail, set sail, sail in or upon.

***Nāvis**, is*, f., a ship, bark, vessel; *n. longa*, a man-of-war; *n. praetoria*, the admiral's ship; *armare navem*, to fit out a ship; *deducere navem*, to launch a ship; *solvere navem*, to get under sail; *navem conscendere*, to go on board, to embark.

***Nāvo**,* 1 (*navus*), v. a., I perform vigorously or diligently; I show, exhibit; *operam navare alicui*, to serve, assist any one.

***Nē**,* adv., not; *dum ne*, provided that not; *ne quidem*, not even, not so much as; *modo ne, dummodo ne*, only not, provided that not; *ne*, for *nedum*, much less; *ne*, for *nae*, certainly, truly.

***Nē**,* conj., with subj., that not, lest; *ne dicam*, that I may not say, not to say; *timeo, ne non impetrem*, I fear, that I shall not obtain; *videamus, ne hoc effici*

possit, let us see, whether it may be effected or not; *sententiam ne diceret, recusavit*, he refused to pronounce his opinion.

-Nĕ, interrogative enclitic particle; *jamne vides?* do you now see? *quaeritur, sintne dii, nec ne sint*, it is the question, whether there be gods, or none.

Nĕc or *nĕque*, adv., and not; not; not even; but not; *nec — nec* or *neque — neque*, as well not — as not, not only not — but also not, neither — nor; *nec — et* or *ac*, not only not — but; *et — nec* or *neque*, not only — but also not; *neque — et non*, neither — nor.

Nĕcessārius, a, um (*necesse*), adj., necessary, unavoidable, inevitable; urgent, pressing; necessary, forced; needful, indispensable; closely connected by relationship or friendship, a friend, relation; adv., *nĕcessāriē* and *nĕcessāriō*.

Nĕcesse (*ne-cessum*, from *cedo*), adj., n. indeclin., necessary, inevitable; needful.

Nĕcessĭtas, ātis, f. (*necesse*), necessity, needfulness, constraint, compulsion, fate; neediness, want; relation, connection, acquaintance, intimacy; *ex necessitate*, of necessity; *necessitates*, necessary things, wants, interests.

Nĕcessĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*necesse*), necessity; need, want, distress; a necessary connection, natural bond, the tie of relationship, bond of friendship, acquaintance, intimacy; relations, connections, friends.

Nĕcnĕ or *nec ne*, conj., or not, used after *utrum, ne*, or *quid*.

Necnon or *nec non, neque non*, and also, and besides, and.

Nĕco, 1 (*nex*), v. a., I put to death, I slay, kill, destroy.

Nĕc-ŏpīnans or *neque ŏpīnans*, adj., not expecting, little thinking of.

Nĕcŭbī (*ne, alicubi*), adv., lest anywhere, that nowhere.

Nĕ-dum, adv., not to say, not only; much less.

Nĕ-fandus, a, um (*ne, fari*), adj., not to be named or mentioned, unspeakable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.

Nĕ-fārius, a, um (*nefas*), adj., wicked, impious, heinous, abominable, execrable, nefarious.

Nĕ-fās, n. indecl., not lawful, unlawful, criminal; a crime, wicked deed; impiety, wickedness, villany.

Nĕg-lĭgentia, ae, f. (*negligens*), negligence, neglect, carelessness, heedlessness, inactivity, remissness, disrespect; *n. deorum*, contempt of the gods.

Nĕg-lĭgo or *neg-lĕgo, lexi, lectum*, 3 (*nec, lego*), v. a., I heed not, slight, neglect; I despise, contemn; I overlook, pass over.

Nĕgo, 1 (*ne-ajo*), v. n., I say no, deny; v. a., I deny, affirm that it is not so.

Nĕg-ōtiātor, ōris, m. (*negotior*), a trader, merchant, factor, banker.

Nĕg-ōtiŏlum, i, n. (*negotium*), dim., a little business or matter.

Nĕg-ōtior, 1 (*negotium*), v. dep. n., I trade, traffic, transact business.

Nĕg-ōtiōsus, a, um (*negotium*), adj., full of business, busy; active in public affairs.

Nĕg-ōtium, ii, n. (*nec, otium*), a business, employment, occupation; an affair, transaction; anything to be done: difficulty, trouble, pains; vexation; distress; trade, affair of merchandise; a matter, thing, fact; cause, reason; *alicui negotium facessere*, to give one trouble; *negotio desistere*, to desist from the attempt.

Nĕ-mō, ĭnis, m. and f. (*ne, homo*), no man, no one, nobody; *non nemo*, many, some one; *nemo non*, all, every one.

Nĕ-quāquam, adv., in no wise, by no means.

Nĕquĕ. See *nec*.

Nĕ-queo, īvi and *ii, ĭtum*, 4, v. n., I cannot am not able, it is impossible for me.

Nĕ-quicquam and *nē-quidquam*, adv., vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly, without effect; without ground or reason.

Nervicus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the Nervii, Nervian.

Nervus, i, m., a nerve, sinew; cord, string; figur.: force, strength, vigor, power, support.

Ne-scio, īvi and *ii, ītum*, 4, v. a., I am ignorant, I know not; I am unacquainted with; I am not able, I am unable; *nescio quid*, something extraordinary.

Neu, adv. See *neve*.

Ne-utĕr, tra, trum, adj., neither the one nor the other, neither of the two, neither.

Nēvĕ or *neu* (*ne, ve*), adv., nor, neither, and not; *neve — neve*, neither — nor; stands in the same relation to *ne* as *neque* does to *non*.

Nex, nĕcis, f., violent death, slaughter, murder.

Nī (contr. for *nisi*), conj., if not, unless.

Niger, gra, grum, adj., black, sable, dusky, dark; figur.: bad, wicked; ill-boding, unlucky, inauspicious, ominous.

Nĭ-hĭl, contr. *nil*, or *nĭ-hĭlum*, *i*, n. (*ne, hilum*), not the least, nothing, naught; adv., in nothing, not a whit, not; *nihil non*, everything; *non nihil*, something; *nihil nisi*, nothing else than, nothing but; *nihil praetermisi quin*, I omitted nothing, that; *nihil est quod, cur, quamobrem*, there is no reason why; *nihilo*, in nothing, by nothing; *nihilo minus*, no less; *nihilominus*, nevertheless.

Nĭ-mīrum (*ne, mirum*), adv., no wonder; truly, surely, certainly.

Nĭ-mis (*ne, mis*; akin to *meta, modus, metior*), adv., no measure; beyond measure, too much, overmuch, too, extremely, exceedingly; *non nimis*, not too much, not very.

Nĭ-mius, a, um (*nimis*), adj., above measure, too much, too great, superfluous, excessive; immoderate, intemperate; adv., *nĭmĭum*.

Nĭ-sĭ (*ne, si*), conj., if not, unless; except, save only; *nisi quod*, except that; *non nisi*, only.

Nīsus and *nixus, ūs*, m. (*nitor*), effort; ascent, climbing.

Nĭtor, ōris, m. (*niteo*), brightness, splendor; beauty, elegance; neatness of dress, elegance of living; excellence, nobleness, beauty of style, gracefulness, elegance.

Nītor, nisus and *nixus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I sit, rest upon, lean upon, am supported by; I insist upon, strive, endeavor, labor; figur.: I rely upon, depend upon, trust to, c. abl.

Nixus, ūs, m. See *nisus, ūs*.

Nōbĭlis, e, adj., notable, remarkable; known, well-known; famous, illustrious, glorious, renowned, celebrated, distinguished; noble, high-born.

Nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (*nobilis*), notableness, nobleness, excellence; fame, reputation, renown; nobility, high birth; the nobility, the nobles.

Nŏceo, cui, cĭtum, 2, v. n., c. dat.: I hurt, injure, harm, do harm or mischief.

Noctū, adv., by night, in the night-time.

Nocturnus, a, um (*noctu*), adj., of night, nocturnal.

Nōlō, nōlui, nolle (*ne, volo*), v. n., I will not, am unwilling; I do not wish well, am unfavorable, c. dat.; *noli putare*, do not think, never think.

Nōmen, ĭnis, n., a name, appellation; the name of the *gens* or clan, as *M.* (praenomen) *Tullius* (nomen) *Cicero* (cognomen); reputation, renown, fame, character, name; a person, thing; a pretext, pretence, alleged name or title, account, reason, excuse; *meo nomine*, on my account, in my behalf; *suo nomine*, personally, individually.

Nōmen-clātor, ōris, m. (*nomen, calo*), one who tells the names of persons or things, a nomenclator.

Nōmĭnātim (*nomen*), adv., by name, expressly, particularly, especially.

Nōmĭno, 1 (*nomen*), v. a., I name, call by name; I nominate; *nominari*, to be celebrated; *nominatus, a, um*, adj., celebrated.

Nōn, adv., not; no; *nonnihil*, something; *nonnullus, non nemo*, some one, somebody; *nullus non*, every one; *nunquam non*; *non possum non, non possum quin*, I cannot but, I cannot refrain from, I must.

Non-dum, adv., not yet, not as yet.

Non-nĕ, adv., whether or not, not? is it not true? is it not so?

Non-nihil. See *nihil*.

Non-nullus, a, um, adj., some; pl., *nonnulli*, some, some persons.

Non-nunquam, adv., sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

Nōnus, a, um (for *novenus*, from *novem*), adj., the ninth.

Nonae, arum, f. (*nonus*), the fifth day in every month of the year, except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the seventh; the nones, so called because it was the ninth day before the ides.

Noricus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Noricum, Norican.

Nos, nostrum. See *ego*.

Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3, v. a., I become acquainted with, get a knowledge of, know; *novi*, I have learned, become acquainted with, I know.

Noster, stra, strum (*nos*), pron. poss., our, ours, our own.

Nŏta, ae, f. (*nosco*), a mark, sign; a character in writing, letter; a writing, letter, epistle; a nod, beck, wink; an abbreviation used in writing, a cipher; a critical

remark in books; a brand or stigma; a spot, blemish; a mark, proof, token; a mark of ignominy imposed by the censor; infamy, dishonour, disgrace; an infamous blot.

Nŏtĭtia, ae, f. (*notus*), a knowledge; notion, conception, idea; acquaintance.

Nŏto, 1 (*nota*), v. a., I mark, distinguish by a mark; I observe; I show, point out, indicate; I mark as guilty, condemn; I mark or brand with infamy.

Nōtus, a, um, part. (*nosco*), adj., known, well known.

Nŏvember, bris, bre (*novem*), adj., sc. *mensis,* the month of November.

Nōvi, I know. See *nosco.*

Nŏvĭtas, ātis, f. (*novus*), newness, freshness, novelty; strangeness, rareness.

Nŏvo, 1 (*novus*), v. a., I introduce as new, invent; I change, alter; I make new, renew, repair, renovate; *novare res,* to attempt a revolution or change in the government.

Nŏvus, a, um, adj., new, fresh, recent; strange, extraordinary; unaccustomed to, inexperienced; *nova res,* a new thing, novelty; *novae res,* novelties; innovations; *novis rebus studere,* to prepare a revolution; *novus homo,* the first of his family that obtained a curule office; *novae tabulae,* a remission of debts, which required new tables or bonds to be made; superl., *novissimus,* last, extreme, hindmost; *novissimum agmen,* the rear; superl., *novissime,* lately, at last, finally.

Nox, noctis, f., night; darkness, obscurity; a storm.

Nūbo, nupsi, nuptum, 3, v. a. and n., c. dat.: I veil, I marry, applied to females; *collocare aliquam nuptum in aliam civitatem,* to give a person in marriage into another town.

Nūdo, 1 (*nudus*), v. a., I make naked, I strip bare, uncover; I deprive of protection, expose, leave destitute; *n. litus,* to leave the shore defenceless.

Nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, bare, uncovered; spoiled, deprived, stripped of, c. abl.; poor, helpless.

Nullus, a, um (*ne, ullus*), adj., not any, none, no one, nobody, no; *nullus non,* every, all; *non nullus,* some, some one; *nullo periculo,* without danger.

Num, 1, adv., used in questions to which a negative answer is expected; 2, conj., whether, *videamus, num,* let us see whether.

Nūmen, ĭnis, n. (*nuo*), a nod; will, command; the will of heaven, the divine will, the will or power of the gods; divinity, divine majesty; a deity, god; power, authority, might.

Nŭmĕro, 1 (*numerus*), v. a., I count, number, reckon; figur.: I account, reckon, esteem, consider.

Nŭmĕrus, i, m., the number; a great number; figur.: rank, dignity, estimation; *numero quadraginta,* forty in all.

Nŭmĭda, ae, m., a Numidian. Also adj., Numidian.

Nummus or *nūmus, i,* m., a piece of money, coin; money.

Nunquam, nunquis, &c. See *numquam,* &c.

Nunc, adv., now, at present, at this present time; *nunc—nunc,* now—now, sometimes—sometimes.

Nun-cio and *nuntio,* 1 (*nuncius*), v. a., I announce, bring news, bear tidings, tell, report, warn, inform, relate.

Nun-cius and *nuntius, ii,* m. (*novum, cio*), a bearer of news or tidings, a messenger, harbinger; news, tidings, intelligence, a message; *nuncium remittere,* to renounce a marriage-contract, to obtain a divorce.

Nun-cius, a, um (*nuncius*), adj., announcing, warning.

Nunquam and *numquam* (*ne, unquam*), adv., at no time, never.

Nūper (for *noviper,* from *novus*), adv., newly, not long ago, lately, of late, recently.

Nuptiae, ārum, f. (*nubo*), a marriage, wedding; nuptials, nuptial feast.

Nusquam (*ne, usquam*), adv., in no place, nowhere.

Nutrix, īcis, f. (*nutrio*), a wet nurse, nurse; anything that nourishes.

Nūtus, ūs, m. (**nuo*), a nod, beck; will, pleasure, command; tendency downwards, inclination, gravity, weight; inclination, favor.

O

Ō! interj., O! oh! with the nom.; with the vocat.; with the accus.; *O si,* O if only; *O utinam,* O that.

ŏb, prp. c acc.: 1, on, upon, against; 2, on account of; *quam ob rem*, therefore, on that account. In composition, with verbs, it signifies on, before, over, against, or towards.

ŏb-aerātus, *a*, *um* (*ob*, *aeratus*), adj., overwhelmed with debt, involved in debt.

Ob-dūco, *duxi*, *ductum*, 3, v. a., I lead against or to; I bring, throw, lay, or put over, bring or draw round, induce, superinduce; I cover over, overspread; I shut, bar; I draw off.

ŏb-ēdiens, *tis* (*obedio*), adj., obedient, compliant; figur.: yielding, complying with one's wishes, manageable, subject, enslaved.

ŏb-ēdientia, *ae*, f. (*obediens*), obedience, submission, dutifulness.

ŏb-ēdio, *īvi*, *ītum*, 4 (*ob*, *audio*), v. n., c. dat.: I give ear to, listen to; I obey, give obedience to; I suit myself to, conform to, am subject, serve.

ŏb-eo, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, 4, v. a., I go or come to, come in, go to meet, go against; I go over, travel through, wander over, go round, run through, traverse; I attend upon, am present at, visit; I take upon myself, undertake, attend to, do, discharge, perform, execute, manage, conduct, transact; v. n., of the sun and stars: to go down, set, disappear; of towns: to go to ruin, to perish; of men: to die.

ŏb-ĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*obeo*), a going to, visiting; a going down, setting; downfall, ruin; death.

Ob-jĭcio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*ob*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw or put before, hold before, offer, proffer, present, give; figur.: I hold out, hold before; I infuse, cause, occasion; I oppose, set against; I throw out against one, lay to one's charge, reproach with.

Ob-lectāmentum, *i*, n. (*oblecto*), that which delights or pleases, delight, pleasure.

Ob-lecto, 1 (*ob*, *lacto*, from *lacio*), v. a., I delight, amuse, please, entertain, divert; I pass or spend agreeably.

Ob-līno, *lēvi*, *lĭtum*, 3, v. a., I daub or smear over, bedaub, besmear; I fill with anything, cover all over; figur.: I stain, soil, corrupt.

Ob-līquus, *a*, *um* (*ob*, *liquis*), adj., oblique, awry, sidelong, turned sideways, slant, slanting, transverse; adv., *oblīquē*.

Ob-līvio, *onis*, f. (*obliно*), a forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion.

Ob-līviscor, *lītus sum*, 3 (*oblivio*), v. dep. a., I forget.

Ob-noxius, *a*, *um* (*ob*, *noxia*), adj., guilty, punishable, accountable; subject to pay a tax or to furnish something; subject, submissive, obedient, complying; obliged, under obligation, bound in duty, bound; subject, slavish, abject, low, mean-spirited, fearful, cowardly; subject, liable; exposed, open; liable to danger and misfortune, weak, perishable.

Obscūro, 1 (*obscurus*), v. a., I darken, obscure; I cover, hide, conceal, suppress; I render obscure, make confused.

Obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj., dark, dusky, obscure; intricate, involved, indistinct; unknown, lying hid; ignoble, of mean descent, humble, low; close, secret.

Ob-sĕcro, 1 (*sacro*), v. a. and n., I entreat or pray earnestly, beseech, implore, supplicate.

Ob-servans, *tis*, part. (*observo*), adj., observant, watchful, mindful, regardful; respectful, attentive, c. gen.

Ob-servantia, *ae*, f. (*observans*), an observing, noting; respect shown to another, attention, regard, observance, esteem, reverence.

Ob-servo, 1, v. a. and n., I watch, mind, heed, take notice of, attend to; I watch, guard, keep; I show reverence, respect, I look up to, venerate, attend to, revere, honor, regard, esteem, value; I consider, contemplate, observe; I regard, comply with, obey, follow, conform to, adhere to.

Ob-ses, *sĭdis*, m. and f. (*ob*, *sedeo*), a hostage; a sponsor, surety; a pledge.

Ob-sessio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsideo*), a blockading, blockade.

Ob-sĭdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2 (*ob*, *sedeo*), v. n. and a., I sit, stay; I hem in, hold in blockade, invest, besiege; I occupy, cover, possess; I watch closely.

Ob-sĭdio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsideo*), a blockade; a near, pressing danger.

Ob-sīdo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 3, v. a., I beset, environ, encompass, sit down before, shut in, invest, blockade.

Ob-signo, 1, v. a., I seal, seal up, affix my seal to; figur.: I accept as certain, take for granted.

Ob-sisto, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, 3, v. n., I set myself

against, oppose myself, resist, withstand, c. dat.

Obsōno, 1, and *obsōnor*, 1, v. a., I cater, purvey, buy meat; I make feasts.

Obs-tĭnātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*obstino*), adj., pertinacious, firmly resolved, inflexible, resolute, determined, stubborn, obstinate.

Obs-tĭno, 1 (*obs*, *tenso*), v. a., I hold against, resolve firmly, set my mind firmly upon.

Ob-sto, *stĭti*, *stātum*, 1, v. n., I stand against, stand in the way, withstand, oppose, obstruct, hinder, c. dat.

Ob-strĕpo, *pui*, *pĭtum*, 3, v. n., c. dat.: I make a noise at, against, to, or before, I interrupt by noise; figur.: I oppose, impede, disturb, molest.

Ob-stringo, *strinxi*, *strictum*, 3, v. a., I tie about, tie fast, bind about or to; I bind up, close up by binding; I bind, fetter, tie, hamper; I bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Ob-struo, *struxi*, *structum*, 3, v. a., I build against, build before; I block up, barricade, wall up, close up; I obstruct, choke up; I stand in the way, hinder.

Ob-sum, *fui* and *offui*, *obesse*, v. n., I am against, I hinder, am prejudicial to.

Ob-tĕgo, *texi*, *tectum*, 3, v. a., I cover, cover up; I cover over, veil, conceal, keep secret; I cover, defend, protect.

Ob-tempĕro, 1, v. n., c. dat.: I comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

Ob-testor, 1, v. dep. a., I call solemnly to witness, protest before any one; I adjure, beseech, implore vehemently, conjure.

Ob-tĭneo, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, 2 (*teneo*), v. a., I hold, have, possess; I keep, retain, reserve, keep up, maintain; I occupy, take up; I make good, prove, support, defend; I establish, accomplish, get; v. n., I maintain myself, I hold, last, stand.

Ob-tingo, *tĭgi*, 3 (*tango*), v. a., I touch, strike; v. n., to happen, fall out, turn out.

Ob-tūsus or *ob-tunsus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*obtundo*), adj., blunt, dull, weakened, weak, faint.

Ob-vĕnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. n., c. dat.: I come to meet, meet, occur, befall, happen, to fall to one's lot.

Ob-viam, adv., in the way, to meet; *o. ire alicui*, to go to meet one: *o. ire periculis*, to go into or brave dangers; *o. ire*, to go to meet, go against, oppose one's self to.

Oc-caeco or *ob-caeco*, 1, v. a., I make blind; I obscure, darken; figur.: I make obscure, dark, unintelligible; I cover over.

Oc-cāsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occasum*, supine of *occĭdo*), an accident or chance; opportunity, convenient time, fit moment, favorable circumstance; a seemly pretence.

Oc-cāsus, *ūs*, m. (*occĭdo*), a going down or setting of the heavenly bodies; sunset, evening; the quarter of the sun's setting, the west; downfall, destruction, fall, end; death.

Occātio, *ōnis*, f. (*occo*), a harrowing.

Oc-cīdio, *ōnis*, f. (*occīdo*), an utter destroying, extirpation, extermination; *occidione occidere*, to destroy utterly, annihilate.

Oc-cīdo, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, 3 (*ob*, *caedo*), v. a., I beat soundly; I cut down, kill, slay; I plague to death, torment, wear out; I ruin, undo.

Oc-cĭdo, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, 3 (*ob*, *cado*), v. n., I fall, fall down; to go down, to set; to fall, perish, come to an end, die.

Oc-cīsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occīdo*), a slaying, murder; utter destruction.

Oc-culto, 1 (*occulo*), v. freq. a., I cover, conceal, hide.

Oc-cultus, *a*, *um*, part. (*occulo*), covered, hidden, concealed; adj., secret, abstruse, obscure, occult; reserved, close, dissembling; *occultum*, a secret thing or place; secrecy, concealment; *in occulto*, in obscurity, undivulged; adv., *occultē*.

Oc-cŭpātio, *ōnis*, f. (*occupo*), a seizing, taking possession of, occupying; business, employment, engagement, occupation.

Oc-cŭpo, 1 (*ob*, *capio*), v. a., I lay hands on, seize, take possession of, obtain, occupy; I take up, fill, engross; I fall upon, invade, lay hold of; I anticipate, get the start of, am beforehand with; I busy, occupy, take up, engage, employ; *animos*, to invade, engross the minds.

Oc-curro, *curri*, *cursum*, 3 (*ob*, *curro*), v. n., c. dat.: I go, come, or run to meet, I meet; I fall in with, light upon, hit upon, meet with; I come in the way, meet, offer myself; I march against, rush upon, seek to attack; I oppose, resist; I obviate, remedy, provide against, counteract; I conform to, am governed by; I come, come up, come to, arrive; I take in hand, do, execute, attend to; to suggest itself, present itself, occur, offer itself.

Ōcĕănus, *i*, m., the ocean or main sea.
Octāvus, *a*, *um* (*octo*), adj., the eighth.
Octin-gentī, *ae*, *a* (*octo*, *centum*), adj., eight hundred.
Octō, numer., eight.
Octōber, *bris*, *bre* (*octo*), adj., October, originally the eighth month; *October mensis*, the month of October; *Octobres Idus*, the ides of October; *Kalendis Octobribus*, on the first day of October.
Octō-gintā (*octo*), numer., eighty, fourscore.
Ŏcŭlus, *i*, m., the eye.
Ōdi, *ōdisse*, v. a., I hate, detest, have an aversion, abominate, loathe; I am displeased or vexed.
Ŏdium, *ii*, n. (*odi*), hate, hatred, grudge, ill-will, aversion, enmity; an object of hatred, the aversion, abomination; trouble, annoyance, loathing, disgust; importunity, impertinence, vexatiousness; *in odium alicui venire*, to become hated by one; *esse alicui odio*, or *in odio*, to be hated by some one.
Ŏdor, *ōris*, m., a scent, smell, odor; a stench, stink, offensive smell; figur.: scent or odor, sign, presentiment, foreshadowing, guess; *odores*, odors, perfumes, aromatic substances, perfumery, spices; perfumed waters, ointments, balsams.
Ŏdōrĭ-fer, *a*, *um* (*odor*, *fero*), adj., spreading odor, sweet-smelling.
Oecŏ-nŏmĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., relating to domestic economy; figur.: orderly.
Of-fendo, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*ob*, **fendo*), 1, v. a., I hit or strike against; I hit upon, light upon, find, come upon; I hurt, injure, damage; I offend; figur.: I am troublesome, oppressive; *offendere animum alicujus*, to displease one; part., *offensus*, *a*, *um*, offended, displeased, angry, provoked, hostile; *offensus suspicione*, struck with suspicion; but *offensum est*, it is offensive, displeasing; 2, v. n., I hit, strike against, run foul of something; c. dat.; figur.: I make a mistake, err, commit a fault, do amiss; I am dissatisfied with, am displeased or offended, take offence; I am offensive, give offence, displease; I am unfortunate, fail, meet with ill success.
Of-fensio, *ōnis*, f. (*offendo*), a striking against, tripping, stumbling; hurt, harm, inconvenience, injury; offence at something, dislike, disgust, aversion, hatred; mishap, misfortune, ill success, disappointment.
Of-fĕro, *ob-tŭli*, *ob-lātum*, *of-ferre*, v. a., I bring or bear to meet one, bring before, present, show, exhibit; I expose; I bring forward against; I offer, proffer, tender, promise; I give, bestow, confer freely; I inflict, bring; I cause, occasion.
Of-fĭcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*ob*, *facio*), v. n., c. dat.: I do or act contrary to, I hinder, stop, obstruct, contravene; I hurt, am hurtful, injurious; *officere consiliis alicujus*, to hinder the execution of a person's purposes.
Of-fĭciōsus, *a*, *um* (*officium*), adj., ready to serve, kind, obliging, courteous, attentive, respectful; conformable to duty, dutiful.
Of-fĭcium, *ii*, n., service rendered, or kindness shown to another; complaisance, obligingness, deference, courteousness; duty; conscientiousness, uprightness; subjection, obedience; part, province, office; attendance upon another on solemn occasions; service, office, trust, charge, business, administration.
Ŏleum, *i*, n., olive-oil, oil.
Ōlim (from *ollus*, old form for *ille*), adv., at that time, of old, formerly, in time past, long since, some time since, once upon a time; at a future time, hereafter, one day.
Ŏ-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3 (*ob*, *mitto*), v. a., I let go, let fall, let alone; I let pass, do not avail myself of; I let pass by, say nothing of, let be, omit; I lay aside, leave off, give up, slight, postpone; I leave out of sight or mind; I let go unpunished, I overlook.
Omnīno (*omnis*), adv., wholly, entirely, altogether, utterly; in all, only, just, barely; in general, generally, universally; generally speaking; by all means, indeed, certainly, doubtless; *omnino non*, not at all; *nihil omnino*, nothing at all; *omnino hoc dicit*, he says it in distinct language.
Omnis, *e*, adj., all; *omnis*, man in general, everybody; *omnes*, the single men, all men; *omnia*, all things, all.
Ŏnĕrārius, *a*, *um* (*onus*), adj., serving for burdens, fitted for carriage; *oneraria*, sc. *navis*, a ship of burden, merchant-ship.

Ŏnus, *ĕris*, n., a burden, load, lading, freight, cargo; load, weight; charge, weight, trouble, difficulty; in respect of property: expense, cost, tax, impost, debt.

Ŏpĕra, *ae*, f. (*opus*), work, labor, endeavor, exertion, pains, service; leisure; a laborer, day-laborer, operative; a work, manufacture; *operam ponere in re*, to bestow labor on a thing; *operam afferre alicui*, *o. navare alicui*, to help, assist one; *operam dare*, to take care, to attend to, to listen, give ear; *da operam, ut valeas*, take care of your health; *dare operam valetudini*, to take care of health.

Ŏpĭ-fex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*opus*, *facio*), one who makes a work; a maker, framer, fabricator; an artist, artisan, mechanic.

Ŏpīnio, *ōnis*, f. (*opinor*), opinion, conjecture, supposition, belief, report, rumor; *mea fert o.*, it is my opinion; *esse in opinione aliqua*, to be of opinion.

Ŏpīnor, 1 (perhaps akin to *mens*), v. dep. a., I think, deem, suppose, judge; I have an opinion.

Ŏpĭtŭlor, 1 (*opes*, *tuli*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I bring help, I help, aid, assist, succor.

Ŏportet, *tuit* (*opus*), 2, v. impers., it must be, it is reasonable, it ought, it behoves; it is necessary; it is good, expedient, salutary; with subj., without *ut*: *valeat oportet*, he must have health; with accus. c. inf.: *nihil oportet contemni*, nothing should be despised; with inf.: *existimare oportet*, it behoves to think.

Op-pĕrior, *pertus* and *perītus sum*, 4, v. dep n., I wait; v. a., I wait for.

Op-pĕto, *īvi* and *ĭi*, *ītum*, 3 (*ob*, *peto*), v. a., I go to, go to meet, encounter, undergo, suffer; *oppetere mortem*, to suffer death, to die, fall.

Oppĭdānus, *a*, *um* (*oppidum*), adj., of or belonging to a town out of Rome; *oppidani*, townsmen, townsfolk.

Oppĭdō (*oppidum*), adv., very, exceedingly; indeed, certainly, altogether.

Oppĭdum, *i*, n. (*ops*, *do*), a town, city; among the Britons: a fortified wood.

Op-pōno, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, 3 (*ob*, *pono*), v. a., I place or set against or opposite; I expose; I bring forward against, interpose; I set before the eyes or mind.

Op-portūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*opportunus*), fitness, convenience, suitableness, advantageousness; advantage, use.

Op-portūnus, *a*, *um* (*ob*, *portus*), adj., as it were situated near the port, meet for the purpose, proper, commodious, fit, convenient, suitable, advantageous, seasonable, opportune; useful, serviceable; affording a good opportunity, suited; adv., *opportūnē*.

Op-prĭmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 (*ob*, *premo*), v. a., I press down, suppress, put down; I overpower, overthrow, prostrate, subvert, overwhelm, subdue; I oppress, deprive of rights; I press, urge, harass.

Op-pugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*oppugno*), a fighting against, attacking, or assaulting; figur.: an attack, assault.

Op-pugno, 1 (*ob*, *pugno*), v. a., I fight against, attack, assail, beleaguer, assault, storm.

Ops, *ŏpis*, f., strength, force, might, power; riches, wealth, property, substance; aid, help, assistance, succor, support; *opes*, resources; troops, forces, army; means of influence, weight.

Optĭmās, *ātis*, adj. (*optimus*), one of the best, noblest; *optĭmātes*, *um* and *ium*, the chief men in the state, the nobles, the aristocracy.

Optĭmus or **optŭmus*, *a*, *um* (*ops*), adj., superl., best, most excellent, most choice; adv., *optĭmē*.

Opto, 1, v. a., I wish, desire; I ask, demand; I wish or pray for something to another, I imprecate.

Ŏpŭlens, *tis*, and *ŏpŭlentus*, *a*, *um* (*ops*), adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

Ŏpŭlentia, *ae*, f. (*opulens*), wealth, riches; power, greatness; abundance.

Ŏpŭlentus, *a*, *um*. See *opulens*.

Ŏpus, *ĕris*, n., work, workmanship; a building; a book; labor of the field, husbandry, tillage; fortification; manual labor, art; toil, labor, pains; *tanto opere*, so greatly; *quanto opere*, how greatly; *opus est*, it is to be done, it is necessary, needful, useful; *dux nobis opus est*, we need a leader; *quae opus sunt*, whatever is necessary.

Ōra, *ae*, f., the coast, sea-coast; region; margin, border.

Ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*oro*), speaking, speech, language; speech, oration, harangue; subject, matter for speaking; the faculty of speaking well, eloquence; way of speak-

ing, style; *orationem habere*, to make, deliver a speech.

Ōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*oro*), a speaker, orator.

Ōrātōrius, *a*, *um* (*orator*), adj., of an orator, oratorical.

Orbis, *is*, m., a ring, circle; a wheel; *orbis terrarum* or *terrae*, the circle of the earth.

Orbĭta, *ae*, f. (*orbis*), the track or rut of a wheel.

Ordĭno, 1 (*ordo*), v. a., I range, arrange, dispose, set in order; I regulate, settle, compose, adjust; I prepare, draw up; I ordain, appoint, fix.

Ordior, *orsus sum*, 4, v. dep. n. and a., I begin, commence, enter upon; I undertake.

Ordo, *ĭnis*, m., row, rank, order, series; a line of soldiers, rank; a company, century of soldiers; the post of centurion, captainship; figur.: rank, class, order; orderly arrangement, regularity; *nullo ordine*, without order, unarranged; *ordine*, *in* or *ex ordine*, *in* or *per ordinem*, in a row, one after the other; *ordine*, rightly, wisely, properly; *ordo senatorius*, the senate; *ordo equester*, the equestrian order.

Ŏriens, *tis*, part. (*orior*), sc. *sol*, the rising sun, the day; the east.

Ŏrīgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*orior*), the origin, source; stock, race; birth; original, progenitor, founder, author.

Ŏrior, *ortus sum*, *ŏrīri*, v. dep. n., to grow, rise, spring, originate, arise, appear; to be born; to begin; to stand up, get up, rise; *uva oriens a gemma*, a grape growing from a bud.

Ornāmentum, *i*, n. (*orno*), what serves to adorn, ornament, embellishment, decoration; dress, attire; array; apparatus, accoutrement, equipment, furniture, trappings; arms; style; mark of honor, title.

Ornātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*orno*), adj., adorned, embellished, ornamented, set off; excellent, distinguished, illustrious; fitted out, furnished, equipped; honorable, notable; honored; adv., *ornātē*.

Ornātus, *ūs*, m. (*orno*), embellishing, adorning; ornament, embellishment, decoration, adornment; provision, store; dress, attire, apparel.

Orno, 1, v. a., I purify, adorn, embellish, deck, set off, garnish; I fit out, equip, furnish, prepare; I equip, dress; I honor, distinguish.

Ōro, 1 (*os*), v. n. and a., I speak: I plead, argue; I beg, crave, pray, entreat; *oro te*, I beseech you; *illud te oro*, I beg this from you.

Ortus, *ūs*, m. (*orior*), a growing, growing forth; a springing up, rising, beginning, origin, rise; birth; *ortus solis*, the rising of the sun, the east.

Ōs, *ōris*, n. (*O!*), the mouth; face, countenance, visage.

Oscus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to the Osci, a primitive people of Campania, Oscan. Epp. Cic. XIII.

Os-tendo, *di*, *sum* and *tum*, 3 (*obs*, *tendo*), v. a., I hold forth, show, display, manifest, let know; I express, give to understand, say, declare; *ostendere se*, to appear.

Os-tento, 1 (*ostendo*), v. freq. a., I show, present to view; I make appear, I make a show of, hold out, promise; I hold out, threaten, menace; I make a boast of, show off, vaunt; I show, indicate, signify, make known, disclose, say.

Ostium, *ii*, n. (*os*), a door, house-door; any entrance, mouth.

Ōtiōsus, *a*, *um* (*otium*), adj., unoccupied, at leisure, disengaged, retired from public affairs; quiet, tranquil, calm.

Ōtium, *ii*, n., rest, quiet, repose, tranquillity, peace; leisure, inactivity, easy life; freedom from business, spare time; retirement, ease.

Ŏvis, *is*, f., a sheep.

Ŏvum, *i*, n., an egg, the spawn of a fish; *ovum parere* or *gignere*, to lay an egg.

P

P., in abbreviations, stands for *Publius*; *P. M.*, *Pontifex Maximus*; *P. R.*, *populus Romanus*; *S. P. Q. R.*, *Senatus populusque Romanus*.

Pābŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pabulor*), a feeding, foddering; a foraging.

Pābŭlum, *i*, n. (*pasco*), food for cattle, grass, pasture, fodder; food in general; forage; figur.: *animorum pabulum*, food for the mind.

Păcĭ-fĭcātor, *ōris*, m. (*pacifico*), a peacemaker, pacificator, mediator.

Păco, 1 (*pax*), v. a., I bring into a state of peace, I pacify, tranquillize; I subdue, conquer, bring into subjection.

Pactio, *ōnis*, f. (*paciscor*), an agreement, a bargain, contract, engagement; a corrupt bargaining, bribery, corruption; a promise.

Paenĕ or *pēnĕ*, adv., wellnigh, nearly, almost.

Păgus, i, m., a district, canton.

Pălūdātus, *a*, *um* (*paludamentum*), adj., clad in a military robe, or in a general's robe.

Pălus, *ūdis*, f., a marsh, morass, bog, fen, swamp. pool.

Pampĭnus, *i*, m. and f. (akin to *vinum*), the tender shoot of a vine with its leaves, a vine-shoot; the foliage of vines, vine-leaves.

Pando, *di*, *sum*, and *passum*, 3, v. a., I stretch, extend, expand, spread, unfold.

Pānis, *is*, m. (*pasco*), bread, a loaf; *cibarius panis*. coarse bread.

Păr, *păris*, adj., equal, even; suitable, right; *par cum liberis*, equal to the sons; *parem esse alicui*, to be equal to, be a match for; subst., a competitor, adversary.

Părātus, *ūs*, m. (*paro*), preparation, provision; apparatus, furniture, dress, ornament.

Parco, *pĕperci* and *parsi*, *parcĭtum* and *parsum*, 3 (*parcus*), v. n., c. dat.: I cease, give over, abstain, forbear, leave off, omit, spare; I favor, consult; I spare, pardon, forgive; I spare, use moderately.

Parcus, *a*, *um* (allied to *parvus*), adj., little, small, scanty; moderate, sparing, frugal, thrifty, economical, penurious, parsimonious.

Părens, *tis*, m. and f. (*pario*), a parent.

Pāreo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. n., c. dat.: I obey, submit to, comply with; I indulge, gratify; I am subject to, governed by; *parentes*, subjects.

Părios, *ĕtis*, m., a partition wall.

Părio, *pĕpĕri*, *părĭtum* and *partum*, 3, v. a., I bear or bring forth young; I generate, procreate, beget; I produce, bear, yield; figur.: I occasion, cause, make, produce; I acquire, procure, get, gain, obtain.

Păro, 1 (akin to *pario*), v. a., I make or get ready, prepare, provide, shape, contrive, furnish; I acquire, procure, get, obtain; I regulate, order, arrange; *bellum parare*, to make preparations for war; *insidias alicui p.*, to plot against one; *p. se proelio*, to make one's self ready for battle; *hortum p.*, to purchase a garden; part., *paratus*; *omnia perpeti paratus*, prepared to suffer everything.

Parri-cīda and *pări-cīda*, *ae*, m. and f. (*parens*, *caedo*), a murderer of parents, parricide; a murderer of any near relation; a murderer, assassin; a traitor, rebel.

Pars, *tis*, f., a piece, part, portion, share; party, side, faction; *pars—pars*, *pars—alii*, some—others; *parte*, in part, partly; *ex parte*, in part, in some measure; *multis partibus*, in many ways, by much, much; *pro mea parte*, for my share, as much as in me lies; *magnam partem*, in a great measure; *maximam partem*, for the most part.

Parsĭmōnia and *parcĭmōnia*, *ae*, f. (*parco*), frugality, thrift.

Parti-ceps, *cĭpis* (*pars*, *capio*), adj., partaking of, sharing in, privy to, c. gen.; subst., an associate, companion, fellow.

Partim (for *partem*, from *pars*), adv., partly, in part; some part, some; *partim—partim*, *partim—alii*, some—others.

Partio, 4, and *partior*, 4 (*pars*), v. a., I divide, distribute, part, share; *partiri aliquid cum aliquo*, to share something with some one.

Partus, *ūs*, m. (*pario*), a bringing forth, birth; the young or offspring of any creature.

Părum, adv., little, not much; too little, not enough; not remarkably, not very; *parum id facio*, I make little account of it; *parum habere*, to deem it not enough, not to be contented, c. inf.; *parum diu*, not long enough.

Parvŭlus, *a*, *um* (*parvus*), adj., dim., very small, very little.

Parvus, *a*, *um*, adj., little, small; figur.: humble, mean, common, moderate, poor; *parvi refert*, it matters little; adv., *parvē*.

Pasco, *pāvi*, *pastum*, 3, v. a., I feed, graze; I feed, pasture; I feed, nourish, support.

Passim (*pando*), adv., here and there, at random.

Passus, *ūs*, m., a pace, step; a pace, measure of five feet.

Pastus, *ūs*, m. (*pasco*), a feeding, grazing,

pasturing; food, pasture; figur.: a repast, delight.

Pătĕ-făcio, fēci, factum, 3 (*pateo, facio*), v. a., I open, set or lay open, throw open; figur.: I manifest, declare, disclose, discover, detect.

Pătĕ-fīo, *factus, fieri*, passive of *patefacio*.

Păteo, *ui*, 2, v. n., to be open, stand or lie open; to be open, accessible, passable; to lie open, be exposed; to extend, stretch; to be attainable; to be clear, plain, evident.

Păter, *tris*, m., a father; *p. familias* or *familiae*, the father of a family.

Pătĕra, *ae*, f., a broad, shallow cup or bowl used for drinking out of and making libations.

Păternus, *a, um* (*pater*), adj., of a father, fatherly, paternal.

Pătiens, *tis*, part. (*patior*), adj., enduring, bearing, able to bear, capable of enduring, patient.

Pătientia, *ae*, f. (*patior*), a bearing, suffering, enduring, undergoing patiently, capacity of endurance, willingness to undergo, patience.

Pătior, *passus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I bear, endure, suffer, undergo, brook, tolerate, support; I submit to, bear contentedly, acquiesce in, comply with; I last, endure, keep; I permit, allow, suffer, let.

Pătria, *ae*, f. See *patrius*.

Pătrĭcius, *a, um* (*pater*), adj., belonging to the primitive Romans (*patres*), of patrician rank, patrician, noble.

Pătrimonium, *ii*, n. (*pater*), a paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony; personal property; an estate.

Pătrius, *a, um* (*pater*), adj., of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal; of one's country, native; *patria*, sc. *terra* or sometimes *urbs*, one's native country or city, native soil, native land.

Pătro, 1 (akin to *potior*), v. a., I effect, perform, execute, perpetrate, achieve; *patrare bellum*, to finish a war.

Pătrōcĭnium, *ii*, n. (*patronus*), protection, patronage, support.

Pătruus, *i*, m. (*pater*), an uncle by the father's side, a father's brother.

Paucĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*paucus*), fewness, scarcity, paucity.

Paucus, *a, um* (allied to *paulus*), adj., commonly pl., *pauci, ae, a*, few.

Paulatim (*paulum*), adv., by little and little, by degrees, gradually; a few at a time.

Paulispĕr and *paullispĕr* (*paulus*), adv., for a little while, a little while.

Paulŭlus and *paullŭlus*, *a, um* (*paulus*), adj., dim., little, very little, small; subst., *paululum*, a little; adv., *paulŭlum* and *paullŭlum*.

Paulum and *paullum* (*paulus*), adv., a little, a short while.

Paulus and *paullus*, *a, um*, adj., little, small.

Paupertas, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*), poverty, need, indigence.

Păveo, *pāvi*, 2 (akin to *moveo*), v. n. and a., I tremble, am afraid, fear, dread; *pavere omnia*, to be afraid of everything.

Pax, *pācis*, f. (*paciscor, pango*), an agreement, contract; peace, quiet, tranquillity; permission, leave.

Peccātum, *i*, n. (*pecco*), a fault, error, offence, sin.

Pecco, 1, v. a. and n., I do wrong or amiss, commit a fault, err, mistake, offend, sin.

Pectus, *ŏris*, n., the breast; figur.: the heart.

Pĕcūnia, *ae*, f. (*pecu*), property, wealth, riches; money.

Pĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*pecu*), sheep; cattle in general, goats, swine, oxen, horses.

Pĕcus, *ŭdis*, f. (*pecu*), a sheep, a head of cattle, an animal, beast.

Pĕdālis, *e* (*pes*), adj., of a foot, a foot long or broad.

Pĕdes, *ĭtis* m. (*pes*), one who goes on foot; a foot-soldier; the foot-soldiers, infantry.

Pĕdester, *tris, tre* (*pedes*), adj., on foot, pedestrian; on land.

Pĕdĭtātus, *ūs*, m. (*pedes*), the infantry or foot of an army.

Pējor, *us*, adj., worse; adv., *pejus*, worse.

Pel-lectio, *ōnis*, f. (*pellego*), a reading through.

Pellis, *is*, f. (akin to *vellus* and *palla*), the skin or hide of a beast; a garment or tent made of skins; *sub pellibus*, in tents, in a standing camp, in the camp.

Pello, *pĕpŭli*, *pulsum*, 3, v. a., I set in motion, impel; I drive or chase away; I drive or force out, remove forcibly, expel, dispossess; *hostes pellere*, to drive back, beat, rout the enemy.

Pĕnārius, *a, um* (*penus*), adj., of or relating to provisions; *cella penaria*, a buttery, pantry, larder.

***Pendeo**, **pĕpendi**, 2 (**pendo**)*, v. n., to hang, be suspended; figur.: I am in suspense, doubtful; I hang upon, rest or depend upon.

Pendo**, **pĕpendi**, **pensum, 3, v. a., I weigh; I pay, liquidate, discharge; figur.: I weigh, ponder, consider; I esteem, value; I pay what is due, I suffer, undergo; *pendere poenas*, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; *magni pendere aliquid*, to value a thing highly.

Pĕne, adv. See *paene*.

***Pĕnes** (paene)*, prp. c. acc.: near, with; with, in the power of, in the hands of.

***Pĕnĭtus** (penes)*, adv., inwardly, internally; fully, thoroughly; entirely, utterly.

***Pensus**, a, um*, part. (*pendo*), adj., valuable, estimable, precious; *nihil pensi habere*, not to care or regard, not to mind or consider, not to value.

Pĕr, prp. c. acc.: through; 1, through a place, in the midst, over, along; 2, through a time, during; 3, through means, by means of, by; *per vos*, through your means; *per me*, by my exertions; *per se*, in itself, for itself alone; *per dedecus*, disgracefully; *per insidias*, by treachery; *per occasionem*, as opportunity offers.—In composition, *per* strengthens the signification — as *perfacilis*; or expresses thoroughness, completeness — as *perculere*; or a motion round about — as *pervertere*; or the idea of destruction — as *perdere*, *perire*; or gives the compound a bad sense — as *perfidus*, *perjurare*.

***Pĕr-ăcerbus**, a, um*, adj., very sour or harsh.

Pĕr-ăgo**, **ēgi**, **actum, 3, v. a., I carry through, accomplish, perfect, finish, perform, despatch, achieve, execute.

Pĕr-ăgro, 1 (*per*, *ager*), v. a., I wander or travel through or over, traverse, survey; figur.: I pass through, penetrate.

***Per-bĕnĕvŏlus**, a, um*, adj., very friendly or kind.

Per-cello**, **cŭli**, **culsum, 3, v. a., I thrust, strike or beat down, overthrow, overturn, defeat, rout; I astonish, amaze, strike with consternation.

***Per-contātio** (percontor)* and *per-cunctātio (percunctor)*, *ōnis*, f., an asking, questioning, inquiry, interrogation.

Per-contor and *per-cunctor*, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I ask, ask strictly, interrogate, inquire, demand, question, examine.

Per-curro**, **curri and ***cŭcurri**, **cursum***, 3, v. n., I run or pass through or over; I run in some direction; v. a., I run or go through or over, traverse; I relate briefly, recite; I examine, survey, meditate upon.

Per-cussor**, **ōris, m. (*percutio*), a striker: a murderer, cutthroat, hired assassin.

***Per-dĭtus**, a, um*, part. (*perdo*), adj., lost, past recovery, irreparable, desperate; abandoned, incorrigible, profligate, dissolute.

Per-do**, **dĭdi**, **dĭtum, 3, v. a., I destroy, ruin; I squander, throw away, spend; I corrupt, spoil, debauch, ruin; I lose; I bestow uselessly; *perdere tempus*, to lose or waste one's time.

Per-dūco**, **duxi**, **ductum, 3, v. a., I bring through, bring all the way, conduct, lead; I draw out, lengthen, prolong; I bring or draw over, persuade; I besmear; *perducere aliquem in suam sententiam*, to bring one over to one's own opinion.

Pĕr-ĕgrīnor, 1 (*peregrinus*), v. dep. n., I go abroad, travel through foreign parts; I live in a foreign country.

Pĕr-eo**, **ii, rarely *īvi*, *ĭtum*, *īre*, v. n., I perish, am lost or ruined, am destroyed; I die.

Pĕr-ĕquĭto, 1, v. a., I ride through, round, or all over.

***Per-făcĭlis**, e*, adj., very easy; very courteous; adv., *perfăcĭlĕ*.

***Per-fectĕ** (perfectus)*, adv., completely, perfectly, fully, entirely, exactly.

Per-fĕro**, **tŭli**, **lātum, 3, v. a., I bear or carry through; I bear, carry, bring, convey; I support, suffer, brook; I suffer, endure, undergo, experience.

Per-fĭcio**, **fēci**, **fectum, 3 (*per*, *facio*), v. a., I bring to an end, finish, complete, accomplish, effect, perform, achieve, perfect; I bring about, cause, obtain, prevail, gain.

***Per-fĭdia**, ae*, f. (*perfidus*), perfidy, treachery.

Per-fŏro, 1, v. a., I bore through, pierce, perforate.

Per-fringo**, **frēgi**, **fractum, 3 (*frango*), v. a., I break through, break or dash in pieces, shiver, shatter; figur.: I overcome, surmount; I infringe, break through, violate.

Per-fruor**, **fructus sum 3, v. dep. n., c. abl.: I enjoy fully or thoroughly; I fulfil, execute.

Per-fŭga, ae, m. (*perfugio*), a runaway, fugitive; a deserter.

Per-fŭgio, fūgi fŭgĭtum, 3, v. n., I flee for succor or shelter; I desert, go over to the enemy.

Per-fŭgium, ii, n. (*perfugio*), a refuge, place of safety, asylum.

Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, 3 (*per, rego*), v. n., I go, proceed; I come; c. inf.: I go on with, continue, persevere; v. a., *pergere iter*, to continue one's journey.

Pĕr-hŏnōrĭfĭcus, a, um, adj., very honorable, doing one great honor; showing great honor to another.

Pĕrīclĭtor, 1 (*periculum*), v. dep. n. and a., I try, prove, test; I expose to danger, endanger, risk, jeopard.

Pĕrīcŭlōsus, a, um (*periculum*), adj., dangerous, hazardous, perilous; adv. *pĕrīcŭlōsē*.

Pĕrīcŭlum, i, n. (**perior, experior*), a proof, essay, trial, experiment; risk, danger, hazard, peril, jeopardy; *periculum facere*, to make trial.

Pĕr-indĕ (*per, is*), adv., just so, in the same manner, equally, in like manner; so, in such a manner, so far; *perinde ac, atque, ut, prout*, just as, according as, so as, as; *perinde ac si, quasi, tanquam*, just as if, as if.

Pĕrītus, a, um (**perior*, I get experience or knowledge), adj, experienced in, knowing, well versed, practised, skilled in, acquainted with.

Per-jūrium, ii, n. (*perjuro*), a false oath, perjury; the breaking of an oath, a broken oath.

Per-jūrus, a, um (*per, jus*), adj., one who breaks his oath, perjures or forswears himself.

Per-lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, v. a., I read through, read to the end; I go through, survey in detail.

Per-magnus, a, um, adj., very great.

Per-măneo, nsi, nsum, 2, v. n., I remain to the end, endure, hold out, persist, continue.

Per-māno, 1, v. n., I flow through, soak through; I spread; figur.: I penetrate unto, come to or into, make my way to, arrive at, reach, extend myself.

Per-misceo, miscui, mistum or *mixtum*, 2, v. a., I mix well together, mingle promiscuously, mix up, blend together; I mix up in a heap, I confound, throw into confusion, bring into disorder.

Per-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I let go through, let pass; I let go, let run; I send, throw, hurl, fling, discharge; I commit, deliver, intrust; I grant, allow, permit; *p. se in potestatem alicujus*, to surrender at discretion.

Per-mŏlestus, a, um, adj., very troublesome, vexatious.

Per-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I move through and through, move greatly, stir up, set in brisk motion; I affect greatly, put into great concern, move to pity, anger, or terror; I induce, persuade, prevail on; I raise, excite, stir up; part., *permotus, a, um*, moved, induced, prevailed on, persuaded.

Per-mulceo, lsi, lsum and *lctum*, 2, v. a., I stroke, caress, charm, please, refresh; I soothe, appease, assuage, allay, still.

Per-nĭcies, ēi, f. (*per, neco*), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.

Per-nĭciōsus, a, um (*pernicies*), adj., destructive, ruinous, disastrous, pernicious.

Per-nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3, v. a., I become well acquainted with, get correct knowledge of; *pernovi*, I am well acquainted with, I know well.

Per-paucus, a, um, adj., very few.

Per-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I push, thrust greatly; figur.: I move or affect thoroughly; I prevail over, conquer; I force, drive, push to, induce, constrain, persuade, impel.

Per-pendĭcŭlum, i, n. (*perpendo*), a plumbline, plummet.

Per-pĕtior, pessus sum, 3 (*per, patior*), v. dep. a., I suffer steadfastly, endure, bear with patience; I permit.

Per-pĕtuo, 1 (*perpetuus*), v. a., I make perpetual, perpetuate; *p. verba*, to pronounce the words in one breath.

Per-pĕtuus, a, um (*per, peto*), adj., going on, continued, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant, perpetual, permanent; universal, general; *in perpetuum*, sc. *tempus*, forever; adv., *perpĕtuō*.

Per-pŏlio, 4, v. a., I polish thoroughly, I perfect, finish, improve; *perpŏlītus, a, um*, polished completely, finished, refined, perfected.

Per-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, v. a. and n., I break through, break apart, break asun-

der, break to pieces; I force a way through; I press into, penetrate; figur.: I break through, overcome.

Per-scrībo, scripsi, scriptum, 3, v. a. and n., I write, prepare in writing, write down accurately and fully; I register; I describe in order; I send in writing; I take a sketch of, make a plan of.

Per-sĕquor, quūtus or *cūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I follow, follow after; I strive after, endeavor to get, seek or hunt after; I busy myself with, pursue, cultivate; I follow, agree with, assent to, approve; I follow close; I revenge, avenge, punish; I reach, overtake, come up with, find; I continue, follow up, prosecute; I carry through, execute, perform; I explain, relate, set forth.

Perses, ae, m., a Persian.

Per-sĕvēro, 1 (*per, severus*), v. a. and n., I remain fixed or steadfast, hold out, persist, persevere; I continue; I persist in.

Persĭcus, a, um., adj., Persian.

Per-solvo, solvi, sŏlūtum, 3, v. a., I solve, unravel, explain; I pay completely; figur.: I pay, give, render, show, discharge; *persolvere poenas*, to suffer punishment.

Per-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3 (*per, specio*), v. a. [illegible]., I see through, see into; I see, distinguish; I look through, examine fully, consider well, inspect; I perceive, observe; ascertain, explore.

Per-spĭcuus, a, um (*perspicio*), adj., what can be seen through, transparent, clear; evident, plain, manifest.

Per-suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2, v. a., I make to be believed, c. dat.; *persuadere aliquid alicui*, I represent a thing to any one so as to make him believe or do it, to persuade one of, convince one of, a thing, to prevail upon one to do a thing; *hoc volunt persuadere*, they want to make this believed; *persuadere sibi*, to convince or persuade one's self, to be convinced, to believe; *persuadetur mihi* and *persuadeor*, I persuade myself, I believe surely.

Per-tĕnuis, e, adj., very thin or small; slight, slender, weak, poor.

Per-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2, v. a., I frighten greatly, put in great terror, terrify; I frighten away; *perterritus, a, um*, put in terror, greatly frightened or terrified.

Per-tĭmesco, mui, 3, v. n. and a., I fear greatly, am greatly afraid, am in fear.

Per-tĭnācia, ae, f. (*pertinax*), obstinacy, stubbornness, frowardness, pertinacity, pertinaciousness; perseverance, constancy.

Per-tĭnax, ācis (*per, tenax*), adj., holding hard or fast, cleaving fast; unyielding, obstinate, sturdy, stanch, steadfast, stubborn, pertinacious, steady, uninterrupted, unremitted.

Per-tĭneo, nui, 2, v. n. (*per, teneo*), I extend, stretch, continue, reach; I aim or tend, have an influence or effect; I relate to, concern, regard, belong to; *quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent*, what tends to enervate the mind; *quo haec res pertinet?* whither does this tend? what is the aim of this? *hoc nihil ad mortuos pertinet*, this has no effect upon the dead; *res ad illum pertinet*, he is the author of it; *ad rem pertinet*, it is of use; *hoc nihil ad me pertinet*, I have no concern therewith; *si quid hoc ad rem pertinet*, if this is anything to the purpose; *quod pertinet ad*, what belongs, pertains, relates to.

Per-tŭmultuōsē, adv., in a very noisy or tumultuous manner, very disquietingly.

Per-turbātio, ōnis, f. (*perturbo*), a confusing, disturbing; confusion, disturbance, disorder, disquiet, trouble; violent affection, emotion, passion.

Per-turbo, 1, v. a., I disturb greatly, confuse, embroil, trouble, discompose, disorder; I discompose, disquiet, disturb, stir up, affect violently; I confound, put out of countenance.

Pĕr-ungo, unxi, unctum, 3, v. a., I anoint all over, besmear.

Pĕr-ūtĭlis, e, adj., very useful, very profitable.

Per-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come to, arrive at, reach.

Per-versus, a, um (*perverto*), adj., perverse, not right, wrong, evil, bad.

Pēs, pĕdis, m., the foot; a foot as a measure; *pedem referre*, to go back, retreat; *pedibus iter facere*, to travel by land; *pedibus ire in sententiam*, to vote by passing to one side of the house; *fossa quindecim pedes lata*, a ditch fifteen feet broad.

Pessĭmus or *pessŭmus, a, um* (for *peissimus*, superl. of *pejor*), adj., the worst, very bad.

Pestĭlentia, ae, f. (*pestilens*), a plague, pestilence, epidemic disease.

Pĕtītio, ōnis, f. (*peto*), a requesting, asking,

desiring, petition, solicitation; a push, pass, thrust, blow aimed.

Pĕto, īvi and *ii, ītum*, 3, v. a., I ask, beg, request, desire, entreat; to demand; I seek to attain, seek to procure, strive after; I take, seize; I fall upon, attack, assault, rush upon, make a thrust, aim a blow at; I direct my course, travel to; *petere aliquid ab aliquo*, to beg a thing from one; *p. fugam*, to take to flight, to flee.

Pĕtŭlantia, ae, f. (*petulans*), wantonness, impudence, sauciness, love of mischief, petulance.

Phălanx, angis, f., a square body of soldiers thronged together in firmly-closed ranks.

Phăsēlus, i, m. and f., a sort of bean with a large sabre-like pod, a phasel; a little ship shaped like a phasel.

Phĭlŏ-sŏphia, ae, f., philosophy.

Phĭlŏ-sŏphus, i, m., a philosopher.

Phўsĭcus, a, um, adj., physical, natural; *physica, orum*, n., natural or physical things, natural science, physics; *physicus, i*, m., a physical inquirer, natural philosopher.

Pĭĕtas, ātis, f. (*pius*), a sense of duty; piety, devotion; respect, dutifulness; love, gratitude.

Pīlum, i, n. (*pila*), the javelin or dart of the infantry.

Pīlus, i, m. (*pilum*), a company of the Triarii; *primus pilus* or *primipīlus*, the first company of the Triarii; the centurion of this company.

Pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3, v. a., I paint, depict; I paint with the needle, embroider; figur.: I variegate, diversify; I adorn, embellish.

Piscīna, ae, f. (*piscis*), a fish-pond.

Piscis, is, m., a fish.

Pistoriensis, e, adj., of or belonging to Pistorium, a city in Etruria, Pistorian. V. Sall. Cat. 57.

Pius, a, um (akin to *fidus*), adj., firm, faithful, rightly disposed, pious, religious, devout, virtuous, conscientious, godly, holy, good; just, permitted, righteous, honest, innocent; lawful, legitimate, just; gracious, kind, friendly; *pius in parentes*, affectionate towards parents; adv., *piē*.

Plăceo, cui, cĭtum, 2, v. n., I please, am agreeable, give content, give satisfaction, c. dat.; *placet mihi*, it pleases me, I like it; it is my opinion, I am of opinion; *Senatui placuit*, the senate has ordered, passed a decree; *placitus, a, um*, what has pleased, what has been thought proper.

Plăcĭdus, a, um (*placeo*), adj., quiet, gentle, soft, mild, calm, tranquil, composed, still, placid; adv., *plăcĭdē*.

Plānĭtia, ae, or *plānĭties, ēi*, f. (*planus*), a plane or even surface, level ground.

Planta, ae, f., young plant, set, slip; green branch, scion, twig, graff, sucker; a plant; the sole of the foot.

Plānus, a, um, adj., plain, even, flat, level; plain, clear, distinct, evident; adv., *plānē*.

Plaudo, si, sum, 3, v. n., to clap; figur.: to applaud; v. a., I clap, beat.

Plausus, ūs, m. (*plaudo*), a clapping; a flapping; applause.

Plautius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Plautian *gens*; Plautian or Plotian. *Plautia lex*. V. Sall. Cat. 31, n. 7.

Plēbēs, ēi, f. (the old form for *plebs*), the commonalty of Rome, common people.

Plēbi-scītum, i, n. (*plebs, scisco*), a decree or ordinance of the commonalty.

Plebs, plēbis, f., the commonalty, the plebeians; the populace, mob, rabble.

Plēnus, a, um (*pleo*), adj., filled, full, complete, entire, whole; adv., *plēnē*.

Plērus-que, ă-que, um-que, adj., most, the most; pl., *plerique*, most persons; very many, a great many; *pleraque Africa*, the greater part of Africa; *plerumque*, the most, the most part, the greatest part; adv., for the most part, commonly.

Pluo, plui and *pluvi*, 3, v. n. and a., to rain; *pluit*, it rains; *res, re*, or *rem pluit*, it rains such a thing, such a thing rains, comes down in rain; *lacte pluisse*, it had rained milk.

Plūres. See *plus*.

Plūriēs or *plūriens* (*plus*), adv., several times, often, oftentimes.

Plūrimus. See *plus*.

Plūs, ris, pl., *plūres, a*, adj., compar. of *multus*; more. *Plus* is used as a substantive and as an adverb; *plus pecuniae*, more money; *plus facere*, to do more; *non plus quam*, no more than, as little as; *non plus (quam) duobus mensibus*, not longer than two months; *pluris est*, it is worth more; *pluris putare*, to esteem higher; *pluris emere*, to buy dearer; *plures*, more than one, several; *ne plura*,

sc. *dicam*, in short; superl., *plurimus, a, um*, very much, most; *plurimus labor*, very much work; *plurimum*, the most, very much; *plurimum studii*, very much study; *plurimi facere*, to esteem very highly; *plurimum*, adv, very much, most, especially; at the most, at the utmost; for the greatest part.

Poena, ae, f., revenge for bloodshed, punishment, vengeance; the ransom-money for a deed of blood; satisfaction for a crime.

Poenĭteo, ui, 2 (*poena*), v. a., I punish, cause regret or repentance; *id me poenitet*, it repents me, I repent of it.

Poēta, ae, m., a poet, bard; a maker.

Pŏlio, 4, v. a., I polish, smoothe, furbish, file; I adorn, embellish, refine, trim.

Polītia, ae, f., the State, the name of one of Plato's works.

Pollens, tis, part. (*polleo*), adj., able, powerful, strong; distinguished.

Polleo, 2 (akin to *valeo*), v. n., I am able, am strong or mighty, prevail much, excel, exceed.

Pollex, ĭcis, m. (*polleo*), the thumb.

Pollĭceor, ĭtus sum, 2 (*por* for *pro*, *liceor*), v. dep. a., I offer much, I promise.

Pollĭcĭtātio, ōnis, f. (*pollicitor*), a free or voluntary promise.

Pollĭcĭtor, 1 (*polliceor*), v. freq. a., I promise.

Pol-luo, ui, ūtum, 3 (*por* for *pro*, *luo*), v. a., I soil, defile, contaminate, pollute; I corrupt, taint, violate.

Pōmārius, a, um (*pomum*), adj., of or belonging to fruit or fruit-trees; *pomarius*, a fruiterer, seller of fruits; *pomarium*, an orchard.

Pompa, ae, f., a solemn procession; any procession, train; figur.: pomp, parade, show, ostentation, display.

Pondus, ĕris, n. (*pendo*), a weight used in the scale; the weight of a thing; weight, heaviness, load, burden; figur.: weight, authority, importance, value, quantity, number, multitude.

Pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3, v. a.. I put, place, set, lay; I set, sow, plant; I set up, erect, build; I form, fashion; I think, judge, esteem, reckon, account; I put on, cause to rest or depend on; I set down, state, say, cite, quote; I lay down for a truth, assert; I allay, calm: I set over, appoint as a watch: I serve up, set before one at table; I lay down, propose, fix; I propose as a theme; I lay or set in order, arrange; I lay aside, lay down, put off; I lay aside, leave off, forego, give up; I give, impose as a name; *ponere castra*, to pitch a camp; *p. aliquid ante oculos* or *in conspectu*, to place a thing before one's eyes; *p. vitam*, to lose, end one's life; *p. curam, operam in re*, to bestow care, work upon a thing.

Pons, tis, m. (*pono*), a bridge.

Ponti-fex, ĭcis, m., a pontifex, chief priest, high-priest.

Ponti-fĭcātus, ūs, m. (*pontifex*), the office or dignity of a pontifex.

Pŏpŭlāris, e (*populus*), adj., of or belonging to the people; belonging to the same company, society, or party; favorable to or courting the common people; popular; mean, common; subst., accomplice, partner.

Pŏpŭlātio, ōnis, f. (*populor*), a laying waste, depopulating, ravaging, ransacking, pillaging, plundering.

Pŏpŭlo, 1, and *pŏpŭlor*, 1 (*populus*), v. a., I depopulate, desolate, ravage, lay waste, plunder, pillage.

Pŏpŭlus, i, m., a multitude, large number of people; a people, nation; the common people.

Porcius, a, um, adj., Porcian. *Porcia lex*. V. Sall. Cat. 51, n. 28.

Por-rigo, rexi, rectum, 3 (*por* for *pro*, *rego*), v a., I stretch or spread out, extend; I offer, give, protract, prolong, continue.

Porrō, adv., far off, at a distance; farther, farther on; hereafter, henceforth, again; next, then, moreover, besides.

Porta, ae, f., a gate; an outlet, inlet.

Portātio, ōnis, f. (*porto*), a carrying, conveyance.

Por-tendo, di, tum, 3 (for *protendo*), v. a., I stretch forth, show; I presage, portend, forebode, foretell.

Portentōsus, a, um (*portentum*), adj., monstrous, prodigious, wonderful, portentous, extraordinary.

Portentum, i, n (*portendo*), an omen, prodigy, miracle, portent.

Porto, 1, v. a., I bear, carry, convey.

Portōrium, ii, n. (*porto*), duty paid for goods imported, portage, tollage, custom, impost, toll.

Portus, ūs, m, a port, harbor, haven; a place of refuge, shelter, asylum.

Posco, pŏposci, 3, v. a., I ask, call for, demand, desire, pray earnestly, importune.

Possessio, ōnis, f. (*possideo*), a possessing, possession, a possession, property, an estate.

Pos-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2 (*po, sedeo*), v. a., I possess, have, hold, enjoy, own, am master of; I occupy.

Pos-sīdo, sēdi, sessum, 3 (*po, sido*), v. a., I possess myself of, take possession of; *possessus, a, um*, taken into possession, possessed.

Pos-sum, pŏtui, posse (*potis, sum*), v. n., I am able; I can, may; I am able to do, I have weight, influence, or efficacy; *potest*, it is possible.

Post (same as *pone*), 1, adv., after, afterwards; *paullo post*, soon afterwards; *multo post*, long afterwards; *paucis post diebus*, a few days after; *post quam*, after that; *post esse*, to be behind, slighted or neglected; 2, prp. c. accus.: after or since; below, beneath, under; after; behind; *post castra*, in the rear of the camp.

Post-eā, adv., afterwards, after that or this, hereafter; farther, besides.

Posteāquam, conj., after that, after, since.

Postĕrĭtas, ātis, f. (*posterus*), future time, futurity, posterity, descendants, after-ages; *in posteritatem*, for the future.

Postĕrus, a, um (*post*), adj., coming after, following, next, ensuing; *posteri*, descendants, posterity; compar., *postĕrior, ius*, coming after, following, second, latter, posterior; inferior, worse; *posterius*, adv., after, afterwards; superl., *postrēmus* and *postŭmus, a, um*, the last, hindmost; the worst, vilest; *postrema acies*, the rear; *postremum*, the last, the end; *postremo*, lastly, ultimately, finally, at last; *ad postremum*, at last; *postremum*, for the last time.

Post-hāc, adv., after this, hereafter, in future, henceforth.

Post-quam, conj., after, after that, when, as soon as.

Postrēmus, a, um. See *posterus*.

Postrī-diē (for *postero die*), adv., the day after, the day following; *p. ejus diei*, the day after that day.

Post-sum fui, esse, v. n., to be after or behind, to be future; to be given up, to give place.

Postŭlātum, i, n. (*postulo*), a demand, request.

Postŭlo, 1 (*posco*), v. a., I wish to have, demand, ask, desire, require, will, pray, beg; I ask or inquire after; I seek, endeavor, attempt, wish; I prosecute, arraign, impeach; *postulare aliquid ab aliquo*, and *p. aliquem aliquid*, to demand anything from any one; *p. de colloquio*, to demand a conference.

Pŏtens, tis, part. (*possum*), adj., having power, able, capable, powerful, efficacious; potent, mighty, strong; wealthy, having great weight or influence; having power over, ruling over, master, ruler.

Pŏtentātus, ūs, m. (*potens*), power, dominion, rule, command in a state.

Pŏtentia, ae, f. (*potens*), power, faculty, ability, capacity, force, efficacy; might, authority, sway; supreme power, empire, rule, dominion.

Pŏtestās, ātis, f. (*posse*), power or ability to do anything, power over anything; power, dominion, rule, empire, government; power, virtue, efficacy, force, operation, effect; opportunity; power, permission, leave, liberty, license; *sub potestatem redigere*, to subdue; *facere sui potestatem alicui*, to give opportunity to any one to obtain from us what he wishes; *facere alicui potestatem*, to grant leave, to give an opportunity, to allow, permit.

Pŏtior, pŏtītus sum, 4 (*potis*), v. dep. n., c. abl.: I am or become master of, gain or take possession of, acquire, gain, get, obtain, reach; *p. imperio*, and *rerum potiri*, to obtain the chief power; *summam imperii potiri*, to have, occupy, possess the supreme power.

Pŏtior, ius, ōris (*potis*), adj., compar., better, preferable, more excellent; superl., *pŏtissimus, a, um*, best, choicest, chief, especial.

Pŏtis, pŏte, adv., able, possible; compar., *potius*, rather, preferable, better, dearer, more; superl., *potissime*, most of all, especially, chiefly, principally.

Pŏtius (*potis*), adv., see *potis*; adj., see *potior*.

Pōto, āvi, ātum and *pōtum*, 1, v. a. and n., I drink, drink hard, tipple, carouse.

Prae, prp. c. abl.: before; *prae se agere*, to

drive before one's self; *prae se ferre*, to hold before one's self; figur.: to exhibit, manifest, show, discover, betray; *prae metu*, for fear, through fear; *eos prae se agrestes putat*, he thinks them rustic in comparison with himself.

Prae-ăcūtus, a, um, adj., pointed before, pointed, sharpened.

Praebeo, bui, bĭtum, 2 (for *prae-hibeo, habeo*), v. a., I hold before, hold out, proffer, offer; I expose, yield, give up; I show, exhibit; I give, do; I supply, furnish, afford.

Prae-căveo, cāvi, cautum, 2, v. n., I take care, stand on my guard, am on the watch; c. dat.: I take care of any one's safety; v. a., I endeavor to ward off, prevent, provide or guard against.

Prae-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n. and a., I go before, precede; figur.: I excel, surpass, outdo.

Prae-ceps, cĭpĭtis (*prae, caput*), adj., headlong, with the head foremost; swift, hastening; steep, precipitous, sloping; figur.: precipitate, inconsiderate, hasty, rash; subst., a precipice.

Praeceptum, i, n. (*praecipio*), an order or direction; a precept, rule; admonition, advice, instruction, command, injunction.

Prae-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*prae, capio*), v. a., I take, seize, or receive before; I preoccupy; I know beforehand; I give advice before, admonish, warn, say, give rules or precepts; I give prescriptions, enjoin, order, command, prescribe.

Prae-cĭpĭto, 1 (*praeceps*), v. a., I throw or tumble headlong, precipitate; I cast down; v. n., I fall down, throw myself down; I am too hasty.

Prae-cĭpuus, a, um (*praecipio*), adj., particular, peculiar, special; remarkable, principal, distinguished, excellent, adv., *praecĭpuē*.

Prae-clārus, a, um, adj., very clear or bright; very much celebrated; excellent, noble, distinguished, remarkable; *p. est*, he distinguishes himself; adv., *praeclārē*.

Praeda, ae, f. (*praes*), prey, booty, plunder, spoil, pillage.

Prae-dĭcātio, ōnis, f. (*praedico*), a saying in public, a publishing, spreading abroad; a proclamation by the public crier; a praising, commending.

Prae-dĭco, 1, v. a., I cry in public, proclaim, publish; I make known, say, tell, relate, report; I praise, commend, extol, celebrate, make honorable mention of.

Prae-dĭtus, a, um (*prae, datus*), adj., endued with, possessed of, furnished or gifted with, c. abl.

Praedium, ii, n. (*praes*), a farm, estate, manor.

Praedo, ōnis, m. (*praeda*), one that makes booty, a robber, pillager, plunderer.

Praedor, 1 (*praeda*), v. dep. n. and a., I make booty, rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, ravage.

Prae-fectūra, ae, f. (*praefectus*), the office of a president, overseer, or superintendent; the government of a country or town; a district, province.

Prae-fectus, i, m. (*praeficio*), a superintendent, overseer, president, commander, prefect; a general or colonel of allied cavalry.

Prae-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, 3, v. a., I bear or carry before, stretch forth; I betray, show, discover, manifest, indicate, exhibit; I prefer, choose rather.

Prae-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 (*prae, facio*), v. a., I set over, cause to preside over, depute, constitute, delegate; *praefectus, a, um*, set over.

Prae-fīnio, 4, v. a., I determine or appoint beforehand, I prescribe.

Prae-mātūrus, a, um, adj., ripe before the usual time, very early, untimely, too early, premature.

Prae-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I send or despatch before.

Praemium, ii, n., a reward, recompense; profit, advantage.

Prae-opto, 1, v. a., I wish rather, desire more, choose rather, prefer.

Prae-păro, 1, v. a., I make ready before, prepare; I make ready, make.

Prae-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3, v. a., I put or set before, place first; I set over, intrust with the charge or command of, appoint; I prefer, value, or esteem more.

Prae-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, v. a., I break or tear off before, break off, tear off; part., *praeruptus, a, um*; adj., figur.: bold, precipitate, violent, furious.

Prae-scrībo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I write before, prefix in writing; I delineate, de-

scribe; I prescribe, order, appoint, direct, command.

Prae-scriptum, *i*, n. (*praescribo*), a prescription, rule, order, precept.

Prae-sens, *tis*, part. (*praesum*), adj., present, in person, personally; ready; effectual, prompt; manifest, sure; resolute, determined, confident, daring; aiding, helping, propitious, favorable; now, at present; *in praesens tempus*, *in praesens*, for the present; *praesentia*, the present circumstances, the present state of affairs.

Prae-sentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*), presence; *p. animi*, presence of mind, resolution, courage; *in praesentia*, in the present moment, at present.

Prae-sertim (*prae*, *sero*), adv., especially, principally, particularly.

Prae-sideo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2 (*prae*, *sedeo*), v. n., I sit before; I guard, protect, c. dat.; I preside over, have the charge, management, or care of, superintend, direct, command: I command.

Prae-sidium, *ii*, n. (*praeses*), defence, protection, help, assistance; a guard, protection; convoy, escort, garrison; reserve; a station, camp; *esse alicui praesidio*, to assist, help, protect a person.

Prae-stăbĭlis, *e* (*praesto*), adj., excellent, distinguished, noble.

Prae-stans, *tis*, part. (*praesto*), adj., superior, excelling, excellent, distinguished, remarkable, notable.

Praesto (allied to *praes*), adv., present, here, ready at hand.

Prae-sto, *stiti*, *stitum* and *stătum*, 1, v. n. and a., I stand before; I am superior to or better than; c. dat.: I excel, surpass, exceed, outstrip; c. acc.: I warrant, answer for, take upon myself; I make, do, execute, perform, cause, effect; I keep, abide by, act up to, make good, discharge, maintain; I show, exhibit prove, evince, manifest; I bestow, afford; *praestat*, it is preferable or better; *praestare fidem*, to keep one's promise; *praestare se*, to show, prove, or behave one's self.

Prae-sum, *fui*, *esse*, v. n., c. dat: I am before; I am set over, preside over, rule over; I am the chief person, manager, author, adviser, abettor; *praeesse exercitui*, to have the command of an army.

Prae-ter (*prae*), adv., and prp c. acc.: close by, near, along, past; besides, together with; except, beside, save, beyond, contrary to, against; above, more than; *praeter quam*, besides, except, save only; *praeter consuetudinem*, contrary to custom.

Praetĕr-eā, adv., besides, moreover.

Praetĕr-eo, *īvi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, *īre*, 4, v. n., I go or pass by; of time: to pass by, pass, elapse; v. a., I go or pass by, pass along; to escape one's knowledge, be unknown; I pass by or over in silence, make no mention of, omit, leave out; I pass over, omit, make no use of; I reject, take no notice of, exclude; *praeterita*, things that are past, things gone by, the past.

Praeter-mitto, *misi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I let pass; I omit, neglect; I leave out, make no mention of; I pass by or over, overlook, omit to notice, do not punish, pardon, connive at.

Praeter-quam, adv., besides, beyond, save, except; *p. quod*, besides that, but that.

Praetor, *ōris*, m. (for *prae-ĭtor*, from *praeeo*), a leader, chief; a general, commander; a magistrate at Rome who administered justice.

Praetōrius, *a*, *um* (*praetor*), adj., of or belonging to a general, praetor, or propraetor; *praetoria cohors*, the suite or body-guard of a governor, proconsul, or propraetor; *navis praetoria*, the commander's or admiral's ship; *vir praetorius*, a praetorian man, one that has been praetor; *praetorium*, sc. *tentorium*, the general's tent.

Praetūra, *ae*, f. (*praetor*), the praetorship; the office or dignity of a praetor.

Prātum, *i*, n., a meadow.

Prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj., crooked, distorted, deformed, perverted, improper, wrong, bad.

Prĕcor, 1 (*prex*), v. dep. n. and a., I pray, entreat, beg, beseech; I invoke; I supplicate.

Prĕ-hendo or *prendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I take, lay hold of, grasp, catch, seize; I fall in or meet with, accost, stop, detain; I catch, take by surprise: figur.: I take, catch, comprehend, perceive, observe, notice.

Prĕmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3, v. a., I press; I press upon, press, urge, pursue, chase, harass, incommode; I urge or ply with words; I press or squeeze out; figur.: I compress, abridge; I stop, arrest, hinder, check; *premi aere alieno*, to be oppressed or overwhelmed with debt; *premere op-*

pidum obsidione, to lay close siege to a town.

Prendo. See *prehendo*.

Prĕtium, *ii*, n., worth, value, price; reward, punishment; pay, hire, wages; anything worth the trouble, or that repays the trouble; money, gold, silver, coin; a price given or expected as a reward.

Prex, *ĕcis*, f. (*precor*), a prayer, praying, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.

Prī-dem (**pris*, allied to *prior*), adv., long ago, long since, a long time ago; formerly, before; a little while ago, just before.

Prī-diē (for *priori die*), adv., on the day before; *p. ejus diei*, on the day before that day; *p. Idus*, on the day before the Ides.

Prīmi-pīlus or *prīmō-pīlus*, *i*, m., the chief centurion of the *triarii*.

Prīmō (*primus*), adv., at the first, at first, in the first place, first of all.

Prīmum (*primus*), adv., in the beginning, at first, for the first time; *p. omnium*, first of all; *quam p.*, as soon as possible; *ut p.*, *ubi p.*, *quam p.*, as soon as.

Prīmus, *a*, *um* (*prior*), adj., the first in order, place, or time; the foremost; the chief, principal, most excellent; *a primo*, from the beginning; *in primis*, in the beginning, at first; first, before all; above all, chiefly, especially.

Prin-ceps, *ĭpis* (*primus*, *capio*), adj., the first, most distinguished or noble, first in rank; subst., a prince, ruler, emperor; a leading man, superior, chief, director, president; an author, promoter, leader, head.

Prin-cĭpālis, *e* (*princeps*), adj., the first, original; principal, chief.

Prin-cĭpātus, *ūs*, m. (*princeps*), the first or chief place, pre-eminence, preference; imperial power, dignity, or government; sovereignty, rule, dominion.

Prin-cĭpium, *ii*, n. (*princeps*), a beginning, commencement, origin; *in principio*, in the beginning, at first; *a principio*, from the beginning, from the first, at first; the front lines of an army.

Prior, *prius*, *ōris* (*pro*), adj., compar., former, prior, antecedent, previous, first; *priores*, *um*, m., forefathers, ancestors.

Pristinus, *a*, *um* (*pro*), adj., ancient, old, former, first, original, pristine; last, just passed, of yesterday.

Prius (*prior*), adv., before, sooner, rather; *p. quam*, before that, before.

Prīvātim (*privatus*), adv., in his own affairs, in his own name, in a private capacity, privately, in private.

Prīvātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*privo*), adj., private; belonging or relating to individuals.

Prīvi-gnus, *i*, m. (for *privigenus*, from *privus* and *gigno*), a stepson.

Prō, prp. c. abl.: before, in front of, right opposite to; in, on; for, according to, compared with; for, on account of, by reason of; for, in the place of, instead of; for, to the advantage of, in favor of; as, for, as good as; *pro oppido*, before the town; *pro tempore et pro re*, according to time and circumstance; *pro mea parte*, for my part; *pro magistro*, as a master; *pro vallo*, instead of a rampart; *pro amico*, as a friend; *hoc pro me est*, it is for me; *pro suffragio*, by a vote; *pro eo ac*, *atque*, *quam*, *quantum*, according as; *pro eo quod*, because; *pro eo*, for it, for this, for that; *pro ut*, as, just as, according as; *pro imperio*, by virtue of the supreme command, imperiously, in a domineering manner.

Prŏbātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*probo*), adj., pleasant, acceptable, agreeable.

Prŏbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*probus*), goodness; probity, honesty.

Prŏbo, 1 (*probus*), v. a., I consider as good, approve, am satisfied with; I try, examine, inspect; I make pleasing, agreeable, or credible, I prove, show, demonstrate, make good, make out, convince; I exhibit, manifest, show; *probari*, to be esteemed or regarded as something; *probari alicui*, to please a person; *probatus*, *a*, *um*, ascertained, verified.

Prŏbrum, *i*, n., a bad or shameful act; whoredom, adultery; disgrace, dishonor, infamy, reproach.

Prŏbus, *a*, *um*, adj., good; honest, upright, virtuous.

Prŏcax, *ācis* (*proco*), adj., demanding, impudent, insolent, forward, pert, wanton.

Prō-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go before, go forth; I come, grow, or spring forth, appear, rise; I proceed, advance, go forward, go; I advance, make progress, increase; I succeed; to pass by, elapse; to last, continue; to go on, succeed, turn out; to go on well, prosper, turn out

well; to benefit, be of use; *longius procedere*, to go farther or to a greater length.

Prŏ-cērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*procerus*), tallness, length, height.

Prŏ-cērus, *a*, *um* (*pro*, *cresco*), adj., grown up, long, tall, high.

Prŏ-consul, *is*, m., the governor of a province, commander of an army, proconsul.

Pro-creo, 1, v. a., I beget, generate, procreate, engender, produce, propagate, bring forth; I cause.

Prŏ-cŭl (*procello*), adv., far, far off, from a distance, aloof; at some distance.

Prŏ-cumbo, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, 3, v. n., I fall forward, fall down, lay myself down, lie down, sink; I lean forward upon anything; I fall down, go to ruin; I throw upon, rush upon, attack.

Prŏ-cūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*procuro*), the administration or doing of a thing; the place or office of a procurator.

Prŏ-cūrātor, *ōris*, m. (*procuro*), an agent, manager, administrator, superintendent, governor, procurator.

Prŏ-curro, *curri* and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run forth, run or jut out, project, run to.

Prŏ-d-eo, *ii*, *ĭtum*, *īre*, 4 (*pro*, *eo*), v. n., I go or come forth; I go forward, advance, proceed; *longius prodire*, to go on.

Prŏ-d-ĭgium, *ii*, n. (*prodigo*), anything lavished forth by nature, a strange, unnatural appearance or thing, a prodigy, portent, miracle, omen; a monster.

Prŏ-do, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, 3 (*pro*, *do*), v. a., I give or bring forth; I make known, publish; I relate, report, write, hand down, transmit by writing; I appoint, elect; I discover, betray; I expose to danger; I give over treacherously, yield or surrender perfidiously; I desert, abandon, or forsake treacherously; *memoriae prodere*, to write as an historian, to hand down to posterity; *fidem prodere*, to break one's word.

Prŏ-dūco, *duxi*, *ductum*, 3, v. a., I lead or bring forth, lead out; I raise, advance, promote, make celebrated or distinguished; I bring forth, produce, beget, generate, procreate; I discover, make known, disclose; I allure forth; I draw out, stretch or lengthen out, extend; I prolong, protract, continue; I delay, protract, procrastinate; I prolong, put off, defer; I induce, prevail upon, allure, entice, incite, cause; I guide, educate, instruct.

Proelior, 1 (*proelium*), v. dep. n., I fight, engage, join battle; contend in fight.

Proelium, *ii*, n., a fight, battle, engagement, combat, conflict, contest.

Prŏ-fānus, *a*, *um* (*pro*, *fanum*), adj., that which is not dedicated to any god, not sacred, common, profane; odious, abominable; wicked, impious.

Prŏ-fectio, *ōnis*, f. (*proficiscor*), a going away or to a place, a setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage.

Prŏ-fecto (*pro*, *facto*), adv., indeed, certainly, surely, truly, in truth, assuredly.

Prŏ-fĕro, *tŭli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, v. a., I bring forth; I invent, discover, make known, spread about, reveal; I cite, quote, allege, mention, bring forward; I pronounce, utter; I advance, go on; I place farther, put forward; I enlarge, extend, widen; I defer, put off; *proferre se*, to come forth, arise, appear; *aliquid in medium proferre*, to bring anything forward; *gradum proferre*, to advance, go on; *diem proferre*, to put off the day appointed.

Prŏ-fĭcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*pro*, *facio*), v. a., I advance, make progress, derive advantage, increase, obtain, effect; I am of use or serviceable, effect, accomplish, help, contribute.

Prŏ-fĭciscor, *fectus*, *sum*, 3 (*pro*, *facio*, *facesso*, *faciscor*), v. dep. n., I set out, go, travel, journey, march; I depart; I begin, commence; to proceed, arise, take origin, spring from.

Prŏ-fĭteor, *fessus*, *sum*, 2 (*pro*, *fateor*), v. dep. a. and n., I profess, declare openly, own, acknowledge, avow; I offer freely, promise; I make a public statement; *p. indicium*, to make a deposition, give evidence; *p. nomen*, to give in one's name, make application for anything; *professus*, *a*, *um*, declared, known, confessed, manifest.

Pro-fligo, 1, v. a., I throw or dash to the ground, throw or cast down, overthrow, conquer, defeat.

Pro-fluo, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, 3, v. n., to flow forth; to flow to, flow.

Prŏ-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3, v. n. and a., I flee, run away, escape; I flee before or from, avoid carefully.

Prŏ-fŭgus, a, um (*profugio*), adj., fleeing or having fled, fugitive; put to flight; *profugus*, an exile, banished person.

Prŏ-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3, v. a., I shed copiously, pour forth or out; I throw away, spend uselessly; I spend extravagantly, lavish, squander away, waste; I spend, bestow upon, give; *p. se*, to pour forth, rush forth; to spread.

Prŏ-fundus, a, um (*pro, fundus*), adj., deep, profound, bottomless, immeasurable; high.

Prŏ-fūsē (*profusus*), adv., profusely, lavishly, extravagantly, excessively.

Profūsus, a, um (*profundo*), part. and adj., immoderate, excessive, profuse; prodigal, wasteful, lavish.

Pro-gnātus, a, um, adj., descended, sprung from, born of; subst., a descendant.

Pro-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3 (*pro, gradior*), v. dep. n., I come or go forth, go on or forward, advance, proceed; I go away, depart; I advance, proceed, go on, increase.

Pro-gressus, ūs, m. (*progredior*), a going forth; a going forward, advance; figur.: increase, growth, progress.

Prŏ-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2 (*pro, habeo*), v. a., I keep off, back, or away, keep or ward off, debar, hinder, impede, stop, prevent, prohibit, restrain, forbid, defend, protect.

Prŏ-in and *prŏ-inde*, adv., hence, therefore, on that account; just so, equally.

Prŏ-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*pro, jacio*), v. a., I throw forth or before; I stretch out, extend; I project; I eject, expel, cast or drive out; I banish, exile; I throw down or away; I give up, yield, renounce, resign, reject, disdain; I despise, desert, give up or expose in a shameful manner; *se projicere*, to throw one's self down, fall down or prostrate.

Prŏ-lāto, 1 (*profero*), v. freq. a., I enlarge, extend, lengthen, prolong, amplify, dilate; I put off, defer, delay, protract.

Prŏ-miscuus, a, um (*pro, misceo*), adj., mixed; common; *divina atque humana promiscua habere*, to make no distinction between things human and divine.

Prŏ-missum, i, n. (*promitto*), a promise.

Prŏ-mitto, misi, missum, 3, v. a., I let go forward, let hang down, let grow, lengthen, extend; I say, assure; I promise, vow; I predict, say beforehand.

Prŏ-montōrium, ii, n. (*pro, mons*), the projecting part of a mountain; a promontory, cape.

Prŏ-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I move forwards, make to advance; move onward, advance; I advance, extend, enlarge; I profit, accomplish; I promote.

Promptus, ūs, m., only in the phrase, *in promptu* (esse, habere, ponere, &c.), public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes; *ingenium in promptu habere*, to display; readiness; only, *in promptu esse, habere*, to be at hand, to have ready; ease, facility; only, *in promptu esse*, to be easy.

Promptus and *promtus, a, um*, part. (*promo*), adj., brought forth, visible, manifest, evident; ready, prepared, at hand; prompt, active, vigorous, quick, expeditious, bold; easy, practicable.

Prŏ-mulgo, 1 (*pro, vulgus*), v. a., I publish or spread abroad, proclaim, promulgate, divulge.

Prŏ-nuncio, 1, v. a., I publish, proclaim, announce; I disclose, discover, reveal, say; I say, tell, report, relate; I create, nominate, appoint to an office; I recite, rehearse; I give sentence.

Prōnus, a, um, adj., bending forward, leaning forward; going or inclining downwards; situated or lying towards; inclined to anything, disposed, prone; easy, practicable.

Pro-oemium, ii, n., an introduction, preface; a beginning.

Prŏ-păgātio, ōnis, f. (*propago*), a propagating; extension, enlargement.

Prŏ-pāgo, ĭnis, f. (*propago*), that which is propagated, a set, layer; a descendant, offspring.

Prŏpĕ, adv., near, nigh; nearly, almost; *prope castra*, near the camp; *proxime hostium castris*, very near the camp of the enemy.

Prŏpĕ-diem (*prope, dies*), adv., within a few days, in a short time, shortly, very soon.

Prŏ-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive before me, drive out or forth; I drive further or forwards, push on, propel; I put in motion, move; I drive away;

I keep or ward off, repel, remove; I hurl, throw; I overthrow.

Prŏpĕ-mŏdum (*prope*, *modus*), adv., nearly, almost; nearly in the same manner.

Prŏpĕro, 1 (*properus*), v. a., I make haste, hasten, make speed, am quick; I do, make, prepare anything with haste, I hasten, accelerate.

Prŏpĕrus, *a*, *um* (*pro*, *πεpάω*), adj., quick, hasty, speedy; adv., *prŏpĕrē*.

Prŏpinquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*propinquus*), nearness, nighness, vicinity, proximity, neighborhood; relation by blood, affinity.

Prŏpinquus, *a*, *um* (*prope*), adj., neighboring, near; near at hand; similar, like; near of kin, allied, nearly related; *propinquus*, a kinsman, relation.

Prŏpior, *ius*, *ōris*, adj. (*prope*), nearer; later, more recent; more nearly related or allied, more closely akin, more nearly resembling, more like; more closely connected; better adapted or suited; better, preferable; *propior hostem*, nearer to the enemy.

Prŏ-pōno, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, 3, v. a., I set forth, set before or up, offer, present; I place before the eyes, represent to myself, imagine; I state, lay down, propose, say; I report, represent, declare, point out, explain, tell, relate; I publish, make known; I announce, promise, offer; I mention, suggest, prompt; I resolve on, design, intend, determine, purpose; *propositum est mihi*, I have resolved, I intend.

Pro-praetor, *ōris*, m., a propraetor, governor of a province invested with the authority of a praetor.

Prŏprius, *a*, *um*, adj., private, proper, peculiar, particular, special, own; lasting, permanent, perpetual, firm, steady; fit, apt, suitable, proper; especial, singular, extraordinary; *proprium*, one's own, property, nature, peculiar quality.

Propter (for *propiter*, from *prope*), adv., near, hard by; prp. c. acc.: near, hard by, close to; for, on account of, by reason of, owing to: through.

Proptĕr-eā, adv., therefore, for that reason, on that account.

Prŏ-pugno, 1, v. a. and n., I fight in defence of, contend for, defend.

Prŏ-pulso, 1 (*propello*), v. freq. a., I drive back, repel, keep or ward off.

Prōra, *ae*, f., the prow or forepart of a ship.

Prŏ-rĭpio, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, 3 (*pro*, *rapio*), v. a., I snatch or drag forth; I snatch or hurry away; *proripere se*, to hasten forth, rush out or away.

Prŏ-rŏgo, 1, v. a., I prolong; I defer, put off.

Prorsus (for *proversus*), adv., forwards; straight on or along, right onward; certainly, truly; exactly, precisely, just; entirely, utterly, wholly; generally, in a word, in short.

Prŏ-ruo, *rui*, *rŭtum*, 3, v. n., I rush against; fall or tumble down; v. a., I cast forward, cast or throw forth; I throw or cast down, overthrow, overturn, pull down, demolish.

Pro-scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, v. a., I publish by writing; I offer or post up in writing, advertise; I declare or publish in writing that one's lands, houses, &c. are forfeited; I proscribe or outlaw one.

Pro-scriptio, *ōnis*, f. (*proscribo*), a publishing in writing; a posting up in writing or proclaiming of a thing to be sold; a proscription or outlawry; a dooming to death and confiscation.

Prŏ-sĕquor, *quūtus* or *cūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I follow after, follow, go with, accompany, attend; I honor, adorn, present with anything; I continue my discourse, speak further, continue, proceed; I pursue.

Pro-spectus, *ūs*, m. (*prospicio*), a looking forward; a sight, view, prospect; the eyes; an appearance, outward show.

Pro-sper and *pro-spĕrus*, *a*, *um* (*pro*, *spero*), adj., as hoped for, agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, prosperous, lucky, fortunate; adv., *prospĕrē*.

Pro-spĭcio, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3, v. a., I look forward, see; c. dat.: I take care of, provide, consult, use precaution, prevent; I see, view, behold from a distance; I foresee; I look to, procure, supply.

Prō-sum, *prō-fui*, *prōd-esse*, to do good, be profitable or serviceable, be advantageous, avail, conduce, c. dat.

Prō-tinus or *prō-tĭnus* (*pro*, *tenus*), adv., before one's self, forward, onward, further on, further; so on, again, further, in the next place, hereupon; immediately, directly, instantly, forthwith; continuously, uninterruptedly, constantly.

Prō-turbo, 1, v. a., I drive or push away, thrust out by force, push off, repel, repulse.

Prō-věho, *vexi*, *vectum*, 3, v. a., I carry or conduct forth; I put forward, promote, raise, advance, prefer, exalt; I conduct, convey, carry away, on, along, or forward; I transport; I mislead, seduce; *provehi*, to ride or sail forth, advance; to proceed, advance, go further, go too far.

Prō-věnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. n., I come forth, appear, am born or produced, become; to come to pass, occur, happen; to succeed well, prosper.

Prō-vĭdentia, *ae*, f. (*provideo*), a foreseeing, foreknowing; foresight, forethought, caution, prudence; providence.

Prō-vĭdeo, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, 2, v. a. and n., I look forward, see; I am cautious, on my guard, take care, act cautiously; I provide, make provision, see to, look after, take care of; I foresee; I provide for, procure; I prevent, guard against, avoid.

Prō-vincia, *ae*, f. (*pro*, *vinco*, or more probably contracted for *providentia*), a country gained by conquest province; the south-eastern part of Gaul, now called Provence.

Prō-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call forth or out; I cite, summon; I challenge, invite; I excite by example, stimulate, encourage, irritate, exasperate, stir up, incite, rouse; *provocare ad aliquem*, to appeal, refer to a person.

Prō-vŏlo, 1, v. n., I fly out, fly forward or forth; figur.: I fly forth, run forward.

Proxĭmus and ***proxŭmus***, *a*, *um* (*propior*), adj., superl., very near, the next or nearest; the nearest, most like, most closely resembling; adv., *proxĭmē* and *proxŭmē*.

Prūdens, *tis* (for *providens*), adj., foreseeing, foreknowing, c. gen.; knowing, advised, cautious, prudent, discreet, wise; practised, skilled, versed, skilful, expert, knowing, learned, experienced in anything.

Prūdentia, *ae*, f. (*prudens*), a foreseeing; prudence, good sense, discretion; caution, foresight; understanding, knowledge; science, skill.

Psallo, 3, v. n., I play on a stringed instrument: I play upon and sing to the lyre or harp.

Pūbesco, *bui*, 3 (*pubes*), v. n., I get the first down of the beard, arrive at the age of puberty, grow up to manhood; to grow up; to become downy.

Publĭcānus, *a*, *um* (*publicus*), adj., relating to the revenue of the state, or to the farming of the revenue; subst., *publicanus*, a farmer of the public revenue.

Publĭco, 1 (*publicus*), v. a., I give to the public, appropriate to the state, confiscate.

Publĭcus, *a*, *um* (*populus*), adj., public, common, belonging to the state, town, or community; common, general, universal; adv., *publĭcē*.

Publius, *i*, m., a Roman praenomen; abbreviated, P.

Pŭdeo, *dui*, *dĭtum*, 2, v. n., I am ashamed; *pudet me tui*, I am ashamed before you; *hos infamiae suae pudet*, they are ashamed of their disgrace.

Pŭdīcitia, *ae*, f (*pudicus*), shamefacedness, chastity, modesty, discreetness, virtue.

Pŭdor, *ōris*, m. (*pudeo*), shame; regard, respect, reverence, awe; love of decency, decency, good manners, modesty; a woman's honor, chastity; sense of honor; a reason of being ashamed, shame, disgrace; *pudori esse*, to be a disgrace.

Puer, *ĕri*, m., a child; a male child, boy; a servant, slave.

Puĕrĭtia, *ae*, f. (*puer*), boyhood, childhood, youth.

Pugna, *ae*, f. (*pugnus*), a battle, fight, encounter, engagement, combat; figur.: a contest, strife, dispute; *pugnam committere cum aliquo*, to join battle with one.

Pugno, 1 (*pugna*), v. n., I fight, combat, engage, contend.

Pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, adj., fair, beautiful, beauteous, handsome; excellent, magnificent, splendid, honorable, noble, glorious, renowned, illustrious.

Pulchrĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*pulcher*), beauty, fairness, comeliness, excellence.

Pulsus, *ūs*, m., (*pello*), a pushing, stamping, beating, striking, an impulse.

Pulvis, *vĕris*, m., dust, powder.

Punĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

Puppis, *is*, f., the stern of a ship, the poop; figur.: the whole ship.

Purgo, 1 (*purus*), v. a., I make clean, clean, purify; figur.: I clear from accusation,

excuse, justify; *purgare se alicui*, to justify one's self before any one.

Purpŭra, ae, f., purple color, purple; a purple garment, or a garment bordered with purple.

Pūrus, a, um, adj., pure, clean; pure, unmixed, natural, plain; clear, bright; holy, pious, virtuous, honest; spotless, undefiled, chaste; adv., *pūrē*.

Pŭto, 1, v. a., I say, think, count, reckon, estimate, value, esteem; I imagine, believe; I weigh, consider, ponder, reflect.

Q

Q., an abbreviation, for *Quintus*; and for *que*, as, *S. P. Q. R.*, h. e., *Senatus populusque Romanus*.

Quā (abl. of *quae*), adv., sc. *parte*, on that side where; where; sc. *ratione*, how, in what way, by what method or means; *ne qua*, lest by any means.

Quădrāgēni, ae, a (*quadraginta*), adj., forty each time.

Quădrīga, ae, f. (*quatuor, jugum*), a yoke of four horses, four horses yoked abreast, a four-horse chariot.

Quădrīgŭla, ae, f. (*quadriga*), dim., a small quadriga.

Quădrin-genti, ae, a (*quatuor, centum*), adj., four hundred.

Quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3, v. a., I ask, inquire, interrogate; I investigate, examine, try; I call for, demand, need, require; I seek, seek after.

Quaesītum, i, n. (*quaesitus*), something gotten or acquired, a gain; a question, inquiry.

Quaesītus, a, um, part. (*quaero*), adj., sought, studied; exquisite, refined.

Quaeso, sīvi, 3 (old form of *quaero*), v. a. and n., I pray, entreat, beg.

Quaestio, ōnis, f. (*quaero*), an asking, interrogating, questioning, inquiry, question; a public inquisition, investigation, trial.

Quaestor, ōris, m. (for *quaesitor*, from *quaero*), an asker, inquirer, inquisitor, examiner; magistrates who had the care of the public revenues, treasurer, and to inquire into certain criminal offences, public inquisitor.

Quaestus, ūs, m. (*quaero*), a getting, gain, profit; trade, employment; profession, work performed for gain, way of making money.

Quālis, e (*quis*), adj., of what kind, sort, or nature, what; as, like as.

Quālis-cumque or *qualis-cunque, quale-cunque*, adj., of what kind or manner soever.

Quam (*qui*), adv., how, how much; as much as, as well as; in comparisons: than, as; very, quite; so as, so much as; *quam possum*, as well as I can, as I can; *non tam — quam*, not so much — as; *ante quam*, before that, before.

Quam-diū, conj., how long, as long as; adv., how long?

Quăm-ob-rem, conj., for which reason, why; wherefore, for which cause; why? wherefore? for what reason?

Quam-prīmum, adv., as soon as may be, as soon as possible, without delay.

Quam-quam or *quan-quam*, conj., although, though; though indeed, and yet.

Quam-vīs, adv., as much as you will, however much you will; very, very indeed; conj., although, though.

Quando (*quam, do*, allied to *dum*), adv., when; *si quando, num quando*, if ever; conj., since, seeing that.

Quandō-quĭdem, conj., since, seeing that, since indeed.

Quanquam. See *quamquam*.

Quantō (abl. from *quantum*), adv., by how much, by as much as; *quanto magis*, how much more; *quanto magis — tanto magis*, the more — the more; *quanto praestat*, how much better is it.

Quant-ŏpĕrē (*quanto, opere*), adv., how greatly, how much.

Quantum (*quantus*), adv., how much, as much as, so far as.

Quantum-cumque, adv., how much soever.

Quantus, a, um (*quam*), adj., how great; as great as, great as; *quantum*, how much; *quantum frumenti*, how much corn.

Quā-propter, adv., for what reason? why? wherefore? conj., for which reason, wherefore, on which account.

Quā-rē (abl. of *quae res*), adv., for what reason, on what account, wherefore, why; on what account? wherefore? why? in order that, to the end that, so that; conj., wherefore, for which reason, therefore.

Quartāna, ae, f. (*quartus*), sc. *febris*, the quartan ague, quartan.

Quartus, *a*, *um*, adj., the fourth.

Quă-sī (for *quam si*), conj., as if; as, just as; as it were; about, nearly, almost; *perinde q.*, just as if.

Quă-tĕnus, adv., how far, to what length or extent; as far as, where; how long, up to what time; so far as.

Quătrī-duum, *i*, n. (*quatuor, dies*), the space of four days, four days' time, four days.

Quătuor or *quattuor*, num., four.

Quătuor-dĕcim, num., fourteen.

-Quĕ, conj., and; also; *-que — -que*, both — and: *que — et*, or *et — -que*, both — and.

Quĕm-ad-mŏdum, adv., in what manner, what way, how; how? as, like as, just as, even as.

Queo, *īvi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, *īre*, v. n., I can.

Quĕrēla, *ae*, f. (*queror*), a cry, plaintive noise; a lament, complaint.

Quĕror, *questus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I cry, wail; I lament, complain.

Qui, *quae*, *quod*, pron., 1, adj., in interrogation or exclamation: who, which, what; *qui vir!* what a man! 2, relat., who, which, what, that; *is, qui*, he who; *ea, quae*, she who; *id, quod*, that which; (*ii*) *qui volebant*, they who would; *color, quem habet*, the color which it has; *domicilia, quas urbes dicimus*, the dwellings which we call towns; *qui* (for *et is*) *si scisset*, and if he had known; *quae* (for *et haec*) *quum ita sint*, and since things are in this condition.

Quī (*qui*), adv., in what way, how.

Quia, conj., because.

Quīcumque, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, pron., whosoever, whoever, every one who, all which.

Quid. See *quis*.

Quī-dam, *quae-dam*, *quod-dam*, and subst., *quid-dam*, pron., a certain, a certain one; somebody; *quiddam*, something, a certain thing; plur., *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quaedam*, some, several.

Quĭ-dem, adv., indeed; namely, to wit; at least, certainly, of a truth, assuredly; yet, however; also, even; for example; *ego quidem*, I for my part; *quum quidem*, though indeed.

Quies, *ētis*, f., the place of rest; rest, repose, sleep; death.

Quiesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3 (*quies*), v. n., I rest, repose, take rest; I am at rest, keep myself quiet.

Quiētus, *a*, *um* (*quiesco*), adj., at rest, enjoying rest, quiet, calm, tranquil, contented, composed, easy; adv., *quiētē*.

Quī-lĭbet, *quae-lĭbet*, *quod-lĭbet* and *quid-lĭbet*, pron., whosoever will, any one whom you please, any one, any, all.

Quīn (*quī*, *ne* or *non*), conj., that not; who not; as if not; indeed, really; nay even; rather, nay rather; why not? *facere non possum, quin, &c.*, I cannot do otherwise than, I cannot but, I must; *non potest recusare, quin dicat*, he cannot refuse to speak; *non quin ipse dissentiam*, not but that I myself am of another opinion; *quin potius*, or *quin etiam*, or *quin imo*, nay even, and what is more.

Quinc-unx, *cis* (*quinque*, *uncia*), adj., amounting to five twelfths; subst., m., five twelfths of an *as*; the five spots on dice (*tesserae*); hence *in quincuncem*, after the manner of these spots.

Quin-dĕcim (*quinque, decem*), num., fifteen.

Quin-genti, *ae*, *a* (*quinque, centum*), adj., five hundred.

Quīni, *ae*, *a* (*quinque*), adj., five each.

Quinquā-gēsimus, *a*, *um* (*quinquaginta*), adj., the fiftieth.

Quinquā-ginta (*quinque, ginta*. See *viginti*), num., fifty.

Quinque, num., five.

Quinqu-ennium, *ii*, n. (*quinquennis*), the space of five years, five years' time, five years.

Quintīlis (*Quinct.*), *is*, m., with and without *mensis* (*quintus*), the fifth month (counting from March), afterward, in honor of Julius Cæsar, called *Julius*, July.

Quintus, *i*, m., a Roman praenomen.

Quintus, *a*, *um* (*quinque*), adj., the fifth.

Quippe (*quia*, *pe* = *ve*), conj., indeed, in fact, to be sure; for, forasmuch as; as, as being; *quippe qui*, as who, inasmuch as he, seeing that he.

Quis, *quid* (*qui*), pron. interrog., who? what? *quid? quod*, &c., what shall I say of this, that; *quid venisti?* why are you come? *quid ita?* why that? why so? how so?

Quis, *quid* (*qui*), pron. indefin., for *aliquis*, any one, one, anything; especially after *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*, *quo*, *quanto*, and sometimes *quum*; *si quis*, if any person.

Quis-nam and *qui-nam*, *quae-nam*, *quod-nam* and *quid-nam*, pron. interrog., who?

which? what? stronger than *quis?* in an indirect question: who, which, what.

Quis-piam, quae-piam, quod-piam and *quid-piam* or *quippiam*, pron. indefin., any or some, any one, anything. *Quispiam* is particular, *quisquam* universal. — *Quidpiam* stands substantively, *quodpiam* adjectively.

Quis-quam, quae-quam, quid-quam or *quicquam*, pron. indefin., any, any one, anything.

Quis-que, quae-que, quod-que, and *quid-que* or *quic-que*, pron. indefin., every, every one, every man, everything; any one.

Quis-quis, quae-quae, quid-quid or *quicquid*, pron. indefin., whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one who, all that.

Quī-vis, quae-vis, quod-vis, and subst., *quid-vis* (*qui, vis*, from *volo*), pron. indefin., any you please, any soever, any one, every one, any, every, each.

Quō (*qui*), adv., where; wherefore, for which reason, on which account; because; whither, to which or what place; to what end, for what, why; to the end that, in order that, that.

Quo-ad, adv., how long; conj., so long as, as long as; till, until; how far; so far as, as; as far as, till.

Quō-cumque or *quō-cunque*, adv., to whatever place, whithersoever.

Quod (*qui*), conj., that or why, wherefore; on what account; that or because, in that; as touching that, as to this, that; though, although; what or so much as, so far as.

Quō-mŏdŏ (*qui, modus*), adv., in what manner, in what way, after what fashion, how; as, even as; in whatever way or manner, howsoever.

Quon-dam (allied to *qui, quando*), adv., at a certain time, at one time, once, formerly; at times, ever and anon, now and then, sometimes, occasionally.

Quŏn-iam (*quum, jam*), conj., when, after that, now that; since now, seeing that, since, as; that, because, as if.

Quŏ-que, conj., also, likewise, too, as well.

Quŏquŏ-versus and *-versum*, or *-vorsus* and *-vorsum*, adv., in every direction, to every quarter, every way.

Quorsum or *quorsus* (for *quo versus* or *versum*), adv., toward what place, whitherward, whither: to what end, to what; for what, with what end or view, for what use.

Quot, adv., how high; how much, how many; as many as, as; every; *quotannis*, every year, yearly, annually.

Quŏt-annis. See *quot*.

Quŏtī-diānus, a, um (*quotidie*), adj., daily, happening every day; ordinary, common.

Quŏtī-diē (*quot, dies*), adv., every day, daily, day by day.

Quŏtiēs or *quŏtiens* (*quot*), adv., how often? how many times? as often as, as.

Quŏties-cumque or *-cunque*, adv., how often soever, as often as.

Quŏtus, a, um (*quot*), adj., what in number, order, or place; *quotus quisque*, how few, how little, few, little.

Quo-usquē, adv., how long; how far.

Quum, or *cum* (*qui*), adv. and conj., when, while, at which time; when, that, or since; since, as, seeing that, because; although; *quum — tum*, when — then; as — so also, not only — but also, both — and, in general — and in particular; *tum — quum*, then — when; *quum primum*, as soon as; *quum maxime*, especially, particularly, pre-eminently; just now, precisely at the time.

R

Rādix, īcis, f., the root of a plant; figur.: the root, foot, lower part of a mountain; root, origin, source.

Rāmus, i, m., a branch, bough of a tree; the tip of a horn.

Răpĭdĭtas, ātis, f. (*rapidus*), swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

Răpīna, ae, f. (*rapio*), robbery, pillaging, plundering, rapine; booty.

Răpio, pui, ptum, 3, v. a., I rob, carry off by force; I take away, snatch away; I rob, plunder; I tear drag, hurry away; I hurry, lead quickly; I make or do quickly, hasten.

Rārus, a, um, adj., wanting density, rare, subtle, thin, thinly scattered, loose; rare, seldom to be seen, scarce, unfrequent, few, scanty.

Rătio, ōnis, f. (*reor*), a speaking about a

thing; an account, a reckoning, calculation; number, amount, sum; regard, respect, consideration, concern, care; interest, advantage; opinion; purpose, intention, plan; reason, reasonableness, consideration, wisdom; the reasoning faculty; transaction, business, affair; question, investigation, inquiry; manner, way, kind, quality, nature; method, course, conduct; arrangement, disposition, order; means, expedient; science, skill, ability; a reason, reasonable ground; reason, pretence, show; *habere rationem cum aliquo*, to stand in connection, intercourse, relation, have to do with a person; *habere rationem alicujus rei*, to have regard, a care of, to care for anything; *in eandem rationem*, to the same effect; *nulla ratione*, without reason, in an unreasonable manner, unwisely.

Rătis, *is*, f., a raft, float; a boat, bark.

Rātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*reor*), adj., reckoned, calculated, computed; confirmed, established, firm, valid, certain, sure; fixed.

Rĕ-bellio, *ōnis*, f. (*rebellis*), the renewal of war, revolt, insurrection.

Rĕ-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 v. n., I go back, fall back, retire, retreat, recede; I go away, go off, depart, withdraw.

Rĕcens, *tis*, adj., fresh, new, newly or lately made or done, recent.

Rĕ-ceptācŭlum, *i*, n. (*recepto*), a place to receive or keep things in, receptacle, storehouse, reservoir, magazine; a place of refuge, retreat, shelter, lurking-place.

Rĕ-ceptus, *ūs*, m. (*recipio*), a taking back; a retiring, falling back, retreat; refuge; place of refuge; *receptui canere*, to call back the soldiers by the sound of the trumpet, to sound a retreat.

Rĕ-cĭpĕro, 1. See *recupero*.

Rĕ-cĭpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*re*, *capio*), v. a., I take again or back; I retake; I get again, recover; I reinstate; I take, receive; I accept, undertake; I take upon myself, pledge myself, engage, warrant, guarantee, pass my word, assure solemnly, promise sacredly; I take, receive accept, admit; *recipere animum*, to recover one's self, take heart; *r. aliquem*, to take up, interest one's self for any one; *r. aliquem ex servitute*, to save any one from slavery; *recipere se*, to betake one's self back, return; to retire, make a retreat, to retreat; *r. poenam ab aliquo*, to take vengeance or inflict punishment upon a person; *r. fidem alicui*, to pledge, plight, positively engage; *r. aliquem tecto*, to receive or admit one into the house.

Rĕ-cĭto, 1, v. a., I read off, read aloud; I say by heart, repeat from memory, say off, recite.

Rĕ-clāmo, 1, v. a. and n., I cry or bawl out against, contradict with a loud voice, gainsay; I object; I cry out, call out, exclaim.

Rĕ-cognosco, *gnōvi*, *gnĭtum*, 3, v. a., I make acquaintance with again or anew, bring to remembrance, call to mind, recollect; I see or perceive again, recognize; I review.

Rĕ-concĭlio, 1, v. a., I get back or again, bring back; I procure again, re-establish, restore; I reunite, reconcile, make friendly.

Rĕ-condo, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, 3, v. a., I put or lay together again, lay up, hoard, put away, stow away; figur.: I hoard up, store up; I hide conceal, secrete; *gladium in vaginam recondere*, to put up again, sheathe again the sword.

Rĕ-cordor, 1 (*re*, *cor*), v. dep. a. and n., I think back upon, call to mind, bethink myself, remind myself, recollect; I consider, weigh, ponder, reflect.

Rĕ-creo, 1, v. a., I remake, reproduce, restore; I set up again, repair, recruit, refresh, reassure; *recreari*, to recover, increase, grow; to be restored.

Rĕ-crūdesco, *dui*, 3, v. n., to become raw again, break open again, of wounds.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*rego*), adj., right, straight, direct, not crooked; plain, unornamented, unaffected, simple, natural; regular, right good, virtuous, legitimate; *recto itinere*, straightforward, right on; *rectum est*, it is right, proper, reasonable; adv. *rectē*.

Rĕ cŭpĕro or *re-cĭpĕro*, 1 (*re*, *capio*), v. a., I get again, regain, get back, recover.

Rĕ-curro, *curri*, 3, v. n., I run back, return running; I come back, come again, return; I resort to, have recourse to, recur.

Rĕ-cūso, 1 (*re*, *causa*), v. a., I make objection, refuse, reject, decline, make opposi-

tion, draw back; *recusare mori*, to be unwilling to die; *sententiam ne diceret, recusavit*, he refused to state his opinion.

Red-do, *dĭdi, dĭtum*, 3 (*re, do*), v. a., I give back, restore, return; I give forth, send forth; I give in, hand in, deliver, render; I give up, yield, concede; I bestow, grant, permit; I pay; I bring in, yield, bear; I repeat; I pronounce; I recite, rehearse; I am like, resemble, represent, imitate, express; I give in return; I requite, recompense; I translate, render.

Rĕd-eo, *ii, ĭtum, ire*, v. n., I return, come back or again, go back; of income: come in, accrue, be yielded or returned; I come, fall, be brought or reduced to, *ad*; *redire in amicitiam alicujus*, to return into friendship with one; *redire viam*, to go the way back; *redire in gratiam cum aliquo*, to become reconciled to one.

Rĕd-ĭgo, *ēgi, actum*, 3 (*re, ago*), v. a., I drive back, force back; I bring again or back; I reduce, constrain, force; I bring together, collect, gather in; I make, render.

Rĕd-ĭmo, *ēmi, emtum* or *emptum*, 3 (*re, emo*), v. a., I buy back or again, repurchase; I buy, purchase; I acquire gain, or procure for a price; I redeem, ransom by money; I farm.

Rĕd-intĕgro, 1 (*re, integro*), v. a., I make whole again, restore, complete again; I renew.

Rĕd-ĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*redeo*), a returning, return.

Rĕd-ĭtus, *ūs*, m. (*redeo*), a return; income, revenue.

Rĕ-dūco, *xi, ctum*, 3, v. a., I lead or bring back, conduct back; I bring, reduce to; I draw back, retract; *r. se*, to withdraw, retire; part., *reductus, a, um*, adj., remote, retired.

Rĕd-undo, 1 (*re, unda*), v. n., to flow back, run over, overflow; figur.: to redound, extend, come to; to abound, abound in, have a redundance of, c. abl.

Rĕ-fĕro, *tŭli, lātum*, 3 v. a., I bring or carry back or again; I bring back word, report, relate, give an account of; I restore, re-establish, renew; I return, requite; I compare; I refer to, *ad*; I carry, bear, bring; I turn, put, apply to; I propose, lay before consult; I register, record; I reckon, count, number, or reckon among; I execute, accomplish, effect, bring to pass; *referre se* or *referri*, to return, retire, withdraw; *referre pedem* or *gradum*, to return, retire; *r. gratiam alicui*, to return one thanks; *par pro pari referre*, to repay like for like; *referri*, to have reference to, belong, pertain or relate to, concern; *referre ad senatum*, to make a motion in the senate.

Rē-fert, *rē-tŭlit* (*rem*, accus. of *res, fero*), v. impers., it is important, it imports, profits; *meā refert*, it is important for me, it concerns me; *parvi refert*, it is of little importance; *magnopere refert*, it is of great importance; *illorum magis, quam sua retulisse*, that it has been more important to them than to him.

Rĕ-fertus, *a, um*, part. (*refercio*), adj., filled, stuffed, crammed, full, replenished, c. abl. or gen.; figur.: full, rich, abounding in, amply provided with; well provided.

Rĕ-fĭcio, *fēci, fectum*, 3 (*re, facio*), v. a., I make again or anew; I restore a thing to its former state; I reinstate; I rebuild; I repair, refit; I fill up, supply recruit; I restore to health, cure, heal; I relieve, refresh.

Rĕ-fringo, *frēgi, fractum*, 3 (*re, frango*), v. a., I break, break open or to pieces; figur.: I break, check, repress, weaken, destroy; I overpower, subdue, conquer.

Rēgīna, *ae*, f. (*rex*), a queen.

Rĕgio, *ōnis*, f. (*rego*), a direction, line; a boundary line; limit, border; a region, country, district, territory.

Rĕgius, *a, um* (*rex*), adj., of or belonging to a king, becoming a king, kingly, royal, regal, princely.

Regno, 1 (*regnum*), v. a. and n., I am king, have kingly power, reign, rule, govern as a king; I rule at pleasure, tyrannize, domineer, rule with absolute power, lord over.

Regnum, *i*, n. (*rex*), royal dignity, regal government, sovereignty; a kingdom, realm.

Rĕgo, *rexi rectum*, 3, v. a., I set right, correct; I direct; I regulate, settle; I manage, guide; I rule, govern, control.

Rĕ-grĕdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*re, gradior*), v. dep. n., I go or come back, return; I recollect.

Rĕ-jĭcio, *jēci, jectum*, 3 (*re, jacio*), v. a., I cast or fling back, throw in return; I drive back, repel; I place behind; I

throw away or aside, throw or cast off; I reject, neglect, slight, refuse, spurn, set aside; I defer, put off; part., *reject-us, a, um*; adj., rejected.

Rĕ-languesco, gui, 3, v. n., I grow languid again, become feeble or faint again; become faint, abate, slacken, relax, languish.

Rĕ-laxo, 1, v. a., I widen again, widen, make wide; I ease, relieve; I mitigate, soften, alleviate; I slacken, relax.

Rĕ-lēgo, 1, v. a., I send away; I banish, exile; I remove to a distance.

Rĕ-lĕvo, 1, v. a., lighten again, lighten, make easier, ease, relieve, lessen, diminish, abate, alleviate; I ease, comfort, relieve, refresh, console.

Rĕ-lĭgātio, ōnis, f. (*religo*), a binding, tying.

Rĕ-lĭgio, ōnis, f. (*relĕgo*), conscientiousness; religion, religious rites and institutions; conscience, scruple; obligation, sacredness, holiness, sanctity; superstition; *r. vitae*, irreproachableness, integrity.

Rĕ-lĭgiōsus, a, um (*religio*), adj., conscientious, religious; scrupulous; sacred, holy.

Rĕ-lĭgo, 1, v. a., I bind back, bind, tie, fasten.

Rĕ-linquo, līqui, lictum, 3, v. a., I leave behind, leave; I leave, do not take away, do not abrogate; I leave behind me; I give up, abandon; I leave, forsake, abandon, desert; I forsake, do not assist; I omit, neglect; *relinqui*, to remain, be left; *relictus, a, um*, left, remaining.

Rĕ-lĭquiae, ārum, f. (*reliquus*), the remains, relics, the remainder, rest, remnant, residue.

Rĕ-lĭquus, a, um (*relinquo*), adj., remaining, the rest, the residue, other; *reliquum est, ut*, it remains only, that; *nihil est reliqui*, nothing remains; *reliqui*, the others, the rest.

Rĕ-măneo, mansi, mansum, 2, v. n., I stay or remain behind, stay, remain, continue; figur.: I hold out, last, endure.

Rĕ-mĕdium, ii, n. (*re, medeor*), a medicine, remedy.

Rēmex, ĭgis, m. (*remus, ago*), a rower.

Rĕ-mĭgro, 1, v. n., I remove back again, return to a place in order to dwell there; figur.: I come again, return again.

Rĕ-mĭniscor, 3 (*re, memini*), v. dep. n. and a., I remember, call to mind, recollect; I think upon, consider; I contrive, imagine.

Rĕ-missio, ōnis, f. (*remitto*), an abating, diminishing, decreasing; abatement, remission; omission, intermission, cessation; *r. animi*, relaxation, recreation of the mind; lenity, mildness.

Rĕ-mitto, misi, missum, 3, v. a., I let go back, send back; I throw back; I slacken, relax, let loose; I let down; I cause to remit, abate, or cease; I give back, return, restore; I permit, grant, allow, comply with; I remit; I leave off, discontinue, intermit, interrupt, yield, omit.

Rĕ-mollesco, 3, v. n., I grow or become soft again, become soft; I grow effeminate.

Rĕ-mōtus, a, um, part. (*removeo*), adj., remote; figur.: not connected with; averse to; to be rejected or postponed.

Rĕ-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I move back, remove, take away; I discharge, disband; *removere se*, to withdraw, retire.

Rĕ-mūnĕror, 1, v. dep. a., I reward, requite, recompense, remunerate.

Rēmus, i, m., an oar.

Rēmus, i, m., one of the Remi.

Rĕ-nŏvo, 1, v. a., I renew, repeat, restore; I refresh, revive, recover, relieve.

Rĕ-nuncio or *rĕ-nuntio*, 1, v. a., I bring word back, report; I announce, intimate, relate, inform; I proclaim publicly, proclaim, publish, declare publicly; figur.: I renounce, give up, break off, disclaim.

Reor, rătus, sum, 2, v. dep. a., I speak, say, utter, think, suppose, imagine, deem, believe.

Rĕ-pastĭnātio, ōnis, f. (*repastino*), a digging around again.

Rĕ-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive back, repulse, repel, expel; I keep off, remove, hinder.

Rĕpens, tis (*repo*), adj., creeping, unexpected, unlooked for, coming unawares, sudden; adv., *rĕpentĕ*.

Rĕpentīnus, a, um (*repens*), adj., unlooked for, unexpected, sudden.

Rĕ-pĕrio, pĕri, pertum, 4 (*re, pario*), v. a., I find again, find; I perceive, discover, observe, learn, hear, see; I invent, contrive; I find out, find, procure.

Rĕ-pĕto, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, 3, v. a., I ask or demand again; I accuse again; I ask or demand back, demand as my right or due, claim; I demand in return; I demand; I fetch back or again; I undertake again, recommence, resume, enter upon again; I repeat in my thoughts, call to mind, recollect, remember; I repeat with words, say, do, write again; I trace back, derive; *res repetere*, to demand satisfaction; *pecuniae repetundae*, money to be restored; *postulare aliquem de repetundis*, to accuse one of extortion; *repetere castra*, to return into the camp.

Rĕ-porto, 1, v. a., I bear, carry, conduct, lead, or bring back; I bring back, report, relate; I carry or bear off, gain, obtain, get.

Rĕ-praesento, 1, v. a., I make present again, restore, renew; I perform, say, give immediately, hasten; I pay immediately, pay.

Rĕ-prĕhendo or *rĕprendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I catch again; I refute, convict; I reprove, blame, censure, rebuke, reprehend.

Rĕ-prĭmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 (*re*, *premo*), v. a., I press back, keep back, repress, check, restrain, curb, stop, hinder, confine; I drive back; *reprimere se*, to restrain or check one's self.

Rĕ-pŭdio, 1 (*repudium*), v. a., I reject, refuse; I neglect, slight, disdain; I remove.

Rĕ-puĕrasco, 3, v. inch. n., I become a boy again, become young again; I become childish; I do, act, or play like a child.

Rĕ-pugno, 1, v. n., I fight or contend against, make a resistance, resist; to be contrary or against, be incompatible, inconsistent; I resist, oppose, am against.

Rĕ-pulsa, *ae*, f. (*repello*), a repulse, denial, refusal; rejection.

Rĕ-pŭto, 1, v. a., I reckon, calculate, compute; I consider, reflect upon.

Rĕ-quiēs, *ētis* and *ēi*, f., rest, repose, quiet, ease, refreshment; pleasure, sport.

Rĕ-quiesco, 3 (*requies*), v. n., I rest, repose; I find consolation or recreation in anything.

Rĕ-quīro, *quīsīvi*, *sītum*, 3 (*re*, *quaero*), v. a., I ask or inquire after anything again; I ask, demand, or inquire of one, *ab* or *ex aliquo*; I examine, inquire into; I seek, seek after, search for; I miss.

Rēs, *rĕi*, f. (*reor*), what is said or named, mentioned or only thought of, anything, being, creature; an action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; a fact, reality, truth; an effect, issue, event, result; an affair, concern, business; a cause, reason; a view, purpose, end; a cause, lawsuit, action at law, process; a means; an argument, proof; property, effects, substance, state, wealth, circumstances; benefit, advantage, profit, interest; power, might; the state; *res navalis*, naval affairs; *res militaris*, the art of war; *res frumentaria*, provisions; *auctor rerum*, accomplisher of exploits; *re*, by the fact, result, issue; *re ipsa*, *re vera*, indeed, in fact, truly; *res secundae*, prosperity; *res adversae*, adversity; *ea re*, on that account, therefore, thereby; *sic se res habet*, so it is; *male se res habet*, it is bad, it is not well; *res familiaris*, property; *res publica*, the common weal.

Re-scindo, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, 3, v. a., I cut, cut off, cut or break down, rend in pieces, destroy; I abrogate, abolish, repeal.

Re-scisco, *scīvi* and *scii*, *scītum*, 3, v. a., I learn again, learn, hear, find out, ascertain.

Re-scrībo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, v. a., I write back, again, or in return; I answer; I transfer in an account-book, put to account; I write, commit to writing.

Rĕ-sĕco, *cui*, *ctum*, 1, v. a., I cut off; I curtail, restrain, check, stop, remove.

Rĕ-servo, 1, v. a., I keep, reserve; I preserve, save.

Rĕ-sĭdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, v. n., I sit; I remain behind, remain; I rest, am inactive or idle.

Rĕ-sīdo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 3, v. n., I sit down; I settle, take up my abode; I sink or settle down; I cease, become still or calm; I grow weary or faint.

Rĕ-sisto, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, 3, v. n., I step back; I stand still, halt, stop, stay; figur.: I stop, stop short, pause; I set foot firmly; I remain, remain behind, continue; I withstand, resist, hold out against, oppose, make resistance.

Re-specto, 1 (*respicio*), v. freq. a. and n., I look back, look round or behind, look at; figur.: I care about, regard; I expect, wait for.

Re-spĭcio, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3 (*re*, *spicio*), v. n. and a., I look back; figur.: I think or

reflect upon, recollect; I regard, respect, consider; I care for, look upon: to belong, pertain, or relate to; I look anxiously for, expect, hope.

Re-spondeo, di, sum, 2, v. a., I promise in return; I answer, reply; to answer to, agree, correspond or square with, accord, fit, suit, be proper, resemble; I act or behave myself conformably to; I requite, repay, return; I abide by or keep to my promise; I am a match for, resist.

Re-sponsum, i, n. (*respondeo*), an answer, reply; the response of an oracle.

Re-spuo, ui, ŭtum, 3, v. a., I discharge, repel; I reject, disapprove, do not accept.

Re-stinguo, nxi, nctum, 3, v. a., I extinguish; I quench, assuage, allay, moderate, still, temper, appease, pacify; *restingui*, to be destroyed, perish.

Re-stĭtuo, tui, tūtum, 3 (*re, statuo*), v. a., I put or set up again, replace; I restore to its former situation or condition; I restore to health, make sound, heal, cure; I bring back again, recall from banishment; I give back, restore, return.

Re-stĭtūtio, ōnis, f. (*restituo*), a restoring; a recalling from exile.

Rĕ-tĭceo, cui, 2 (*re, taceo*), v. n. and a., I am silent, hold my peace; I do not answer or reply; I conceal, keep secret.

Rĕ-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2 (*re, teneo*), v. a., I hold or keep back or in, stop, keep from going or falling; I retain, keep, preserve, maintain; I keep in, cause to remain in; I keep in check or order; I keep or retain with myself; I hold, have, occupy, inhabit.

Rĕ-trăho, traxi, tractum, 3, v. a., I draw back, withdraw; I bring back; I keep from, detain from; I rescue, save, deliver.

Reus, i, m. (allied to *res* and *reor*), a person accused or impeached in a court of justice, a culprit, criminal, defendant, guilty person.

Rĕ-vello, velli, vulsum, 3, v. a., I pull or tear away, off, or out; figur.: I tear away, eradicate, extirpate, banish, destroy.

Rĕ-verto, ti, sum, 3, and *rĕ-vertor, sus sum,* 3, v. n., I turn back, come back, return.

Rĕ-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4, v. a., I bind back or backwards; I bind or fasten.

Rĕ-vinco, vici, victum, 3, v. a., I conquer; I convince, convict, disprove.

Rĕ-viso, si, sum, 3, v. a., I come again to see, revisit; I visit again, survey, look at, go to see.

Rĕ-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call again; I call back, recall; I restore, renew; I hold or keep back; I bound, limit, restrain, confine, shorten.

Rex, rēgis, m. (*rego*), a ruler, governor, director; a king, sovereign, monarch.

Rhēda, ae, f., a wheel-cart; carriage, coach.

Rhētor, ŏris, m., a teacher of rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator.

Rhŏdii, ōrum, m., the Rhodians.

Rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2, v. n. and a., I laugh; I smile, look pleasant, have a joyful appearance; figur.: I smile upon; I laugh at, deride, ridicule, mock, scoff; I say laughing; *ridetur*, he is laughed at, derided.

Rīdĭcŭlus, a, um (*rideo*), adj., merry, jocose, exciting laughter, laughable; ridiculous; subst., *ridiculus*, a jester, buffoon; *ridiculum*, a jest, joke, anything laughable.

Rīpa, ae, f., the bank of a river.

Rōbur, ŏris, n., a very hard species of oak; strength, vigor, robustness, hardihood, firmness.

Rōdo, si, sum, 3 (akin to *rado*), v. a., I gnaw; I eat away, corrode, consume.

Rŏgātio, ōnis, f. (*rogo*), a question, interrogation; a proposal for a law or order, proposed law, bill; law, ordinance; a request, suit, an entreating, canvassing.

Rŏgātus, ūs, m. (*rogo*), a desire, request, suit; a question, inquiry.

Rŏgĭto, 1 (*rogo*), v. freq. a., I ask frequently, ask, make repeated inquiry, inquire, interrogate; I request, entreat.

Rŏgo, 1, v. a. and n., I ask, inquire, interrogate, request; I entreat, pray, beg; *legem rogare*, to propose, bring in, present a bill; *milites sacramento rogare*, to swear the soldiers.

Rōmānus, a, um, Roman. *Romanus, i,* m., a Roman. *Romani, orum,* m., the Romans.

Rōma, ae, f., Rome.

Rostra, ōrum, n. (*rostrum*), the stage or hustings in front of the Curia Hostilia, from which addresses were made to the people; it was so called from being

adorned with the beaks of some ships taken from the inhabitants of Antium.

Rostrum, *i*, n. (*rodo*), the beak or bill of a bird; the snout, muzzle, chaps of a fish or beast; a hooked point, beak, or bill; the beak of a ship.

Rŏta, *ae*, f., a wheel.

Rŏto, 1 (*rota*), v. n. and a., I turn round; I roll round or over.

Rŭbus, *i*, m., the bramble or blackberry bush.

Rŭdis, *e*, adj., as it is grown, raw, in its native state, unwrought, uncultivated, unpolished; ignorant, untaught, unskilled, unpractised, inexpert, with gen., or *in*.

Ruīna, *ae*, f. (*ruo*), a fall, downfall; overthrow, defeat; ruin, destruction, disaster.

Rūmor, *ōris*, m., noise, bustle, stir, rustling, murmuring, buzzing; talk, gossip; popular report, rumor; good report, repute, approbation, applause; evil report, blame, defamation, slander.

Rursus and *rursum* (contracted from *revorsus*, *revorsum*), adv., backwards, back; again, on the other hand, on the contrary; again, a second time, afresh, anew.

Rustĭcus, *a*, *um* (*rus*), adj., pertaining to the country, rustic, rural, country; rude, unpolished, boorish, clownish, unmannered, unrefined, inelegant, coarse; subst., a boor, clown.

S

S., for *senatus* — as *S. C.*, *senatus consultum*; *S. P. Q. R.*, *senatus populusque Romanus*.

Săcer, *cra*, *crum*, adj., holy, sacred, consecrated, inviolable.

Săcerdos, *dōtis*, m. and f. (*sacer*), a priest or priestess.

Săcerdōtium, *ii*, n. (*sacerdos*), the office of a priest, priesthood.

Săcrĭ ficium, *ii*, n. (*sacrifico*), a sacrifice, sacrificing; *sacrificium facere*, to sacrifice.

Săcrĭ-lĕgus, *a*, *um* (*sacra*, *lego*), adj., sacrilegious; irreligious, impious, profane; wicked; subst., a sacrilegious person; a cursed fellow, rascal.

Săcrum, *i*, n. (*sacer*), anything sacred or consecrated to the gods; any sacred rite.

Saepĕ, adv., often, oftentimes, many times, frequently; *saepissime*, very often.

Saepĕ-nŭmĕrō, adv., often, oftentimes.

Saepes, *is*, f. See *sepes*.

Saevio, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, 4 (*saevus*), v. n., I rage, am fierce or cruel, vent my rage.

Saevĭtia, *ae*, f. (*saevus*), rage, vehemence, violence, cruelty, fierceness, ferocity, savageness, barbarity.

Saevus, *a*, *um*, adj., mad, fierce, cruel, savage, inhuman, ferocious, barbarous, rigorous, severe.

Săgitta, *ae*, f., an arrow, dart.

Săgittārius, *a*, *um* (*sagitta*), adj., relating to arrows; subst., an archer, bowman.

Săl, *sălis*, m. and n., salt; figur.: wit, a witty saying, smart reply, repartee, witticism.

Salto, 1 (*salio*), v. freq. n. and a., I dance.

Sălus, *ūtis*, f. (*salvus*), a saving, safety, preservation, delivery; welfare, prosperity; greeting, salutation.

Sălūtāris, *e* (*salus*), adj., wholesome, healthful, salutary, salubrious; serviceable, profitable, useful.

Sălūto, 1 (*salus*), v. a., I salute, greet, wish health to, pay respect to, make my compliments; I visit, go to see, call upon; I pay my court to; I take leave.

Salvus, *a*, *um*, adj., safe, sound, well, in good health; unhurt, uninjured.

Samnis, *ītis*, adj., of or belonging to Samnium, Samnite. Subst. in the plur., *Samnites*, *ium* and *um*, the inhabitants of Samnium, the Samnites.

Sancio, *nxi*, *nctum* and *ncītum*, 4 (*sacer*), v. a., I consecrate, dedicate; I make anything sacred or inviolable, ordain or appoint as sacred and inviolable, decree, establish, order, command; I approve, confirm, ratify; I forbid under pain of punishment; I punish.

Sanctus, *a*, *um*, part. (*sancio*), adj., sacred, inviolable; holy, divine, godlike; sacred; pious, innocent, virtuous, honest; adv., *sanctē*.

Sānē (*sanus*), adv., reasonably, soberly, discreetly; certainly, truly, indeed, verily, assuredly, yes; very, much.

Sanguĭneus, *a*, *um* (*sanguis*), adj., consisting of blood; bloody, stained with blood; blood-red.

Sanguis, *ĭnis*, m., blood; figur.: blood, kindred, race, descent.

Sānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sanus*), soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, sound judgment, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.

Săno, 1 (*sanus*), v. a., I heal, cure, restore to health; figur.: I heal, cure, correct, repair, restore.

Săpiens, *tis*, part. (*sapio*), adj., wise, judicious, well advised; subst., a wise man.

Săpientia, *ae*, f. (*sapiens*), wisdom, prudence, discretion, discernment; knowledge; practical wisdom, philosophy.

Săpio, *īvi* and *ii* or *ui*, 3 (*sapa*; akin to *suavis*), v. n., to have a taste or relish, to savor; I have a perception of taste, am possessed of good sense, am wise.

Sarcīna, *ae*, f. (*sarcio*), a bundle, burden, load, pack, baggage, luggage.

Sardes, *ium*, f., Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Sarmen, *ĭnis*, and *sarmentum*, *i*, n., a sere branch cut off; a twig or thin branch of a tree; *sarmenta*, brushwood, fagots.

Sătĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*satis*), satiety, fulness; plenty, abundance.

Sătio, 1 (*satis*), v. a., I sate, satiate, satisfy, fill.

Sătis, adv., fully, enough, sufficiently, well, duly; compar., *satius*, better, rather.

Sătis-făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3, v. a., I discharge or perform my duty, give satisfaction, satisfy; I make payment, pay; I give satisfaction, make an apology, ask pardon; I suffer punishment.

Sătis-factio, *ōnis*, f. (*satisfacio*), a satisfying, satisfaction; excuse, justification.

Sătus, *ūs*, m. (*sero*, *sevi*), a sowing, planting; a begetting, producing.

Saucius, *a*, *um*, adj., sick, ill; wounded; sad, troubled.

Saxum, *i*, n., a rock; a large stone, stone.

Scăpha, *ae*, f., a vessel, skiff, bark, boat.

Scĕlĕrātē (*sceleratus*), adv., wickedly, impiously, viciously.

Scelerātus, *a*, *um* (*scelero*), adj., bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous; in the masc. subst., a wretch, miscreant.

Scĕlestus, *a*, *um* (*scelus*), adj., vicious, flagitious, villanous, wicked, mischievous, knavish.

Scĕlus, *ĕris*, n., a heinous action, crime, misdeed, sin; impiety, irreligion, wickedness.

Scēna and *scaena*, *ae*, f., a tent, arbor, bower; the scene, stage; the public, external appearance, show, state, parade.

Scēnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or pertaining to the stage, scenic, dramatic, theatrical; *scenici*, actors, players, performers, comedians.

Scientia, *ae*, f. (*scio*), knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scī-lĭcĕt (for *scire licet*), adv., it is evident, truly, verily, certainly, indeed; of course, forsooth; namely, to wit, that is to say; yes, certainly, exactly so.

Scin'? for *scisne*. See *scio*.

Scindo, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, 3, v. a., I cut, tear, rend, break asunder, split, divide by force; I tear open, renew; figur.: I interrupt; I destroy, overthrow, raze.

Scio, *scīvi* and *scii*, *scītum*, 4, v. a., I know, have knowledge of; I am able, I understand, know, *haud scio an*, I should think, perhaps, probably, in my opinion; *quod sciam*, as far as I know, to my knowledge.

Scortum, *i*, n., a harlot, courtesan.

Scrībo, *scripsi*, *ptum*, 3, v. a., I engrave, write; I mark out, delineate, describe, sketch; I write to, inform by writing, intimate by letter; I write, commission, demand; I enlist, enrol, levy.

Scrīnium, *ii*, n., coffer, chest; a desk, bookcase.

Scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*scribo*), a writer, an author.

Scriptum, *i*, n. (*scribo*), a writing, thing written; anything committed to writing.

Scrūpŭlus, *i*, m., or *scrūpŭlum*, *i*, n. (*scrupus*), dim., a small sharp stone, bit of gravel; the smallest part of a weight, a scruple; a scruple, doubt, difficulty, uneasiness, trouble, anxiety.

Scūtum, *i*, n., a buckler, shield, target; figur.: a shield, defence, protection.

Sē-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go apart, retire, withdraw, retreat, secede.

Sēcius, adv. See *secus*.

Sē-crētus, *a*, *um*, part. (*secerno*), adj., separate, remote, apart; secret; solitary; chosen, not common; private; *secretum*, *i*, n., a secret, solitary, or retired place, a solitude, place of retirement; solitude, a remaining alone, retirement; anything secret, a mystery; adv., and *secrētō*.

Sectio, *ōnis*, f. (*seco*), a cutting, cutting off,

a dividing, distributing; an auction; a purchasing at an auction; things or property sold by auction.

Săculum or *saecŭlum*, *i*, n., an age, a generation; a century; a great number of years.

Sĕcundum (*secundus*), adv., after; in the second place; prp. c. acc.: nigh, near, just by, close to; by, along; on; behind; after; after, next to; according to, conformably with, agreeably with; for.

Sĕcundus, *a*, *um* (*sequor*), adj., following; the second; the following, next, or second in rank; favorable, fair; favoring; prosperous, successful, lucky, fortunate; *secundā aquā*, down the stream; *mari secundo*, with the tide; *secundo populo*, with the approbation of the people; *res secundae*, prosperity.

Sĕcus, adv. in another way, otherwise, differently, not so; *non secus* or *haud secus*, not otherwise, even so, just so; compar., *sĕcius*, otherwise, differently; *nihilo secius*, nevertheless.

Sĕd, conj., but; *sed etiam*, but also, even, nay even; *non solum — sed et*, not only — but even; *sed et*, and besides.

Sē-dĕcim and *sex-dĕcim* (*sex*, *decem*), numer., sixteen.

Sĕdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, v. n., I sit, am fast, fixed or immovable; I sit, sit as a judge, am a judge; I remain; I stay or continue long at a place; I sit still, loiter, linger, tarry.

Sēdes, *is*, f. (*sedeo*), a seat, place to sit on, a chair, bench; a seat, abode, dwelling-place, residence, habitation, mansion; base, foundation.

Sēd-ĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*se*, *eo*), a going asunder, secession, separation; dissension, discord, quarrel, strife; a popular commotion or insurrection; civil discord, sedition.

Sēditiōse (*seditiosus*), adv., seditiously.

Sēd-ĭtiōsus, *a*, *um* (*seditio*), adj., causing sedition, turbulent, tumultuous, seditious, factious, mutinous.

Sēdo, 1, v. a., I cause to settle or sink; figur.: I settle, stay, calm, appease, pacify, quiet, ease, check, end, stop.

Sĕges, *ĕtis*, f., seed; land sown, a cornfield; growing corn, standing corn, a crop; a multitude, great number; cause, occasion.

Sē-jungo, *nxi*, *nctum*, 3, v. a., I disjoin, separate, sever, part or put asunder, divide; I distinguish.

Sĕmĕl, adv., a single time, once; the first time, first, at some time or other; at once, at the same time, immediately; *non semel*, not once only; *ut semel*, as soon as.

Sēmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*sero*, *sevi*), seed of corn and vegetables in general; a graft, slip, scion; figur.: a cause, first cause, first principle, element, origin, foundation, occasion, author.

Sēmentis, *is*, f. (*semen*), a sowing; a crop; *sementem facere*, to sow.

Sēmĭ-somnis, *e*, and *-somnus*, *a*, *um*, adj., half asleep.

Semper, adv., ever, always, continually.

Sēnārĭŏlus, *a*, *um* (*senarius*), adj., dim., consisting of six feet.

Sĕnātor, *ōris*, m. (*senex*), a senator.

Sĕnātōrius, *a*, *um* (*senator*), adj., of or belonging to a senator, senatorial.

Sĕnātus, *ūs*, m. (*senex*), a senate, council of a state or town, the body of magistrates; a meeting of the senate; *senatūs consultum*, a decree of the senate.

Sĕnectus, *a*, *um* (*senex*), adj., old, aged.

Sĕnectus, *ūtis*, f. (*senex*), age, old age.

Sĕnex, *sĕnis*, adj., decreasing; old, aged; m. and f., an old man, an old woman.

Sēni, *ae*, *a* (*sex*), adj., six each.

Sensim (*sentio*), adv., insensibly, imperceptibly, slowly, by degrees, gradually.

Sensus, *a*, *um*, part. (*sentio*), n. pl., *sensa*, *orum*, thoughts, ideas, conceptions.

Sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*), opinion, idea, thought; the opinion or vote of a senator in the senate-house; a vote, judgment, sentence; wisdom, understanding, sense, meaning, signification, acceptation of a word; the purport, substance of what is said; a thought, sentence, period; a resolution, intention, purpose, design.

Sentīna, *ae*, f., the settled water, bilge or bulge-water, filth that collects in the bottom of a vessel; figur.: the mob, rabble, dregs of a state or city, refuse.

Sentio, *sensi*, *sensum*, 4, v. a., I see, discern, am sensible of, perceive, hear, feel; I feel, experience to my hurt; I notice, observe, discover; I know; I think,

judge, am of opinion, suppose, deem, imagine; I give my opinion, I vote.

Sentis, is, m., a brier, bramble, thorn.

Sē-pārātim (*separatus*), adv., separately, apart, in particular; *s. ab*, separately from.

Sē-pāro, 1, v. a., I separate, sever, part, *ab*, from.

Sĕpĕlio, pĕlīvi and *pĕlĭi, pultum*, 4, v. a., I bury, inter; figur.: *sepultus sum*, I am undone, I am lost, I am a dead man.

Sēpēs or *saepēs, is*, f., a fence, hedge; any enclosure.

Sēpio and *saepio, psi, ptum*, 4 (*sepes*), v. a., I fence, hedge in; I enclose, environ, surround with anything; I guard, garrison, man, occupy; I cover, secure, shelter, screen.

Septem, num., seven.

September, bris, bre (*septem*), adj., the seventh; *mensis September*, the month of September.

Septen-trio or *septem-trio, ōnis*, and *septentriones* or *septem triones, um*, plur., m., properly, the seven plough-oxen; the seven stars of the constellation called Arctos, the Greater Bear, Charles's Wain; the north.

Septĭmus, a, um (*septem*), adj., the seventh.

Septuāginta (*septem*), num., seventy.

Septum, i, n. (*sepio*), any place fenced or paled in, hedged or enclosed; a hedge, fence, palisade, wall, mound.

Sĕpulcrum or *sĕpulchrum, i*, n. (*sepelio*), a grave; a tomb, sepulchre.

Sĕpultūra, ae, f. (*sepelio*), the act of burying; burial, interment; a burial, funeral, funeral rites, obsequies; a grave.

Sĕquor, quūtus or *cūtus sum*, 3, v. dep., 1, v. n., I go or come after, walk behind, follow; to follow as a consequence; 2, v. a., I follow, accompany; I pursue; I follow, conform to, obey; I follow after, seek for, seek to attain, pursue, court; I aim at, have in view; to become the property of any one, fall to the portion of; I continue, follow up, prosecute.

Sermo, ōnis, m. (*oro*), anything spoken, a speech, talk, discourse; the common talk of people, common report; conversation, discourse.

Sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3, v. a., I sow, plant; I produce, bring forth, beget; I sow, disseminate, scatter, spread.

Serpens, tis, m. (*serpo*), a creeping animal; a serpent.

Serpo, psi, ptum, 3, v. n., I creep, crawl, slide on my belly; I come, go, move by degrees; to spread by degrees or imperceptibly; to spread, extend itself, prevail, get the upper hand; figur.: I creep.

Sērus, a, um, adj., late; aged, old; slow, long, protracted; too late, idle, fruitless; adv., *sērō*.

Servīlis, e (*servus*), adj. of or pertaining to a slave, slavish, servile.

Servio, īvi and *ii, ītum*, 4 (*servus*), v. n., I am a slave, act in the capacity of a servant or slave, c. dat.; to be subject to certain servitudes; to serve for anything, to be serviceable or fit for, to be used for anything; I serve, show kindness, do a favor, please, humor, gratify any one; I pay attention to, have regard to, take care of, bestow pains upon, aim at; I conform or accommodate myself to.

Servĭtium, ii, n. (*servus*), slavery, servitude, bondage, service; *servitia*, slaves.

Servĭtus, ūtis, f. (*servus*), the condition of a servant or slave; slavery, servitude, service, bondage.

Servius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Servo, 1, v. a. and n., I observe, watch or wait for; I guard, watch, keep; I observe, keep, maintain; I preserve, save, deliver from destruction; I preserve, keep, lay aside; I occupy, inhabit.

Servus, a, um (*servo*), adj., captive, servile, slavish; subst., *servus, i*, m., a slave.

Sesquĭ-pedālis, e, adj., of a foot and a half.

Ses-tertius, a, um (*semis, tertius*), adj., half of the third, two and a half; *sestertius*, sc. *nummus*, a sesterce, a coin worth two ases and a half, or the fourth part of a *denarius*: *sestertium*, sc. *pondo*, a sum of money of the value of a thousand *sestertii*.

Sēta or *saeta, ae*, f., any stiff, big, rough hair; bristle.

Seu (*sive*), conj., or; *seu — seu*, whether — or, either — or.

Sĕvērĭtas, ātis, f. (*severus*), gravity, seriousness, severity, harshness, rigor, austerity, strictness.

Sĕvērus, a, um, adj., sharp, cruel; severe, harsh; grave, serious, strict, rigorous; adv., *sĕvērē*.

Sex, num., six.

Sexāginta, num., sixty.

Sex-centi, ae, a (*sex, centum*), adj., six hundred.

Sextilis, is, m. (sc. *mensis*) [sextus], the sixth month of the Roman year, afterwards called *Augustus*.

Si, conj., if; since, because, inasmuch as; when; if, although, even though; whether if, if perchance; *si minus*, or *si non*, or *si ne*, if not; *O si!* O that! would that! *ac si*, as if; *quodsi*, if, if now, if however, if therefore; *si quis*, for *si aliquis*; *si quando*, for *si aliquando*.

Sibyllīnus, a, um (*Sibylla*, a prophetess, a sibyl), adj., of or belonging to the Sibyl, Sibylline. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, n. 11.

Sībĭlus, i, m. (*sibilus*), a hissing, whistling.

Sic, adv., in this way, after this fashion, thus, so; therefore, hence, on that account; *sic — ut*, so — that; *sicut*, so as.

Siccĭtas, ātis, f. (*siccus*), dryness; drought, dry weather, want of rain.

Sicilia, ae, f., the island of Sicily.

Sicŭli, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Sicily, the Sicilians.

Sĭcŭbi (for *si alicubi*), if in any place, if anywhere.

Sic-ŭt and *sic-ŭtī*, conj., so as, just as; as, like; as, for example; as it were; as indeed; as if, just as if; although.

Sicyonius, a, um (*Sicyon*), adj., of or belonging to Sicyon, Sicyonian. In the plur. subst., Sicyonians.

Signātor, ōris, m. (*signo*), a sealer, signer.

Signĭ-fer, a, um (*signum, fero*), adj., bearing a mark, sign; subst., a standard-bearer, ensign.

Signĭ-fĭcātio, ōnis, f. (*significo*), a signifying, revealing, intimation, expression, declaration; meaning, signification, sense, import; a sign, token, mark.

Signĭ-fĭco, 1 (*signum, facio*). v. a., I give a sign, give notice or warning, signify, indicate, intimate, notify, point out; to indicate, betoken, portend; to signify, mean, import.

Signo, 1 (*signum*), v. a., I seal; I mark by words or gestures, point out, express; I stamp, coin; I mark, observe, notice.

Signum, i, n., a mark, sign; prognostic, omen; a signal in war; an image, figure, statue; the image in a seal-ring, seal: the impression of a seal, seal; a celestial sign, constellation; a standard, banner, ensign; *signa inferre*, to bear the standards against the enemy, to attack.

Silentium, ii, n. (*sileo*), a being silent, silence, stillness, quietness, tranquillity; *silentio praeterire*, to pass over in silence.

Sĭleo, ui, 2, v. n. and a., I am silent, cease to speak; I am silent, do not speak; I keep secret; I am still, at rest, calm, inactive.

Silva or *sylva, ae*, f., a wood or forest; woody district, woodlands.

Silvesco or *sylvesco*, 3 (*silva*), v. n., to become a forest; to grow thick, bushy, or woody.

Silvester or *sylvester, tris, tre* (*silva*), adj., full of woods, woody.

Sĭmĭlis, e, adj., like, resembling, similar, with a dat. or gen.; *similis ac* or *atque*, like as; adv., *simĭlĭter*.

Sĭmĭlĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*similis*), likeness, resemblance, similitude, similarity.

Sīmiŏlus, i, m. (*simius*, for *simia*), a little ape.

Simplex, ĭcis (*semel*, **sim*, *plico*), adj., simple, uncompounded; simple, unmixed, pure; simple, inartificial, natural, plain; single, without connection; sincere. plain, frank, candid, upright, honest; simple, unsuspecting; straight, without bendings; unconditional, absolute; not intricate, without difficulty.

Sĭmŭl, adv., together, in company; together with, at the same time; as soon as; *simul ac*, or *atque*, or *ut*, as soon as; *simul ac primum*, no sooner than; *simul — simul*, as well — as, both — and.

Sĭmŭlacrum, i, n. (*simulo*), the likeness, resemblance, or representation of anything; an image, picture, figure, effigy, statue; shadow, resemblance, appearance, semblance of a thing; a spectre, ghost, phantom, shade, vision.

Sĭmŭlātē (*simulatus*), adv., feignedly, pretendedly, fictitiously.

Sĭmŭlātio, ōnis, f. (*simulo*), an imitation, falsely-assumed appearance; a counterfeiting, feigning; pretence, color, guise; deceit, simulation, hypocrisy.

Sĭmŭlātor, ōris, m. (*simulo*), an imitator; a feigner, pretender, counterfeiter.

Sĭmŭlo, 1 (*similis*), v. a., I make like; I paint, represent; I imitate, resemble; I simulate, feign, counterfeit.

Simultas, ātis, f. (*simul*), grudge, hatred, political enmity.

Sin (for *si ne*), conj., but if, if however.

Sine (*si, ne*), prp. c. abl.: without.

Singillātim, for *singulatim*.

Singŭlāris, e (*singulus*), adj., one only, single; singular, unique, unparalleled, matchless, extraordinary, excellent.

Singŭlātim or *singillātim* (*singulus*), adv., singly, one by one, piece by piece, man by man.

Singŭli. See *singulus*.

Singŭlus, a, um (*unicus*), adj., more frequently plur. *singuli, ae, a*, single; one each, one to each place; each, every, each particularly.

Sinister, tra, trum (*sino*), adj., left, on the left hand or side; sinister, adverse, contrary, baleful, pernicious, unfortunate, bad. *Sinistra*, sc. *manus*, the left hand.

Sĭno, sīvi, sĭtum, 3, v. a., I put, let, do not take away, leave to; I let go; I leave, suffer to remain; I permit, suffer, allow, give one leave, let one do a thing; I leave, forsake, abandon.

Sinus, ūs, m., a bending, cavity, fold; a bend, bay, gulf; the bosom, breast; the heart, bowels, innermost part.

Sisto, stĭti and *stĕti, stătum*, 3, v. a., I place, put, set, cause to stand; I cause to stand still, check, stop, stay, arrest, detain, keep back; v. n., I stand, I stand still, stop, take firm footing; I continue, endure, last, remain in good condition.

Sitiens, tis, part. (*sitio*), adj., thirsty, dry, parched.

Sĭtio, 4 (*sitis*), v. n., I thirst, am thirsty; to thirst, be parched or dry; v. a., I thirst after, desire eagerly, covet.

Sĭtis, is, f., thirst; dryness, drought, aridity, great heat, sultriness; figur.: thirst, strong or eager desire, covetousness, greediness.

Sĭtus, ūs, m. (*sino*), position, situation, site; structure; want of cultivation, neglect; mould, mustiness, dirt, filth which a thing acquires from lying too long in one place.

Sĭtus, a, um, part. (*sino*), adj., lying, situated; permitted, allowed; built, erected.

Sī-ve, conj., or if, or; *sive — sive*, if — or, if either — or if, either, whether — or; *sive — an*, either — or.

Sŏcer or *sŏcĕrus, ĕri*, m., a father-in-law.

Sŏcĭĕtas, ātis, f. (*socius*), union, conjunction, company, communion, society, fellowship, association, alliance, conspiracy, connection; a league, alliance, confederacy.

Sŏcius, a, um, adj. and subst., connected, united, associated, joining or sharing in, social; a companion, associate, fellow, sharer, partner, comrade; an ally, confederate.

Sō-cordia or *sē-cordia, ae*, f. (*socors*), thoughtlessness, silliness, stupidity, foolishness; inattention, carelessness, indolence, sloth, laziness, sluggishness, inactivity

Sŏdālis, e (*sodes*), adj., social, companionable; subst., a companion, intimate acquaintance, comrade, fellow, boon-companion.

Sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.

Sōlātium, ii, n. (*solor*), comfort, consolation; comfort, aid, assistance, relief, resource, succor, refuge.

Soldūrii, ōrum, m. (Gallic word same as Engl. *soldier*), a kind of vassals or retainers in Gaul, who devoted themselves to the service of some prince or great man.

Sōlemnis and *sōlennis*. See *sollemnis*.

Sŏleo, ĭtus sum, 2, v. n., I use, am accustomed or wont; *ut solet*, as he is accustomed, according to his custom; *ut solet*, as is usual.

Sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (*solus*), a lonely or solitary place; a desert, wilderness; a being alone, solitude, retirement; a solitary state or condition, loneliness, helplessness.

Sŏlĭtus, a, um, part. (*soleo*), adj., usual, customary, accustomed, wonted, ordinary.

Sollemnis and *sollennis, e* (from **sollus*, h. e., *totus*, and *annus*), adj., celebrated, performed, or to be done every year; solemn, festive; common, usual, customary, ordinary.

Sollers and *sōlers, tis*, adj., skilful, expert; ingenious, sagacious, adroit, clever, intelligent; cunning, wily.

Sollertia and *sōlertia, ae*, f. (*sollers*), artfulness; ingenuity, sagacity, capacity, dexterity, adroitness, skill; craftiness, subtlety, archness, slyness, cunning.

Sollĭcĭto, 1 (*sollicitus*), v. a., I put in motion,

move, stir; I tempt, instigate to mutiny or rebellion, urge, rouse, press, endeavor to seduce; I provoke, irritate, make angry; I excite, allure, entice, invite, induce; I disquiet, trouble, disturb, harass, vex, torment.

Sollĭcĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sollicitus*), disquiet, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, uneasiness of mind.

Sollĭcĭtus, *a*, *um* (**sollus*, h. e., *totus*, *cieo*), adj., moved, tossed, agitated, disturbed, troubled; anxious, uneasy, solicitous.

Sŏlum, *i*, n., the lowest part of anything, the ground, bottom; the soil, ground, earth; soil, land, country.

Sōlum (*solus*), adv., only, alone: *non solum — sed etiam*, not only — but also.

Sōlus, *a*, *um*, gen. *sōlīus*, dat. *sōlī*, adj., alone, only, unaccompanied; lonely, solitary, desert, retired, unfrequented.

Sŏlūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*solvo*), adj., unbound; free, unrestrained; unprejudiced, impartial; free, in one's own power; without difficulties, easy; unrestrained, immoderate, excessive, extravagant, licentious.

Solvo, *lvi*, *lūtum*, 3, v. a., I loose, loosen, untie, unbind; I separate, disengage, break up, dissolve; I weigh anchor, set sail, sail away, put to sea; I pay.

Somnus, *i*, m., sleep.

Sons, *tis*, adj., harmful, hurtful, noxious, criminal, guilty.

Sordes, *is*, f., filth, dirt, nastiness, uncleanness; shabby clothes, mourning; lowness, mean condition or quality; baseness, meanness, covetousness, sordidness, niggardliness.

Sordĭdātus, *a*, *um* (*sordidus*), adj., meanly or shabbily dressed; wearing mourning clothes.

Sŏror, *ōris*, f., a sister.

Sors, *tis*, f., a part, share; anything used to determine parts, a lot, die; a casting or drawing lots; destiny, fate, condition, circumstances, chance, fortune.

Sortior, *ītus sum*, 4 (*sors*), v. dep. n. and a., I cast or draw lots; I divide or distribute by lot, assign or determine by lot, allot; I choose, select, procure; I receive or obtain by lot.

Sospes, *ĭtis*, adj., living, safe, safe and sound, unhurt, uninjured.

Spargo, *si*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I throw here and there, throw or strew about, scatter; I sprinkle, squirt; I scatter seed, sow; I throw, hurl; I divide, spread, extend, disperse; I spend, waste.

Spărus, *i*, m., a spear, lance.

Spătium, *ii*, n., a space or distance; room, extent; interval, space between; circumference, size, bigness, bulk; length; a space which one has to run through, a course; a way, journey; a race-course; a walk, place to walk in; a walking; a space of time; respite, delay, leisure; an interval of time, intervening time; time, measure, quantity.

Spĕcies, *ēi*, f. (*specio*), a seeing, sight, look, view; look, mien, appearance; the outward form, exterior, outside: show, ornament; an idea, notion; appearance, semblance, pretence, pretext, color.

Spectăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*specto*), the place from which or where one sees anything; a sight, public sight or show, a stage-play.

Spectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*specto*), a viewing, beholding; a trying, proving, examining.

Specto, 1 (*specio*), v. freq. a., I look at, see, view, observe; I have in mind, heed, intend, endeavor, strive, tend to; I look up to, respect, regard with admiration; I look at, have regard, pay attention to; I see, watch, wait to see; I try, examine, prove; I judge of; I look towards, am turned or lie towards, face; I belong, concern, pertain, relate to; I expect, wait for.

Spĕcŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*speculor*), a spy, scout.

Spĕcŭlātōrius, *a*, *um* (*speculator*), adj., belonging to spies.

Spĕcŭlor, 1 (*specula*), v. dep. a., I see, look around, look at a place; I espy, explore, pry into, watch, observe, wait for, lie in wait for.

Spērātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*spero*), subst., *sperata*, a betrothed bride; *speratus*, a lover, suitor.

Spēro, 1 (*spes*), v. a. and n., I look out for, expect, wait for; I hope, entertain hopes, trust; I hope for; *bene* or *recte sperare de aliquo*, to entertain good hopes of one.

Spes, *ĕi*, f., light seen before; expectation, hope; *praeter spem*, contrary to expectation.

Sphaera, *ae*, f., a globe, ball, sphere.

Spīca, *ae*, f., and *spīcum*, *i*, n., an ear of corn.

Spiritus, ūs, m. (*spiro*), a blowing of the wind; a breathing, the breath: spirit, mind, high spirit, elevation of mind; indignation; *uno spiritu*, in one breath.

Spiro, 1, v. n., I breathe, blow; I breathe, fetch breath, respire; I breathe, emit odor.

Splendor, ōris, m. (*splendeo*), brightness, clearness, splendor, radiance, lustre; splendor, sumptuousness, magnificence; excellence, dignity, eminence, honor, renown.

Spŏlio, 1 (*spolium*), v. a., I strip any one, take off his clothes; I rob, plunder, spoil; I deprive.

Spolium, ii, n., armor gained as booty; plunder, booty, spoil, pillage.

Spontĕ (abl. of **spons*, spoken will, free-will, allied to *spondeo*), adv., of one's self, of one's own accord or free-will, voluntarily, spontaneously, willingly, freely; by one's self, alone; *mea, tua, sua sponte*, of my, thy, his, its own accord, without orders, of itself.

Squālor, ōris, m. (*squaleo*), dryness; filthiness, foulness, nastiness, filth, squalor; soiled garments as a sign of mourning.

Stăbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (*stabilis*), stableness, steadfastness, stability, firmness, fastness; constancy.

Stădium, ii, n., a Grecian measure of distance, a distance of 125 paces or 625 feet; a race-course.

Stătim (*sto*), adv., on the instant, instantly, immediately, forthwith.

Stătio, ōnis, f. (*sto*), a standing still; a stay, sojourn, residence; a station, post, outpost, picket, guard.

Stătuo, ui, ūtum, 3 (*sto*), v. a. and n., I cause to stand, put, place, set; I place, set up, raise, erect, build; I make, establish; I set, fix, appoint, assign, prescribe; I determine, decide, give sentence, pass judgment; I resolve; I decree; I suppose, think, believe.

Stătūra, ae, f. (*sto*), stature, size, bigness, height of body.

Stătus, ūs, m. (*sto*), a standing; posture, attitude; state, station, condition, circumstances; quiet, peaceful condition.

Stella, ae, f., a star.

Sterno, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3, v. a., I strew, spread, scatter; I throw to the ground, throw down; I level, make straight; I calm, still; I strew, cover; *sternere lectum*, to cover the bed with cushions or mattresses, get it ready.

Stĭmŭlo, 1 (*stimulus*), v. a., I prick, goad; torment, vex, trouble, disturb; I incite, instigate, impel, excite, provoke.

Stīpātor, ōris, m. (*stipo*), a guard, body-guard; an attendant, companion.

Stīpendiārius, a, um (*stipendium*), adj., relating to tribute; bound to pay tribute, tributary, stipendiary.

Stīpendium, ii, n. (for *stipi-pendium*, from *stips* and *pendo*), the pay of soldiers; a campaign, military service; a tax, tribute, contribution.

Stīpo, 1, v. a., I stuff, cram, press close, compress; to encompass, surround, environ; to attend, accompany; *stipatus, a, um*, pressed close together; full of anything; surrounded, attended.

Stirps, pis, f., the lowest part of a tree, including the roots; the root of a tree; any root, plant, or shrub; figur.: root, cause, source, beginning, rise, origin; a stock, family, kindred, race; offspring, descendants.

Stō, *stĕti*, *stătum*, 1, v. n., I stand; I stand firm, fight; to be fixed, appointed, determined, resolved, unchangeable; I am firm or steadfast; I persevere, persist, continue in, abide by, stand to; I remain, endure, last, continue; to cost.

Stoĭcus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Stoics, Stoic; subst.: *stoicus*, i, m., a Stoic.

Stŏmăchus, i, m., the stomach; sensibility, mind, taste, liking; indignation, vexation.

Strāgŭlus, a, um (*sterno*), adj., that which is spread over anything, a coverlet, blanket, quilt, carpet; *stragulum*, i, n., a cover or coverlet for a couch.

Stratoniceensis, e, adj., of Stratonice.

Strātum, i, n. (*sterno*), a coverlet, cushion, mattress, quilt.

Strēnuus, a, um, adj., active, strenuous, ready, prompt, quick, nimble; brave, valiant; audacious; adv., *strēnuē*.

Strĕpĭtus, ūs, m. (*strepo*), a harsh or confused noise, rustling, rattling, clashing, din.

Structūra, ae, f. (*struo*), a structure, building; *structurae*, mines, mining works.

Struo, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I join together; I raise, build, erect, rear, fabricate, con-

struct; I arrange, put in order, set in array; I plot, prepare, contrive, devise.

Stŭdeo, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I hasten, pursue, attend to, bestow pains upon, apply the mind to, labor or endeavor to do, exert myself to obtain, c. dat.; I study, cultivate; I am attached to, favor; I desire, wish, am anxious.

Stŭdiōsus, *a*, *um* (*studium*), adj., hasty; anxious, eager, desirous, zealous, fond, c. gen.; desirous of learning, studious; learned, literary; favorably inclined, favoring, attached or partial to; adv., *stŭdiōsē*.

Stŭdium, *ii*, n., haste; eagerness, zeal, fondness, desire, inclination, endeavor, exertion; study; favor, inclination, partiality; attachment, devotedness, observance; approbation, applause; propensity, favorite study, employment or pursuit; a manner of life, profession, business, trade, occupation.

Stultus, *a*, *um* (for *stolidus*, from *stolo*), adj., stupid, foolish, infatuated, silly, sottish, imprudent; subst., a fool, simpleton.

Stŭprum, *i*, n., fornication, violation, adultery, lewdness, debauchery; shame, disgrace.

Suāvis, *e*, adj., sweet, pleasant, grateful delightful, agreeable.

Suāvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*suavis*), sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness; gracefulness, grace, affability, courteousness.

Sŭb, prp. c. abl. and acc.: under, beneath, at the foot of; from under, from beneath; in; at, by, during; towards; immediately after; on, upon; *sub ea condicione*, on this condition; towards the night.

Sub-dŏlus, *a*, *um* (*sub*, *dolus*), adj., cunning, crafty, deceitful, sly, subtle.

Sub-dūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I draw from under, draw away, take away; I withdraw, remove; I withhold; I draw off, lead away; I reckon, reckon together, calculate, compute, cast up; I haul to land, draw ashore; I bring or lead to a place.

Sŭb-eo, *īvi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, *ire*, v. n. and a., I go under anything; I undergo, sustain, encounter, endure, suffer; I go to, approach, advance, draw near, come up to; I come, go; I fall upon, assail attack, invade; to come into one's mind, to occur; I come in the place of, succeed, come after any one

Subf-. See *suff-*.

Sŭb-ĭgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3 (*sub*, *ago*), v a, I drive, bring, lead, or conduct to a place; figur.: I bring to anything, force, constrain, compel, oblige; I drive, put in motion, impel; I work, break up, dig, till, plough, cultivate; I subject, reduce, subjugate, vanquish, conquer, subdue.

Sŭb-invīto, 1, v. a., I invite a little.

Sŭb-ĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*subeo*), adj., sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected; done without premeditation, extemporaneous; adv., *sŭbĭto*.

Sub-jĭcio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*sub*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw, put, or lay under or below; I subject, make subject, submit; I expose, subject, make liable; I place near or by; I connect; I subjoin, answer, reply; I give, hand; I suborn.

Sub-lĕvo, 1, v. a., I lighten, lessen, diminish; I ease, relieve, soften; I assist, help, favor; I lift, raise, or hold up, support.

Sublĭca, *ae*, f., a stake driven into the ground for bearing or supporting anything.

Sub-mĭnistro. See *sumministro*.

Sub-mitto. See *summitto*.

Sub-mŏveo. See *summoveo*.

Subp-. See *supp-*.

Subr-. See *surr-*.

Sub-sellium, *ii*, n. (*sub*, *sella*), a low seat or bench; a bench for the spectators at the theatre; a bench for the judges or advocates; the persons on a bench.

Sub-sĕquor, *quūtus* or *cūtus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I follow forthwith or soon, come after; I attend, accompany, am connected with; I follow, obey conform myself to.

Sub-sidium, *ii*, n. (*sub*, *sideo*), a place of refuge or shelter, a station for ships, an anchorage; a body of troops in reserve; the rear; succor, reinforcement; help, assistance afforded to persons fighting; help, assistance, aid, relief, protection; *subsidio esse*, to help, assist.

Sub-sisto, *stĭti*, 3, v. n. and a., I cause to stand still, stop, stay, detain; I resist, withstand, stand firm against, c. dat.; I hold out, hold fast, do not give way; I stand still, halt,

Sub-sum, *sub-esse*, v. n., I am under or be-

hind; I am near, at hand; I am joined or connected with, I exist, am.

Subtīlis, e (for *subtexilis*, or from *sub* and *tela*), adj., finely woven, fine, thin, tender, minute; nice, exquisite, acute, subtile, discerning, refined, accurate, correct, excellent; plain, without ornament; adv., *subtīlĭter*.

Sub-trăho, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I take away below, take away, remove, withdraw, carry off; *s. se*, to withdraw, retire, go off, or steal away.

Sŭb-urbānĭtas, ātis, f. (*suburbanus*), a being in the suburbs, nearness to the city.

Sub-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3, v. a., I carry or bring up; I convey up the river, against the stream; I carry, convey, conduct, transport to a place.

Sub-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., c. dat.: I come to, come on, come after; I come to one's assistance, assist, relieve, aid, succor.

Sub-verto, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn upside down, overturn, throw to the ground; figur.: I overthrow, ruin, destroy, subvert.

Suc-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3 (*sub, cedo*), v. n. and a., I go under; I undertake, take upon myself; I go into, enter, go to a place; I go to, approach, advance; I follow close upon, succeed, come after, come into the place of; to turn out well, prosper, meet with success, succeed; I go up, ascend, mount, climb.

Suc-cessus, ūs, m. (*succedo*), an advancing, approaching; success, happy issue.

Suc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3 (*sub, caedo*), v. a., I cut off below or from below, cut down, fell.

Succo, ōnis, m. See *suco*.

Suc-curro, curri, cursum, 3 (*sub, c.*), v. n., c. dat.: I run or hasten to; I run to one's assistance, succor, aid, assist, help, relieve; to come into one's mind, occur to one's thoughts.

Succus. See *sucus*.

Sūco or *succo, ōnis*, m. (*sugo*), a sucker; figur.: a usurer.

Sūcus and *succus, i*, m. (*sugo*), juice, moisture, sap; a drink, potion, syrup, ointment; taste, flavor, relish of anything; figur.: vigor, force, strength, liveliness, spirits, energy, genius.

Sūdes or *sūdis, is*, f., a stake, pale driven into the ground.

Sūdo, 1, v. n., I sweat; I sweat with, am wet with, drip with anything; *sanguine*, with blood; I sweat, labor hard, toil; v. a., I emit by sweating, sweat, drop, distil.

Sūdor, ōris, m., sweat; figur.: sweat, toil, pains, exertion.

Suevus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Suevi, Suevan.

Suf-fīmentum, i, n. (*suffio*), that with which one fumigates, a perfume.

Suf-fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3 (*sub, fodio*), v. a., I dig under, undermine; I stab below.

Suf-frāgium, ii, n. (*sub, frango*), a broken piece, potsherd; a vote, suffrage; figur.: opinion, judgment, recommendation, favor, consent, approbation, approval.

Sui, sĭbi, sē, pron. recipr., of himself, to himself, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sullānus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Sulla.

Sulpicius, i, m., a Roman family name.

Sum, fui, esse, v. n., I am, exist; I am, stay, abide; to consist in, depend upon; to find place, take place, be permitted; to belong or pertain to, c. gen.; to be good, serviceable, or of use for, c. dat.; to cost, be worth, be sold at, c. abl. or gen.; *sunt qui*, there are people who; *est, quod*, there is reason why; *mihi est*, I have; *meum est*, it is my duty; *esse magni*, sc. *pretii*, to be of great value, to be worth much, to cost much; *impedimento esse alicui*, to cause one hinderance.

Summa, ae, f. (*summus*), the sum, amount; the sum, contents, substance; the chief thing, the most excellent; preference, pre-eminence, first place, first rank; *summa imperii*, highest authority, command in chief; *in summa, ad summam, in omni summa*, on the whole, in short, in a word, finally.

Sum-ministro, 1 (*sub, ministro*), v. a., I give, procure, send, furnish, afford, supply.

Sum-mitto and *sub-mitto, mīsi, missum*, 3, v. a., I relax, moderate, give way, lessen, abate; I yield, give up; I give up, remit; I subject; I send privily or underhand; I send, send off, despatch; I send out, appoint.

Sum-mŏveo and *sub-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum*, 2, v. a., I remove, carry to a distance, remove out of the way, displace, drive

back, compel to retire or make room, cause to give way; I remove, withdraw, keep off.

Summus, a, um (for *supĭmus*, from *superus*), adj. superl., highest, topmost, uppermost; last, extreme; greatest, very great; most important, most critical, very hazardous; *summo jure*, with all the rigor of the law; *summus vir*, a very great man; *summa res*, a chief point; the main point, the welfare of anything; *summa salus reipublicae*, the safety or welfare of the state in general; *ad summum*, at most, at the utmost, at the farthest; *summum*, adv., at last, for the last time; *summo*, at last, at the end, lastly; adv., *summē*.

Sūmo, sumsi and *sumpsi, sumtum* and *sumptum*, 3 (*sub, emo*), v. a., I take up, take; I cite, bring forward; I buy, purchase; I choose, select; I undertake, enter upon, take in hand, begin; I assume, use; I arrogate, assume to myself; I take for granted, affirm, maintain; I lay out, expend; I consume, wear out.

Sumptus and *sumtus, ūs*, m. (*sumo*), charge, expense, cost.

Sŭpĕr, adv., over, above; moreover, besides; prp., over, upon, on; above; beyond; over against, opposite; at, during; besides; of, on, about, concerning.

Sŭperbia, ae, f. (*superbus*), pride, haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.

Sŭperbus, a, um (*super*), adj., raising itself above others; haughty, puffed up, proud, arrogant, assuming, insolent; adv., *sŭperbē*.

Sŭper-fĭcies, ēi, f. (*super, facies*), the upper part, surface; a building relatively to the ground on which it stands.

Sŭper-fluo, uxi, 3, v. n., to run over, overflow; to be superabundant, abound.

Sŭpĕrior, n., *sŭpĕrius, ōris* (compar. of *superus*), adj., upper, higher than another; past, gone by, former, above, last, first; older, more advanced in age; superior, nobler, higher, more important; a conqueror, vanquisher; *locus superior*, any height or eminence, the tribunal of a governor.

Sŭpĕro, 1 (*super*), v. n., I am superior, prevail; I abound, am very frequent, superfluous or redundant; v. a., I pass, come over; I surpass, excel, exceed, outdo, outreach; I conquer, overcome, vanquish, subdue.

Sŭper-sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2, v. n. and a., I sit upon or above anything; I omit doing, forbear, let pass, leave off, give over, cease, desist.

Super-stĭtio, ōnis, f. (*super, sisto*), superstition, false religion; worship of the gods, religion, holiness, sanctity.

Sŭper-sum, fui, esse, v. n., I remain, am left behind, exist still; I survive; to be in abundance; to be superfluous, unnecessary.

Sŭpĕrus, a, um (*super*), adj., what is above, upper, higher; *superi dii*, the celestial gods; a height. — Compar. *superior*; superl. *superrimus, supremus*, and *summus*, which see.

Sŭper-văcāneus, a, um (*super, vaco*), adj., that which is over and above what is necessary, superfluous, needless, useless.

Sup-pĕdĭto and *sub-pĕdĭto*, 1 (for *suppetito*, from *suppeto*), v. n., I am in store, am enough or sufficient, abound; I am at hand, exist, am; I am sufficient, suffice; I have an abundance, abound in, c. abl.; v. a., I furnish, afford, supply, give, procure; I assist, aid, c. dat.

Sup-pĕto and *sub-pĕto, īvi* and *ĭi, ītum*, 3, v. n., c. dat.: I go or come to, am at hand or in store, am; to occur, suggest itself to one, come into one's mind; to be sufficient; I give or afford a sufficiency.

Sup-plex or *sub-plex, ĭcis* (*sub, plico*), adj., kneeling down, humbly begging, entreating, petitioning, suppliant, kneeling, prostrate, humble, submissive; subst., a suppliant, humble petitioner; adv., *supplĭcĭter*.

Sup-plĭcātio, ōnis, f. (*supplico*), a kneeling down; public worship of God, a solemn thanksgiving.

Sup-plĭcium or *sub-plĭcium, ĭi*, n (*supplex*), a kneeling down, supplication, prayer, humble entreaty; capital punishment; torture, torment; any severe punishment; suffering, misfortune, distress.

Sup-plĭco and *sub plĭco*, 1 (*supplex*), v. n., I kneel down before, pay respect to, c. dat.; I pray or beg humbly, beseech, implore; I worship, supplicate, implore the favor of the gods.

Sup-porto, 1, v. a., I carry, bring, convey.

Sŭpra (for *supera*, sc. *parte*, from *superus*), adv., on the upper side, above; more;

above, before; further; back, further back, from times past; prp. c. acc.: above, over; above, more than; besides; before.

Surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3 (for *sur-rigo* or *sub-rigo*, from *rego*), v. a., I lift or raise up; v. n., I rise, arise; to spring or grow up.

Sur-ripio and *sub-ripio, ripui, reptum*, 3 (*sub, rapio*), v. a., I snatch or take away secretly, steal.

Sur-rŏgo and *sub-rŏgo*, 1, v. a., I substitute, put in the place of.

Sur-ruo and *sub-ruo, rui, rŭtum*, 3, v. a., I pull down from below, pull down, overthrow, overturn, demolish; I undermine.

Sus-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*sus-, capio*), v. a., I take or lift up, bear, support; I undertake, take upon myself to do, perform, accomplish, begin; I bear, suffer, endure, encounter, undergo, submit to; I assume as true, maintain, assert, grant, concede, allow, admit.

Suspectus, a, um, part. (*suspicio*), adj., suspected, exciting suspicion and mistrust.

Sus-pensus, a, um, part. (*suspendo*), hanging, hung up, suspended; adj., depending upon anything; suspended, floating; uncertain, doubtful; anxious, fearful, timid.

Su-spicio, spexi, spectum, 3 (*sus-, specio*), v. n. and a., I look up or upwards; I look at, look up at; I look upon with admiration, admire, honor, respect, esteem, regard; I suspect, mistrust.

Su-spicio, ōnis, f. (*suspicio*), a looking up, suspicion, mistrust, distrust; opinion, notion, conception, idea.

Su-spĭcor, 1 (*suspicio, ĕre*), v. dep. a., I suspect, apprehend, fear, mistrust; I think, imagine, conjecture, suppose, suspect.

Su-spīrātus, ūs m. (*suspiro*), a sighing, sigh.

Su-spīro, 1 (*sus-spiro*), v. n., I heave a sigh, sigh; v. a., I sigh for or after.

Sus-tento, 1 (*sustineo*), v. a., I keep upright, bear or hold up, uphold, support, hold; I sustain, maintain, preserve; I hold out, bear, suffer, endure; I withstand, oppose, resist; I delay, defer, put off.

Sus-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2 (*sus-teneo*), v. a., I hold or keep up, uphold, sustain, upbear, support, bear, carry; I take upon myself, undertake; I suffer, bear, undergo, endure; I hold out against, withstand; I maintain, feed, nourish, sustain, provide for; I keep back, keep in, withhold, curb, stop, check, restrain, retard; I put off, defer, delay, prolong, protract; I defend, protect, shelter.

Suus, a, um, pron possess., his, her, its, one's, their; proper, peculiar, fixed, appointed; inclined, devoted or favorable to him, her, them; own, not strange; *sui*, his friends, his party.

Syracūsae, ārum, f., the city of Syracuse in Sicily.

Syracusāni, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Syracuse, Syracusans.

Syria, ae, f., Syria.

Syrus, a, um, adj., of Syria; subst., a Syrian.

T

T., as a *praenomen*, denotes *Titus*; but *Ti.* or *Tib.* denotes *Tiberius*.

Tăbellārius, a, um (*tabella*), adj., relating to tablets; relating to letters; subst., *tabellarius*, a letter-carrier, courier.

Tăberna, ae, f., a hut, cottage; a stall, shed, shop, workshop; a hut, booth, or stand for spectators at the games.

Tăbernācŭlum, i, n. (*taberna*), a tent.

Tābes, is, f. (*tabeo*), a growing wet, putrefaction, corruption; any moisture; a consumption; a pestilence, plague.

Tābesco, bui, 3 (*tabeo*), v. inch. n., I melt gradually, am dissolved or consumed, waste away, decay.

Tăbŭla, ae, f., a board or plank; a bench made of boards; a gaming-table or board; a board for painting on, a painting, picture; a writing-tablet; a tablet for voting; a map, chart; a writing, book, register, list, catalogue; a table; *tabulae*, account-books; *tabulae publicae*, state-papers, public records, the archives.

Tăceo, ui, ĭtum, 2, v. n., I am silent, do not speak, hold my peace, say nothing; v. a., I pass over in silence, keep secret.

Tăcĭtus, a, um, part. (*taceo*), adj., what is passed over in silence or kept secret; what is done without words or voice, silent, secret; hidden, concealed; silent, still, quiet.

Taedet, duit or *sum est*. 2, v. impers., *me*, it fills, disgusts me, I loathe, am disgusted with, am tired or weary of.

Tālis, *e*, adj., such, such like, so constituted.

Tam, adv., so very, so; *tam — quam*, as much — as, as well — as.

Tămĕn (*tam*), conj., yet, however, for all that, nevertheless, notwithstanding; at least, yet at least.

Tămĕn-etsi and *tăm-etsi*, conj., though, although, albeit or notwithstanding that; however.

Tam-quam and *tanquam* (*tam*, *quam*), adv., as, just as, as it were.

Tan-dem (*tam*, *demum*), adv., at last, at length, finally, in the end; *tandem aliquando*, now at last.

Tant-ŏpĕrĕ and *tantō ŏpĕrĕ*, adv., with so great trouble, so much, so greatly, so earnestly, to such a degree.

Tantŭlus, *a*, *um* (*tantus*), adj., dim., so little, so small.

Tantum (*tantus*), adv., only, but, alone, merely; I will not say, not at all, by no means, far from this; only, merely.

Tantum-mŏdŏ, adv., same as *tantum*, only; for *dummodo*, if only, provided only.

Tantus, *a*, *um* (*tam*) adj., so great; subst., *tantum*, such a trifle, so little, so small a number, so few; so much; only so much, only so many; gen., *tanti*; *tanti esse*, to be of so great value, be worth so much; *est mihi tanti*, it is of importance to me; abl., *tanto*, by so much, so much, the, with comparatives.

Tardo, 1 (*tardus*), v. n., I tarry, delay, linger, loiter; v. a., I make slow, retard, stop, impede, delay, hinder.

Tardus, *a*, *um*, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish, slack; figur.: heavy, dull of understanding; adv., *tardē*.

Tectōrium, *ii*, n. (*tectorius*), a cover, covering; plaster, stucco-work.

Tectōrius, *a*, *um* (*tego*), adj, what serves for or belongs to covering; what serves for covering or overlaying ceilings, walls, floors.

Tectum, *i*, n. (*tego*), the covering or roof of a house; the ceiling of a room or hall; a room; a dwelling, house, building.

Tectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*tego*), adj., hidden, concealed, secret, cloaked.

Tĕgĭmen and *tĕgŭmen*, and *tegmen*, *ĭnis*, n. (*tego*), a covering; figur.: protection.

Tĕgo, *texi*, *tectum*, 3, v. a., I cover; I cover, hide, conceal; I protect, defend.

Tĕgŭmentum, *i*, n. (*tego*), a covering.

Tēlum, *i*, n., a lance, spear, dart, missile, weapon.

Tĕmĕrārius, *a*, *um* (*temere*), adj., rash, overhasty, inconsiderate, imprudent, foolhardy.

Tĕmĕrĕ, adv., rashly, overhastily, inconsiderately, giddily, unadvisedly, foolishly, without reason, casually, by chance, at random.

Tĕmĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*temere*), rashness, hastiness, thoughtlessness, imprudence.

Tēmo, *ōnis*, m., the pole or draught-tree of a chariot.

Tempĕrantia, *ae*, f. (*temperans*), moderation, temperance.

Tempĕrātē (*temperatus*), adv., with moderation, moderately, temperately.

Tempĕro, 1 (*tempus*), v. n., I am temperate or moderate, I moderate or restrain myself; c. dat., I moderate, restrain; *temperare hostibus superatis*, to spare the conquered enemies; v. a., I mix, temper, mingle in due proportion; I prepare, make, regulate, order; I rule, govern, manage; I mitigate, soften, mollify, temper, allay.

Tempestas, *ātis*, f (*tempus*), a space of time, period, season; weather; bad weather, a storm, tempest; figur.: calamity, misfortune, danger.

Templum, *i*, n., a piece of ground consecrated to a god, a temple.

Tempus, *ŏris*, n., time, season; a period or space of time; a seasonable or convenient time, opportunity; the circumstances of time, the times; dangerous, unfortunate circumstances, misfortune, distressful situation.

Tendo, *tĕtendi*, *tensum* and *tentum*, 3, v. a., I stretch, stretch out, extend, distend; I spread, pitch; I turn, direct, drive or guide towards; I give, present, offer, hold out; v. n., I am in tents, am encamped; I travel, run, sail, take my way, shape my course to a place; I aim at, have in view, design, intend; I fight, contend; I oppose, resist.

Tĕnĕbrae, *ārum*, f., darkness, gloom, night.

Tĕneo, *nui*, *ntum*, 2 (*tendo*), v. n., I hold, last, continue; I hold for, make for, steer towards; v. a., I hold, hold fast; I keep, observe; I hold, detain, keep back; I maintain, keep possession of, defend;

figur.: I possess, incite, move, affect, seize; I captivate, charm, amuse; I keep back, stop, check, curb, refrain, restrain; I keep to myself, keep secret, conceal; I maintain, affirm, assert, defend; I support, maintain, nourish; I gain, obtain, reach, get to; I contain, comprehend, comprise; I occupy, possess, hold, have.

Tĕner, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj., soft, pliant, yielding, tender; tender, effeminate; soft, delicate.

Tento and *tempto*, 1 (*tendo*), v. freq. a., I try, endeavor, attempt, intend, purpose, undertake; I try, prove, put to the test, essay, attempt; I attack, assail; I tempt, incite, endeavor to incite.

Tĕnuis, *e*, adj., thin, slender, fine, subtile, rare: lank, lean; exact, minute, nice, ingenious; meagre, without ornament; tender; small, little, slight, trifling, mean, bad; adv.; *tĕnuiter*.

Tĕpĕ-făcio fēci, factum, 3 (*tepeo, facio*), v. a., I warm, make warm, make tepid or lukewarm.

Tĕpor. *ōris*, m., a gentle warmth; warmth, tepidity.

Ter, adv., three times, thrice.

Terracinensis, *is*, m., an inhabitant of Terracīna, an ancient city of Latium, a Terracinian. Sall. Cat. 46.

Tergum, *i*, n., the back; the surface of a thing; a covering, cover; skin, hide; anything made of hides or leather, a shield.

Termĭno, 1 (*terminus*), v. a., I bound, limit, circumscribe, confine; I determine, fix, appoint, regulate; I conclude, close, end, finish.

Terni, *ae*, *a* (*ter*), adj., three each, three.

Terra, *ae*, f., the earth, ground, land; the earth, soil; a land, country, region, district: *orbis terrarum*, the earth.

Terrēnus, *a*, *um* (*terra*), adj., of earth, earthen, earthy.

Terreo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2, v. a., I affright, frighten, put in terror, alarm, terrify; I frighten off or away, keep off by terror.

Terrĭbĭlis, *e* (*terreo*), adj., terrible, frightful, terrific.

Terror, *ōris*, m. (*terreo*), terror, affright; dread, fear; *alicui esse terrori*, to be a terror to any one, to be terrible to any one.

Tertius, *a*, *um* adj., third, the third.

UU

Testāmentum, *i*., n. (*testor*), that by which one bears witness and makes known a thing; a testament or last will.

Testĭ-fĭcor, 1 (*testis, facio*), v. dep. a., I call to witness; I bear witness, testify, aver, attest; I prove, demonstrate, show, declare.

Testĭmōnium, *ii*, n. (*testis*), testimony, evidence borne by a witness; any testimony, proof, or evidence.

Testis, *is*, m. and f., a witness; one who attests anything by words, one who proves something; one who avers something, a voucher.

Testor, 1 (*testis*), v. dep. a., I witness, testify, bear witness, give evidence, prove by my testimony, confirm, certify, declare; I call to witness.

Testūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*testa*), a tortoise; an arch, vault; a covering like the tortoise-shell; a shed used in sieges; a covering of shields.

Tĕter and *taeter*, *tra*, *trum* (*ater*), adj., foul, nasty, ugly, hideous, grisly, horrid, offensive, shocking; figur.: bad, evil, direful, abominable.

Tĕtrarchēs, *ae*, m., a tetrarch, one of four princes who govern each the fourth part of a country, a small prince.

Teucris, *ĭdis*, f., 1, a Trojan female; 2, a pseudo-nymic designation of some person. V. Epp. Cic. III.

Textĭlis, *e* (*texo*), adj., woven; intertwined, interlaced, plaited, braided; *textile*, sc. *opus*, a stuff, cloth, linen.

Theatrum, *i*, n., a place where spectacles are seen; especially where dramatic spectacles are exhibited, play-house, theatre.

Thebāni, *ōrum*, m., the Thebans.

Thus, *uris*. See *tus*.

Tignum, *i*, n., a beam or piece of timber for building.

Tigurinus, *a*, *um*, adj., Tigurine; *Pagus Tigurinus*, one of the four districts or cantons of Helvetia.

Tigurini, *ōrum*, m., the Tigurini, the inhabitants of the *Pagus Tigurinus*.

Timeo, *ui*, 2, v. a. and n., I fear, am afraid of, am in fear of, apprehend, am anxious; *sibi timuerant*, they had feared for themselves; *timeo, ne*, I fear, that; *timeo ne non*, or *ut*, I fear. that not.

Tĭmĭdus, *a*, *um* (*timeo*), adj., full of fear,

fearful, timorous, timid, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly.

Tĭmor, ŏris, m. (*timeo*), fear, apprehension; a fear, the cause of fear, a dread; *magno timore esse*, to be in great fear, fear greatly; *in magno timore esse*, to cause great fear, be greatly feared.

Tĭtŭbo, 1, v. n., I stagger, totter, reel; I stammer, falter, hesitate; I am embarrassed, am perplexed; I slip, trip, make a mistake, blunder.

Titus, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Tŏga, ae, f. (*tego*), the outer garment of the Romans, gown, toga; peace, time of peace; *t. praetexta*, a toga with a purple stripe.

Tŏgātus, a, um (*toga*), adj., clothed or dressed in a toga; *gens togata*, the Romans; *togati*, Romans.

Tŏgŭla, ae, f. (*toga*), dim., a little toga.

Tŏlĕrābĭlis, e (*tolero*), adj., what may be borne or suffered, supportable, tolerable, passable.

Tŏlĕrans, tis, part. (*tolero*), adj., bearing, able or willing to bear, tolerant of, patient under; adv., *tŏlĕranter*.

Tŏlĕro, 1, v. a., I bear, bear patiently, endure, support, abide, tolerate.

Tollo, sus-tŭli, sub-lātum, 3, v. a., I raise, lift, or take up; I raise, elevate, build high; I lift up, elate; I erect, cheer up console; I raise, send up, set up, make ascend; I push forward, help to the attainment of honors; I take upon myself; I carry, bear; I bear, suffer; I take, take away, take to myself; I take off, remove; I put away, banish; I put out of the way, destroy, ruin; I cancel, annul; I strike out, erase, correct; I suppress, do not mention; *sublatus, a um* raised, weighed; proud, puffed up.

Tŏreuma, ătis, n., any work in relief, raised sculpture.

Tormentum, i, n. (*torqueo*), a hurling-engine; the missile shot therefrom; a rope, cord, line; torment, torture.

Torpesco, ui, 3 (*torpeo*), v. inch. n., I become stiff or numbed, lose feeling or motion, become torpid; figur.: I become indolent, languish, become insensible.

Tŏt, indecl. num. adj., so many; *tot — quot*, so many — as; *tot — ut*, so many — that.

Tŏt-ĭdem, indecl. num. adj., just so many, just as many.

Tŏtiēs (*tot*), adv., so often; just so often: *toties — quoties*, so often — as.

Tōtus, a, um, gen., *ius* (*tot*), adj., whole, entire, the whole; all, all together; *sum totus vester*, I am wholly yours; *totum*, the whole, the whole matter; *ex toto*, wholly, altogether, totally, entirely; *in toto*, in the whole matter, generally.

Trabs, bis, f., a tree; a beam, rafter.

Tracto, 1 (*traho*), v. freq. a., I drag, drag about; I handle, touch, feel, stroke; I treat, use; I handle, consider, examine; I treat or discourse of, discuss.

Trā-do and *trans-do, dĭdi, dĭtum*, 3 (*trans, do*), v. a., I give over, deliver, consign, give; I deliver faithlessly, betray; I consign to another's care or attention, recommend, commend; I give up, surrender, commit unreservedly; I deliver, teach; I leave behind, leave, hand down, record, relate, narrate, recount: *tradunt* or *traditur*, they say, they tell or relate, he is said, related.

Trā-dūco or *trans-dūco, xi, ctum*, 3, v. a., I bring or carry over, bring, lead, or convey to a place, I transport, transfer; I transfer, promote, advance; I lead, spend, pass.

Trăgoedia, ae, f., a tragedy.

Trăgŭla, ae, f., 1, a javelin.

Trăho, traxi, tractum, 3, v. a., I draw; I draw away, draw down; I draw to myself; I draw after myself, have in my train; I draw together, draw up, contract; I draw apart, distract; I squander, dissipate; I draw out, spin out, protract; I wear away, waste away, spend, pass, consume; I take into consideration, consider, reflect on, revolve, weigh; I draw on, attract, carry away; I draw off, divert.

Trā-jectio, ōnis, f. (*trajicio*), a passing from one place to another, passing over, passage; transposition.

Trā-jectus, ūs, m. (*trajicio*), a passing over, crossing over, passage

Trā-jĭcio or *trans jĭcio, jēci jectum*, 3 (*trans, jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast over; I shoot over; I pass, draw or carry across; I transport across, convey across, ferry over ship over; I thrust through, transfix, shoot through.

Trāmes, ĭtis, m. (from *trameo* or *tramitto*), a crossway: byway, bypath, sidepath, footpath, path.

Trā-no or *trans-no*, 1, v. a. and n., I swim over, cross by swimming, swim through.

Tranquillĭtas, ātis, f. (*tranquillus*), stillness or calmness of the sea, still weather, a calm; calmness, quietness, stillness, quiet, peace, tranquillity.

Tranquillus, a, um (*trans, quies*), adj., lying, reposing, at rest; calm, still, smooth; quiet, peaceful, placid, sedate, tranquil.

Trans, prp. c. acc. (properly, through): over, beyond; on the further side of, beyond.—In composition, where its shorter form *trā* appears before consonants, except *s*, it denotes through, as *transfigo*; or over, as *traduco*; or beyond, as *transalpinus*.

Trans-alpīnus, a, um (*trans, Alpes*), adj., that is or lies beyond the Alps, transalpine.

Tran scendo or *trans-scendo, di, sum*, 3 (*trans, scando*), v. a., I climb or mount over, surmount, pass, cross; figur.: I pass or step over; I overstep, transgress, exceed, surpass, transcend.

Trans-dūco. See *traduco*.

Trans-eo, ĭvi and *ii, ĭtum, ire*, v. n. and a., I go or pass over or beyond, go or pass in any direction; I go over to the enemy, desert; I overstep, transgress; I stand out, surmount; I pass through, go through, sail through; I go by, go over, pass away.

Trans-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a., I carry or bring over, transfer, transport; I turn, direct, or apply to anything; I put off, defer; I adapt, accommodate, apply; I transcribe, copy; I translate, render, turn.

Trans-fīgo, fixi, fixum, 3, v. a., I run or thrust through, transfix, pierce, perforate.

Trans-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3 (*trans, gradior*), v. dep. n. and a., I go or pass over; figur.: I pass, proceed, go over to; I go beyond, surpass, exceed.

Trans-ĭgo, ēgi, actum, 3 (*trans, ago*), v. a., I drive through, thrust or run through; I pierce, transfix; I lead, pass, spend; I finish, bring to an end or completion, expedite, despatch, accomplish, conclude.

Trans-ĭtio, ōnis, f. (*transeo*), a going over, passing over, passage; a going over to the enemy, desertion.

Trans-ĭtus, ūs, m. (*transeo*), a passing or going over, passage, crossing; desertion.

Trans-jectus and *trans-jicio*. See *trej-*.

Transpadānus, a, um (*trans, padus*, the Po), adj., beyond the Po. Subst., one living beyond the Po.

Trans-porto, 1, v. a., I carry, convey, or bring to another place, transport.

Transrhenānus, a, um (*trans, Rhenus*), adj., that is beyond the Rhine, transrhenish.

Transtrum, i, n. (*trans* or *trabs*), a cross-beam, cross-bench, bench for rowers in a vessel.

Trans-verbĕro, 1, v. a., I strike or beat through, pierce, transfix.

Trans-versus or *trā-versus, a, um*, part. (*transverto*), adj., what is or lies across, athwart, crosswise, transverse, oblique, transverse.

Trĕ-centi, ae, a (*tres, centum*), adj., three hundred.

Trĕpidātio, ōnis, f. (*trepido*), confused hurry or alarm, consternation, terror, trepidation; bustle, hurry, confusion.

Trĕpido, 1 (*trepidus*), v. n., I hurry with alarm, hasten about, fly about; I run in trepidation, hasten confusedly; I tremble for fear, am alarmed, fear; I hasten, move quickly, bustle, am busy.

Trēs, and *treis*, and *trīs*, *tria*, adj., three.

Triārii, ōrum, m., sc. *milites* (*tres*), the soldiers who occupied the third place, standing behind the *hastati* and *principes*.

Trĭbūlis, e (*tribus*), adj., one who is of the same tribe; one of the same tribe, a tribesman.

Trĭbūnicius or *trĭbūnĭtius, a, um* (*tribunus*), adj., of the tribunes, tribunicial.

Trĭbūnus, i, m. (*tribus*), a president or chief of a tribe, a president, chief, commander, tribune; *tribuni militum* or *militares*, military tribunes.

Trĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a., I give, present, bestow, impart; I ascribe, attribute; I concede, grant, yield, give up to; I bestow upon, spend upon.

Trĭbus, ūs, m., properly the same as *stirps*, a stock, family, kindred, race, tribe; a division of the Roman people, a class, a tribe.

Trĭbūtum, i, n. (*tribuo*), that which is given; a tax, contribution, tribute, impost.

Trī-duum, i, n. (*tres, dies*), the space of three days.

Tri-ennium, ii, n. (*tres, annus*), the space of three years, three years.

Trīgintā, num. adj. indecl., thirty.

Trīni, ae, a (*tres*), adj., three each; triple, threefold.

Trĭ-plex, *ĭcis* (*ter*, *plico*), adj., threefold triple.

Tristis, e, adj., sad; sorrowful, dejected, woful, melancholy; noxious, hurtful, baleful, baneful; lamentable, unfortunate, unlucky, unhappy: morose, ill-humored, stern, austere, pitiless, severe, serious.

Tristĭtia, ae, f. (*tristis*), sadness, melancholy, care, sorrow, grief; moroseness, severity, gloomy strictness.

Triumpho, 1 (*triumphus*), v. n., I hold or celebrate a triumph, I triumph; v. a., I conquer, triumph over.

Triumphus, i, m., a solemn procession; a solemn and magnificent entrance of a general into Rome after having obtained an important victory; figur.: a victory.

Trium-vir, *ĭri*, m. (*tres*, *vir*), one of three men who hold an office together; pl., *triumviri* or *tresviri*.

Trojāni, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Troy, the Trojans.

Trŭcīdo, 1 (*trux*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut to pieces, slay or kill cruelly, cut down, slaughter, massacre, butcher.

Truncus, i, m., the trunk, stock, or body of a tree; figur.: the trunk of the human body.

Tū, pron., thou, you; *tute*, thyself.

Tŭba, ae, f., the tuba, a Roman wind-instrument, a trump, trumpet.

Tueo, 2, and *tueor*, *tuĭtus*, and *tūtus sum*, 2, v. a., I see, view, behold, look or gaze upon; I regard, inspect, consider, examine; I look to, take care of, favor, protect, defend; I maintain, uphold, preserve, keep up; I guard, protect.

Tulliānum, i, n., the dungeon of the state prison in Rome, built by King Servius Tullius. V. Sall. Cat. 55.

Tum, adv., then, hereupon, in the next place, again, besides, next; then indeed; then, at that time; *primum* — *deinde* — *tum*, firstly — secondly — thirdly; conj., *tum* — *tum*, not only — but also, both — and, as well — as; adv., *tum* — *tum*, now — now, at one time — at another; *quum* — *tum*, as well — as, in general — and in particular.

Tŭmultus, ūs, m., a tumult, broil, bustle, disturbance, uproar, sedition, insurrection, mutiny; a suddenly approaching war; a tempest, storm; disquietude, uneasiness.

Tŭmŭlus, i, m. (*tumeo*), a hill, hillock, mound; sepulchral mound, sepulchre, grave.

Tunc (*tum*, *ce*), adv., then, at that time.

Tŭnica, ae, f. (allied to *toga*), a tunic, garment worn under the toga; a covering, tegument, the skin.

Turba, ae, f., turmoil, tumult, confusion, disturbance, uproar; a crowd, multitude, throng, press; a suite, train, body of attendants; the crowd, the rabble, common people.

Turbĭdus, a, um (*turba*), adj., full of confusion or disorder, confused, disturbed; tempestuous, stormy, turbid; disturbed, troubled, surprised, confused.

Turbo, 1 (*turba*), v. a., I disturb, disorder, throw into confusion; I amaze, confound.

Turbŭlentus, a, um (*turbo*), adj., full of disturbance, trouble, or commotion, confused, boisterous; turbulent, seditious, factious.

Turma, ae, f., a division of Roman cavalry, consisting of thirty men, a troop or squadron of horse.

Turpis, e, adj., ugly, deformed, unseemly, filthy, foul, nasty; figur.: hateful, shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful, infamous, unbecoming.

Turpĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*turpis*), ugliness, deformity; baseness, dishonor. disgrace, infamy.

Turris, is, f., any tower or high building; a tower for strengthening walls; a tower for fortifying a camp; a movable tower used in besieging cities.

Tūs or *thūs*, *ūris*, n., incense, frankincense.

Tusculānum, i, n., the name of Cicero's estate at Tusculum.

Tusci, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Etruria, the Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians.

Tūtus, a, um, part. (*tueor*), adj., safe, secure, protected, out of danger; prudent, cautious; *tutum*, i, n., safety, security, adv., *tūtō*.

Tuus, a, um (*tu*), adj. or possess. pron., thy, thine, your; *tuum*, thine, yours.

Tўrannus, i, m., a monarch, sovereign, king; a tyrant.

U

Ŭbĭ (for *cubi* or *quubi*, from *qui* or *quis*), adv., where, in what or which place; when, as soon as.

Ŭbĭ-cumque or *ŭbĭ-cunque*, adv., wheresoever, in what place soever; everywhere, be it where it may.

Ŭbi-que, adv., wheresoever, everywhere, in every place.

Ulciscor, *ultus sum*, 3, v. a., I cut, destroy; revenge, avenge; I avenge myself, take revenge for the injury done to myself; *ultum ire*, for *ulcisci*, to proceed to revenge, to revenge.

Ullus, *a*, *um* (for *unulus*, from *unus*), adj., any, any one.

Ulter, *tra*, *trum* (*ille*, *ollus*), adj., of that side; it seems to occur only in *ultra* and *ultro*; compar., *ulterior*, *us*, farther or at a greater distance, beyond, ulterior, on the farther side; figur.: remote, distant; superl., *ultimus*, *a*, *um*, the last; the most remote, oldest, earliest, first; the farthest, most distant, most remote; the greatest, utmost, extreme.

Ultio, *ōnis*, f. (*ulciscor*), a revenging, revenge.

Ultrā (for *ultera*, sc. *parte*, from *ulter*), adv., on the other side, beyond; beyond that, farther, more, besides, moreover; farther on; more, farther off, from afar; compar., *ulterius*, farther on, farther; further, more: prp. c. acc.; beyond, on the further side of, past; figur.: beyond, over.

Ultrō (for *ultero*, sc. *loco*, from *ulter*), adv., on the further side, beyond; to the further side, beyond; of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously; *ultro citroque*, on both sides, on one side and the other.

Umbra, *ae*, f., a shadow, shade; shelter, protection; a trace, obscure image, faint appearance, semblance of a thing; a shadow, color, show, pretext, pretence; a shade, departed spirit; *umbrae*, the infernal regions, the lower world.

Umquam. See *unquam*.

Ūnā (*unus*), adv., at once, together, in company, along with, at the same time.

Undĕ (for *cunde* or *quunde*, from *qui* or *quis*), adv., whence, from whence, why, wherefore; from what place, out of what place; whom, from which.

Un-dĕcĭmus, *a*, *um* (*undecim*), adj., the eleventh.

Undiquĕ (*unde*, *que*), adv., whencesoever, from all parts, from every part, from all quarters; everywhere, on all sides, on every part.

Ungo and *unguo*, *unxi*, *unctum*, 3, v. a., I wet, soak; I anoint, daub, bedaub, smear, besmear.

Unguentum, *i*, n. (*ungo*), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

Unguo, 3. See *ungo*.

Ūni-versus, *a*, *um* (*unus*, *versus*), adj.. collected into one whole, collective, whole, entire, all together; relating or belonging to all or the whole, universal, general; *universi*, pl., all together, together, collectively; *universa atque omnia*, all things in general and in particular; *universum*, the whole, the whole world, universe; *in universum*, in general, generally, in the whole, universally.

Unquam, adv., ever, at any time.

Ūnus, *a*, *um*, adj., gen., *ūnius*, one, an, a; one, a single, one alone, one only, one and no more, alone; one, the same, one and the same; a whole, a true; *unus quisque*, each one, each; *ad unum omnes*, all to a man, all together, all without exception.

Ūnus-quisque, *ūnā-quaeque*, *ūnum-quodque*, adj., each one, each.

Urbānus, *a*, *um* (*urbs*), adj., of, pertaining or belonging to a city; refined or elegant in one's way of living, polite, genteel, well-bred, courteous, affable.

Urbs, *is*, f., a town surrounded with a wall, a city; the city, Rome.

Urgeo or *urgueo*, *ursi*, 2, v. a., I press upon, bear hard or close upon, urge, drive, impel, force; I press hard, weigh down, bear down, oppress, distress, incommode; I press upon, am imminent, am near at hand.

Us-que (*us*; akin to *ad*, *que*), adv., on still, right on, incessantly, ever, constantly, assiduously; all the way, even, quite, as far as; generally; always, ever, continually; *usque adeo*, to such a degree; *usque Romam*, even to Rome; *usque ad extremum*, to the very end of life; *usque eo*, so far.

Ūsūra, *ae*, f. (*utor*), the temporary use or enjoyment of a thing; interest, usury.

Ūsus, *ūs*, m. (*utor*), use; frequent use, frequent exercise, practice; usefulness, utility, advantage, profit, benefit, good; use, custom; usage, custom of speech; intimacy, familiarity; experience, expertness, skill; need, necessity, occasion.

Ŭt or **ŭtī** (for *cut* or *quut*, *cuti* or *quuti*, from *qui* or *quis*), 1, adv., in what manner, as, just as, even as, so as, according as; as for instance, as for example; as, as being, inasmuch as; how, in what way or manner; *ut dixi*, as I have said; *ut si*, as if, as though; *utut* or *utcumque*, in what manner soever, however; *ut* — *sic*, or *ita*, as — so; both — and, not only — but also; indeed — but; although — yet; *ut* — *ita*, with the superl., so — as, or the — the, with the compar. in English; *ita* — *ut*, so true or sure — as; *ita deos mihi velim propitios*, *ut commoveor animo*, as surely as I would be blessed by heaven, so surely am I troubled in spirit. 2, conj., as, when, as soon as; with a subjunctive: that; in order that, to the end that; that therefore, that accordingly, so that; oh that! would that! that only! supposing that, in case that, although, even though; that namely, that to wit; *accedit*, *ut*, to this is added, that; *ut vere dicam*, that I may speak the truth, to say the truth; *ut dubitare debeat nemo*, so that no one ought to doubt; *ut te dii perduint!* may the gods destroy you! *ut ita sit*, even supposing that it be so; *ut*, after verbs of fearing, *timeo*, *metuo*, *vereor*, has the force of that not.

Ŭt-cumque or *ut-cunque*, adv., howsoever, however; anyhow, somehow; whensoever, at whatever time.

Ŭter, *ŭtra*, *ŭtrum*, gen., *ŭtrīus*, dat., *utri* (for *cutur* or *quuter*, from *qui* or *quis*), adj., which of two, whether; the other; both.

Ŭter-cumque or *ŭter-cunque*, adj., whichsoever of the two.

Ŭter-lĭbet, *ŭtră-lĭbet*, *ŭtrum-lĭbet*, adj., which of the two you please, whichsoever of the two, either of the two.

Ŭter-que, *ŭtră-que*, *ŭtrum-que*, adj., both the one and the other, both.

Ūtī, infin. of *utor*. See *utor*.

Ŭtī, the full form for *ut*. See *ut*.

Ūtĭlis, *e* (*utibilis*, from *utor*), adj., what may be used, fit for use, fit, good, proper, suitable, adapted; useful, profitable, wholesome, salutary, advantageous, serviceable.

Ūtĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*utilis*), usefulness, serviceableness, service; utility, profit, advantage.

Ŭtĭ-nam, adv. O that, I wish that, would that, would to God that.

Ŭtĭ-quĕ, adv. (for *et uti*), and that; and as; be it as it may, at all events, at any rate, by all means, certainly, surely, assuredly, indeed, undoubtedly; at least; especially, particularly.

Ūtor, *ūsus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., c. abl.: properly I seize, handle, I use, make use of, avail myself of; I enjoy, partake of; *uti suo largius*, to be prodigal of one's property.

Ut-pŏtĕ, adv., namely, as; *utpote qui*, who namely, being one who.

Ŭtrimque and *utrinque* (*uterque*), adv., on or from both sides or parts, on or from the one side and the other.

Ŭtrum (*uter*), adv, whether; *utrum* — *an*, or *ne*, whether — or.

Ūvă, *ae*, f., properly a heap; a bunch or cluster of grapes.

Uxor, *ōris*, f. (from *jungo*), a wife.

V

Văcillo, 1, v. n., I waver, totter, rock to and fro, incline this way and that; figur.: I am unsteady or inconstant, waver, totter, vacillate, hesitate.

Văco, 1, v. n., to be empty or void; c. abl.: to be void or destitute of, to be free or clear from; to be vacant, without a possessor, to stand open, to be unoccupied; I am without business, am at leisure.

Văcuus, *a*, *um* (*vaco*), adj., void, empty, vacant; without something, free from something, void of, with *ab*; also without *ab*; free, without business, disengaged; without lord or owner, vacant; *vacuum*, a void, vacant place, empty space.

Vădum, *i*, n. (*vado*), a place in a river where one can go through on foot, a ford, shallow.

Vāgina, *ae*, f., the scabbard or sheath of a sword; any case, sheath, integument.

Vāgio, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, 4, v. n., I cry, squeak, squeal, squall.

Vāgor, 1 (*vagus*), v. dep. n., I range about, wander, rove, ramble, roam, stroll, stray.

Văgus, *a*, *um*, adj., wandering, rambling, roving, strolling, roaming, unsteady.

Valdē (for *valide*), adv., strongly, vehemently, highly, very, much, very much, greatly; yes, certainly.

Vălens, *tis*, part. (*valeo*), adj., well, in good health, whole; strong, robust, able, vigorous; mighty, powerful; forcible, effective.

Văleo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 2 (akin to *polleo*), v. n., I am well or in health, enjoy health; I am strong, am robust or lusty, am able; figur.: I have force or effect, have weight or influence, prevail; to have force or efficacy, avail, be effectual, serve, be good; *valē*, farewell.

Valerius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman *gens*.

Vălētūdo or *vălĭtūdo*, *ĭnis*, f. (*valeo*), state of body, health, constitution; good health; ill health, sickness, illness, indisposition, weakness, infirmity, disease.

Vălĭdus, *a*, *um* (*valeo*), adj., well, sound, strong, healthy; stout, robust, vigorous, sturdy, lusty, powerful.

Vallo, 1 (*vallum*), v. a., I intrench, fortify, palisade; figur.: I protect, cover, secure.

Vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*), a fortification of stakes or palisades, the palisades; a rampart, wall, mound.

Vānĭtas, *ātis* f. (*vanus*), emptiness, want of reality, mere show, vanity, falsehood; flattery, vain adulation; boasting, vaunting.

Vānus, *a*, *um*, adj., properly, blown, what is easily blown away; empty, void, containing naught; empty, vain, unmeaning; empty, void of truth or reality, unreal, untrue, false, lying, deceitful, boastful; vain, in vain, to no purpose.

Văpor, *ōris*, m., heat, warmth; an exhalation, steam, vapor; smoke.

Vărĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*varius*), diversity of colors; diversity, difference, variety, multiplicity; mutability, changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy.

Vărius, *a*, *um*, adj., party-colored, variegated, spotted: various, different, diverse; changeable, variable, light, fickle, inconstant; adv., *văriē*.

Văs, *vāsis*, and **vāsum*, *i*, n., an earthen vessel, vessel.

Vasto, 1 (*vastus*), v. a., I lay waste, devastate, ravage, desolate, pillage; I make empty, spoil, bereave, strip; I make something become wild; I disquiet, harass, torment, confound, perplex.

Vastus, *a*, *um*, adj., waste, desert, desolate; unshaped, rude, uncouth, coarse; hideous, frightful, fearfully great, huge, enormous, immense, vast.

Vāti-cĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vaticinor*), a foretelling, prophesying, prophecy, prediction, divination.

Vē-, insep. prefix, denoting either the opposite of the simple word, as *vesanus*, *vecors*, or a heightening of it, as *vegrandis*, *vepallidus*.

-Vĕ, a conjunction always affixed to some word, or; *duabus*, *tribusve horis*, in two or three hours.

Vē-cordia, *ae*, f. (*vecors*), want of reason, madness, frenzy, insanity; madness, fury; folly, senselessness, dotage, fatuity.

Vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (for *vectigale*, from *vectigalis*), sc. *aes*, money paid for carriage; tax, impost, duty, revenue.

Vectīgālis, *e* (*veho*), adj., properly what is paid for carriage; what is paid in taxes; subject to or bound to pay taxes, taxable, tributary.

Vĕhĕmens, *tis* (*veho*), adj., inconsiderate, immoderate, impetuous, vehement, intense, violent, fierce, severe; great, strong, forcible, very efficacious, powerful; adv., *vĕhĕmenter*.

Vĕho, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I carry, convey, bear; *vehi*, to be carried, brought, borne, conveyed, to ride, sail; also *vehi*, to go, proceed, advance; c. acc.: to go over, traverse.

Vel (allied to *volo*, *velle*), conj., or; also, even also, even; even, if it must be so; *vel — vel*, either — or, both — and, alike — and, partly — partly.

Vēlox, *ōcis* (akin to *volare*), adj., fleet, swift, quick, rapid, speedy.

Vēlum, *i*, n., a veil, cover; a curtain; a sail.

Vĕl-ŭt or *vĕl-ŭti*, adv., as, like as; as for example, for instance; as if, as it were; *velut si*, as if, just as if.

Vēnābŭlum, *i*, n. (*venor*), a hunting-spear.

Vēnālis, *e* (*venus*, *us*), adj., exposed to sale, offered for sale; venal, mercenary.

Vēnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*venor*), hunting, the chase; a spectacle of hunting; the game.

Vēnātus, *ūs*, m. (*venor*), a hunting or chasing, the chase.

Vendo, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, 3 (contracted from *venum do*), v. a., I sell, vend; betray for money; I sell, exchange, give the use of for money or other valuable consideration.

Vĕnēnum, *i*, n., bane, poison, venom.

Vēneo, *ivi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, 4 (from *venum eo*), v. n., I go to sale, am sold, am let out.

Vĕnĕro, 1, and *vĕnĕror*, 1 (contracted from *veniam oro*), v. a., I pray reverently, invoke humbly, crave humbly, beseech, beg, entreat; I adore, reverence, revere, worship, venerate.

Venetĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Venetia or the Veneti, Venetian.

Vĕnia, *ae*, f., indulgence, leave, permission, allowance, license; favor, kindness; pardon, forgiveness.

Vĕnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. a., I come, I go; I come back, come home, return; to come, happen, befall, fall out, take place, occur; *alicui venire auxilio*, to come to the assistance of any one; *ventum est*, they have come.

Venetia, *ae*, f., the country of the Veneti.

Vĕnor, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, *tris*, m., the belly; the stomach.

Ventĭto, 1 (*venio*), v. freq. n., I come often, am in the habit of going.

Ventus, *i*, m., the wind.

Vĕnus, *ĕris*, f. (akin to *venia*), properly agreement; love to the other sex; Venus, the goddess of love; the planet Venus, the morning or evening star.

Vĕnustus. *a*, *um* (*venus*), adj., charming, beautiful, graceful, lovely; elegant, polite, well-bred, fine, genteel.

Vĕpres, *is*, m. and f., a thorn, brier, bramble-bush.

Vēr, *ĕris*, n., the season when the juice is revived in the trees, the spring; springtime.

Verber, *ĕris*, n., a rod, switch; a whip, scourge, lash; lash, stroke, stripe, blow.

Verbĕro. 1 (*verber*), v. a., I lash, whip, scourge, beat, strike, drub, flog; figur: I chastise, rebuke, chide, harass.

Verbigĕnus, *i*, m., one of the four districts or cantons into which Helvetia was divided.

Verbum, *i*, n., a word; a saying, adage; *verba facere*, to speak, discourse.

Vĕrĕcundus, *a*, *um* (*vereor*), adj., shamefaced, shy or diffident from respect, modest, bashful, respectful; sparing, forbearing, moderate; adv., *vĕrĕcundē*

Vĕreor, *ĭtus*, *sum*, 2, v. dep. n. and a., I fear with reverential awe, reverence, respect, revere, stand in awe of; I fear, am afraid of; I fear, apprehend.

Vergo, 3. v. a. and n., I incline, direct or turn a thing in any direction; I pour, pour out, pour in; I incline or turn myself anywhere; to lie or look towards, run, tend, border upon.

Vergobrĕtus, *i*, m., Vergobretus, title of the chief magistrate among the Aedui: said to be a Celtic word = man-for-judgment; i. e. judge. Caes. I. 16.

Vĕri-sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj., like the truth, having the semblance of truth, likely, probable.

Vērō (*verus*), adv., in truth, indeed, truly, certainly, for certain, assuredly; yes, yes indeed, by all means, ay, certainly; conj., but, but now.

Versicŭlus, *i*, m. (*versus*), dim., a little line; a little verse, a verse.

Verso, 1 (*verto*), v. freq. a., I turn often; figur.: I turn, bend, shift, exercise, agitate, change, alter; I guide, direct, rule, govern; I turn over in my mind, consider, revolve, reflect on, examine, ponder; I treat, handle, manage, conduct, carry on; *versari*, to be turned, to turn round, revolve; to be anywhere, to frequent any place, to stay, abide, live; *versatur inter eos*, he holds intercourse with them; *versatur ante oculos*, it hovers before the eyes; *versari in re*, to be occupied, busied, exercised in a thing, to apply to, pay attention to a thing.

Versus, *ūs*, m. (*verto*), a turning round; a line in writing; a poetical line, a verse; verse, poetry.

Versus and *versum* (from *versus*, *a*, *um*), adv., -ward, -wards, towards; *in Italiam versus*, towards Italy; *ad oceanum versus*, towards the ocean; prp., towards, in the direction of, c. acc.

Verto or *vorto*, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I turn, turn about, turn round; I overturn, over-

throw, throw down; figur.: I turn, interpret, translate; I turn, change, transform, alter; I turn over, revolve, consider, reflect upon, ponder, examine; *vertere hostes in fugam*, to put the enemy to flight; *vertere se aliquo*, to turn or direct one's self in any direction.

Vērum (*verus*), conj., but, however; adv., really, truly, actually, in truth.

Vērum-tămen or *vērun-tămen*, conj., but however, but yet.

Vērus, *a*, *um*, adj., being, real, actual, true, sincere, genuine, certain, natural; right, proper, fit; reasonable; adv., *vērē*.

Vescor, 3 (*esca*), v. dep. n., I feed upon, eat; I enjoy, make use of, use.

Vesper, *ĕris*, and *vesper* or *vespĕrus*, *ĕri*, m., the evening, eve, the evening-star; the west.

Vester, *tra*, *trum* (*vos*), adj., pron. poss., of or pertaining to you, your, yours.

Vestīgium, *ii*, n., a footstep, tread, trace, track; a tread or step; the place or spot on which a man treads or stands; the sole, the foot; figur.: a trace, vestige, mark, sign, token, indication; a point, moment, instant.

Vestīmentum, *i*, n. (*vestio*), that which serves for clothing, clothes.

Vestio, 4 (*vestis*), v. a., I clothe, array; figur.: I clothe, cover as with a garment, cover, deck, adorn.

Vestis, *is*, f., a garment, vest, vestment, robe, clothes, dress, suit, habiliments.

Vestītus, *ūs*, m. (*vestio*), clothing, clothes, dress, apparel, raiment, attire; figur.: a clothing, dress, vesture, covering, decoration.

Vetĕrānus, *a*, *um* (*vetus*), adj., old, of many years' age or standing; *veteranus*, an old soldier, veteran soldier, veteran.

Vĕto, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 1, v. a., I dissuade, forbid, prohibit, interdict; figur.: I forbid, ward off, hinder, prevent; *vetitum est*, it is or has been forbidden. — *Veto* was the word used by a tribune of the people when he protested against a measure of the senate or of a magistrate: I am opposed to it, I forbid it, I protest against it.

Vĕtus, *ĕris*, adj., old; old, not new, of long standing; old, former, of former days.

Vĕtustas, *ātis*, f. (*vetus*), oldness, age, length of time, antiquity, ancientness; posterity, future times; antiquity, the former, old, ancient times; old friendship, old acquaintance; cunning.

Vĕtustus, *a*, *um* (*vetus*), adj., old, not new, of long standing; old, not young.

Vexillum, *i*, n. (*veho*), a military ensign, ensign, standard, banner; the body of men who were under a single banner; the banner, flag, or unfurled cloth, which was displayed from the general's tent as a signal for the soldiers to prepare for battle.

Vexo, 1, v. a., I hurt, treat ill, maltreat, abuse, plague, harass, distress, worry, annoy, molest, trouble, afflict, injure, damage.

Via, *ae*, f., a way, road, highway, highroad; a street; a way, passage, canal, path; figur.: a way, means, opportunity.

Viātor, *ōris*, m. (*via*), a wayfaring man, traveller, passenger.

Vīcēsimus or *vīgēsimus*, *a*, *um* (*viginti*), adj., the twentieth.

Vīcīnitas, *ātis*, f. (*vicinus*), nearness of place, neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

Vīcīnus, *a*, *um* (*vicus*), adj., neighboring, near; *vicinus*, m., and *vicina*, f., a neighbor.

Vicis, *is*, f. (a genit. of which the nom. does not occur; acc., *vicem*; abl., *vice*; pl., *vices* and *vicibus*), change, alternate or reciprocal succession, vicissitude, alternation, interchange; the lot, hap, fate, condition of any one usually unfortunate; person, part, respect, concern; *in vices*, in turns, in return; *in vicem*, by turns, alternately, reciprocally, mutually; *vice versa*, the case being reversed, reversely; *in vicem eorum*, instead of them, in their place.

Victīma, *ae*, f. (*vincio*), an animal adorned with a *vitta* or head-band, and sacrificed to the gods, a victim.

Victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*), a conqueror, victor; vanquisher; adj., victorious.

Victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*), victory.

Victus, *ūs*, m. (*vivo*), life, way of life; food, sustenance, victuals, provisions, fare.

Vīcus, *i*, m., a village, hamlet; in the city: a quarter.

Vīdĕ-lĭcĕt, adv. (for *videre licet*), it is easy to see, it is evident; certainly, for certain, to be sure, clearly, as is to see; namely, to wit, that is to say.

× e vestigio, forthwith, immediately.

Viden'? for *videsne?*

Video, *vidi*, *visum?* 2, v. a. and n., I see, behold; I see, perceive, observe, hear; I am aware, understand; I see, endure, undergo, experience; I see, go to see, call upon, wait upon; I look at, look to, consider, reflect; care for, provide, furnish, procure, prepare, conduct; I look upon, have in view, have before my eyes.

Videor, *visus sum*, 2 (pass. of *video*), v. n., I am seen; I seem, have the appearance, appear, am regarded; *mihi videtur*, I think; *visum est mihi*, it has seemed good to me, I have thought it right.

Vigeo, *gui*, 2, v. n., I live, thrive; I am lively, vigorous, brisk, active; figur.: I flourish, prosper, am in high repute or estimation.

Vigēsimus, *a*, *um*. See *vicesimus*.

Vigilanter (*vigilans*), adv., vigilantly, watchfully, heedfully.

Vigilia, *ae*, f. (*vigil*), a watching, a being awake, a being sleepless; watch, ward, guard by night; a watch, soldiers keeping watch, watchmen, guards; figur.: watchfulness, vigilance, care, attention. In the Roman army the night was divided into four *vigilias* or watches, each of which consisted of three hours.

Vigilo, 1 (*vigil*), v. n., I watch, keep awake; figur.: I am watchful, vigilant, or attentive, am very careful or heedful

Viginti, indecl. num. adj., twenty.

Vilis, *e*, adj., of small price, cheap, low; vile, paltry, common, worthless, trivial, indifferent, mean.

Villa, *ae*, f. (*vicus*), dim., a small building, country-house, farm-house, country-seat.

Vimen, *inis*, n. (*vieo*), any pliant twig for plaiting or binding, an osier, wicker-rod, twig, withe.

Vinăceus, *a*, *um* (*vinum*), adj., of or pertaining to wine; *vinaceus*, sc. *acinus*, a grape-stone.

Vincio, *nxi*, *nctum*, 4 (*vieo*), v. a., I bind; figur.: I confine, restrict, restrain; check, impede, hold back, subdue; I make fast, fasten, fortify, secure.

Vinco, *vici*, *victum*, 3, v. a., I conquer, vanquish, overcome; I outdo, surpass, exceed, excel; figur.: I conquer, overcome, overpower, force, constrain, master, subdue, soften.

*****Vincŭlum*** and *vinclum*, *i*, n. (*vincio*), anything that ties or binds, a bond, band, tie, cord.

Vindex, *icis*, m. and f. (*vindico*), one that lays claim to something, a claimant; an asserter, defender, protector, maintainer, deliverer; adj., avenging, punishing; an avenger, punisher.

Vindico or *vendico*, 1, v. a., I claim, lay claim to, demand as my own, arrogate, appropriate, assume; I free, set free, liberate, rescue, deliver, defend, protect, save, redeem; I maintain, assert; I punish, inflict punishment; *vindicare aliquem in libertatem*, to assert the freedom of any one, set him free.

Vinea, *ae*, f. (*vinum*), a vineyard; a roof, shed, or mantelet, under which the Romans assailed the walls of towns.

Vinum, *i*, n., wine.

Viŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*violens*), violence, vehemence, impetuosity.

Viŏlentus, *a*, *um* (*vis*), adj., using great force, impetuous, boisterous; violent, harsh.

Vir, *iri*, m., a man, a male person; a man grown, one grown up to man's estate; the man, husband; a genuine man, a magnanimous man, a brave man.

Virgo, *inis*, f., a full-grown girl, maid, virgin; any unmarried woman.

Virgultum, *i*, n. (for *virguletum*, from *virgula*), a shrub, bush, small tree; a thicket, shrubbery.

Virĭdis, *e* (*vireo*), adj., green, young, youthful, fresh, lively, vigorous, active, strong.

Virĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*viridis*), greenness, verdure; freshness, vigor.

Virīlis, *e* (*vir*), adj., of a man, pertaining to a man, manly; male; becoming a man, manly, manful, valiant, brave, *toga virilis*, the manly gown.

Virtūs, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*), manhood, virility; manliness, firmness, constancy, bravery, gallantry, valor; virtuousness, virtuous conduct; virtue, goodness, good quality, excellence; a virtue, merit, talent; power, effect; agency, service, help, aid, kindness, ability or skill in any art, art or science.

Vis, *vis*, pl., *vires*, *ium*, f., strength, power, force, vigor; virtue, effect, efficacy, potency; influence, importance, high

* in vincula duci,
… led into prison.

consideration; vehemence, violence, impetuosity, fury; force; quantity, number, multitude, abundance; of words or sentences: the force, import, meaning, signification, sense; substance, nature, essence; *summa vi*, with the greatest fury.

Vīso, *si*, *sum*, 3 (*video*), v. freq. a., I see, look at, view, behold; I go or come to see; I visit.

Vīta, *ae*, f., life; way or manner of life; a life, biography; sustenance, support, aliment; *mea vita*, as a term of endearment, my life, my sweet, my treasure.

Vītis, *is*, f., a vine; a branch of a vine.

Vĭtium, *ii*, n., whatever is to be complained of as defective, wrong, or faulty in a thing, a defect, fault, blemish, flaw, imperfection, anything amiss; a moral fault, vice, impediment; inconvenience.

Vīto, 1, v. a., I shun, avoid, eschew, endeavor to escape, beware of.

Vīvi-rādix, *icis*, f. (*vivus radix*), a quick-set or plant that is set with the root.

Vīvo, *vixi*, *victum*, 3, v. n., I live, am alive, have life; I support life, I eat and drink; I pass my life in a certain manner, pursue a certain course of life; I live well, live in earnest, enjoy life.

Vīvus, *a*, *um* (*vivo*), adj., alive, living; living, green, fresh; figur.: fresh, vigorous, lively, active, strong, native.

Vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

Vŏcābŭlum, *i*, n. (*voco*), the appellation of a thing, a name, term, word.

Vŏco, 1 (*vox*), v. a., I call; I call upon, invoke, implore; I call, cite, summon; I call, bid, invite; I invite, entice, attract, allure; I call out, challenge; I call, name.

Vŏlens, *tis*, part. (*volo*, *velle*), adj., willing.

Vŏlo, *vis*, *vult*, *vŏlui*, *velle*, v. a., I cry or beg for, desire, wish; I will, have a mind, am willing, choose, purpose, intend: I command, ordain, appoint; *quid sibi vult?* what will he have? what is his aim?

Vŏluntārius, *a*, *um* (*voluntas*), adj., one who does a thing with free will, acting from choice, voluntary; *v. miles*, a volunteer.

Vŏluntas, *ātis*, f. (*volo*, *velle*), the will, inclination, wish, desire; good-will, affection, love, favor; disposition; intention, purpose, design; approbation, consent; *ad voluntatem loqui*, to speak according to the will of another; *voluntate*, willingly, voluntarily, of one's own will, of one's own accord.

Vŏluptārius, *a*, *um* (*voluptas*), adj, bringing pleasure or enjoyment, pleasurable, pleasant, delightful.

Vŏluptas, *ātis*, f. (for *volupitas*, from *volupe*), pleasure, enjoyment, delight; *voluptates*, appetites, desires.

Volvo, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, 3, v. a., I roll forth, pour forth words, speak fluently; I revolve in the mind, ponder, meditate, consider, think or reflect upon; I roll round, make to revolve, carry round.

Vōtum, *i*, n. (*voveo*), a vow or promise made to some deity; a wish, wishing.

Vox, *vōcis*, f. (*voco*), the voice; tone, accent; a sentence, decision, judgment.

Vulgāris and *volgāris*, *e* (*vulgus*), adj., common, ordinary, relating to all, extending to all, usual; mean, low, vile, vulgar; adv., *vulgārĭter*.

Vulgō (*vulgus*), adv., among the people, in public; here and there, everywhere; often; publicly, openly, before all; commonly, generally; indiscriminately; all together.

Vulgus, *i*, n., people, a multitude, crowd, throng; the vulgar, the common sort, common people, populace, mob, rabble, rout; the common soldiers, privates; *in vulgus*, with the people, with the multitude, with the common sort, commonly, generally.

Vulnĕro, 1 (*vulnus*), v. a., I wound; figur.: I hurt, injure, pain.

Vulnus and *volnus*, *ĕris*, n., a hurt in the body, wound; figur.: a damage, hurt, injury, sadness; sting, mortification, calamity, misfortune; a wound of the mind, grief, pain, smart, anguish, distress.

Vultus or *voltus*, *ūs*, m. (*volo*, *velle*), properly the will, desire expressed in the face; the face, visage, countenance, mien, aspect, features, looks.

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

Acastus, *i*, m., a freedman belonging to Cicero.

Achāia, *ae*, f., the province of Achaia in the northern part of the Peloponnesus, on the gulf of Corinth. After the destruction of Corinth by Mummius, B. C. 146, all of Greece was a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

Adiatūnus, *i*, m. (also written *Adcantuannus*), a chief of the Sotiates.

Aduatŭci, *ōrum*, m., believed to be a German tribe, and a remnant of the Cimbri and Teutones. They occupied the country on the east of the Nervii, between the Scaldis (Scheld) and the Mosa (Meuse).

Aedui, *ōrum*, m., the Aedui, one of the most powerful tribes in all Gaul, dwelling between the Liger (Loire) and the Arar (Saone), and extending southward as far as Lugdunum.

Aegypta, *ae*, m., a slave of Cicero.

Aemilius, *i*, m., the name of a distinguished Roman *gens*. *L. Aemilius*, an officer in Caesar's army, who commanded a part of the Gallic cavalry.

Aenēas, *ae*, m., Aeneas, son of Venus and Anchises, the hero of Virgil's Epic poem, and ancestor of the Romans.

Aeschĭnes, *is*, m., the orator, was born in Attica in B. C. 389. As an orator, he was second only to Demosthenes, his political rival and opponent. He died in the island of Samos at the age of 75. After he was defeated in the prosecution of Ctesiphon by the famous oration of Demosthenes "on the crown" in B. C. 330, he spent the remaining 16 years of his life in Asia Minor, Rhodes, and Samos, as a teacher of rhetoric.

Aeschȳlus, *i*, m., a native of Cnidus, a contemporary of Cicero, and one of the most eminent rhetoricians in Asia Minor. He accompanied Cicero on his excursions in Asia.

Aesōpus, *i*, m. (*Clodius*), the most celebrated tragic actor at Rome in the Ciceronian period, probably a freedman of the Clodia gens. Like Roscius, he enjoyed the intimacy of Rome's greatest orator, who calls him *noster Aesopus* and *noster familiaris*. During his exile, Cicero received many valuable marks of Aesopus's friendship. Like Roscius also, he realized an immense fortune by his profession; for he died worth almost $1,000,000.

Alduasdŭbis, *is*, m. (commonly written *Dubis*), a river which comes from Mount Jura and falls into the Arar (Saone): now Doubs.

Allŏbrŏges, *um*, a Gallic people, bounded on the north and west by the Rhodanus (Rhone), south by the Isara (Isère), and extending eastward to the Alps. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, n. 9.

Alpes, *ium*, f., the Alps, a chain of mountains extending in a crescent form from the gulf of Venice to the gulf of Genoa, and separating Italy from Gaul and Germany.

Amānus, *i*, m., a mountain range, running from northeast to southwest, between Syria and Cilicia.

Ambarri, *ōrum*, m., the Aedui Ambarri, a

Gallic people east of the Arar (Saone), and near its junction with the Rhodanus (Rhone), between the Aedui and Allobroges.

Ambiāni, *ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on the north of the Bellovaci and the river Samara (Somme), in the neighborhood of the modern *Amiens*.

Ambiliāti, *ōrum*, m., a Gallic people whose situation is uncertain.

Ambivarĭti, *ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, probably on the left bank of the Mosa (Meuse).

Ampius, *i*, m. (*T.*). V. Epp. Cic. XII. n. 1.

Anaxăgŏras, *ae*, m., a very distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, born about B. C. 499.

Andes, *ium*, m., a Gallic tribe north of the Liger (Loire), and east of the Nannetes, near the modern Anjou.

Andocumborius, *i*, m., an ambassador sent from the Remi to Caesar.

Andrĭcus, *i*, m., a slave of Cicero.

Annius, *i*, m. (*Q.*), a senator and one of Catiline's conspirators, B. C. 63. He was not taken with Cethegus and the others, and nothing is known of his future fate.

Antiochīa, *ae*, f., Antioch, the chief city in Syria.

Antiŏchus, *i*, m., a native of Ascalon in southern Palestine, and a teacher at Athens in B. C. 79.

Antonius, *i*, m. (*C.*), surnamed Hybrĭda, was the son of M. Antonius, the orator, and the uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir. In his praetorship (65) and consulship (63) he had Cicero as his colleague. According to most accounts, Antony was one of Catiline's conspirators, and his well-known extravagance and rapacity seem to render this probable. Cicero gained him over to his side by promising him the rich province of Macedonia, in which he would have a better opportunity of amassing wealth than in the other consular province of Gaul. Antony had to lead an army against Catiline, but, unwilling to fight against his former friend, he gave the command on the day of battle to his legate, M. Petreius. V. Sall. XXVI. n. 7. Epp. Cic. II. n. 19.

Apamēa, *ae*, f., a considerable town in Phrygia Major, on the river Meander.

Apelles, *is*, m., a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.

Apulia, *ae*, f., a province of lower Italy, bordering on the Adriatic sea.

Aquilēia, *ae*, f., an important town in the north of Italy at the head of the Adriatic.

Aquitāni, *ōrum*, m., the Aquitanians, the inhabitants of Aquitania.

Aquitania, *ae*, f., one of the three great divisions into which Caesar divided Gaul, bounded on the north by the Garumna (Garonne), and on the south by the Pyrenees.

Arae Alexandri, a place near Issus, where Alexander, having defeated Darius, consecrated three altars to Jupiter, Hercules, and Minerva, as memorials of his victory.

Arar, *ăris*, and *Arăris*, *is*, m., the river Arar, now the Saone, which separates the territory of the Aedui from that of the Sequani and unites with the Rhodanus (Rhone), at Lugdunum (Lyons).

Archĕlāus, *i*, m., the son of Perdiccas II., was king of Macedonia from B. C. 413 to 399.

Ariobarzānes, *is*, m., the name of three kings of Cappadocia: 1. Surnamed *Philoromaeus*, was elected king by the Cappadocians, under the direction of the Romans, about B. C. 93. He was several times expelled from his kingdom by Mithridates, and as often restored by the Romans. 2. Surnamed *Philopater*, succeeded his father B. C. 63. He was assassinated (Epp. Cic. XIX. 5). 3. Surnamed *Eusebes* and *Philoromaeus*, succeeded his father not long before B. C. 51. While Cicero was in Cilicia, he protected him from a conspiracy which was formed against him, and established him in his kingdom.

Ariovistus, *i*, m., a powerful German chief, who engaged in war against Caesar in Gaul, B. C. 58, and was totally defeated.

Aristīdes, *is*, m., called "the just," on account of his integrity, was a distinguished Athenian statesman and general, and the contemporary and rival of Themistocles.

Artuasdes, *is*, m., a king of Armenia Major.

Arverni, *ōrum*, m., a powerful people in the southern part of Celtic Gaul, occupying the district now called Auvergne.

Astūra, *ae*, f., a town of Latium, situated on an island in the river Astura, near which Cicero had a villa.

Athenāis, *idis*, f, the wife of Ariobarzanes III., king of Cappadocia.

Athēnae, *ārum*, f., the capital of Attica and the most illustrious city, not only of Greece, but of the whole of the ancient world. It was situated between the Cephissus and Ilissus about 30 stadia, or 3½ miles, from the sea-coast.

Athenaeus, *i*, m., a Cappadocian, who had been banished at the instance of Queen Athenais, but through the influence of Cicero was restored, B. C. 51.

Atrātus, *i*, m., a small river in the vicinity of Rome.

Atrĕbātes, *um*, m., a powerful people of Belgic Gaul, in the district now called Artois.

Attĭcus, *i*, m. (*T. Pomponius*). V. Epp. Cic. II. n. 6.

Aulerci, *ōrum*, m., a name applied to several small tribes in Celtic Gaul, between the Sequana (Seine) and the Liger (Loire).

Aurelia (Orestilla), *ae*, f., a beautiful but profligate woman, whom Catiline married.

Ausci, *ōrum*, m., a people in the eastern part of Aquitania.

Autronius, *i*, m. (*P. — Paetus*), a senator, and one of Catiline's accomplices. He was Cicero's fellow-pupil in boyhood, and colleague in the quaestorship. He was elected consul for the year 65 B. C.; but having been, together with his colleague, P. Cornelius Sulla, accused of bribery and condemned, their election was declared null, and their accusers, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, were elected consuls in their stead. He was subsequently tried, condemned, and banished for the share he had in Catiline's conspiracy.

Axŏna, *ae*, f, a river of Belgic Gaul (now the *Aisne*), which, flowing southwesterly, joins the Isara (Oise), and falls with it into the Sequana (Seine).

B

Bacŭlus. *i*, m. (*P. Sextius*), a centurion in Caesar's army of the first rank.

Batăvi, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of the *insula Batavorum*, formed by the Rhenus, Vahalis, Mosa, and Ocean.

Belgae, *ārum*, m., the Belgians, an exceedingly warlike people of German and Celtic origin, who inhabited the country between the Rhenus (Rhine), the Matrona (Marne), and Sequana (Seine), and the Fretum Gallicum (English Channel).

Bellovăci, *ōrum*, m., the most powerful among the Belgic tribes, between the Sequana (Seine) and Isara (Oise), but occupying both banks of the latter river. Traces of the name may be found in the modern *Beauvais*.

Bestia, *ae*, n. (*L. Calpurnius*), a senator, one of the Catilinarian conspirators, and a tribune of the plebs in B. C. 63.

Bibracte, *is*, n., the chief town of the Aedui, later *Augustodunum*, whence its modern name Autun.

Bibrax, *actis*, n., a small town of the Remi, about eight miles north of the Axona (Aisne), now *Bièvre*.

Bigerriōnes, *um*, m., a people in the south of Aquitanian Gaul, at the foot of the Pyrenees.

Bĭto, *ōnis*, m., and *Cleobis*, *is*, m., the sons of Cydippe, a priestess of Hera at Argos.

Biturĭges, *um*, m., a Gallic people west of the Aedui, from whom they were separated by the Liger (Loire).

Boduognātus, *i*, m., a leader of the Nervii.

Boii, *ōrum*, m., the Boii, on the west of the Liger (Loire), which separated them from the Aedui, were a widely scattered Celtic race, branches of which dwelt in the east of Germany (Bohemia, i. e. the country of the Boii), and in the north of Italy. Caesar, after defeating the Helvetii, with whom they formed an alliance to invade Gaul (B. C. 58), allowed the Boii to dwell among the Aedui.

Bratuspantium, *i*. n., a town of the Bellovaci.

Brundisium, *i*, n. V. Cic. pro Lege Manil. XII. n. 5.

Bruttium, *i*, n. the country of the Bruttii, the southwestern extremity of Italy, is surrounded on three sides by the sea, and bounded in the north by Lucania.

Brutus, *i*, m., D. (*Junius*) Brutus (*Albinus*), an officer serving under Caesar in Gaul. Caesar had great confidence in him, giving him, even when a young man, the

command of the ships sent to attack the Veneti, and on many subsequent occasions showing him more substantial marks of favor and esteem, and finally naming him in his will as one of his heirs. Notwithstanding this, he basely betrayed his friend and benefactor, and on the Ides of March took a prominent part in his assassination. Caes. III. 11; Sall. Cat. XL.

C

Cabūrus, *i*, m. (*C. Valerius*), a chief of the Helvii.

Caeraesi, *ōrum*, m., a Germanic people in Belgic Gaul.

Caesar, *ăris*, m. (*S. Julius*), uncle of M. Antony, the triumvir, and brother-in-law of P. Lentulus Sura, was consul B. C. 64, and one of Caesar's legates in Gaul in B. C. 52. He was not a man of much power of mind, but had some influence in the state through his family connections and his position in society.

Calĕtes, *um* and *Calĕti*, *ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on the coast, north of the Sequana (Seine).

Camillus, *i*, m. (*C.*), a Roman jurist, and a particular friend of Cicero.

Caninius. *i*, m. (*Gallus*), a friend of Varro and Cicero, tribune of the people in B. C. 56.

Cantăbri, *ōrum*, m., the Cantabrians, an exceedingly fierce and warlike people, occupying the coast country in the north of Spain.

Capĭto, *ōnis*, m. (*P. Gabinius*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, n. 1.

Cappadocia, *ae*, f., a country of Asia Minor, between Pontus on the north, Armenia on the east, Syria and Cilicia on the south, and Lycaonia on the west.

Capua, *ae*, f., an important town in the interior of Campania in Southern Italy.

Carcăso, *ōnis*, f., a town in the south of Gaul, on the Atax (Aude), now Careassonne.

Carnūtes, *um*, m., a powerful tribe between the Sequana (Seine) and the Liger (Loire), extending even south of the Liger as far as the territory of the Bituriges Cubi.

Carthāgo (also written *Karth.*), *ĭnis*, f., the city of Carthage, in Northern Africa, whose ruins are in the vicinity of Tunis.

Cassius, *i*, m., Cassius, the name of a Roman *gens*. *L. Cassius Longinus*, a man of high reputation, praetor B. C. 111, consul with C. Marius B. C. 107, was, in the course of the same year, defeated and killed by the Tigurini, a portion of the Helvetii.

Casticus, *i*, m., a chieftain of the Sequani, whom Orgetorix persuaded to seize upon the sovereignty of his state.

Catamantalĕdes, *is*, m., a chief of the Sequani.

Catilina, *ae*, m. (*L. Sergius*), a Roman who was notorious for several times attempting insurrections against his country.

Cato, *ōnis*, m., a surname of several celebrated Romans, the most distinguished of whom were M. Porcius Cato Censorius, frequently called Cato Major, and M. Porcius Cato, great grandson of the former, commonly called Uticensis from the circumstance of his having put an end to his life at Utica after his defeat at the battle of Thapsus. Cato Major was born B. C. 234 was chosen quaestor B. C. 205, was aedile B. C. 199, the following year was praetor was elected consul in B. C. 195, was appointed military tribune in B. C. 191, was chosen censor in B. C. 184, and died B. C 149 at the age of 85. He was a brave soldier, an able and successful commander, an eloquent orator, and a most rigidly virtuous citizen. — Cato Uticensis was born B. C. 95, was elected tribunus militum in B. C. 67, was a successful candidate for the tribuneship in B. C. 63, the famous year of Cicero's consulship and of the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy and supported the consul in proposing that the conspirators should suffer death. He was the first who gave to Cicero the name of *pater patriae*. It was his speech of the 5th of December which determined the senate, previously wavering from the force of Caesar's oratory. V. Sall. Cat. LII. In B. C. 54 he was made praetor, which was the highest office he reached. Cato differed widely in disposition and natural gifts from his great ancestor, the Censor, yet he looked up to him as a model,

adopted his principles and imitated his conduct. Living in an age of greater corruption and venality, he was the same incorruptible patriot, followed the same simple mode of life, and practised the same stern virtues. He was better fitted for a scholar than a soldier; and his natural tastes and capacities marked him rather for a philosopher than a commander. He died, B. C. 46, at the age of 49.

Caturĭges, *um*, m., a Gallic people in what is now Dauphiné.

Celer, ĕris, m. (*Q. Caecilius Metellus*), a praetor in B. C. 63. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 8, n. 6, & Sall. Cat. XXX.

Celtae, ārum, m., a great parent stock of people in the north of Europe, the Celts; in Caesar's time they were the most powerful of the three great nations who occupied Gaul, and were called by the Romans *Galli*, or Gauls.

Centrōnes, *um*, m., a Gallic people among the Alps, in what is now Savoy.

Cethēgus, i, m. (*C. Cornelius*). V. Cic. in Cat. III., 3, n. 4.

Cilicia, *ae*, f., a province in the southern part of Asia Minor, between Pamphylia and Syria. V. Epp. Cic. XIX. n. 2.

Cimberius, *i*, m., a chief of the Suevi.

Cimbri, *ōrum*, m., probably a Celtic tribe in the peninsula, called after them the Chersonesus Cimbrica (Jutland). Towards the end of the second century B. C., a vast host of them joined the Teutones and migrated southward. They traversed Gaul and Spain, until in B. C. 101 they were completely defeated by C. Marius in the Campi Raudii, near Verona.

Cinna, *ae*, m. (*L. Cornelius*), an associate of Marius in the civil wars, and distinguished for his acts of cruelty. V. Sall. Cat. 47, n. 8, and Cic. in Cat. III. 10, n. 8.

Clodius, *i*, m. (*P. — Pulcher*), a Roman of noble birth, but infamous for the corruption of his morals. He committed sacrilege by entering the house of Caesar in female attire while the Vestal virgins were conducting the rites of the Bona Dea. For this crime he was tried, and, though clearly guilty, secured an acquittal by bribery and intimidation. Cicero was one of the principal witnesses against him; and after the trial, having been irritated by some sarcastic allusions made by Clodius to his consulship and by a verdict given in contradiction to his testimony, he attacked Clodius and his partisans in the senate with great vehemence. From this time Clodius cherished a bitter hatred against him, and procured his banishment from Italy, on the ground that he had violated the law in the punishment inflicted upon the accomplices of Catiline. Clodius was eventually assassinated in Jan., B. C. 52, near Bovillae, by the retinue of Milo, in an accidental encounter which took place between him and the latter individual, as Milo was journeying towards Lanuvium and Clodius was on his way to Rome.

Clytaemnestra, *ae*, f., the daughter of Tyndarus and Leda, sister of Helen, wife of Agamemnon, and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.

Cocasātes, *um*, m., a people in the western part of Aquitania, on the Atlantic coast.

Coeparius, *i*, m. (*M.*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 6, n. 11.

Commius, i, m., a chief of the Atrebates, made their king by Caesar, and afterwards sent into Britain by him to favor the Roman cause.

Commoris, *is*, f., a village in Cilicia, on Mount Amanus.

Condrūsi, *ōrum*, m., a Germanic people in Belgic Gaul, on the right bank of the Mosa (Meuse).

Considius, *i*, m., P. Considius, an officer of great military experience, who served under Caesar in Gaul during the campaign of B. C. 58.

Cŏrĭŏlānus, *i*, m., a surname of C. Marcius, given him in memory of the prowess which he displayed in the taking of Coriŏli, a city of the Volscians. Having been afterwards impeached and condemned to exile, he took refuge among the Volscians and assisted them in carrying on the war against his native country.

Cornelius, *i*, m. (*C.*), a Roman knight confederate with Catiline, who undertook, in conjunction with L. Vargunteius, to murder Cicero in B. C. 63.

Cornificius, *i*, m. (*Q.*), a distinguished Roman, to whose care Cethegus was committed upon the arrest of the conspirators.

Cotta, *ae*, m. (*L. Aurelius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14.

Cotta, *ae*, m. (*L. Aurunculeius*), one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war. In B. C. 54 he fell, together with his colleague Q. Sabinus, in an attack made upon his camp by Ambiorix, chief of the Eburones.

Crassus, *i*, m., a Roman family name in the *gens Licinia*. 1. *M. Licinius Crassus Dives*, chiefly distinguished for his immense wealth, though having some eminence as an orator and a soldier, was born about B. C. 115; fled from Marius and Cinna into Spain, where he concealed himself in a cave for the period of eight months (B. C. 84); enlisted under Sulla B. C. 83; was appointed to the command of the servile war, and defeated and slew Spartacus, B. C. 71; was elected to the consulship with Pompey B. C. 70; was censor B. C. 65; was suspected by some, though, perhaps, on insufficient grounds; of favoring the conspiracy of Catiline (V. Sall. Cat. 17 and 48) B. C. 63; entered into a coalition, commonly called the first triumvirate, with Caesar and Pompey, to overthrow the liberties of his country B. C. 60; held the consulship the second time with Pompey B. C. 55; shortly before the expiration of his consulship he went into Syria, which, in the distribution of the consular provinces, had fallen to his lot, and which, to gratify his unbounded avarice, he plundered with unscrupulous rapacity; crossed the Euphrates and made war upon the Parthians B. C. 54; and having, contrary to the advice of his officers, allowed himself to be misled and deceived by a crafty Arabian chief named Abgarus, he was unexpectedly attacked by the Parthians near Carrhae, and fell in the contest B. C. 53, more than sixty years of age. His head was brought to Orodes, the Parthian king, who caused melted gold to be poured down his throat, saying, "Sate thyself now with that metal of which in life thou wert so greedy." 2. *Publius Licinius Crassus Dives*, younger son of the former, was Caesar's lieutenant in Gaul from B. C. 58 to B. C 55. At the end of B. C. 54 he followed his father to Syria, and fell with him in the fatal battle near Carrhae. 3. *L. Licinius Crassus*. V. Cic. p. Arch. III. n. 27.

Creticus, *i*, m. (*Q. Caecilius Metellus*), was consul along with Q Hortensius in B. C. 69, and in the following year he obtained the conduct of the war against Crete, the successful termination of which gave him the cognomen Creticus. In B. C. 63, while waiting before the walls of Rome for a triumph, he was sent by the senate into Apulia to prevent an apprehended rising of the slaves. V. Sall. Cat. 30, n. 7.

Crito, *ōnis*, m., of Athens, the friend and disciple of Socrates, was especially celebrated for his love and affection for his master, whom he generously supported with his fortune, which was very great.

Ctesiphon, *ontis*, m., an Athenian, who was accused by Aeschines for having proposed the decree that Demosthenes should be honored with the crown.

Curio, *ōnis*, m. (*C. Scribonius*). V. Epp. Cic. XVII. n. 1.

Curiosolitae, *ārum*, m., one of the Armoric states of Gaul, in modern Brittany.

Curius, *i*, m. (*M.'*), one of Cicero's most intimate friends, and for several years a merchant at Patrae in Peloponnesus, where Tiro, Cicero's freedman, was ill in B. C. 50 and 49.

Curius, *i*, m. (*Q.*), a profligate Roman senator who conspired with Catiline. V. Sall. Cat. 17, 23, 26, 28.

Cybistra, *ōrum*, n., a town of Cappadocia, at the foot of Mount Taurus, near the frontiers of Cilicia.

Cyrus, *i*, m., the son of Cambyses and Mandane, and founder of the Persian monarchy, called Cyrus the elder. He ascended the throne of Persia in B. C. 559, and was killed in battle B. C. 529, having reigned thirty years.

Cyzicus, *i*, f., a considerable town in an island of the same name in the Propontis, which lay so close to the continent of Asia, as to be joined to it by a bridge.

D

Damasippus, *i*, m. V. Sall. Cat. 51, n. 37.

Damŏcles, *is*, m., a Syracusan, and one of

E

F

I

Iccius, *i*, m., a chief of the Remi, sent as an ambassador to Caesar.

Iconium, *i*, n., a city of Lycaonia.

Illyricum, *i*, n., a country on the eastern shore of the Adriatic, extending northward from Epirus to the head of the sea.

Isauri, *ōrum*, m., the Isaurians, the inhabitants of Isauria, a country of Asia Minor, between Pamphylia and Cilicia.

J

Julius, *i*, m. (*C.*), one of Catiline's conspirators.

Jura, *ae*, m., a chain of mountains extending from the Rhone to the Rhine, between the country of the Sequani and Helvetii.

L

Labiēnus, *i*, m. (*Titus*), Labienus, a tribune of the people in B. C. 63, the year of Cicero's consulship, and in Caesar's campaigns in Gaul his first and most distinguished lieutenant. In the beginning of the great contest between Caesar and Pompey (B. C. 49), Labienus deserted his old friend and captain, and joined the Pompeian party. He fell at the battle of Munda in Spain in B. C. 45.

Lacedaemon, *ŏnis*, f., a city of Laconia situated on the river Eurotas in the southern part of the Peloponnesus.

Laeca, *ae*, m. (*M. Porcius*), a senator and a leading member of the Catilinarian conspiracy. It was at his house that the conspirators met in November, B. C. 63.

Lanuvium, *i*, n., a town of Latium on the Via Appia.

Laodicēa, *ae*, f., a city in Phrygia Major on the river Lycus, near the borders of Caria.

Latobrigi, *ōrum*, m., a German people who invaded Gaul with the Helvetii, and who dwelt, probably, between the Rhine and the sources of the Danube.

Lentulus, *i*, m. (*P. Cornelius*, surnamed *Sura*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, n. 5.

Lepidus, *i*, m. (*M.' Aemilius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14.

Lepontii, *ōrum*, m., an Alpine people, about the sources of the Rhenus (Rhine) and the Ticinus (Ticino).

Leuci, *ōrum*, m., a Gallic tribe in the southeastern part of Belgic Gaul, north of the Sequani and west of Mount Vosegus.

Lexovii, *ōrum*, m., a Gallic tribe west of the mouth of the Sequana (Seine).

Liger, *is*, or *Ligĕris*, *is*, m., the largest river in Gaul. It rises in the southern part, and flowing first in a northern and afterwards in a western direction, discharges itself into the Atlantic: now the *Loire*.

Lingŏnes, *um*, m., a people of Celtic Gaul, on the northwest of the Sequani, about the sources of the Sequana (Seine), Matrona (Marne), and Mosa (Meuse).

Liscus, *i*, m., Liscus, a chief magistrate of the Aedui.

Longinus, *i*, m. (*L. Cassius*), was along with Cicero one of the competitors for the consulship for the year B. C. 63, and having been defeated became an accomplice in the conspiracy of Catiline. According to Cicero (in Cat. III. 6), he took upon himself the execution of that part of the plan which related to the burning of the city; and he also carried on the negotiation with the ambassadors of the Allobroges, but was prudent enough not to give them any written document under his seal, as the others had done. He left Rome before the ambassadors, and accordingly escaped the fate of his comrades. He was condemned to death in his absence, but whether he was apprehended and executed afterwards is not known.

Luceria, *ae*, f., an ancient city of Apulia, now *Lucera*.

Lycaŏnia, *ae*, f., a country of Asia Minor, situated between Galatia on the north, Cappadocia on the east, Cilicia on the south, and Pisidia and Phrygia on the west.

Lysander, *dri*, m., a celebrated Spartan general, who conquered the Athenians and demolished the walls of their city in B. C. 404, and who perished in battle under the walls of Haliartus, a town in Boeotia, in B. C. 395.

M

Maecius, i, m. (*Sp.* — *Tarpa*), a critic, who was engaged by Pompey to select the plays that were acted at his games exhibited in B. C. 55. He was likewise employed by Augustus as a dramatic censor.

Magetobria, *ae*, f., a town in Gaul, whose site is uncertain, but is supposed to be that of the modern Moigte de Broie, near the confluence of the Arar (Saone) and Ogno in Burgundy.

Mallius, *i*, m. (*L.* Written also *Manlius* and *Manilius*), a Roman proconsul in the time of the Sertorian war. He had the government of Narbonese Gaul in B. C. 78.

Mallius or *Manlius*, i, m. (*C.*), one of Catiline's conspirators, was stationed by him at Faesulae in Etruria, where he was commissioned to collect an army and prepare all military stores. He had served under Sulla as a centurion, and possessed great military experience and reputation. In the battle against Antonius, in which Catiline fell, Mallius commanded the right wing, and was killed in the conflict.

Mantinēa, *ae*, f., a city of Arcadia in the central part of the Peloponnesus, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans.

Marcomanni, *ōrum*, m. (i. e. the men of the mark or border), a powerful people of Germany, who originally dwelt on the banks of the Main, between the Rhine and the Danube, but who subsequently took possession of the country of the Boii (*Bohemia*), who were subdued by the invaders.

Marius, i, m. (*M.*), a friend of Cicero, whose estate was in the neighborhood of one of Cicero's, and with whom he was closely united by similarity of political opinions and intellectual tastes and habits. Although he suffered constantly from ill health, he was of a lively and cheerful disposition, full of wit and merriment: and accordingly Cicero's four letters to him, which have come down to us, are written in a sportive tone.

Massilia, *ae*, f., a seaport town in Gallia Narbonensis, now Marseilles.

Matrŏna, *ae*, m., the Marne, a river of Gaul which forms part of the boundary between Gallia Belgica and Celtica, and unites with the Sequana (Seine) at Lutetia (now Paris).

Mauritania, *ae*, f., a country of Africa, on the shores of the Mediterranean, between the Atlantic Ocean and Numidia, the modern Fez and Morocco.

Mediomatrĭci, *ōrum*, m., a powerful people of Belgic Gaul, south of the Treviri, about the Mosella (Moselle) and Saravus (Saar).

Menander, *i*, m., a slave of Cicero.

Menapii, *ōrum*, m., a Germanic people, who dwelt on both banks of the Rhenus (Rhine) in the northern part of its course.

Menippus, i, m., of Stratonice, a Carian by birth, was the most accomplished orator of his time in all Asia. Cicero, who heard him about B. C. 79, puts him almost on a level with the Attic orators.

Messāla, *ae*, m., a Roman family name. M. Valerius Messala Niger was praetor in B. C. 63, consul in B. C. 61, censor in B. C. 55, and a respectable orator. Caes. I. 2.

Messius, i, m. (*C.*), a tribune of the people in B. C. 57.

Metras, *ae*, m., a Cappadocian, who had been banished by Queen Athenais, but was restored by Cicero in B. C. 51.

Mettius, i, m. (*M.*), a man who was sent by Caesar at the opening of the Gallic war, in B. C. 58, as ambassador to Ariovistus, king of the German league, and was detained prisoner by him, but subsequently rescued by Caesar.

Minturnae, *ārum*, f., a city of Latium, on the border of Campania, at the mouth of the Liris.

Misēnum, i, n., a promontory, town, and harbor in Campania.

Mitylēnae, *ārum*, f., the capital of the island of Lesbos, in the Aegean sea.

Mŏlon, *ōnis*, m., a surname of Apollonius, a native of Alabanda, a town in the interior of Caria in Asia Minor. He left his country and established himself as a teacher of rhetoric in Rhodes; but he appears to have also taught rhetoric at Rome for some time. Cicero received instruction from him at Rome in B. C. 88 and 81.

Morĭni, *ōrum*, m., a maritime people of Gaul opposite the coast of Kent in Britain.

R

Rauraci, *ōrum*, m., a people north of the Helvetii, on the left bank of the Rhine.

Rēgŭlus, *i*, m. (*M. Atilius*), celebrated for bravery and patriotism, was consul in B. C. 267 and 256.

Rēmi, *ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on both sides of the Axona (Aisne), between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Matrona (Marne).

Rex, *gis*, m. (*Q. Marcius*), a Roman general sent by the senate to oppose Catiline's forces in Etruria. He was consul in B. C. 68.

Rhedŏnes, *um*, m., one of the Armoric tribes, in Celtic Gaul.

Rhēnus, *i*, m., the Rhine, a river which forms the boundary between ancient Gallia and Germania.

Rhŏdănus, *i*, m, the Rhone, a river in the southeast of Gaul.

Rhŏdus, *i*, f., an island of the Aegean sea about 12 miles from the south coast of Caria in Asia Minor.

Rufus, *i*, m., a very common Roman surname. 1. *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, a praetor in B. C. 63. In this year he was sent to Capua, where he remained part of the following year, because it was feared that the slaves in Campania and Apulia might rise in support of Catiline.

Rutēni, *ōrum*, m., a people of Aquitanian Gaul, dwelling partly in the *provincia*.

S

Sabīnus, *i*, m. (*Q. Titurius*), one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul from B. C. 57 to B. C. 54. In the winter of this year he was attacked and killed by Ambiorix, the chief of the Eburones.

Sabis, *is*, m., a river of Belgic Gaul, which flows into the Mosa (Meuse): now the *Sambre*.

Saenius, *i*, m. (*L.*), a Roman senator at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

Salustius, *i*, m., a friend of Cicero. Epp. Cic. VI. 6.

Sanga, *ae*. m. (*Q. Fabius*), the patronus of the Allobroges, was the person to whom the ambassadors of the Allobroges disclosed the treasonable designs of the Catilinarian conspirators. Sanga communicated the intelligence to Cicero, who was thus enabled to obtain the evidence which led to the apprehension and execution of Lentulus and his associates, B. C. 63.

Santŏnes, *um*, and *Santŏni*, *ōrum*, m., a people on the west coast of Gaul, north of the river Garumna (Garonne).

Scipio, *ōnis*, m., the name of a celebrated Roman family in the gens Cornelia, the most famous members of which were the two conquerors of the Carthaginians, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major (V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 4) in the second, and P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor (V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6) in the third Punic war.

Sedūni, *ōrum*, m., a people, east of the Nantuates, about the source of the Rhone.

Sedusii, *ōrum*, m., a German people east of the Rhine, in the vicinity of the Main, but their precise position is uncertain.

Segusiāni, *ōrum*, m., a people between the Liger (Loire) and the Rhodanus (Rhone).

Sempronia, *ae*, f., a member of the illustrious house of the Sempronii, from which the two Gracchi and other distinguished men derived their descent. She was a profligate woman, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, and the mother of D. Brutus, who subsequently took part in the conspiracy against Caesar.

Sĕnŏnes, *um*, m., a powerful people of Celtic Gaul, east of the Carnutes, and dwelling on both sides of the Sequana (Seine).

Septimius, *i*, m. V. Sall. Cat. 27, n. 1.

Sepyra ae, f., a village in Cilicia, on Mount Amanus.

Sequăna, *ae*, f., the Seine, one of the principal rivers of Gaul.

Sequăni, *ōrum*, m., a tribe bounded in the west by the Arar (Saone), in the east by the Jura and the Rhenus (Rhine), in the north by Mount Vosegus, and extending southwards towards the Rhodanus (Rhone). Chief town, Vesontio (Besançon).

Sertorius, *i*, m. (*Q.*), a Roman general and adherent of Marius, who maintained himself for a long while in Spain against the partisans of Sulla, but was finally as-

hereditary wealth, he was, like most great men, the architect of his own fortunes. Though possessed of moderate means, he secured a good education, studied the Greek and Roman literature with diligence and success, and appears early to have imbibed that love for literature and art by which he was distinguished throughout his life. He was elected to the quaestorship for the year B. C. 107, and served in that capacity under C. Marius in the Jugurthine war in Africa, which he contributed largely to bring to a successful termination by the capture of Jugurtha in B. C. 106 In B. C. 104 as legate, and in B. C. 103 as tribunus militum, he again served under Marius in the Cimbrian war, and in each year gained great distinction by his military services. Marius becoming jealous of the rising fame of his officer, an estrangement began to arise between them about this time, which in a few years assumed a most deadly form. In B. C. 93 Sulla gained the praetorship, and in the following year was sent as propraetor into Cilicia, with an especial commission to restore Ariobarzanes to his kingdom of Cappadocia, from which he had been expelled by Mithridates: a commission which he executed with complete success. In B. C. 88 he was chosen consul and appointed by the senate to the command of the war against Mithridates, in which he was engaged during the next five years. In the spring of B. C. 83 he returned to Italy with his army, fully determined to crush the Marian faction and make himself master of Rome. This he accomplished in B. C. 82, after a most bloody conflict, in which 40 consulars, praetorians, and aediles, 200 senators, 1600 equites, and 150,000 citizens were destroyed. He was immediately invested with the dictatorship, which he held till B. C. 79, when, to the surprise of every one, he resigned his office, and retired to private life to Puteoli, where he died the following year, B. C. 78 at the age of sixty. V. Cic. in Cat II. 9 n. 9.

Sura, *ae*, m. See Lentulus.

Synnas, *ădis*, f, a town in the interior of Phrygia Major.

T

Tarbelli, *ōrum*, m., a people in the south-west of Aquitania, on the Atlantic coast, next to the Pyrenees.

Tarquinius, *i*, m. (*L.*), one of Catiline's conspirators, who turned informer, and accused M. Crassus of being privy to the conspiracy.

Tarusātes, *ium*, m., a people in the south-west of Gaul.

Taurus, *i*, m., a mountain range, having several branches, in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Tenchthĕri, *ōrum*, m., a German tribe on the banks of the Rhine, south of the Usipetes. Under Caesar they experienced the same fate as the Usipetes, and were likewise admitted by the Sigambri.

Terentius, *i*, m. (*Cn.*), a Roman senator, into whose custody Ceeparius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators, was given.

Terrasidius, *i*, m. (*T.*), an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul sent to the Sesuvii for supplies.

Teutŏni, *ōrum*, and *Teutŏnes*, *um*, m., a German people, who originally dwelt between the Elbe and the Baltic, east of the Cimbri, with whom they migrated southward; but were defeated by C. Marius, in B. C. 102, near Aquae Sextiae, in Gaul.

Thales, *is*, m., a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, and of the seven wise men. He was born about B. C. [illegible]80, and lived to a great age.

Themistŏcles, *i* and *is*, m., a celebrated Athenian commander, who was born about B. C. 514, conquered the Persians at Salamis in B. C. 480, was ostracized in B. C. 471, and died in B. C. 449. He was an able general, but ambitious, and unscrupulous as to the means which he employed for the accomplishment of his ends.

Tibarāni, *ōrum*, m., a people in Cilicia, upon Mount Amanus.

Tiro, *ōnis*, m. (*M. Tullius*), the freedman and pupil of Cicero, to whom he was an object of the most devoted friendship and tender affection, appears to have been a man of very amiable disposition and highly cultivated intellect. He was not only the amanuensis of the orator,

U

V

X

APPENDIX.

A.

Abs-condo, *di* and *dĭdi*, *dĭtum* (seldom *consum*), 3, v. a., I put away, hide, keep secret, conceal.

Ab-sŏlūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*absolvo*), an absolving, discharging, acquitting.

Ac-cĕlĕro, 1 (*ad*, *celer*), v. a. and n., I hasten, make haste, am expeditious.

Ăcerbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*acerbus*), sharpness, harshness; figur.: moroseness, austerity, sorrow.

Achilles, *is*, m., the Grecian hero in the Trojan war.

Ac-quīro, *quīsīvi*, *quīsītum*, 3 (*ad*, *quaero*), v. a., I acquire, get, procure, gain, obtain.

Ăcroāma, *ătis*, n., anything agreeable to hear; a singer, player; a reciter of stories.

Ădeps, *ĭpis*, m. and f. (= *sebum*), fat, grease, fatness.

Ad-jūmentum, *i*, n. (*adjuvo*), assistance, help, aid, furtherance.

Ad-minister, *tri*, m. (*manus*), a manager, servant; figur.: assistant, promoter.

Ad-ministra, *ae*, f., a female assistant, handmaid.

Ad-murmŭrātio, *onis*, f., a murmuring in approbation or disapprobation of a thing.

Ad-nuo. See *annuo*.

Ad-quīro. See *acquiro*.

Ad-scribo. See *ascribo*.

Ad-sto. See *Asto*.

Aegaeus, *a*, *um*, adj., Aegean.

Aemilius, *i* (*M.* — *Scaurus*), m. V. page 576, n. 23.

Aetōli, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Aetolia.

Af-fingo, *inxi*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I add by fashioning or framing; I form, fashion, make; figur.: I add, attribute, bestow, ascribe, adapt.

Africa, *ae*, f., Africa.

Africānus, *a*, *um*, adj., African.

Ăgor, pass. of *ago*, to be in suit or in question, it concerns or affects, is about; to be at stake or at hazard, to be in peril, danger; *actum est*, it is all over, all is lost, I am ruined, undone.

Agrārii, *ōrum*, m. (*agrarius*), those who urged the agrarian laws, and sought the possession of public land.

Ălea, *ae*, f. (akin to *ala*), game of chance, gaming, or play of all sorts.

Ăleātor, *ōris*, m. (*alea*), dice-player, gamester.

Alexander, *dri*, m., Alexander, son of Philip and Olympia, surnamed *Magnus*.

Ălieni-gĕna, *ae* (*alienus*, *genus*), m. and f., one born in another country, a stranger, foreigner, alien.

Altāre, *is*, n. (akin to *oleo*), a fire-dish or burning-vessel, altar, upon which sacrifices are offered to the gods; *altare* was the superstructure, *ara* the base of an altar.

Alternus, *a*, *um* (*alter*), adj., acting or done by turns, interchangeable, mutual, reciprocal, alternative.

Alveŏlus, *i*, m. (*alveus*), dim., a small hollow vessel of wood; a gaming-board, chess-board or table.

Ămans, *tis*, part. (*amo*), loving; adj., fond of, affectionately attached to; subst., a lover.

Ăm-ĭcio, *icui* and *ixi*, *ictum*, 3 v. a. (*ambi*, *jacio*), I throw about, clothe, cover.

Amīsus, *i*, f. V. page 540, n. 9.

Angŭlus, *i*, m., an angle, corner, nook.

Anhēlo, 1 (*am*, *halo*), v. n. and a., I breathe with difficulty, pant; I emit by breathing, breathe out.

Ănĭm-ad-versio, *ōnis*, f. (*animadverto*), attention, observation; reprehension, reproof, censure; castigation, punishment.

An-nŭo, *ŭi*, 3 (*ad*, *nuo*), v. a., I nod to, give consent by a nod, assent by a nod; I approve, agree to, allow, permit, c. dat.

Antiŏchus, *i*, m. V. page 537, n. 1.

Apennīnus, *i*, m., the mountain-chain that passes through the length of Italy.

Ap-păro, 1 (*ad*, *paro*), v. a., I prepare, make preparations for; I furnish, provide.

Appius, *i* (*Claudius Pulcher*), m. V. page 569, n. 1.

Appius, *a*, *um*, adj., Appian. V. page 553, n. 12.

Arceo, *cui*, 2 (*arca*), v. a., I cover, keep, contain, hold, restrain; I keep or ward off, drive away.

Argentĕus, *a*, *um* (*argentum*), adj., of silver, made of silver.

Arměnius, *a*, *um*, adj., Armenian.

Artĭ-fex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*ars*, *facio*), an artificer, artist.

Ascrībo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3 (*ad*, *scribo*), v. a., I annex by writing, add to a writing; I adjoin, add, annex; I enroll; I attribute, assign, ascribe.

Asia, *ae*, f. V. page 533, n. 3.

Asiatĭcus, *a*, *um* (*Asia*), Asiatic.

As-servo, 1 (*ad*, *servo*), v. a., I take care of, watch over, keep.

As-sĭdŭĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*assiduus*), a constant or frequent attendance; assiduity, application.

A-sto, *a-stĭti*, 1 (*ad*, *sto*), v. n., I stand, take my stand; I stand by or near.

At-tĕnuo, 1 (*ad*, *tenuo*), v. a., I make thin, attenuate, lessen; I enfeeble, diminish, impair.

At-tius, *i* (*L.*), m. V. page 577, n. 7.

Auctiōnārius, *a*, *um* (*auctio*), adj., relating to a sale by auction.

Aurēlius, *a*, *um*, adj., Aurelian. V. page 493, n. 5.

Ăvītus, *a*, *um* (*avus*), adj., ancestral.

Ā-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call off or away, call or turn aside, withdraw.

B.

Bacchor, 1 (*Bacchus*), v. dep. n., I celebrate the orgies of Bacchus; figur.: I rage, rave, run wild; I am transported.

Barbăria, *ae*, and *barbaries*, *ēi*, f. (*barbarus*), barbarity, savageness, incivility, cruelty.

Barbātus, *a*, *um* (*barba*), adj., having a beard, bearded.

Bĕnignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*benignus*), kindness, liberality, bounty, benignity.

Bosporāni, *ōrum*, m. V. page 535, n. 3.

Brutus, *i* (*D.*), m. V. page 577, n. 5.

C.

Căieta, *ae*, f. V. page 546, n. 13.

Canto, 1 (*cano*), v. freq. n. and a., I sing often, I sing.

Căpillus, *i*, m. (*pilus*), a hair; the hair of the head.

Carbo, *ōnis* (*C. Papirius*), m. V. page 568, n. 5.

Castrensis, *e* (*castrum*), adj., relating to the camp, pertaining to war, military.

Cătŭlus, *i*, m. V. page 551, n. 7.

Chii, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Chios, the Chians.

Cĭnis, *ĕris*, m. and f., cinders, embers, ashes.

Circum-clūdo, *ūsi*, *ūsum*, 3 (*claudo*), v. a., I shut up on every side, I hem in; I surround.

Circum-scrībo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, v. a., I draw or write round; I describe, define; I circumscribe, limit, bound, confine.

Circum-scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*-scribo*), a cheat, defrauder.

Circum-sĕdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, v. a., I sit or take my stand round; I besiege, blockade.

Circum-spĭcio, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3, v. n. and a., I look around; I take heed, consider carefully, ponder over; I provide against, prevent.

Cnĭdus, *i*, f. V. page 545, n. 9.

Cōgĭtātē (*cogito*), adv., with mature reflection, considerately.

Co-gnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cognatus*), relation or connection by blood; figur.: relation, connection, likeness, resemblance.

Co-gnĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*cognosco*), one who knows, a voucher; an attorney, advocate; a defender.

Cŏ-haereo, haesi, haesum, 2, v. n., I stick, adhere, hold fast together; I adhere to.

Col-lectio, ōnis, f. (*colligo*), a gathering, collecting together, a collection.

Cŏlŏphon, ōnis, m. V. page 545, n. 9.

Cŏlŏphŏnii, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Colophon, the Colophonians.

Cōmissātio, ōnis, f. (*comissor*), a revelling, carousing, rioting.

Cŏmĭtor, 1 (*comes*), v. dep. a., I go along with, accompany, attend or wait upon.

Commūnĭter (*communis*), adv., in common, commonly, generally, together.

Com-părātio, ōnis, f. (*comparo*), a preparing or providing for; preparation, provision; a procuring, acquiring, acquisition.

Com-pĕtītor, ōris, m. (*competo*), a competitor, an opposing candidate.

Con-cĕlĕbro, 1, v. a., I cause to resound; I fill; I frequent; I celebrate, solemnize; I proclaim abroad, make public; I pursue or cultivate diligently.

Con-certo, 1, v. n., I contend, strive together with, contest, dispute, debate.

Con-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*con, capio*), v. a., I take together; I take up or in, receive, conceive; I get, contract; of the mind: I conceive, comprehend, embrace with the understanding, I think, understand, imagine.

Con-fessio, ōnis, f. (*confiteor*), a saying, confession, acknowledgment.

Con-flăgro, 1, v. a. and n., I am consumed by fire, I burn.

Con-formātio, ōnis, f. (*conformo*), a forming or fashioning properly, framing, shaping; conformation, form, frame, shape.

Con-formo, 1, v. a., I form, fashion, form properly; figur.: I form, fashion, finish, complete, shape, frame, polish.

Con-fringo, frēgi, fractum, 3 (*con, frango*), v. a., I break entirely, break to pieces, shatter; figur.: I break, bring down, humble.

Con-gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3, v. a., I carry or bring together, heap or pile up, collect, accumulate; I heap together in any place, I bring, carry, crowd, throw, lay upon, attribute, ascribe.

Con-nīveo, īvi or *ixi*, 2, v. n., I close or shut my eyes, I wink; figur.: I wink or connive at take no notice of, overlook.

Con-scĕlĕrātus, a, um, part. (*consceleroe*); adj., polluted with guilt, wicked, depraved, villanous.

Con-sĕcro, 1 (*con, sacro*), v. a., I make sacred, I consecrate, dedicate to the gods.

Con-sensio, ōnis, f. (*consentio*), agreement, unanimity.

Con-spīrātio, onis, f. (*conspiro*), a breathing together, an agreement, concord, union, harmony; conspiracy, plot.

Con-stringo, inxi, ictum, 3, v. a., I bind together, draw together, contract.

Con-tāmĭno, 1, v. a., I stain, pollute, defile.

Con-tĕgo, exi, ectum, 3, v. a., I cover; I hide, conceal.

Con-ticesco, ticui, 3, v. n., I become silent.

Con-tiōnātor, ōris, m. (*contionor*), a haranguer; a demagogue, inciter of the people.

Con-vicium, ii, n. (*con, vox*), a crying together, joint clamor; abuse, reviling, verbal insult.

Cordŭba, ae, f. V. page 576, n. 24.

Cor-rōbŏro, 1 (*con, roboro*), v. a., I make strong, strengthen, invigorate, confirm.

Cor-ruo, ui, 3 (*con, ruo*), v. n. and a., I rush together; I fall, fall down.

Cor-ruptēla, ae, f. (*corrumpo*), what corrupts, contaminates, or ruins; a bane, mischief, corruption.

Cor-ruptor, ōris, m. (*corrumpo*), a corrupter, ruiner, destroyer, seducer.

Crassus, i (*L. Licinius*), m. V. page 576, n. 27.

Crētensis, e (*Creta*), adj., Cretan; in plur., *Cretenses, ium*, m., the Cretans.

Cŭbīle, is, n. (*cubo*), any place for lying down; a resting-place, couch, bed.

Curricŭlum, i, n. (*curro*), a running, run, course.

Cyzicēni, orum, m., the inhabitants of Cyzicus.

D.

Damnātio, ōnis, f. (*damno*), a condemning, condemnation.

Declīnātio, ōnis, f. (*declino*), a bending or turning aside, an avoiding, eschewing, shunning.

Dē-coctor, ōris, m. (*decoquo*), a spendthrift, bankrupt.

Dĕcŭma or *dĕcĭma* (sc. *pars*), *ae*, f. (*decem*), the tenth part, tithe.

Dē-dico, 1, v. a., I speak, set forth; I dedicate, consecrate, inscribe.

Dē-flagro, 1, v. a., to burn down or violently, to be on fire, to be burnt.
Dē-lābor, *lapsus sum*, 3, v. n., I slip or slide down, fall down.
Dē-licātus, *a*, *um* (*de*, *lix*), adj., washed with lye, neat, nice, elegant, luxurious, dainty, delicate, effeminate.
Delos, i, f., a small island in the Aegean Sea.
Dē-menter (*demens*), adv., madly, foolishly.
Dē-minūtio. See *diminutio*.
Dē-nōto, 1, v. a., I mark, signify, point out, appoint, determine.
De-nuntio. See *denuncio*.
Dē-pendo, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I weigh; I pay; *poenas dependere*, to suffer punishment.
Dē-posco, *pŏposci*, 3, v. a., I require, demand, or request earnestly.
De-prāvo, 1 (*de*, *pravus*), v. a., I corrupt, vitiate, spoil, impair, mar, deprave.
De-prōmo, *omsi* or *ompsi*, *omtum* or *omptum*, 3, v. a., I draw, take, or fetch out, draw forth.
De-spērātio, *ōnis*, f. (*despero*), a despairing, despair.
De-spērātus, *a*, *um* (*despero*), adj., desperate, past hope, past cure.
De-spēro, 1, v. n. and a., I despair of, am without hope, I despond; *desperare de republica*, to despair of saving the state.
Dē-vŏco, 1, v. a., I call down, fetch down by calling.
Dictātor, *ōris*, m. (*dicto*), a commander, chief magistrate; a dictator.
Dictātūra, *ae*, f. (*dictator*), the office of dictator, the dictatorship.
Dī-lātio, *ōnis*, f. (*differo*), a putting off, delaying, deferring; a delay.
Dilectus. See *delectus*.
Dī-lūcescit, *luxit*, 3 (*diluceo*), v. incept. n., it begins to dawn, it grows light.
Dī-mīcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dimico*), a fight, skirmish, encounter, battle, struggle, contest; risk, danger, hazard.
Dī-minūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*diminuo*), a diminishing; alienation, selling; a taking away.
Dī-reptio, *ōnis*, f. (*diripio*), a plundering, ransacking, pillaging.
Dī-reptor, *ōris*, m. (*diripio*), a plunderer, spoiler.
Dis-pertio, *tii* or *tīvi*, *ītum*, 4, and *dis-pertior*, 4 (*partior*), v. a., I divide, distribute.
Dis-sēmĭno, 1, v. a., I scatter seed, I sow; I spread abroad, promulgate, proclaim, publish.
Dis-sensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dissentio*), a difference of opinion, a disagreement, dissension, difference, strife, discord.
Di-stringo, *inxi*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I draw asunder; I occupy with more than one thing, I keep busy, take up; I separate.
Drusus, *i* (*M. Livius*), m. V. page 567, n. 28.
Ductus, *ūs*, m. (*duco*), a leading, conducting, command.
Dulcēdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*dulcis*), sweetness, pleasantness, delightfulness.

E.

Ebriōsus, *a*, *um* (*ebrius*), adj., often drunk, given to drunkenness, sottish.
Ec-qui or *ec-quis*, *ec-quae* or *ec-qua*, *ec-quod* or *ecquid*, pron. interr., should any one?
Ef-fĭgies, *ēi*, f. (*effingo*), an image, representation, likeness, portrait.
Ef-frēnātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*effreno*), adj., unbridled, unruly, impetuous, unchecked, unrestrained.
Ē-lūdo, *lūsi*, *lūsum*, 3, v. a. and n., I play; I win at play; I elude, evade, shun, avoid; I do something in sport; I mock, jeer, banter, make sport of, laugh to scorn; I delude, deceive, cheat, amuse with false hopes.
Ē-ructo, 1, v. a., I belch, throw up; figur.: I cast forth, throw out.
E-scendo, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*e*, *scando*), v. n., I disembark, land; I ascend, mount, climb up to.
Ē-vŏcātor, *ōris*, m. (*evoco*), one who calls out and induces to join him, an enlister.
Ē-vŏmo, *ui*, *ĭtum*, 3, v. a., I vomit forth; I eject, cast out.
Ex-aggĕro, 1, v. a., I heap up; I increase, enlarge, magnify.
Ex-cŏlo, *cŏlui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a., I cultivate; I improve, polish.
Ex-ĭtiōsus, *a*, *um* (*exitium*), adj., destructive, ruinous, fatal, deadly.
Ex-ĭtium, *ii*, n. (*exeo*), issue, end; destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.
Ex-orsus, *ūs*, m. (*exordior*), a beginning.
Ex-pīlo, 1, v. a., I pillage, ransack, rob, plunder.
Ex-plĭco, *cāvi* and *cui*, *cātum* and *cĭtum*, 1, v. a., I unfold; I spread out, extend; I disentangle, free from obstacles; I put

in execution, accomplish, bring to pass; I fulfil, execute; I discharge, pay; I develop, explain, show, declare, set forth, state, relate.

Ex-prōmo, promsi or *prompsi, promtum* or *promptum*, 3 (*promo*), v. a., I draw out; I bring forth, bring out, bring to light, show, display, express, set forth; I tell, relate, declare.

Ex-stinguo, stinxi, stinctum, 3, v. a., I put out, quench, extinguish; I blot out, obliterate, extirpate, annihilate, destroy, remove, suppress.

Ex-sulto, 1 (*exsilio*), v. freq. n., I leap or spring up frequently; I exult, rejoice exceedingly.

Ex-termĭno, 1, v. a., I drive over the boundary, I banish, expel, exile; I drive away, put away, remove.

Ex-ŭviae, arum, f. (*exuo*), clothes put off or left, or laid aside; the spoils stripped from an enemy.

F.

Făcĭnŏrōsus, a, um (*facinus*), adj., nefarious, wicked, villanous, atrocious.

Falcārius, ii, m. (*falx*), a scythe-maker; a dealer in scythes.

Ferrāmentum, i, n. (*ferrum*), any iron tool.

Festus, a, um (*festus*), adj., solemn, festive; *dies festus*, a festive day, a festival, feast.

Flāgĭtiōsē (*flagitiosus*), adv., shamefully, basely, infamously.

Foedĕrātus, a, um (*foedus*), adj., confederate, leagued together, allied.

Fons, tis, m. (connected with *fundo*), a spring, well, fountain, fount, source; figur.: source, origin, cause.

Forum Aurelium, i, n. V. page 484, n. 14.

Fraudātio, ōnis, f. (*fraudo*), a deceiving, beguiling; deceit, fraud.

Fŭgĭtīvus, a, um (*fugio*), adj., fugitive, running away, with *a*, or genit.; a runaway slave; a deserter.

Fulmen, ĭnis, n. (*fulgeo*), a flash of lightning, a thunderbolt.

Fundāmentum, i, n. (*fundo*, 1), a foundation, groundwork, basis.

Fūnestus, a, um (*funus*), adj., deadly, fatal, destructive, mournful, dismal, calamitous, dangerous.

Furius, i (*L.*), m. V. page 572, n. 10.

Fŭrĭōsus, a, um (*furia*), adj., furious, mad, frantic.

Fŭro, ui, 3 (akin to *buro*), v. n., I am mad, out of mind; I rage, am furious.

Furtim (*fur*), adv., by stealth, secretly, privily, clandestinely.

G.

Găbĭnius, i (*P.—Capito*), m. V. page 569, n. 3.

Găbĭnius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Gabinius, Gabinian.

Gallĭcānus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Roman province Gallia, Gallican. V. page 492, n. 1.

Gāza, ae, f., the treasure of a king, the royal coffer.

Gĕlĭdus, a, um (*gelu*), adj., cold as ice; figur.: cold, making cold.

Glabrio, ōnis, m. (*Acilius*). V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Grātius, i, m. V. page 561.

Guberno, 1, v. a., I guide, steer, or pilot a ship; figur.: I manage, conduct, guide, direct, govern.

H.

Haesito, 1 (*haereo*), v. freq. n., I stick, stick fast; I hesitate, am at a loss, am perplexed or at a stand, I doubt.

Haurio, hausi, haustum and *hausum*, 4, v. a., I draw, draw forth or out; I take or derive from; I enjoy, get, receive, derive; I exhaust.

Hērăclēa or *Hērăclīa, ae*, f. V. page 567, n. 1.

Hērăclienses, ium, m., the inhabitants of Heraclia.

Hercle (*Hercules*), adv., by Hercules, *as an oath or asseveration.*

Hesternus, a, um (*heri*), adj., of yesterday.

Hĭberno, 1 (*hibernus*), v. n., I winter, pass the winter.

Hispāniensis, e, adj., of or belonging to Spain, Spanish.

Hŏmērus, i, m., the Greek poet Homer.

Horrĭbĭlis, e (*horreo*), adj., to be dreaded, dreadful, frightful, horrible, horrific, terrible.

Hortātus, ūs, m. (*hortor*), exhortation, encouragement, incitement.

Hortensius, i, m. V. page 552, n. 8.

Hospitium, *ii*, n. (*hospes*), a chamber for guests, a lodging; a reception, a putting up at an inn; hospitality.

I.

Ilias, *ădis*, f., the celebrated epic poem that describes the Trojan war.

Illinc (*ille*), adv., from that place, thence; from that side, on that side.

Il-lustro, 1 (*in*, *lustro*), v. a., I make light, light, illuminate, enlighten; I throw light upon, make clear or evident, clear up, elucidate, illustrate, explain; I render illustrious or famous.

Illyricus, *a*, *um* (*Illyrii*), adj., of or belonging to the Illyrians, Illyrian.

Imāgo, *ĭnis*, f. (akin to *imitor* and *similis*), an image, likeness, form, figure, picture, statue, representation; a likeness, resemblance, delineation, portraiture, impress.

Im-berbis, *e* (*in*, *barba*), adj., without a beard, beardless.

Im-mātūrus, *a*, *um* (*in*, *m.*), adj., unripe, untimely, not fully grown, premature.

Im-mineo, *ui*, 2 (*in*, *mineo*), v. n., c. dat.: to project near anything; to project towards, overhang; to be close at hand, to be near; to impend, to be imminent; to threaten.

Im-pĕrātōrius, *a*, *um* (*imperator*), adj., of or belonging to a commander.

Im-pertio, *īvi* and *ii*, *ītum*, 4 (*in*, *partio*), v. a., I impart, give part to another, communicate; I give, bestow, employ, devote.

Im-plĭco, *āvi*, *ātum*, and *ui*, *ĭtum*, 1 (*in*, *plico*), v. a., I fold into or within; I enfold, envelop, involve; I fix deeply, work in, root in, implant; I attach closely, connect intimately, unite, join.

Im-prŏbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*improbus*), wickedness, dishonesty, knavery, depravity; audacity, presumption, impudence, shamelessness.

Im-prŏbo, 1 (*in*, *probo*), v. a., I show or prove to be unworthy of approbation; I disapprove, reject, condemn, disallow.

Im-pūbēs, *ĕris*, and *im-pūbis*, *e* (*in*, *pubes*), adj., below the age of puberty, not yet of marriageable age; beardless, not yet bearded.

Im-pŭdentia, *ae*, f. (*impudens*), shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.

Im-pŭdenter (*impudens*), adv., shamelessly impudently.

In-audītus, *a*, *um*, adj., unheard, unheard of, unusual, strange.

In-auro, 1, v. a., I gild, cover with gold.

In-censio, *ōnis*, f. (*incendo*), a burning, setting on fire.

In-choo, 1, v. a., I cast in a mould; I commence, begin; I undertake.

In-cĭtāmentum, *i*, n. (*incito*), an incitement, motive, inducement, incentive.

Indu-strius, *a*, *um* (*industruus*, for *struens*, from *struo*), adj., assiduous, sedulous, diligent, careful, indŭstrious, active.

In-fāmis, *e* (*in*, *fama*), adj., infamous, ill spoken of, notorious, ignominious, disreputable.

In-firmo, 1 (*infirmus*), v. a., I weaken, enfeeble; I invalidate, confute.

In-fĭtiātor, *ōris*, m. (*infitior*), one who denies or refuses to pay a debt, or to restore a deposit, a cheat.

In-fĭtior and *in-fĭcior*, 1 (*in*, *fateor*), v. dep. a., I deny, disavow, disown, I do not confess; I deny or disown a debt.

In-flo, 1, v. a., I blow or breathe into, blow upon; I swell, inflate.

In-formo, 1, v. a., I form, shape, fashion; I form by instruction, I inform, instruct, guide, lead.

In-grăvesco, 3, v. n., I grow heavy; I increase; I grow worse, become more oppressive or irksome.

In-hio, 1, v. n., I open the mouth, I gape at, c. dat.; I covet, desire eagerly, long for, c. dat. or acc.

In-ĭtio, 1 (*initium*), v. a., I initiate, consecrate.

In-jūriōsus, *a*, *um* (*injuria*), adj., acting unjustly, criminal, wicked, injurious, wrongful; adv., *injūriōsē*.

In-sepultus, *a*, *um*, adj., unburied.

In-sĭdiātor, *ōris*, m. (*insidior*), one who lies in wait for, lays snares or traps, watches for.

In-sĭdior, 1 (*insidiae*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I lie in ambush, lay snares for, plot against.

Insĭdiōsus, *a*, *um* (*insidiae*), adj., full of snares, deceitful, dangerous, treacherous, insidious; adv., *insĭdiōsē*.

In-sĭmŭlo, 1, v. a., I allege or maintain

anything against any one; I charge, accuse.

In-specto, 1 (*inspicio*), v. freq. a., I behold.

In-spērātus, *a*, *um*, adj., not hoped for, unhoped for, unexpected.

Intĕgrē (*integer*), adv., wholly, entirely; honestly, justly.

Inter-cessio, *ōnis*, f. (*intercedo*), intervention; interposition, a protesting against.

Intĕr-ĭmo, *ēmi*, *emtum* or *emptum*, 3 (*inter*, *emo*), v. a., I take away, deprive of; I kill, slay, murder.

In-uro, *ussi*, *ustum*, 3, v. a., I burn in, brand.

In-vĭdiōsus, *a*, *um* (*invidia*), adj. full of envy; causing envy; hateful, odious.

Ir-rētio and *in-rētio*, *īvi*, *ītum*, 4 (*in*, *rete*), v. a., I catch in a net, I ensnare, entangle.

Ir-ruptio, *ōnis*, f. (*irrumpo*), a breaking or bursting in; an irruption, inroad, incursion.

J.

Jactūra, *ae*, f. (*jacio*), the throwing overboard; a loss, damage, detriment; a lessening, impairing, abatement; great expense.

Jactus, *ūs*, m. (*jacio*), a throwing, hurling, throw, cast.

Jam-dūdum. See *jam* and *dudum*.

Jam-pridem. See *jam* and *pridem*.

Jūdiciālis, *e* (*judicium*), adj., of a judge or trial, judicial.

Jŭgŭlum, *i*, n., and *jŭgŭlus*, *i*, m. (*jungo*), the collar-bone; the neck, the throat.

Jugurtha, *ae*, m., a king of Numidia.

Juppiter (also written *Jŭpiter*), *Jovis*, m., Jupiter or Jove, a son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans.

K.

Karthaginiensis, *e*, adj., V. Carthaginiensis.

L.

Lābēs, *is*, f. (*labor*, I fall), a fall, a sinking down or in; figur.: a stain, blot, shame, dishonor, discredit, disgrace, ignominy.

Lăbōriōsus, *a*, *um* (*labor*), adj., laborious, tiresome, toilsome, wearisome, fatiguing.

Lacteo, 2 (*lac*), v. n., to suck; part., *lactens*, *tis*, sucking milk, hanging at the breast, sucking.

Laedo, *si*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I injure, hurt, harm, offend, trouble, vex, annoy.

Laelius, *i* (*C.*), m. V. page 572, n. 9.

Lāmentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lamentor*), a weeping, wailing, mourning, lamentation.

Lāmentor, 1 (*lamentum*), v. dep. n. and a., I lament, bewail weep, or mourn for.

Largītor, *ōris*, m. (*largior*), a profuse spender, liberal giver; a briber.

Lătĕbra, *ae*, f. (*lateo*), a lurking-place, hiding-place, shelter, recess.

Lătium, i, n., a country of Italy, in which Rome was situated.

Lător, *ōris*, m. (*fero*, *latum*), a bearer; *l legis*, the proposer of a law.

Lătrōcĭnium, *ii*, n. (*latrocinor*), robbery, highway robbery; piracy; artifice, stratagem, fraud.

Lătrōcĭnor, 1 (*latro*), v. dep. n., I rob, plunder, rob on the highway; I engage in unlawful warfare.

Lectīca, *ae*, f. (*lectus*), a litter, couch, sedan, palanquin.

Lēgo, 1 (*lex*), v. a., I send as an ambassador, I depute, despatch; I appoint as lieutenant or legate of a general or governor.

Lēnō, *ōnis*, m., a dealer in slaves; a pander, procurer; a negotiator, mediator, go-between; an ambassador.

Lentŭlus, *i* (*L.*), m. V. page 570, n. 9.

Lĕpĭdus, *a*, *um* (*lepos*), adj., lively, mannerly, pleasant, agreeable, polite, genteel.

Lĭbellus, *i*, m. (*liber*), dim., a small writing; a poem; a petition, remonstrance, or memorial in writing.

Lĭquĕ-făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3 (*liqueo*, *facio*), v. a., I make liquid or fluid, I liquefy, melt.

Lĭttĕrātus, *a*, *um* (*littera*), adj., learned, erudite; relating to learning, devoted to learning, literary.

Lĭtūra, *ae*, f. (*lino*), the rubbing out of a letter or word, an erasure.

Locrenses, *ium*, m., the Locrians.

Lŏcŭplēto, 1 (*locuples*), v. a., I make rich, enrich.

Longinquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*longinquus*), length, long continuance or duration; length of time; remoteness, great distance.

Longiuscŭlus, *a*, *um* (*longior*), adj., somewhat long, rather longer than usual.

Lūcullus, *i*, m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Lūgeo, *luxi*, 2, v. n. and a., I mourn, lament, bewail.

Lūmen, *ĭnis*, n., a light, lamp, torch; figur.: the most excellent man, luminary, ornament, glory.

Lŭpīnus, *a*, *um* (*lupus*), adj., of or belonging to a wolf.

M.

Māchĭnātor, *ōris*, m. (*machinor*), an engineer; a cunning deviser, subtile contriver, inventor.

Macto, 1, v. a., 1 (*mactus*), I augment; I increase, advance, honor; 2 (akin to *macellum*), I kill, slay; sacrifice, immolate; murder, assassinate.

Măcŭla, *ae*, f. (akin to *maceo*), a spot, stain, blot; a fault, slur, disgrace, stain of infamy, dishonor.

Mănĭcātus, *a*, *um* (*manica*), adj., having long sleeves.

Mănĭfeste (*manifestus*), adv., clearly, openly, evidently, manifestly.

Mānīlius, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to a Manilius, Manilian.

Manilius, *i* (*C.*), m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Māno, 1 (akin to *vena* and *venio*), v. n., to flow, run; to diffuse itself, to spread; to proceed, spring.

Mănūbius, *a*, *um* (*manus*), adj., taken from the enemy, gained as booty; *manubiae*, *sc. res*, spoils taken in war, booty, pillage.

Marcellus, *i*, m. V. page 550, n. 15.

Marmor, *ŏris*, n., marble.

Mars, *tis*, m., the god of war.

Massĭlienses (*Massilia*), *ium*, m., the inhabitants of Massilia, Massilians.

Mater-familias. See *mater*.

Mātūrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*maturus*), ripeness, maturity.

Maximus, *i*, m. V. page 550, n. 14.

Mēdēa, *ae*, f. V. page 541, n. 3.

Mendīcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mendicus*), beggary, mendicity, indigence, poverty.

Metellus, *i* (*Q.*), m. V. page 567, n. 21.

Minus (comp. from *parve*), adv., less; *quominus*, that not, from.

Mithrĭdātes, *is*, m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Mitylenaeus or *Mytilenaeus*, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Mitylene.

Mucro, *ōnis*, m. (akin to *pugio*), a sharp point; the point of a sword; a sword.

Mŭliercŭla, *ae*, f. (*mulier*), dim., a little woman.

Mūni-ceps, *cĭpis*, m. and f. (*munus*, *capio*), an inhabitant of a *municipium*.

Mūnītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*munio*); adj., defended, protected; fortified.

Mūsa, *ae*, f., a muse, goddess of poetry and music.

Mūtus, *a*, *um* (*mu*, *mut*), adj., dumb, mute; that does not speak, silent, still.

N.

Nanctus, *a*, *um* (commonly written *nactus*), part., from *nanciscor*, which see.

Nau-frăgus, *a*, *um* (*navis*, *frango*), adj., shipwrecked, wrecked; figur.: ruined, lost.

Nāvĭcŭlārius, *ii*, m. (*navicula*), a shipowner, shipmaster.

Nāvus, *a*, *um* (*gnavus*), adj., active, diligent, industrious, strenuous, prompt.

Neāpŏlītāni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Neapolis, Neapolitans.

Nĕ-fāriē (*nefarius*), adv., wickedly, impiously, nefariously.

Neg-lĭgens, *tis*, part. (*negligo*); adj., negligent, careless, heedless, reckless, inattentive, neglectful; adv., *negligenter*.

Nĕpōs, *ōtis*, m., a nephew; a grandson; a prodigal, spendthrift.

Nē-quam (*ne-quidquam*), adj. indecl., comparat., *nequior*, superlat., *nequissimus*; worthless, good for nothing, bad; wicked, vile.

Nē-quĭtia, *ae*, and *ne-quĭties*, *ei*, f. (*nequam*), neglectful conduct, inactivity, remissness.

Nihil-dum. See *dum*.

Nĭteo, *ui*, 2 (akin to *nix*), v. n., I shine, look bright, glisten, glitter.

Nĭtĭdus, *a*, *um* (*niteo*), adj., bright, shining; spruce, neat, trim, clean, elegant; fat, sleek.

Nix, *nivis*, f., snow.

Nŏvem, numer., nine.

Nūdius (*nunc*, *dies*), adv., *n. tertius*, now the third day, three days ago, the day before yesterday.

Nŭmantia, *ae*, f., a city in Hispania Tarra-

conensis, which was captured and destroyed by Scipio Africanus the younger.

Numĭdĭcus, a, um, adj., Numidian; a surname of Q. Metellus, bestowed on him for his victory over Jugurtha.

O.

Ob-ligo, 1, v. a., I tie to, tie round, bind about or upon; I bind together, bind up; figur.: I bind, engage, oblige, put under obligation; I pledge, plight, mortgage.

Ob-rŭo, rŭi, rŭtum, 3, v. a., I cover over, hide in the ground, bury; I hide, conceal, obliterate, efface, abolish.

Obscūrē (obscurus), adv., darkly, obscurely, secretly.

Ob-sĕcundo, 1, v. n., I humor, comply with, follow implicitly, second, c. dat.

Ob-sŏlesco, lēvi, 3 *(obsoleo)*, v. inch. n., I become antiquated, grow out of use, become obsolete, fade, decay.

Ob-stŭpĕfăcio, fēci, factum, 3, v. a., I astound, amaze, confound, stupefy.

Ob-stŭpesco, pui, 3, v. n., I become senseless, become stupefied, am struck with amazement.

Ob-trecto, 1 *(tracto)*, v. a. and n., I detract from, disparage, traduce, slander, dispraise, calumniate; I oppose or thwart maliciously.

Oc-cĭdens, tis, part., from *occĭdo*; subst. m., *sc. sol*, the west, quarter of the setting sun.

Oc-clūdo, ūsi, ūsum, 3 *(ob, claudo)*, v. a., I shut, shut up, shut close.

Octavii, ōrum, m. V. page 576, n. 29.

Ōmĕn, ĭnis, n., a voice taken as an indication of something future; a prognostic, sign, token, omen.

Ŏpĭmus, a, um (ops), adj., nourishing, fruitful, fertile, rich.

Ostiensis, e (Ostia), adj., of or pertaining to Ostia, Ostian.

P.

Păciscor, pactus, sum, 3 *(paco)*, v. dep. n. and a., I bargain, make a bargain, agree, stipulate, conclude a contract.

Pactum, i, n. *(paciscor)*, a bargain, agreement; *isto pacto*, this way, so much, in such a manner; *alio pacto*, otherwise; *quo pacto*, in what way, how; *nullo pacto*, in no way, not at all.

Pălam, adv., in open view, openly, publicly, plainly.

Pălātium, i, n. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1, n. 9.

Pamphȳlia, ae, f., a country on the seacoast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia.

Papius, a, um, adj., Papian. V. page 570, n. 17.

Parrĭ-cīdium, ii (parricida), n., murder of parents or near relations, parricide, murder.

Pastio, ōnis, f. *(pasco)*, a feeding, grazing, pasturing; pasture, food.

Pater-familias. See *pater*.

Pecto, pexi, pexui or *pectīvi, pexum* and *pectītum*, 3, v. a., I comb, dress, or adjust the hair.

Pĕcu, n., sheep, cattle.

Pĕnātes, ium, m. *(penus)*, guardian deities, household gods; the house, home.

Pĕnĕtro, 1 *(penitus)*, v. n., I penetrate, advance, reach.

Pensĭto, 1 *(penso)*, v. freq. a., I pay, disburse, pay taxes.

Pĕr-ădŏlescens, tis, adj., very young.

Per-brĕvis, e, adj., very short; abl., *perbrĕvi*, in a very short time.

Per-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 *(per, capio)*, v. a.; I take up wholly; I take, get, obtain, enjoy, acquire; I perceive, feel; I understand, comprehend, conceive, learn, know.

Per-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3, v. a., I strike, hit, beat, knock, smite; figur.: I strike, affect sensibly, deeply, or strongly, touch keenly.

Pĕr-ĕgrīnus, a, um (peregre), adj., foreign, strange, alien; subst., a foreigner, stranger, alien.

Pĕr-horresco, rui, 3, v. n. and a., I shudder, shudder greatly; I shudder at, dread.

Pĕr-inīquus, a, um, adj., very unjust, very unfair.

Per-mŏdestus, a, um, adj., very moderate, very modest or unassuming.

Per-multus, a, um, adj., very much, very many; *permultum*, adv., very much.

Per-nocto, 1 *(per, nox)*, v. n., I stay or pass the whole night, remain all night long.

Per-saepĕ, adv., very often, very frequently.

Per-sĕvĕrantia, ae, f. *(perseverans)*, steadiness, constancy, perseverance.

Per-sōna, ae, f. *(persono)*, a mask used by players; the character, personage, or

part represented by the actor; personage, person, individual, man.

Per-vādo, *vāsi*, *vāsum*, 3, v. n., I go through, come through, pass through, penetrate, pervade.

Pestis, *is*, f. (akin to *patior*), suffering; evil, mischief, bane, curse, plague, calamity, disaster, ruin, destruction.

Philippus, *i*, m. V. page 537, n. 2.

Pila, *ae*, f., a ball, football to play with.

Pinguis, *e*, adj., fat; thick, gross, heavy; of the mind: heavy, stupid, gross; of taste: weak, dull.

Pius, *i* (*Q. Metellus*), m. V. page 567, n. 22.

Plāco, 1 (allied to *placeo*), v. a., I appease, pacify, make to relent, soothe, calm, mitigate, allay, reconcile.

Plōtius, *i* (*L.*), m. V. page, 574, n. 6.

Pontus, *i*, m. V. page 540, n. 7.

Pŏpīna, *ae*, f., a cook's shop, victualling-house, eating-house.

Pŏtissimum (superl. from *potis*), adv., chiefly, principally, especially, in preference to all others, most of all.

Praeco, *ōnis*, m., a public crier, herald; proclaimer, praiser.

Praecōnius, *a*, *um* (*praeco*), adj., of a praeco; *praeconium*, *sc. officium*, the office of a public crier; a proclaiming, publishing, spreading abroad; praise, commendation, fame, renown.

Prae-curro, *curri*, and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n. and a., I run before, go before, precede; I surpass, outstrip, excel.

Praedātor, *ōris*, m. (*praedor*), a robber, pillager, plunderer, freebooter.

Prae-dīco, *dixi*, *dictum*, 3, v. a., I tell before, premise; I predict, foretell, forewarn, prophesy; I command, order.

Praeneste, *is*, n., a town in Latium.

Prae-sentio, *si*, *sum*, 4, v. a., I perceive beforehand, foresee, presage, divine, augur, foreknow, preconceive, have a presentiment of.

Praestōlor, 1 (*praesto*), v. dep. n. and a., I wait, wait for, c. acc. or dat.

Prae-texo, *xui*, *xtum*, 3, v. a., I weave before, put before, border, fringe; *toga praetexta*, an upper garment bordered with purple.

Prae-texta, *ae*, f., same as *toga praetexta*. See *praetexo*.

Prae-textātus, *a*, *um* (*praetexta*), adj., wearing the *toga praetexta*.

Prīvo, 1 (*privus*), v. a., I take away from, deprive, bereave.

Pro-āvus, *i*, m., a great-grandfather; an ancestor.

Prŏcella, *ae*, f. (*procello*), a violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane.

Prō-cessio, *ōnis*, f. (*procedo*), a going forth, going out, advancing, proceeding.

Prō-d-ĭgus, *a*, *um* (*prodigo*), adj., prodigal, profuse, lavish, wasteful.

Prŏ-fessio, *ōnis*, f. (*profiteor*), a public declaration, profession, deposition; public statement or registration.

Pro-flīgo, 1, v. a., I throw or dash to the ground, throw or cast down, overthrow, conquer, defeat.

Prŏ-pāgo, 1 (*pro*, *pago* = *pango*), v. a., I propagate, increase, extend, enlarge; I prolong, extend.

Prō-pugnācŭlum, *i*, n. (*propugno*), a defence, fortress, fort, bulwark, rampart.

Pro-sterno, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3, v. a., I throw down, overturn, overthrow, prostrate, lay flat; *prostrātus*, *a*, *um*, cast down, thrown to the ground, lying flat, prostrate.

Prō-vinciālis, *e* (*provincia*), adj., of a province, belonging to a province, provincial; usual or customary in a province.

Prŭīna, *ae*, f. (akin to *frigus*), frozen dew, hoar-frost, rime-frost, rime.

Publicātio, *ōnis*, f. (*publico*), a confiscating, appropriating to the state.

Puĕrīlis, *e* (*puer*), adj., of a boy or child, boyish, childish, childlike, youthful.

Pulvīnar and *polvīnar*, *āris*, n. (*pulvinus*), a pillow, bolster, cushion; a couch; the place in which the couches of the gods were kept, a temple, chapel.

Punctum, *i*, n. (*pungo*), a prick, sting; any small part; *p. temporis*, a moment.

Pūnicus, *a*, *um*, adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

Purpŭrātus, *i*, m. (*purpura*), one of the highest officers at the court of a king.

Q.

Quaesītor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*), an inquirer, inquisitor, presiding judge.

Quantus-cumque or *-cunque*, adj., how great soever, be it as great as it may.

Quĕrīmōnia, *ae*, f. (*queror*), a lament, complaint.

Quĭrītes, *ĭum* and *um*, m. (*Cures*), the inhabitants of the Sabine town *Cures*. V. page 490, n. 2.

Quo-dam-modo. See *modus*.

Quo-mĭnus. See *minus*.

R.

Reātīnus, *a*, *um* (*Reate*), adj., of or belonging to Reate, Reatine.

Rĕ-cŏlo, *cŏlui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a., I cultivate or till anew; I resume, practise, or exercise again.

Rĕ-concĭliātio, *ōnis*, f. (*reconcilio*), a restoration, reinstatement, renewal; reconciliation, reconcilement.

Rĕ-cūsātio, *ōnis*, f. (*recuso*), a refusal, opposition.

Rĕd-ĭmio, 4 (*re*, *amentum*), v. a., I bind round, wind round, wreathe, gird, encircle.

Rĕ-fūto, 1, v. a., I check, drive, or keep back; I refute, disprove.

Rēgālis, *e* (*rex*), adj., becoming a king, kingly, princely, royal, regal.

Rēgiē (*regius*), adv., royally, regally, despotically.

Rĕ-missus, *a*, *um*, part. (*remitto*), adj., relaxed; sluggish, remiss, negligent.

Rĕ-mŏror, 1, v. dep. n. and a., I tarry, stay; I stop, delay, obstruct, hinder, keep back, retard.

Rĕ-signo, 1, v. a., I unseal, open what is sealed; figur.: I disclose, reveal; I annul, abolish, cancel, invalidate, destroy.

Re-sto, *stĭti*, 1, v. n., I stay or remain behind, stay, remain; I resist, oppose; *restat*, *ut*, it still remains, that.

Rĕ-tardo, 1, v. a., I keep back, detain, stop, delay, hinder, impede, retard.

Rĕ-torqueo, *si*, *tum*, 2, v. a., I writhe or twist back, bend back, turn or cast back, turn.

Rĕ-tundo, *tŭdi*, *tūsum*, 3, v. a., I thrust, push, or drive back; I blunt, make dull; *r. gladium alicujus*, to frustrate any one's murderous designs.

Rhēgīni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Rhegium.

Rōbustus, *a*, *um* (*robur*), adj., of hard oak or other hard wood; hard, firm, strong, hardy, sturdy, robust.

Roscius, *i* (*Q.*), m. V. page 573, n. 1.

Rŭdīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Rudiae, Rudian.

Rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3 (akin to *rima*), v. a., I break, burst, tear, rend asunder; figur.: I open by force, force open.

Ruo, *rui*, *rŭtum* and *rŭtum*, 3, v. n., I rush down, fall down; I fall, am overthrown, ruined; v. a., I throw down, dash down, overthrow, prostrate; *ruere rempublicam*, to ruin the state.

Rustĭcor, 1 (*rusticus*), v. dep. n., I dwell in the country, rusticate.

S.

Săcrārium, *ii*, n. (*sacrum*), a place where sacred things are kept; a place for divine service, a chapel, temple.

Săcrō-sanctus, *a*, *um* (*sacer*, *sanctus*), adj., sacred, inviolable.

Săgax, *ācis* (*sagio*), adj., sagacious, quick, cunning, acute, shrewd, ingenious, provident, foreseeing.

Sălămīnii, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Salamis.

Saltus, *ūs*, m., a wood where cattle pasture, pasture for cattle.

Sămus or *Sămos*, *i*, f. V. page 545, n. 9.

Sānus, *a*, *um*, adj., sound in health, healthy, well, whole, sane; sound in mind, sober, wise, discreet.

Sardinia, *ae*, f., Sardinia.

Sătelles, *ĭtis*, m. and f., an attendant, a servant; accomplice, aider, abettor.

Sāturnālia (*Saturnus*), *ium*, n., the Saturnalia. V. page 506, n. 15.

Scriba, *ae*, m. (*scribo*), a writer, scribe.

Scriptūra, *ae*, f. (*scribo*), a writing; the rent paid for the use of public pastures.

Sē-cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I put asunder or apart, sever, part, separate; I distinguish.

Sĕcūris, *is*, f. (*seco*), an axe or hatchet; *secures*, the badges of the power of the magistrates, the sovereignty of the Roman people.

Sēdŭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sedulus*), assiduity, industry, diligence, application, zeal.

Sē-grĕgo, 1 (*se*, *grex*), v. a., I separate, part, sever, remove.

Sella, *ae*, f. (for *sedela*, from *sedeo*), a seat, chair; the curule chair.

Sēmĭnārium, *ii*, n. (*semino*), a nursery, or plantation of young trees.

Sempĭternus, *a*, *um* (*semper*), adj., perpetual, eternal, everlasting.

Sempronius, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to a Sempronius, Sempronian.

Sensus, *ūs*, m. (*sentio*), sensation, feeling, perception, sense; emotion; consciousness; taste.

Sĕro, *rui*, *rtum*, 3, v. a., I bind; *sertus*, *a*, *um*, joined or bound together; *serta*, *orum*, n., garlands.

Serta, *ōrum*, n. See *Sero*.

Sertoriānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Sertorius, Sertorian.

Servilius, *i*, m. V. page 559, n. 13.

Sica, *ae*, f. (*seco*), a dagger.

Sicārius, *ii*, m. (*sica*), an assassin.

Sigēum, *i*, n. V. page 576, n. 11.

Silvānus, *i* (*M. Plautius*), m. V. page 568, n. 5.

Simplĭcĭter (*simplex*), adv., simply, naturally, plainly, directly, frankly, artlessly.

Sinōpe, *ēs*, f. V. page 540, n. 9.

Smyrnaei, *orum*, m., the inhabitants of Smyrna.

Sobrius, *a*, *um* (*so*, *bria*), adj., sober, not intoxicated; sober, temperate.

Sollĭcĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*sollicito*), an instigating to mutiny or rebellion, instigation.

Sŏlūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*solvo*), a loosing, unloosing, payment.

Sŏno, *nui*, *nĭtum*, 1, v. n., I sound; v. a., I sound, utter, pronounce.

Stăbĭlio, 4 (*stabilis*), v. a., I make steadfast, firm, stable; establish.

Stātor, *ōris*, m. (*sisto*), a supporter, preserver.

Stătua, *ae*, f. (*statuo*), a statue.

Stĭmŭlus, *i*, m., a sting; an incitement, inducement, incentive.

Suādeo, *si*, *sum*, 2, v. n. and a., I advise, exhort; I persuade.

Sub-jector, *ōris*, m. (*subjicio*), a forger or falsifier.

Suc-censeo, *ui*, 2 (*sub*, *censeo*), v. n., c. dat.: I am angry or displeased with.

Suf-fĕro, *sus-tŭli*, *sub-lātum*, *suf-ferre* (*sub*, *fero*), v. a., I bear, support; endure; I suffer.

Sumptuōsus and *sumtuōsus*, *a*, *um* (*sumptus*), adj., expensive, costly, dear, splendid, sumptuous; adv., *sumptuōsē* and *sumtuōsē*.

T.

Tăbella, *ae*, f. (*tabula*), dim., a little table or tablet; a writing-tablet; a letter.

Tăbŭlārius, *a*, *um* (*tabula*), adj., relating to written compositions; *tabularium*, *sc. aedificium*, the archives.

Tăcĭturnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*taciturnus*), a being silent, taciturnity, silence.

Tăcĭtē (*tacitus*), adv., silently, in silence, secretly.

Tālāris, *e* (*talus*), adj., of, belonging, or relating to the ankles; *t. tunica*, a robe reaching down to the ankles.

Tam-diū, adv., so long.

Tango, *tĕtĭgi*, *tactum*, 3, v. a., I touch; I take in hand, undertake; *de coelo tactus*, struck by lightning.

Tardĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tardus*), slowness; sleepiness, dulness.

Tărentīni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Tempestīvus, *a*, *um* (*tempestas*), adj., done at the proper time or season, seasonable; that happens before its usual time.

Tĕnĕdos or *Tĕnĕdus*, *i*, f., an island in the Aegean sea, off the coast of Troas.

Termĭnus, *i*, m., a boundary, limit, bound.

Theŏphănes, *is*, m. V. page 576, n. 14.

Tiberīnus, *a*, *um* (*Tiberis*), adj., of or belonging to the Tiber, Tiberine.

Tĭbĕris, *is*, m., the river Tiber.

Tigrānes, *is*, m., a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

Tĭmĭdē (*timidus*), adv., fearfully, timidly.

Trans-mărīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., beyond sea, transmarine.

Trans-mitto, *misi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I make go over, let come over, send over, convey over; I consign, commit, intrust.

Trĭbūnal, *ālis*, n. (*tribunus*), a tribunal, judgment-seat.

Trŏpaeum, *i*, n., a trophy; figur.: a victory; a monument, sign.

Turpĭter (*turpis*), adv., basely, shamefully, dishonorably.

Tūtor, 1 (*tueor*), v. freq. dep. a., I guard, protect, defend, keep safe, preserve.

U.

Ūber, *ĕris*, n., udder, teat.

Ūbertas, *ātis*, f. (*uber*), fertility, fruitfulness, productiveness, abundance.

Umquam. See *unquam*.

Un-dē-quinquāgēsĭmus, *a*, *um* (*undequinquaginta*), adj., the forty-ninth.

Ūnĭce (*unicus*), adv., alone especially, in an extraordinary degree.

Ūsurpo, 1 (for *usu rapio*), v. a., I make use of, use; I exercise, practise.

V.

Văcuē-făcio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3, v. a., I make void or empty.

Vădīmōnium, *ii*, n. (*vas*, *vadis*), a promise or obligation, confirmed by surety, to appear in court; bail, recognizance.

Vastātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vasto*), a ravaging, laying waste, devastation.

Vastĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vastus*), desolation, devastation, waste, solitude, ruin.

Vātes, *is*, m. and f., a soothsayer, diviner, prophet; a poet, bard.

Vēna, *ae*, f. (akin to *mano*), a vein; an artery; figur.: *in venis reipublicae*, in the veins, h. e., the innermost parts of the state.

Vĕnē-ficus, *a*, *um* (*venenum*, *facio*), adj., mixing poison, poisoning; *veneficus*, *i*, m., a mixer of poisons, poisoner.

Vĕnustas, *ātis*, f. (*venus*), elegant form, beauty, comeliness, grace; elegance, politeness, gracefulness.

Vērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*verus*), truth, verity.

Vespĕra, *ae*, f., the evening.

Vestālis, *e* (*Vesta*), adj., of or belonging to Vesta, Vestal.

Vexātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vexo*), molestation, harassing, ill-treatment, annoyance, abuse.

Vĭbro, 1, v. a., I move quickly to and fro; I flourish, brandish, hurl, throw, dart, launch.

Vĭgĭlans, *tis*, part. (*vigilo*); adj., watchful, careful, vigilant.

Vīlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vilis*), cheapness, lowness of price.

Vĭŏlo, 1 (*vis*), v. a., I injure, violate; I maltreat, abuse.

Viscus, *ĕris*, n., more frequently pl., *viscĕra*, *um*, n., all that is under the skin; figur.: the innermost part of anything.

Vĭtŭpĕrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vitupero*), a blaming, reproving, vituperation.

Vŏlĭto, 1 (*volare*), v. freq. n., I fly often, am wont to fly, fly to and fro, fly about or up and down, flutter, flit.

THE END.

Cambridge: Electrotyped and Printed by Welch, Bigelow, & Co.

RICHARDS.

RICHARDS'S LATIN LESSONS AND TABLES. Combining the Analytic and Synthetic Methods; consisting of selections from Cæsar's Commentaries, with a complete system of memorizing the Grammar; Notes, Exercises in translating from English into Latin, Tables, and a Vocabulary. 12mo. Price, 63 cents.

This book is on the plan of Professor Crosby's Greek Lessons, and has received the most unqualified commendation from many of the ablest Latin scholars and teachers in the country.

From S. H TAYLOR, *LL. D., Principal of Phillips Academy, Andover.* — "The plan is a good one and well executed. I think the work, in all respects, happily adapted to give the pupil a thorough acquaintance with the elements of the Latin Language. In preparing it you have done a good service to the cause of classical learning; and I am confident that its merits will bring it into extensive use."

From WILLIAM MARINER, *Professor of Languages in Cumberland University, Lebanon, Tennessee.* — "I have examined the copy of Richards's Latin Lessons which you had the kindness to send me, and shall adopt it as a text-book, to be placed by the side of Crosby's Greek Lessons. They both combine admirably the analytic and synthetic methods. I shall do all I can to introduce such books to the notice of teachers, believing that by so doing the cause of sound learning will be materially advanced."

DÖDERLEIN.

DÖDERLEIN'S LATIN SYNONYMES. Translated by H. H. ARNOLD, B. A. With an Introduction by S. H. TAYLOR, LL.D. New Edition, with Index to the Greek words found in the work. 12mo. Price, $1.00.

From E. D. SANBORN, *late Professor of Latin in Dartmouth College.* — "The little volume mentioned above, introduced to the American public by an eminent scholar and teacher, Samuel H. Taylor, LL D., is one of the best helps to the thorough appreciation of the nice shades of meaning in Latin words that have met my eye. It deserves the attention of teachers and learners, and will amply reward patient study."

From the Bibliotheca Sacra. — "The present hand-book of Döderlein is remarkable for the brevity, distinctness, perspicuity, and appositeness of its definitions. It will richly reward, not merely the classical, but the general student, for the labor he may devote to it. It is difficult to open the volume, even at random, without discovering some hint which may be useful to a theologian. . . . . . From the preceding extracts it will be seen that this hand-book is useful in elucidating many Greek as well as Latin synonymes."

DOUAI.

A PRACTICAL AND COMPLETE GERMAN GRAMMAR. By ADOLF DOUAI, Ph. D. 12mo. $1.25.

This is the only German Grammar which is at the same time *practical* and *complete*, in the English language. It is divided into three parts.

The first or *practical part*, consisting of twenty-four lessons, can be fully mastered in a single term, and contains every construction peculiar to the German language.

Thus when the student takes up the second or "theoretical" part, he is prepared to commence some German author whose style is not difficult. If the reading is conducted according to the plan of the author, the student, at the close of this second part, will not only have a good knowledge of the construction of the German language, but will be well skilled in the nicer use of connectives, and synonymous words.

The third part is a complete and masterly treatise on the syntax of the German language, and is intended to be taken up in connection with the more difficult authors.

Here, then, we have in one volume a German Grammar with which the student can commence, and which he need not leave, however critically he may wish to study the language.

MINIFIE.

A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOMETRICAL DRAWING, for the Use of Mechanics and Schools; in which the Definitions and Rules of Geometry are familiarly explained, the practical Problems are arranged from the most simple to the more complex, and in their description technicalities are avoided as much as possible. With Illustrations for drawing Plans, Sections, and Elevations of BUILDINGS and MACHINERY; an Introduction to Isometrical Drawing, and an Essay on Linear Perspective and Shadows; the whole illustrated with Fifty-six Steel Plates. Containing over Two Hundred Diagrams. By WILLIAM MINIFIE, Architect. Sixth edition. With an Appendix on the Theory and Application of Colors. Super-royal 8vo. Full Sheep, Library style. Price, $3.00.

A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOMETRICAL DRAWING. Abridged from the Octavo Edition, for the Use of Schools, in which the Definitions and Rules of Geometry are familiarly explained, the practical Problems are arranged from the most simple to the most complex, and in their description technicalities are avoided as much as possible; with an Introduction to Isometrical Drawing, and an Essay on Linear Perspective and Shadows: the whole illustrated with Forty-Eight Steel Plates. Fourth edition. By WILLIAM MINIFIE. Medium 12mo. Price, $ 1.00.

Many of the schools and colleges of the Union have adopted this work as a Text-Book. It has also been adopted by the *Committee of Art of the British Government*, and inserted in its catalogue of approved books and studies, recommended to the government and parochial schools throughout the kingdom.

From the London Art Journal.

"The grand objection to most of the books on geometry which have passed under our notice is, that they are too theoretical; not practical enough for practical men, such as artisans, who desire to obtain so much knowledge of the science as may the better enable them to fulfil their duties, without aspiring to the dignity of learned mathematicians. The American publication, here brought under our notice, seems just the kind to put into the hands of the classes here referred to, though its utility must not be thus limited."

From the Scientific American.

"It is the best work on Drawing we have ever seen, and is especially a text-book of geometrical drawing for the use of mechanics and schools. No young mechanic should be without it."

From the London Builder.

"A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOMETRICAL DRAWING, &c., &c. — We have thus fully given the title of this volume, not only to show at once its objects and purposes, but that we may be able also at once and comprehensively to say that it appears to us to bear out all its professions. *It is really a capital work*, and judiciously comprises the greater part of what a learner needs, though previously entirely unacquainted either with Geometry or Drawing.

"The book is deservedly highly esteemed in America. It is evidently the work of one who understands his subject."

From the Glasgow Practical Mechanic's Journal.

"It is a pleasant task to the reviewer to give praise to a good book; and in giving an opinion of Mr. Minifie's production, we may do so by saying to those practical men who desire to gain some insight in the rules of geometrical drawing, that they may do so here, without wading through a mass of theoretical profundity, such as usually encumbers them on the threshold of a majority of works of this nature.

"Whatever is said is rendered perfectly intelligible by remarkably well executed diagrams on steel. the number of which — 56 plates — leaves nothing for mere vague supposition; and the addition of an introduction to isometrical drawing, linear perspective, and the projection of shadows, winding up with a useful index to technical terms, forms a volume which is perhaps *unequalled by any British work of a similar character*."

CHAMPLIN.

A TEXT-BOOK IN INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES; Containing an Outline of the Science, with an Abstract of its History. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, D. D., President of Waterville College. 12mo. Price, 80 cents.

"Dr. Champlin's work fairly and fully redeems the promise of its title-page. It is a sound and useful Text-Book of Intellectual Philosophy, and deserving of adoption in colleges and all places where such subjects are studied. The abstract of the history of the science, at the close of the volume, adds greatly, in our estimation, to its value. We have devoted no little time and labor to the study and the teaching of mental philosophy, and therefore it is only after careful examination, and with a full sense of responsibility, that we recommend this work of Dr. Champlin's to our educational friends." — *Boston Post.*

"The author of this work is a practical teacher, an able analyst, and a clear writer. He has produced a text-book in philosophy which will, as it becomes known, supersede, we think, many now in use." — *Christian Intelligencer, N. Y.*

"It is much better adapted to the class-room than the text-books in common use." — *Zion's Herald.*

LATHAM.

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS. By R. G. LATHAM, M. D., F. R. S., Late Professor of the English Language and Literature, University College, London. Edited by F. J. CHILD, Professor of Rhetoric in Harvard College. With an Appendix, by Rev. D. R. GOODWIN, D. D., President of Trinity College. Fourth American Edition. 12mo. Price, 75 cents.

"This book, designed for classes in High Schools, Academies, and Colleges, does not come into competition with any other English Grammar now in use.

"When this book has once been mastered, the student will have been brought sufficiently far in Philology to find all that comes afterward easy beyond expectation. He will have the elements of Philological Classification; inasmuch as, having learned from practice the value of such a division in language as the one which comprises the English, Dutch, German, and Scandinavian languages, he will find no trouble in understanding the higher groups, called Indo-European, Semitic, &c. Lastly, he will have compared the inflected character of the Anglo-Saxon stage of our language with the uninflected structure of the present English, and have done something in observing the transition from the one state to the other.

"This prepares him for an historical view of languages in its broadest form. Hence those who mean to go further into the studies of Grammar and Etymology are prepared for their researches by a preliminary discipline." — *Extract from the Author's Preface.*

BACON.

BACON'S ESSAYS. With Annotations by RICHARD WHATELY, D. D., Archbishop of Dublin. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. A new and elegant edition on tinted paper. 8vo. Price, $ 2 50.

This is, in all respects, the most beautiful and desirable edition of this standard work ever published.

"This elegant edition of Francis Bacon's Essays surpasses, in its typographical execution, any that has yet appeared. It is complete in one royal octavo volume, and will supply the want of many, who cannot afford a more extended and complete edition of Bacon's works. It is printed on the finest of paper with the clearest of type, and in all its "getting up" has as many excellences and as few defects as a book can well have. Bacon, as an author, ranks among the greatest in the English language; and his works are replete with wisdom, philosophy, wit, and sound, practical sense. His essays, especially, are marked by all these characteristics. The publishers deserve the thanks of the public for their issuing of this choice volume." — *Home Journal.*

Quae mihi venient in mentem, quae ad te pertinere arbitrabor, ea mea sponte faciam.

Cicero, Epist. octava ad Caecinam. Paris, 1827.

In mentem tibi non venit quid negotii sit causam publicam sustinere? Cic. (In Quintum Caecilium Divinatio)

Seu De [illegible] Caecilio I. 20

(3.) Non me praeterit, recuperatores, tametsi de hoc jure multa praeterea, tamen me longius prolapsum esse quam ratio vestre judicii postularet. Cic. (Oratio pro A. Caecina, caput 35)

[illegible]

p. 33
401

quinquagint[illegible] . . 120

[illegible] p. 33. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] I, cap. XXI. [illegible] consilii dit ostendit.
[illegible] IV, cap. III. [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] venis & mentem in [illegible] Lat. Dy.
[illegible] p. 323